

11- 9

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 2007–2008

ALLER AND ALLER ALLER

Full-Time Day Programs

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

2007-2008

Undergraduate **Catalog**

Full-Time Day Programs

Academic Programs

THE **NORTHEASTERN** DIFFERENCE

The excellence of a Northeastern education is founded on the integration of classroom learning and realworld experience. We combine course work in the liberal arts and professional studies with experiential learning opportunities, anchored by our signature cooperative education program, giving students innovative and dynamic ways to engage with the world. It's an education like no other.

Northeastern's model of integrated learning offers you intellectual engagement and real-world experience through a program that has it all: challenging academics, diverse international learning opportunities, interdisciplinary and dual majors, and the opportunity to put it all into practice. Your freshman year consists of classroom study in the liberal arts and your chosen field, plus a seminar that prepares you to succeed at the realworld challenges posed by cooperative education ("co-op" for short). During your upperclass years, you'll have the opportunity to alternate periods of study with co-op, and pursue other kinds of experiential education, such as independent research, clinical placements, service-learning, and study abroad or other international learning programs.

Academic Excellence

Northeastern's outstanding professors, academically challenging curriculum, and high-profile research projects infuse the classroom with intellectual curiosity and the spirit of discovery. As a Northeastern student, you can work alongside faculty who are pioneers in their fields, explore new interdisciplinary fields, and pursue independent or faculty-sponsored research. No matter which field of study you choose, the academic opportunities you encounter will challenge and reward you.

Honors Program

The top 10 percent of the applicant pool is considered for admission into the Honors Program. As an honors student, you'll satisfy the Northeastern core requirements in special honors courses; pursue advanced course work, including an interdisciplinary Honors Seminar; and undertake special projects, such as independent research. The Honors Program also offers smaller classes, off-campus cultural activities, and an opportunity to live in the Honors Living Learning Community. For more information on the Honors Program, visit www.honors.neu.edu.



Choice and Opportunity

Northeastern offers you choice as well as challenge—more than 70 majors and concentrations, more than 40 dual majors, and sixteen interdisciplinary majors and minors. Among our innovative academic programs: the Bachelor of Science in International Business, which combines classes and co-op overseas; the Three Seas marine biology program, which includes field study in the South Pacific, the California coast, and our Marine Science Center in Nahant, Massachusetts; special firstyear curricula in engineering and health sciences; and the six-year program leading to a doctoral degree in pharmacy.

International Options

Northeastern sponsors 55 study-abroad programs in 25 countries; these range from traditional classroom study to independent research. You might pursue art and architecture in Florence, Italy; experience the culture of Thailand; or explore the ecology of Costa Rica's tropical forests. We also offer unique international experiences, like our Dialogue of Civilizations program and international co-op. For more information on our international options, visit www.northeastern.edu/admissions/ reallife/global.html.

Experiential Learning Requirement

Our alumni consistently cite real-world learning as the element of their education that enabled them to move into leadership positions in their careers. Thus, unique among colleges and universities, Northeastern's core curriculum requires all undergraduates to pursue at least one experiential learning opportunity that includes formal reflection on how the experience expanded their knowledge and understanding. Typically, you'll pursue co-op to fulfill this requirement, but you can also partake of vibrant opportunities in research, service learning, study abroad, clinical and professional practica, and internships. All will add richness and depth to your education.

Contents

THE UNIVERSITY

Admission	2
Admission Policy and Entrance Requirements	2
Merit Scholarships	5
Information for Entering Students	7
New Student Orientation	7
Parent and Family Services	7
Orientation Assistance for International Students (OASIS)	7
Residence Life	8
Health Requirements—University Health and Counseling Services (UHCS)	8
English Language Center	8
College Expenses	9
Financial Aid	9
Student/Parent Loans	9
Bill Payment	9
Tuition, Room, Board, and Fees Per Semester	10
2007–2008 Academic Year	
Academic Policies and Procedures	13
Academic Honesty and Integrity Policy	13
Attendance Requirements	13
Class Schedules	14
Grading System	14
Examinations	16
Academic Progression Standards	17
Graduation Requirements	17
Registration Procedures	18

Graduation Requirements	
Registration Procedures	
Personal Information	
Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA)	
Student Right-to-Know Act	
University Withdrawal	
Leave of Absence	

ACADEMIC PROGRAMS AND CURRICULUM GUIDE

NU Core	24
Writing-Intensive Courses	25
Experiential Learning	25
Cooperative Education	25
Research and Creative Activity	26
Service-Learning	27

Global Experience	27
World Languages Center	28
University Honors Program	29
Premedical and Other Preprofessional Health Career Preparation	30
Prelaw Preparation	30
ROTC, Military Officers' Training Program	31
About Sample Curricula	32
Undergraduate Course Numbering System	33
Undergraduate Degrees	33
Majors and Concentrations	33
Minors	35
College of Arts and Sciences	37
Interdisciplinary Studies	39
Interdisciplinary Minors	40
Interdisciplinary Facilities	49
Special Programs	49
African-American Studies	50
American Sign Language–English Interpreting	52
Architecture	55
Art + Design	56
Behavioral Neuroscience	61
Biochemistry	64
Biology	67
Chemistry and Chemical Biology	73
Cinema Studies	76
Communication Studies	81
Earth and Environmental Sciences	83
Economics	92
Education	95
English	98 101
General Studies Program	101 104
History Human Services	104
International Affairs	108
Journalism	114
Linguistics	110
Mathematics	123
Modern Languages	127
Multimedia Studies	129
Music	132
Philosophy and Religion	136
Physics	140
Political Science	146
Psychology	151
Sociology and Anthropology	155
Theatre	158

Bouvé College of Health Sciences	161
Athletic Training	163
Health Sciences	165
Physical Therapy	167
Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology	170
School of Nursing	175
School of Pharmacy	178
Toxicology	181
College of Business Administration	182
Accounting	188
Entrepreneurship and New Venture Management	189
Finance and Insurance	189
Human Resources Management	190
International Business Administration	190
Management	195
Management Information Systems	196
Marketing	197
Supply Chain Management	197
Additional Programs	198
College of Computer and Information Science	199
College of Criminal Justice	217
College of Engineering	220
Interdisciplinary Minor	221
Chemical Engineering	222
Civil and Environmental Engineering	225
Electrical and Computer Engineering	227

Mechanical and Industrial Engineering	0.44
School of Technological Entrepreneurship	241

243

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Accounting (ACC)	244
African-American Studies (AFR)	245
Air Force ROTC (AIR)	252
Architecture (ARC)	252
Army ROTC (ARM)	254
Art + Design (ART)	255
American Sign Language (ASL)	259
Athletic Training (ATP)	262
Health Sciences (BHS)	
Biology (BIO)	266
Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology (CAP)	273
Business Administration (CBA)	274
Cardiopulmonary and Exercise Sciences (CES)	274
Chemical Engineering (CHE)	277
Chemistry and Chemical Biology (CHM)	279
Cinema Studies (CIN)	284
Civil and Environmental Engineering (CIV)	287
Criminal Justice (CJ)	290

Communication Studies (CMN)	295
Cooperative Education (COP)	298
Computer Science (CS)	299
Electrical and Computer Engineering (ECE)	303
Economics (ECN)	309
Education (ED)	313
English (ENG)	316
Entrepreneurship and New Venture Management (ENT)	324
Earth and Environmental Studies (ENV)	325
English as a Second Language (ESL)	331
Finance and Insurance (FIN)	333
General Engineering (GE)	335
Honors Program (HNR)	336
Human Resources Management (HRM)	337
Human Services (HS)	338
History (HST)	340
International Affairs (IAF)	355
International Business (INB)	356
Interdisciplinary Studies (INT)	357
Information Science (IS)	363
Journalism (JRN)	364
Linguistics (LIN)	367
Modern Languages—Arabic (LNA)	370
Modern Languages—Chinese (LNC)	371
Modern Languages—Greek (LNE)	372
Modern Languages—French (LNF)	372
Modern Languages—German (LNG)	374
Modern Languages—Hebrew (LNH)	375
Modern Languages—Italian (LNI)	376
Modern Languages—Japanese (LNJ)	377
Modern Languages—Linguistics (LNL)	378
Modern Languages—General (LNM)	378
Modern Languages—Portuguese (LNP)	379
Modern Languages—Russian (LNR)	379
Modern Languages—Spanish (LNS)	380
Modern Languages—Swahili (LNW)	382
Law, Policy, and Society (LPS)	383
Management (MGT)	383
Mechanical and Industrial Engineering (MIM)	384
Management Information Systems (MIS)	390
Marketing (MKT)	392
Medical Laboratory Science (MLS)	393
Multimedia Studies (MMS)	396
Management Science (MSC)	397
Mathematics (MTH)	397
Music (MUS)	402
Navy ROTC (NAV)	410
Nursing (NUR)	410
Philosophy (PHL)	414
Physics (PHY)	420
Doctor of Pharmacy (PMD)	424
Political Science (POL)	429
Pharmaceutical Science (PSC)	436
Psychology (PSY)	437
Physical Therapy (PTH)	443
Supply Chain Management (SCM)	447

Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology (SLA)	448
Anthropology (SOA)	449
Sociology (SOC)	451
Technological Entrepreneurship (TEN)	457
Theatre (THE)	458
Toxicology (TOX)	461

APPENDIX	463
Campus Map	464
Academic Calendar 2007–2008	465
Governing Boards and Officers of Northeastern	467
Administrative Organization	470
Faculty	471

INDEX

489

The University

Admission

ADMISSION POLICY AND ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

Admission to Northeastern is selective, and the complexity of the admission process is not one that can be defined through a formula. At Northeastern, we are shaping a community of students who bring a diversity of experiences and interests. Each year, about 2,800 new freshmen and 600 new transfer students enroll in September and an additional 300 new students enroll each January. In building a diverse and talented incoming class, the Admissions Committee seeks to enroll students who have been successful academically and who have been actively involved in school activities and in their communities.

The typical student admitted to Northeastern has been extremely successful in a challenging course load. When considering applicants for freshman admission, the committee considers whether the applicant's high school transcript reflects the various academic opportunities offered such as honors, advanced placement, international baccalaureate, or college-level courses. Northeastern also seeks to enroll students who have positively contributed to their school and larger community.

When reviewing transfer students, the committee takes into consideration such factors as the candidate's academic transcript, letters of recommendation, résumé, essay, and academic preparation for major of choice. Transfer applicants are encouraged to submit a completed application and all supporting materials well before the deadline, as the number of students admitted to each program is limited.

Northeastern accepts the Common Application and a required Northeastern Supplement. Students may apply online at www.commonapp.org or by using the Common Application paper application.

Deadlines and Decisions

Interested freshman and transfer applicants may apply for entrance into either the fall or spring semester.* Visit www.admissions.neu.edu for application deadlines.

- Northeastern has an Early Action Program for freshman applicants who consider Northeastern among their top choices. Early action decisions are released by December 31.
- Northeastern also offers a regular decision program for freshman applicants, and decisions are released by April 1.
- Decisions for all transfer applicants and for spring freshman applicants are released on a rolling basis, depending on space availability.

*Throughout this catalog, the word semester refers both to full semesters and to half semesters, except in cases where there is a cost or timeline difference. In such cases, the terms "full semester" and "half semester" are used.

Required Materials

The committee will begin to evaluate an applicant's candidacy for admission only when all application credentials have been received. We strongly encourage students to submit their credentials in a single complete package. Please ensure that all appropriate identification information is on every piece of your application package (name, date of birth, and Admissions ID).

Freshman Applicants

Each year, more than 30,000 students apply for a space in the freshman class. As the vast majority of applicants are academically eligible for admission, the committee has the responsibility of selecting applicants for admission that it believes will contribute to Northeastern's diverse and vibrant community. The committee is particularly interested in applicants who have challenged themselves academically, are highly motivated, have a strong work ethic, or who have demonstrated leadership skills. In addition to the Common Application and required Northeastern Supplement, prospective freshmen must submit the following:

- Official secondary school transcripts. Midyear senior grades should be sent when available. General Equivalency Diploma (GED) recipients should provide their official score reports as well as any official secondary school transcripts.
- Students who received schooling at home should submit an academic portfolio consistent with their state guidelines and provide a list of all textbooks used. Home-schooled applicants must also provide proof they will have met by the end of May of the year of graduation all requirements for an official high school diploma and submit an official final transcript, a General Equivalency Diploma (GED), or a certificate of completion from their local school district or state board of education by the end of July of the year of matriculation. Home-schooled students must submit either the ACT with Writing exam or the SAT 1 with Writing and two SAT subject tests, including mathematics and an additional subject test of their choice. Students who are applying for science-based majors should take a science subject test. Applicants to the College of Engineering must take the physics subject test.
- List of all current or in-progress high school classes or college courses (if applicable).
- Official transcripts for any college-level course work taken while a secondary school student.
- Portfolio. (The portfolio is required for music technology applicants and recommended for art + design applicants. Please see "Admission Requirements for Art + Design" and "Admission Requirements for Music" on pages 4 and 5 for more information.)

- Written recommendations from their secondary school guidance counselor and a teacher.
- Results of the College Board's SAT test (including the writing section) or the American College Testing Program (ACT). Northeastern's CEEB College Code is 3667.
- Essays.
- Résumés/activities list. Activities should be listed in order of importance to the applicant. Please provide a brief description of each, and highlight any leadership positions held.
- Application fee.

Transfer Applicants

Our most successful candidates for transfer admission typically have a minimum grade-point average of 3.000. Students may transfer up to 60 semester hours of credit from a two-year college, or up to 80 semester hours from a four-year college, or a combination of the two types of colleges. If you have been admitted to the College of Business Administration and your college or university is not AACSB accredited, the maximum number of credits that you can transfer to NU is 60.

In addition to the application for admission, prospective transfer students must submit the following:

- Official transcripts for all college courses at all colleges and universities attended. There is no exception to this requirement. All academic credit with a C average or better will be considered for transfer credit. Course work taken more than ten years ago will not be granted transfer credit.
- Final transcript received prior to matriculation.
- A copy of an official course registration form for any in-progress course work.
- Two recommendations from academic advisors, professors, or employers, on official letterhead and submitted in sealed envelopes.
- SAT or ACT results (only if the transfer applicant has completed fewer than 24 semester hours of college-level academic work). Midterm grades can be substituted for this requirement.
- An official, final high school transcript or an official GED score report.
- Portfolio. (The portfolio is required for music technology applicants and recommended for art + design applicants. Please see "Admission Requirements for Art + Design" and "Admission Requirements for Music" on pages 4 and 5 for more information.)
- Midterm grades for your current term if you have completed less than one full year (two semesters) of college course work.
- The College Official's Report, found on the Common Application Web site, www.commonapp.org.

Transfer applicants who have earned credits at an international university must have a recognized agency evaluate their transcripts and translate them into English.

All transfer credits must be reconciled within one semester of matriculation.

International Applicants

International applicants are encouraged to request information at www.admissions.neu.edu and to apply online at www.commonapp.org. The required Northeastern Supplement may be found at www.admissions.neu.edu.

International student applications are reviewed considering their performance in their particular academic environments. As a result, SAT or ACT scores are not required for international applicants. However, applicants who attend a high school in the United States, who will graduate from an international school that follows the U.S. high school curriculum, who are student-athletes who must meet NCAA eligibility requirements, or who are Canadian are required to submit their official SAT or ACT results.

In order to maintain lawful student status in the United States, international students must be very mindful of the rules and regulations that govern their nonimmigrant visa classification. Numerous U.S. federal mandates and regulations implementing the Student and Exchange Visitor Information System (SEVIS) make it especially important for students in the "F" (student) and "J" (exchange visitor) categories to consult regularly with an international student advisor at the International Student and Scholar Institute (ISSI) before taking any action that might impact their immigration status and educational endeavors in the United States.

International students must register full-time, on time (within the appropriate registration period) during the regular academic year. In addition, international students must not begin or resume any type of employment without first obtaining proper employment authorization or verification from the ISSI. Any exceptions from full-time registration requirements must be preapproved by the ISSI in accordance with specified federal regulations.

Requirements for Applicants Whose Primary Language Is Not English

Students whose native language is not English are required to take the following tests: Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) (passing score of 213 on the computer-based test; 550 on the paper-based test; 79–80 on the Internet-based test) or the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) (passing score of 6). This requirement is waived if your SAT critical reading score/ACT equivalent is at least 500. It is your responsibility to ensure that your test scores are either submitted directly to Northeastern by the testing service or are included on your official high school transcript.

College, Major, and Length of Program Selection

Applicants to Northeastern University apply to one of our six undergraduate colleges.

Although an "undeclared" or "open option" category has been made available in most colleges, we encourage you to select a major that reflects your current academic interests and aspirations. Northeastern offers advisory programs for students interested in preprofessional programs, including medical, dental, law, and veterinary. Transfer students may not apply with "undeclared/open option" as their academic interest.

The five-year model allows students to maximize experiential learning opportunities, including research, study abroad, and our signature co-op program. Most majors offer a four-year option, with at least one experiential learning option. You are not required to make a decision on the four-year option upon entry. Some curricular options (architecture; clinical doctorate programs in health sciences; combined bachelor's/master's programs) require more than five years' study to complete. In general, these have been structured so that students are considered to be undergraduates for their first five years, and students then transition to graduate status within the program contingent on successful completion of the undergraduate component. See the detailed curricula in this catalog for more information.

Students who begin in the January term may not follow the same curricula sequence as those who start in the fall. Your schedule of courses may be affected based upon your semester of matriculation. Summer courses may be required to help students complete their degree requirements in a reasonable amount of time.

Early Admission

Early admission provides an opportunity for students to enroll at Northeastern before the expected year of their high school graduation. Before enrolling at the University, all applicants for early admission must have completed all units required for high school graduation (including senior English) or must have earned the General Equivalency Diploma (GED). Early admission applicants must provide written endorsement from the school principal, guidance counselor, and parents; exceptional records and standardized test scores; and, a 200-word personal statement outlining his or her educational and/or career aspirations. The endorsements should speak directly to the applicants' academic readiness and emotional maturity for college. An interview may also be required.

Advanced Credit

You may enter the University with advanced credit on the basis of your test scores on certain specific examinations (listed below) or on successful completion of accredited college-level courses that you took before you enrolled at Northeastern. For consideration, students must submit official score reports for credit evaluation within one year of matriculation.

Northeastern currently awards advanced credit for the following examinations:

- Advanced Placement
- British System GCE A-Level Examination
- German Abitur
- French Baccalaureate
- International Baccalaureate
- Swiss Federal Maturita Diploma

Advanced Placement Evaluations

The University awards credit for test scores of 4 and 5. Please contact the Office of Undergraduate Admissions for an up-to-date AP listing (see address below).

Credit awarded: 4–10 semester hours or up to two courses per exam (refer to AP listing). AP scores must be received by Northeastern prior to matriculating in order to receive credit.

British System GCE A-Level Examination

The University awards credit for A-level courses with final exam grades of C or better. Students who have completed only O levels are not eligible for advanced credit.

German Abitur

The University awards credit for intensive subjects with scores of 7 or higher on a 15-point scale and 4 or higher on a 6-point scale only for subjects that required a written exam.

French Baccalaureate

The University awards credit for any series A–E on the Baccalaureate de l'Enseignement du Second Degré with a coefficient of 4 or above (4, 5, 6) and a score of 10 or better on a 20-point scale.

International Baccalaureate

The University generally awards credit for exam scores of 5, 6, or 7 on higher-level exams only. Please contact the Office of Undergraduate Admissions for an up-to-date IB grid.

Swiss Federal Maturita Diploma

The University awards credit for a final score of 4 or higher on a 6-point scale or 6 or higher on a 10-point scale.

Admission Requirements for Art + Design

Admission with a Portfolio

Applicants interested in being admitted directly into the Department of Art + Design programs must submit a portfolio for review. For updated guidelines for admission and for creating a portfolio, go to the Department of Art + Design Web site, www.art.neu.edu. (Applicants for the studio art major, a joint program of Northeastern University and the School of the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston, should also go to www.art.neu.edu for admissions and portfolio guidelines.)

Portfolio Guidelines

Send fifteen images of original artwork. The portfolio may include work in a variety of media; no particular subject matter or style is required. Rather, students should select work that best shows their personal style, creativity, and commitment to innovation. Check the Department of Art + Design Web site, www.art.neu.edu, for more information.

Admission without a Portfolio

Applicants who fulfill the requirements for admission, but do not have a portfolio of work, may be accepted into the department as undeclared majors. At the end of the freshman year, any student who wants to advance further in the department must submit a portfolio of work that is completed primarily at Northeastern in the foundation studio courses.

The portfolio review committee is made up of three or more faculty members. Students present between ten to fifteen pieces of work. Students who do not pass will be given clear directives to assist them in reapplying. Students cannot take upper-level courses until they pass their portfolio review. Upon successful completion, students will gain full status and access to courses within their major.

Admission Requirements for Music

Music Technology

For candidates applying for admission into the music technology concentration, a portfolio is required and will be reviewed by a committee of faculty. The portfolio must include:

- Three representative examples of your creative work in a form that best represents the project, including lead sheets of original songs or printed scores of original compositions or arrangements; digital format, which might include MIDI or digital audio files on floppy disk, data CD, or Zip disks (PC and Mac formats are acceptable); or URLs for Web sites that include original music or sounds. Audio recordings of compositions are highly recommended (audio CD or cassette preferred). Videotape recordings of live performances of your music are also acceptable. (Supply a self-addressed, stamped envelope if you wish to have your materials returned.)
- A short statement explaining your involvement in the creation of the work. The statement should note whether you are the sole creator or a collaborator; the composer, arranger, or remixer; and whether you are performing the work on the recording(s).
- A separate, typed one-page statement of your musical background, influences, and goals.

Should music technology faculty determine that they would like additional information, they may arrange an interview with the applicant.

Music Performance

Once enrolled, students in any music concentration may also audition to pursue a minor in musical performance. This program is highly competitive and therefore requires evaluation by the Music department. To schedule an audition contact Arthur Rishi, Events Coordinator, at 617.373.2671 or via e-mail at a.rishi@neu.edu. Auditions are typically scheduled during a student's first semester at Northeastern. For specific questions regarding the program or audition requirements, contact Professor Joshua Jacobson at j.jacobson@neu.edu or 617.373.3635.

MERIT SCHOLARSHIPS

Scholarships reward academic excellence. Northeastern has established several competitive scholarship programs to reward and recognize outstanding academic achievement. You must apply by the regular deadline to be considered for these scholarships. No additional applications are necessary, as consideration for merit scholarships is automatic when the application is completed by the deadline, except for Phi Theta Kappa Scholarships (see below).

Carl S. Ell Scholarships

Award: Full tuition, campus room and board (for academic semesters, based on double occupancy). Recipients who maintain normal progress toward a degree, with a minimum grade-point average of 3.000, may renew the award for the full four- or five-year program.

Eligibility: The top 1 percent of freshman admitted applicants may be considered for this award.

Ralph J. Bunche Scholarships

Award: Full tuition, campus room and board (for academic semesters, based on double occupancy). Recipients who maintain normal progress toward a degree, with a minimum grade-point average of 3.000, may renew the award for the full four- or five-year program.

Eligibility: The top 1 percent of freshman admitted applicants may be considered for this award.

Reggie Lewis Memorial Scholarships

Award: Full tuition. Recipients who maintain normal progress toward a degree, with a minimum grade-point average of 3.000, may renew the award for the full four- or five-year program.

Eligibility: The top 2 percent of freshman admitted applicants may be considered for this award.

Dean's, Excellence, and Achievement Awards

Awards: Partial tuition scholarships ranging from \$5,000 to \$16,000. Recipients who maintain normal progress toward a degree, with a minimum grade-point average of 3.000, may renew these awards.

Eligibility: The top 25 percent of freshman admitted applicants may be considered for these awards.

Phi Theta Kappa Scholarships (Transfer Students Only)

Award: \$5,000 grant. Recipients who maintain normal progress toward a degree, with a minimum grade-point average of 3.000, may renew the award.

Eligibility: Applicants for fall transfer admission who have earned a 3.500 grade-point average in 27 semester hours or 36 quarter hours or who have earned an AA, AS, or AAS degree. For eligibility, you must be a U.S. citizen or a permanent resident enrolling directly from a two-year institution. A letter of recommendation from a Phi Theta Kappa advisor is required. The deadline to apply for this award is April 1.

Please contact the Office of Undergraduate Admissions if you have any questions about the application process.

Office of Undergraduate Admissions 150 Richards Hall Northeastern University 360 Huntington Avenue Boston, MA 02115 admissions@neu.edu (e-mail) www.northeastern.edu/admissions (Web site) 617.373.2211 (visitor information) 617.373.2200 (voice) 617.373.8780 (fax) 617.373.3100 (TTY, for the hearing impaired)

Please consult the Admissions Web site, www.admissions.neu.edu, for instructions on mailing applications and subsequent materials.

Information for Entering Students

NEW STUDENT ORIENTATION

It is mandatory for all undergraduate students entering the University to participate in an orientation program prior to their arrival. During the summer months for fall enrollment and December and January for spring enrollment, freshmen and transfer students will attend a selected orientation session designed to meet their particular needs. Several of the sessions are designated for freshmen; others are designated for transfer students. Each of Northeastern's colleges is assigned to specific sessions. (Note for international students: Please see "Orientation Assistance for International Students (OASIS)" in the next column for information on international students' orientation.)

Incoming students will complete placement exams, register for classes, meet with representatives from their college, and obtain a student identification card. Participants will also learn about life at Northeastern, including services and opportunities that will assist with their transition to the University. Students will be able to finalize details related to dining services, housing, and financial aid. In addition, participants will be able to meet other students from their respective college, discover the myriad of student involvement opportunities, and learn more about cooperative education at Northeastern. Students will stay in a campus residence hall during their summer-session orientation. Parents/family will participate in a separate but parallel program and will also be invited to stay in a campus residence. Parent attendance is encouraged but not required. Registration information will be mailed to incoming students who have paid their tuition deposit.

Contact the Office of New Student Orientation and Programs toll-free at 800.696.6516 or visit www.orientation.neu.edu for more information.

PARENT AND FAMILY SERVICES

The Office of Parent Programs and Services serves as a resource to parents and families of Northeastern University students. Through active participation in internal and external University events and programs, this office outlines its services and programs and begins to develop a relationship with the NU parent and family population. Ongoing newsletters and programs keep parents and family members connected to the University and informed of deadlines, events, and services. The office also maintains the Parent Portal, which is a resource for news, dates, and important information related to the student's experience. With permission of the student, parents may create an account by visiting the myNEU Web Portal (myneu.neu.edu). During the academic year, parents and family members are invited to contact the office as they seek information or assistance in addressing concerns related to their student's enrollment.

Parents are also encouraged to join the Parents Association to stay connected to campus and to receive special discounts and communications. Contact the Office of Parent Programs toll-free at 800.696.6516, or visit www.parents.neu.edu for more information.

ORIENTATION ASSISTANCE FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS (OASIS)

The International Student and Scholar Institute (ISSI) organizes the Orientation Assistance for International Students (OASIS) program to facilitate the acculturation process for newly arrived international students while also providing a forum for intercultural interaction and learning. ISSI/OASIS activities include an "airport welcome," cultural enrichment programming, information sessions, immigration advising, regional excursions, intercultural/diversity education seminars, and workshops on topics ranging from academic success to student life. The OASIS program, beginning prior to the start of the fall and spring semesters, comprises several weeks of programming that provides the international student an opportunity to gain familiarity with Northeastern in a cross-cultural context while forming friendships across cultures.

International students should plan to arrive several days before the start of the semester as outlined in their OASIS schedule. All matriculating international students should receive a preliminary OASIS schedule from the ISSI prior to their arrival in the United States. The Office of New Student Orientation conducts a two-day "Academic Orientation" session as part of the ISSI's OASIS program, which parallels (and substitutes for) the mandatory orientation program held earlier for domestic (U.S.) students.

For further details on the OASIS program and for other information pertinent to international students, please contact:

The International Student and Scholar Institute 405 Ell Hall Northeastern University 360 Huntington Avenue Boston, MA 02115 www.issi.neu.edu (Web site) 617.373.2310 (voice)

RESIDENCE LIFE

The Department of Residence Life strives to create a community for our residents by planning programs and activities that help students get to know others on their floor and in their residence hall. We also provide services that support our residents in accomplishing their academic and personal goals. Residence Life staff are trained in counseling, crisis intervention, conflict resolution, as well as interpersonal communications in order to assist our students to achieve their aspirations.

Each hall is supervised by a residence director and resident assistants, individuals who maintain close contact with students and who serve as administrators for the buildings.

The University offers a variety of housing options tied to specific programs of study. These Living Learning Communities offer students a supportive, achievement-oriented environment with opportunities for friendship around common interests as well as continued learning and sharing outside the classroom. Living Learning Communities commonly feature tutoring, advising, and study groups as well as unique programs designed to promote student growth and advancement. The University also recognizes that some students prefer to live in an environment of shared values and choices, which our lifestyle and cultural options housing also provides.

HEALTH REQUIREMENTS—UNIVERSITY HEALTH AND COUNSELING SERVICES (UHCS)

A Health Report from University Health and Counseling Services (UHCS) is included with confirmation of the new student orientation session date. It must be completed and returned by the stated deadline. The required record of immunity section is necessary for compliance with the Massachusetts College Immunization Law. Failure to meet the requirement will prevent future course registration. Additionally, further documentation of immunity is mandatory for students in Bouvé College of Health Sciences.

Visit www.uhcs.neu.edu to access the Health Report online.

ENGLISH LANGUAGE CENTER

The English Language Center (ELC) conducts English language testing for incoming international students. This testing is mandatory for undergraduate conditionally admitted students. The testing takes about three hours.

From the testing, four scores are derived: global, reading/ grammar, listening, and writing. Based on these scores, conditionally admitted students may be (1) cleared for full-time academic studies, (2) required to take English as a second language classes only, or (3) assigned a hybrid schedule of both academic and ESL classes. At the end of each academic session, all students are retested, and conditionally admitted students' schedules are adjusted according to their improvement.

The Office of New Student Orientation automatically assigns conditionally admitted students a test day and time. However, any department may refer students for testing. Students must come on time on designated test days with a completed referral form in hand. Students without referral forms will not be tested. Referral forms and a schedule of test dates are available to departments by request through the ELC. There is a test fee of \$50.

The ELC also offers a variety of language support courses for students who need assistance. Advisors and departments are encouraged to contact the ELC with any questions regarding testing or language support for international students.

For further information about the English Language Center, visit the ELC Web site at www.spcs.neu.edu/elc or contact the ELC office, 206 Ell Hall, 617.373.2455.

Northeastern University is eager to assist you in developing a plan for financing a Northeastern education. Through a variety of options—financial aid, Northeastern's Monthly Payment Plan, supplemental loans, and your own resources—a plan can be designed that will make your education costs affordable. Visit us on the Web at www.financialaid.neu.edu or call 617.373.3190.

FINANCIAL AID

For many families, financial aid is a major element in making Northeastern University affordable. The Office of Student Financial Services provides a full range of options that help undergraduate and graduate students establish a comprehensive plan to finance their educations. To take advantage of Northeastern's financial aid programs, freshmen and transfer students must submit the FAFSA and CSS PROFILE forms and returning students must submit the FAFSA. Meeting priority filing date deadlines will allow the review of your eligibility for all financial aid programs offered. For information regarding your financial aid application, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (myneu.neu.edu) and click on the "Self-Service" tab.

STUDENT/PARENT LOANS

In addition to the federal loans that may be on your Offer of Financial Assistance, there are additional loans that can assist you in financing your Northeastern education. Federal PLUS loans for parents/guardians are available at competitive interest rates; you may borrow up to the cost of your education less any financial aid you are receiving. The Federal PLUS, as well as other supplemental loans, are subject to credit requirements. For additional information on student/parent loans, please visit www.financialaid.neu.edu and click on the "Loans and Payment Plans" link.

Northeastern's Monthly Payment Plan

All full-time students have the option to enroll in Northeastern's Monthly Payment Plan. This plan allows students and families to spread their annual tuition costs (less the financial aid) over nine, ten, or eleven months. Enrollment dates are listed below. The payment plan is administered by TuitionPay. For additional information, contact the Office of Student Accounts at 617.373.2270 or TuitionPay at 800.635.0120, or visit their Web sites at www.neu.edu/registrar/billing.html or www.tuitionpayenroll.com/northeastern, respectively.

College Expenses

Enroll by	Monthly payments
June 15	11 payments
July 15	10 payments
August 15	9 payments

Three- and four-month payment plans for individual semesters are also available.

BILL PAYMENT

Full payment of tuition, residence hall fees, and other related charges are due two weeks prior to the start of each semester.

Students are responsible for the prompt payment of all bills. If you have not received a bill by the first week of the semester, please contact the Office of Student Accounts and a bill will be generated for you. For more details on payment methods, visit www.neu.edu/registrar/billing.html.

Discrepancies in your bill should be addressed in writing to the Office of Student Accounts. Include your name, account number, dollar amount in question, date of invoice, and any other information you believe is relevant. Address the correspondence to: Office of Student Accounts, 120 Hayden Hall, Northeastern University, 360 Huntington Ave., Boston, MA 02115 or e-mail studentaccounts@neu.edu. If there is a billing problem, pay the undisputed portion of the bill to avoid responsibility for any late fees.

Overloads/Reduced Loads

Undergraduate day tuition is charged on a flat per-semester basis that includes the cost of each student's normal academic curriculum requirements for that semester. An overload occurs when a student is enrolled in more courses than prescribed by the program's curriculum. Adjustments are made for undergraduate students with reduced loads only when the course load falls below twelve credits. Students who drop below 12 credit hours may be affected by the loss of full-time-student status. Overload and reduced-load adjustments are made after the term's add/drop period ends and will be reflected on your second or third tuition statement of the term. Students taking a course when on a co-op placement are charged at the overload rate. Students taking a course when on summer vacation are charged at the underload rate. (See "Overload Policy" and "Reduced Load Policies" on page 18.) Undergraduate full-time day students may register for one additional music ensemble course from the following list without added charge.

AFR U911	Jazz Ensemble
MUS U904	Chorus
MUS U905	Band
MUS U906	Orchestra
MUS U911	Jazz Ensemble
MUS U912	Rock Ensemble
MUS U913	Blues/Rock Ensemble
MUS U914	Create Your Own Music
MUS U915	Chamber Ensembles
MUS U916	Electronic Music Ensemble

Delinquent Balances

In cases of student default on tuition payments, the student is liable for the outstanding tuition as well as for all reasonable collection costs and any legal fees incurred by the University during the collection process. Accounts may be subject to monthly interest charges. *Transcripts and other academic records will not be released until all financial obligations to the University have been met.*

Refunds and Complete Withdrawal

Students who officially withdraw during a semester will receive a tuition refund based on the refund policy stated below. Since undergraduate day students are expected to attend full-time, refunds are not given for dropped courses. Institutional funds awarded by Northeastern University will be adjusted based on the actual charges incurred during the semester. Funds from Title IV programs will be returned to the government according to federal regulations. The federal government "return of funds" policy dictates that a student's eligibility for federal financial aid is determined by the number of days enrolled in the semester. Based on the full cost of tuition, refunds will be calculated from the date the student submits a notification of withdrawal to the Office of the Registrar.

Official Withdrawal Adjustment

Tuition credits and charges are based on the date of the official complete withdrawal processed by the registrar's office. *Nonattendance does not constitute official withdrawal*. Credit policies vary according to the duration of the course. Tuition adjustments are made according to the following schedule. Note that the first week ends on the first Friday of each academic term.

Full semesters

During the first week of the term During the second week of the term During the third week of the term During the fourth week of the term During the fifth week of the term 100% refund 90% refund 80% refund 60% refund 40% refund no refund

Half semesters

During the first week of the term During the second week of the term During the third week of the term During the fourth week of the term After the fourth week of the term

100% refund 75% refund 50% refund 25% refund no refund

Emergency Leaves (Medical, Legal, Family Emergency, Etc.)

When a student is diagnosed with a major medical illness or injury, psychiatric illness, or has a family emergency after the start of the term that significantly interferes with his or her ability to attend classes and complete requirements, the student may consider an emergency leave of absence. For possible financial implications of *any* emergency leave, please see page 21.

Disability Resource Center Adjustments

Students who are registered with Northeastern's Disability Resource Center are eligible to petition the center for tuition adjustments directly related to their documented disability. Students who drop below 12 credit hours may be affected by the loss of full-time-student status. Further information is available from the Disability Resource Center.

TUITION, ROOM, BOARD, AND FEES PER SEMESTER 2007–2008 ACADEMIC YEAR

Full-time freshmen spend two semesters in classes and summer on vacation. Full-time upperclass students participating in the co-op program typically spend a full semester and a half semester in classes and six months on co-op. The number of semesters a transfer student spends in school depends on the curriculum of the student's college. You are advised to verify your curriculum with your student services office so that you may plan accordingly.

The total costs for students living in our residence halls and enrolled in the fifteen-meal plan are as follows:

	Per full	Per summer		
Tuition and fees	semester	half semester		
Tuition	\$15,750	\$7,875		
Student center fee	70	35		
Student activities fee	109*			
Campus recreation fee	46	23		
Room, board, and fees per semester				
Residence activity fee	29	14		
Housing	range from	approximately		
	2,155–5,575**	1/2 of semester		
		rate**		
Fifteen-meal plan***	2,485	1,245		

*Annual fee

**Rates vary depending on occupancy and assignment. Visit www.housing.neu.edu for a detailed list of housing rates.

***See Meal Plan section for additional meal plan options.

Undergraduate day students who take a graduate course as part of their undergraduate program will be charged the same rates that apply to undergraduate credits. (See "Overload Policy" and "Reduced Load Policies" on page 18.)

To plan for tuition and fees better, please refer to the following tables showing sample class/cooperative education patterns of attendance. For specifics of particular majors, please consult the program plan for that major.

Sample five-year pattern with three six-month co-ops:

Year	Fall	Spring	Summer 1	Summer 2
1	Class	Class	Vacation	Vacation
2	Class	Class	Vacation	Co-op
3	Co-op	Class	Class	Co-op
4	Co-op	Class	Class	Co-op
5	Co-op	Class		

Sample four-year pattern with one six-month co-op:

Year	Fall	Spring	Summer 1	Summer 2
1	Class	Class	Vacation	Vacation
2	Class	Class	Class	Co-op
3	Co-op	Class	Class	Vacation
4	Class	Class		

Four-year pattern with no co-op:

Year	Fall	Spring	Summer 1	Summer 2
1	Class	Class	Vacation	Vacation
2	Class	Class	Vacation	Vacation
3	Class	Class	Vacation	Vacation
4	Class	Class		

Please note that not all of the above patterns are available in all academic programs and that some programs follow patterns different from those shown above.

In addition to the expenses itemized above, families should plan on the normal costs of living that students incur for transportation, books, and personal expenses. These vary depending upon such things as lifestyle and distance from home, but for the purpose of approximating a student budget, the University estimates these items at \$4,050 per year.

Tuition rates, room and board charges, and fees are subject to revision by the board of trustees at any time.

The following fees are required of all students:

Application Fee

This nonrefundable fee must accompany an application for admission. The fee is \$65 for electronic applications, \$75 for paper applications.

Tuition Deposit

A nonrefundable tuition deposit of \$200, which is applicable toward the first semester's tuition, is due by May 1 from all students entering in September. Students entering at other times of the year should note the required deposit date on their letter of acceptance.

Summer Orientation Fees

A nonrefundable fee will be charged to the student's account upon registration for the mandatory orientation session. This fee covers all program materials, meals, staffing, and housing. The fee is \$250 for the two-day program for new freshman students and \$100 for the one-day program for transfer students. A late fee of \$50 will be assessed to any student who does not attend this mandatory session. Any parent or family member wishing to participate in the concurrent parent and family orientation session may register and must also include a nonrefundable fee of \$100 with his or her registration. There are separate fees for housing for the parent and family orientation programs.

Student Fees

Students pay a student center fee of \$70 per in-school full semester or \$35 per in-school summer half semester to support the Curry Student Center and an annual student activities fee of \$109 to support student clubs.

Campus Recreation Fee

All undergraduate students at Northeastern University will be assessed a campus recreation fee of \$46 per in-school full semester or \$23 per in-school summer half semester. This fee covers admission to home athletic events, use of the Marino Fitness Center, the SquashBusters athletic facility, and the Cabot Gym (fitness and pool). This fee will also support the future construction of athletic fields and facilities.

Husky Card (Photo-Identification Card)

This card is issued to new full-time students at orientation and registration. Students must have a properly validated card to use most University facilities. A replacement card costs \$15.

University Health Plan

Massachusetts state law requires that all full-time and threequarter-time matriculated college students be enrolled in a health plan that meets the state requirements. The Northeastern University Student Health Plan (NUSHP) meets and exceeds state requirements. Students who have comparable health plan coverage may waive NUSHP by completing a waiver on the myNEU Web Portal (myneu.neu.edu) by the designated deadline date. For more information, please visit www.neu.edu/registrar/billing-nushp.html.

Housing Prepayment

New students seeking on-campus housing must submit a nonrefundable \$400 prepayment along with a completed housing application form to complete the housing application process. The upperclass housing prepayment is \$200 for each semester or \$100 for each summer session.

Residence Hall Activities Fee

All students living in the residence hall system pay a full-semester \$29 fee or half-semester \$14 fee for activities sponsored by the Residence Student Association.

Late Fees

All accounts not paid in full by the indicated due dates will be subject to a late fee.

International Student Fee

A one-time fee of \$200 is charged to new undergraduate international students, payable after their acceptance at Northeastern University. The fee supports services available at the International Student and Scholar Institute. This charge will appear on the second or third billing statement of the student's first term.

Room and Board

Room Rates per Semester, 2007-2008

Please visit the Residential Life Web site, www.housing.neu.edu, for a complete display of room rates and residence halls.

Termination Fee and Room Rate Adjustment Policy

The University provides on-campus and leased accommodations that are assigned each semester. Students are billed at the beginning of each semester and are obligated to pay the full charge for the semester. The high demand for on-campus housing makes it necessary for Residential Life to strictly enforce its cancellation policy.

Students who withdraw from the University will have their meal plan charges prorated to the end of the week they complete the University Withdrawal Form in the Office of the Registrar. Students must also complete the official housing withdrawal form and return their keys to their resident director's office. Housing charges for students who withdraw from the University will be prorated only through the end of the fifth week of the semester.

Termination Fee Policy for Withdrawal from the Residence Halls

Failure to provide timely written notification of cancellation of housing will result in a charge to students for their assigned space. If the cancellation deadline has passed, students who can demonstrate a significant change in academic or co-op circumstances may petition for a waiver of this fee. See cancellation fee schedule that follows:

Housing termination fees for students who withdraw from housing but NOT the University:

Amount Charged	Notification	Required	Summer
	Fall '07	Spring '08	1 and 2 '08
Deposit refunded;	Before	Before	Before
no charge	6/15/07	11/1/07	3/1/08
25% of semester	After	After	After
room charge*	6/15/07	11/1/07	3/1/08
50% of semester	After	After	After
room charge*	7/15/07	11/15/07	3/15/08
75% of semester	After	After	After
room charge*	8/5/07	12/1/07	4/1/08
100% of semester	After	After	After
room charge*	8/20/07	12/15/07	4/15/08

*Deposit for the semester is applied to the cancellation charge.

Dining Services

The following students are required to participate in the meal plan operated by University Dining Services:

- All freshmen (during their first two semesters as matriculated college students) living in University housing.
- All upperclass students living in traditional University residence halls and suites *without kitchen facilities*.

Please visit www.neu.edu/registrar/husky-mealplan.html for meal plan options, applicable restrictions, and deadlines. Contact the Office of Student Accounts at studentaccounts@neu.edu or 617.373.2270 if you have questions. To change or enroll in a meal plan, please complete the online form at the myNEU Web Portal (myneu.neu.edu).

Meals per week	Full semester	Summer half semester
19	\$2,690	\$1,345
15	2,485	1,245
10	2,155	1,080
5 (upperclass only)	1,095	550

Husky Dollars

Students can deposit funds into a Husky Dollar account and, using their Husky Cards, may purchase books, groceries, tickets, and snacks at convenient locations on and off campus. The account accrues no interest. Contact the Office of Student Accounts at 617.373.2270 or visit www.neu.edu/registrar/husky.html for additional information, including instructions on how to add funds to your account.

The University

Academic Policies and Procedures

This section presents general information about what is expected of students and how progress toward graduation is measured. For specific details on individual degree programs, students should consult their academic advisors. The University assumes no liability for any delay in providing or failing to provide educational or related services or facilities due to causes beyond the reasonable control of the University. Causes include, but are not limited to, power failure, fire, strikes by University employees or others, weather damage, and acts of public authorities. However, when in its judgment it is appropriate to do so, the University will exert reasonable efforts to provide comparable or substantially equivalent services, facilities, or performance; but its inability or failure to do so shall not subject it to liability. No faculty member, administrator, or other representative of the University shall make any representations to, or enter into any agreements with, or act toward any student or other person in any manner that is not in conformity with established University policies, practices, and procedures as expressed in this or any other official University document.

ACADEMIC HONESTY AND INTEGRITY POLICY

Essential to the mission of Northeastern University is the commitment to the principles of intellectual honesty and integrity.

Academic integrity is important for two reasons. First, independent and original scholarship ensures that students derive the most from the educational experience and the pursuit of knowledge. Second, academic dishonesty violates the most fundamental values of an intellectual community and depreciates the achievements of the entire University.

Accordingly, Northeastern University views academic dishonesty as one of the most serious offenses that a student can commit while in college. Academic dishonesty includes cheating, fabrication, plagiarism, unauthorized collaboration, participation in academically dishonest activities, and facilitating academic dishonesty.

All members of the Northeastern University community students, faculty, and staff—share the responsibility to bring forward known acts of apparent academic dishonesty. Any member of the academic community who witnesses an act of academic dishonesty should report it to the appropriate faculty member or to the director of the Office of Student Conduct and Conflict Resolution.

The charge will be investigated and if sufficient evidence is presented, the case will be referred to the Northeastern University Student Judicial Hearing Board.

Visit www.osccr.neu.edu for a full description of these policies and procedures.

ATTENDANCE REQUIREMENTS

The University expects students to meet attendance requirements in all courses to qualify for credit. Attendance requirements vary; it is the student's responsibility to ascertain what each instructor requires. Failure to meet attendance requirements may force a student to drop the course, as recommended by the instructor and with the approval of the Academic Standing Committee of the college. Classes for day students are normally scheduled from 8:00 AM to 5:40 PM, Monday through Friday. Students should not make conflicting commitments until the class schedules for each semester are final. Schedule changes to accommodate part-time work are difficult and rarely made. Permission to make up work may be granted by instructors for reasonable cause. Requests must be made immediately upon a student's return to class. Laboratory work can be made up only during the hours of regularly scheduled instruction.

Excused Absences

Absence Because of Student Activities

If students must miss classes to participate in athletic contests or other forms of scheduled intercollegiate activity, they are entitled to make-up privileges. Faculty members may require a written statement from the administrator in charge of the activity.

Absence Because of Illness

A student who is absent from school for an extended period of time must inform his or her college by letter, e-mail, or telephone. The expected length of the absence may determine whether the student should apply for a medical leave of absence; see "Emergency Leave of Absence" on page 21.

Absence Because of Religious Beliefs

Any student who is unable, because of his/her religious beliefs, to attend classes or to participate in any examination, study, or work requirement shall be provided with an opportunity to make up such examination, study, or work requirement that he/she may have missed because of such absence on any particular day; provided, however, that such make-up examination or work shall not create an unreasonable burden upon such school. No fees of any kind shall be charged by the institution for making available to the said student such opportunity. No adverse or prejudicial effects shall result to any student because of availing himself/herself of the provisions of this section (Massachusetts General Laws, Chapter 151C, Section 2B, 1985).

Absence Because of Jury Duty

Members of the University community are expected to fulfill their obligations to serve on a jury if called upon. A student selected for jury duty should inform his or her instructors. They will provide a reasonable substitute or compensatory opportunities for any required work missed. Such an absence will not be penalized in any way.

Absence Because of Military Deployment

The policy for military leave of absence is set forth on page 22.

CLASS SCHEDULES

All classes start promptly according to the class schedule shown. Most classes at Northeastern are scheduled in the time periods listed.

Students are expected to be punctual. Students who are late for classes should attend for the balance of the period. Instructors will not tolerate habitual tardiness.

Students may leave fifteen minutes past the scheduled opening of class if the instructor is not present. In such cases, students should notify the department giving the course that the instructor was not present.

Fall and Spring Schedule

i an and opinig	ocheuule	
Sequence 1	MWTh	8:00-9:05
Sequence 2	MWTh	9:15-10:20
Sequence 3	MWTh	10:30-11:35
Sequence 4	MWTh	1:35-2:40
Sequence 5	MWTh	4:35-5:40
Sequence 6	TuThF	11:45-12:50
Sequence 7	TuWF	3:25-4:30
Sequence A	MTh	11:45-1:25
Sequence B	MW	2:50-4:30
Sequence C	TuF	8:00-9:40
Sequence D	TuF	9:50-11:30
Sequence E	TuF	11:45-1:25
Sequence F	TuF	1:35-3:15
Sequence G	TuF	3:25-5:05
Sequence L	MWTh	8:00-11:35
Sequence M	MTh	11:45-2:40
Sequence N	MW	2:50-5:40
Sequence P	MWTh	8:00-10:20
Sequence Q	MTh	10:30-1:25
Sequence R	MW	1:35-5:40
Sequence S	MW	1:35-4:30
Sequence T	TuF	8:00-11:30
Sequence U	TuF	11:45-3:15
Sequence V	TuF	3:25-5:25
Sequence W	TuF	1:35-5:05

Summer Schedule

Sequence 1	MTuWTh	8:00-9:40
Sequence 2	MTuWTh	9:50-11:30
Sequence 3	MTuWTh	1:30-3:10
Sequence 4	MTuWTh	3:20-5:00
Sequence 5	TuWTh	11:40-1:20
Sequence A	MW	8:00-11:30
Sequence B	MW	1:30-5:00
Sequence C	TuTh	8:00-11:30
Sequence D	TuTh	1:30-5:00

Activities Periods

Undergraduate activities hours are Wednesday, 11:45 AM– 1:25 PM, and Thursday, 2:50 PM–4:30 PM, during fall and spring semesters. Summer activities hours are Monday, 11:40 AM– 1:20 PM. No classes or other academic functions are held during these hours. Violations of this regulation should be reported to the Office of Student Affairs or to the Student Government Association.

GRADING SYSTEM

Grades are officially recorded by letters, evaluated as follows.

	Numerical	
Grades	Equivalent	Status
А	4.000	Outstanding achievement
А-	3.667	
B+	3.333	
В	3.000	Good achievement
B-	2.667	
C+	2.333	
С	2.000	Satisfactory achievement
C–	1.667	
D+	1.333	
D	1.000	Poor achievement
D-	0.667	
F	0.000	
Ι		Incomplete in a letter-graded course.
S		Satisfactory achievement in pass/fail
		course; counts toward degree requirements.
U		Unsatisfactory achievement in pass/fail
		course.
Х		Incomplete in a pass/fail course.
NE		Not enrolled. Did not attend after the date of record, the start of the second full week.
IP		Course in progress. Intended for courses
11		such as senior thesis or a project that
		extends over several semesters. An IP can
		be replaced by a regular grade with a stan-
		dard change-of-grade card. The time restric-
		tions on the I grade do not apply to the IP
		grade. While unchanged, it is not included
		in computing the grade-point average. If
		never changed, the course does not count
		toward graduation requirements.
		onara bradanton requirements.

Pass/Fail System

The individual schools and colleges state how and when the pass/fail system may be used. An outline of the general system follows.

- Any student not on academic probation may register for one pass/fail course per semester if permission is granted by the college in which the student is enrolled and if the course is offered on a pass/fail basis.
- Pass/fail courses are normally restricted to electives outside the major field. The college faculty, however, may choose to adopt the pass/fail system of grading when it appears pedagogically sound for required courses within a program.
- Before requesting a pass/fail grade from an instructor, students should meet with their academic advisor to determine whether doing so will disqualify the course from satisfying a program requirement or elective. In general, courses taken on a pass/fail basis can be used only to satisfy open electives.
- Individual faculty members may decide whether any of their courses may be taken on the pass/fail system of grading, except when uniformity is necessary. In such cases, the department and/or college faculty offering the course determine whether the pass/fail system is used.
- Grades recorded on the basis of the pass/fail system do not figure in the computation of the grade-point average. Satisfactory completion of all courses taken on the pass/fail system is designated on the student's permanent record by the letter S. Unsatisfactory work is designated by the letter U. Any unsatisfactory grade must be handled according to the existing policy of the college but must never be cleared through the election of the same course pass/fail, except when this system is the only one used by the college for grading the course.
- An incomplete in a course taken on a pass/fail basis is designated by the letter X on the permanent record and treated according to the normal procedure for incomplete grades.
- To use the pass/fail system, students must meet all prerequisites for the course. They have until the end of the second week of the semester to declare their intention to receive a pass/fail grade. This deadline may be extended to the end of the eighth week at the option of the instructor.
- Students must submit a form available at www.registrar.neu.edu/forms.html signed by the faculty member.

Clearing an Incomplete (I) or Changing Other Grades

An I grade may be reported by the instructor when a student has failed to complete a major component of a required course, such as homework, a quiz or final examination, a term paper, or a laboratory project. Students can make up an I grade by satisfying the requirements of the instructor or, if the instructor is absent, the chair of the department. Be aware that instructors' policies on the granting of incomplete grades may vary, and that the final decision on an incomplete grade is up to the instructor. The period for clearing an I grade and for changing a grade other than an I or failure (F or U) is restricted to one calendar year from the date it is first recorded on the student's permanent record. Freshmen with multiple course deficiencies, including I grades, may be required by their student services office advisor to rectify the deficiencies within a period of time less than the normal year.

To clear an I grade, a student must obtain a form on which the precise agreement for clearing an incomplete (I or X) grade is specified and which is signed by the student and the instructor. Forms are available at

www.registrar.neu.edu/forms.html. The student must make an appointment with the instructor to arrange for clearing the I grade. He or she must then complete the form, sign the agreement, and obtain the instructor's signature; leave a copy with the instructor, take one copy to the college student services office, and retain a copy as a personal receipt. Any exception to this policy on change of grades must be recommended by the Academic Standing Committee of the college in which the course was offered and must be forwarded in writing by the dean to the registrar for implementation. (Finishing the agreed-upon course work must be completed within one calendar year from the end of the semester in which the course was offered.)

Commencing with grades given in the fall quarter of 1986, the University policy is that any grade outstanding for twelve or more months cannot be changed.

Any exception to this policy on change of grades must be recommended by the Academic Standing Committee of the college in which the course was offered and must be forwarded in writing by the dean to the registrar for implementation.

Credit Hours

Course credit hours (semester hours) are assigned to a course based on the established national educational standard that one credit hour is equal to approximately three hours of student learning time per week over a period of a semester (usually fifty minutes of lecture or discussion, plus two hours of individual study outside class). When much individual study is involved, as in directed study or certain graduate courses, each additional hour of credit should represent at least three hours of student work.

Repeating Courses

Courses may be repeated in order to earn a better grade. In all cases the most recent grade earned in a course is the one used in calculating the overall grade-point average; however, previous grades remain on the transcript followed by the word "Repeat." Consult your academic advisor before repeating a course. Students are required to pay normal tuition charges for all repeated course work.

Substituting Courses

In unusual cases, it may not be possible to repeat a course if a student wishes to do so. In certain circumstances, students may petition to substitute one course for another they have already taken, as long as the subject matter of both courses is substantially alike. With the approval of the student's academic advisor and the agreement of the department that offered the

Clearing an Academic Deficiency

An academic deficiency occurs when a student fails to complete a course with a satisfactory grade. The deficiency may occur because the student has failed the course or because the student has passed the course but with a grade that does not meet the minimum required by the student's program.

Students who have academic deficiencies may be required to clear them before progressing within the curriculum, especially if the course work is a prerequisite for future course work. Deficiencies can affect the student's expected year of graduation.

With the approval of the appropriate program faculty and/or academic advisor, students can clear deficiencies in the following ways:

- 1. Repeat the same course at one of Northeastern's colleges, which will result in a "repeat" grade (see "Repeating Courses" policy above).
- 2. Substitute a comparable course at one of Northeastern's colleges, which will result in a "substitute" grade (see "Substituting Courses" policy above).
- 3. Under special circumstances, a student may be advised to take a preapproved course at Northeastern's School of Professional and Continuing Studies or at another institution outside Northeastern University. The original grade will remain on the student's Northeastern transcript and will still be used in the calculation of the grade-point average.

Dean's List

A dean's list, or honors list, is issued at the end of each fall and spring semester containing the names of students who have a 3.250 grade-point average or higher with no I grade or grade below C–. Students who are on any form of probation, who are enrolled in a course on a pass/fail basis (except where there is no alternative or where required by the program), or who are not carrying a full load as determined by their undergraduate college are not eligible. With a few exceptions as approved by the respective colleges, a full load for fall and spring semesters is considered to be a minimum of four courses or 16 semester hours.

Grade-Point Average (GPA)

Numerical equivalents for scholastic averages are weighted according to the number of hours the course carries. For example, suppose a student receives a grade of B in a course carrying 4 semester hours and a grade of A in a course carrying 1 semester hour. The weightings for these example courses are as follows:

	Numerical	Semester	
Grade	Equivalent	Hours	Weight
В	3.000	4	12
А	4.000	<u>1</u>	_4
Totals:		5	16

The GPA for both courses would then be the total weight (16) divided by the total semester hours (5), or 3.200. Grades of X, I, IP, S, and U are not included in the calculation of the gradepoint average. Please see page 14 for a complete list of grades and numerical equivalents.

Grade Reports

Grades are available to students approximately three days after the end of each semester. Grades are also available on the Telephone Voice Response System (617.373.8000), the myNEU Web Portal (myneu.neu.edu), and the on-campus student services kiosks. A missing grade ("*" on grade report) means that none was received from the instructor.

Transcripts

Official transcripts are available upon request at the Transcript Office, 120 Hayden Hall, during regular business hours. Written requests for official transcripts can be mailed to: Transcript Office, 120 Hayden Hall, 360 Huntington Avenue, Northeastern University, Boston, MA 02115-5000. Fax requests are also accepted at 617.373.5351; however, official transcripts are delivered only in person and by mail, not by fax. For further information on what needs to be included in the fax request, please visit www.registrar.neu.edu and click on "transcript requests." All questions concerning transcript requests should be directed to the above address or to 617.373.2199, TTY 617.373.5360. Currently enrolled students may obtain unofficial transcripts from the myNEU Web Portal (myneu.neu.edu) and at the on-campus student services kiosks.

EXAMINATIONS

Final examinations are held during the last week of each semester. An examination schedule is posted on the Web at www.registrar.neu.edu. It is the student's responsibility to know the time and location of each of his or her examinations.

- Students who have a final examination conflict (two examinations at the same hour or three examinations in one day) should go to the Office of the Registrar, 120 Hayden Hall, within the first two weeks of classes.
- Instructors may not give more than one half-hour examination in the week prior to final examinations.
- Final examinations must be held when scheduled by the Office of the Registrar.
- Students must adhere to instructor's rules of conduct during examinations.
- Students who have concerns about exams scheduled during the final week of classes, rescheduling of final examinations, or conduct during an examination should report their concerns to their college student services office, who will in turn notify the vice provost for undergraduate education.

ACADEMIC PROGRESSION STANDARDS

Academic Status

Academic progress of all freshmen is reviewed by academic advisors at the end of each semester of the freshman year. Students are notified soon after final grades are posted if there are concerns about academic progress in any or all of the following areas: (1) overall GPA; (2) semester hours successfully completed; and (3) failing or near-failing grades in courses that are required for progress in the major.

Students at Northeastern maintain good academic standing when they meet the following criteria: (1) have an overall GPA of 1.800 at the end of their freshman year and a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.000 at the end of each semester thereafter and (2) earn at least 12 semester hours in the semester just completed. Individual colleges may have additional requirements that are specified in each college section that follows.

In addition, many programs require that specific courses be successfully completed to progress to the next year. Students who do not make satisfactory progress will not graduate with their class and may be withdrawn. For more information about additional academic progression standards for each college, program, or major, refer to the curriculum guidelines that can be found in the college sections of this catalog.

Academic Probation

Full-time students who fail to meet the criteria for good standing described above will be placed on academic probation effective for the following semester. The action will appear on the internal record, but not on the transcript.

Academic Dismissal

Students who remain on probation after two full-term academic semesters may be dismissed from the University. This action may appear on the transcript at the end of the second probationary semester. Students may appeal this decision to the Academic Standing Committee of their college (see following section). International students should consult with an advisor in the International Student and Scholar Institute to discuss the impact of an academic dismissal as it relates to nonimmigrant visa status.

Academic Standing Appeals

Students may appeal academic standing status if they can provide documented evidence supporting an appeal. Generally, a student on probation may be granted no more than one additional full-term academic semester to meet the criteria for good academic standing. Students may appeal to the Academic Standing Committee in their college to review probation and dismissal cases.

Academic Eligibility for Participating in Student Organizations and Athletics

All students must have a minimum 2.000 overall grade-point average to be eligible for an elected or appointed leadership position in any student organization. Athletes must adhere to NCAA standards.

Repeating Courses to Clear Deficiencies

Please see "Repeating Courses" and "Clearing an Academic Deficiency" on pages 15 and 16.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

To be eligible to receive degrees, graduating seniors must meet all academic and residency requirements. They must also clear all financial, cooperative education, and disciplinary deficiencies.

University-wide academic degree requirements are:

- Minimum of 128 semester hours to graduate with bachelor's degree. Some programs have higher semester-hour requirements.
- An overall GPA of 2.000.
- Satisfaction of the NU Core requirements.

In addition, each program of study has specific academic requirements. These are specified for each program in this catalog.

Once they matriculate, students are expected to complete all course work for their degree at Northeastern, or an entity in a formal contractual, consortial, or partnership relationship with Northeastern, or at an approved Northeastern University study-abroad program. In some cases, in order to clear a deficiency, to permit students access to courses deemed by their respective advisors and colleges to be important for their educations but unavailable to them at Northeastern, or to remain on track for graduation, a student may petition their college for permission to take a course at another accredited institution.

Participation in study abroad in a student's final semester may result in a delay in graduation due to calendar discrepancies across institutions.

Prior to completion of their program, students are expected to complete a graduation degree audit at their college's Undergraduate Student Services Office.

Graduation with honors and selection as the class marshal (spring commencement only) are reserved for undergraduates who have completed 60 semester hours in residence. To graduate with honors, the student must meet the following GPA requirements.

Grade-point average	Honor conferred
3.250-3.499	Graduate with honor (cum laude)
3.500-3.749	Graduate with high honor
	(magna cum laude)
3.750-4.000	Graduate with highest honor
	(summa cum laude)

Attendance at commencement is optional. Information concerning commencement is provided to all graduating seniors during the spring semester for spring commencement or during the summer semester for fall commencement. Seniors who have been removed from the graduation list are notified if they fail to qualify for their degrees. No special notice is sent to students who do qualify.

REGISTRATION PROCEDURES

Students are expected to preregister for classes during the published registration times in the academic calendar. Freshmen may be preregistered for some or all of the courses they need. Most registration after the freshman year is accomplished through the Telephone Voice Response System (617.373.8000) or the myNEU Web Portal (myneu.neu.edu). Confirmations of class registrations are mailed to students prior to the start of classes. Students must complete "I Am Here" registration just prior to the start of classes in order to remain enrolled.

Course Prerequisites

Students are expected to meet prerequisites as listed in the course description of each course in which they enroll. Grades of F, U, I, X, or W in prerequisite courses do not normally fulfill requirements. Exceptions must be authorized by the instructor teaching the course.

Overload Policy

An overload occurs when a student is enrolled in more courses than prescribed by the program's curriculum. To register for an overload, students are advised to consult their academic advisor. Students who enroll in overload courses will be billed at the overload rate, 1/16 of the full-semester tuition for that semester per semester hour. Undergraduate full-time day students may register for an additional music ensemble course from the list of courses on page 10 without added charge as long as they are registered for a full course load.

Reduced Load Policies

A tuition adjustment is made for full-time undergraduate students when they register for fewer than 12 semester hours in full semesters and 6 semester hours in half semesters. No rebate or credit is granted when a student voluntarily drops a course. A reduced load may impact the student's housing, financial aid, visa status, and health insurance. Students should consult applicable departments before committing to a reduced load. Students who take a reduced load will be billed at the underload rate, 1/12 of the full-semester tuition for that semester per semester hour.

Declaring Majors and Minors

Undergraduate students generally declare their majors upon admission to the University or in the spring semester of their freshman year. Majors are described under the various schools and colleges in this catalog.

Students should submit a petition form to earn a minor as early as possible, and no later than the end of the junior year, by applying to the department offering the minor.

Double Major or Dual Major, Double Degree, Second Baccalaureate

Double Major or Dual Major

Students may earn a double major or dual major by completing all requirements for two majors in one college (double major) or the dual major program specified in this catalog. Students completing a double major or dual major receive one diploma. The double major or dual major is noted on the transcript.

Double Degree

To earn two degrees from different colleges, a student must complete all the requirements for both degrees. Two diplomas will be awarded and both degrees will be noted on the transcript.

Second Baccalaureate

To earn a second baccalaureate, a student must complete all the requirements for the degree and must complete 30 semester hours beyond the semester-hour requirement for the first baccalaureate degree. A second diploma will be awarded and the second degree will be noted on the transcript.

Internal Transfers

Students wishing to transfer to another college within Northeastern University should consult the internal transfer program information located on the Registrar's Web site (www.registrar.neu.edu/itp.html). Transfer to another college is not automatic but is based on a number of factors, including academic achievement and availability of space. Deadlines are at the discretion of the colleges.

Students who wish to change majors within the same college should consult the student services office of that college.

Transfer Credits for Current Students

Once they matriculate, students are expected to complete all course work for their degree at Northeastern, or an entity in a formal contractual, consortial, or partnership relationship with Northeastern, or at an approved study-abroad program. In some cases, in order to clear a deficiency, to permit students access to courses deemed by their respective advisors and colleges to be important for their educations but unavailable to them at Northeastern, or to remain on track for graduation, a student may petition their college for permission to take a course at another accredited institution.

With the approval of the college student services office, students may take courses in Northeastern's graduate schools.

Students who wish to take courses at another institution and transfer the credit to Northeastern must obtain prior approval from the college student services office. The Office of the Registrar validates accredited institutions to ensure credit transferability. The student must earn a C (2.000) or better for a course to be considered for transfer. Students are responsible for providing documentation on the institution's accreditation, course grading, and course descriptions prior to approval.

Special Students

Students who are not enrolled at Northeastern University may petition the college student services office to take courses on a semester-by-semester basis. Approval is based on the student's academic qualifications and on the availability of class space. If the college student services office approves the course enrollment, the student pays the bill and then returns the completed forms to the Office of the Registrar.

Taking a Course while on Co-op or on Summer Vacation

Students who wish to take a course while on co-op or on summer vacation must complete an appropriate form in their college student services office before the term begins. Students on co-op should complete the petition registration form, and students on summer vacation should complete the summer-only petition registration form. Students who do not file the appropriate form will be dropped from their preregistered courses. Students who take a course while on co-op will be billed the overload tuition rate. Students who take a course while on summer vacation will be billed at the underload tuition rate. (See "Overload Policy" and "Reduced Load Policies" on page 18.)

Dropping Courses

Not attending class does not constitute withdrawal. Students receiving a grade of W or X or NE in any course are responsible for the costs associated with that course. Students must drop courses using processes described below:

In Fall and Spring Semesters

- Through the third week of the semester, students may withdraw without any grade being posted to the transcript. Courses may be dropped using the Telephone Voice Response System (617.373.8000) and the myNEU Web Portal (myneu.neu.edu).
- Between the fourth and eleventh week, students must complete a course drop form (available at the Office of the Registrar or the college student services office), and have it signed by their instructor and by a representative of either their college student services office or the department that offers the course. Students must return the original copy to the Office of the Registrar and keep a copy for themselves. Course withdrawals during this time are indicated by a W on the student's record. A faculty member may choose not to sign a course withdrawal form if a student was involved in any kind of academic dishonesty in the class. No financial adjustment is made for courses receiving a W grade.
- After the eleventh week, no withdrawals are accepted for any reason. A letter grade for the course will be posted on the transcript.
- Dropping below full-time enrollment (12 semester hours for fall and spring semesters) may affect financial aid, health insurance eligibility, and the maintenance of proper nonimmigrant visa status.

In Summer Half Semesters

- Through the second week of the half semester, students may withdraw without any grade being posted to the transcript. Courses may be dropped using the Telephone Voice Response System (617.373.8000) and the myNEU Web Portal (myneu.neu.edu).
- Between the third and fifth week, students must complete a course drop form (available at the Office of the Registrar or the college student services office), and have it signed by their instructor and by a representative of either their college student services office or the department that offers the course. Students must return the original copy to the Office of the Registrar and keep a copy for themselves. Course withdrawals during this time are indicated by a W on the student's record. A faculty member may choose not to sign a course withdrawal form if a student was involved in any kind of academic dishonesty in the class. No financial adjustment is made for courses receiving a W grade.
- After the fifth week, no withdrawals are accepted for any reason. A letter grade for the course will be posted on the transcript.
- Dropping below full-time enrollment (8 semester hours for summer half semesters) may affect financial aid.

Late Admission to a Course

Students may petition to register for a course after the normal "class add" period. Permission may be granted if seats are available and at the discretion of the instructor. If students are not already registered for a full course load, late admissions may jeopardize full-time status.

Forms for late admission are available at the Office of the Registrar and at www.registrar.neu.edu/forms.html.

PERSONAL INFORMATION

Change of Name

Report all name changes to the Office of the Registrar immediately. This is especially important when students marry and wish to use a new name on University records.

Change of Address

Report all address changes via the myNEU Web Portal (myneu.neu.edu) or in person at the Office of the Registrar or Office of Student Accounts. Both the permanent home address and the local address are required. International students must also report any changes of address to the International Student and Scholar Institute within ten days in order to ensure compliance with SEVIS requirements.

FAMILY EDUCATIONAL RIGHTS AND PRIVACY ACT (FERPA)

FERPA for Students—General Information

FERPA is a federal law that applies to educational institutions. Under FERPA, schools must allow students who are 18 years or over or attending a postsecondary institution:

- · Access to their education records
- An opportunity to seek to have the records amended (see the Student Handbook for this procedure)
- Some control over the disclosure of information from the records

FERPA General Guidance for Parental Disclosure

When a student turns 18 years of age or attends a postsecondary institution, the student, and not the parent, may access, seek to amend, and consent to disclosures of his or her education records.

If you are an undergraduate day student and you choose not to share information with your parents, Northeastern will, if asked, indicate that you have restricted access to your records.

Release of Directory Information

The primary purpose of directory information is to allow Northeastern University to confirm attendance for employers, health insurance companies, and loan agencies. Northeastern may disclose appropriately designated "directory information" without written consent, unless you have advised the University to the contrary in accordance with the procedures below. If you choose not to release directory information, all communications with all third parties and agencies will need to be done through your written request to the University or in person.

Northeastern Directory Information:

- College and major
- Dean's List or other recognition lists
- Graduation degree(s) and honors
- Dates of attendance
- Sports activity participation, such as for soccer, showing weight and height of team members
- A playbill, showing your role in a drama or music production

If Northeastern currently has permission to release data and you do not want the University to disclose directory information without your prior written consent, you must notify the University by coming to the Office of the Registrar, 120 Hayden Hall.

Notification of Rights under FERPA

The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) affords students certain rights with respect to their education records. These rights are:

- The right to inspect and review the student's education records within forty-five days of the day the University receives a request for access. Students should submit to the registrar, dean, or head of the academic department (or appropriate official) written requests that identify the record(s) they wish to inspect. The University official will make arrangements for access and notify the student of the time and place where the records may be inspected. If the records are not maintained by the University official to whom the request was submitted, that official shall advise the student of the correct official to whom the request should be addressed.
- 2. The right to request the amendment of the student's education records that the student believes is inaccurate or misleading. Students may ask the University to amend a record that they believe is inaccurate or misleading. They should write the University official responsible for the record, clearly identify the part of the record they want changed, and specify why it is inaccurate or misleading. If the University decides not to amend the record as requested by the student, the University will notify the student of the decision and advise the student of his or her right to a hearing regarding the request for amendment. Additional information regarding the hearing procedures will be provided to the student when notified of the right to a hearing.
- 3. The right to consent to disclosures of personally identifiable information contained in the student's education records, except to the extent that FERPA authorizes disclosure without consent. One exception, which permits disclosure without consent, is disclosure to school officials with legitimate educational interest. A school official is defined as a person employed by the University in an administrative, supervisory, academic, or support staff position (including law enforcement unit and health staff); a person or company with whom the University has contracted (such as an attorney, auditor, or collection agent); a person serving on the Board of Trustees; or a person assisting another school official in performing his or her tasks. A school official has a legitimate educational interest if the official needs to review an education record in order to fulfill his or her professional responsibility.
- 4. The right to file a complaint with the U.S. Department of Education concerning alleged failures by the University to comply with the requirements of FERPA. At Northeastern, the Office of the University Registrar, 120 Hayden Hall, administers FERPA.
- 5. Information concerning the following items about individual students is public and the offices listed below have the most accurate and up-to-date information:
 - Office of the Registrar
 - (120 Hayden Hall)

Full name, major field of study, dates of attendance, class year, degrees and awards received, most recent previous educational institution attended. (219 Cabot Physical Education Center) Participation in formally recognized University athletics, weight and height of members of athletic teams.

• Student Activities

(228 Curry Student Center) Participation in officially recognized University activities and student organizations.

Additional Information

Additional information can be obtained at the following Web site: www.ed.gov/policy/gen/guid/fpco/ferpa/index.html

or by writing to:

Family Policy Compliance Office U.S. Department of Education 400 Maryland Avenue, SW Washington, D.C. 20202-5920

FERPA and the USA Patriot Act

The USA Patriot Act preempts FERPA, described above. The act provides federal law enforcement agencies access to otherwise confidential student records upon the presentation of specified authority. The act also says that the University cannot notify the individual whose records or information is being sought that the request has been made. All requests for student information made under the authority of the USA Patriot Act are handled by the Office of University Counsel, 115 Churchill Hall.

STUDENT RIGHT-TO-KNOW ACT

For information about the Student Right-to-Know Act, please visit www.registrar.neu.edu/right-to-know.html.

UNIVERSITY WITHDRAWAL

Students seeking to withdraw from the University for any reason should contact the student services office of their college.

Students may be withdrawn from the University for financial, disciplinary, academic, or health reasons. In the last case, the vice president for student affairs will review the recommendations of the director of health services to determine whether the student should withdraw. Withdrawals are made only when it is determined that the student is a danger to himself or herself or to other members of the University community, or when the student has demonstrated behavior detrimental to the educational mission of the University.

International students should discuss maintenance of proper U.S. immigration status with an advisor at the International Student and Scholar Institute before requesting or after having been placed on withdrawal.

LEAVE OF ABSENCE

General Leave of Absence Policy

Students who wish to take a leave of absence are encouraged to apply for the leave by filling out the proper petition with their college one month prior to the start of the effective semester. The usual limit for a leave of absence is for one or one and a half academic semesters (a semester plus a half semester). A leave of absence, if approved, will take into account the following conditions:

- Students who do not return at the end of the leave will be withdrawn and must submit a petition for subsequent readmission to the program.
- Students must return to classes, not co-op.
- Students must be currently enrolled in academic courses or co-op. If a student is withdrawn for any reason, a request for a leave of absence cannot be considered until the withdrawal is resolved.
- Students who receive financial aid should meet with a financial aid counselor before going on a leave.
- Students in University housing should refer to the Office of Residential Life for policy information.
- Students' enrollment status cannot include more than one academic year of consecutive nonclass enrollments.

Students returning from an approved leave of absence must submit a notification of intent to return to their college student services office no later than one month prior to the start of the semester in which they intend to return. Students are required to preregister for courses upon returning from a leave of absence.

Emergency Leave of Absence (Medical, Legal, Family Emergency, Etc.)

Emergency leaves may be granted when a student cannot continue attending class after the start of the term but is confident that he or she will reenroll at the University in a future term. Northeastern's emergency leave policies state that all tuition paid for such periods of leave will be held by the University and applied to future charges. (Northeastern has a prorated refund policy during the first weeks of each full term. Students who cannot continue during this time may wish to seek a prorated refund rather than apply for an emergency leave of absence.) Outstanding balances (including unpaid balances) for the academic term in which the leave is taken are still due the University during that term. Financial aid recipients must contact their financial aid counselor to understand the effects on aid received.

Students who take leaves should be aware that more than six months on leave will cause many student loans to go into repayment. After six months on leave, students will be withdrawn from the University.

Emergency leave petitions are available in college student services offices and specify the conditions and procedures under which such leaves may be granted. Medical leave petitions must be initiated at University Health and Counseling Services. Medical leave is an option available to those Northeastern students who become seriously ill or injured during the semester. A student who develops a major medical condition that precludes class attendance, completion of requirements and/or co-op, and wishes a medical leave must first contact the University Health and Counseling Services Medical Leave Team.

Students who wish to reenter the University following a medical leave must contact the Medical Leave Team to initiate reentry no sooner than four or later than two weeks before the start of classes. The reentry process will be explained, the academic program notified, and a decision made within two weeks of receipt of all required documentation.

More specific procedures and information about the medical leave and reentry, along with the application for leave, can be found at www.uhcs.neu.edu.

Leave of Absence Due to Military Deployment

When a student in the U.S. Reserves or in the National Guard is called to active duty or when an international student is called to active duty in his or her home country, the student must notify his or her college student services office and provide proof of deployment prior to being deployed. The proof may be faxed, mailed, or hand-carried to the college student services office, which will ensure that the information is conveyed to the registrar's office. It may take the form of general orders cut by the company commander.

When a student is activated during the semester, the University will:

- Excuse tuition for that semester. Any payment made will be credited to the student's account.
- Expunge the student's record of registration so that the student is not penalized for being called to active duty.

If a student is called to active duty near the end of the semester, the student and faculty members may determine that incomplete (I) grades are more appropriate. In this case, tuition will not be waived.

When a student returns to the University after completion of the tour of duty, he or she will notify the college student services office, which will in turn notify the registrar's office. The college student services office will assist the student with reentry and registration.

Leave of Absence for International Students

International students should discuss maintenance of proper U.S. immigration status with an advisor at the International Student and Scholar Institute before requesting a leave of absence. Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

NU CORE

In April 2006, Northeastern University adopted the NU Core, an institution-wide general education requirement. Northeastern faculty, administrators, and students worked together to identify a set of shared general education goals for all students in all majors. Our intention is to develop in our students the knowledge and skills to be lifelong learners with success in many careers, thoughtful global citizens, and fulfilled human beings. The NU Core is required for all freshmen entering in fall 2007 and later. It does not apply to students already admitted with a different set of core requirements or to transfer students whose cognate year falls outside the NU Core implementation date.

The NU Core requirements are:

- *First-Year Learning Community*. A linked set of two or more courses in the same semester in which students are cohort-registered; provides integration of subject matter and an opportunity for students and faculty with similar interests to become acquainted.
- *Knowledge Domains (four courses)*. An approved introductorylevel course in each of three knowledge domains arts/humanities, social science, and science/technology and an intermediate or advanced course outside the major department. Generally, one of the introductory-level courses also satisfies a requirement for the major.
- Writing-Intensive Instruction (four courses). A first-year writing course and an advanced writing course provided by the English Department and two approved writing-intensive courses in the majors. Generally, the capstone course serves as one of the major-specific writing courses.
- *Mathematical/Analytical Thinking (two courses)*. An approved introductory-level course in mathematical thinking and its application to posing and solving problems and an approved intermediate-level course in modes of thought that allow abstraction, application, and synthesis of information.
- *Comparative Study of Cultures (one course).* One course approved for this requirement or another approved approach, including study abroad.
- *Integrated Experiential Learning.* One approved experience with a reflective component for each student and opportunities disbursed throughout each student's undergraduate education to encourage the development of seeing connections between course work and experiential learning.
- *Capstone (one course)*. An approved course in the final semesters that acts as a final integrator of the major, general education, and experiential aspects of the student's education. Generally, this course also includes writing-intensive work and research or creative activity.

Some courses fit one of the knowledge domain categories as well as the comparative study of cultures category. These courses are listed in both appropriate NU Core categories to give students more flexibility in how they select courses to meet requirements. However, a student cannot fulfill both the knowledge domain requirement and the comparative study of cultures requirement by taking a single course. In contrast, some intermediate/advanced courses within the major curriculum do allow fulfilling two NU Core requirements with a single course; for example, the capstone course often serves as one of the writing-intensive courses within the major.

NU Core Requirements

KNOWLEDGE DOMAINS

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete one approved course in arts/humanities level 1. See the registrar's Web site (www.neu.edu/registrar/nucore.html) for a list of current offerings.

Social Science Level 1

Complete one approved course in social science level 1. See the registrar's Web site (www.neu.edu/registrar/nucore.html) for a list of current offerings.

Science/Technology Level 1

Complete one approved course in science/technology level 1. See the registrar's Web site (www.neu.edu/registrar/ nucore.html) for a list of current offerings.

Level-2 Elective

Complete one upper-level course (level-300 or above) outside your major.

COMPARATIVE STUDY OF CULTURES

Complete one approved course in comparative study of cultures. See the registrar's Web site (www.neu.edu/registrar/ nucore.html) for a list of current offerings.

MATHEMATICAL/ANALYTICAL THINKING

Level 1

Complete one approved course in mathematical/analytical thinking level 1. See the registrar's Web site (www.neu.edu/ registrar/nucore.html) for a list of current offerings.

Level 2

Complete one approved course in mathematical/analytical thinking level 2. See the registrar's Web site (www.neu.edu/ registrar/nucore.html) for a list of current offerings.

ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

College Writing

Complete the following course with a grade of C or better: ENG U111 College Writing 4 SH

Writing Intensive in the Major

Complete two approved writing-intensive courses in your major. In most cases, the second writing-intensive-in-the-major requirement is satisfied by the capstone course. See the regis-trar's Web site (www.neu.edu/registrar/nucore.html) for a list of current offerings.

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Complete one approved advanced-writing-in-the-disciplines course with a grade of C or better. See the registrar's Web site (www.neu.edu/registrar/nucore.html) for a list of current offerings.

CAPSTONE

Complete one approved capstone course within your major. In most cases, the second writing-intensive-in-the-major requirement is satisfied by the capstone course. See the registrar's Web site (www.neu.edu/registrar/nucore.html) for a list of current offerings.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING

Complete one course in experiential learning. Please see department for approved courses.

WRITING-INTENSIVE COURSES

The faculty expects all students to become effective writers. To this end, students are given opportunities to improve their writing throughout their curriculum.

First-Year Writing Requirement

All first-year students must satisfy a first-year writing requirement. Students take a placement exam on the first day of class or may take an exam online before classes begin (by August 1 for the fall semester and by December 1 for the spring semester; see http://www.english.neu.edu/writingprograms/placement/). Depending on the results of the placement exam, students may satisfy the requirement in one of the following ways:

- ENG U111, College Writing
- ENG U110, Introductory College Writing plus ENG U111
- ENG U102, College Writing for Speakers of Other Languages
- ENG U101, Introductory Writing for Speakers of Other Languages *plus* ENG U102

In addition, depending on performance in ENG U110, the second half of the two-course sequence may be waived, as determined by the Department of English. Students must earn a C or better in the required writing course to satisfy the first-year writing requirement.

Note: ENG U101 and ENG U110 are not credited toward graduation in the College of Engineering.

Advanced Writing Requirement

Once students have earned 56 semester hours of academic credit, they are expected to register for the second course of the University-wide requirement: Advanced Writing in the Disciplines (AWD). Students are encouraged to take AWD before they have accrued 96 semester hours. A variety of AWD courses are offered, and different courses satisfy the requirement for students in different colleges. In consultation with their advisor, students should choose the AWD course that best fits their needs from among the available options. (AWD sections for non-native speakers of English and international students are available.) Transfer credit cannot be used to satisfy this requirement. Students must earn a C or better to satisfy the advanced writing requirement.

Please see the Writing Programs site for more details: www.english.neu.edu/writingprograms/.

Writing-Intensive Courses in the Major

Each major includes at least two additional writing-intensive courses. These courses are characterized by frequent and regular writing, assessment and revision of student work, and the opportunity for students to improve their work.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING

Experiential learning makes a Northeastern education richer and more meaningful, providing students with experiences that add depth to their classroom studies and enable them to explore and transform their lives. Experiential education is tightly integrated with our course curriculum and supported by a network of advisors.

The primary ways in which the experiential learning requirement may be satisfied are:

- Cooperative education
- Research or creative activity
- Service-learning
- Global experience

Only one learning experience outside the classroom is required for the NU Core. However, students have many additional opportunities for further experiential learning.

Integration of course work and experiential learning occurs in the required capstone course, as well as earlier guided opportunities in linking concepts from major courses, NU Core courses, and experiential learning.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

www.northeastern.edu/coop

Cooperative education is the cornerstone of Northeastern University's experiential learning approach, in which academic study is enhanced by hands-on experience. Through co-op, students alternate periods of academic study with periods of employment in positions related to their academic or career interests. This combination provides an integrated learning experience that enhances both their studies and career development. Full-time undergraduates may complete up to three sixmonth co-ops in five years at Northeastern. (The design of some programs, such as nursing, pharmacy, and theatre, requires four-month co-ops.) Four-year options with one co-op and without co-op are also available.

Co-op Eligibility

Every student must meet the following eligibility requirements in order to participate in co-op. These are general requirements for all students; however, students must work closely with their cooperative education coordinator to ensure that they meet any college- or major-specific requirements and are aware of majorspecific logistics, deadlines, and required paperwork. In accordance with U.S. federal regulations, international students must not begin or resume any co-op experience without first receiving employment authorization from the International Student and Scholar Institute (ISSI).

General Requirements

Students must:

- Take and pass a preparatory course before going out on co-op.
- Satisfactorily complete the requirements and deadlines set by their specific co-op program.
- Register for co-op, either through their division pattern or through a division change, which must be approved by their cooperative education coordinator and academic advisor.
- Have received a Satisfactory (S) grade and have resolved any outstanding Incomplete (X) grades for previous co-ops.
 Students who have received an Unsatisfactory (U) grade must work with their cooperative education coordinator to reestablish eligibility in accordance with the policies and requirements of their program.
- Resolve any previous disciplinary or academic probation issues, or have their cooperative education coordinator approve a plan to resolve these issues, prior to being referred to co-op jobs.
- Have any self-developed co-op approved by their cooperative education coordinator before accepting the position.
- Comply with any preemployment checks required by the employer, such as drug testing, credit checks, physical examinations, security clearance, and criminal record checks.

Academic Requirements

Students must:

- Be making satisfactory progress toward their degree as defined by the University, their colleges, and the curricula in their major programs.
- Have a cumulative 2.000 GPA to be eligible to go on domestic co-op or a 2.750 GPA to be eligible for international co-op at the time they apply for a co-op position.

Transfer Students

Transfer students from other universities must have met the same requirements in their major's co-op program as nontransfers and must have completed at least one semester of classes before doing co-op. Students transferring from one major to another within Northeastern must have completed the requisite courses and requirements as defined by their current major's co-op program.

Appeals Process

If a student does not meet the co-op eligibility requirements and/or their cooperative education coordinator has determined they are ineligible to go on co-op, they may appeal to the director of cooperative education for their college. If the matter cannot be resolved informally, they may appeal the decision to the college academic standing committee.

International Co-op

The International Cooperative Education Program provides students with an opportunity to explore global career options, develop intercultural and political sensitivity, and utilize and strengthen foreign language skills. Northeastern students coop on six continents with foreign and multinational employers, U.S. employers doing business abroad, and other international organizations. Students may apply for existing positions or work with an international co-op counselor to develop their own. All majors are welcome to apply. International students participating in co-op abroad should consult with the ISSI in advance of departure in order to ensure reentry to the United States in proper nonimmigrant visa status.

Registering for Co-op

Students register for co-op during the semester prior to the one when they plan to be on co-op. Just like an academic course, they can register either by telephone or through the student portal (myneu.neu.edu). All co-op placements need to be approved by a co-op advisor.

Co-op Documentation

Students who fully and successfully participate in co-op receive Experiential Learning Credit (ELC) and co-op grades appear on the academic transcript. ELC is distinct from academic credit and is not included in the academic credit hours required for graduation. Instead, ELC is intended to document the co-op experience.

Further Information

For more detailed information about co-op policies and procedures, please see the 2006–2008 *Cooperative Education Student Handbook*.

RESEARCH AND CREATIVE ACTIVITY

www.research.neu.edu/students

Pursuing research at the university level makes our students knowledge creators and develops their teamwork skills, and the discipline of mind that research requires is one of the best ways to learn to think critically. With twenty-eight interdisciplinary research centers and institutes, eight colleges, and more than six hundred full-time faculty engaged in active research and scholarship, Northeastern offers countless opportunities for students to apply their classroom learning to the process of discovery.

Undergraduate students can participate in research and creative activity in a variety of formats, including the following: research courses, which generally fulfill major elective requirements; research co-ops or internships; community-based research; research-based activity as the option for work-study work; research as a volunteer activity; and junior/senior honors research projects. Undergraduate students can apply for support for their research projects from the University-wide Provost's Undergraduate Research Fund and from a number of other offices and programs. They often present their research findings at Northeastern's annual Research and Technology Expo, as well as at academic conferences and in scholarly journals.

SERVICE-LEARNING

www.northeastern.edu/communityservice/services/ servicelearning.html

As an urban university, service-learning is part of Northeastern's mission. But more than good works, service-learning on our campus is an academically rigorous educational experience that allows students to broaden their knowledge and skills through service that supports our partnerships with Boston schools, neighborhood agencies, health clinics, and nonprofit organizations.

Students participate in organized service projects, coordinated by their professor and/or a program director, which meet needs identified by the community. Before, during, and after their service, students also engage in structured reflection to help them gain further insight into course or program content, a broader appreciation of their academic discipline, and a greater sense of civic responsibility.

Students may engage in service-learning through course work, co-ops and internships, and community-based research.

GLOBAL EXPERIENCE

www.oisp.neu.edu

Northeastern University strongly endorses global experience as an important dimension of learning. To foster this, it maintains an Office of International Study Programs that has developed a series of programs tailored to the interests and needs of Northeastern University students.

International Study Programs

While studying abroad in a Northeastern-sponsored program, students maintain full-time Northeastern status and earn Northeastern credits. In many cases and upon successful completion of the program, grades are calculated into students' GPA. Many international study programs fulfill the NU Core requirements for comparative study of cultures and/or experiential learning. For the international affairs major, study abroad also fulfills the international experience requirement. Students may also fulfill additional requirements, depending upon their individual academic plan and approval by their advisor. The minimum requirements for participation are at least 56 semester hours of credit and a GPA of at least 2.200 that also meets the requirement of the host institution abroad. The application deadlines are posted on the Office of International Study Programs' Web site and program information sheets. Students who wish to study abroad should start by researching program opportunities online at www.oisp.neu.edu or by consulting their departmental or college advisors. Information sessions are offered regularly by the Office of International Study Programs in 302 Ell. Advisors in the Office of International Study Programs provide the final planning assistance. Schedules for information sessions and advisors are posted online and in 302 Ell.

Northeastern University offers four types of study-abroad programs, although not all types are appropriate for some majors. Please see below for a complete list of current studyabroad locations.

Traditional. Students are based at a host institution where they attend classes, participate in student activities, and organize their extracurricular schedules just as they do on campus at Northeastern. Some examples include Monash University in Melbourne, Australia; University of Edinburgh in Scotland; and Obirin University in Tokyo, Japan.

Faculty-Led Summer Programs. Open to Northeastern University students of any major, the Dialogue of Civilizations Program is a series of "global student exchanges" between students at Northeastern University and students around the world. The goal of each program is (a) to connect NU students with their peers in different national, cultural, political, and social environments and (b) to provide NU students with a "global experience" that builds upon and enhances their academic studies and training in Boston.

Internship. These programs offer a combination of classes and related work experience for which students earn academic credit. For example, students typically intern with a member of the Australian Parliament in Canberra, the European Parliament in Brussels, the British Parliament in London, or the Irish Parliament in Dublin.

International Research. The focus of the students' time abroad is on an independent research project. The study-abroad program organizes small group seminars and field trips that are designed to help students learn about their international environment and focus on a research topic. Students spend three to four weeks toward the end of the semester working on their individual projects. Students may study tropical biology in Costa Rica, history and culture in Thailand, and oceanography while sailing in the Caribbean or Canadian Maritimes.

Following is a sample list of locations where students can study abroad:

Argentina, Buenos Aires Australia, Canberra Australia, Gold Coast Australia, Melbourne Australia, Perth Australia, Sydney Universidad del Salvador Australia National University Bond University Monash University Curtin University University of Sydney Belgium, Leuven

Canada, Vancouver Caribbean/ Canadian Maritimes Chile, Santiago

China, Beijing

China, Hong Kong

Costa Rica, Monteverde

Costa Rica, San Jose

Czech Republic, Prague Dominican Republic, Santiago Dominican Republic, Santo Domingo Egypt, Cairo France, Grenobles

France, Paris Ghana, Legon Greece, Thessaloniki

Ireland, Dublin

Italy, Florence

Italy, Perugia Italy, Rome

Japan, Tokyo **Mexico**, Puebla

New Zealand, Auckland New Zealand, Christchurch South Africa, Cape Town Spain, Alicante Spain, Seville UK: England, Cambridge UK: England, London UK: England, London

UK: Northern Ireland, BelfastQueens UniversityUK: Scotland, EdinburghUniversity of Edinb

To see a complete list of program options, visit www.oisp.neu.edu.

Irish Institute for European and Brussels Affairs Simon Fraser University Woods Hole SEA Semester Pontificia Universidad Católica de Chile **Beijing Foreign Studies** University Chinese University of Hong Kong Monteverde Biological **Research Station** International Center for Sustainable Human Development Charles University Pontificia Universidad Católica Madra y Maestra Facultad Latinoamericana de Ciencias Sociales American University of Cairo Centre Universitaire d'Études Françaises (API) American University of Paris University of Ghana American College of Thessaloniki Institute of Public Administration Studio Art Centers International Umbra Institute American Institute for Roman Culture **Obirin** University Universidad de las Américas-Puebla University of Auckland University of Canterbury University of Cape Town University of Alicante University of Seville University of Cambridge Goldsmith's College Hansard Society at London School of Economics University of Edinburgh

WORLD LANGUAGES CENTER

DENNIS R. COKELY, PHD, Professor and Director

American Sign Language

ASSOCIATE ACADEMIC SPECIALISTS Alma L. Bournazian, MS James Lipsky, MA

ASSISTANT ACADEMIC SPECIALISTS Elizabeth Lucey, MA

Paul Schreyer, MEd

Modern Languages

ASSOCIATE ACADEMIC SPECIALISTS

Michele Cao-Danh, PhD Fahti el-Shihibi, PhD Rei Okamoto Inouye, PhD Luigia Gina Maiellaro, PhD Charlene Palladino, PhD Sally Tebbourne Ziane, PhD

ASSISTANT ACADEMIC SPECIALISTS

Ricardo Binetti, MA Hua Dong, MA Catherine Dunand, MA Marcial Flores, MA Paul LaPlante, MA Matsuko Levin, MA Angelica Llavata, MA Tania Muino Loureiro, MA Sermin Muctehitzade, MA Claudia Sokol, MD

The World Languages Center (WLC) is a cooperative venture between the College of Arts and Sciences and the School of Professional and Continuing Studies. The primary goal of the WLC is to offer an expanding array of languages in a variety of instructional formats for Northeastern students and to ensure that students will be able to take at least two years of instruction (four semesters) in any language offered by the WLC.

Placement Assessment

Students with prior experience in French, German, or Spanish must take the online written placement exam if they wish to enroll in a French, German, or Spanish language class. The link for this exam can be found on the WLC or the Modern Languages Web site. Students with prior experience in any other language should contact the WLC to make an appointment for a placement assessment interview. Results of a student's placement online or interview assessments are valid for one year only. Any student with prior experience in a language who registers for a language class without taking the WLC online placement test or a WLC placement assessment will not receive a letter grade for that course.

Attendance in Language Classes

The development of competence in a language requires regular and structured interaction opportunities. Thus, the WLC takes attendance in language classes very seriously. Each missed class will have specific consequences and will have a negative impact on a student's final grade. Thus, attendance in class is a matter of great significance. Because the number of students in a class is limited, a student's absence (and presence) will be noted. Because of the interactive nature of language instruction, students cannot make up missed classroom interactions. Students should be aware that they are graded on active participation in class, not simply attendance. Routine tardiness in a class will also have negative consequences. Regular and enthusiastic participation and involvement in the class is expected.

No more than three (3) unexcused absences are permitted, after which each absence results in points deducted from the final point average used to determine a student's final letter grade. Classes missed as a result of registering late for a class will count as unexcused absences; if students believe they have been misplaced in a language class, they should consult the WLC immediately.

Auditing Language Classes

Auditing language classes is not permitted. Students who are not on the official roster of a class may not sit in on the class and will be asked to leave by the end of the first week of classes.

Immersion Language Classes

The WLC offers off-campus language immersion classes in a variety of languages. These immersion classes (courses 120, 320, and 520) are designed as language immersion classes that are a part of a faculty-led study trip. Typically, these classes are offered during Summer 1 and Summer 2 terms. These courses will count toward fulfillment of the CAS BA language requirement, assuming a student receives a grade of C or better.

Study-Away/Abroad Classes

The WLC will authenticate credit-bearing language classes taken in study-away/abroad programs at accredited institutions in fulfillment of and as equivalent to the 101, 102, 301, or 302 language classes offered in the WLC. Students should receive approval of language course equivalence from the WLC before embarking on a study-away/abroad program. Failure to do so may mean that the courses taken away/abroad will not be accepted in lieu of on-site Northeastern language courses and thus may not satisfy the language requirement. Credit is only granted for successful completion of the course.

BSIB Language Classes

The Bachelor of Science in International Business program is offered through the College of Business Administration. Because of the intensive expectations of the program (one semester in classes abroad, one semester international co-op), the WLC offers classes that are restricted to BSIB students only. These courses are 111, 112, 311, 312, 511, 512, 611, and 612. Only BSIB majors may enroll in these BSIB-designated courses.

UNIVERSITY HONORS PROGRAM

www.honors.neu.edu

The University Honors Program is designed to provide a rich academic experience that fosters intellectual development and achievement. The program offers honors course options for fulfilling a number of the University-wide NU Core requirements: introductory and intermediate/advanced knowledge domain courses; comparative study of cultures courses; writingintensive courses (ENG U111 and ENG U301); and entry-level mathematics. The program partners with campus departments to provide additional honors opportunities. During the first year, students participate in the First Year Reading Project; take HNR U101 ("Enhancing Honors"), a course team-taught with upperclass mentors; can choose from a selection of honors courses targeted to the first-year experience; and can enroll in a variety of small, selected honors sections in place of larger introductory courses. Interdisciplinary honors seminars are offered to sophomores and middlers. Juniors and seniors complete an honors project that typically involves an independent research project or a set of courses designed for upperclass honors students. In addition, upperclass students may take additional honors credits in independent study and as honors teaching assistants.

The program sponsors cultural opportunities including theatre, ballet, and music. The honors experience also includes special housing opportunities in West Village F and Kennedy Hall for first-year students and some housing in West Village C for upperclass students. The Honors Program office in 150 West Village F includes a multipurpose computer lab/lounge and a conference room for student use.

Honors students may earn up to three Honors Program distinctions: Honors Course Distinction, College Honors Project Distinction, and University Honors Program Distinction. Entering freshmen are invited to join based on a combination of their high school academic preparation, SAT/ACT scores, and leadership record. Current students are eligible to apply as second-semester freshmen or rising sophomores with a 3.600 or better cumulative average. Juniors and seniors may join if they have a faculty member prepared to sponsor their Junior/Senior Honors Project.

PREMEDICAL AND OTHER PREPROFESSIONAL HEALTH CAREER PREPARATION

www.premed.neu.edu

Premedical Studies

Because medical schools place a priority on well-rounded achievement, the premed course requirements can be integrated into any major at Northeastern. Most medical school admissions committees give no preference to any particular undergraduate major. Instead, students should focus on meeting the course requirements of their chosen majors, together with the premedical requirements, with demonstrated academic rigor and excellence. The Premed Advising Program provides support for students from all majors.

Prerequisite Courses

Most medical schools require a common set of science courses. The following Northeastern University courses are recommended:

BIOLOGY

Complete a lecture and lab for both Biology 1 and Biology 2:

Biology 1

01		
BIO U101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIO $U102$	Lab for BIO U101	1 SH
or BIO U111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIO U112 $$	Lab for BIO U111	1 SH
Biology 2		
BIO U103		4 CTT
DIO 0105	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
	Lab for BIO U103	4 SH 1 SH
	1 07	
with BIO U104 or BIO U113	Lab for BIO U103	1 SH

CHEMISTRY

General Chemistry

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:			
CHM U211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH	
with CHM U212 Lab for CHM U211		1 SH	
CHM U214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH	
with CHM U215	Lab for CHM U214	1 SH	

Organic Chemistry

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:			
CHM U311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH	
with CHM U312 Lab for CHM U311		1 SH	
CHM U313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH	
with CHM U314 Lab for CHM U313			

PHYSICS

Complete a lecture and a lab for both Physics 1 and Physics 2:

Physics 1

PHY U145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH
with PHY U146	Lab for PHY U145	1 SH
or DIIV UIE1	Physics for Engineering 1	4 SH
01 241 0131	rilysics for Engineering 1	4 S M
	Lab for PHY U151	4 SH 1 SH

Physics 2

PHY U147	Physics for Life Sciences 2	4 SH
with PHY U148	Lab for PHY U147	1 SH
or PHY U155	Physics for Engineering 2	4 SH
with PHY U156	Lab for PHY U155	1 SH

MATHEMATICS

Complete one of the following sets of mathematics courses:		
MTH U141	Calculus 1	4 SH
and MTH U142	Calculus 2	4 SH
or MTH U151	Calculus and Differential Equations	4 SH
	for Biology 1	
and MTH U152	Calculus and Differential Equations	4 SH
	for Biology 2	
or MTH U130	College Math for Business and	4 SH
	Economics	
and MTH U131	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
or MTH U241	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
and MTH U242	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Some medical schools also suggest a course in statistics. For admission requirements of specific medical schools, see the reference book *Medical School Admission Requirements* (MSAR), published by the Association of American Medical Colleges (www.aamc.org).

BA/MD Early Acceptance Program at Tufts University School of Medicine

Tufts University School of Medicine offers an early acceptance program for eligible students at participating institutions. The institutions currently participating in this program are: Tufts University, Brandeis University, Boston College, College of the Holy Cross, and Northeastern University.

Preparation for Professional Careers in Other Health Sciences

The Premed Advising Program also provides support for careers in the dental and veterinary fields as well as optometry, podiatry, and other health professions.

PRELAW PREPARATION

www.prelaw.neu.edu

Northeastern University adopts in full the statement of the American Bar Association on its "Preparing for Law School" page of its Web site (www.abanet.org/legaled/prelaw/prep.html):

There is no single path that will prepare students for a legal education. Students who are successful in law school, and who become accomplished professionals, come from many walks of life and educational backgrounds. Some law students enter law school directly from their undergraduate studies without having had any post-baccalaureate work experience. Others begin their legal education significantly later in life, and they bring to their law school education the insights and perspectives gained from those life experiences. Legal education welcomes and values diversity and students will benefit from the exchange of ideas and different points of view that your colleagues will bring to the classroom.

The primary goal of the Prelaw Program at Northeastern is to assist current students, staff, and alumni in navigating the law school application process. This includes identifying and researching a variety of law schools to which the person may want to apply. For current NU students, the Prelaw Program will provide academic advising that will guide course selection and activities aimed at maximizing the student's chance of being admitted to law school. These courses must have at least one, and preferably more, core skill and values such as: analytic/ problem-solving skills, critical reading, writing skills, oral communication/listening abilities, general research skills, task organization/management skills, public service, and promotion of justice.

ROTC, MILITARY OFFICERS' TRAINING PROGRAM

www.rotc.neu.edu

The Department of Military Science offers the Army Reserve Officers' Training Corps (ROTC) program. The goal of the program is to develop leadership potential in men and women and to prepare them for an officer's commission in the Active Army, Army Reserve, or Army National Guard. The curriculum teaches principles of leadership and personnel management and seeks to develop leadership traits such as teamwork, responsibility, initiative, self-confidence, and discipline.

Army ROTC Program

JOHN C. MCCLELLAN JR., LTC, MPA, Professor and Chair, Department of Military Science

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

Debra A. Bowker, MAJ, MS Malcolm S. Burr, LTC, BS Matthew P. Mercadante, CPT, BS Ben A. Randazzo, CPT, BA Brett P. Tashiro, CPT, MS John D. Williamson, MAJ, MBA

INSTRUCTORS

Ted V. Carlin, BS, MSG Jeremy P. Wentworth, SFC (P)

The Army ROTC program is conducted at Northeastern University. For more information, write the Department of Military Science, Northeastern University, 335A Huntington Avenue, Boston, MA 02115, or call 617.373.2372. Completion of the Army ROTC program will lead to a commission as a second lieutenant in the United States Army, Army Reserve, or the Army National Guard. The program consists of the basic course (freshman and sophomore years) and advanced course (middler through senior years). The program does not conflict with co-op schedules.

Enrollment in the basic course is voluntary and is open to all full-time students. However, only cadets formally enrolled in ROTC may participate in leadership labs, physical training, and practical field exercises. Students in the basic course do not incur a military obligation. Check with your academic department to ensure credits are accepted.

The advanced course is open to all qualified students who have basic course credit or equivalent military experience, as well as meet the Army's physical, medical, and age requirements. Contracted students (advance course and scholarship) receive a monthly cash stipend while in school. Scholarship students also receive full tuition and fees as well as \$900 per year for books. Scholarships are merit based and are awarded as four-year, three-year, or two-year benefit packages.

In addition to ROTC classes, students have the opportunity to achieve an academic minor in leadership. See "Leadership Studies" on page 44.

Army Nurse Corps ROTC Program

ROTC provides an opportunity for college nursing students to receive practical, hands-on leadership experience. The courses provide a chance for students to develop management, communication, and decision-making skills. ROTC also provides nursing cadets an opportunity to participate in the Nurse Summer Training Program (NSTP). NSTP is a paid, three-tofour-week, hands-on clinical elective for Army ROTC nurse cadets. This elective is conducted at more than twenty Army hospitals in the continental United States, Hawaii, and Germany. During the NSTP clinical elective, the cadet receives experience under the direct supervision of a preceptor—an Army Nurse Corps officer who works with the cadet one-on-one. Scholarship nurse cadets receive a monthly cash stipend while in school as well as full tuition and fees and \$900 per year for books.

Navy ROTC Program

The Boston Navy ROTC unit is a six-school consortium that includes students from Boston University, Boston College, Northeastern, Tufts, Harvard, and MIT. All Navy nursing scholarships cover full tuition, mandatory fees, a \$375 per semester book stipend, and a \$250 per month living stipend that increases by \$50 each year. For students on Northeastern's five-year program, the Navy grants "Fifth Year Benefits," which mirror those of the fourth year. Upon graduation, there is a four-year active-duty commitment.

NROTC nursing students are required to take four naval science classes, in addition to their regular course work, and attend a leadership laboratory once a week. All classes, labs, and group workouts are conducted at Boston University. Students typically spend a total of six to eight hours per week participating in NROTC-related activities. Additionally, Navy nurses complete two summer cruises, or training sessions, prior to graduation, each of which lasts approximately four weeks. They spend one session with a medical unit at sea (on a Navy ship) and one session at a land-based Navy hospital. All lodging, transportation, meals, and uniforms are paid for by the Navy during summer training sessions. For more information, contact Lt. Lauren Majchrzak at 617.353.4232 or lbw@bu.edu.

Air Force ROTC Program

Air Force ROTC is an educational and leadership program designed to give men and women the opportunity to become an Air Force officer while completing a bachelor's or master's degree. The Air Force ROTC program prepares students to assume positions of increasing responsibility and importance in the Air Force.

Through a cross-enrolled program with Boston University, interested Northeastern University students may participate in the Air Force Reserve Officer Training Corps Program. The requirements include yearly aerospace studies classes, leadership laboratory classes, and physical fitness training. The mandatory weekly commitments range from five to seven hours per week. Once students complete their degree, the Air Force offers a wide variety of career fields from which to choose. There is a wealth of opportunity to fly as a pilot, navigator, or weapons controller. In addition, we have opportunities for students of any major.

In addition to the tremendous leadership and management training that cadets receive, they also benefit from several scholarship programs. *High school seniors* can apply for four- and three-year scholarships plus fees. The scholarships range from full tuition, \$15,000 per year, and \$9,000 per year. Scholarship winners will also receive a \$250 to \$400 stipend per month, a \$750 book allowance, and uniforms. Applications for scholarships are due by December 1 of senior year.

Freshmen and sophomores already in college can compete for two-, three-, and three and a half-year scholarships, some of which cover full tuition, while others cover \$15,000 per academic year. All scholarship winners will receive a \$250 to \$400 stipend per month, a \$750 book allowance, and uniforms.

However, students do not need a scholarship to join ROTC. Meeting physical fitness, medical qualifications, and the Air Force Officer Qualifying Test requirements are the necessary requirements to join ROTC. For more information, call 617.353.4705.

ABOUT SAMPLE CURRICULA

The University's official repository of curricular information is the Degree Audit Reporting System. The curricula published on the following pages are derived from the Degree Audit Reporting System. In case of discrepancy, the Degree Audit Reporting System shall take precedence. Consult with your academic advising office, listed below, to make certain you have all the necessary resources before planning your own curriculum.

College of Arts and Sciences, Dean's Office	100 Meserve
Dean's Office Advisors	1 Meserve
Academic Program Offices	
African-American Studies	132 Nightingale
American Sign Language-	405 Meserve
English Interpreting	
Architecture	151 Ryder
Art + Design	239 Ryder
Behavioral Neuroscience	125 Nightingale
Biochemistry	134 Mugar
Biology	134 Mugar
Chemistry and Chemical Biology	102 Hurtig
Cinema Studies	225 Holmes
Communication Studies	101 Lake
Earth and Environmental Sciences	14 Holmes
Economics	301 Lake
Education	26 Nightingale
English	406 Holmes
Environmental Studies	14 Holmes
History	249 Meserve
Human Services	587 Holmes
Interdisciplinary Studies	9 Holmes
International Affairs	270 Holmes
Journalism	102 Lake
Linguistics	563 Holmes
Mathematics	567 Lake
Modern Languages	400 Meserve
Multimedia Studies	
Art + Design concentrations	239 Ryder
Music concentrations	351 Ryder
Music	351 Ryder
Philosophy and Religion	371 Holmes
Physics/Applied Physics/	111 Dana
Biomedical Physics	
Political Science	301 Meserve
Psychology	125 Nightingale
Sociology and Anthropology	500 Holmes
Theatre	180 Ryder
Bouvé College of Health Sciences	120 Behrakis
College of Business Administration	250 Dodge
College of Computer and	202 West Village H
Information Science	5
College of Criminal Justice	204 Churchill
College of Engineering	220 Snell
School of Technological	416 Columbus
Entrepreneurship	Place
World Languages Center	400 Meserve
Horra Languages Center	100 1010001 10

Special Notes

- One semester-hour of credit is equal to fifty minutes of instruction per week, plus two hours of preparation.
- The Office of the Registrar, 120 Hayden Hall, maintains the official record for all courses. In the event of error in any publication, the academic record will reflect the correct semester-hours applicable to any degree requirement.
- On occasion, course titles change, while the course number remains the same. Despite such title changes, the course is still considered to be the same course. Students who have taken the course under the old title and then take the course again under the new title are considered to have repeated the course.

UNDERGRADUATE COURSE NUMBERING SYSTEM

Every semester course number at Northeastern University consists of three parts:

- A two- or three-letter department code
- A single-letter code, most commonly U indicating an undergraduate course or G indicating a graduate course
- A three-digit number

For example, in the course number ECN U115, ECN is the department code, U indicates an undergraduate course, and 115 is the three-digit number.

For undergraduate courses, the three-digit number indicates the level of the course as follows:

001–099	Basic/preparatory

- 100–299 Introductory
- 300–499 Intermediate
- 500–699 Advanced
- 700–799 Research, thesis, capstone
- 900–999 Special course work (directed study, independent study, special topics, seminar, workshop, or practicum)

UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES

Listed below are the degrees conferred by the undergraduate full-time day colleges at Northeastern University.

College of Arts and Sciences

Bachelor of Arts Bachelor of Fine Arts Bachelor of Science

Bouvé College of Health Sciences

Bachelor of Science Bachelor of Science in Athletic Training Bachelor of Science in Nursing Bachelor of Science in Rehabilitation Science Doctor of Pharmacy (six-year program) Doctor of Physical Therapy (six-year program)

College of Business Administration

Bachelor of Science in Business Administration Bachelor of Science in International Business

College of Computer and Information Science

Bachelor of Arts in Computer Science Bachelor of Science in Computer Science Bachelor of Science in Information Science Bachelor of Science (dual majors only)

College of Criminal Justice

Bachelor of Science

College of Engineering

Bachelor of Science in Chemical Engineering Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering Bachelor of Science in Industrial Engineering Bachelor of Science in Mechanical Engineering

MAJORS AND CONCENTRATIONS

Listed below are the majors and, where applicable, concentrations offered by the undergraduate full-time day colleges at Northeastern University. In some cases, the academic area under which the major is listed in this catalog is indicated parenthetically.

College of Arts and Sciences

African-American Studies American Sign Language Anthropology, Cultural (listed under Sociology and Anthropology) Applied Physics (listed under Physics) Architecture Art (listed under Art + Design) Art, Studio (listed under Art + Design) Arts, Digital (listed under Art + Design) Behavioral Neuroscience Biochemistry Biology Concentration in Marine Biology Biomedical Physics (listed under Physics) Chemistry **Communication Studies** Concentration in Media Studies Concentration in Organizational Communication Concentration in Public Communication Cultural Anthropology (listed under Sociology and Anthropology) Digital Arts (listed under Art + Design) Economics English

Environmental Science (listed under Earth and **Environmental Sciences**) Environmental Studies (listed under Earth and **Environmental Sciences**) Graphic Design (listed under Art + Design) History Concentration in Public History Human Services International Affairs Journalism Languages, Spanish (listed under Modern Languages) Linguistics Mathematics Music Concentration in Music History and Analysis Concentration in Music Industry Concentration in Music Technology Philosophy (listed under Philosophy and Religion) Concentration in Law and Ethics Concentration in Religious Studies Physics Physics, Applied (listed under Physics) Physics, Biomedical (listed under Physics) **Political Science** Concentration in International and Comparative Politics Concentration in Law and Legal Issues Concentration in Public Policy and Administration Psychology Sociology (listed under Sociology and Anthropology) Spanish (listed under Modern Languages) Studio Art (listed under Art + Design) Theatre Concentration in Performance Concentration in Production **Dual Majors** American Sign Language and Human Services (listed under American Sign Language) American Sign Language and Psychology (listed under American Sign Language) American Sign Language and Theatre (listed under American Sign Language) Biology and Environmental Geology (listed under Biology) Biology and Geology (listed under Biology) Cinema Studies and Communication Studies (listed under Cinema Studies) Cinema Studies and English (listed under Cinema Studies) Cinema Studies and Journalism (listed under Cinema Studies) Cinema Studies and Modern Languages (listed under Cinema Studies) Cinema Studies and Philosophy (listed under Cinema Studies) Cinema Studies and Theatre (listed under Cinema Studies) Computer Science and Biology (listed under Computer and Information Science) Computer Science and Cognitive Psychology (listed under Computer and Information Science)

Computer Science and Digital Arts (listed under Computer and Information Science) Computer Science and Mathematics (listed under Computer and Information Science) Computer Science and Multimedia Studies (listed under Computer and Information Science) Computer Science and Music with Concentration in Music Technology (listed under Computer and Information Science) Computer Science and Physics (listed under Computer and Information Science) Electrical Engineering and Physics (listed under Electrical and Computer Engineering) Environmental Geology and Chemistry (listed under Earth and Environmental Sciences) Environmental Geology and Environmental Studies (listed under Earth and Environmental Sciences) Environmental Geology and Mathematics (listed under Earth and Environmental Sciences) Environmental Geology and Physics (listed under Earth and Environmental Sciences) Environmental Studies and History (listed under Earth and Environmental Sciences) Environmental Studies and International Affairs (listed under Earth and Environmental Sciences) Environmental Studies and Philosophy (listed under Earth and Environmental Sciences) Environmental Studies and Political Science (listed under Earth and Environmental Sciences) Geology and Chemistry (listed under Earth and **Environmental Sciences**) Geology and Mathematics (listed under Earth and **Environmental Sciences**) Geology and Physics (listed under Earth and **Environmental Sciences**) Human Services and Criminal Justice (listed under Human Services) Human Services and International Affairs (listed under Human Services) Information Science and Cognitive Psychology (listed under Computer and Information Science) International Affairs and Anthropology (listed under International Affairs) Jewish Studies and Religion (listed under Philosophy and Religion) Linguistics and English (listed under Linguistics) Linguistics and Psychology (listed under Linguistics) Mathematics and Physics (listed under Mathematics) Modern Languages and International Affairs (listed under Modern Languages) Multimedia Studies and Digital Arts (listed under Multimedia Studies) Multimedia Studies and Graphic Design (listed under Multimedia Studies) Multimedia Studies and Music with Concentration in Music Technology (listed under Multimedia Studies)

Physics and Philosophy (*listed under* Physics)
Political Science and Economics (*listed under* Political Science)
Political Science and International Affairs (*listed under* Political Science)

Bouvé College of Health Sciences

Athletic Training Health Science Nursing Pharmacy Physical Therapy Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology

College of Business Administration

Concentrations

Accounting Entrepreneurship and New Venture Management Finance Human Resources Management International Business (BSIB only) Management Management Information Systems Marketing Supply Chain Management

Dual Majors

Computer Science and Business Administration (*listed under* Computer and Information Science)

Information Science and Business Administration (*listed under* Computer and Information Science)

College of Computer and Information Science

Computer Science Information Science

Dual Majors

Computer Science and Biology (*listed under* Computer and Information Science)

Computer Science and Business Administration (*listed under* Computer and Information Science)

Computer Science and Cognitive Psychology (*listed under* Computer and Information Science)

Computer Science and Digital Arts (*listed under* Computer and Information Science)

Computer Science and Information Science (*listed under* Computer and Information Science)

- Computer Science and Mathematics (*listed under* Computer and Information Science)
- Computer Science and Multimedia Studies (*listed under* Computer and Information Science)
- Computer Science and Music with Concentration in Music Technology (*listed under* Computer and Information Science)

Computer Science and Physics (*listed under* Computer and Information Science)

Information Science and Business Administration (*listed under* Computer and Information Science)

Information Science and Cognitive Psychology (*listed under* Computer and Information Science)

College of Criminal Justice

Criminal Justice

Dual Major

Human Services and Criminal Justice (*listed under* Human Services)

College of Engineering

Chemical Engineering
Civil Engineering (*listed under* Civil and Environmental Engineering)
Computer Engineering (*listed under* Electrical and Computer Engineering)
Electrical Engineering (*listed under* Electrical and Computer Engineering)
Electrical/Computer Engineering (*listed under* Electrical and Computer Engineering)
Industrial Engineering (*listed under* Mechanical and Industrial Engineering)
Mechanical Engineering (*listed under* Mechanical and Industrial Engineering)

Dual Major

Electrical Engineering and Physics (*listed under* Electrical and Computer Engineering)

MINORS

Listed below are the minors offered by the undergraduate full-time day colleges at Northeastern University. In some cases, the academic area under which the minor is listed in this catalog is indicated parenthetically.

College of Arts and Sciences

African-American Studies Anthropology, Cultural (listed under Sociology and Anthropology) Architectural History (listed under Architecture) Art (listed under Art + Design) Art History (listed under Art + Design) Arts, Digital (listed under Art + Design) Biology Biology, Marine (listed under Biology) Chemistry **Cinema Studies Communication Studies** Cultural Anthropology (listed under Sociology and Anthropology) Digital Arts (listed under Art + Design) East Asian Studies (listed under Interdisciplinary Minors)

Economics

Education, Elementary (listed under Education) Education, Secondary (listed under Education) Elementary Education (listed under Education) English Literature (listed under English) English Writing (listed under English) Environmental Geology (listed under Earth and Environmental Sciences) Environmental Science (listed under Earth and Environmental Sciences) Environmental Studies (listed under Earth and Environmental Sciences) Ethnomusicology (listed under Music) French (listed under Modern Languages) Geology (listed under Earth and Environmental Sciences) Graphic Design (listed under Art + Design) History Human Services International Affairs Jewish Studies (listed under Interdisciplinary Minors) Journalism Languages, French (listed under Modern Languages) Languages, Spanish (listed under Modern Languages) Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies (listed under Interdisciplinary Minors) Law, Policy, and Society (listed under Interdisciplinary Minors) Leadership Studies (listed under Interdisciplinary Minors) Linguistics Literature, English (listed under English) Marine Biology (listed under Biology) Marine Studies (listed under Interdisciplinary Minors) Mathematics Middle East Studies (listed under Interdisciplinary Minors) Music Music, Ethnomusicology (listed under Music) Music Industry (listed under Music) Music Performance (listed under Music, music majors only) Music Theatre (listed under Music) Philosophy (listed under Philosophy and Religion) Physics **Political Science** Psychology Religious Studies (listed under Philosophy and Religion) Secondary Education (listed under Education) Sociology (listed under Sociology and Anthropology) Spanish (listed under Modern Languages) Technical Communication (listed under English) Theatre Urban Studies (listed under Interdisciplinary Minors) Women's Studies (listed under Interdisciplinary Minors) Writing, English (listed under English)

Bouvé College of Health Sciences

Early Intervention (listed under Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology, speech-language pathology and audiology majors only)
Exercise Physiology (listed under Health Sciences)
Health Science
Toxicology

College of Business Administration

Business Administration

College of Computer and Information Science

Computer Science Information Science

College of Criminal Justice

Criminal Justice

College of Engineering

Biochemical Engineering (listed under Chemical Engineering)
Biomechanical Engineering (listed under Mechanical and Industrial Engineering)
Biomedical Engineering (listed under Electrical and Computer Engineering)
Computer Engineering (listed under Electrical and Computer Engineering)
Electrical Engineering (listed under Electrical and Computer Engineering)
Electrical Engineering (listed under Electrical and Computer Engineering)
Industrial Engineering (listed under Mechanical and Industrial Engineering)
Materials Science and Engineering (listed under Interdisciplinary Minors)
Mechanical Engineering (listed under Mechanical and Industrial Engineering)

School of Technological Entrepreneurship

Technological Entrepreneurship

College of Arts and Sciences

www.cas.neu.edu

JAMES R. STELLAR, PHD, Dean

Mary Loeffelholz, PhD, Associate Dean, Faculty Affairs, and Director of the Graduate School Bruce Ronkin, DMA, Associate Dean, Undergraduate Affairs Kathleen Flanagan, MA, Academic Advisor Kimberly Irmiter, MA, Coordinator, Academic Student Services Carolyn Ketchum, MA, Academic Advisor Gail F. Leclerc, MEd, Academic Advisor Olivia Martel, MA, Academic Advisor Mary Mello, MA, Director, Academic Student Services Norma P. Rosin, MEd, Associate Academic Specialist, General Studies Program Sally Solomon, MS, Associate Director, General Studies Program Gail Stubbs, MEd, Senior Associate Director, Academic Student Services Jordan Swift, MS, Academic Advisor Jan Swindlehurst, MFA, Coordinator, Academic Student Services

Cooperative Education Faculty

Craig T. Bettinson, MEd, Assistant Coordinator and Director

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR Ann M. Galligan, EdD

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR

Veronica L. Porter, MEd

ASSOCIATE COORDINATORS

Lynn H. Burke, MEd Nancy Geoffrion, MEd Pamela W. Goodale, MA Michelle L. Israel, MS Kellianne Murphy, MA Jacqueline F. Sweeney, MS William E. Wray, JD

ASSISTANT COORDINATORS

Remi Ibraheem, MS William J. Jackson, MEd Charlotte Lam, MA Kate McLaughlin, MA Kari von Knoblauch, MA Lisa C. Worsh, MEd A broad study of disciplines in the arts and sciences is the basis of higher education. Most students in the University no matter which college they are in—devote a substantial portion of their studies to the arts and sciences.

The College of Arts and Sciences (CAS) offers Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Fine Arts degrees. The college emphasizes general education through the NU Core. The college offers a large number of majors, as well as many interdisciplinary programs. These include national and international programs for study and experience; programs in field settings, both local and abroad; and programs involving affiliations in such areas as professional performing arts organizations, media organizations, and government offices. The college also emphasizes experiential education through cooperative education; service-learning; and other kinds of internships, student-faculty research collaborations, and study abroad.

Students may choose a four- or five-year experiential education plan in most programs. Either plan offers co-op opportunities, often in an area related to the student's chosen academic area. Students are normally eligible to participate in co-op in the second semester of their sophomore year and after they have declared a major.

Students may enter the college with a declared major; however, considerable flexibility exists within the college, and many students change majors during their first two years. Students not yet ready to commit to a major may choose the Program for Undeclared Students. Undeclared students are strongly encouraged to declare a major by the beginning of their sophomore year, particularly if they are interested in the co-op program. Entrance requirements vary by major. Please see the academic program section of the appropriate major for more information.

Many programs are flexible enough to allow students to pursue a double major, a major and a minor, or one of the college's specific integrated dual majors. In order to facilitate students' ability to pursue either a double major or an integrated dual major, the college allows double counting between major and NU Core courses with a few exceptions, such as ENG U111. The college also offers students the opportunity to create an independent major in cases where their interests and goals are not met by a specific major program.

Academic Advising

The College of Arts and Sciences has a multilayered academic advising system with dean's office advisors located in the Center for Experiential Education and Academic Advising (CEA) and faculty advisors located in the college's departments and program offices. Detailed advising information is available on the college Web site: www.cas.neu.edu/undergrad/ advising.html. Prelaw advising (www.neu.edu/cas/undergrad/ prelaw.html) and premedical/predental advising (www.premed.neu.edu) are also available.

Academic Progression Standards

The College of Arts and Sciences adheres to the Universitywide academic progression standards described in the beginning of the catalog. Some majors have additional specific requirements in order to progress from year to year (see major requirements in departmental listings).

Graduation Clearance Process

Students in the College of Arts and Sciences are required to meet with both a faculty advisor in their major/program and a dean's office advisor in 1 Meserve Hall to determine their remaining graduation requirements. This should be completed in the junior year to ensure ample time to complete any outstanding requirements.

Transferring to the College of Arts and Sciences

Students who wish to transfer to an arts and sciences major should have a petition signed by a faculty advisor in the major in which they are interested and meet with the appropriate advisor in the Center for Experiential Education and Academic Advising (CEA) in 1 Meserve Hall. For a list of dean's office and faculty advisors, please consult the college Web site at: www.cas.neu.edu/undergrad/advising.html. For specific internal transfer requirements, please refer to the academic programs section of the catalog. To declare a minor in the college, have a petition signed by a faculty advisor in the department/ program offering the minor.

College Requirements

All students in the College of Arts and Sciences, with the exception of transfer students who enter in the 2007–2008 academic year (see note below), must successfully complete a set of University requirements known as the NU Core (see page 24). In addition, students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts degree (BA) must fulfill the college BA requirements as outlined below.

CAS Knowledge Domain Requirement for BA Students

In the NU Core Knowledge Domain category, students pursuing a BA will complete one course in the arts domain and one course in the humanities domain (for a total of two arts/ humanities core courses). The following are considered arts domain courses:

- a. Arts/humanities core courses in the ARC, ART, MUS, or THE departments
- b. Arts/humanities core courses cross-listed with courses in the ARC, ART, MUS, or THE departments

All other arts/humanities core courses are considered humanities domain courses.

CAS Language Requirement for BA Students

Each BA student must complete the CAS language requirement by demonstrating proficiency at the elementary level *and* at the intermediate level in one of the languages offered in the University's World Languages Center.

Elementary Level

Satisfy one of the following requirements:

- a. Complete elementary-level two (102-level) of a language with grades of C or better in all course work (pass/fail grades cannot be used to satisfy this proficiency requirement).
- Earn a 4 or 5 score on an Advanced Placement (AP) exam in one of the languages offered or receive transfer credit for the equivalent of elementary-level two (102-level).
 Students who have AP or transfer credit must also receive a satisfactory rating in a language-specific interview administered by the World Languages Center upon matriculation.
- c. Receive a satisfactory score (as determined by the World Languages Center) on a standardized placement exam and a satisfactory rating in a language-specific interview administered by the World Languages Center upon matriculation.

Intermediate Level

Satisfy one of the following requirements:

- d. Complete a course at the intermediate level (300-level or higher) in the language taken at the elementary level.
- e. Complete a course the subject matter of which is focused on some aspect of the culture, history, or society of a part of the world where the language taken at the elementary level is spoken or used by a significant portion of the population. For a course list, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."
- f. Demonstrate conversational proficiency by successfully completing a proficiency interview (scheduled through the World Languages Center). This option is available only for heritage speakers of a language or for students who have completed the elementary-level language requirement through (b) advanced placement or (c) standardized placement exam as outlined above.

College Requirements for Transfer Students Who Enter in the 2007–08 Academic Year

Students who transfer into the University and College of Arts and Sciences during the 2007–2008 academic year are not required to complete the NU Core. Instead, this group of students is required to complete the CAS Core Curriculum and major requirements, which may be found in the 2006– 2007 Northeastern University Undergraduate Catalog or on the Northeastern University Web site at www.neu.edu/registrar/ catsugd.html. Students who have questions about the College Core Curriculum and how their transfer credit applies to it should meet with the dean's office advisor in the Center for Experiential Education and Academic Advising in 1 Meserve Hall, 617.373.3980.

INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES

www.interdisciplinary.neu.edu

GERALD H. HERMAN, MA Director of Center for Interdisciplinary Studies

The Center for Interdisciplinary Studies in the College of Arts and Sciences offers students the opportunity to study in a broad range of interdisciplinary programs suited to their curricular or career objectives and also permits students to design their own independent programs of study. The center is a resource for students who want to obtain more information about the various interdisciplinary programs, apply for interdisciplinary scholarships, join our affiliated academic organizations, enroll in special courses, and participate in our innovative community partnerships.

The center also supports and coordinates the individual programs. Interdisciplinary programs consist of freestanding majors, dual majors, minors, and concentrations. This vast array permits students the flexibility to explore the boundaries at the cutting edge of existing disciplines and to explore areas of secondary or personal interest and nontraditional courses of study. For more information on the programs, contact the Center for Interdisciplinary Studies (9 Holmes) at 617.373.2427 or the individual program directors. The interdisciplinary programs of the college follow. See pages 357–363 for course descriptions.

Interdisciplinary Majors

Behavioral Neuroscience	See page 61.
Biochemistry	See page 64.
Cinema Studies* (dual majors)	See page 76.
Environmental Studies*	See page 83.
Human Services*	See page 108.
International Affairs*	See page 114.
Linguistics*	See page 119.
Multimedia Studies (dual majors)	See page 129.

*A minor is also available.

Double Majors

Students with interests in two separate fields have traditionally pursued both by enrolling in a double major. A double major allows students to combine two majors of their choice within the College of Arts and Sciences. Students pursuing a double major must complete all requirements for each major plus the NU Core. The college allows double counting across the NU Core and major requirements for students completing a double major.

Dual Majors

The integrated dual major allows students to link concepts across disciplinary boundaries. Dual-major options are limited to those combinations for which faculty from two majors have identified nine or more courses from each major, plus an additional one or two "capstone" or integrative courses, that specifically help students link the concepts learned in both majors. Students pursuing dual majors complete the NU Core, and the college allows double counting between the NU Core and major requirements. Currently, the following dual majors are offered within the College of Arts and Sciences:

American Sign Language and Human Services American Sign Language and Psychology American Sign Language and Theatre Biology and Geology Biology and Environmental Geology Cinema Studies and Communication Studies Cinema Studies and English Cinema Studies and Journalism Cinema Studies and Modern Languages Cinema Studies and Philosophy Cinema Studies and Theatre Environmental Geology and Chemistry Environmental Geology and Environmental Studies Environmental Geology and Mathematics Environmental Geology and Physics Environmental Studies and History Environmental Studies and International Affairs Environmental Studies and Philosophy Environmental Studies and Political Science Geology and Chemistry Geology and Mathematics Geology and Physics Human Services and International Affairs International Affairs and Anthropology Jewish Studies and Religion Linguistics and English Linguistics and Psychology Mathematics and Physics Modern Languages and International Affairs Multimedia Studies and Digital Arts Multimedia Studies and Graphic Design Multimedia Studies and Music with Concentration in Music Technology Physics and Philosophy Political Science and Economics Political Science and International Affairs

The following dual majors are offered by the College of Arts and Sciences in conjunction with other colleges at the University:

Computer Science and Biology (College of Computer and Information Science)

- Computer Science and Cognitive Psychology (College of Computer and Information Science)
- Computer Science and Digital Arts (College of Computer and Information Science)

Computer Science and Mathematics (College of Computer and Information Science)

- Computer Science and Multimedia Studies (College of Computer and Information Science)
- Computer Science and Music with Concentration in Music Technology (College of Computer and Information Science)
- Computer Science and Physics (College of Computer and Information Science)
- Electrical Engineering and Physics (College of Engineering)
- Human Services and Criminal Justice (College of Criminal Justice)
- Information Science and Cognitive Psychology (College of Computer and Information Science)

Students interested in these dual majors should contact the participating college or department, or consult interdisciplinary major details. Information may also be obtained at the Center for Interdisciplinary Studies, 9 Holmes Hall, 617.373.2427. Other dual majors, both within the College of Arts and Sciences and across colleges, are currently under development or undergoing the University's review process.

Independent Major

Students who can demonstrate that none of the established major programs in the College of Arts and Sciences provide preparation for their academic or professional goals may petition to design an independent major. The independent major is expected to be interdisciplinary in nature, crossing two or more disciplines. Independent major proposals must be submitted to the Center for Interdisciplinary Studies at least one semester prior to the semester in which the student wishes to begin the new major. All proposals should state clearly how the student will explore linkages among the disciplines involved in the independent major. Course requirements include fourteen to fifteen full courses approved by two or more faculty advisors who will serve as the major's sponsors as well as facilitators for the student. All independent majors must also include a major research effort.

Applicants must have attained sophomore status or above, not be on academic probation, and have two full semesters of course work or more remaining from the time the proposal is approved.

For proposal guidelines and submission information, contact the program coordinator in the Center for Interdisciplinary Studies (9 Holmes) at 617.373.2427.

Teacher Preparation

Northeastern University's School of Education offers teacher preparation programs that are approved by the Massachusetts Department of Education. All programs require that students complete an appropriate Arts and Sciences major along with a minor in education at the elementary or secondary level. All Arts and Sciences majors, except American Sign Language and human services, are approved majors for students seeking licensure at the elementary level. A minor in education at the secondary level requires a major in math, physics, chemistry, biology, political science, history, English, or Spanish. Completion of an Arts and Sciences major, education minor, and student teaching enables students to earn an initial teaching license in Massachusetts. Massachusetts participates in the interstate reciprocity agreement with many other states. See pages 95–98 for details or contact the School of Education (26 Nightingale Hall) at 617.373.4216.

INTERDISCIPLINARY MINORS

Cinema Studies

The cinema studies program at Northeastern University is unique in the Boston area, offering a broad interdisciplinary curriculum. Students who choose the cinema studies minor learn to approach the film and video medium from a range of aesthetic, historical, international, and sociological perspectives. They may also learn to integrate these analytical approaches with practical experience in videography and with internships in the Boston area. The diverse course offerings and carefully structured program have enabled our graduates to do well in the ever-expanding world of video production, distribution, and marketing, as well as to pursue careers as film scholars and teachers. Students take five courses: two required courses and three electives. See page 76 for more information on cinema studies or go to the cinema studies Web site at www.cinemastudies.neu.edu.

Minor in Cinema Studies

See "Minor in Cinema Studies" on page 81.

East Asian Studies

East Asian Studies offers a broad interdisciplinary curriculum that is based on the course offerings of six departments. The purpose of this program of study is to provide a foundation of knowledge in an East Asian area as well as to enhance students' understanding of Western society through the comparative insights gained from an intense examination of one non-Western region of the world. Students are encouraged to take advantage of the University's study-abroad programs in East Asia, the Dialogue of Civilizations summer study tour to China, and intensive summer language programs.

Minor in East Asian Studies

CORE COURSE

Complete on	e of the following courses:	
HST U150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
INT U150	East Asian Studies	4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete four courses from the following list. They may include up to two courses taken as part of an approved studyabroad program:

abroau progra	a111.	
ENG U672	Asian-American Literature	4 SH
HST U243	American Images of China	4 SH
HST U245	Asian-American History	4 SH
HST U250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
HST U251	Modern East Asia	4 SH
HST U252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
HST U253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH
HST U256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH
HST U313	Gender and Revolution in Russia	4 SH
	and China	
HST U350	Modern China	4 SH
HST U351	Japan since 1850	4 SH
HST U352	Contemporary Japan and Korea	4 SH
HST U650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH
HST U942	East Asian Cultural History Abroad	4 SH
LNC U101	Elementary Chinese 1	4 SH
LNC U102	Elementary Chinese 2	4 SH
LNC U150	Backgrounds of Chinese Culture	4 SH
LNC U255	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
LNC U256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH
LNC U301	Chinese Conversation and Composition 1	4 SH
LNJ U101	Elementary Japanese 1	4 SH
LNJ U102	Elementary Japanese 2	4 SH
LNJ U150	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH
LNJ U260	Japanese Film	4 SH
LNJ U301	Japanese Conversation and Composition 1	4 SH
MUS U130	Music of Asia	4 SH
PHL U275	Eastern Religions	4 SH
PHL U290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH
POL U480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH
POL U485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH
The following	g courses may also be used with prior approv	val:
IAF U938	Dialogue of Civilizations: Globalization	4 SH
	and Social Sciences	
IAF U939	Dialogue of Civilizations: Globalization,	4 SH
	Humanities, and Cultural Studies	

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in East Asian Studies—Language Track

CORE COURSE

Complete one of the following courses:		
HST U150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
INT U150	East Asian Studies	4 SH

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses in either Chinese or Japanese:

Chinese

LNC U101	Elementary Chinese 1	4 SH
LNC U102	Elementary Chinese 2	4 SH

Japanese

LNJ U101	Elementary Japanese 1	4 SH
LNJ U102	Elementary Japanese 2	4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. They may include up to two courses taken as part of an approved studyabroad program: ENG U672 Asian-American Literature 4 SH HST U243 American Images of China 4 SH HST U245 Asian-American History 4 SH HST U250 Emergence of East Asia 4 SH HST U251 Modern East Asia 4 SH HST U252 Japanese Literature and Culture 4 SH HST U253 History of Vietnam Wars 4 SH HST U256 Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes 4 SH Gender and Revolution in Russia HST U313 4 SH and China HST U350 Modern China 4 SH HST U351 Japan since 1850 4 SH HST U352 Contemporary Japan and Korea 4 SH HST U650 Topics in Asian History 4 SH East Asian Cultural History Abroad HST U942 4 SH Backgrounds of Chinese Culture LNC U150 4 SH LNC U255 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH LNC U256 Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes 4 SH LNC U301 Chinese Conversation and Composition 1 4 SH Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture LNJ U150 4 SH LNJ U260 Japanese Film 4 SH Japanese Conversation and Composition LNJ U301 4 SH MUS U130 Music of Asia 4 SH PHL U275 Eastern Religions 4 SH Chinese Philosophy and Religion PHL U290 4 SH POL U480 Government and Politics in Japan 4 SH POL U485 Government and Politics in China 4 SH The following courses may also be used with prior approval: **IAF U938** Dialogue of Civilizations: Globalization 4 SH and Social Sciences **IAF U939** Dialogue of Civilizations: Globalization, 4 SH Humanities, and Cultural Studies

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Environmental Studies

The minor in environmental studies is designed to provide a flexible platform for students interested in the area of environmental policy, rather than environmental science. Students in the environmental studies minor develop skills and knowledge in such areas as environmental planning, regulation, policy, and compliance, depending on the upper-level course choices they make. For more information on the environmental studies minor, contact the program director, Professor Jennifer Rivers Cole (14 Holmes), at 617.373.3039 or at j.cole@neu.edu.

Minor in Environmental Studies

See "Minor in Environmental Studies" on page 91.

Human Services

The mission of the human services program is to provide students with the theoretical and skill-based background necessary to practice in macro-, mezzo-, and microarenas such as political advocacy, community development, and direct service. The minor may help lead to careers in many diverse areas of the helping professions or to graduate programs in social work, counseling, rehabilitation, and law. Human services professions is one of the fastest-growing occupations in the nation. Society recognizes the necessity, value, and reward of dedicating time and energy to helping people. Combining a human services minor with any major gives students the opportunity to learn about the individual community and political interventions for social change.

Minor in Human Services

See "Minor in Human Services" on page 114.

Independent Minor

The independent minor gives students who focus their energies on a traditional major or dual major an opportunity to explore the cross-disciplinary implications of their study in a formal manner. It also allows students to construct and obtain recognition for a coherent interdisciplinary content, thematic, or other focus of study supplementary to their major. An independent minor should contain at least six courses approved by a faculty advisor who will serve as the minor's sponsor as well as facilitator for the student. The minor should include a directed study course to help the student integrate the subject matter from the disparate disciplines covered by the minor.

Applicants must have attained sophomore status and not be on academic probation.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

For proposal guidelines and submission information, contact the Center for Interdisciplinary Studies (9 Holmes) at 617.373.2427.

International Affairs

International affairs brings together various disciplines from the social sciences and humanities, preparing students to live and work in our increasingly global society—the interdependent world in which they will be competing and cooperating.

Minor in International Affairs

See "Minor in International Affairs" on page 116.

Jewish Studies

The Jewish studies program provides students with the opportunity to explore the culture and religion of the Jewish people with a focus on contemporary Jewish life and thought. As a special feature of the program, a cooperative relationship between Northeastern University and Hebrew College allows cross-registration and concurrent library privileges at both institutions. Jewish Studies also partners with the human services program to offer a "Social Justice, Identity, and Religion" specialization within the human services major.

Students who choose to minor in Jewish studies take a minimum of five approved courses at the Northeastern campus, at Hebrew College, and/or through the University's study-abroad program.

Minor in Jewish Studies

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete th		
INT U660	e following two courses: Jewish Studies Module	1 СТТ
	•	1 SH
PHL U285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
ELECTIVE (COURSES	
Complete for	ur courses from the following list:	
AFR U365	Blacks and Jews	4 SH
CIN U460	Jewish Film	4 SH
HS U560	Religion, Human Services, and Diversity	4 SH
	in the United States	
HST U281	Holocaust	4 SH
HST U290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
HST U294	Strangers in a Strange Land?	4 SH
	European Jewish History 1750–1945	
HST U431	American Jewish History	4 SH
HST U670	Topics in European History	4 SH
HST G306	Research Seminar in Twentieth-Century	4 SH
	Europe	
INT U280	Latin American Jewish Literature	4 SH
INT U460	Jewish Film	4 SH
INT U640	Topics in Jewish Studies	4 SH
INT U924	Directed Study	4 SH
LNH U101	Elementary Hebrew 1	4 SH
LNH U102	Elementary Hebrew 2	4 SH
MUS U132	Music of the Jewish People	4 SH
PHL U110	Introduction to Religion	4 SH
PHL U150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH
PHL U270	Western Religions	4 SH
PHL U286	American Judaism	4 SH
PHL U300	Mysticism	4 SH
PHL U314	Biblical Prophets and Their Interpreters	4 SH
PHL U322	Responses to the Holocaust	4 SH
PHL U387	Modern Jewish Thought	4 SH
POL U370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
POL U465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH
POL U470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
SOA U400	Muslims, Jews, and Christians in the	4 SH
	Middle East	
SOC U240	Sociology of Prejudice and Violence	4 SH
SOC U259	Women in Jewish Culture	4 SH
SOC U270	Race and Ethnic Relations	4 SH
SOC U924	Directed Study	4 SH
	-	

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

For more information, contact the director of Jewish Studies, Professor Jim Ross (102 LA), at 617.373.8701 or at j.ross@neu.edu; or Professor Jenny Sartori at 617.373.7045 or at j.sartori@neu.edu.

Latino/a Studies Minor

The LLACS (Latino/a, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies) program offers an interdisciplinary minor. It explores the historical, cultural, political, and economic foundations of and linkages between U.S. Latino society, Latin America, and the Caribbean. It draws from the heritages of the Americas that are grounded in predominantly indigenous, African, and European cultures.

Minor in Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies

REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the	e following course:	
INT U220	Latino, Latin American,	4 SH
	and Caribbean Studies	

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:			
AFR U345	The Black Experience in the Caribbean	4 SH	
AFR U367	Race and Social Identity	4 SH	
CIN U240	Latin American Film	4 SH	
CIN U265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH	
ECN U270	Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities	4 SH	
ENG U671	Multiethnic Literature of the U.S.	4 SH	
ENG U673	U.S. Latino/Latina Literature	4 SH	
HST U260	Modern Latin America	4 SH	
HST U261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH	
LNS U160	Latin American Culture	4 SH	
LNS U170	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH	
LNS U650	Latin American Literature	4 SH	
MUS U127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH	
MUS U131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH	
PHL U265	Latin American Religions	4 SH	
POL U380	Latino Politics in the United States	4 SH	
POL U475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH	
SOA U365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH	
SOA U500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH	
SOC U246	Environment and Sociology	4 SH	
SOC U270	Race and Ethnic Relations	4 SH	
SOC U460	Sociology of Latino Society	4 SH	

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

For more information, contact the program director, Professor Alan West-Duran (447 Meserve), at 617.373.4292 or at d.west-duran@neu.edu.

Law, Policy, and Society

Law, Policy, and Society (LPS) is an interdisciplinary program integrating the study of law with politics, criminal justice, economic analysis, sociology, philosophy, and history. Course work will analyze the social, political, and economic consequences of law, legal processes, and the impetus for legal change. In the LPS minor core courses, students will have the opportunity to watch a criminal and/or civil trial, participate in a moot court before a panel of "judges," and listen to speakers from both the public and private sector (for example, a superior court judge and assistant attorney general). While the minor is well suited for students interested in pursuing a career in law and/or policy, it is invaluable for students in any field of practice, as law affects all professions and facets of everyday life. Likewise, the LPS minor courses are taught by faculty drawn from a number of fields, including criminal justice, sociology, political science, law, philosophy, and economics.

Minor in Law, Policy, and Society

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete th	ne following two courses:	
LPS U201	Introduction to Law	4 SH
LPS U301	Introduction to Law. Policy, and Society	4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:		
CJ U110	Criminal Due Process	4 SH
CJ U120	Criminology	4 SH
CJ U360	Juvenile Justice	4 SH
CJ U500	Gender, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CJ U502	Race, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CJ U512	Legal Philosophy	4 SH
CJ U522	Comparative Criminal Justice	4 SH
CJ U575	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH
ENG U311	Advanced Writing for Prelaw	4 SH
ENG U325	Rhetoric of Law	4 SH
ENV U510	Environmental Planning	4 SH
IAF U400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
JRN U550	Law of the Press	4 SH
MMS U600	Business, Law, and Multimedia	4 SH
PHL U301	Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice	4 SH
PHL U303	Social and Political Philosophy	4 SH
PHL U304	Philosophical Problems of Economic	4 SH
	Justice	
POL U302	Judicial Process and Behavior	4 SH
POL U324	Law and Society	4 SH
POL U500	U.S. Constitutional Law	4 SH
POL U505	U.S. Civil Liberties	4 SH
POL U615	Seminar in Public Law	4 SH
POL U905	Moot Court	4 SH
SOC U205	Law and Social Justice	4 SH
SOC U406	Class, Crime, and the Legal System	4 SH
SOC U518	Law and Social Issues	4 SH

The following courses are available to business majors only:

FIN U312	Issues in Corporate Governance	4 SH
MGT U301	Legal, Ethical, and Social Issues	4 SH
MGT U410	Legal Aspects of Business	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

For more information, contact the program director, Professor Joan Fitzgerald (205 Holmes), at 617.373.3644 or at jo.fitzgerald@neu.edu.

Leadership Studies

The leadership studies minor is designed to provide students with the knowledge, skill, and practice to become effective leaders in a variety of fields and disciplines. This minor provides students, in any academic major, the preparation needed to become capable in an increasingly complex and competitive world. Students who minor in the leadership studies program will gain valuable training while they hone their debating, writing, editing, public speaking, analytical, critical thinking, team building, and interpersonal skills.

The leadership studies minor offers a curriculum that works well in partnership with a broad spectrum of majors. Courses draw from the Departments of Communication Studies, Journalism, Interdisciplinary Studies, and Philosophy, thereby providing an ethical and skills base for students. This interdisciplinary array of arts and sciences courses helps students develop effective thinking, communication, and interpersonal skills, all critical in leadership development. There are three tracks to choose from within the leadership minor. These tracks serve a wide variety of student interests and concern: **Public Policy; Military Leadership; Women and Leadership**.

The **Public Policy** track is designed for students interested in the functions of government, public policy making, and public administration. Courses in this track allow students to study world leaders, policy makers and decision makers critically in both an historical and contemporary context. Students are able to study how policy decisions affect populations, human and ecological environments, and the legitimacy and authority of public decision makers. Through such innovative courses as the Model United Nations (POL U910), National Model OAU/African Union (AFR U645 or POL U919), and the Model Arab League (POL U915), students are able to simulate real-world interactions, allowing them to understand the dynamics of leadership and decision-making and the impacts that public and interpersonal communication skills have on these processes.

The **Military Leadership** track seeks to integrate Reserve Officer Training Corps courses into the broader framework of experiential leadership education. This track focuses on teaching students the principles of leadership in an academic setting and then providing students with the opportunity to apply these principles to real-world situations. The courses build on one another and, as the student develops leadership skills, the practical exercises broaden in scope and responsibility. The military leadership track culminates in a five-week leadership practicum, in which students are expected to synthesize and integrate the leadership principles and skills learned. This track combines ROTC courses with general arts and sciences courses to provide students with an understanding of war and conflict in an historical, economic, social, and political context. These courses focus on military history, security policy, and conflict negotiations, allowing students to analyze leadership critically through historical case studies.

The **Women and Leadership** track provides opportunities for academic and experiential learning concerning gender, identity, and the role of women leaders. The College of Arts and Sciences is committed to empowering women, promoting women in the workplace and government, and fostering understanding of women's roles in an increasingly global, diverse, and integrated society. This track will help develop an understanding of women as leaders in both a global and an historical context, raise awareness of how gender relates to the definitions and practices of leadership, and enhance leadership skills for all participating students. The proposed minor requires students to complete seven courses designated as follows:

Minor in Leadership Studies

REQUIRED COURSES—INTRODUCTION

Complete the following course:

INT U130 Introduction to Leadership Studies 4 SH

REQUIRED COURSES—PRACTICUM/EXPERIENCE

Complete one of the following courses. The directed study and service-learning course options require approval from the program director:

INT U940	Student Leadership Practicum	4 SH
INT U954	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
INT U960	Service-Learning	4 SH

REQUIRED COURSES—ETHICS

Complete one ethics course from the following list:

PHL U130	Ethics: East and West	$4~\mathrm{SH}$
PHL U145	Technology and Human Values	4 SH
PHL U165	Moral and Social Problems in Health Care	4 SH
PHL U170	Business Ethics	$4~\mathrm{SH}$
PHL U180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
PHL U302	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH
PHL U304	Philosophical Problems of Economic	4 SH
	Justice	
PHL U435	Moral Philosophy	4 SH
PHL U465	Advanced Medical Ethics	4 SH

LEADERSHIP MINOR ELECTIVES

Complete 16 semester hours of electives in your chosen track. No more than 8 semester hours may be taken from any single department. A maximum of 4 semester hours may be taken from leadership common electives:

Public Policy Track

AFR U270	Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities	4 SH
AFR U344	Contemporary Black Politics	4 SH
AFR U360	Politics of Poverty	4 SH
AFR U645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH

CMN U610	Political Communication	4 SH
ECN U240	Economics of Crime	4 SH
ECN U270	Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities	4 SH
ECN U414	Economics of Human Capital	4 SH
HST U342	Environmental History of North America	4 SH
HST U345	American Elites	4 SH
PHL U180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
PHL U301	Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice	4 SH
PHL U303	Social and Political Philosophy	4 SH
POL U305	The American Presidency	4 SH
POL U307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
POL U315	Interest Groups and Public Policy	4 SH
POL U385	U.S. Health and Welfare Policy	4 SH
POL U395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
POL U575	Special Topics: U.S. Politics	4 SH
POL U910	Model United Nations	4 SH
POL U915	Model Arab League	4 SH
Military Lea	dership Track	
AFR U645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH
ARM U120	Basic Leadership	1 SH
ARM U301	Individual Leadership Studies	3 SH
ARM U302	Leadership and Teamwork	3 SH
ARM U501	Leadership and Problem Solving	4 SH
ARM U502	Leadership and Ethics	4 SH
ARM U503	American Military History	4 SH
ARM U601	Leadership and Management	4 SH
HST U214	War in the Modern World	4 SH
HST U253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH
IAF U400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
INT U240	War and Conflict in the Nuclear Age	4 SH
PHL U302	Philosophical Problems of War and Peace	4 SH
POL U425	U.S. Foreign Policy	4 SH
POL U910	Model United Nations	4 SH
POL U915	Model Arab League	4 SH
Women and	Leadership Track	
	African-American Women	4 SH
AFR U645	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH
CMN U304	Communication and Gender	4 SH
ENG U691	Gender Roles in Literature	4 SH
HST U242	Women in America	4 SH
HST U313	Gender and Revolution in Russia	4 SH
1151 0515	and China	+ 511
INT U103	Women's Studies	4 SH
INT U441	Topics in Women's Studies	4 SH
INT U451	Women's Studies Module	1 SH
LIN U456	Language and Gender	4 SH
POL U910	Model United Nations	4 SH
POL U915	Model Arab League	4 SH
SOC U273	Women Working	4 SH
SOC U402	Feminist Perspectives on Society	4 SH
Leadership C	Common Electives	
A maximum of 4 semester hours may be taken from the		

following list to fulfill an elective requirement in any track:			
CMN U112	Public Speaking	4 SH	
CMN U303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH	

	CMN U310	Classical Age of Speech and Rhetoric	4 SH
	CMN U311	Argumentation and Debate	4 SH
	CMN U312	Voice and Articulation	4 SH
	CMN U402	Presentation, Style, and Professional	4 SH
		Communication	
	CMN U510	Persuasion in Contemporary Culture	4 SH
	CMN U532	Theories of Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
	INT U445	Topics in Leadership	4 SH
	INT U941	Forensics Practicum	1 SH
	JRN U425	Public Relations Principles	4 SH
or complete the following (repeatable) course four times:			
	INT U455	Leadership Studies Module	1 SH
	or complete INT U455 three times, and complete one of the		
	following cou	irses:	
	INT U910	NUCASE Ethics Forum: Business	1 SH
	INT U911	NUCASE Ethics Forum: Criminal Justice	1 SH
	INT U912	NUCASE Ethics Forum: Science	1 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Linguistics

What is language? How do children learn to speak? How is language represented in the mind? What do all languages, including sign languages, have in common? How is language different from the communication systems used by whales, bees, and chimpanzees? What information does a machine need in order to "understand" or "produce" speech or text? How do language barriers keep people apart, and how do language ties bring them together? Do men and women speak differently? How might we think about linguistic controversies, including debates about official languages, Ebonics, gender bias, and bilingualism in education? How can language serve as a window into the mind? Linguistics attempts to answer each of these questions and covers a surprisingly broad range of topics related to language and communication. Cutting-edge work in cognitive science investigates how natural languages are learned and processed. Grammar checkers and translation programs use language parsers; search engines, browsers, and editors use results from computational linguistics. Linguistics is behind every application that recognizes or synthesizes speech. To work in a field that involves language in any way, you'll need to know how language works, the stuff of linguistics.

Minor in Linguistics

See "Minor in Linguistics" on page 123.

Marine Studies

The marine studies minor is designed to provide a structured program for students with an interest in the marine environment. The program allows an emphasis in either the scientific or the social science/humanistic study of the oceans.

The program draws on courses throughout the University and is affiliated with several outstanding, specialized marine programs. These include the SEA Semester Program run by the Sea Education Association, which provides a rigorous program in marine sciences at Woods Hole, Massachusetts, and aboard one of its tall ships for training cruises in the Caribbean, Pacific, or Labrador Sea.

Students may also take courses through the Marine Studies Consortium, comprising sixteen area colleges and universities. These courses are taught by local experts and practitioners in marine fields.

Minor in Marine Studies

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete four courses from the following lists with at least one course from humanities and one course from the sciences. In addition, two courses must be above the introductory level:

Humanities

питипшеs		
ENV U232	Maritime Studies	3 SH
ENV U337	Ocean Science and Public Policy	4 SH
ENV U338	Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean	4 SH
ENV U339	Marine Environmental History:	4 SH
	The Caribbean	
HST U210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH
HST U232	History of Boston	4 SH
INT U305	Maritime History of New England	4 SH
INT U310	Water Resources Policy	4 SH
	and Management	
Sciences		
BIO U151	Introduction to Marine Biology	4 SH
BIO U315	Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
BIO U501	Marine Botany	4 SH
BIO U503	Marine Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
BIO U505	Biology of Corals and Coral Reefs	3 SH
BIO U507	Biology and Ecology of Fishes	3 SH
BIO U509	Marine Birds and Mammals	2 SH
BIO U511	Adaptations of Aquatic Organisms	3 SH
BIO U515	Benthic Marine Ecology	3 SH
BIO U517	Oceanography	2 SH
BIO U519	Ocean and Coastal Processes	3 SH
BIO U521	Experimental Design Marine Ecology	4 SH
BIO U523	Molecular Marine Biology	3 SH
BIO U525	Marine Microbial Ecology	2 SH
BIO U589	Diving Research Methods	2 SH
ENV U102	Marine Resources	4 SH
ENV U104	Physical Oceanography	4 SH
ENV U106	Biological Oceanography	4 SH
ENV U108	New England Fisheries Resources	4 SH
ENV U110	Geology of Oceans and Coasts	4 SH
ENV U230	Oceanography	3 SH
ENV U231	Nautical Science	3 SH
ENV U233	Practical Oceanography 1	4 SH
ENV U234	Practical Oceanography 2	4 SH
ENV U235	Practical Oceanographic Research	3 SH
ENV U510	Environmental Planning	4 SH
ENV U542	Fossils and Paleoecology	4 SH
with ENV U543	Lab for ENV U542	1 SH

ENV U544	Sedimentation	4 SH
with ENV U545	Lab for ENV U544	1 SH
ENV U546	Coastal Processes	4 SH
with ENV U547	Lab for ENV U546	1 SH
ENV U548	Marine Geology	4 SH
INT U200	Marine Studies	4 SH
INT U210	Marine Mammals	4 SH
INT U300	The Ocean World	4 SH
INT U315	Wetlands: Ecology and Hydrology	4 SH
INT U325	Coastal Zone Management	4 SH
INT U425	Biology of Fishes	4 SH
INT U430	Biology of Whales	4 SH
INT U500	Advanced Seminar in Marine Studies	4 SH

MARINE-RELATED SKILL

This requirement may be satisfied by completion of the following course: ENV U231 Nautical Science 3 SH or by certification in a skill such as scuba or by a Merchant Marine License.

MARINE-RELATED INDEPENDENT STUDY

This requirement may be satisfied by producing a product from independent study on a marine-related topic, either as part of another course or independently. Acceptance of product is at the discretion of the marine studies advisor.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

For more information, contact the director of marine studies, Professor Peter Rosen (14 Holmes), at 617.373.4380 or at p.rosen@neu.edu.

Middle East Studies

The minor in Middle East studies at Northeastern is an interdisciplinary program, drawing on courses in political science, history, philosophy, and modern languages. The purpose of this program of study is to provide a foundation of knowledge in the Middle East as well as to enhance students' understanding of Western society through the insights gained from an examination of one non-Western region of the world. Students are encouraged to take advantage of the University's studyabroad programs in Egypt, our partnership with Hebrew College, and the "Dialogue of Civilizations" programs (facultyled summer programs) in Egypt and Turkey.

Minor in Middle East Studies

REQUIRED COURSES

•			
Complete the following three courses:			
HST U290	Modern Middle East	4 SH	
IAF U160	Middle East Studies	4 SH	
POL U465	Government and Politics in the	4 SH	
	Middle East		

Complete two courses from the following list. They may include courses taken as part of an approved study-abroad program:

1 0		
HST U393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
HST U394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH
LNA U101	Elementary Arabic 1	4 SH
LNA U102	Elementary Arabic 2	4 SH
LNA U120	Arabic Dialect Immersion	4 SH
PHL U280) Islam	4 SH
POL U470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
POL U915	Model Arab League	4 SH
The follow	ing courses may also be used with prior app	roval:
IAF U938	Dialogue of Civilizations: Globalization	4 SH
	and Social Sciences	
IAF U939	Dialogue of Civilizations: Globalization,	4 SH
	Humanities, and Cultural Studies	

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Middle East Studies—Language Track

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:			
IAF U160	Middle East Studies	4 SH	
LNA U101	Elementary Arabic 1	4 SH	
LNA U102	Elementary Arabic 2	4 SH	

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. They may include courses taken as part of an approved study-abroad

program:		
HST U290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
HST U393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
HST U394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH
LNA U120	Arabic Dialect Immersion	4 SH
PHL U280	Islam	4 SH
POL U465	Government and Politics in the	4 SH
	Middle East	
POL U470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
POL U915	Model Arab League	4 SH
The following courses may also be used with prior approval:		
IAF U938	Dialogue of Civilizations: Globalization	4 SH
	and Social Sciences	
IAF U939	Dialogue of Civilizations: Globalization,	4 SH
	Humanities, and Cultural Studies	

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

For more information, contact Professor Denis Sullivan (259 Holmes) at 617.373.4409 or at d.sullivan@neu.edu.

Urban Studies

The urban studies minor offers undergraduates interested in urban issues an opportunity to develop a tailor-made curriculum for their minor. Following Northeastern's tradition of practice-oriented education, the program offers opportunities to engage in urban research and to complete cooperative education placements in organizations that address urban issues (that is, community-based organizations, city government agencies, or metropolitan planning agencies). An urban studies minor complements many social science majors as well as architecture, business, and engineering. It also provides a solid background for graduate study and professional careers in urban planning and policy, social work, and related fields.

Minor in Urban Studies

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:			
POL U357	Growth and Decline of Cities	4 SH	
	and Suburbs		
or SOC U357	Growth and Decline of Cities	4 SH	
	and Suburbs		
POL U358	Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs	4 SH	
or SOC U358	Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs	4 SH	

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:

Complete two courses from the following list.			
Introduction to African-American History	4 SH		
Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities	4 SH		
Black History of Boston	4 SH		
African-American History before 1900	4 SH		
Politics of Poverty	4 SH		
Black Community and Social Change	4 SH		
Education Issues in the Black Community	4 SH		
History of World Architecture 1	4 SH		
History of World Architecture 2	4 SH		
American Architecture	4 SH		
Nineteenth-Century Architecture	4 SH		
and Urbanism			
Twentieth-Century Architecture	4 SH		
and Urbanism			
Economic Problems and Perspectives	4 SH		
Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities	4 SH		
Urban Economic Issues	4 SH		
Government and Business	4 SH		
American Economic History	4 SH		
Introduction to African-American History	4 SH		
Contemporary America	4 SH		
History of Boston	4 SH		
African-American History since 1900	4 SH		
U.S. Urban History	4 SH		
Public Policy and Administration	4 SH		
Urban Policies and Politics	4 SH		
Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH		
Sociology of Boston	4 SH		
Urban Social Problems	4 SH		
American Society	4 SH		
Greater Boston Urban Policy Seminar	4 SH		
	Introduction to African-American History Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities Black History of Boston African-American History before 1900 Politics of Poverty Black Community and Social Change Education Issues in the Black Community History of World Architecture 1 History of World Architecture 2 American Architecture and Urbanism Twentieth-Century Architecture and Urbanism Economic Problems and Perspectives Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities Urban Economic Issues Government and Business American Economic History Introduction to African-American History Contemporary America History of Boston African-American History since 1900 U.S. Urban History Public Policy and Administration Urban Policies and Politics Global Markets and Local Culture Sociology of Boston Urban Social Problems		

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

For more information, contact the program director, Professor Joan Fitzgerald (205 Holmes), at 617.373.3644 or at jo.fitzgerald@neu.edu.

Women's Studies

The women's studies program offers students an opportunity to work with respected scholars in a variety of disciplines to examine the human experience through the perspectives of women. This interdisciplinary program examines the importance of gender in societies around the world, past and present. The curriculum encourages students to learn and think about how changing beliefs about women and men have affected research and scholarship in the arts, humanities, and social and natural sciences. Students learn about gender stereotypes; the intersection of gender with race, religions, class, and other forms of difference; the various ways ideas about gender and sexuality have developed; and the changing situation for women and men today. Key questions are posed that change how people see the world: How does gender influence the kinds of questions we can ask of the world around us? What information can become data when you use gender as a central part of examining a problem? The women's studies program offers a minor in women's studies as well as a graduate certificate. The program's Gender Matters series, Visiting Research Scholars program, and conferences and colloquia promote women's scholarship. The women's studies program also works closely with the independent, student-run Feminist Student Organization to sponsor programs for Women's History Month and other events of special concern to women students.

Minor in Women's Studies

REQUIRED COURSE

Complete one course from the following list:			
INT U103	Women's Studies	4 SH	
SOC U402	Feminist Perspectives on Society	4 SH	
ELECTIVE (COURSES		
Complete for	ur courses from the following list:		
AFR U109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH	
AFR U185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH	
AFR U301	Foundations of Black Culture 2	4 SH	
AFR U320	The Black Family	4 SH	
AFR U325	African-American Women	4 SH	
AFR U367	Race and Social Identity	4 SH	
AFR U392	African Diaspora	4 SH	
AFR U500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH	
AFR U600	Contemporary Issues: Race, Science,	4 SH	
	and Technology		
AFR U639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH	
AFR U663	Early African-American Literature	4 SH	
CIN U255	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH	
CIN U280	French Film and Culture	4 SH	
CIN U350	Film Theory	4 SH	
CIN U354	Psychology and Film	4 SH	
CIN U391	Topics in Film	4 SH	
CJ U500	Gender, Crime, and Justice	4 SH	

CMN U304	Communication and Gender	4 SH
CMN U320	Theories of Media and Culture	4 SH
CMN U410	Rhetorical Theory and Criticism	4 SH
ENG U150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
ENG U223	Survey of American Literature 1	4 SH
ENG U350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
ENG U456	Language and Gender	4 SH
ENG U489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
ENG U600	Major Figure	4 SH
ENG U610	Sixteenth-Century English Literature	4 SH
ENG U611	Shakespeare	4 SH
ENG U613	Shakespeare's Tragedies	4 SH
ENG U617	Seventeenth-Century English Literature	4 SH
ENG U671	Multiethnic Literature of the U.S.	4 SH
ENG U672	Asian-American Literature	4 SH
ENG U673	U.S. Latino/Latina Literature	4 SH
ENG U675	Gay and Lesbian Literature	4 SH
ENG U691	Gender Roles in Literature	4 SH
HST U103	Women's Studies	4 SH
HST U204	Third World Women	4 SH
HST U242	Women in America	4 SH
HST U243	American Images of China	4 SH
HST U256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH
HST U313	Gender and Revolution in Russia	4 SH
	and China	
HST U350	Modern China	4 SH
HST U372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH
HST U600	Topics in Women's History	4 SH
INT U451	Women's Studies Module	1 SH
LIN U412	Language and Culture	4 SH
LNC U255	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
LNS U150	Spanish Culture	4 SH
LNS U220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean	4 SH
	Studies	
LNS U265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
LNS U651	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
MUS U106	Women in Music	4 SH
PHL U103	Women's Studies	4 SH
PHL U390	Cults and Sects	4 SH
POL U375	Gender and Politics	4 SH
PSY U354	Psychology and Film	4 SH
PSY U464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
SOA U200	Peoples and Cultures of the Middle East	4 SH
SOA U220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH
SOA U302	Gender and Sexuality: A Cross-Cultural Perspective	4 SH
SOA U307	Social Movements in the Third World	4 SH
SOA U412	Language and Culture	4 SH
SOA U500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
SOA U510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
SOC U240	Sociology of Prejudice and Violence	4 SH
SOC U241	Sociology of Violence	4 SH
SOC U255	Sociology of the Family	4 SH
SOC U256	Violence in the Family	4 SH
SOC U259	Women in Jewish Culture	4 SH

SOC U260	Gender in a Changing Society	4 SH
SOC U268	The Social Movements of the 1960s	4 SH
SOC U272	Social Roles in the Business World	4 SH
SOC U273	Women Working	4 SH
SOC U280	Sociology of Work	4 SH
SOC U297	Sociology of Popular Culture	4 SH
SOC U402	Feminist Perspectives on Society	4 SH
SOC U437	Children and Youth in Contemporary	4 SH
	Society	
SOC U442	Sociolinguistics	4 SH
SOC U520	Race, Class, and Gender	4 SH
SOC U530	Seminar in the Family	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

For more information, contact the program director, Professor Debra Kaufman (515 Holmes), at 617.373.4270 or at d.kaufman@neu.edu; or women's studies staff at 617.373.4984 or at l.wang@neu.edu.

INTERDISCIPLINARY FACILITIES

An interdisciplinary media training facility features two television studios, eleven state-of-the-art Avid nonlinear digital video-editing systems, and a professional-level digital audio recording/editing/mixing facility. One of the television studios employs "greenroom" technology for video and digital arts compositing. It is located on the second floor of Shillman Hall. Qualified students may enroll in courses utilizing this facility through any of its participating departments (art + design, cinema studies, communication studies, history, journalism, music, or theatre) or through interdisciplinary studies. Note that these courses fill quickly; some require prerequisites; and many give preference to students whose majors require them. For field production, the studio offers an array of digital cameras and peripheral equipment including lights and microphones. For students who complete elementary and intermediate training in the studio, an interdisciplinary capstone production course is offered. For details about eligibility and availability, contact one of the participating departments or the studio manager, Ron Starr, at 617.373.2314.

The multimedia studies dual major (see course descriptions on pages 396–397) offers its students access to a number of modern facilities. Among these are a dedicated computer music lab, an advanced music and sound synthesis facility, a graphics and media development room, and a state-of-the-art multimedia development center that is also used by students for courses in animation. The multimedia development center is the site of the program's capstone courses, in which students from all of the core multimedia disciplines work together on team projects. In addition, the center is used by the guest speakers and lecturers who regularly appear on campus in support of the multimedia curriculum.

Hardware and software in the multimedia center permit the production of multimedia creations that integrate live action and/or animated moving images, graphics, photographs, sound effects, and music. The center can operate independently or via networked interchange with digital arts, digital music, and media production laboratories and studios on campus or, through NUNET links to the Internet, with resources available elsewhere.

For more information on the multimedia dual major and its facilities, contact the program director, Professor Anthony De Ritis, at 617.373.3914 or at a.deritis@neu.edu.

SPECIAL PROGRAMS

Additional information is available from involved departments and the Center for Experiential Education and Academic Advising, 1 Meserve Hall.

The availability of all special programs is contingent on meeting minimum enrollment numbers and, when an outside institution is involved, continued affiliation of that institution with the University. Overseas study programs are open to qualified middlers, juniors, and seniors with a cumulative gradepoint average of 3.000 or higher.

Combined Program with Professional Schools

In the combined program, a preprofessional student may reduce by one year the time normally required for obtaining both the undergraduate and professional degrees. Students who have completed at least three-fourths of the work required for a baccalaureate degree in the College of Arts and Sciences and who are accepted into an approved professional school of dentistry, law, medicine, optometry, osteopathy, or veterinary medicine will be eligible for the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree at the end of their second year in a professional school. At least two-thirds of the work for the baccalaureate degree must be earned in residence at Northeastern, and all other College of Arts and Sciences requirements must be fulfilled. The residence requirement must be completed prior to entering the professional school.

Northeastern University-Hebrew College Partnership

This program offers students the opportunity to register for courses in specialized areas of Jewish Studies and Jewish education. See page 42, "Minor in Jewish Studies," or for more information on the program, call the Jewish Studies Program (7 Holmes) at 617.373.7045.

Marine Science

The Three Seas Program (formerly East/West Marine Biology). The Three Seas Program allows advanced undergraduate and beginning graduate students in biology and related areas to spend a year of field study in three diverse marine environments.

The program begins in the fall at Northeastern University's Marine Science Center in Nahant, twelve miles from the main campus. In January, students travel to the South Pacific to study tropical biology at UC Berkeley's Gump Marine Station on the island of Moorea, French Polynesia, located ten miles from Tahiti. The final segment of the program is conducted at the University of Southern California's Wrigley Marine Science Center on Santa Catalina Island, located twenty miles off the coast of Los Angeles. For more information, contact Sal Genovese at 781.581.7370, extension 311 or visit the Three Seas Program Web site at www.threeseas.neu.edu.

Marine Science Center Summer Program in Marine Biology. The summer program allows students to participate in intensive courses at the Marine Science Center (MSC). Students conduct independent research at the MSC laboratory throughout the year. Graduate students from other universities are encouraged to use the laboratory and field sites for thesis research.

Massachusetts Bay Marine Studies Consortium. Northeastern University is a member of the Massachusetts Bay Marine Studies Consortium. The consortium's course offerings are interdisciplinary and seek to bridge academic disciplines and current concerns in the marine world. The consortium serves the students and faculty of twenty Boston-area colleges and universities. Students from Northeastern may take these classes, which are taught by specialists and government officials. For more information, contact the program director, Professor Peter S. Rosen, at 617.373.4380.

Sea Education Association. SEA Semester is an interdisciplinary program focusing on the sea in which students undertake course work ashore followed by a practical component at sea. The program combines intensive research in the areas of oceanography, maritime studies, and nautical science with hands-on experience aboard a traditional sailing ship. Piloting, celestial navigation, and practical seamanship are learned together with oceanographic sampling techniques and marine laboratory procedures during a six-week voyage on a ship sailing either on the Atlantic or Pacific Oceans. Critical thinking, problem-solving, team-building, and leadership skills are emphasized throughout the program. Through our affiliation with the Sea Education Association, SEA Semester courses earn Northeastern credit. The program is appropriate for students in biology, geology and physical science, environmental studies. American studies, and most other areas within the liberal arts and sciences. For more information, contact the program director, Professor Peter S. Rosen, at 617.373.4380.

The Center for the Arts

The Center for the Arts provides enrichment to the University and the surrounding community through arts presentation. A variety of main stage and artist-in-residency programs serve to support and develop the arts as a vital and integral component of the Northeastern community. With the academic arts departments, the center provides opportunity and support to enable students to become knowledgeable and active participants in the arts. The center presents and produces multicultural arts programs that serve the on-campus community as well as the general public. The center manages the Blackman Auditorium Theatre Complex and operates the Northeastern University Ticket Center. Through the ticket center, information about campus arts events and other campus activities is made available. The University maintains membership in the Museum of Fine Arts for the student body and staff. Students have access to the MFA with Northeastern IDs, and staff may secure passes from the ticket center.

A program calendar of arts activities and ticket information is available at 617.373.2247 or at www.centerforthearts.neu.edu.

AFRICAN-AMERICAN STUDIES

www.afrostudies.neu.edu

ROBERT L. HALL, PHD Associate Professor and Acting Chair

PROFESSOR Ronald W. Bailey, PhD

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS Leonard L. Brown, PhD Robin M. Chandler, PhD Jordan Gebre-Medhin, PhD

Kwamina Panford, PhD
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR

Emmett G. Price III, PhD

ASSOCIATED FACULTY

Oscar T. Brookins, PhD, Economics Edward A. Bullins, MFA, Center for the Arts William F. S. Miles, PhD, Political Science Peter C. Murrell, PhD, Education Joseph D. Warren, PhD, Government Relations and Community Affairs

ι**τ**

Lhe diverse experiences of black people—in the United States, Africa, the Caribbean, South America, and other parts of the world—are the focus of the field of African-American studies. The curriculum is interdisciplinary in approach and includes historical, social and behavioral, and cultural studies. International studies and contemporary public policy issues are also integral parts of the program. In class, in co-op, and in internships, students apply theoretical knowledge to real-world problems and concerns. Study-abroad programs exist in Ghana, Egypt, South Africa, the Caribbean, and Central and South America.

Students with training in African-American studies have the knowledge to meet the challenges posed by diverse racial, cultural, and ethnic groups in the United States and abroad. Many graduates attend professional schools or teach at the secondary or the college level. Others work in museums, libraries, or research centers; in business; or in public service, social service, or law-enforcement agencies. See pages 245–251 for course descriptions.

Transferring to the Major

Same as college standards. Acceptance into the major will be based on students meeting the department's criteria for admission and availability of space in the programs.

Academic Progression Standards

Same as college standards.

BA in African-American Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

COLLEGE REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 38 for requirement list.

AFRICAN-AMERICAN STUDIES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Courses

Complete the following three courses:			
AFR U101	African-American Studies	4 SH	
AFR U109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH	
AFR U185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH	
Literature			
Complete the	e following course:		
AFR U663	Early African-American Literature	4 SH	
Research and Seminar			
Complete the	e following two courses:		
AFR U310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH	
AFR U700	Advanced Seminar	4 SH	

Electives

Complete six African-American studies courses at the intermediate and advanced level from the following list: AFR U300 to AFR U699

AFRICAN-AMERICAN STUDIES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 48 semester hours for the major.

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives at 300-level or above.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in African-American Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

AFRICAN-AMERICAN STUDIES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Courses

Complete the	following three courses:	
AFR U101	African-American Studies	4 SH
AFR U109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
AFR U185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH
Literature		
Complete the	following course:	
AFR U663	Early African-American Literature	4 SH
Research and	Seminar	
Complete the	following two courses:	
AFR U310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	4 SH

AFR U310 Applied Research in the African Diaspora 4 SH AFR U700 Advanced Seminar 4 SH

Electives

Complete six African-American Studies courses at the intermediate and advanced level from the following list: AFR U300 to AFR U699

AFRICAN-AMERICAN STUDIES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 48 semester hours for the major.

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives at 300-level or above.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in African-American Studies

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following four courses:			
AFR U101	African-American Studies	4 SH	
AFR U109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH	
AFR U185	Gender in the African Diaspora	4 SH	
AFR U310	Applied Research in the African Diaspora	$4~\mathrm{SH}$	
or AFR U700	Advanced Seminar	4 SH	

ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one additional course in consultation with your advisor.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE-ENGLISH INTERPRETING

www.asl.neu.edu

DENNIS R. COKELY, PHD Professor and Director

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR

Richard Peterson, PhD

Affiliated Faculty from the World Languages Center

ASSOCIATE ACADEMIC SPECIALISTS Alma L. Bournazian, MS James Lipsky, MA

ASSISTANT ACADEMIC SPECIALISTS

Elizabeth Lucey, MA Paul Schreyer, MEd

American Sign Language (ASL) is a language used by large numbers of people in the United States and Canada. By mastering ASL, students gain both access to the culture of Deaf America and insights into features of spoken language that are often taken for granted. Learning a modally different language gives students a new sense of the power of language and an appreciation of how it shapes their world. In this way, the mastery of ASL sharpens critical-thinking skills.

The program provides a firm foundation in language, linguistics, culture, and interpreting, plus a broad-based liberal arts education. American Sign Language courses are integral to degrees in human services with a specialization in Deaf studies and in linguistics with a focus on ASL.

Opportunities for ASL-English interpreters continue to increase, due to federal and state legislation. Graduates work as interpreters in such diverse areas as higher education, business, social service agencies, advanced technology, and theatre.

Northeastern's National and Regional Interpreter Education Centers seek to enhance the skills of interpreters currently working in the field and to increase the supply of competent interpreters throughout the United States. See pages 259-262 for course descriptions.

BS in American Sign Language

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

American Sign Language

Complete the following four courses:		
ASL U101	Elementary ASL 1	4 SH
ASL U102	Elementary ASL 2	4 SH
ASL U301	Intermediate ASL 1	4 SH
ASL U302	Intermediate ASL 2	4 SH

Social and Cultural World

Sociai ana Cuitarai woria			
Complete the	e following two courses:		
ASL U150	Deaf People in Society	4 SH	
ASL U350	Deaf History and Culture	4 SH	
Linguistics			
Complete the	e following two courses:		
ASL U460	ASL Linguistics	4 SH	
LIN U150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH	
Performance	Interpreting		
Complete the	e following course:		
ASL U580	Performance Interpreting—Interpreting	4 SH	
	for the Theatre		
Interpreting			
Complete the	e following five courses:		
ASL U510	Interpreting Inquiry Texts	4 SH	
ASL U515	Interpreting Narrative Texts	4 SH	
ASL U550	The Interpreting Profession	2 SH	
ASL U610	Interpreting Expository Texts	4 SH	
ASL U615	Interpreting Persuasive Texts	4 SH	
Interpreting 1	Practicum		
Complete the	e following practicum:		
ASL U950	Interpreting Practicum	4 SH	
Ethics			
Complete the	e following two courses:		
ASL U650	Ethical Decision Making	4 SH	
ASL U651	Ethical Fieldwork	2 SH	
Research Cap	ostone		
Complete the	Complete the following capstone course:		
ASL U960	Interpreting Research Practicum	4 SH	

GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in American Sign Language and Human Services

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND HUMAN SERVICES DUAL-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

	gn Language	
-	e following four courses:	4 011
ASL U101	Elementary ASL 1	4 SH
ASL U102	Elementary ASL 2	4 SH
ASL U301		4 SH
ASL U302	Intermediate ASL 2	4 SH
	ultural World	
ASL U150	e following two courses: Deaf People in Society	1 CTT
		4 SH
ASL U350	Deaf History and Culture	4 SH
Linguistics		
-	e following two courses:	
ASL U460	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
LIN U150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
Performance	Interpreting	
Complete the	e following course:	
ASL U580	Performance Interpreting—Interpreting	4 SH
	for the Theatre	
Interpreting		
	e following course:	
	e following course: Interpreting Inquiry Texts	4 SH
Complete the	Interpreting Inquiry Texts	4 SH
Complete the ASL U510 <i>Human Serv</i>	Interpreting Inquiry Texts	4 SH
Complete the ASL U510 <i>Human Serv</i>	Interpreting Inquiry Texts ices	4 SH 4 SH
Complete the ASL U510 <i>Human Serv</i> Complete the	Interpreting Inquiry Texts <i>ices</i> e following eight courses:	
Complete the ASL U510 <i>Human Serv</i> Complete the HS U101	Interpreting Inquiry Texts <i>ices</i> e following eight courses: Human Services Professions	4 SH
Complete the ASL U510 <i>Human Serv</i> Complete the HS U101 HS U300	Interpreting Inquiry Texts <i>ices</i> e following eight courses: Human Services Professions Counseling in Human Services	4 SH 4 SH
Complete the ASL U510 <i>Human Serv</i> Complete the HS U101 HS U300 HS U700	Interpreting Inquiry Texts <i>ices</i> e following eight courses: Human Services Professions Counseling in Human Services Senior Seminar in Human Services	4 SH 4 SH 4 SH
Complete the ASL U510 Human Serv Complete the HS U101 HS U300 HS U700 PSY U101	Interpreting Inquiry Texts ices e following eight courses: Human Services Professions Counseling in Human Services Senior Seminar in Human Services Foundations of Psychology	4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH
Complete the ASL U510 Human Serv Complete the HS U101 HS U300 HS U700 PSY U101 SOC U101	Interpreting Inquiry Texts ices e following eight courses: Human Services Professions Counseling in Human Services Senior Seminar in Human Services Foundations of Psychology Introduction to Sociology	4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH
Complete the ASL U510 Human Serv Complete the HS U101 HS U300 HS U700 PSY U101 SOC U101 SOC U324	Interpreting Inquiry Texts ices following eight courses: Human Services Professions Counseling in Human Services Senior Seminar in Human Services Foundations of Psychology Introduction to Sociology Human Services Research and Evaluation	4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH
Complete the ASL U510 Human Serv Complete the HS U101 HS U300 HS U700 PSY U101 SOC U101 SOC U101 SOC U324 SOC U401	Interpreting Inquiry Texts ices e following eight courses: Human Services Professions Counseling in Human Services Senior Seminar in Human Services Foundations of Psychology Introduction to Sociology Human Services Research and Evaluation Social Policy and Intervention Sociology of Human Service Organizations	4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH
Complete the ASL U510 Human Serv Complete the HS U101 HS U300 HS U700 PSY U101 SOC U101 SOC U101 SOC U324 SOC U401 SOC U440 Integrative C	Interpreting Inquiry Texts ices e following eight courses: Human Services Professions Counseling in Human Services Senior Seminar in Human Services Foundations of Psychology Introduction to Sociology Human Services Research and Evaluation Social Policy and Intervention Sociology of Human Service Organizations Fourse Work e two integrative courses below:	4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH
Complete the ASL U510 Human Serv Complete the HS U101 HS U300 HS U700 PSY U101 SOC U101 SOC U101 SOC U324 SOC U401 SOC U440 Integrative C	Interpreting Inquiry Texts ices following eight courses: Human Services Professions Counseling in Human Services Senior Seminar in Human Services Foundations of Psychology Introduction to Sociology Human Services Research and Evaluation Social Policy and Intervention Sociology of Human Service Organizations icourse Work	4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH
Complete the ASL U510 Human Serv Complete the HS U101 HS U300 HS U700 PSY U101 SOC U101 SOC U101 SOC U324 SOC U401 SOC U440 Integrative C Complete the	Interpreting Inquiry Texts ices e following eight courses: Human Services Professions Counseling in Human Services Senior Seminar in Human Services Foundations of Psychology Introduction to Sociology Human Services Research and Evaluation Social Policy and Intervention Sociology of Human Service Organizations Fourse Work e two integrative courses below:	4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND HUMAN SERVICES DUAL-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND HUMAN SERVICES DUAL-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 82 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in American Sign Language and Psychology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND PSYCHOLOGY DUAL-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

American Sign Language

American Sign Language			
Complete the	e following four courses:		
ASL U101	Elementary ASL 1	4 SH	
ASL U102	Elementary ASL 2	4 SH	
ASL U301	Intermediate ASL 1	4 SH	
ASL U302	Intermediate ASL 2	4 SH	
Social and C	ultural World		
Complete the	e following two courses:		
ASL U150	Deaf People in Society	4 SH	
ASL U350	Deaf History and Culture	4 SH	
Linguistics			
Complete the	e following two courses:		
ASL U460	ASL Linguistics	4 SH	
LIN U150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH	
Performance Interpreting			
Complete the	e following course:		
ASL U580	Performance Interpreting—Interpreting	4 SH	
	for the Theatre		
Interpreting			
Complete the	e following course:		
ASL U510	Interpreting Inquiry Texts	4 SH	
Psychology			
Complete the following four courses:			
PSY U101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH	
PSY U320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH	
PSY U464	Psychology of Language	4 SH	
or PSY U466	Cognition	4 SH	
PSY U524	Cognitive Development	4 SH	
Develore Internet of Charles			

Psychology Lab or Directed Study

Complete one additional psychology lab or one psychology directed study:

LAB

PSY U600	Research Design in Psychology	4 SH
PSY U602	Experiments in Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSY U604	Laboratory in Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSY U606	Laboratory in Psychobiology	4 SH
PSY U608	Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research	4 SH
PSY U610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSY U612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSY U614	Laboratory in Social Psychology	4 SH
PSY U616	Laboratory in Personality	4 SH
PSY U618	Laboratory in Community Psychology	4 SH

54 Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

PSY U620	Laboratory in Industrial/Organizational Psychology	4 SH
PSY U622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
DIRECTED	STUDY	
PSY U924	Directed Study	4 SH
PSY U951	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
Personal/So	cial Bases of Behavior (Area A)	
Complete tw	vo courses from the following list:	
PSY U400	Personality	4 SH
PSY U402	Social Psychology	4 SH
PSY U404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
PSY U406	Abnormal Psychology	4 SH
Biological/C	Cognitive Bases of Behavior (Area B)	
Complete or	ne course from the following list:	
PSY U450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSY U452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSY U458	Psychobiology	4 SH
PSY U464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
or PSY U46	6 Cognition	4 SH
Integrative (Course Work	
Complete th	e two integrative courses below:	
ASL U960	Interpreting Research Practicum	4 SH
PSY U658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND PSYCHOLOGY DUAL-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND PSYCHOLOGY DUAL-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in American Sign Language and Theatre

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND THEATRE DUAL-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

American Sign Language

Complete the following four courses:

ASL U101	Elementary ASL 1	4 SH
ASL U102	Elementary ASL 2	4 SH
ASL U301	Intermediate ASL 1	4 SH
ASL U302	Intermediate ASL 2	4 SH

Social and C	ultural World	
Complete the	e following two courses:	
ASL U150	Deaf People in Society	4 SH
ASL U350	Deaf History and Culture	4 SH
Linguistics		
Complete the	e following two courses:	
ASL U460	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
LIN U150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
Performance	Interpreting	
Complete the	e following course:	
ASL U580	Performance Interpreting—Interpreting	4 SH
	for the Theatre	
Interpreting		
Complete the	e following course:	
ASL U510	Interpreting Inquiry Texts	4 SH
Theatre		
Complete the	e following eleven courses. A minimum grac	le
of C is requir	red for all theatre courses:	
THE U101	Art of the Theatre	4 SH
THE U120	Acting 1	4 SH
THE U131		4 SH
THE U250		4 SH
THE U270	e	4 SH
		4 SH
		4 SH
	.,	4 SH
		4 SH
	recircuitar ana recircultariee	4 SH
		1 SH
U U		
Complete the	e two integrative courses below:	
	Complete the ASL U150 ASL U350 Linguistics Complete the ASL U460 LIN U150 Performance Complete the ASL U500 Theatre Complete the ASL U510 Theatre Complete the of C is requin THE U101 THE U120 THE U131 THE U120 THE U131 THE U250 THE U270 THE U300 THE U325 THE U500 THE U301 THE U501 THE U901 Integrative C	Complete the following two courses: ASL U150 Deaf People in Society ASL U350 Deaf History and Culture Linguistics Complete the following two courses: ASL U460 ASL Linguistics LIN U150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics Performance Interpreting Complete the following course: ASL U580 Performance Interpreting—Interpreting for the Theatre Interpreting Complete the following course: ASL U510 Interpreting Inquiry Texts Theatre Complete the following eleven courses. A minimum grad of C is required for all theatre courses: THE U101 Art of the Theatre THE U101 Art of the Theatre THE U120 Acting 1 THE U131 Technical Theatre 1 THE U250 Voice and Movement for Theatre THE U270 Theatrical Design THE U300 Theatre History THE U300 Dramatic Theory/Criticism THE U500 Dramatic Theory/Criticism THE U500 Concepts of Directing THE U701 Rehearsal and Performance

Complete the two integrative courses below:			
ASL U960	Interpreting Research Practicum	4 SH	
THE U902	Theatre Practicum 2	1 SH	

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND THEATRE DUAL-MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.750 GPA required in all ASL courses Minimum 2.500 overall GPA required

AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE AND THEATRE DUAL-MAJOR CREDIT/GRADE REQUIREMENT

Complete 86 semester hours in the major. A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

ARCHITECTURE

www.architecture.neu.edu

GEORGE H. THRUSH, MARCH Associate Professor and Chair

MATTHEWS DISTINGUISHED UNIVERSITY PROFESSOR Mardges Bacon, PhD

PROFESSOR Elizabeth C. Cromley, PhD

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR Peter H. Wiederspahn, MArch

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

Timothy Love, MArch Keil Moe, MArch Mo Zell, MArch

LECTURER

Christopher Grimley, MArch

Architecture is the context for civic life. In an age of increasingly rapid technological and social change, architects must find ways to forge connections between our past and our future. That involves critical thinking about many complex contemporary issues, such as the relationship of public and private life, the interaction between formal and political ideas in cities, and the role of technology in contemporary architecture and design. Because the process of designing buildings involves the synthesis of disparate elements, it can also translate into strategies for approaching a wide range of other problems not traditionally understood to be "architecture." At Northeastern, we connect specific problem solving inherent to architectural understanding with the larger context of contemporary cities.

The curriculum teaches students to conceptualize, synthesize, and represent complex architectural and urban issues. The program focuses on core skills and critical thinking as preparation for both professional practice and advanced study. The curriculum in the design studio encompasses two major themes: first, the studio projects focus on the art of building, and second, the projects explore how buildings affect urban conditions. Buildings meet both our individual need for shelter and our shared need for cultural meaning. The art of building includes the study of building construction and technology, as well as the cultural messages created by the expression of material, structure, and form in architecture. The contemporary city is our laboratory. This urban focus requires that students integrate their own creative impulses with the future of the society of which they will be a part. By building on the practical and technical training afforded by co-op to develop core professional skills, the curriculum focuses on architecture's fundamental aesthetic, technological, social, and political aspects. With the effective synthesis of the art of building with urban issues, Northeastern's program in architecture is becoming a leader in identifying opportunities for civic representation, urban development, and neighborhood design. Northeastern's students are in demand in area offices because of their combination of professional competence and fluency in urban architectural issues. There are opportunities for interdisciplinary cooperation in urban-oriented research and creative work in areas such as GIS mapping, urban economics and development, new forms of spatial and visual communication, and public policy. See pages 252–254 for course descriptions.

Transferring to the Major

Internal Transfers

A minimum GPA of 3.200 is necessary to transfer into architecture. In addition, students must take the following four freshman architecture courses

ARC U111	History of World Architecture 1	4 SH
ARC U112	History of World Architecture 2	4 SH
ARC U256	Manual Representation	4 SH
ARC U257	Digital Representation	4 SH
in the empres	muiata audau and usasiwa a D au battau ta u	waaad

in the appropriate order and receive a B– or better to proceed as a sophomore. Failure to take these classes will result in the student being considered a freshman within the architecture program (the student may be a sophomore in terms of the number of credits, but they will still have the full five-year architecture curriculum to complete).

External Transfers

Full-time architecture faculty members (listed above) may evaluate nonstudio courses for conformity with NU requirements using transcripts and course descriptions. Any student seeking studio course credit (drawing, technology, or design) must present a portfolio for review and evaluation.

There is no portfolio requirement for freshman applicants.

Academic Progression Standards

A minimum GPA of 2.500 is required to remain in the major. To graduate a student must have a 2.500 GPA in architecture.

Students below these averages will not be allowed to continue in the major.

BS in Architecture

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

ARCHITECTURE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Breadth Courses

CALCULUS Complete the following course: MTH U141 Calculus 1

4 SH

PHYSICS

Complete the	e following course:		
PHY U141	General Physics	4 SH	
Architecture	Requirements		
FOUNDATIO	ON SKILLS		
Complete the	e following four courses:		
ARC U111	History of World Architecture 1	4 SH	
ARC U112	History of World Architecture 2	4 SH	
ARC U256	Manual Representation	4 SH	
ARC U257	Digital Representation	4 SH	
HISTORY/T	HEORY		
Complete the	e following three required courses, and comp	plete	
an architectu	re course related to history or theory:		
ARC U325	Nineteenth-Century Architecture and Urbanism	4 SH	
ARC U326	Twentieth-Century Architecture	4 SH	
	and Urbanism		
ARC U329	American Houses and Housing	4 SH	
TECHNOLO	GY		
Complete the	e following four courses:		
ARC U356	Structures 1: Statics	4 SH	
ARC U357	Structures 2: Tectonics	4 SH	
ARC U555	Environmental Systems	4 SH	
ARC U656	Integrated Building Systems	4 SH	
STUDIO DE	SIGN		
Complete the	e following six courses:		
ARC U310	Studio 1: Site, Type, Composition	6 SH	
ARC U311	Studio 2: Pattern and Urban Design	6 SH	
ARC U410	Studio 3: Building beyond the City	6 SH	
ARC U413	(pending approval)		
ARC U510	Studio 4: Housing and Aggregation	6 SH	
ARC U511	Studio 5: Tectonics	6 SH	
ARCHITECTURE SEMINAR			
Complete the following course:			
ARC U530	Architecture Seminar	4 SH	
EXPERIENTIAL EDUCATION			

XPERIENTIAL EDUCATION

The experien	tial education requirement is satisfied b	y the fol-
lowing cours	e, taken as part of the studio design requ	uirement:
ARC U510	Studio 4: Housing and Aggregation	6 SH

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.500 GPA required.

ARCHITECTURE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 96 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

145 total semester hours required Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Architectural History

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following four courses:		
ARC U111	History of World Architecture 1	4 SH
ARC U112	History of World Architecture 2	4 SH
ARC U325	Nineteenth-Century Architecture	4 SH
	and Urbanism	
ARC U326	Twentieth-Century Architecture	4 SH
	and Urbanism	

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

ART + DESIGN

www.art.neu.edu

EDWIN C. ANDREWS, MFA Associate Professor and Interim Chair

PROFESSORS

Mira Cantor, MFA T. Neal Rantoul, MFA

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

Julie M. Curtis, MFA Thomas Starr, MFA

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

Ann McDonald, MFA Maria Isabel Meirelles, MFA Ann Steuernagel, MFA

LECTURERS

Sophia Ainslie, MFA John Kane, BA Lindsay Leard, PhD Andrea Raynor, MFA Matthew Rich, MFA

The visual arts are our oldest form of artistic expression. Yet today, the newest digital technologies have transformed and expanded artistic practice, production, and dissemination. More than ever, the ability to understand and use visual language is an essential part of the contemporary world. The Department of Art + Design is committed to teaching visual literacy and effective communication in many forms within the context of a broad liberal arts education. Excellent faculty and facilities make for a supportive and active place to study art and design.

BA in Art

The art major at Northeastern University is a general studiobased program that balances art history with studio art projects and classes in drawing and painting. It focuses on a well-rounded liberal arts education with a breadth of general studies in the arts and humanities, the natural and physical sciences, and the social sciences. Art majors have the option to take introductory courses in digital art and graphic design. A selection of studio courses can also be taken at the nearby School of the Museum of Fine Arts.

BFA in Digital Arts

Digital art is an evolving field for artists who use the computer as the primary medium for exploring, creating, and distributing their works of art. The digital art major at Northeastern University comprises the three principle technologies of dynamic and static image generation—photography, animation, and video. Students have the option of either focusing on one of these areas or creating their own path by exploring courses from all the areas. An intensive studio-based program, the curriculum provides students with knowledge in the efficacy of digital media in conjunction with critical theory. Extensive computer facilities enable students to become highly proficient in the leading-edge skills necessary to produce their work.

BFA in Graphic Design

Graphic design is the practice of visualizing ideas and information to enhance human understanding. The graphic design major at Northeastern focuses on the ability to create and compose visual and verbal components to construct meaning in diverse knowledge fields. An intensive studio-based program, the curriculum balances design history and theory with studio projects in both dynamic and static media to provide a broad understanding of the principles of perception and communication. As active participants in the interpretation and production of meaning itself, students integrate the many facets of their University-based liberal arts experience. Extensive computer facilities enable students to become proficient in the leadingedge skills necessary to produce their work for both the virtual and concrete worlds.

Minors and Additional Majors

The Department of Art + Design also offers the following majors and minors:

- Multimedia studies major: Specific requirements and electives are listed and described on pages 129–132.
- Minors in art, art history, digital arts, and graphic design are also available.
- BFA and MFA degrees in studio art are available in collaboration with the School of the Museum of Fine Arts.

Admission Requirements for Art + Design

There are specific admissions criteria for students entering majors in the Art + Design department. See "Admission Requirements for Art + Design" in the Admission section of this catalog, pages 4 and 5.

Transferring to the Major

Students already enrolled at the University may apply to transfer into the Department of Art + Design. Students wishing to transfer should do the following:

- Submit a transfer petition to the chair of the department.
- Apply with a minimum GPA of 2.500.
- Have the Art + Design chair assign them a faculty advisor.
- Fulfill the portfolio requirement at the time of application or on a schedule designated by the department chair.

Academic Progression Standards

Same as college standards.

BA in Art

Note: "TBD" stands for "to be determined." Courses so marked are pending approval.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

COLLEGE REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 38 for requirement list.

ART + DESIGN CORE

Art + Design	at Northeastern		
Complete the	e following course:		
ART U100	Art + Design at Northeastern	1 SH	
Art + Design	Foundations		
Complete the	e following seven courses:		
ART U121	Drawing 2 Foundation	4 SH	
ART U124	Basic Drawing	4 SH	
ART U130	Visual Studies Foundation 1	4 SH	
ART U131	Visual Studies Foundation 2	4 SH	
ART U350	Color in Multiple Media	4 SH	
or ART U102	2 Color 1 Foundation	1 SH	
and TBD	Color 2 Foundation	1 SH	
TBD	4D Foundation	4 SH	
TBD	Ideation Foundation	4 SH	
Tools			
Complete the	e following four courses:		
ART U123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH	
ART U125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH	
TBD	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH	
TBD	4D Tools: Interactive Basics	1 SH	
Art + Design	History		
Complete the	e following three courses:		
ART U101	History of Art before 1400	4 SH	
ART U103	History of Art since 1400	4 SH	
ART U240	History of Graphic Design	4 SH	
ADDITIONAL ART REQUIREMENTS			
Required Con	17505		

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:		
ART U313	Twentieth-Century Art	4 SH
TBD	Contemporary Directions in Art	4 SH
ART U685	Interarts	4 SH

Art Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

ART		
ART U127	Basic Painting	4 SH
ART U310	Nineteenth-Century Art	4 SH
ART U320	American Art	4 SH
ART U354	Figure Drawing	4 SH
ART U468	Art in Ireland	4 SH
ART U469	Venetian Art History	4 SH
ART U500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
ART U514	Topics in Contemporary Art	4 SH
TBD	Drawing in Mixed Media	4 SH
DIGITAL AF	RTS	
ART U275	Animation Studio 1	4 SH
ART U360	Photography 2	4 SH
ART U375	Animation Studio 2	4 SH
ART U381	Video Project	4 SH
ART U385	Still Digital Imaging	4 SH
ART U475	Animation Studio 3	4 SH
ART U514	Topics in Contemporary Art	4 SH
ART U601	Alternative Analog and Digital Processes	4 SH
TBD	Studio Photography	4 SH
TBD	Video 2	4 SH
TBD	Video 3	4 SH

ART + DESIGN GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.500 GPA required in art + design courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BFA in Digital Arts

Note: "TBD" stands for "to be determined." Courses so marked are pending approval.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

ART + DESIGN CORE

Art + Design at Northeastern				
Complete th	Complete the following course:			
ART U100	Art + Design at Northeastern	1 SH		
Art + Design	Foundations			
Complete th	e following seven courses:			
ART U121	Drawing 2 Foundation	4 SH		
ART U124	Basic Drawing	4 SH		
ART U130	Visual Studies Foundation 1	4 SH		
ART U131	Visual Studies Foundation 2	4 SH		

ART U350	Color in Multiple Media	4 SH
or ART U102	2 Color 1 Foundation	1 SH
and TBD	Color 2 Foundation	1 SH
TBD	4D Foundation	4 SH
TBD	Ideation Foundation	4 SH
Tools		
Complete the	e following four courses:	
ART U123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ART U125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH
TBD	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH
TBD	4D Tools: Interactive Basics	1 SH
Art + Design	History	
Complete the	e following three courses:	
ART U101	History of Art before 1400	4 SH
ART U103	History of Art since 1400	4 SH
ART U240	History of Graphic Design	4 SH
	RTS REQUIREMENTS	
	•	
	Animation, and Video	
-	e following five courses:	4 611
ART U160	Photography 1	4 SH
ART U175		4 SH
	Video Basics	4 SH
ART U330 TBD	History of Photography	4 SH 4 SH
	Contemporary Directions in Digital Arts	4 3П
Digital Arts		
Complete for	ur courses from the digital arts or art lists:	
DIGITAL AR		
ART U275	Animation Studio 1	4 SH
ART U360	Photography 2	4 SH
ART U375	Animation Studio 2	4 SH
ART U381	Video Project	4 SH
ART U385	Still Digital Imaging	4 SH
ART U475	Animation Studio 3	4 SH
ART U514	Topics in Contemporary Art	4 SH
ART U601	Alternative Analog and Digital Processes	4 SH
TBD	Studio Photography	4 SH
TBD	Video 2	4 SH
TBD	Video 3	4 SH
ART		
ART U127	Basic Painting	4 SH
ART U310	Nineteenth-Century Art	4 SH
ART U320	American Art	4 SH
ART U354	Figure Drawing	4 SH
ART U468	Art in Ireland	4 SH
ART U469	Venetian Art History	4 SH
ART U500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
ART U514	Topics in Contemporary Art	4 SH
TBD	Drawing in Mixed Media	4 SH
-	Tools Elective	
-	e of the following courses:	4
TBD	2D Tools: Imaging Advanced	1 SH
TBD	3D Tools: Form Advanced	1 SH
TBD	4D Tools: Motion Advanced	1 SH

Design Elective

Complete one course from the following list:			
ART U333	Design 1 and Drawing	4 SH	
ART U334	Typography 1	4 SH	
ART U635	Time-Based Design	4 SH	
ART U644	Interactive Design	4 SH	
Digital Arts Degree Project			
Complete one of the following courses:			
ART U575	Animation Studio 4	4 SH	
or ART U710	Senior Project in Photography 1	6 SH	

ART + DESIGN GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.500 GPA required in art + design courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BFA in Graphic Design

Note: "TBD" stands for "to be determined." Courses so marked are pending approval.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

ART + DESIGN CORE

Art + Design at Northeastern

Complete the following course:			
ART U100	Art + Design at Northeastern	1 SH	
Art + Design	Foundations		
Complete the	following seven courses:		
ART U121	Drawing 2 Foundation	4 SH	
ART U124	Basic Drawing	4 SH	
ART U130	Visual Studies Foundation 1	4 SH	
ART U131	Visual Studies Foundation 2	4 SH	
ART U350	Color in Multiple Media	4 SH	
or ART U102	Color 1 Foundation	1 SH	
and TBD	Color 2 Foundation	1 SH	
TBD	4D Foundation	4 SH	
TBD	Ideation Foundation	4 SH	
Tools			
Complete the following four courses:			
ART U123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH	

ART U123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ART U125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH
TBD	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH
TBD	4D Tools: Interactive Basics	1 SH

Art + Design History

Complete the following three courses:			
ART U101	History of Art before 1400	4 SH	
ART U103	History of Art since 1400	4 SH	
ART U240	History of Graphic Design	4 SH	

GRAPHIC DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Design

Complete th	e following eight courses:	
TBD	2D Tools: Composition Basics	1 SH
ART U313	Twentieth-Century Art	4 SH
ART U333	Design 1 and Drawing	4 SH
ART U334	Typography 1	4 SH
ART U344	Typography 2	4 SH
ART U443	Graphic Design 2	4 SH
ART U691	Information Architecture	4 SH
TBD	Contemporary Directions in	4 SH
	Graphic Design	
4D Design E	lectives	
Complete tw	vo courses from the following list:	
ART U635	Time-Based Design	4 SH
	Table and Denter	4 CTT

ART U644	Interactive Design	4 SH
TBD	Interactive Information Design	4 SH
TBD	Environmental Design	4 SH

Design Elective

Complete one typography course, one topics course, or one additional 4D elective not previously taken:

TYPOGRAPHY

TBD	Type 3	4 SH
TOPICS ART U514	Topics in Contemporary Art	4 SH
4D DESIGN		
ART U635	Time-Based Design	4 SH
ART U644	Interactive Design	4 SH
TBD	Interactive Information Design	4 SH
TBD	Environmental Design	4 SH

Art + Design Elective

Complete one course from the Art + Design department

-		0	-	
or from the following designated list:				
ART U160	Photography 1			4 SH
ART U175	Animation Basics			4 SH
ART U180	Video Basics			4 SH
Graphic Design Degree Project				
Complete the following course:				
	D D D .			4 611

ART U630 Degree Project in Design 4 SH

ART + DESIGN GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.500 GPA required in art + design courses

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours.

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BFA in Studio Art

The BFA in Studio Art is a joint degree program offered in collaboration with the School of the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston. Art, design history, and general education requirements are offered at Northeastern University, and studio art courses, which are determined in consultation with School of Museum of Fine Arts academic advisors, are targeted to each student's unique program of study. For further information about this program, please consult the department.

BS in Computer Science and Digital Arts

See page 209.

BS in Multimedia Studies and Digital Arts

See page 129.

BS in Multimedia Studies and Graphic Design See page 130.

Minor in Art

Restricted to students with majors outside the Department of Art + Design.

Note: "TBD" stands for "to be determined." Courses so marked are pending approval.

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:			
ART U123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH	
ART U130	Visual Studies Foundation 1	4 SH	

ART + DESIGN ELECTIVES

Complete 16 semester hours of courses from the following list:

L		0
ART U101	History of Art before 1400	4 SH
ART U103	History of Art since 1400	4 SH
ART U121	Drawing 2 Foundation	4 SH
ART U124	Basic Drawing	4 SH
ART U127	Basic Painting	4 SH
ART U131	Visual Studies Foundation 2	4 SH
ART U160	Photography 1	4 SH
ART U175	Animation Basics	4 SH
ART U180	Video Basics	4 SH
ART U310	Nineteenth-Century Art	4 SH
ART U320	American Art	4 SH
ART U350	Color in Multiple Media	4 SH
ART U354	Figure Drawing	4 SH
ART U469	Venetian Art History	4 SH
ART U500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH
or ART U102	Color 1 Foundation	1 SH
and TBD	Color 2 Foundation	1 SH
TBD	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH
TBD	4D Tools: Interactive Basics	1 SH
TBD	4D Foundation	4 SH
TBD	Ideation Foundation	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

3.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Art History

REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-ART + DESIGN MAJORS

Students with majors outside the Department of Art + Design should complete five art history electives as described below.

Art History Electives

Complete five courses from the following list.

Note: Architectural history courses may also be used upon approval of the chair of the Art + Design department:

approvar or u	ic chair of the Art + Design department.	
ART U101	History of Art before 1400	4 SH
ART U103	History of Art since 1400	4 SH
ART U240	History of Graphic Design	4 SH
ART U310	Nineteenth-Century Art	4 SH
ART U313	Twentieth-Century Art	4 SH
ART U320	American Art	4 SH
ART U330	History of Photography	4 SH
ART U469	Venetian Art History	4 SH
ART U500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH

REQUIREMENTS FOR ART + DESIGN MAJORS

Students with majors in the Department of Art + Design should complete four art history electives as described below.

Art History Electives

Augment the art history courses within your major by completing four electives from the following list. *Note:* Architectural history courses may also be used upon approval of the chair of the Art + Design department:

ART U310	Nineteenth-Century Art	4 SH
ART U313	Twentieth-Century Art	4 SH
ART U320	American Art	4 SH
ART U330	History of Photography	4 SH
ART U469	Venetian Art History	4 SH
ART U500	Arts of the African Diaspora	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

3.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Digital Arts

Note: "TBD" stands for "to be determined." Courses so marked are pending approval.

REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-ART + DESIGN MAJORS

Students with majors outside the Department of Art + Design should complete the five required courses and one elective listed below.

Required Courses

Complete the following five courses:

ART U123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ART U130	Visual Studies Foundation 1	4 SH
TBD	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH
TBD	4D Foundation	4 SH
ART U350	Color in Multiple Media	4 SH
or ART U102	Color 1 Foundation	1 SH
and TBD	Color 2 Foundation	1 SH

Elective

Complete one of the following courses:

1	0	
ART U160	Photography 1	4 SH
ART U175	Animation Basics	4 SH
ART U180	Video Basics	4 SH
ART U275	Animation Studio 1	4 SH
ART U360	Photography 2	4 SH
ART U381	Video Project	4 SH

REQUIREMENTS FOR GRAPHIC DESIGN MAJORS

Graphics design majors should complete the one required course and 16 semester hours of electives listed below.

Required Course

Complete the	e following course:	
ART U330	History of Photography	4 SH

Electives

Complete 16 semester hours of electives from the following list, including at least one basics course:

BASICS

ART U160	Photography 1	4 SH
ART U175	Animation Basics	4 SH
ART U180	Video Basics	4 SH
ELECTIVES		
ART U275	Animation Studio 1	4 SH
ART U360	Photography 2	4 SH
ART U375	Animation Studio 2	4 SH
ART U381	Video Project	4 SH
ART U385	Still Digital Imaging	4 SH
ART U475	Animation Studio 3	4 SH
ART U601	Alternative Analog and Digital Processes	4 SH
TBD	Studio Photography	4 SH
TBD	Video 2	4 SH
TBD	Video 3	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

3.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Graphic Design

Note: "TBD" stands for "to be determined." Courses so marked are pending approval.

REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-ART + DESIGN MAJORS

Students with majors outside the Department of Art + Design should complete the seven required courses listed below.

Required Courses

Complete the following seven courses:

ART U123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ART U130	Visual Studies Foundation 1	4 SH
TBD	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH
TBD	4D Foundation	4 SH
ART U333	Design 1 and Drawing	4 SH
ART U334	Typography 1	4 SH
ART U350	Color in Multiple Media	4 SH
or ART U102	Color 1 Foundation	1 SH
and TBD	Color 2 Foundation	1 SH

REQUIREMENTS FOR ART MAJORS AND DIGITAL ARTS MAJORS

Art majors and digital arts majors should complete the three required courses and two electives listed below.

Required Courses

1			
Complete the following three courses:			
ART U313	Twentieth-Century Art	4 SH	
ART U333	Design 1 and Drawing	4 SH	
ART U334	Typography 1	4 SH	
Electives			
Complete tw	o courses from the following list:		
ART U344	Typography 2	4 SH	
ART U635	Time-Based Design	4 SH	
ART U644	Interactive Design	4 SH	

GPA REQUIREMENT

3.000 GPA required in the minor

BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE

RICHARD H. MELLONI JR., PHD Associate Professor, Psychology, and Program Director

PROGRAM ADVISORY BOARD

Joseph L. Ayers, PhD, Biology Frederick C. Davis, PhD, Biology Michelle L. Israel, MS, Cooperative Education Denise Jackson, PhD, Psychology Jay P. McLaughlin, PhD, Psychology Donald M. O'Malley, PhD, Biology James R. Stellar, PhD, College of Arts and Sciences Dean's Office Armen Stepanyants, PhD, Physics

L he behavioral neuroscience major is an interdepartmental program for undergraduates, with a program director and advisory board made up of the neuroscience faculty of the College of Arts and Sciences. The field of neuroscience focuses on brain mechanisms and how they give rise to behavioral functions in humans and animals. Behavioral neuroscience combines the disciplines of biology and psychology with a strong background in basic physical sciences and mathematics. The goal is to achieve an understanding of anatomy and physiology of nerve cells, chemical transmission, simple neural circuits, and fundamental biological processes such as inheritance and development, and then to see how these biological events give rise to normal and pathological behavior. The primary objective of the neuroscience major is to draw together faculty and students who are interested in this interdisciplinary topic and to provide undergraduates with an education in the field. This major serves as ideal preparation for advancement to graduate programs in the field of neuroscience or to biology or psychology programs with an emphasis in neurobiology. This major also serves as preparation for admission to medical school, although there are additional science courses that

should be taken as electives. The curriculum also prepares students to find employment in clinical settings or in allied fields such as the biotech industry.

Note: Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in behavioral neuroscience and psychology or behavioral neuroscience and biology is not permitted.

Transferring to the Major

Students must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.000 and completion of any three of the following five courses:

BIO U101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH	
with BIO U102	Lab for BIO U101	1 SH	
or BIO U111	General Biology 1	4 SH	
with BIO U112	Lab for BIO U111	1 SH	
BIO U103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH	
with BIO U104	Lab for BIO U103	1 SH	
or BIO U113	General Biology 2	4 SH	
with BIO U114	Lab for BIO U113	1 SH	
CHM U211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH	
with CHM U212	Lab for CHM U211	1 SH	
CHM U214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH	
with CHM U215	Lab for CHM U214	1 SH	
PSY U101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH	
with a minimum GPA of 2.000 for these courses. Acceptance			
into the major will be based on students meeting the above			

into the major will be based on students meeting the above criteria and availability of space in the program.

Academic Progression Standards

Same as college standards.

For further information, contact Dr. Richard Melloni, preferably at melloni@research.neu.edu. Phone messages may be left at 617.373.3043.

BS in Behavioral Neuroscience

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

```
Survey Courses—Level 1: Introductory
```

-	-		
PSYCHOLOGY			
Complete the f	ollowing course:		
PSY U101 F	oundations of Psychology	4 SH	
MATHEMATIC	CS		
Complete the f	ollowing two courses:		
MTH U141	Calculus 1	4 SH	
or MTH U151	Calculus and Differential Equations	4 SH	
	for Biology 1		
MTH U142	Calculus 2	4 SH	
or MTH U152	Calculus and Differential Equations	4 SH	
	for Biology 2		

SCIENCE

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs:

BIOLOGY 1		
BIO U101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIO U102	Lab for BIO U101	1 SH
or BIO U111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIO U112	Lab for BIO U111	1 SH
BIOLOGY 2		
BIO U103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
with BIO U104	Lab for BIO U103	1 SH
or BIO U113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIO U114	Lab for BIO U113	1 SH
CHEMISTRY 1		
CHM U211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHM U212	2 Lab for CHM U211	1 SH
CHEMISTRY 2		
CHM U214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
	5 Lab for CHM U214	1 SH
	–Level 2: Intermediate	
1	-Levei 2. Intermeutute	
PSYCHOLOGY		
-	llowing two courses:	
PSY U320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
PSY U458	Psychobiology	4 SH
or BIO U405	Neurobiology	4 SH
SCIENCE		
	llowing three courses with corresponding	g labs:
BIO U301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIO U302	Lab for BIO U301	1 SH
CHM U311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
	2 Lab for CHM U311	1 SH
CHM U313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHM U314	4 Lab for CHM U313	1 SH
Advanced Cours	es—Psychology	
ADVANCED PS	YCHOLOGY ELECTIVES (AREA A)	
	ourse from the following list:	
-	ological Basis of Mental Illness	4 SH
	havior Therapies	4 SH
	ersonality	4 SH
PSY U402 So	ocial Psychology	4 SH
	evelopmental Psychology	4 SH
PSY U406 At	onormal Psychology	4 SH
ADVANCED PS	YCHOLOGY ELECTIVES (AREA B)	
	burse from the following list:	
-	arning and Motivation	4 SH
	ensation and Perception	4 SH
	ychology of Language	4 SH
	ognition	4 SH
	ychopharmacology	4 SH
	europsychology	4 SH
	nguage and the Brain	4 SH

~
Ĕ
ar
g
-
5
Pro
c Pr
nic Pr
emic Pr
emic Pr
mic Pr

H H H

Advanced Courses—Biology				
ADVANCED BIOLOGY ELECTIVES (AREA A)				
Complete one course with corresponding lab from the				
following list:				
BIO U319	Regulatory Cell Biology			
with BIO U320	Lab for BIO U319			
BIO U407	Molecular Cell Biology			
BIO U551	Principles of Animal Physiology			
with BIO U552	Lab for BIO U551			
ADVANCED BI	OLOGY ELECTIVES (AREA B)			
	ourse with corresponding lab from the			
following list:	1 0			
BIO U403	Animal Behavior			
BIO U545	Neuroethology			
with BIO U546	Lab for BIO U545			
BIO U587	Comparative Neurobiology			
ADVANCED BI	OLOGY ELECTIVES (AREA C)			
	ourse with corresponding lab from the			
following list:				
BIO U311	Ecology			
with BIO U312	Lab for BIO U311			
BIO U315	Invertebrate Zoology			
with BIO U316	Lab for BIO U315			
BIO U317	Vertebrate Zoology			
with BIO U318	Lab for BIO U317			
BIO U323	Biochemistry			
with BIO U324	Lab for BIO U323			
BIO U401	Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy			
with BIO U402	Lab for BIO U401			
BIO U503	Marine Invertebrate Zoology			
with BIO U504				
BIO U543	Embryonic Stem Cells			
BIO U547	Sociobiology			
BIO U549	Microbial Biotechnology			
BIO U553	Biology of Muscle: Molecules			
	to Movements			
BIO U565	Mammalogy			
with BIO U566	Lab for BIO U565			
BIO U573	Medical Microbiology			
with BIO U574	Lab for BIO U573			
BIO U577	Developmental Biology			

with BIO U578 Lab for BIO U577

with BIO U586 Lab for BIO U585

with PTH U302 Lab for PTH U301

Biological Imaging

Note: The following courses require permission prior

Gross Anatomy

Neuroscience

Immunology

Evolution

BIO U581

BIO U583

BIO U585

to registration:

PTH U301

PTH U308

4 SH 1 SH

4 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

4 SH

1 SH 4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH 1 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

1 SH 4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH 1 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

Specialty Co	urses	
SEMINAR		
Complete on	e seminar from the following list:	
BIO G383	Topics in Biochemistry Cell	2 SF
	and Molecular Biology	
BIO G384	Topics in Integrative Biology	2 SF
BIO U409	Current Topics in Biology	4 SF
PSY U650	Seminar in Clinical Case Study	4 SF
PSY U652	Seminar in Ethics in Psychology	4 SF
PSY U654	Seminar in Behavioral Modification	4 SF
PSY U656	Seminar in Psychobiology	4 SF
PSY U658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SF
PSY U660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SF
PSY U666	Seminar in Clinical Psychology	4 SF
PSY U668	Seminar in Sensation and Perception	4 SF
PSY U670	Seminar in Research Psychology	4 SF
PSY U672	Seminar in History and Theories	4 SF
	of Psychology	
LABORATO	RY COURSE	
Complete on	e laboratory course from the following list:	
BIO U579	Biochemistry/Molecular Biology	5 SF
	Experimental Approaches	
BIO U924	Directed Study	4 SF
BIO U970	Junior/Senior Project 1	4 SF
with BIO U9	71 Junior/Senior Project 2	4 SF
PSY U602	Experiments in Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSY U604	Laboratory in Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSY U606	Laboratory in Psychobiology	4 SF
PSY U608	Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research	4 SH
PSY U610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SF
PSY U612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SF
PSY U622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSY U924	Directed Study	4 SF
PSY U970	Junior/Senior Project 1	4 SF
with PSY U9		4 SF
BEHAVIOR	AL NEUROSCIENCE EXPERIENTIAL	
	N REQUIREMENT	
	e of the following three options:	
	actical and Reflective Experience	

Complete a practical experience and a reflective experience:

PRACTICAL EXPERIENCE

Complete one research co-op, research internship, research oriented directed study, or study abroad.

REFLECTIVE EXPERIENCE

Complete one of the following capstones, seminars, or directed studies:

BIO U701	Biology Capstone	4 SH
BIO U954	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
PSY U650	Seminar in Clinical Case Study	4 SH
PSY U652	Seminar in Ethics in Psychology	4 SH

PSY U656	Seminar in Psychobiology	4 SH
PSY U934	Independent Study	4 SH
PSY U951	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
Option 2: Ho	nors Project	
Complete two	o semesters of a biology or psychology he	onors
project:		
BIO U970	Junior/Senior Project 1	4 SH
with BIO U9	71 Junior/Senior Project 2	4 SH
PSY U970	Junior/Senior Project 1	4 SH
with PSY U9	71 Junior/Senior Project 2	4 SH

Option 3: Directed Study

Complete two semesters of directed study, which includes a final oral presentation or written report: BIO U924 Directed Study 4

BIO U924	Directed Study	4 SH
PSY U924	Directed Study	4 SH

BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 83 semester hours in the major.

Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in behavioral neuroscience and psychology or behavioral neuroscience and biology is not permitted. Also, there is no minor offered in behavioral neuroscience.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BIOCHEMISTRY

www.biochemistry.neu.edu

Biochemistry includes nearly the entire spectrum of science —from physics and chemistry to biology and medicine. The biochemistry major, sponsored jointly by the Departments of Biology and Chemistry and Chemical Biology, provides a strong foundation in mathematics and the physical sciences as well as thorough training in biochemistry, biology, and chemistry. In addition to formal class work, opportunities are available for participation in faculty research programs on an individual basis or through the Honors Program. The large number of biotechnology companies and biomedical facilities in the Boston area provides a rich source of opportunities through Northeastern's program of cooperative education. Two combined BS/MS programs are also available: BS in biochemistry/ MS in biotechnology and BS in biochemistry/MS in chemistry.

A Bachelor of Science degree in biochemistry allows students to enter the job market directly or go on to graduate,

medical, veterinary, dental, law, or business school. Students may find positions in biotechnology companies, pharmaceutical companies, or government agencies, working in laboratory or clinical research, quality control, production, information systems, marketing, or technical sales. Students may also pursue graduate study in biochemistry, molecular biology, cell biology, biophysics, genetics, toxicology, biotechnology, clinical chemistry, animal science, nutrition, plant science, or other biomedical sciences.

Students who are interested in attending medical, dental, or veterinary school following graduation are urged to consult with the preprofessional advisory committee early in their careers at Northeastern.

Transferring to the Major

Upperclass students transferring to biochemistry must have			
a minimum GPA of 2.000 and have completed a year in chem-			
istry and a year in calculus, preferably the following courses:			
MTH U151	Calculus and Differential Equations	4 SH	
for Biology 1			
MTH U152	Calculus and Differential Equations	4 SH	
	for Biology 2		
with a grade of C or better.			
_			

Transferring into biochemistry requires the approval of the Biochemistry Coordinating Committee Chair. Acceptance into the major will be based on students meeting the criteria for admission and availability of space in the program.

Academic Progression Standards

After four semesters in the major, students must have a GPA of at least 2.000 in all science and math courses and have com-

pleted at least six	of the following courses:	
BIO U101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIO U102	Lab for BIO U101	1 SH
and BIO U103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
with BIO U104	Lab for BIO U103	$1 \mathrm{SH}$
BIO U301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIO U302	Lab for BIO U301	1 SH
CHM U211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHM U212	Lab for CHM U211	1 SH
and CHM U214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHM U215	Lab for CHM U214	1 SH
CHM U311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHM U312	Lab for CHM U311	1 SH
and CHM U313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHM U314	Lab for CHM U313	1 SH
MTH U151	Calculus and Differential Equations	4 SH
	for Biology 1	
and MTH U152	Calculus and Differential Equations	4 SH
	for Biology 2	

Students who transfer into the biochemistry major will be allowed two semesters after entering the major to meet the minimum standards for their class. Students who fail to meet the above standards will be placed on departmental probation. Two consecutive semesters on departmental probation will result in dismissal from the major. To graduate with a major in biochemistry, a student must have a cumulative GPA of 2.000 for all science and mathematics courses required for the major.

No double majors are offered in biochemistry and biology or in biochemistry and behavioral neuroscience due to similarity in course curricula. Students must maintain a minimal gradepoint average of 2.000 to remain in this program. In addition, students must complete the arts and sciences core curriculum and experiential education requirement.

BS in Biochemistry

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

BIOCHEMISTRY BREADTH COURSES

Mathematics Courses

Complete the following two courses:			
MTH U151	Calculus and Differential Equations	4 SH	
	for Biology 1		
MTH U152	Calculus and Differential Equations	4 SH	
	for Biology 2		

Physics Courses

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and Physics 2:

PHYSICS 1

PHY U145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH
with PHY U146	Lab for PHY U145	1 SH
PHY U151	Physics for Engineering 1	4 SH
with PHY U152	Lab for PHY U151	1 SH
PHY U161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHY U162	Lab for PHY U161	1 SH
PHYSICS 2		
PHY U147	Physics for Life Sciences 2	4 SH
with PHY U148	Lab for PHY U147	1 SH
PHY U155	Physics for Engineering 2	4 SH
with PHY U156	Lab for PHY U155	1 SH
PHY U165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHY U166	Lab for PHY U165	1 SH

BIOCHEMISTRY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Principles of Biology

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

BIOLOGY 1		
BIO U101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIO U102	Lab for BIO U101	1 SH
or BIO U111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIO U112	Lab for BIO U111	1 SH
BIOLOGY 2		
BIO U103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
with BIO U104	Lab for BIO U103	1 SH
with BIO U104 or BIO U113	Lab for BIO U103 General Biology 2	1 SH 4 SH
or BIO U113		

Molecular Biology

Complete the following two courses with corresponding lab as indicated:

BIO U301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIO U302	Lab for BIO U301	1 SH
BIO U407	Molecular Cell Biology	4 SH

Chemistry Courses

Complete the following six courses with corresponding labs:

General Chemistry 1	4 SH
Lab for CHM U211	1 SH
General Chemistry 2	4 SH
Lab for CHM U214	1 SH
Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
Lab for CHM U311	$1 \ \mathrm{SH}$
Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
Lab for CHM U313	$1 \ \mathrm{SH}$
Analytical Chemistry	4 SH
Lab for CHM U321	1 SH
Physical Chemistry 1	4 SH
Lab for CHM U401	1 SH
	Lab for CHM U211 General Chemistry 2 Lab for CHM U214 Organic Chemistry 1 Lab for CHM U311 Organic Chemistry 2 Lab for CHM U313 Analytical Chemistry Lab for CHM U321

Biochemistry Course

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:BIO U323Biochemistry4 SHwith BIO U324Lab for BIO U3231 SHExperiential Education Introduction

Complete the following course: BIO U106 Introduction to Experiential Education 1 SH

Experiential Education

An activity related to biochemistry and approved by the experiential education advisor must be completed before the capstone. Among the possibilities are co-op experience, junior/ senior honors thesis, research project in a faculty lab, study abroad with submission of a paper, 120 hours of supervised volunteer work in a biochemistry-related area, completion of the following course: CHM U750 Senior Research 4 SH

or other approved experiences.

Capstone

Complete the f	ollowing course:	
BIO U701	Biology Capstone	4 SH
or CHM U770	Chemistry Capstone	4 SH

BIOLOGY AND CHEMISTRY ADVANCED ELECTIVES

Complete four advanced courses for a total of at least 17 semester hours from biology and chemistry with a minimum of one from each department. At least one course must be an approved lab course from the list "Approved Labs" below. Up to 4 semester hours may be research in a faculty lab.

BIO U311 to BIO U699			
BIO U970	Junior/Senior Project 1	4 SH	
BIO U971	Junior/Senior Project 2	4 SH	
Chemistry			
CHM U310	CHM U310 to CHM U699		
CHM U901	Undergraduate Research	4 SH	
CHM U921	Directed Study	1 SH	
CHM U922	Directed Study	2 SH	
CHM U923	Directed Study	3 SH	
CHM U924	Directed Study	4 SH	
CHM U970	Junior/Senior Project 1	4 SH	
CHM U971	Junior/Senior Project 2	4 SH	

Approved Labs

BIO U579 Biochemistry/Molecular Biology		
	Experimental Approaches	5 SH
CHM U332	Lab for CHM U331	1 SH
with CHM U	331 Bioanalytical Chemistry	4 SH
CHM U522	Instrumental Methods of Analysis Lab	4 SH
with CHM U	521 Instrumental Methods of Analysis	1 SH
CHM U532	Chemical Synthesis	4 SH
	Characterization Lab	
with CHM U	531 Chemical Synthesis Characterization	1 SH
Faculty Labs		
BIO U964	Research	4 SH
BIO U970	Junior/Senior Project 1	4 SH
CHM U750	Senior Research	4 SH
CHM U901	Undergraduate Research	4 SH
CHM U970	Junior/Senior Project 1	4 SH

BIOCHEMISTRY MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

Complete 94 semester hours in the major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in biochemistry and biology or biochemistry and behavioral neuroscience is not permitted.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

136 total semester hours required Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Biochemistry/MS in Biotechnology

APPLICATION PROCEDURES

Students should apply for the BS/MS program during their fifth academic semester. Before applying, students must have completed 80 semester hours and one co-op experience.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

BIOCHEMISTRY BREADTH COURSES

Mathematics Courses

Complete the following two courses:			
MTH U151 Calculus and Differential Equations			
	for Biology 1		
MTH U152	Calculus and Differential Equations	4 SH	
	for Biology 2		
Physics			
Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and 2:			
PHYSICS 1			
PHY U145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH	

PHI 0145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 S M
with PHY U146	Lab for PHY U145	1 SH

Physics for Engineering 1	4 SH
Lab for PHY U151	1 SH
Physics 1	4 SH
Lab for PHY U161	1 SH
Physics for Life Sciences 2	4 SH
Lab for PHY U147	1 SH
Physics for Engineering 2	4 SH
Lab for PHY U155	1 SH
Physics 2	4 SH
Lab for PHY U165	1 SH
	Lab for PHY U151 Physics 1 Lab for PHY U161 Physics for Life Sciences 2 Lab for PHY U147 Physics for Engineering 2 Lab for PHY U155 Physics 2

BIOCHEMISTRY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Principles of Biology

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

BIOLOGY 1		
BIO U101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIO U102	Lab for BIO U101	1 SH
or BIO U111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIO U112	Lab for BIO U111	1 SH
BIOLOGY 2		
BIO U103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
with BIO U104	Lab for BIO U103	1 SH
or BIO U113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIO U114	Lab for BIO U113	1 SH

Molecular Biology

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

BIO U301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIO U302	Lab for BIO U301	1 SH

Chemistry Courses

Complete the following six courses with corresponding labs:

r		
CHM U211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHM U212	Lab for CHM U211	1 SH
CHM U214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHM U215	Lab for CHM U214	1 SH
CHM U311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHM U312	Lab for CHM U311	1 SH
CHM U313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHM U314	Lab for CHM U313	1 SH
CHM U321	Analytical Chemistry	4 SH
with CHM U322	Lab for CHM U321	1 SH
CHM U401	Physical Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHM U402	Lab for CHM U401	1 SH
Biochemistry Cou	irses	
Complete the fol	lowing course with corresponding lab:	
BIO U323	Biochemistry	4 SH
with BIO U324	Lab for BIO U323	1 SH

Experiential Education Introduction

Complete the following course:

BIO U106	Introduction to Experie	ential Education	1 SH

Experiential Education

Two undergraduate co-ops and one graduate co-op are required, preferably in the biotechnology industry.

Approved Lab

Complete one course with corresponding lab where applicable:			
BIO U579 Biochemistry/Molecular Biology		5 SH	
	Experimental Approaches		
CHM U331	Bioanalytical Chemistry	4 SH	
with CHM U332	Lab for CHM U331	1 SH	
CHM U521	Instrumental Methods of Analysis	1 SH	
with CHM U522	Instrumental Methods of Analysis Lab	4 SH	
CHM U531	Chemical Synthesis Characterization	1 SH	
with CHM U532	Chemical Synthesis Characterization	4 SH	
	Lab		

Capstone

Complete the following course:				
BIO U701	Biology Capstone	4 SH		
or CHM U770	Chemistry Capstone	4 SH		

BIOTECHNOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS— GRADUATE COURSES TAKEN AS AN UNDERGRADUATE

Required Courses

Complete the following five courses for graduate credit:		
Biochemistry/Molecular Biology	5 SH	
Experimental Approaches		
Molecular Cell Biology	4 SH	
Introduction to Biotechnology	2 SH	
Biotechnology Applications Laboratory	2 SH	
Concepts in Pharmaceutical Science	2 SH	
	Biochemistry/Molecular Biology Experimental Approaches Molecular Cell Biology Introduction to Biotechnology Biotechnology Applications Laboratory	

BIOTECHNOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS— GRADUATE COURSES TAKEN AS A GRADUATE STUDENT

Required Courses

Complete the following five courses:			
BIO G382	Research Problem Solving	2 SH	
CHM G211	Analytical Separations	3 SH	
CHM G212	Principles of Mass Spectrometry	3 SH	
CHM G316	Analytical Biochemistry	3 SH	
MGT G219	The Business of Biotechnology	3 SH	

Elective Course Work

Complete 2 semester hours of graduate electives.

BIOCHEMISTRY/BIOTECHNOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

Complete 127 semester hours in the major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in biochemisty and biology or biochemistry and behavioral neuroscience is not permitted.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

156 total semester hours required Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

BS in Biochemistry/MS in Chemistry

Undergraduate students apply to the combined program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a limited amount of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree.

BIOLOGY

www.biology.neu.edu

FREDERICK C. DAVIS, PHD Professor and Interim Chair

MATTHEWS DISTINGUISHED UNIVERSITY PROFESSORS

Phyllis R. Strauss, PhD Carol M. Warner, PhD

PROFESSORS

Ahmed T. Abdelal, PhD Frederick C. Davis, PhD H. William Detrich, PhD Edward L. Jarroll, PhD Gwilym S. Jones, PhD Kim Lewis, PhD James M. Manning, PhD Richard L. Marsh, PhD Charles A. M. Meszoely, PhD Susan Powers-Lee, PhD Michail V. Sitkovsky, PhD

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES DISTINGUISHED ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR Wendy A. Smith, PhD

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

Joseph L. Ayers, PhD Kostia Bergman, PhD Donald P. Cheney, PhD Slava S. Epstein, PhD Donald M. O'Malley, PhD Jacqueline M. Piret, PhD Daniel C. Scheirer, PhD

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

Matthew Bracken, PhD Erin Cram, PhD Veronica Godoy, PhD Valentin A. Ilyin, PhD Rebeca B. Rosengaus, PhD Geoffrey C. Trussell, PhD Steven Vollmer, PhD

ASSISTANT ACADEMIC SPECIALISTS

Gail S. Begley, PhD Mary-Susan Potts-Santone, PhD

LECTURER Leslie Day, MS

Academic Programs

By majoring in biology, students develop a basic understanding of the organization and the processes of life, from molecules and cells through organs and organ systems to populations, species, ecosystems, and evolution. The major offers the mathematical, chemical, and physical background necessary for understanding biology and the practical scientific skills associated with each of these areas. It allows students to begin to specialize in a subdiscipline of biology such as animal physiology, cell biology, ecology, marine biology, microbiology, molecular biology, plant biology, zoology, and so forth. Numerous opportunities for relevant positions are available through Northeastern's program of cooperative education.

There are several interdisciplinary opportunities involving biology: BS in biochemistry; BS in behavioral neuroscience; BS in computer science and biology; BS in biology and geology; BS in biology and environmental geology; BS in biology/ MS in biotechnology; and BS in biochemistry/MS in biotechnology. A marine biology concentration, designed to provide biology majors with a strong foundation in marine biology and related disciplines, is offered through the Northeastern University Marine Science Center in Nahant.

The undergraduate biology major prepares students for careers in the life sciences, including medical, dental, and other health-related fields. Students may find employment in federal, state, industrial, hospital, or university laboratories or in industries involved in the manufacture and distribution of pharmaceuticals, biological products, food, or scientific equipment. Biologists also work in fisheries, forestry services, county and state agencies, museums, aquariums, research vessels, and marine stations. Graduate study culminating in a master's or doctoral degree can lead to careers in upper-level teaching or research in any of the life sciences.

Premedical, predental, and other preprofessional students are urged to consult with the preprofessional advisory committee early in their careers at Northeastern.

The Biology department strongly encourages undergraduate research by providing opportunities and support through a number of departmental programs, including research co-ops and internships, course credit for research in faculty labs, honors theses, and work-study research positions. Undergraduates are encouraged to present their findings at Northeastern's annual Scholarship and Technology Expo, as well as at external research conferences and in scholarly journals.

Transferring to the Major

Students transferring to biology must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.000 and have completed the following course: MTH U121 Precalculus 4 SH or one semester of calculus with a grade of C or better. Acceptance into the major will be based on students meeting the department's criteria for admission and availability of space in the programs.

Academic Progression Standards

After four semesters in the major, students must have a GPA of at least 2.000 in all science and math courses and have completed at least six of the following courses:

picted at least six of the following courses.			
BIO U101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH	
with BIO U102	Lab for BIO U101	1 SH	
and BIO U103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH	
with BIO U104	Lab for BIO U103	1 SH	
BIO U301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH	
with BIO U302	Lab for BIO U301	1 SH	
CHM U211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH	
with CHM U212	Lab for CHM U211	1 SH	
and CHM U214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH	
with CHM U215	Lab for CHM U214	1 SH	
CHM U311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH	
with CHM U312	Lab for CHM U311	1 SH	
and CHM U313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH	
with CHM U314	Lab for CHM U313	1 SH	
MTH U151	Calculus and Differential Equations	4 SH	
	for Biology 1		
and MTH U152	Calculus and Differential Equations	4 SH	

and MTH U152 Calculus and Differential Equations 4 SH for Biology 2

Students who transfer into the biology major will be allowed two semesters after entering the major to meet the minimum standards for their class. Students who fail to meet the above standards will be placed on departmental probation. Two consecutive semesters on departmental probation will result in dismissal from the major.

To graduate with a major in biology, a student must have a cumulative GPA of 2.000 for all science and mathematics courses required for the major. No double majors are offered in biology and biochemistry or in biology and behavioral neuroscience due to similarity in course curricula. See pages 266–273 for course descriptions.

BS in Biology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR BIOLOGY

Mathematics

Complete the following two courses:

*	0	
MTH U151	Calculus and Differential Equations	4 SH
	for Biology 1	
MTH U152	Calculus and Differential Equations	4 SH
	for Biology 2	

Chemistry

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs: General Chemistry 1 **CHM U211** 4 SH with CHM U212 Lab for CHM U211 1 SH General Chemistry 2 4 SH CHM U214 with CHM U215 Lab for CHM U214 1 SH CHM U311 Organic Chemistry 1 4 SH with CHM U312 Lab for CHM U311 1 SH Organic Chemistry 2 4 SH CHM U313 with CHM U314 Lab for CHM U313 1 SH

Physics

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 (PHY U145 and PHY U147 are recommended):

PHYSICS 1

PHY U145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH
with PHY U146	Lab for PHY U145	$1 \mathrm{SH}$
or PHY U151	Physics for Engineering 1	4 SH
with PHY U152	Lab for PHY U151	$1 \mathrm{SH}$
or PHY U161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHY U162 $$	Lab for PHY U161	$1 \ \mathrm{SH}$
PHYSICS 2		
PHY U147	Physics for Life Sciences 2	4 SH
with PHY U148	Lab for PHY U147	1 SH
or PHY U155	Physics for Engineering 2	4 SH
with PHY U156	Lab for PHY U155	$1 \mathrm{SH}$
or PHY U165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHY U166	Lab for PHY U165	$1 \ \mathrm{SH}$

Intermediate or Advanced Science

Complete one intermediate or advanced science course from			
the following	; list:		
BIO U311 to	BIO U699		
CHM U321	Analytical Chemistry	4 SH	
CHM U331 t	co CHM U699		
ENV U300 to) ENV U699		
MTH U280 to MTH U699			
PHY U303 to PHY U699			
PSY U202	Biological Basis of Mental Illness	4 SH	
PSY U458	Psychobiology	4 SH	
PSY U510	Psychopharmacology	4 SH	
PSY U608	Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research	4 SH	

BIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Biology

Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs:

BIOLOGY 1				
BIO U101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH		
with BIO U102	Lab for BIO U101	1 SH		
or BIO U111	General Biology 1	4 SH		
with BIO U112	Lab for BIO U111	1 SH		
BIOLOGY 2				
BIO U103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH		
with BIO U104	Lab for BIO U103	1 SH		
or BIO U113	General Biology 2	4 SH		
with BIO U114	Lab for BIO U113	1 SH		
GENETICS				
BIO U301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH		
with BIO U302	Lab for BIO U301	1 SH		
Experiential Edi	Experiential Education Introduction			

Experiential Education Introduction

Complete the following course:

BIO U106	Introduction to Experiential Education	1 SH
----------	--	------

BIOLOGY MAJOR ELECTIVES

Cellular and Molecular Biology

Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:

ionowing iist.		
BIO U319	Regulatory Cell Biology	4 SH
with BIO U320	Lab for BIO U319	1 SH
or BIO U321	Microbiology	4 SH
with BIO U322	Lab for BIO U321	1 SH
or BIO U323	Biochemistry	4 SH
with BIO U324	Lab for BIO U323	1 SH
Organismal and	Population Biology	
Complete one co	ourse with corresponding lab from the	
following list:		
BIO U311	Ecology	4 SH
with BIO U312	Lab for BIO U311	1 SH
BIO U313	Plant Biology	4 SH
with BIO U314	Lab for BIO U313	1 SH
BIO U315	Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIO U316	Lab for BIO U315	1 SH
BIO U317	Vertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIO U318	Lab for BIO U317	1 SH

Intermediate and Advanced Biology

Complete three biology courses (at least 13 semester hours) at level 311 and above from the following list. Up to 4 semester hours may be research in a faculty lab.

BIO U311 to BIO U699

RESEARCH

Directed Study	$1 \ \mathrm{SH}$
Directed Study	2 SH
Directed Study	$3~\mathrm{SH}$
Directed Study	4 SH
Research	4 SH
Junior/Senior Project 1	4 SH
	Directed Study Directed Study Directed Study Research

Experiential Education

An activity related to biology and approved by the experiential education advisor must be completed before the capstone. Among the possibilities are co-op experience, junior/senior honors thesis, research project in a faculty lab, study abroad with submission of a paper, 120 hours of supervised volunteer work in a biology-related area, participation in the Three Seas Program with submission of a project paper, or other approved experiences.

Biology Capstone

Complete the	e following course:	
BIO U701	Biology Capstone	4 SH

BIOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS

Complete 85 semester hours for the major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

Due to overlap in course content, double majoring in biology and biochemistry or biology and behavioral neuroscience is not permitted.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

136 total semester hours required Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Biology with Concentration in Marine Biology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR BIOLOGY

Mathematics

Complete the following two courses:			
MTH U151	Calculus and Differential Equations	4 SH	
	for Biology 1		
MTH U152	Calculus and Differential Equations	4 SH	
	for Biology 2		
a 1			

Chemistry

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs:		
CHM U211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHM U212	Lab for CHM U211	1 SH
CHM U214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHM U215	Lab for CHM U214	1 SH
CHM U311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHM U312	Lab for CHM U311	1 SH
CHM U313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHM U314	Lab for CHM U313	1 SH

Physics

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2 (PHY U145 and PHY U147 are recommended):

PHYSICS 1

PHY U145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH
with PHY U146	Lab for PHY U145	1 SH
or PHY U151	Physics for Engineering 1	4 SH
with PHY U152	Lab for PHY U151	1 SH
or PHY U161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHY U162	Lab for PHY U161	1 SH
PHYSICS 2		
PHY U147	Physics for Life Sciences 2	4 SH
with PHY U148	Lab for PHY U147	1 SH
or PHY U155	Physics for Engineering 2	4 SH
with PHY U156	Lab for PHY U155	1 SH
or PHY U165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHY U166	Lab for PHY U165	1 SH

BIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS WITH MARINE BIOLOGY CONCENTRATION

Required Biology

Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs:			
Principles of Biology 1	4 SH		
Lab for BIO U101	1 SH		
General Biology 1	4 SH		
Lab for BIO U111	1 SH		
	0		

BIO U103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
with BIO U104	Lab for BIO U103	1 SH
or BIO U113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIO U114	Lab for BIO U113	1 SH
BIO U301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
	Lab for BIO U301	1 SH
	ucation Introduction	1 011
-		
Complete the fol	-	1 CII
	troduction to Experiential Education	1 SH
Cellular and Mo		
-	ourse with corresponding lab from the	
following list:		
BIO U319	Regulatory Cell Biology	4 SH
	Lab for BIO U319	1 SH
	Microbiology	4 SH
	Lab for BIO U321	1 SH
or BIO U323	Biochemistry	4 SH
with BIO U324	Lab for BIO U323	1 SH
Organismal and	Population Biology	
Complete the fol	llowing course with corresponding lab:	
BIO U311	Ecology	4 SH
with BIO U312	Lab for BIO U311	1 SH
Marine Biology	Courses	
	narine biology electives within the course	2
-	a minimum of 16 semester hours:	
BIO U501 to BIO		
Marine Biology	Desearch	
	ester hours of directed study/research:	
-	ester nours of directed study/research.	4 SH
	or for additional courses.	4 511
Experiential Edu		
	ed to biology and approved by the experie	
	or must be completed before the capston	
• •	ibilities are co-op experience, junior/sen	
	esearch project in a faculty lab, study abr	
	of a paper, 120 hours of supervised volu	
	y-related area, participation in the Three	
	lbmission of a project paper, or other ap	proved
experiences.		
Biology Capstone	e	
Complete the fol	llowing course:	
BIO U701 Bio	ology Capstone	4 SH
BIOLOGY MAL	OR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENTS	
	nester hours for the major with a cumul	ative
Compicte of sen	inconce mouro for the major with a cumu	auve

Complete 85 semester hours for the major with a cumulative GPA of 2.000.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

136 total semester hours required Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Biology 71

Academic Programs

Principles of Biology 1

4 SH

1 SH

or BIO U111	General Biology 1 Lab for BIO U111	4 SH 1 SH
BIOLOGY 2		1 311
BIO U103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
with BIO U104	Lab for BIO U103	1 SH
or BIO U113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIO U114	Lab for BIO U113	1 SH
GENETICS		
BIO U301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIO U302	Lab for BIO U301	1 SH

Experiential Education Introduction

Complete the following course: BIO U106 Introduction to Experiential Education 1 SH

BIOLOGY MAJOR ELECTIVES

Cellular and Molecular Biology			
Complete the fol	lowing course with corresponding lab:		
BIO U323	Biochemistry	4 SH	
with BIO U324	Lab for BIO U323	1 SH	

Organismal and Population Biology

Biology Capstone

BIO U701

Complete one course with corresponding lab from the following list:

romo ning noti			
BIO U311	Ecology	4 SH	
with BIO U312	Lab for BIO U311	1 SH	
BIO U313	Plant Biology	4 SH	
with BIO U314	Lab for BIO U313	1 SH	
BIO U315	Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH	
with BIO U316	Lab for BIO U315	1 SH	
BIO U317	Vertebrate Zoology	4 SH	
with BIO U318	Lab for BIO U317	1 SH	
Biology Capstone			
Complete the fol	Complete the following course:		

BS in Biology and Environmental Geology

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Biology and Geology

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Computer Science and Biology

See page 206.

BS in Biology/MS in Biotechnology

APPLICATION PROCEDURES

Students should apply for the BS/MS program during their fifth academic semester. Before applying, students must have completed 80 semester hours and one co-op experience.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR BIOLOGY

Mathematics

Complete the	e following two courses:	
MTH U151	Calculus and Differential Equations	4 SH
	for Biology 1	
MTH U152	Calculus and Differential Equations	4 SH
	for Biology 2	
Chemistry		
Complete the	e following four courses with correspond	ling labs:
CHM U211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHM U	212 Lab for CHM U211	1 SH
CHM U214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHM U	215 Lab for CHM U214	1 SH
CHM U311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHM U	312 Lab for CHM U311	1 SH
CHM U313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHM U	314 Lab for CHM U313	1 SH
Physics		
Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2		

(PHY U145 and PHY U147 are recommended):

PHYSICS 1

PHY U145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH
with PHY U146	Lab for PHY U145	1 SH
or PHY U151	Physics for Engineering 1	4 SH
with PHY U152	Lab for PHY U151	1 SH
or PHY U161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHY U162	Lab for PHY U161	1 SH
PHYSICS 2		
PHY U147	Physics for Life Sciences 2	4 SH
with PHY U148	Lab for PHY U147	1 SH
or PHY U155	Physics for Engineering 2	4 SH
with PHY U156	Lab for PHY U155	1 SH
or PHY U165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHY U166	Lab for PHY U165	1 SH

Intermediate or Advanced Science

1			
Complete one intermediate or advanced science course from			
the following	; list:		
BIO U311 to	BIO U699		
CHM U321	Analytical Chemistry	4 SH	
CHM U331 t	co CHM U699		
ENV U300 to ENV U699			
MTH U280 to MTH U699			
PHY U303 to	o PHY U699		
PSY U202	Biological Basis of Mental Illness	4 SH	
PSY U458	Psychobiology	4 SH	
PSY U510	Psychopharmacology	4 SH	
PSY U608	Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research	4 SH	

BIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

with BIO U102 Lab for BIO U101

Required Biology

BIOLOGY 1

BIO U101

Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs:

4 SH

GRADUATE COURSES TAKEN AS AN UNDERGRADUATE

Required Courses

Complete the following five courses for graduate credit:

1	0 0	
BIO G279	Biochemistry/Molecular Biology	5 SH
	Experimental Approaches	
BIO G301	Molecular Cell Biology	4 SH
INT G120	Introduction to Biotechnology	2 SH
INT G245	Biotechnology Applications Laboratory	2 SH
PSC G100	Concepts in Pharmaceutical Science	2 SH
Elective Con	was Want	

Elective Course Work

Complete one additional advanced biology elective at the 500-level or a biology course with a graduate equivalent for 5 semester hours of credit.

GRADUATE COURSES TAKEN AS A GRADUATE STUDENT

Required Courses

Complete the following four courses:		
BIO G382	Research Problem Solving	2 SH
CHM G211	Analytical Separations	3 SH
CHM G212	Principles of Mass Spectrometry	3 SH
CHM G317	Analytical Biotechnology	3 SH
Elective Course Work		

Complete 5 semester hours of graduate electives.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

Required Co-op

Complete three co-op assignments.

BIOLOGY/BIOTECHNOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 107 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

152 total semester hours required Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

Minor in Biology

This minor is not available for students who major in biology, biochemistry, behavioral neuroscience, or any dual major that involves biology.

REQUIRED BIOLOGY COURSES

Complete five biology courses from the following list for a total of at least 23 semester hours. At least three courses must be intermediate or advanced. Three of the five courses must contain a lab corequisite.

Introductory BIO U101 to BIO U299

Intermediate to Advanced BIO U301 to BIO U599

BREADTH COURSE

To provide breadth of knowledge, complete one additional science course from the BIO, CHM, ENV, or PHY departments or any course from the following list:

	ē	
PSY U202	Biological Basis of Mental Illness	4 SH
PSY U458	Psychobiology	4 SH
PSY U510	Psychopharmacology	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Marine Biology

This minor is not available for students who major in biology or any dual major that involves biology. Biology majors interested in marine biology should consider the concentration in marine biology.

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

1	e	-	0
BIO U101	Principles of Biology 1		4 SH
with BIO U102	Lab for BIO U101		1 SH
or BIO U111	General Biology 1		4 SH
with BIO U112	Lab for BIO U111		1 SH
BIO U103	Principles of Biology 2		4 SH
with BIO U104	Lab for BIO U103		1 SH
or BIO U113	General Biology 2		4 SH
with BIO U114	Lab for BIO U113		1 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three	courses from the following list:		
BIO U151	Introduction to Marine Biology	4 SH	
BIO U315	Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH	
BIO U501	Marine Botany	4 SH	
with BIO U502	Lab for BIO U501	1 SH	
BIO U503	Marine Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH	
with BIO U504	Lab for BIO U503	1 SH	
BIO U505	Biology of Corals and Coral Reefs	3 SH	
BIO U507	Biology and Ecology of Fishes	3 SH	
BIO U509	Marine Birds and Mammals	2 SH	
with BIO U510	Lab for BIO U509	1 SH	
BIO U511	Adaptations of Aquatic Organisms	3 SH	
BIO U515	Benthic Marine Ecology	3 SH	
BIO U517	Oceanography	2 SH	
with BIO U518	Lab for BIO U517	1 SH	
BIO U519	Ocean and Coastal Processes	3 SH	
BIO U521	Experimental Design Marine Ecology	4 SH	
with BIO U522	Lab for BIO U521	1 SH	
BIO U523	Molecular Marine Biology	3 SH	
BIO U525	Marine Microbial Ecology	2 SH	
with BIO U526	Lab for BIO U525	1 SH	
BIO U527	Marine Conservation Biology	3 SH	
BIO U529	Physiological and Molecular	3 SH	
	Marine Ecology		
BIO U589	Diving Research Methods	2 SH	

BREADTH COURSE

To provide breadth of knowledge, complete one additional science course from the BIO, CHM, ENV, or PHY departments or any course from the following list:

01 411) 00 0110	e nom me tono (mg nom	
PSY U202	Biological Basis of Mental Illness	4 SH
PSY U458	Psychobiology	4 SH
PSY U510	Psychopharmacology	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

CHEMISTRY AND CHEMICAL BIOLOGY

www.chem.neu.edu/web

GRAHAM B. JONES, PHD, DIC Professor and Chair

MATTHEWS DISTINGUISHED UNIVERSITY PROFESSORS Geoffrey Davies, PhD, DSc Robert N. Hanson, PhD

RAYMOND AND CLAIRE BRADSTREET CHAIR William S. Hancock, PhD

JAMES A. WATERS PROFESSOR OF ANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY Barry L. Karger, PhD

PROFESSORS

Max Diem, PhD David A. Forsyth, PhD Bill C. Giessen, ScD Philip W. LeQuesne, PhD, DSc Patricia A. Mabrouk, PhD Alexandros Makriyannis, PhD Sanjeev Mukerjee, PhD Mary Jo Ondrechen, PhD William M. Reiff, PhD Eugene Smotkin, PhD Paul Vouros, PhD Philip M. Warner, PhD

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

David E. Budil, PhD John Engen, PhD Thomas R. Gilbert, PhD Rein U. Kirss, PhD Ira S. Krull, PhD Zhaohui Zhou, PhD

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

Penny Beuning, PhD Eriks Rozners, PhD

ASSOCIATE ACADEMIC SPECIALIST Paul DiMilla, PhD

LABORATORY COORDINATOR

Edward H. Witten, PhD

PROFESSORS EMERITI

John L. Roebber, PhD Alfred Viola, PhD

Lee Department of Chemistry and Chemical Biology provides education in basic chemistry and modern chemistry-related disciplines. The department offers an American Chemical Society-certified program leading to a Bachelor of Science in Chemistry, and also offers a Bachelor of Science in Biochemistry jointly with the Department of Biology. The overall objective of the Bachelor of Science in Chemistry major program is to provide the fundamental scientific background and practical training for students as they prepare for chemically related careers or advanced study in fields including the traditional chemical specialties, as well as biochemistry, materials science, forensic science, medicine, education, law, and other endeavors that may draw upon an understanding of the chemical basis of the world around us.

Key general objectives are the development of qualitative and quantitative problem-solving skills and effective communication skills. Specific learning objectives for the chemistry major include to develop conceptual understanding and problem-solving abilities in the fundamental chemical subfields of analytical chemistry, biochemistry, inorganic chemistry, organic chemistry, and physical chemistry; gain a foundation of physics and mathematics and integrate these areas with chemical principles; perform quantitative measurements; synthesize and characterize compounds; learn proper laboratory practices including safety; develop proficiency with modern instruments and computers for data acquisition and analysis; and learn the relevance of chemistry to biology, pharmacology, medicine, manufactured and natural materials, and the environment.

Most of our chemistry majors participate in the cooperative education program and thereby gain invaluable professional experience to augment their classroom and laboratory work. Not only does that experience add immensely to the overall education received, it also provides contacts and references for later employment or graduate school admissions. Chemistry majors also undertake a research project for at least one semester under the supervision of a faculty member. Sufficient electives are available in the program either to take more advanced courses or research within the department, or to add courses in an area of special interest, such as criminal justice in the case of an interest in forensic science. Qualified students may also participate in a five-year combined BS/MS program. See pages 279–284 for course descriptions.

Transferring to the Major

A GPA of 2.500 is required in all chemistry, physics, and math courses taken. Acceptance into the major will be based on students meeting the department's criteria for admission and availability of space in the program.

Academic Progression Standards

Students who began as freshman chemistry majors must, after four semesters, have completed 64 semester hours and the following courses with grades of C or better:

CHM U217	General Chemistry 1 for Chemical	4 :	SH
	Science Majors		
with CHM U218	Lab for CHM U217	2 :	SH
CHM U220	General Chemistry 2 for Chemical	4 :	SH
	Science Majors		
with CHM U221	Lab for CHM U220	2 :	SH
CHM U315	Organic Chemistry 1 for Chemistry	4	SH
	Majors		
with CHM U316	Lab for CHM U315	2 :	SH
CHM U317	Organic Chemistry 2 for Chemistry	4	SH
	Majors		
with CHM U318	Lab for CHM U317	2 :	SH
CHM U321	Analytical Chemistry	4	SH
with CHM U322	Lab for CHM U321	1	SН
Students who tra	ansferred into the major must, after two		
semesters in the	major, have completed 64 semester hou	rs	
and the following	g courses with grades of C or better:		
CHM U211	General Chemistry 1	4	SH
with CHM U212	Lab for CHM U211	1	SH
CHM U214	General Chemistry 2	4 :	SH
with CHM U215 Lab for CHM U214			SH
or equivalent cou	irses.		

BS in Chemistry

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

CHEMISTRY MAJOR TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics

Complete the following two courses:			
MTH U151 Ca	lculus and Differential Equations	4 SH	
f	or Biology 1		
MTH U152 Ca	lculus and Differential Equations	4 SH	
f	or Biology 2		
Biochemistry			
Complete the fol	lowing course with corresponding lab:		
BIO U323	Biochemistry	4 SH	
with BIO U324	Lab for BIO U323	1 SH	
Physics			
Complete the fol	lowing two courses with corresponding l	abs:	
PHY U145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH	
with PHY U146	Lab for PHY U145	1 SH	
or PHY U161	Physics 1	4 SH	
with PHY U162	Lab for PHY U161	1 SH	
PHY U147	Physics for Life Sciences 2	4 SH	
with PHY U148	Lab for PHY U147	1 SH	
or PHY U165	Physics 2	4 SH	
with PHY U166	Lab for PHY U165	1 SH	

CHEMISTRY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

General Chemist	ry 1		
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:			
CHM U217	General Chemistry 1 for Chemical	4 SH	
	Science Majors		
with CHM U218	Lab for CHM U217	2 SH	
General Chemist	ry 2		
	lowing course with corresponding lab:		
CHM U220	General Chemistry 2 for Chemical	4 SH	
	Science Majors		
with CHM U221	Lab for CHM U220	2 SH	
Intermediate-Lev	el Chemistry—Organic Chemistry 1		
	lowing course with corresponding lab:		
CHM U315	Organic Chemistry 1 for Chemistry	4 SH	
01111 0010	Majors		
with CHM U316	Lab for CHM U315	2 SH	
Intermediate-Lev	el Chemistry—Organic Chemistry 2		
	lowing course with corresponding lab:		
CHM U317	Organic Chemistry 2 for Chemistry	4 SH	
01111 0517	Majors	1 511	
with CHM U318	Lab for CHM U317	2 SH	
Intermediate-Lev		2 011	
	lowing two courses with corresponding l	aba	
-			
CHM U331	Bioanalytical Chemistry	4 SH	
	Lab for CHM U331	1 SH	
	Physical Chemistry 1	4 SH	
	Lab for CHM U401	1 SH	
Intermediate-Lev	_		
-	lowing course with corresponding labs:		
CHM U421	Biophysical Chemistry	4 SH	
with CHM U404	Lab for CHM U403	1 SH	
Advanced-Level (-		
Complete the fol	lowing four courses with corresponding	labs:	
CHM U501	Inorganic Chemistry	4 SH	
CHM U521	Instrumental Methods of Analysis	1 SH	
with CHM U522	Instrumental Methods of Analysis Lab	4 SH	
CHM U531	Chemical Synthesis Characterization	1 SH	
with CHM U532	Chemical Synthesis Characterization Lab	4 SH	
CHM U628	Spectroscopy of Organic Compounds	3 SH	
	Identification of Organic Compounds	2 SH	
Senior Research/	0 1		
Complete the fol	-		
-	nior Research	4 SH	
	AJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT		
Complete 85 sem	nester hours for the major.		
GENERAL ELEC	CTIVES		

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

1 1

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

136 total semester hours required Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Environmental Geology and Chemistry

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Geology and Chemistry

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS/MS in Chemistry

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

CHEMISTRY MAJOR TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics

Complete the following two courses:			
MTH U151 Ca	lculus and Differential Equations	4 SH	
f	or Biology 1		
MTH U152 Ca	lculus and Differential Equations	4 SH	
f	or Biology 2		
Biochemistry			
Complete the fol	lowing course with corresponding lab:		
BIO U323	Biochemistry	4 SH	
with BIO U324 Lab for BIO U323			
Physics			
Complete the fol	lowing two courses with corresponding	labs:	
PHY U145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH	
with PHY U146	Lab for PHY U145	1 SH	
or PHY U161	Physics 1	4 SH	
with PHY U162	Lab for PHY U161	1 SH	
PHY U147	Physics for Life Sciences 2	4 SH	

with PHY U148 Lab for PHY U147 or PHY U165 Physics 2 with PHY U166 Lab for PHY U165

CHEMISTRY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

General Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:		
CHM U217	General Chemistry 1 for Chemical	4 SH
	Science Majors	
with CHM U218	Lab for CHM U217	2 SH
General Chemist	ry 2	
Complete the fol	lowing course with corresponding lab:	
CHM U220	General Chemistry 2 for Chemical	4 SH
Science Majors		
with CHM U221 Lab for CHM U220		
Intermediate-Level Chemistry—Organic Chemistry 1		
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:		
CHM U315	Organic Chemistry 1 for Chemistry	4 SH
	Majors	
with CHM U316 Lab for CHM U315		2 SH

Intermediate-Level Chemistry—Organic Chemistry 2

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:				
CHM U317	Organic Chemistry 2 for Chemistry	4 SH		
	Majors			
with CHM U318	Lab for CHM U317	2 SH		
Intermediate-Lev	Intermediate-Level Chemistry 1			
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:				
CHM U331	Bioanalytical Chemistry	4 SH		
with CHM U332 Lab for CHM U331				
CHM U401	Physical Chemistry 1	4 SH		
with CHM U402 Lab for CHM U401				

Intermediate-Level Chemistry 2 nlete the following

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:		
CHM U421	Biophysical Chemistry	4 SH
with CHM U404	Lab for CHM U403	1 SH

Advanced-Level Chemistry

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, where indicated:

CHM U501	Inorganic Chemistry	4 SH
CHM U521	Instrumental Methods of Analysis	1 SH
with CHM U522	Instrumental Methods of Analysis Lab	4 SH
CHM U531	Chemical Synthesis Characterization	$1 \mathrm{SH}$
with CHM U532 Chemical Synthesis Characterization		4 SH
	Lab	
CHM U628	Spectroscopy of Organic Compounds	3 SH
with CHM U629	Identification of Organic Compounds	2 SH

Senior Research/Capstone

Complete the	e following course:	
CHM U750	Senior Research	4 SH

GRADUATE REQUIREMENTS

Graduate Seminars

1 SH

4 SH

1 SH

-	e following (repeatable) course three times: Graduate Seminar	1 SH
<i>Graduate Ele</i> Complete five	<i>ctives</i> e graduate electives.	
Master's Rese	earch and Thesis	
Complete 10 semester hours of master's thesis research:		
CHM G661	Master's Research	$1 \mathrm{SH}$
CHM G662	Master's Research	2 SH
CHM G663	Master's Research	3 SH
CHM G664	Master's Research	4 SH
CHM G665	Master's Research	5 SH
CHM G666	Master's Research	6 SH

CHEMISTRY BS/MS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 113 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

136 total semester hours required Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

Minor in Chemistry

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following six courses with corresponding labs. Engineering students may take CHM U151 in place of CHM U211 and two other chemistry courses in place of CHM U214 and CHM U401: *General Chemistry* 1 (1997) CHM U211 (1997) CHM U2

CHM U211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH		
with CHM U212	Lab for CHM U211	1 SH		
General Chemist	ry 2			
CHM U214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH		
with CHM U215	Lab for CHM U214	1 SH		
Organic Chemist	try 1			
CHM U311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH		
with CHM U312	Lab for CHM U311	1 SH		
Organic Chemist	Organic Chemistry 2			
CHM U313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH		
with CHM U314	Lab for CHM U313	1 SH		
Physical Chemis	try 1			
CHM U401	Physical Chemistry 1	4 SH		
with CHM U402	Lab for CHM U401	1 SH		
Physical Chemistry 2				
CHM U403	Physical Chemistry 2	4 SH		
with CHM U404	Lab for CHM U403	1 SH		

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

CINEMA STUDIES

www.cinemastudies.neu.edu

INEZ HEDGES, PHD, Stotsky Professor of Jewish Historical and Cultural Studies and Professor, Modern Languages and Cinema Studies KATHY HOWLETT, PHD, Associate Professor, English and Cinema Studies Codirectors of the Cinema Studies Program

MATTHEWS DISTINGUISHED UNIVERSITY PROFESSOR

Harlow L. Robinson, PhD, History and Modern Languages

PROFESSORS

Kathleen Kelly, PhD, English and Education Michael Ryan, PhD, English

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

James Ross, MA, Journalism Alan West-Duran, PhD, Modern Languages Gerald H. Herman, MA, *History and Education* Kumarini Silva, PhD, *Communication Studies*

ASSISTANT ACADEMIC SPECIALISTS

Emily Fox Kales, PhD, Interdisciplinary Studies and Psychology Louise McBryde, MA, Interdisciplinary Studies

LECTURER

Michele Cao-Danh, PhD, Modern Languages

 ${
m The}$ cinema studies curriculum is formulated upon a systematic historical, critical, and practice-oriented approach to the study of cinema. Students in the dual major are exposed to film and video as art, and become aware of the elements that comprise narrative film, such as editing, mise en scène, sound, and cinematography; explore different modes of cinematic narrative, in particular, the differences between Hollywood and art cinema; broaden their understanding of international cinema and become conscious of the characteristics of distinctive national cinemas, with an in-depth study of at least three different cinemas; and examine the productive interchange between film and the literary text. In many of the cinema studies offerings, students are encouraged to reflect upon the crucial role of film in the art movements of the twentieth century and to make connections between the classroom and practical experience in small-group discussions. A number of screenwriting and production courses allow students to make practical applications of their analytical skills.

Students may enroll in the dual major in cinema studies in combination with the following other dual majors: communication studies, English, journalism, modern languages, philosophy, and theatre.

Cooperative education placements (arranged through the student's other dual-major program) and internships demonstrate to students how the fundamental aspects of the cinema studies dual major-visual literacy, effective communication, collaborative teamwork, critical thinking, and analytical skillsare valuable in a variety of work settings. The cooperative education and/or internship experience assists cinema studies dual majors in assessing their short- and long-term goals in terms of undergraduate educational focus, graduate school preparation, and career aspirations. It helps students to understand their own values, ethics, and ideas in the context of the professions that they experience while on co-op/internship. Students' placements also serve to expose them to a variety of professional people who may serve as mentors in the present and future. The following types of organizations typically provide cinema studies dual majors with the best opportunities to develop research, writing, and visual communication skills, as well as analytical and critical skills relevant to their major(s): Web site development companies, documentary production companies, advertising agencies, Boston-based film units of commercial film productions, independent feature productions, WGBH, cable companies, film distributors, art houses, the Museum of Fine Arts film program, and area film festivals.

Students who choose the cinema studies minor learn to approach the film and video medium from a range of aesthetic, historical, international, and sociological perspectives. They may also learn to integrate these analytical approaches with practical experience in videography and the study of broadcast technology. The diverse course offerings and carefully structured program have enabled our graduates to do well in the ever-expanding world of video production, distribution, and marketing, as well as to pursue careers as film scholars and teachers. See pages 284–287 for course descriptions.

Transferring to the Major

Students apply in the spring of their freshman year by making an appointment with one of the codirectors.

Academic Progression Standards

All majors must maintain at least a 2.500 GPA in their overall program of studies and a minimum of 3.000 in the following two required courses:

CIN U150	Film Analysis	4 SH
CIN U350	Film Theory	4 SH

BA in Cinema Studies and Communication Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

COLLEGE REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 38 for requirement list.

CINEMA REQUIREMENTS FOR CINEMA STUDIES DUAL MAJOR

See page 80 for requirement list.

COMMUNICATION STUDIES REQUIREMENTS FOR CINEMA STUDIES DUAL MAJOR

Introductory Communications

1			
Complete the following two courses:			
CMN U101	Introduction to Communication Studies	4 SH	
CMN U220	Media, Culture, Society	4 SH	
Production			
Complete the	e following three courses:		
CMN U420	Audio Production	4 SH	
CMN U520	Television Studio Production	4 SH	
CMN U620	Television Field Production	4 SH	
Senior Semin	ar		
Complete the	e following course:		
CMN U901	Senior Seminar in Communications	4 SH	
Communications Elective			
Complete for	ar courses from the following list:		
CMN U301	Methods and Research in Communication	4 SH	
CMN U302	Advertising and Promotional Culture	4 SH	
CMN U303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH	
CMN U304	Communication and Gender	4 SH	
CMN U320	Theories of Media and Culture	4 SH	
CMN U321	Television: Text and Context	4 SH	

CMN U322	Popular Music as Media Form	4 SH
CMN U401	Advertising Principles and Practices	4 SH
CMN U421	Sports Broadcasting	4 SH
CMN U422	Media Audiences	4 SH
CMN U423	Foundations of Electronic Media	4 SH
CMN U424	Broadcasting Management	4 SH
	and Programming	
CMN U510	Persuasion in Contemporary Culture	4 SH
CMN U610	Political Communication	4 SH
CMN U621	Digital Editing for TV	4 SH
CMN U622	New Media Culture	4 SH
CMN U910	Special Topics in Public Communication	4 SH
CMN U912	Special Topics in Media Studies	4 SH
CMN U914	Special Topics: Organizational	4 SH
	Communication	

CINEMA STUDIES AND COMMUNICATION STUDIES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Cinema Studies and English

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

COLLEGE REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 38 for requirement list.

CINEMA REQUIREMENTS FOR CINEMA STUDIES DUAL MAJOR

See page 80 for requirement list.

ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS FOR CINEMA STUDIES DUAL MAJOR

Literature Background

	5	
Complete the	e following course:	
ENG U226	Backgrounds to English and American	4 SH
	Literature	
Literature Survey		

Literature Survey

Complete any three of the following courses:		
ENG U220	Survey of English Literature 1	4 SH
ENG U221	Survey of English Literature 2	4 SH
ENG U223	Survey of American Literature 1	4 SH
ENG U224	Survey of American Literature 2	4 SH

Shakespeare Course

Complete one	e of the following courses:	
ENG U489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
ENG U611	Shakespeare	4 SH
ENG U612	Shakespeare's Comedies	$4~\mathrm{SH}$
ENG U613	Shakespeare's Tragedies	$4~\mathrm{SH}$
ENG U614	Topics in Shakespeare	$4~\mathrm{SH}$
Period Course	es	
	o period courses from a minimum of two ce	nturv
groups:		
0 1		
	TO FIFTEENTH CENTURY	4 911
ENG U605	8	4 SH
ENG U606	Topics in Medieval Literature	4 SH
SIXTEENTH	CENTURY	
ENG U610	Sixteenth-Century English Literature	4 SH
SEVENTEEN	TH CENTURY	
ENG U617	Seventeenth-Century English Literature	4 SH
EIGHTEENT	'H CENTURY	
ENG U619	Eighteenth-Century English Literature	4 SH
ENG U620	Topics in Eighteenth-Century English	4 SH
2110 0020	Literature	1 011
ENG U661	Early American Literature	4 SH
		1 011
ENG U519	H CENTURY American Novels 1	4 CTT
		4 SH
ENG U621	Romantic Poetry	4 SH
ENG U624	Victorian Literature	4 SH
ENG U625	Topics in Victorian Literature	4 SH
ENG U626	Nineteenth-Century British Fiction	4 SH
ENG U663	Early African-American Literature The American Renaissance	4 SH
ENG U665		4 SH
ENG U667	American Realism	4 SH
TWENTIETH		
ENG U394	Modern Film	4 SH
ENG U408	The Modern Bestseller	4 SH
ENG U409	The Modern Novel	4 SH
ENG U410	Modern Drama	4 SH
ENG U411	The Modern Short Story	4 SH
ENG U412	Contemporary Fiction	4 SH
ENG U520	American Novels 2	4 SH
ENG U630	Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists	4 SH
ENG U631	Twentieth-Century English Literature	4 SH
ENG U668	Modern American Literature	4 SH
ENG U670	Modern African-American Literature	4 SH
ENG U671	Multiethnic Literature of the U.S.	4 SH
ENG U672	Asian-American Literature	4 SH
ENG U673	U.S. Latino/Latina Literature	4 SH
ENG U674	American Indian Literature	4 SH
ENG U676	Contemporary American Literature	4 SH
ENG U687	Modern Poetry	4 SH
ENG U688	Contemporary Poetry	4 SH
Literary Criti	cism, Linguistics, or Rhetoric	
-	e course from the following list:	
CRITICISM	-	

ENG U337	Literary Theory	4 SH
ENG U339	Topics in Literary Criticism	4 SH

LINGUISTICS

LINGOIDIIN	30		
ENG U150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH	
ENG U350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH	
ENG U450	Syntax	4 SH	
ENG U452	Semantics	4 SH	
ENG U454	History of English	4 SH	
ENG U456	Language and Gender	4 SH	
ENG U458	Topics in Linguistics	4 SH	
RHETORIC			
ENG U322	Topics in Rhetoric	4 SH	
Junior/Senior Seminar			
Complete the	e following course:		
ENG U710	Junior/Senior Seminar	4 SH	
English Elect	ive		

Complete one English course except ENG U165, ENG U166, or ENG U167.

CINEMA STUDIES AND ENGLISH MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Cinema Studies and Journalism

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

COLLEGE REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 38 for requirement list.

CINEMA REQUIREMENTS FOR CINEMA STUDIES **DUAL MAJOR**

See page 80 for requirement list.

JOURNALISM REQUIREMENTS FOR CINEMA STUDIES **DUAL MAJOR**

Journalism Foundations

5			
Complete the following three courses:			
JRN U101	Journalism 1	4 SH	
JRN U150	Interpreting the Day's News	4 SH	
JRN U201	Journalism 2	4 SH	
Journalism 2	Advanced Writing		
Complete th	e following course:		
JRN U301	Journalism 3	4 SH	
Television News			
Complete the following two courses:			
JRN U511	Television News Writing	4 SH	
JRN U512	Television News Production 1	4 SH	

Documentary Production

Complete the following course:			
JRN U609	Documentary Production	4 SH	
Ethics and Issues			
Complete the following course:			
JRN U650	Journalism Ethics and Issues	4 SH	

Journalism Elective

Complete one course from the School of Journalism.

CINEMA STUDIES AND JOURNALISM MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Cinema Studies and Modern Languages

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BA in Cinema Studies and Philosophy

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

COLLEGE REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 38 for requirement list.

CINEMA REQUIREMENTS FOR CINEMA STUDIES DUAL MAJOR

See page 80 for requirement list.

PHILOSOPHY REQUIREMENTS FOR CINEMA STUDIES DUAL MAJOR

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:			
Introduction to Logic	4 SH		
Symbolic Logic	4 SH		
ncient Philosophy	4 SH		
Iodern Philosophy	4 SH		
Intermediate/Advanced Electives			
ourse from the following:			
Ioral Philosophy	4 SH		
heory of Knowledge	4 SH		
letaphysics	4 SH		
hilosophy of Mind	4 SH		
	Introduction to Logic Symbolic Logic ncient Philosophy Iodern Philosophy <i>dvanced Electives</i> ourse from the following: Ioral Philosophy heory of Knowledge Ietaphysics		

Philosophy Topics Electives

Complete one course from the following: PHL U901 Topics in Philosophy Seminar

PHL U901	Topics in Philosophy Seminar	4 SH
PHL U902	Great Philosophers Seminar	4 SH
PHL U903	Seminar in Religion	4 SH

Philosophy Electives

Complete four courses from the PHL department.

CINEMA STUDIES AND PHILOSOPHY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Cinema Studies and Theatre

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

COLLEGE REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 38 for requirement list.

CINEMA REQUIREMENTS FOR CINEMA STUDIES DUAL MAJOR

See page 80 for requirement list.

THEATRE REQUIREMENTS FOR CINEMA STUDIES DUAL MAJOR

A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

Theatre Introduction		
Complete th	e following three courses:	
THE U101	Art of the Theatre	4 SH
THE U120	Acting 1	4 SH
THE U131	Technical Theatre 1	4 SH
History and	Theory	
Complete th	e following two courses:	
THE U300	Theatre History	4 SH
THE U500	Dramatic Theory/Criticism	4 SH
Onstage		
Complete th	e following three courses:	
THE U325	Script Analysis for the Stage	4 SH
THE U342	Acting 2	4 SH
THE U550	Concepts of Directing	4 SH
Backstage		
Complete th	e following course:	
THE U270	Theatrical Design	4 SH

Practicum/Experiential Education

Complete the three theatre practicums and the theatre capstone.

PRACTICUM		
THE U901	Theatre Practicum 1	1 SH
THE U902	Theatre Practicum 2	1 SH
THE U903	Theatre Practicum 3	1 SH
CAPSTONE		
THE U701	Rehearsal and Performance	4 SH

CINEMA STUDIES AND THEATRE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 83 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Cinema Studies and Theatre

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

CINEMA REQUIREMENTS FOR CINEMA STUDIES DUAL MAJOR

See page 80 for requirement list.

THEATRE REQUIREMENTS FOR CINEMA STUDIES DUAL MAJOR

A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

Theatre Introduction

Complete the	e following three courses:	
THE U101	Art of the Theatre	4 SH
THE U120	Acting 1	4 SH
THE U131	Technical Theatre 1	4 SH
History and	Theory	
Complete the	e following two courses:	
THE U300	Theatre History	4 SH
THE U500	Dramatic Theory/Criticism	4 SH
Onstage		
0	e following three courses:	
0	e following three courses: Script Analysis for the Stage	4 SH
Complete the	0	4 SH 4 SH
Complete the THE U325	Script Analysis for the Stage	
Complete the THE U325 THE U342	Script Analysis for the Stage Acting 2	4 SH
Complete the THE U325 THE U342 THE U550 Backstage	Script Analysis for the Stage Acting 2	4 SH

Practicum/Experiential Education

Complete the three theatre practicums and the theatre capstone. PRACTICUM THE U901 Theatre Practicum 1 1 SH THE U902 Theatre Practicum 2 1 SH THE U903 Theatre Practicum 3 1 SH CAPSTONE

THE U701	Rehearsal and Performance	4 SH

CINEMA STUDIES AND THEATRE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 83 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Cinema Requirements for Cinema Studies Dual Major

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses: CIN U150 Film Analysis

CIN U150	Film Analysis	4 SH
CIN U350	Film Theory	4 SH

INTERNATIONAL CINEMA

Complete three courses from the following list: CIN U240 Latin American Film 4 SH CIN U250 Australian Film 4 SH CIN U255 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity 4 SH CIN U260 Japanese Film 4 SH CIN U265 Spanish Civil War on Film 4 SH CIN U270 Modern German Film and Literature 4 SH CIN U280 French Film and Culture 4 SH History of Soviet Cinema CIN U386 4 SH CIN U393 Topics in International Cinema 4 SH Iewish Film **CIN U460** 4 SH

INTEGRATIVE FILM AND LITERATURE

Complete one course from the following list:CIN U391Topics in Film4 SHCIN U488Film and Text4 SHCIN U489Shakespeare on Film4 SH

JUNIOR/SENIOR SEMINAR

Complete one of the following courses:

CIN U500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CIN U550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL EDUCATION FOR CINEMA

This requirement is satisfied by the junior/senior seminar, by study abroad, or by completing any courses from the following list (a total of 4 semester hours is required):

mot (a total of	· semester mours is requireu.	
CIN U446	Topics in Documentary Production	4 SH
CIN U500	Modernism/Modernity and Film	4 SH
CIN U550	Cinema Studies Seminar	4 SH
CIN U650	Page to Screen	4 SH
CIN U941	Cinema Studies Internship	1 SH
CIN U942	Cinema Studies Internship	2 SH
CIN U943	Cinema Studies Internship	3 SH
CIN U944	Cinema Studies Internship	4 SH
CIN U945	Cinema Studies Practicum	1 SH
CIN U946	Cinema Studies Practicum	1 SH
CIN U947	Cinema Studies Practicum	2 SH
CIN U948	Cinema Studies Practicum	2 SH
CIN U949	Cinema Studies Practicum	3 SH
CIN U951	Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution	4 SH

CINEMA STUDIES ELECTIVES

Complete three courses either from cinema studies or from the specific courses on the following list:

ART U175	Animation Basics	4 SH
ART U180	Video Basics	4 SH
ART U381	Video Project	4 SH
CIN U520	Television Studio Production	4 SH
or CMN U520	Television Studio Production	4 SH
CIN U620	Television Field Production	4 SH
or CMN U620	Television Field Production	4 SH

Minor in Cinema Studies

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:

CIN U120	Exploring the Humanities through Film	4 SH
	1 0 0	
or CIN U150	Film Analysis	4 SH
CIN U350	Film Theory	4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three additional cinema courses or related courses from the following list:

ART U175	Animation Basics	4 SH
ART U180	Video Basics	4 SH
ART U381	Video Project	4 SH
CIN U520	Television Studio Production	4 SH
or CMN U520	Television Studio Production	4 SH
CIN U620	Television Field Production	4 SH
or CMN U620	Television Field Production	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

For more information on the cinema studies dual major and minor, contact the codirectors of cinema studies, Professor Inez Hedges (225 Holmes) and Professor Kathy Howlett (427 Holmes) at 617.373.3654 and 617.373.4554, respectively.

COMMUNICATION STUDIES

www.commstudies.neu.edu

P. DAVID MARSHALL, PHD Professor and Chair

PROFESSOR

Richard A. Katula, PhD

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

Marcus J. Breen, PhD Joanne Morreale, PhD Michael L. Woodnick, MS Alan J. Zaremba, PhD

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

Walter J. Carl, PhD Elise J. Dallimore, PhD Murray Forman, PhD Carey Noland, PhD Craig M. Robertson, PhD Vincent F. Rocchio, PhD Kumarini Silva, PhD

LECTURERS

Thomas Downard, MA Julie E. Hall, MA William Lancaster, MA Susan E. Picillo, MEd

ASSOCIATE ACADEMIC SPECIALIST Salim A. Lotuff III, MA

T

I he Department of Communication Studies is dedicated to providing a liberal arts education where critical skills, concepts, and thinking are developed in conjunction with practice and application. Through a study of processes, patterns, and media of communication, the major in communication studies from Northeastern University provides the enriching background to allow our students to contribute significantly to the communication sector, whether that contribution is within organizations or in the media industries themselves. Through its students and faculty, communication studies at Northeastern is a program dedicated to critical innovation. It strives to integrate new research into teaching and pedagogy to ensure students are connected to new developments in the field of communication. See pages 295–298 for course descriptions.

Transferring to the Major

Students wishing to transfer to the major must have a cumula-
tive GPA of 3.000 overall and must have completedCMN U101Introduction to Communication Studies4 SHand one of the following courses:4 SHCMN U112Public Speaking
(no prerequisite)4 SH

CMN U220	Media, Culture, Society	4 SH
	(prerequisite CMN U101)	
CMN U231	Principles of Organizational	4 SH
	Communication (prerequisite CMN U1	.01)
with any day of D on high on Accordance into the maximum ill he		

with grades of B or higher. Acceptance into the major will be based on students meeting the department's criteria for admission and availability of space in the programs.

Academic Progression Standards

Departmental probation will result from a cumulative GPA below 2.750 in communication courses. No more than two grades below a C in communication studies courses can be used to fulfill degree requirements. Dismissal from the major may occur as a result of two consecutive semesters on departmental probation.

BA in Communication Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

COLLEGE REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 38 for requirement list.

COMMUNICATION STUDIES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introduction to College

Complete the following course:			
CMN U100	Communication Studies at Northeastern	1 SH	
Communication Chulics Com Dominuments			

Communication Studies Core Requirements

Complete the	following four courses:
CMN U101	Introduction to Communication Studies

CMN U112	Public Speaking	4 SH
CMN U220	Media, Culture, Society	4 SH
CMN U231	Principles of Organizational	4 SH
	Communication	

COMMUNICATION STUDIES CONCENTRATION

Complete the concentration in public communication, the concentration in media studies, or the concentration in organizational communication.

Concentration in Public Communication

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:			
CMN U310	Classical Age of Speech and Rhetoric	4 SH	
CMN U410	Rhetorical Theory and Criticism	4 SH	
PUBLIC CON	MMUNICATION ELECTIVES		
Complete thr	ee courses from the following list:		
CMN U230	Interpersonal Communication	4 SH	
CMN U301	Methods and Research in Communication	4 SH	
CMN U302	Advertising and Promotional Culture	4 SH	
CMN U303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH	
CMN U304	Communication and Gender	4 SH	
CMN U311	Argumentation and Debate	4 SH	
CMN U312	Voice and Articulation	4 SH	
CMN U401	Advertising Principles and Practices	4 SH	

CMN U402	Presentation, Style, and Professional	4 SH
	Communication	
CMN U510	Persuasion in Contemporary Culture	4 SH
CMN U511	Oral Interpretation of Literature	4 SH
CMN U601	Discourse Analysis	4 SH
CMN U610	Political Communication	4 SH
CMN U631	Crisis Communication and Image	4 SH
	Management	
<i>c</i>	. '. M. I'. C. I'.	

Concentration in Media Studies

REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the	e following	course:	
		a 4.	

CMN U320	Theories of Media and Culture	4 SH

MEDIA STUDIES ELECTIVES

Complete four courses from the following list (any production courses must be taken in sequence):

CMN U301	Methods and Research in Communication	4 SH	
CMN U302	Advertising and Promotional Culture	4 SH	
CMN U303	Global and Intercultural Communication	4 SH	
CMN U304	Communication and Gender	4 SH	
CMN U321	Television: Text and Context	4 SH	
CMN U322	Popular Music as Media Form	4 SH	
CMN U401	Advertising Principles and Practices	4 SH	
CMN U421	Sports Broadcasting	4 SH	
CMN U422	Media Audiences	4 SH	
CMN U423	Foundations of Electronic Media	4 SH	
CMN U424	Broadcasting Management	4 SH	
	and Programming		
CMN U622	New Media Culture	4 SH	
PRODUCTION			
CMN U420	Audio Production	4 SH	
CMN U520	Television Studio Production	4 SH	
CMN U620	Television Field Production	4 SH	
CMN U621	Digital Editing for TV	4 SH	
Concentration in Organizational Communication			
REQUIRED COURSES			

Complete the courses in the following order:

PART ONE

4 SH

Complete the following course:

CMN U531Advanced Organizational Communication4 SHPART TWOComplete two courses from the following list:4 SHCMN U532Theories of Conflict and Negotiation4 SHCMN U533Consultation Skills4 SHCMN U630Assessment Technique and Planning4 SHCMN U631Crisis Communication and Image4 SHManagement4 SH

ORGANIZATIONAL COMMUNICATION ELECTIVESComplete two courses from the following list:CMN U230Interpersonal CommunicationCMN U301Methods and Research in CommunicationCMN U303Global and Intercultural CommunicationCMN U304Communication and Gender4 SH

CMN U401	Advertising Principles and Practices	4 SH
CMN U402	Presentation, Style, and Professional	4 SH
	Communication	
CMN U530	Communication and Quality of Life	4 SH
CMN U534	Group Communication	4 SH

COMMUNICATIONS STUDIES MAJOR ELECTIVES

Complete four courses from any concentration or from the following list:

CMN U901	Senior Seminar in Communications	4 SH
CMN U910	Special Topics in Public Communication	4 SH
CMN U912	Special Topics in Media Studies	4 SH
CMN U914	Special Topics: Organizational	4 SH
	Communication	
CMN U916	Organizational Communication Practicum	4 SH
CMN U924	Directed Study	4 SH
CMN U944	Internship in Communication	4 SH

COMMUNICATION STUDIES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 52 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Cinema Studies and Communication Studies

See page 77.

Minor in Communication Studies

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following four courses:			
CMN U101	Introduction to Communication Studies	4 SH	
CMN U112	Public Speaking	4 SH	
CMN U220	Media, Culture, Society	4 SH	
CMN U231	Principles of Organizational	4 SH	
	Communication		

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list: CMN U230 to CMN U699 CMN U910 to CMN U914

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES

www.casdn.neu.edu/~geology

MALCOLM D. HILL, PHD Associate Professor and Interim Chair JENNIFER RIVERS COLE, PHD Associate Academic Specialist and Director of Environmental Studies Program

PROFESSOR

Richard H. Bailey, PhD

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

Peter S. Rosen, PhD Martin E. Ross, PhD

LECTURER

Daniel Douglass, PhD

ACADEMIC SPECIALIST AND DIRECTOR OF GIS LABORATORY Todd G. Fritch, PhD

ASSISTANT ACADEMIC SPECIALIST

Cordula A. Robinson, PhD

 ${
m The}$ Department of Earth and Environmental Sciences' programs are designed to help students develop an in-depth understanding of the processes that affect the earth's surface and that have the greatest impacts on society. Graduates of such programs contribute to the solution of environmental problems such as soil or groundwater contamination, flooding, slope stability, shore erosion related to changing land use, or coping with the impact of sea-level rise or changing weather patterns related to global warming. Commonly, environmental professionals are expected to work effectively as part of a multidisciplinary team containing scientists, engineers, and professionals who can evaluate the legal, economic, political, and social ramifications of complex environmental problems. Northeastern's emphasis on experiential, off-campus learning in addition to classroom learning helps our students to become well grounded in their field of study and to work effectively with others to study and address real problems, as part of their undergraduate program.

Our Bachelor of Science in Environmental Science degree is organized for students who seek a comprehensive understanding of the scientific implications of environmental issues and the ways that environmental scientists from a range of disciplines can approach their solution. Every student has an opportunity to develop core knowledge in geology, biology, chemistry, and mathematics early in the program. Students then select one of four concentrations—surficial processes; marine science; wildlife studies; or environmental geology as a program focus for their upper-level course work. We provide an Open Option for students whose interests do not fall into one of these four areas. Students who elect this option work with a faculty advisor to identify a group of five mid- to upper-level science courses that are aligned with the student's career interests.

Our Bachelor of Arts in Environmental Studies degree is designed to provide a flexible platform for students whose primary interest is in the area of environmental policy, rather than environmental science. In their first two years, all environmental studies majors complete introductory courses in the sciences (biology, chemistry, geology), as well as introductoryto intermediate-level course work in economics, political science, philosophy, and sociology. Students then work with a faculty advisor to select a set of intermediate- to upper-level courses in an area appropriate to the student's career objectives. A senior thesis is required in the environmental studies major.

A number of dual-major programs are offered; these can help focus a student's course choices along avenues that faculty feel are particularly appropriate.

Fieldwork is a valued component of training in our programs, and many of our courses utilize field sites throughout New England to demonstrate environmental processes or problems in their full complexity. In addition to sponsoring local trips, we have taken students on one longer field excursion each year to Iceland, the Cascade Mountains of Washington, the island of San Salvador in the Bahamas, or the Grand Canyon. Students also have the option to complete undergraduate research experiences with a faculty member. Undergraduate research projects can involve fieldwork and/or lab work completed under the guidance of faculty.

Many of our recent graduates work for environmental or geotechnical firms or continue their studies in graduate school. Students who participate in the co-op program typically work with local engineering or environmental consulting companies or with government agencies. These jobs often involve assessing building sites, evaluating land use, and studying problems concerned with groundwater contamination and remediation. Students in the environmental studies program are prepared to work in environmental planning, regulation, policy, or compliance. These broad-based programs also prepare students to go into environmental education or law. Co-op experiences in environmental planning may include government internships or work in environmental compliance offices. See pages 325–331 for course descriptions.

Transferring to the Major

Same as college standards. Acceptance into the major will be based on students meeting the department's criteria for admission and availability of space in the programs.

Academic Progression Standards

Same as college standards.

BS in Environmental Science

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Geology Courses

Complete the following six courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

us marcarea.		
ENV U115	Environmental Science	4 SH
ENV U200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
with ENV U201	Lab for ENV U200	1 SH
ENV U340	Earth Landforms and Processes	4 SH
with ENV U341	Lab for ENV U340	1 SH
ENV U510	Environmental Planning	4 SH
or ENV U550	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH
ENV U520	Applied Hydrogeology	4 SH
with ENV U521	Lab for ENV U520	1 SH
ENV U560	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENV U561	Lab for ENV U560	1 SH
Calculus 1		
Complete one of	the following courses:	
MTH U141 Ca	lculus 1	4 SH
MTH U151 Ca	lculus and Differential Equations	4 SH
f	or Biology 1	
	÷.	

Calculus 2

Complete one of the following courses:		
MTH U142	Calculus 2	4 SH
MTH U152	Calculus and Differential Equations	4 SH
	for Biology 2	

Biology 1

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:		
BIO U101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIO U102	Lab for BIO U101	1 SH
BIO U111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIO U112	Lab for BIO U111	1 SH

General Chemistry 1

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:

CHM U211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHM U212	Lab for CHM U211	1 SH

Biology 2

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:		
BIO U103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
with BIO U104	Lab for BIO U103	1 SH
BIO U113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIO U114	Lab for BIO U113	1 SH

General Chemistry 2

Complete the	e following course with corresponding	; lab:
CHM U214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHM U	215 Lab for CHM U214	1 SH
Earth and Er	vironmental Science Capstone	
Complete the	e following course:	
ENV U900	Earth and Environmental Science	1 SH
	Capstone	

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE DISCIPLINES

Complete the required courses in one of the disciplines (surficial processes, marine science, wildlife studies, environmental geology, or the independent discipline) listed below:

Academic Programs

Surficial Processes

ORGANIC CHEMISTRY

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:		
CHM U104	Organic Chemistry for Health Sciences	4 SH
with CHM U105	Lab for CHM U104	1 SH
CHM U311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHM U312	Lab for CHM U311	1 SH

SURFICIAL PROCESSES ELECTIVES

Complete four courses from the following list with corresponding labs, as indicated:

ing iuos, us maie	alca.	
CIV U334	Environmental Engineering 1	4 SH
CIV U340	Soil Mechanics	4 SH
ENV U310	Earth Materials	4 SH
with ENV U311	Lab for ENV U310	1 SH
ENV U400	Field Geology	4 SH
ENV U410	Environmental Geochemistry	4 SH
ENV U418	Geophysics	4 SH
ENV U501	Geologic Field Seminar	4 SH
ENV U523	Soil Science	4 SH
ENV U535	Introduction to Remote Sensing	4 SH
with ENV U536	Lab for ENV U535	1 SH
ENV U544	Sedimentation	4 SH
with ENV U545	Lab for ENV U544	1 SH
ENV U546	Coastal Processes	4 SH
with ENV U547	Lab for ENV U546	1 SH
ENV U555	Wetlands	4 SH
ENV U557	Environmental Pollution	4 SH
ENV U570	Glacial and Quaternary History	4 SH
with ENV U571	Lab for ENV U570	1 SH
ENV U580	Groundwater Modeling	4 SH
ENV U582	Groundwater Geochemistry	4 SH

Marine Science

ORGANIC CHEMISTRY

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:		
CHM U311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHM U312	Lab for CHM U311	1 SH
CHM U104	Organic Chemistry for Health Sciences	4 SH
with CHM U105	Lab for CHM U104	1 SH

MARINE SCIENCE ELECTIVES

Complete either one semester of the Three Seas Marine Biology Program or complete three marine science courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

THREE SEAS PROGRAM

BIO U501	Marine Botany	4 SH
with BIO U502	Lab for BIO U501	1 SH
BIO U503	Marine Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIO U504	Lab for BIO U503	1 SH
BIO U505	Biology of Corals and Coral Reefs	3 SH
BIO U507	Biology and Ecology of Fishes	3 SH
BIO U509	Marine Birds and Mammals	2 SH
with BIO U510	Lab for BIO U509	1 SH
BIO U511	Adaptations of Aquatic Organisms	3 SH
BIO U513	Tropical Terrestrial Ecology	1 SH
BIO U515	Benthic Marine Ecology	3 SH

BIO U517	Oceanography	2 SH
with BIO U518	Lab for BIO U517	1 SH
BIO U519	Ocean and Coastal Processes	3 SH
BIO U521	Experimental Design Marine Ecology	4 SH
with BIO U522	Lab for BIO U521	1 SH
BIO U523	Molecular Marine Biology	3 SH
BIO U525	Marine Microbial Ecology	2 SH
with BIO U526	Lab for BIO U525	1 SH
MARINE SCIENC	E COURSES	
BIO U301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIO U302	Lab for BIO U301	1 SH
BIO U311	Ecology	4 SH
with BIO U312	Lab for BIO U311	1 SH
BIO U315	Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIO U316	Lab for BIO U315	1 SH
Wildlife Studies		
REQUIRED CO	URSES	
Complete the fol	llowing three courses with corresponding	g labs:
BIO U301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIO U302	Lab for BIO U301	1 SH
BIO U311	Ecology	4 SH

BIO U311	Ecology	4 SH
with BIO U312	Lab for BIO U311	1 SH
CHM U311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHM U312	Lab for CHM U311	1 SH
or CHM U104	Organic Chemistry for Health Sciences	4 SH
with CHM U105	Lab for CHM U104	1 SH

WILDLIFE STUDIES ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following list with corresponding labs, as indicated:

ing iubb, ub intur	cuteu.	
BIO U315	Invertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIO U316	Lab for BIO U315	1 SH
BIO U317	Vertebrate Zoology	4 SH
with BIO U318	Lab for BIO U317	1 SH
BIO U403	Animal Behavior	4 SH
BIO U509	Marine Birds and Mammals	2 SH
with BIO U510	Lab for BIO U509	1 SH
BIO U559	Entomology	4 SH
with BIO U560	Lab for BIO U559	1 SH
BIO U561	Herpetology	4 SH
with BIO U562	Lab for BIO U561	1 SH
BIO U563	Ornithology	4 SH
with BIO U564	Lab for BIO U563	1 SH
BIO U565	Mammalogy	4 SH
with BIO U566	Lab for BIO U565	1 SH
BIO U567	Wildlife Biology	4 SH
with BIO U568	Lab for BIO U567	1 SH

Environmental Geology

REQUIRED COURSES

with ENV U311 Lab for ENV U310

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:			
ENV U220	History of Earth and Life	4 SH	
with ENV U221	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH	
ENV U310	Earth Materials	4 SH	

1 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL GEOLOGY ELECTIVES

Complete three of the following courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

,		
ENV U320	Igneous Petrology and Volcanology	4 SH
with ENV U321	Lab for ENV U320	1 SH
ENV U400	Field Geology	4 SH
ENV U410	Environmental Geochemistry	4 SH
ENV U418	Geophysics	4 SH
ENV U501	Geologic Field Seminar	4 SH
ENV U523	Soil Science	4 SH
ENV U530	Structural Geology	4 SH
with ENV U531	Lab for ENV U530	1 SH
ENV U535	Introduction to Remote Sensing	4 SH
with ENV $U536$	Lab for ENV U535	1 SH
ENV U540	Sedimentary Basin Analysis	4 SH
with ENV U541	Lab for ENV U540	1 SH
ENV U542	Fossils and Paleoecology	4 SH
with ENV $U543$	Lab for ENV U542	1 SH
ENV U544	Sedimentation	4 SH
with ENV U545	Lab for ENV U544	1 SH
ENV U546	Coastal Processes	4 SH
with ENV U547	Lab for ENV U546	1 SH
ENV U570	Glacial and Quaternary History	4 SH
with ENV U571	Lab for ENV U570	1 SH
ENV U585	Engineering Geology	4 SH

Independent Discipline

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE COURSES Complete a suite of at least five courses that have been approved by your advisor.

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 77 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Environmental Studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

COLLEGE REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 38 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES MAJOR

Science Courses

Complete the following three courses with corresponding lab:BIO U145Environment and Humankind4 SHCHM U101General Chemistry for Health Sciences4 SHwith CHM U102 Lab for CHM U1011 SH			
CHM U101 General Chemistry for Health Sciences 4 SH			
,			
with CHM U102 Lab for CHM U101 1 SH			
ENV U115Environmental Science4 SH			
History Course			
Complete the following course:			
HST U342 Environmental History of North America 4 SH			
Economics Course			
Complete the following course:			
ECN U116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH			
Sociology Course			
Complete the following course:			
SOC U246 Environment and Sociology 4 SH			
Political Science Courses			
Complete the following two courses:			
POL U150 American Government 4 SH			
POL U395 Environmental Politics 4 SH			
Geology Courses			
Complete the following two courses:			
ENV U112 Environmental Geology 4 SH			
ENV U510 Environmental Planning 4 SH			
Statistics Course			
Statistics Course			
Statistics Course Complete one course from the following list:			
Statistics CourseComplete one course from the following list:ECN U350 Statistics4 SH			
Statistics CourseComplete one course from the following list:ECN U350StatisticsMTH U280Statistics and Software4 SH			
Statistics CourseComplete one course from the following list:ECN U350Statistics4 SHMTH U280Statistics and SoftwarePOL U400Quantitative Techniques4 SH			
Statistics CourseComplete one course from the following list:ECN U350Statistics4 SHMTH U280Statistics and SoftwarePOL U400Quantitative TechniquesPSY U320Statistics in Psychological Research4 SH			

options. Senior Thesis

Complete the following course: ENV U700 Senior Thesis

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 73 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

4 SH

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Environmental Studies and History

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

COLLEGE REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 38 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Science Requirements

1			
Complete the	e fol	lowing three courses with corresponding	g lab:
BIO U145		Environment and Humankind	4 SH
ENV U115		Environmental Science	4 SH
ENV U220		History of Earth and Life	4 SH
with ENV U	221	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH
Humanities	Req	uirement	
Complete the	e fol	lowing course:	
PHL U180	En	vironmental Ethics	4 SH
Social Science Requirements			
Complete the	e fol	lowing three courses:	
ECN U116	Pri	inciples of Microeconomics	4 SH
POL U150	An	nerican Government	4 SH
SOC U246	En	vironment and Sociology	4 SH
Environmental Studies Electives			
Complete tw	о со	urses from the following list:	
ECN U423	En	vironmental Economics	4 SH
PHL U480	En	vironmental Philosophy	4 SH

HISTORY REQUIREMENTS

History Requirements

POL U395

Complete the following six courses:			
HST U130	Introduction to American History	4 SH	
HST U170	Introduction to European History	4 SH	
HST U201	The History Colloquium	4 SH	
HST U301	The History Seminar	4 SH	
with HST $U302$	Historical Writing	1 SH	
HST U342	Environmental History	4 SH	

Environmental Politics

of North America

History-Geographic Area Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:		
HST U150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
HST U180	African History	4 SH
HST U185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HST U210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH
HST U251	Modern East Asia	4 SH
HST U254	Contemporary China	4 SH
HST U260	Modern Latin America	4 SH
HST U261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH
HST U265	Canadian History	4 SH

History Area Electives

Complete four HST courses, approved by a faculty advisor, focused on an idea or geographic area. These courses must be at the 300-level or above.

INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Required Integrative Course

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:			
ENV U560	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH	
with ENV U5	61 Lab for ENV U560	1 SH	
Integrated Elective			
Complete one	e course from the following list:		
ENV U510	Environmental Planning	4 SH	
ENV U550	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH	
HST U222	History of Science and Technology	4 SH	

EXPERIENTIAL EDUCATION AND CAPSTONE

Experiential Education

Complete an approved activity from either department, combined with reflection in capstone.

Capstone Course

Complete one of the following courses:

1	0	
ENV U390	Experiential Education Seminar	4 SH
ENV U700	Senior Thesis	4 SH
ENV U900	Earth and Environmental Science Capstone	$1 \mathrm{SH}$
ENV U970	Junior/Senior Project 1	4 SH
HST U701	Capstone Seminar	4 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND HISTORY DUAL-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 91 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

4 SH

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required

- Transition students are required to complete 132 total
- semester hours.

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Environmental Studies and International Affairs

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

COLLEGE REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 38 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Component Complete one course from each subject area:

PHILOSOPHY			
PHL U180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH	
PHL U480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH	
SOCIOLOGY	7		
SOC U246	Environment and Sociology	4 SH	
POLITICAL SCIENCE			
POL U395	Environmental Politics	4 SH	

Science Component

Complete one course from each subject area:

BIOLOGY		
BIO U145	Environment and Humankind	4 SH
EARTH ANI	D ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES	
ENV U112	Environmental Geology	4 SH
ENV U114	Natural Disasters and Catastrophes	4 SH
ENV U200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
ENVIRONM	ENT	
ENV U115	Environmental Science	4 SH
QUANTITAT	TIVE METHODS	
ENV U560	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENV US	561 Lab for ENV U560	1 SH
MTH U280	Statistics and Software	4 SH
PLANNING		
ENV U510	Environmental Planning	4 SH
ENV U550	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

IAF U101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
IAF U400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
POL U155	Comparative Politics	4 SH

Regional Analysis

Complete two regional analysis courses, both of which must be in one region, from the list "Approved Courses: International Affairs—Regional Analysis and Global Dynamics" on page 117. Summer-session study abroads are also acceptable in combination with "Dialogue of Civilizations." See department for additional courses.

Global Dynamics

Complete three global dynamics courses from the list "Approved Courses: International Affairs—Regional Analysis and Global Dynamics" on page 117. *Note:* POL U155 is a required course and may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement. See department for additional courses.

International Experiential Education

Complete at least one "international semester" via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two short-term programs.

INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Complete four courses from the following list:			
ECN U423	Environmental Economics	4 SH	
or ECN U290	The Global Economy	4 SH	
ENV U515	Sustainable Development	4 SH	
HST U211	World History since 1945	4 SH	
or HST U342	Environmental History of North America	4 SH	
IAF U700	Senior Capstone Seminar	4 SH	
	in International Affairs		

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS DUAL-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Environmental Studies and Philosophy

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

COLLEGE REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 38 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Component

Complete the following four courses. Note: ECN U116 is a recommended prerequisite for ECN U423, and POL U150 is a recommended prerequisite for POL U395: ECN U423 Environmental Economics 4 SH HST U342 Environmental History of North America 4 SH POL U395 **Environmental Politics** 4 SH 4 SH SOC U246 Environment and Sociology Science Component BIOLOGY Complete the following course: BIO U145 4 SH Environment and Humankind EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES Complete one course from the following list: ENV U112 Environmental Geology 4 SH ENV U114 Natural Disasters and Catastrophes 4 SH ENV U200 Dynamic Earth 4 SH ENVIRONMENT Complete the following course: ENV U115 Environmental Science 4 SH QUANTITATIVE METHODS Complete one course from the following list with any corresponding labs: **ENV U560** Geographic Information Systems 4 SH with ENV U561 Lab for ENV U560 1 SH MTH U280 Statistics and Software 4 SH

PHILOSOPHY REQUIREMENTS

Philosophy Required Courses

Complete the following four courses:			
PHL U115	Introduction to Logic	4 SH	
or PHL U215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH	
PHL U180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH	
PHL U325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH	
PHL U330	Modern Philosophy	4 SH	

4 SH

Philosophy of Science/Environment

Philosophy o	f Science/Environment	
Complete on	ne of the following courses:	
PHL U480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH
PHL U510	Philosophy of Science	4 SH
Advanced Ph	iilosophy Elective	
Complete on	ne course from the following list:	
PHL U435	Moral Philosophy	4 SH
PHL U500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH
PHL U505	Metaphysics	4 SH
PHL U535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH
Philosophy S	Seminar	
Complete on	e philosophy seminar:	
PHL U901	Topics in Philosophy Seminar	4 SH
PHL U902	Great Philosophers Seminar	4 SH
Additional Electives		
Complete tw	vo additional electives in philosophy.	

INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Integrative Courses

Complete the following two courses:		
ENV U510	Environmental Planning	4 SH
ENV U550	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES/PHILOSOPHY DUAL-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 100 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Environmental Studies and Political Science

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

COLLEGE REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 38 for requirement list.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Component

Complete one course in each of the following four subject areas:

PHILOSOPHY

PHL U180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
PHL U480	Environmental Philosophy	4 SH
SOCIOLOGY	7	
SOC U246	Environment and Sociology	4 SH

HISTORY HST U342	Environmental History of North America	4 SH
Science Com	ponent	
Complete on	e course in each of the following four subject	ct
areas:		
BIOLOGY		
BIO U145	Environment and Humankind	4 SH
EARTH ANI	D ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES	
ENV U112	Environmental Geology	4 SH
ENV U114	Natural Disasters and Catastrophes	4 SH
ENV U200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
ENVIRONMENT		
ENV U115	Environmental Science	4 SH
QUANTITATIVE METHODS		
ENV U560	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENV US	561 Lab for ENV U560	1 SH
MTH U280	Statistics and Software	4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Political Science Requirements

ECONOMICS

ECN U423 Environmental Economics

Complete the	following five courses:		
POL U150	American Government	4 SH	
POL U155	Comparative Politics	4 SH	
POL U160	International Relations	4 SH	
POL U395	Environmental Politics	4 SH	
POL U400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH	
Political Theo	ory		
Complete one	e course from the following list:		
POL U326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH	
POL U328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH	
POL U330	American Political Thought	4 SH	
POL U332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH	
Political Scien	nce Restricted Electives		
Complete two	o courses from the following list:		
POL U307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH	
POL U315	Interest Groups and Public Policy	4 SH	
POL U334	Bureaucracy and Government	4 SH	
	Organizations		
POL U390	Science, Technology, and Public Policy	4 SH	
POL U407	International Organizations	4 SH	
POL U487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH	
Political Scien	nce Elective		
Complete one	Complete one additional political science course.		

INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Integrative Courses Complete the following two courses:

complete the	tonowing two courses.
ENV 11510	Environmental Planning

ENV U510	Environmental Planning	4 SH
ENV U550	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH

. . . .

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES/POLITICAL SCIENCE DUAL-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 76 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Environmental Geology and Chemistry

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BA in Environmental Geology and Environmental Studies

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Environmental Geology and Mathematics

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Environmental Geology and Physics

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Geology and Chemistry

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Geology and Mathematics

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Geology and Physics

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Biology and Environmental Geology

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Biology and Geology

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

Minor in Environmental Geology

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs:			
ENV U200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH	
with ENV U201	Lab for ENV U200	1 SH	
ENV U220	History of Earth and Life	4 SH	
with ENV U221	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH	
ENV U310	Earth Materials	4 SH	
with ENV U311	Lab for ENV U310	1 SH	
ENV U510	Environmental Planning	4 SH	
or ENV U550	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH	

GEOLOGY ELECTIVE

Complete one ENV course.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Environmental Science

COURSE WORK

Introductory Course Work

Infounciony Course work		
Complete one	of the following courses or course/lab	
combinations:		
BIO U121	Basic Microbiology	4 SH
with BIO U12	2 Lab for BIO U121	1 SH
ENV U115	Environmental Science	4 SH
Science or Eng	ineering	
Complete one	of the following courses or course/lab	
combinations	based on your major:	
ENGINEERIN	G MAJORS	
CHM U214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHM U2	15 Lab for CHM U214	$1 \mathrm{SH}$
OTHER MAJO	DRS	
CHM U311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHM U3	12 Lab for CHM U311	1 SH
CHM U321	Analytical Chemistry	4 SH
with CHM U3	22 Lab for CHM U321	1 SH
CIV U334	Environmental Engineering 1	4 SH
Social Science	S	
Complete one	of the following courses:	
ECN U423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
PHL U180	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
POL U395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
SOC U246	Environment and Sociology	4 SH
SOC U485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH

ELECTIVES

Complete any two courses or course/lab combinations from the following list. Only one of the courses may be at the 100-level. Only one course or course/lab combination may be selected from a group:

Physics Group

1 11/3103 0101	P	
For nonengir	neering/nonscience majors only:	
PHY U132	Energy, Environment, and Society	4 SH
Biology Grou	р	
BIO U311	Ecology	4 SH
BIO U317	Vertebrate Zoology	4 SH
BIO U559	Entomology	4 SH
BIO U561	Herpetology	4 SH
BIO U563	Ornithology	4 SH
BIO U565	Mammalogy	4 SH
BIO U567	Wildlife Biology	4 SH
Environment	al Planning Group	
ENV U510	Environmental Planning	4 SH
ENV U550	Geology and Land-Use Planning	4 SH
Geology Grou	ıp	
ENV U340	Earth Landforms and Processes	4 SH
with ENV U3	41 Lab for ENV U340	1 SH
ENV U523	Soil Science	4 SH
ENV U557	Environmental Pollution	4 SH
Hydrogeology	Group	
ENV U520	Applied Hydrogeology	4 SH
with ENV U5	21 Lab for ENV U520	1 SH
ENV U580	Groundwater Modeling	4 SH
ENV U582	Groundwater Geochemistry	4 SH
Geographic I	nformation Systems Group	
ENV U560	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
with ENV U5	61 Lab for ENV U560	1 SH
Civil Enginee	ering Group	
CIV U534	Environmental Engineering 2	3 SH
CIV U536	Hydrologic Engineering	4 SH

INTERDISCIPLINARY WORK

Independent Project

See program advisor for approval before embarking on the project.

Applied Experience See program advisor for details.

Environmental Safety Program See program advisor for details.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Environmental Studies

REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the	following course:	
ENV U115	Environmental Science	4 SH

SCIENCE COURSE

Complete one course from the following list with corresponding lab if indicated:

BIO U145	Environment and Humankind	4 SH
CHM U211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHM U212	Lab for CHM U211	1 SH
ENV U112	Environmental Geology	4 SH
ENV U200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
with ENV U201	Lab for ENV U200	1 SH

SOCIAL SCIENCE COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:			
ECN U116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH	
HST U342	Environmental History of North America	4 SH	
POL U150	American Government	4 SH	
SOC U246	Environment and Sociology	4 SH	

INTERDISCIPLINARY COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list:			
ENV U510	Environmental Planning	4 SH	
ENV U550	Geology and Land-Use Planning	$4~\mathrm{SH}$	
ENV U557	Environmental Pollution	4 SH	
POL U395	Environmental Politics	$4~\mathrm{SH}$	

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

For more information on the environmental studies minor, contact the program director, Professor Jennifer Rivers Cole (14 Holmes), at 617.373.3039 or at j.cole@neu.edu.

Minor in Geology

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs:			
ENV U200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH	
with ENV U201	Lab for ENV U200	1 SH	
ENV U220	History of Earth and Life	4 SH	
with ENV U221	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH	
ENV U310	Earth Materials	4 SH	
with ENV U311	Lab for ENV U310	1 SH	
ENV U320	Igneous Petrology and Volcanology	4 SH	
with ENV U321	Lab for ENV U320	1 SH	

GEOLOGY ELECTIVE

Complete one ENV course.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

ECONOMICS

www.economics.neu.edu

STEVEN A. MORRISON, PHD Professor and Chair

NEAL F. FINNEGAN CHAIR

John E. Kwoka Jr., PhD

PROFESSORS

M. Shahid Alam, PhD Sungwoo Kim, PhD Andrew M. Sum, MA

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

Neil O. Alper, PhD Oscar T. Brookins, PhD Kamran M. Dadkhah, PhD Alan W. Dyer, PhD Gregory H. Wassall, PhD

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

Jeffrey P. Ballou, PhD Helen C. Connolly, PhD Maria José Luengo-Prado, PhD Zhongming Wang, PhD

Г

E conomics is the study of how societies produce and exchange goods and services to satisfy material needs. Undergraduates may study economics as part of a broad interest in the social sciences to develop specialized skills useful in today's complex labor market. The major in economics is also a good foundation for graduate studies in advanced economics, public policy, law, or business.

Macroeconomics, which focuses on the overall economy, deals with such problems as inflation, unemployment, growth and instability, economic development, and governmental monetary and fiscal policies.

Microeconomics examines the economic behavior of individuals, households, firms, industries, and trade among countries. It seeks to assess the economic effects of market power and environmental damage and analyzes the economic aspects of natural resources, poverty, health, income distribution, trade unions, crime, and government regulation.

Courses in economics cover international trade; the behavior of families, firms, and industries in the market economy; the environmental costs of growth; and the economic aspects of natural resources, poverty, health, labor market discrimination, trade unions, crime, and governmental oversight. International and comparative perspectives are emphasized, most directly in courses in economic development of the developing world and economic history.

Graduates may find jobs in major corporations, financial institutions, or federal, state, and local governments. Their

work may involve planning and forecasting, assessing labor needs, and undertaking financial studies. They may estimate consumer demand for new products, conduct research, teach, or provide specialized consulting services. See pages 309–313 for course descriptions.

Transferring to the Major

Same as college standards. Acceptance into the major will be based on students meeting the department's criteria for admission and availability of space in the programs.

Academic Progression Standards

For students wishing to major in economics, the following		
three core courses:		
ECN U315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECN U316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECN U350	Statistics	4 SH
should be co	mpleted within two semesters of qualifying	
to take them	, i.e., within two semesters of completing the	ġ
following co	arses:	
ECN U115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECN U116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
MTH U131	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
In addit	ion, one of the the following courses:	
ECN U520	History of Economic Thought	4 SH
	(for BA students)	
or ECN U56	0 Applied Econometrics	4 SH
	(for BS students)	
chould be several at a distribution to a several state of several atting ECN		

should be completed within two semesters of completing ECN U315, ECN U316, and ECN U350.

For BS majors, grades earned in the four core courses (ECN U315, ECN U316, ECN U350, and ECN U560) must average to a 2.000 GPA or better.

For BA majors, grades earned in the four core courses (ECN U315, ECN U316, ECN U350, and ECN U520) must average to a 2.000 GPA or better.

After admission to the major, all required economics courses must be taken in the day college.

BA in Economics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

COLLEGE REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 38 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR ECONOMICS MAJOR

Calculus

Complete one calculus course: MTH U131 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH

Computer Science

Complete one computer science course:

CS U101 Computer Science and Its Applications 4 SH

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BA STUDENTS

Required Economics Courses

Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum of 2.000:

illust average	a minimum of 2.000.	
ECN U115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECN U116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECN U315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECN U316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECN U350	Statistics	4 SH
ECN U520	History of Economic Thought	4 SH
Senior Seminar		
Complete the	e following seminar for seniors:	
ECN U692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENT FOR ECONOMICS

Complete the following course in experiential educationor another course approved by the department:ECN U692Senior Economics Seminar4 SH

Note: ECN U692 satisfies both the senior seminar requirement and the experiential education requirement.

ECONOMICS ELECTIVES FOR BA STUDENTS

Complete five courses in economics with no more than one at the introductory level.

ECONOMICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 56 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Economics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR ECONOMICS MAJOR

Calculus

Complete one calculus course:		
MTH U131	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
Computer Science		
Complete one computer science course:		
CS U101	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BS STUDENTS

Required Economics Courses

Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum of 2.000:

ECN U115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECN U116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECN U315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECN U316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECN U350	Statistics	4 SH
ECN U560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH
Senior Semin	ar	
Complete the	e following course:	
ECN U692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENT FOR ECONOMICS

Complete the following course in experiential education oranother course approved by the department:ECN U692Senior Economics Seminar4 SH

Note: ECN U692 satisfies both the senior seminar requirement and the experiential education requirement.

ECONOMICS ELECTIVES FOR BS STUDENTS

Complete seven economic electives with no more than two at the introductory level.

ECONOMICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT FOR BS STUDENTS

Complete 64 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Political Science and Economics

See page 149.

BS in Political Science and Economics See page 150.

BA/MA in Economics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

COLLEGE REQUIREMENTS FOR BA See page 38 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR ECONOMICS MAJOR

Calculus

Complete the following calculus course:		
MTH U131	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
Computer Science		
Complete the following computer science course:		
CS U101	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BA STUDENTS

Required Economics Courses

Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses

must average	a minimum of 2.000:		
ECN U115	Principles of Macroeconomics	$4~\mathrm{SH}$	
ECN U116	Principles of Microeconomics	$4~\mathrm{SH}$	
ECN U315	Macroeconomic Theory	$4~\mathrm{SH}$	
ECN U316	Microeconomic Theory	$4~\mathrm{SH}$	
ECN U350	Statistics	$4~\mathrm{SH}$	
ECN U520	History of Economic Thought	4 SH	
Senior Seminar			
Complete the following senior seminar:			

Complete the	e following senior seminar:	
ECN U692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH

EXPERIENTIAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENT FOR ECONOMICS

Complete the	e following course in experiential education	
or another course approved by the department:		
ECN U692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
Note: ECN U692 satisfies both the senior seminar requirement		
and the experiential education requirement.		

ECONOMICS ELECTIVES FOR BA STUDENTS

Complete five courses in economics with no more than one at the introductory level.

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR MA

Required Economics Courses

Complete the following four courses:			
ECN G105	Math and Statistics for Economists	4 SH	
ECN G110	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH	
ECN G120	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH	
ECN G140	Applied Econometrics	4 SH	

Graduate Electives

Complete four graduate electives from the following list: ECN G200 to ECN G599

ECONOMICS MA CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENT

A minimum of 32 semester hours are required at the graduate level with a 3.000 GPA or higher.

ECONOMICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 80 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

144 total semester hours required Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

BS/MA in Economics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR ECONOMICS MAJOR

Calculus

Complete the	e following calculus course:	
MTH U131	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH

Computer Science

Complete the following computer science course:CS U101Computer Science and Its Applications4 SH

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BS STUDENTS

Required Economics Courses

Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum of 2.000:

0				
ECN U115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH		
ECN U116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH		
ECN U315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH		
ECN U316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH		
ECN U350	Statistics	4 SH		
ECN U560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH		
Senior Seminar				
Complete the	e following senior seminar:			
ECN U692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH		

EXPERIENTIAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENT FOR ECONOMICS

Complete the following course in experiential education or another course approved by the department: ECN U692 Senior Economics Seminar 4 SH *Note:* ECN U692 satisfies both the senior seminar requirement and the experiential education requirement.

ECONOMICS ELECTIVES FOR BS STUDENTS

Complete seven economic electives with no more than two at the introductory level.

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR MA

Required Economics Courses

Complete the following four courses:			
ECN G105	Math and Statistics for Economists	4 SH	
ECN G110	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH	
ECN G120	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH	
ECN G140	Applied Econometrics	4 SH	

Graduate Electives

Complete four graduate electives from the following list: ECN G200 to ECN G599

ECONOMICS MA CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENT

A minimum of 32 semester hours are required at the graduate level with a 3.000 GPA or higher.

ECONOMICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

144 total semester hours required Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

Minor in Economics

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses (macroeconomics track complete ECN U315; microeconomics track complete ECN U316):

ECN U115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECN U116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECN U315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
or ECN U316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three economic electives with no more than one at the introductory level.

Introductory

ECN U200 to ECN U299

Intermediate

ECN U400 to ECN U499

Advanced

ECN U520	History of Economic Thought	4 SH
ECN U560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH
ECN U600 to	D ECN U699	

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

EDUCATION

www.education.neu.edu

PETER C. MURRELL, PHD Associate Professor and Interim Chair

PROFESSORS

Arun Bansil, PhD Robert W. Case, PhD Joan Fitzgerald, PhD Maurice E. Gilmore, PhD Richard A. Katula, PhD Kathleen Kelly, PhD Karin N. Lifter, PhD Mervin D. Lynch, PhD Emanuel J. Mason, EdD John H. Portz, PhD

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

Kostia Bergman, PhD Holly M. Carter, PhD Robert Fried, EdD Thomas R. Gilbert, PhD Paul Harrington, EdD Gordana Rabrenovic, PhD

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR

Gerald H. Herman, MA

CLINICAL ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF MATHEMATICAL PRACTICE Carla B. Oblas, MS

RESEARCH PROFESSOR

Christos Zahopoulous, PhD

ASSOCIATE ACADEMIC SPECIALISTS

Joyce A. Khoury, EdD John Wolfe, EdD

The mission of the education program is to prepare community-dedicated educators who foster the academic achievement and personal success of children and youth in diverse urban settings. To carry out this mission, the education program provides programs of study in which classroom course work is integrated with field experiences and in which candidates demonstrate their understanding of course content through instructional performance. Field placements provide candidates the opportunity to work with Boston Public School (BPS) students, teachers, and parents in a variety of school and community settings and to link education theory with classroom experience.

Students in the education program may select from several program options. They may pursue a minor in elementary or secondary education or a minor plus Massachusetts Department of Education endorsement for licensure (minor plus student teaching). Students who pursue an education minor with elementary licensure must also meet the Massachusetts Department of Education content requirements, which may be completed through their major and the NU Core requirements.

Undergraduate students interested in teaching careers should contact the education program in 26 Nightingale for information on how to apply. To qualify for admission students must:

- Successfully complete ED U111, "Education in the Community," including the 30-hour community field placement in one of our community partner agencies.
- Be enrolled in an appropriate major in the College of Arts and Sciences. For a minor in elementary education, all arts and sciences majors are acceptable except human services

and American Sign Language. (These majors do not match the Department of Education requirements.) For students seeking careers as high school teachers, the minor in secondary education offers preparation to teach biology, chemistry, English, history, mathematics, physics, political science, and Spanish.

• Have a GPA of 2.750 or higher.

To be eligible for student teaching (a licensure requirement), a student must:

- Pass all required Massachusetts Tests for Educators Licensure.
- Maintain a 2.750 GPA and earn a C or better in all education courses.
- Earn satisfactory evaluations from three previous field experiences.
- Complete all education courses required for licensure.
- Apply for student teaching at least one semester in advance. Academically strong candidates may also apply for admis-

sion to one of the combined bachelor's plus Master of Arts in Teaching programs in elementary or secondary education. These combined BA/BS/MAT programs include yearlong teaching internships in BPS schools. Upon successful completion, students graduate with both their bachelor's and MAT degrees.

Students apply the combined programs during their middler years. To qualify, students must have:

- At least a 3.000 GPA and completed at least 80 semester hours of course work.
- Passed all required Massachusetts Tests for Educators Licensure.
- Completed at least one co-op experience in either education or their major.

The MAT admissions committee also evaluates letters of recommendations, writing proficiency, and the applicant's ability to be successful in graduate courses. Students should consult with their advisors in both the Urban Education Program and their home departments before applying.

The Title II Report Card of Northeastern University's teacher-preparation programs is available online at www.education.neu.edu. See pages 313–315 for course descriptions.

Combined BA or BS with MAT in Education— Elementary Education

REQUIREMENTS IN ADDITION TO BA OR BS DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Course

Complete the following two courses with corresponding teaching preparatory lab:

ED U111	Education in the Community	4 SH
ED U504	Learning and Accomplished Practice	4 SH
ED U945	Teaching Preparatory Lab 1	0 SH

Undergraduate Licensure Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding teaching preparatory labs:

Inquiry in the Humanities and Social	4 SH
Sciences at the Elementary Level	
Inquiry in Math and Science at the	4 SH
Elementary Level	
Teaching Preparatory Lab 3	0 SH
Literacy Development and Instruction	4 SH
Teaching Preparatory Lab 2	0 SH
Inclusion, Equity, and Diversity	4 SH
	Sciences at the Elementary Level Inquiry in Math and Science at the Elementary Level Teaching Preparatory Lab 3 Literacy Development and Instruction Teaching Preparatory Lab 2

Practicum and Concurrent Graduate Course Work

Complete the teaching practicum listed below after passing all subtests of MTEL. The practicum should be taken concurrently with the following three graduate courses:

TD C 200	T 1 A 1 I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	4 CTT	
ED G300	Toward Accomplished Practice 1	4 SH	
ED G301	Toward Accomplished Practice 2	12 SH	
LD 0501	Toward Accomptistica Fractice 2	12 511	
ED G302	Toward Accomplished Practice 3	0 SH	
	1		

PRACTICUM

```
ED U948 Supervised Teaching Practicum 4 SH
```

Additional Required Graduate Courses

Complete the following four courses and the master's project:

ED G303	Education and Ethics	3 SH
ED G306	Research Design in Education	3 SH
ED G335	Race and Urban Education	3 SH
ED G350	Assessment	3 SH
ED G673	Master's Project	3 SH

Graduate Electives

Complete 9 semester hours of graduate electives with at least one approved graduate course outside the School of Education.

Additional State Licensure Requirements

Students must pass the following Massachusetts Tests for Educator Licensure (MTEL) prior to taking the practicum:

Communication and Literacy Skills Foundations of Reading

General Curriculum

Students must complete 36 semester hours in Massachusetts Department of Education Categories through courses in the major, courses in the NU Core, and elective courses.

ADDITIONAL GRADUATE CREDIT

Additional courses taken beyond program course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

GRADUATE GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 3.000 GPA required for all graduate courses

Combined BA or BS with MAT in Education— Secondary Education

REQUIREMENTS IN ADDITION TO BA OR BS DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Courses

Complete the following two courses with corresponding teaching preparatory lab:

ED U111Education in the Community4 SHED U504Learning and Accomplished Practice4 SHED U945Teaching Preparatory Lab 10 SH

Undergraduate Licensure Courses

UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

Complete the following three courses with corresponding literacy fieldwork:

1		
ED U511	Curriculum Design and Assessment	4 SH
ED U521	Language, Culture, and Literacy	4 SH
	in Middle and High Schools	
with ED U93	5 Literacy Field	0 SH
ED U570	Inclusion, Equity, and Diversity	4 SH
TEACHING	IN THE DISCIPLINE	
Complete the	e following field experience:	
ED U936	Disciplines Field	0 SH
with one of the	he following courses:	
ED U522	Teaching the Language Arts	4 SH
ED U524	Teaching History and the Social Studies	4 SH
ED U525	Pedagogy for Teaching Science	4 SH
ED U526	Pedagogy for Teaching Mathematics	4 SH

Practicum and Concurrent Graduate Course Work

Complete the teaching practicum listed below after passing all subtests of MTEL. The practicum should be taken concurrently with the following three graduate courses:

ED G300	Toward Accomplished Practice 1	4 SH
ED G301	Toward Accomplished Practice 2	12 SH
ED G302	Toward Accomplished Practice 3	0 SH
PRACTICU	JM	
ED U948	Supervised Teaching Practicum	4 SH

Additional Required Graduate Courses

Complete the following four courses and a master's project:

I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I		.,
ED G303	Education and Ethics	3 SH
ED G306	Research Design in Education	3 SH
ED G335	Race and Urban Education	3 SH
ED G350	Assessment	3 SH
ED G673	Master's Project	3 SH

Graduate Electives

Complete 9 semester hours of graduate electives with at least two approved graduate courses outside the School of Education.

Additional State Licensure Requirements

Students must pass the following Massachusetts Tests for Educator Licensure (MTEL) prior to taking the practicum: Communication and Literacy Skills

Subject Matter Knowledge

ADDITIONAL GRADUATE CREDIT

Additional courses taken beyond program course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

GRADUATE GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 3.000 GPA for all graduate courses

Minor in Elementary Education

REQUIREMENTS IN ADDITION TO BA OR BS DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Courses Complete the following two courses with corresponding teaching preparatory lab: ED U111 Education in the Community 4 SH with ED U945 Teaching Preparatory Lab 1 0 SH ED U504 Learning and Accomplished Practice 4 SH Advanced Courses for Massachusetts Licensure Complete the following five courses with corresponding teaching preparatory labs: ED U530 Race and Urban Education 4 SH ED U552 Inquiry in the Humanities and Social 4 SH Sciences at the Elementary Level Inquiry in Math and Science at the ED U553 4 SH Elementary Level Teaching Preparatory Lab 3 with ED U947 0 SH ED U567 Literacy Development and Instruction 4 SH with ED U946 Teaching Preparatory Lab 2 0 SH Inclusion, Equity, and Diversity ED U570 4 SH Additional State Licensure Requirements Students must pass the following Massachusetts Tests for Educator Licensure (MTEL) prior to taking the practicum: Communication and Literacy Skills

Foundations of Reading General Curriculum

Students must complete 36 semester hours in Massachusetts Department of Education Categories through courses in the major, courses in the NU Core, and elective courses.

Practicum and Seminar

Enroll concurrently in and complete the following teaching practicum and seminar after passing all subtests of MTEL. Only 8 of the total 12 semester hours may be used to meet graduation requirements.

ED U950	Teaching Practicum	8 SH
ED U951	Teaching Seminar	4 SH

GPA/GRADE REQUIREMENTS

2.750 GPA required and a grade of C or better in all required education courses

Minor in Secondary Education

REQUIREMENTS IN ADDITION TO BA OR BS DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Courses

ED U504

Complete the following two courses with correspondingteaching preparatory lab:ED U111ED U111Education in the Communitywith ED U945Teaching Preparatory Lab 10 SH

Learning and Accomplished Practice

4 SH

Advanced Courses for Massachusetts Licensure

ADVANCED COURSES

Complete the following four courses with corresponding literacy fieldwork.

interacy neidwo	IK.	
ED U511	Curriculum Design and Assessment	4 SH
ED U521	Language, Culture, and Literacy	4 SH
	in Middle and High Schools	
with ED U935	Literacy Field	0 SH
ED U530	Race and Urban Education	4 SH
ED U570	Inclusion, Equity, and Diversity	4 SH
TEACHING IN	THE DISCIPLINE	
Complete one of	of the following courses with corresponding	ng
field experience	2:	
ED U522	Teaching the Language Arts	4 SH
or ED U524	Teaching History and the Social Studies	4 SH
or ED U525	Pedagogy for Teaching Science	4 SH
or ED U526	Pedagogy for Teaching Mathematics	4 SH
ED U936	Disciplines Field	0 SH

Additional State Licensure Requirements

Students must pass the following Massachusetts Tests for Educator Licensure (MTEL) prior to taking the practicum:

Communication and Literacy Skills

Subject Matter Knowledge

Practicum and Seminar

Enroll concurrently in and complete the following teaching practicum and seminar after passing all subtests of MTEL. Only 8 of the total 12 semester hours may be used to meet graduation requirements. D 11050 0 CTT Taali

ED 0950	leaching Practicum	8 SH
ED U951	Teaching Seminar	4 SH

GPA/GRADE REQUIREMENTS

2.750 GPA required and a grade of C or better in all required education courses

ENGLISH

www.english.neu.edu

TIMOTHY R. DONOVAN, PHD Associate Professor and Interim Chair

DAVIS DISTINGUISHED PROFESSOR OF AMERICAN LITERATURE Carla Kaplan, PhD

PROFESSORS

Samuel J. Bernstein, PhD Francis C. Blessington, PhD Gary Goshgarian, PhD Kathleen Kelly, PhD Mary Loeffelholz, PhD Stuart S. Peterfreund, PhD Guy Rotella, PhD Michael Ryan, PhD

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

Elizabeth C. Britt, PhD Elizabeth Maddock Dillon, PhD Laura Green, PhD Kathy Howlett, PhD Marina Leslie, PhD Janet H. Randall, PhD Bonnie TuSmith, PhD Susan Wall, PhD

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

David Kellogg, PhD Patrick R. Mullen, PhD Elizabeth Shea, PhD Patricia Sullivan, PhD

ASSISTANT ACADEMIC SPECIALIST

Kalo Clarke, MFA

LECTURERS

Joseph B. deRoche, MFA Bret Keeling, PhD Matthew P. Noonan, MFA Maureen Riddle, PhD David W. Tutein, MA Gregory B. Zuch, MA

PROFESSORS EMERITI

Robert J. Blanch, PhD Arthur J. Weitzman, PhD



Énglish studies at Northeastern comprise a range of fields: literary studies, rhetoric and composition, linguistics, film, and creative writing. The Department of English offers a major and three minors, as well as dual majors with cinema studies and linguistics.

The major in English surveys the historical and cultural contexts and contributions of English and American literature from the Middle Ages through the present, providing exposure to a variety of theoretical and methodological approaches to the study of language, rhetoric, and literature.

The four-course minor provides students with a short but coherent curriculum in one of three areas. The minor in literature is a condensed version of the major, while the minor in writing allows students to select freely from a range of offerings in creative, technical, and expository writing as well as rhetoric. The interdisciplinary minor in technical communication includes courses in rhetoric and technical communication as well as courses from other departments, such as psychology and philosophy.

Course work in English develops skills of reading, analysis, and expression in great demand in the workplace and in graduate and professional programs: the ability to interpret and evaluate a variety of texts, to evaluate and produce arguments, and to write appropriately for an audience. The major and minors are particularly suitable for students preparing for careers or graduate school in teaching and research, writing

and publishing, media and communications, and any field that demands analytical ability and well-honed writing skills, such as law or business. See pages 316-324 for course descriptions.

Transferring to the Major

Students are required to have a 2.000 GPA to transfer to the major after the freshman year. Transfer students must have at least a 2.500 GPA in their English courses within one semester of declaring the major. Acceptance into the major will be based on students meeting the department's criteria for admission and availability of space in the program.

Academic Progression Standards

All majors must have at least a 2.500 GPA in their English courses by the end of their sophomore year.

BA in English

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

COLLEGE REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 38 for requirement list.

ENGLISH MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Literature Backgrounds

Literature Duckgrounds			
Complete the following course:			
ENG U226	Backgrounds to English	4 SH	
	and American Literature		
Literature Sı	ırvey		
Complete the	ree courses from the following list:		
ENG U220	Survey of English Literature 1	4 SH	
ENG U221	Survey of English Literature 2	4 SH	
ENG U223	Survey of American Literature 1	4 SH	
ENG U224	Survey of American Literature 2	4 SH	
Shakespeare	Course		
Complete on	e course from the following list:		
ENG U489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH	
ENG U611	Shakespeare	4 SH	
ENG U612	Shakespeare's Comedies	4 SH	
ENG U613	Shakespeare's Tragedies	4 SH	
ENG U614	Topics in Shakespeare	4 SH	
Major Figure	e Course		
Complete on	e course from the following list:		
ENG U600	Major Figure	4 SH	
ENG U607	Chaucer	4 SH	
ENG U608	Topics in Chaucer	4 SH	
ENG U618	Milton	4 SH	
Literary Periods			
Complete one course from three different century groups:			
I ITEDATI I DE EDOM THE EI EVENTH			

LITERATURE FROM THE ELEVENTH TO EIETEENTH CENTURIES

10111	TEENT	II CEP		11.0		
Comple	ato ono	CONTRA	from	tho	foll	owin

Complete or	ne course from the following list:	
ENG U605	Medieval English Literature	4 SH
ENG U606	Topics in Medieval Literature	4 SH

	E IN THE SIXTEENTH CENTURY	
Complete the ENG U610	e following course: Sixteenth-Century English Literature	4 SH
	E IN THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY	
	e following course:	
ENG U617	Seventeenth-Century English Literature	4 SH
	E IN THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY	
Complete on	e course from the following list:	
ENG U619	Eighteenth-Century English Literature	4 SH
ENG U620	Topics in Eighteenth-Century	4 SH
	English Literature	
ENG U661	Early American Literature	4 SH
	E IN THE NINETEENTH CENTURY	
-	e course from the following list:	
ENG U519	American Novels 1	4 SH
ENG U621	Romantic Poetry	4 SH
ENG U624	Victorian Literature	4 SH
ENG U625	Topics in Victorian Literature	4 SH
ENG U626	Nineteenth-Century British Fiction	4 SH
ENG U663	Early African-American Literature	4 SH
ENG U665	The American Renaissance	4 SH
ENG U667	American Realism	4 SH
LITERATUR	E IN THE TWENTIETH CENTURY	
Complete on	e course from the following list:	
ENG U394	Modern Film	4 SH
ENG U408	The Modern Bestseller	4 SH
ENG U409	The Modern Novel	4 SH
ENG U410	Modern Drama	4 SH
ENG U411	The Modern Short Story	4 SH
ENG U412	Contemporary Fiction	4 SH
ENG U520	American Novels 2	4 SH
ENG U630	Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists	4 SH
ENG U631	Twentieth-Century English Literature	4 SH
ENG U668	Modern American Literature	4 SH
ENG U670	Modern African-American Literature	4 SH
ENG U671	Multiethnic Literature of the U.S.	4 SH
ENG U672	Asian-American Literature	4 SH
ENG U673	U.S. Latino/Latina Literature	4 SH
ENG U674	American Indian Literature	4 SH
ENG U676	Contemporary American Literature	4 SH
ENG U687	Modern Poetry	4 SH
ENG U688	Contemporary Poetry	4 SH
Literary Criti	cism, Linguistics, or Rhetoric	
-	e course from any of the categories below:	
CRITICISM	, 6	
ENG U337	Literary Theory	4 SH
ENG U339	Topics in Literary Criticism	4 SH
LINGUISTIC	CS	
ENG U150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
ENG U350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
ENG U450	Syntax	4 SH
ENG U452	Semantics	4 SH
ENG U454	History of English	4 SH
ENG U456	Language and Gender	4 SH

4 SH

ENG U458

Topics in Linguistics

RHETORIC

ENG U160	Introduction to Rhetoric	4 SH
ENG U322	Topics in Rhetoric	4 SH
ENG U325	Rhetoric of Law	4 SH
Capstone Ser	ninar	
Complete on	e of the following courses:	
ENG U654	Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH
ENG U656	Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH
ENG U710	Junior/Senior Seminar	4 SH

English Electives

Complete two English courses that are not part of the BA core writing requirements.

EXPERIENTIAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENT

Complete one course in experiential education from the list below or study abroad through NU's International Study Program. An education practicum or seminar may also be used.

Experiential Education Course Work

ENG U381	The Writing Process	4 SH
ENG U382	Publication Arts	4 SH
ENG U694	Topics in Experiential Education	4 SH
ENG U940	Internship Practicum	4 SH

Experiential Education for Education Minors and Students Completing the BA/MAT

Education minors and students completing the BA/MAT automatically fulfill the experiential education requirement for English. See the curriculum guide for education on page 96.

Study Abroad

Complete a semester abroad or one "Dialogues of Civilization" experience.

ENGLISH MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 56 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Cinema Studies and English

See page 77.

BA in Linguistics and English

See page 121.

BA/MA in English

Undergraduate students apply to the combined program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a limited amount of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree.

Minor in Literature

ENGLISH SURVEY COURSE

Complete on	e course from the following list:	
ENG U220	Survey of English Literature 1	4 SH
ENG U221	Survey of English Literature 2	4 SH
ENG U223	Survey of American Literature 1	4 SH
ENG U224	Survey of American Literature 2	4 SH

BACKGROUNDS OR SHAKESPEARE

Complete one course from the following list:

ENG U226	Backgrounds to English	4 SH
	and American Literature	
ENG U489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
ENG U611	Shakespeare	4 SH
ENG U612	Shakespeare's Comedies	4 SH
ENG U613	Shakespeare's Tragedies	4 SH
ENG U614	Topics in Shakespeare	4 SH

LITERARY CRITICISM, LINGUISTICS, OR RHETORIC

Complete one course from the following list:

ENG U150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
ENG U160	Introduction to Rhetoric	4 SH
ENG U322	Topics in Rhetoric	4 SH
ENG U325	Rhetoric of Law	4 SH
ENG U337	Literary Theory	4 SH
ENG U339	Topics in Literary Criticism	4 SH
ENG U350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
ENG U458	Topics in Linguistics	4 SH
ENG U654	Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH
ENG U656	Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH

LITERATURE COURSE

Complete one course from the ENG department.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Writing

WRITING COURSES

Complete four courses from the following list:

I I I I	8	
ENG U160	Introduction to Rhetoric	4 SH
ENG U320	Technical Communication 1	4 SH
ENG U321	Technical Communication 2	4 SH
ENG U322	Topics in Rhetoric	4 SH
ENG U323	Topics in Technical Communication	4 SH
ENG U325	Rhetoric of Law	4 SH
ENG U372	Creative Writing	4 SH
ENG U377	Poetry Workshop	4 SH
ENG U378	Fiction Workshop	4 SH
ENG U379	Nonfiction Workshop	4 SH
ENG U380	Topics in Writing	4 SH
ENG U382	Publication Arts	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Technical Communication

REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the	e following course:	
ENG U320	Technical Communication 1	4 SH

LANGUAGE OR COMMUNICATION THEORY ELECTIVE

Complete one of the following courses:		
CMN U311	Argumentation and Debate	4 SH
CMN U510	Persuasion in Contemporary Culture	4 SH
ENG U160	Introduction to Rhetoric	4 SH
ENG U322	Topics in Rhetoric	4 SH
ENG U323	Topics in Technical Communication	4 SH
ENG U325	Rhetoric of Law	4 SH
LIN U150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
LIN U412	Language and Culture	4 SH
PHL U540	Philosophy of Language	4 SH
PSY U464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSY U466	Cognition	4 SH

WRITING FOR THE WORKPLACE ELECTIVE

Complete one of the following courses:

ENG U321	Technical Communication 2	4 SH
ENG U324	Writing for Computer-Related Industries	4 SH

TECHNOLOGY IN SOCIETY ELECTIVE

Complete one of the following courses:

ENG U427	The Literature of Science	4 SH
HST U222	History of Science and Technology	4 SH
HST U321	Technological Transformations	4 SH
PHL U145	Technology and Human Values	4 SH
POL U390	Science, Technology, and Public Policy	4 SH
SOC U485	Environment, Technology, and Society	4 SH
SOC U528	Computers and Society	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

See Earth and Environmental Sciences on page 83.

GENERAL STUDIES PROGRAM

www.gsp.neu.edu

SALLY SOLOMON, MS Associate Director

ASSOCIATE ACADEMIC SPECIALIST

Norma P. Rosin, MEd

Lee General Studies Program (GSP) welcomes selected firstyear Northeastern University students whose high school records show that they thrive as members of small, integrated, and rigorous learning communities. It is designed specifically for entering students who need to strengthen their academic skills before matriculating as upper-level students in Northeastern's undergraduate colleges. Structured to allow students to build the critical skills of strategic thinking, writing, reading, and analyzing, the GSP enables students to complete the required freshman-year course work in competitive and challenging classrooms with highly motivated peers.

The General Studies Program is a one-year full-time program for first-year students only. Through the combination of learning communities, a prescribed curriculum, small classes, low student-advisor ratio, and expert faculty, students are guided through a program that fits their academic interests and career goals. Upon successful completion of the general studies year, students transition to one of Northeastern's undergraduate colleges, with sophomore standing.

In preparation for matriculation to the sophomore year, GSP students follow one of four curriculum tracks: arts and sciences or undeclared, business, criminal justice, or health/sciences/technology.

General studies students have access to all physical education facilities and cocurricular and extracurricular programs, as well as to the nationally certified GSP Peer Tutoring Program and all personal and academic support services at the University.

Academic Progression Standards

All GSP students must meet the following criteria to successfully transition to sophomore standing:

- 1. 2.000 GPA (entrance requirements to individual programs vary)
- 2. 28 semester hours of credit
- 3. Successful completion of college/major-specific entrance requirements listed below

General studies students work closely with GSP advisors to complete a "Sophomore Petition" form in order to attain formal entry into their intended college/major. Students unable to meet the requirements for successful transition into the sophomore year will be advised accordingly.

College of Arts and Sciences

• Requirements are major-specific and may be found in the appropriate section of this catalog. Students will be advised individually.

College of Business Administration

- Cumulative GPA of 2.800 or higher.
- Successful completion of the following core courses with a cumulative GPA of 2.800 or higher:
- CBA U101 Introduction to Business 4 SH
- ECN U115Principles of Macroeconomics4 SHENG U111College Writing4 SH
- MTH U130 or higher with grade of B or higher (a grade of C or higher is required in MTH U131). Students applying to the Bachelor of Science in International Business (BSIB) program will be advised individually.

College of Computer and Information Science

Cumulative C	GPA of 3.000 or higher.	
Completion	of the following course with grade of C	
or higher:		
MTH U121	Precalculus	4 SH
Completion of	of the following course with grade of C	
or higher:		
CS U200	Discrete Structures	4 SH
Completion of	of the following courses with grade of B-	
or higher:		
CS U211	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
CS U212	Lab for CS U211	1 SH

College of Criminal Justice

Cumulative GPA of 2.000 or higher.

• Minimum of one criminal justice course.

Bouvé College of Health Sciences

• Requirements are major-specific and entrance to some majors is based on space availability. Students will be advised individually.

College of Engineering

• Requirements are major-specific. Students will be advised individually.

Note: Major/college requirements are subject to change. All general studies students work with the GSP advisors to receive the most up-to-date and accurate information.

Academic Probation

At the close of the first semester, general studies students with a GPA below 2.000 and semester hours below 12 are placed on academic probation. Following one semester on academic probation, students may be withdrawn from the University for low scholastic performance should they fail to clear their academic deficiencies.

University Withdrawal, Low Scholastic Performance

At the close of any semester, students may be withdrawn from the University for low scholastic performance due to deficient semester hours, deficient GPA, noncompliance with terms of a signed academic contract, or failure to rectify an extended period of academic probation.

General Studies Program

ARTS AND SCIENCES TRACK

A cumulative GPA of 2.000 or higher with a minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required. Specific program requirements vary. Consult your advisor for more information.

English Requirement

Complete the following two courses:			
ENG U110	Introductory Writing	4 SH	
ENG U111	College Writing	4 SH	

Mathematics Requirement

Select math course(s) applicable to your major program of study. Calculus is required for most science programs; algebra may be sufficient for nonscience programs. Consult your advisor for more information.

ALGEBRA

MTH U115		Mathematical Thinking	4	4 SH
or MTH U11	0	College Algebra	2	4 SH
and MTH U1	15	Mathematical Thinking	2	4 SH
CALCULUS				
MTH U121	Pr	ecalculus	4	4 SH
MTH U141	Ca	lculus 1	4	4 SH
MTH U142	Ca	lculus 2	4	4 SH
MTH U151	Ca	lculus and Differential Equations	4	4 SH
	f	or Biology 1		
MTH U152	Ca	lculus and Differential Equations	4	4 SH
	f	or Biology 2		
History Cour	se			
Complete the	e fol	lowing course:		
HST U110	In	troduction to World History	2	4 SH
Strategic Thi	nki	ng and Learning		
Complete the	e fol	lowing two courses:		
INT U101	Str	ategic Thinking and Learning	1	1 SH
	S	Seminar 1		
INT U102	Str	ategic Thinking and Learning	1	1 SH
	S	Seminar 2		

Approved Arts and Sciences Electives

Complete two approved College of Arts and Sciences courses. Consult your advisor for a list of approved courses.

CRIMINAL JUSTICE TRACK

A cumulative GPA of 2.000 or higher with a minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required. Consult your advisor for more information.

English Requirement

8 1				
Complete the following two courses:				
ENG U110	Introductory Writing	4 SH		
ENG U111	College Writing	4 SH		
Mathematics	Requirement			
A minimum	of MTH U115 is required. Students placed	into		
MTH U110 n	must complete both MTH U110 and MTH U	J115.		
MTH U115	Mathematical Thinking	4 SH		
or MTH U11	0 College Algebra	4 SH		
and MTH U	115 Mathematical Thinking	4 SH		
Strategic Thi	Strategic Thinking and Learning			
Complete the	e following two courses:			
INT U101	Strategic Thinking and Learning	1 SH		
Seminar 1				
INT U102	Strategic Thinking and Learning	1 SH		
	Seminar 2			
Criminal Justice				
Complete the following two courses:				
CJ U101	Introduction to Criminal Justice	4 SH		
CJ U102	Ethics, Values, and Diversity	4 SH		

Approved Arts and Sciences Electives for Criminal Justice

Complete two College of Arts and Sciences courses approved for the College of Criminal Justice. Consult your advisor for a list of approved courses.

BUSINESS TRACK

A cumulative GPA of 2.800 or higher with a minimum of 28 semester hours of earned credit is required. Students applying to the Bachelor of Science in International Business (BSIB) program will be advised individually. A cumulative GPA of 2.800 or higher is required in CBA U101, ECN U115, and ENG U111.

English Requirement

Complete the following two courses:		
ENG U110	Introductory Writing	4 SH
ENG U111	College Writing	4 SH

Mathematics Requirement

Complete one of the following courses. Students taking			
MTH U130 n	must earn a grade of B or better; students tal	king	
MTH U131 n	must earn a grade of C or better:		
MTH U130	College Math for Business and Economics	4 SH	
MTH U131	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH	
Economics C	ourse		
Complete the	e following course:		
ECN U115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH	
Strategic Thi	nking and Learning		
Complete the	e following two courses:		
INT U101	Strategic Thinking and Learning	1 SH	
Seminar 1			
INT U102	Strategic Thinking and Learning	1 SH	
Seminar 2			
Management Course			
Complete the following course:			
CBA U101	Introduction to Business	4 SH	

Approved Arts and Sciences Electives for Business

Complete two College of Arts and Sciences courses approved for the College of Business Administration. Consult your advisor for a list of approved courses.

SCIENCES/TECHNOLOGY TRACK

A cumulative GPA of 2.000 or higher and 28 semester hours of earned credit is required. Specific program requirements vary. Consult your advisor for more information.

English Requirement

Complete the following two courses:			
ENG U110	Introductory Writing	4 SH	
ENG U111	College Writing	4 SH	

Mathematics Requirement

Select math course(s) applicable to your major program of study. Calculus is required for most science programs; algebra is sufficient only for a few specific programs. Consult with your advisor for more information.

CALCULUS

CALCULUS		
MTH U121	Precalculus	4 SH
MTH U141	Calculus 1	4 SH
MTH U142	Calculus 2	4 SH
MTH U151	Calculus and Differential Equations	4 SH
	for Biology 1	
MTH U152	Calculus and Differential Equations	4 SH
	for Biology 2	
MTH U240	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MTH U241	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MTH U243	Calculus 2 for Engineering Technology	4 SH
ALGEBRA		
MTH U115	Mathematical Thinking	4 SH
or MTH U11	0 College Algebra	4 SH
and MTH U	115 Mathematical Thinking	4 SH
Strategic Thi	nking and Learning	
Complete the	e following two courses:	
INT U101	Strategic Thinking and Learning	1 SH
	Seminar 1	
INT U102	Strategic Thinking and Learning	1 SH
	Seminar 2	
с.:	•	

Science Requirement

Select two science course(s) with corresponding lab(s) applicable to your major program of study. Consult your advisor for more information.

BIOLOGY

BIO U111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIO U112	Lab for BIO U111	1 SH
BIO U113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIO U114	Lab for BIO U113	1 SH
BIO U117	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1	4 SH
with BIO U118	Lab for BIO U117	1 SH
BIO U119	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2	4 SH
with BIO U120	Lab for BIO U119	1 SH
CHEMISTRY		
CHM U101	General Chemistry for Health Sciences	4 SH
with CHM U102	Lab for CHM U101	1 SH
CHM U104	Organic Chemistry for Health Sciences	4 SH
with CHM U105	Lab for CHM U104	1 SH
CHM U151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
CHM U211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHM U212	Lab for CHM U211	1 SH
CHM U214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHM U215	Lab for CHM U214	1 SH
COMPUTER AN	D INFORMATION SCIENCE	
CS U200	Discrete Structures	4 SH
CS U211	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS U212	Lab for CS U211	1 SH
PHYSICS		
PHY U145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH
with PHY U146	Lab for PHY U145	1 SH
PHY U151	Physics for Engineering 1	4 SH
with PHY U152	Lab for PHY U151	1 SH
PHY U161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHY U162	Lab for PHY U161	1 SH

PSYCHOLOGY

PSY U101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
----------	---------------------------	------

Approved Arts and Sciences Electives

Complete two approved College of Arts and Sciences courses. Consult your advisor for a list of approved courses.

GEOLOGY

See Earth and Environmental Sciences on page 83.

HISTORY

www.history.neu.edu

LAURA L. FRADER, PHD Professor and Chair

MATTHEWS DISTINGUISHED UNIVERSITY PROFESSOR Harlow L. Robinson, PhD

DISTINGUISHED SERVICE PROFESSOR Raymond H. Robinson, PhD

DISTINGUISHED PROFESSOR

William M. Fowler Jr., PhD

PROFESSORS

Ronald W. Bailey, PhD Ballard C. Campbell, PhD Harvey Green, PhD Thomas Havens, PhD Clay McShane, PhD Anthony N. Penna, DA

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

Jeffrey Burds, PhD Christina Gilmartin, PhD Robert L. Hall, PhD

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

Timothy S. Brown, PhD Gerald H. Herman, MA Ilham Khuri-Makdisi, PhD Anna Suranyi, PhD

PROFESSORS EMERITI

Philip N. Backstrom Jr., PhD Charmarie J. Blaisdell, PhD Patrick Manning, PhD John Post, PhD

H istory is the study of the causes and consequences of changes in human events across time. Like other liberal arts disciplines, historical study trains students to think critically by reading, writing about, and discussing the human experience.

History stimulates a deeper understanding of today's cultures by considering them in a global context. The study of history helps students develop powers of judgment and expression that will propel them to future leadership positions in public service, international organizations, communications, education, business, and the professions.

The department offers a broad-based Bachelor of Arts major, which includes foreign language requirements. It also offers two Bachelor of Science options. One emphasizes training in the social sciences and includes requirements in statistics as well as a minor in fields such as English, economics, political science, sociology, cinema studies, or women's studies. The other option prepares students in public history fields such as museum administration, archival management, or historic preservation. The Department of History participates in several interdisciplinary programs, including East Asian studies; cinema studies; environmental studies; international affairs; Jewish studies; Latino/a, Latin American, and Caribbean studies; and women's studies.

All history majors take introductory courses in European, world, American, Middle Eastern, or East Asian history; an introductory course in historical methods; as well as advanced courses in a range of historical eras and regions. Students focus their studies by choosing a cluster of four courses in a particular geographical area, time period, or theme. Majors complete their studies with two research seminars. Honors study is strongly encouraged for eligible students. Advanced undergraduates have the opportunity to participate in individual directed study with members of the faculty on topics of mutual interest. Cooperative education placements, fieldwork, internships, and other experiential learning activities are also available. Undergraduates who plan to teach in public schools may combine history with education courses that can lead to state certification in Massachusetts.

The Department of History offers qualified undergraduates the opportunity to pursue a combined BA/MA or BS/MA degree in five years, upon the approval of the department. Students with a minimum 3.330 cumulative GPA and minimum 3.500 GPA in required history courses may apply for admission to the five-year MA program in history. See pages 340–355 for course descriptions.

Transferring to the Major

Same as college standards. Acceptance into the major will be based on students meeting the department's criteria for admission and availability of space in the program.

Academic Progression Standards

Same as college standards.

BA in History

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

COLLEGE REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 38 for requirement list.

HISTORY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory History

Complete the following course:			
HST U201	The History Colloquium	4 SH	
and two addi	tional courses from the following list:		
HST U103	Women's Studies	4 SH	
HST U110	Introduction to World History	4 SH	
HST U120	Introduction to Public History	4 SH	
HST U130	Introduction to American History	4 SH	
HST U140	Introduction to African-American History	4 SH	
HST U150	East Asian Studies	4 SH	
HST U170	Introduction to European History	4 SH	
HST U180	African History	4 SH	
HST U185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH	
History Seminar and Historical Writing			
Complete the following two courses concurrently:			
LICT 11201	The History Construct	4 CTT	

HST U301	The History Seminar	4 SH
with HST $U302$	Historical Writing	1 SH

HISTORY CLUSTER

In conjunction with their history advisor, history majors must define a history cluster by the first semester of their junior year of study. A cluster comprises four history courses with no more than two courses in the HST U200–299 range.

ADDITIONAL HISTORY REQUIREMENTS

Pre-1800 Course

Complete one course from the following list. This course may count toward the history cluster or history elective:

and motory craster or motory creenve.		
Atlantic Connection	4 SH	
History of Science and Technology	4 SH	
Emergence of East Asia	4 SH	
Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH	
Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH	
Ancient Greece	4 SH	
Ancient Rome	4 SH	
The Invention of Europe	4 SH	
Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH	
Russian Civilization	4 SH	
Spread of Buddhism	4 SH	
Colonial and Revolutionary America	4 SH	
Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH	
Culture and Identity in Early	4 SH	
Modern England		
Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH	
Modern African Civilization	4 SH	
African Diaspora	4 SH	
Islam and Empires	4 SH	
Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH	
The Culture of Europe	4 SH	
Capstone or Project		
e of the following courses:		
Capstone Seminar	4 SH	
	Atlantic Connection History of Science and Technology Emergence of East Asia Japanese Literature and Culture Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes Ancient Greece Ancient Rome The Invention of Europe Belief in Magic and Science in Europe Russian Civilization Spread of Buddhism Colonial and Revolutionary America Renaissance to Enlightenment Culture and Identity in Early Modern England Africa and the World in Early Times Modern African Civilization African Diaspora Islam and Empires Environment in the Age of Discovery The Culture of Europe Project e of the following courses:	

HST U911 Senior Project 1

HST U912 Senior Project 2

INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED HISTORY COURSE REQUIREMENT

A minimum of three courses from the above requirements must be at a course level of HST U303 or higher. These courses may count toward the history cluster.

EXPERIENTIAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENT

The following course:HST U301The History Seminar4 SHfulfills the University's experiential education requirement.

HISTORY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 41 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in History

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

HISTORY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory History

	Complete the following course:		
	HST U201	The History Colloquium	4 SH
	and two addi	tional courses from the following list:	
	HST U103	Women's Studies	4 SH
	HST U110	Introduction to World History	4 SH
	HST U120	Introduction to Public History	4 SH
	HST U130	Introduction to American History	4 SH
	HST U140	Introduction to African-American History	4 SH
	HST U150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
	HST U170	Introduction to European History	4 SH
	HST U180	African History	4 SH
	HST U185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
History Seminar and Historical Writing			
	Complete the	e following two courses concurrently:	
	1107 11201	The History Cominer	4 CTT

HST U301	The History Seminar	4 SH
with HST $U302$	Historical Writing	1 SH

HISTORY CLUSTER

4 SH

4 SH

In conjunction with their history advisor, history majors must define a history cluster by the first semester of their junior year of study. A cluster comprises four history courses with no more than two courses in the HST U200–299 range.

ADDITIONAL HISTORY REQUIREMENTS

Pre-1800 Course

Complete one course from the following list. This course may count toward the history cluster:

	,	
HST U210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH
HST U222	History of Science and Technology	4 SH
HST U250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
HST U252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
HST U256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH
HST U270	Ancient Greece	4 SH
HST U271	Ancient Rome	4 SH
HST U272	The Invention of Europe	4 SH
HST U273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH
HST U285	Russian Civilization	4 SH
HST U310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH
HST U330	Colonial and Revolutionary America	4 SH
HST U370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH
HST U375	Culture and Identity in Early	4 SH
	Modern England	
HST U390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
HST U391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
HST U392	African Diaspora	4 SH
HST U393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
HST U411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH
HST U475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH

Research Methods

Complete one course from the following list:

CS U101	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
ECN U350	Statistics	4 SH
ENV U560	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
LIN U115	Introduction to Logic	4 SH
MTH U280	Statistics and Software	4 SH
MTH U385	Introduction to Multisample Statistics	4 SH
PHL U215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
POL U400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH
PSY U320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
SOC U320	Statistical Analysis in Sociology	4 SH

Capstone or Project

Nonpublic history concentrators should complete one of the following courses:

HST U701	Capstone Seminar	4 SH
HST U911	Senior Project 1	4 SH
HST U912	Senior Project 2	4 SH

Public history concentrators satisfy this requirement within the concentration with HST U903 and HST U904.

MINOR OUTSIDE HISTORY

Students must take a minor in any field outside history.

OPTIONAL PUBLIC HISTORY CONCENTRATION

Public History Courses

Complete the	e following three courses (consult the public	
history advise	or before taking the fieldwork courses):	
HST U120	Introduction to Public History	4 SH
HST U903	Fieldwork in History 1	4 SH
HST U904	Fieldwork in History 2	4 SH

Graduate Public History Course

Complete one graduate-level course in public history. See history faculty advisor for an approved list.

EXPERIENTIAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENT

The following course:HST U301The History Seminar4 SHfulfills the University's experiential education requirement.

INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED HISTORY COURSE REQUIREMENT

A minimum of three courses from the above requirements must be at a course level of HST U303 or higher. These courses may count toward the history cluster.

HISTORY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 45 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Environmental Studies and History

See page 87.

BA/MA in History

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS FOR GRADUATE PROGRAM

Students must have a cumulative GPA of 3.330, a cumulative GPA of 3.500 in required courses in the history major, and no grades below C+ in required history courses.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

COLLEGE REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 38 for requirement list.

HISTORY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory History

Complete the following course:		
HST U201	The History Colloquium	4 SH
and two addi	tional courses from the following list:	
HST U103	Women's Studies	4 SH
HST U110	Introduction to World History	4 SH
HST U120	Introduction to Public History	4 SH
HST U130	Introduction to American History	4 SH
HST U140	Introduction to African-American History	4 SH
HST U150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
HST U170	Introduction to European History	4 SH
HST U180	African History	4 SH
HST U185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH

History Seminar and Historical Writing

Complete the following two courses concurrently:		
HST U301	The History Seminar	4 SH
with HST U302	Historical Writing	1 SH

HISTORY CLUSTER

In conjunction with their history advisor, history majors must define a history cluster by the first semester of their junior year of study. A cluster comprises four history courses with no more than two courses in the HST U200–299 range.

ADDITIONAL HISTORY REQUIREMENTS

Pre-1800 Course

Complete one course from the following list. This course may count toward the history cluster or history elective:

HST U210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH
HST U222	History of Science and Technology	4 SH
HST U250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
HST U252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
HST U256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH
HST U270	Ancient Greece	4 SH
HST U271	Ancient Rome	4 SH
HST U272	The Invention of Europe	4 SH
HST U273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH
HST U285	Russian Civilization	4 SH
HST U310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH
HST U330	Colonial and Revolutionary America	4 SH
HST U370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH
HST U375	Culture and Identity in Early	4 SH
	Modern England	
HST U390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
HST U391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
HST U392	African Diaspora	4 SH
HST U393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
HST U411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH
HST U475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH
Capstone or Project		
Complete on	e of the following courses:	
HST U701	Capstone Seminar	4 SH

HST U911Senior Project 14 SHHST U912Senior Project 24 SH

INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED HISTORY COURSE REQUIREMENT

A minimum of three courses from the above requirements must be at a course level of HST U303 or higher. These courses may count toward the history cluster.

EXPERIENTIAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENT

The followin	g course:	
HST U301	The History Seminar	4 SH
fulfills the University's experiential education requirement.		

GRADUATE-LEVEL HISTORY REQUIREMENTS

Required Course

Complete the	e following course:	
HST G101	Theory and Methodology 1	4 SH

Graduate Electives

Complete seven graduate electives.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

160 total semester hours required Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

BS/MA in History

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS FOR GRADUATE PROGRAM

Students must have a cumulative GPA of 3.330, a cumulative GPA of 3.500 in required courses in the history major, and no grades below C+ in required history courses.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

HISTORY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory History

1	1		
Complete the following course:			
HST U201	The History Colloquium	4 SH	
and two add	itional courses from the following list:		
HST U103	Women's Studies	4 SH	
HST U110	Introduction to World History	4 SH	
HST U120	Introduction to Public History	4 SH	
HST U130	Introduction to American History	4 SH	
HST U140	Introduction to African-American History	4 SH	
HST U150	East Asian Studies	4 SH	
HST U170	Introduction to European History	4 SH	
HST U180	African History	4 SH	
HST U185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH	
History Seminar and Historical Writing			
Complete the following two courses concurrently:			
complete the following two courses concurrently.			

HST U301The History Seminar4 SHwith HST U302Historical Writing1 SH

HISTORY CLUSTER

In conjunction with their history advisor, history majors must define a history cluster by the first semester of their junior year of study. A cluster comprises four history courses with no more than two courses in the HST U200–299 range.

ADDITIONAL HISTORY REQUIREMENTS FOR BS STUDENTS

Pre-1800 Course

Complete one course from the following list. This course may count toward the history cluster:

HST U210	Atlantic Connection	4 SH
HST U222	History of Science and Technology	4 SH
HST U250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
HST U252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
HST U256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH
HST U270	Ancient Greece	4 SH

HST U271	Ancient Rome	4 SH
HST U272	The Invention of Europe	4 SH
HST U273	Belief in Magic and Science in Europe	4 SH
HST U285	Russian Civilization	4 SH
HST U310	Spread of Buddhism	4 SH
HST U330	Colonial and Revolutionary America	4 SH
HST U370	Renaissance to Enlightenment	4 SH
HST U375	Culture and Identity in Early	4 SH
	Modern England	
HST U390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
HST U391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
HST U392	African Diaspora	4 SH
HST U393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
HST U411	Environment in the Age of Discovery	4 SH
HST U475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH
D 116	.1 1	

Research Methods

Complete one course from the following list:

CS U101	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
ECN U350	Statistics	4 SH
ENV U560	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH
LIN U115	Introduction to Logic	4 SH
MTH U280	Statistics and Software	4 SH
MTH U385	Introduction to Multisample Statistics	4 SH
PHL U215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
POL U400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH
PSY U320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
SOC U320	Statistical Analysis in Sociology	4 SH

Capstone or Project

Nonpublic history concentrators should complete one of the following courses:

HST U701	Capstone Seminar	4 SH
HST U911	Senior Project 1	4 SH
HST U912	Senior Project 2	4 SH
Public history concentrators satisfy this requirement within the		

concentration with HST U903 and HST U904.

MINOR OUTSIDE HISTORY

Students must complete a minor in any field outside history.

OPTIONAL PUBLIC HISTORY CONCENTRATION

Public History Courses

Complete the following three courses (consult the public history advisor before taking the fieldwork courses):

HST U120	Introduction to Public History	4 SH
HST U903	Fieldwork in History 1	4 SH
HST U904	Fieldwork in History 2	4 SH

Graduate Public History Course

Complete one graduate-level course in public history. See history faculty advisor for an approved list.

EXPERIENTIAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENT

The following course:			
HST U301	The History Seminar	4 SH	
fulfills the University's experiential education requirement.			

INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED HISTORY COURSE REQUIREMENT

A minimum of three courses from the above requirements must be at a course level of HST U303 or higher. These courses may count toward the history cluster.

GRADUATE-LEVEL HISTORY REQUIREMENTS

Required Course

Complete the following course:HST G101Theory and Methodology 1Graduate Electives

Complete seven graduate electives. One fieldwork course is recommended for the graduate Master's Certificate in Public History.

FIELDWORK

HST G410	Fieldwork in History 1	4 SH
HST G411	Fieldwork in History 2	4 SH
HST G412	Fieldwork in History 3	4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

160 total semester hours required

Minimum 2.000 GPA required for undergraduate courses Minimum 3.000 GPA required for graduate courses

Minor in History

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete four history courses, of which at least two must be at the 200-level or higher. History minors must have a total of 16 semester hours in history. A minimum of two courses must be taken at Northeastern.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

HUMAN SERVICES

www.casdn.neu.edu/~hserve

LORI GARDINIER, PHD Assistant Academic Specialist Director

Assistant Academic Specialist, Director of the Human Services Program, and Head Advisor

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

Margaret Dickinson, MEd, Human Services Lecturer

Silvia Dominguez, PhD, Assistant Professor, Sociology and

Anthropology and Human Services; Human Services Advisor Susan Flint, MSW, Human Services Internship Coordinator;

Human Services Advisor

Wilfred E. Holton, PhD, Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology and Human Services; Human Services Advisor Maureen Kelleher, PhD, Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Director of the Honors Program

- Gordana Rabrenovic, PhD, Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Human Services Advisor
- Jennifer I. Sartori, PhD, Assistant Academic Specialist, Jewish Studies and Human Services
- Lisa C. Worsh, MEd, Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator

PROFESSORS EMERITI

John D. Herzog, PhD Barbara A. Schram, EdD

The human services program is an interdisciplinary major within the College of Arts and Sciences that includes courses in human services, psychology, sociology, political science, and other related fields. The mission of the human services program is to provide students with the theoretical and skill-based background necessary to practice in macro-, mezzo-, and microarenas such as political advocacy, community development, and direct service. Students take basic foundation and skills courses and complete an intensive fieldwork internship in community agencies and/or government organizations. The major may lead to careers in many diverse areas of the helping professions or to graduate education.

Students who major in human services select specializations in areas that they wish to pursue further. Students can pursue positions in both public and private agencies, including social service and welfare agencies, mental health settings, programs for youth, halfway houses, rape crisis and domestic violence centers, drug treatment institutions, and criminal justice settings. Students can work in a number of capacities as counselors, community organizers, administrators in human services agencies, and as fund-raisers for social programs. Students in the major have special opportunities to participate in the Human Services Organization, the student-led club. See pages 338–340 for course descriptions.

Prepared Specializations

Administration and Policy; Applied Behavior Analysis; Counseling Psychology; Deaf Studies; Family and Children Services; and Social Justice, Identity, and Religion.

Transferring to the Major

Acceptance into the major will be based on completion of the internal transfer application, the program's criteria for admission including the minimum GPA requirement, and a meeting with an advisor.

Academic Progression Standards

After four semesters, students must meet the minimum GPA, have earned at least 64 semester hours, and should have completed the following courses:

SOC U101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH
HS U101	Human Services Professions	4 SH

and any two of the following courses:

PSY U101Foundations of Psychology4 SHHS U300Counseling in Human Services4 SHan approved policy coursean approved research coursean approved organizations coursean approved organization course (see advisor).

In order to take the following course:

HS U940 Human Services Internship 6 SH students must have permission from the Internship Coordinator at least one semester *prior* to the semester they wish to take the internship course. Internship should be taken either the spring semester of a student's junior year or the fall semester of a student's senior year.

BA in Human Services

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

COLLEGE REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 38 for requirement list.

HUMAN SERVICES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Human Services Overview Complete the following two courses: HS U101 Human Services Professions 4 SH HS U300 Counseling in Human Services 4 SH Sociology Complete the following course: SOC U101 Introduction to Sociology 4 SH Research Complete one of the following courses: PSY U300 Research in Psychology 4 SH SOC U321 Research Methods in Sociology 4 SH SOC U324 Human Services Research and Evaluation 4 SH Policy Complete one of the following courses: BHS U350 Community and Public Health 4 SH Public Policy and Administration POL U307 4 SH **POL U345** Urban Policies and Politics 4 SH POL U385 U.S. Health and Welfare Policy 4 SH SOC U401 Social Policy and Intervention 4 SH Organization Complete one of the following courses: POL U334 Bureaucracy and Government 4 SH Organizations SOC U408 Sociology of Organizations 4 SH **SOC U440** Sociology of Human Service Organizations 4 SH Psychology Complete the following course: **PSY U101** Foundations of Psychology 4 SH Human Services and Diverse Populations Complete one of the following courses: HS U350 Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, 4 SH and Human Services

HS U560	Religion, Human Services, and Diversity in the United States	4 SH
HS U920	International Human Services	4 SH
HS U950	Intercultural Studies through	4 SH
115 0750	Human Services	1 511
SOC U270	Race and Ethnic Relations	4 SH
Human Ser	vices Elective	
	ne course from the following list:	
HS U320	Techniques in Individual and Group	4 SH
	Counseling in Human Services	
HS U350	Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity,	4 SH
	and Human Services	
HS U520	Child Intervention and Treatment	4 SH
HS U540	Services and Treatments for Chemical	4 SH
	Dependencies	
HS U550	Advocacy and Activism	4 SH
HS U560	Religion, Human Services, and Diversity in the United States	4 SH
HS U580	Rape Crisis Training: Techniques	4 SH
	in Counseling	
HS U620	Civic Engagement, Leadership,	4 SH
	and Ethics in Practice 1	
HS U621	Civic Engagement, Leadership,	4 SH
HS U920	and Ethics in Practice 2 International Human Services	4 SH
HS U920 HS U950	Intercultural Studies through	4 SH
115 0 950	Human Services	4 511
Soniar Somi	nar and Internship	
	e following two courses:	
HS U700	Senior Seminar in Human Services	4 SH
HS U940	Human Services Internship	6 SH
TITIMAN	_	CDEE
	ERVICES SPECIALIZATION FOR BA DE ne of the specializations listed below.	GREE
-	-	
-	on in Deaf Studies	11102
-	e following five courses (ASL U101 and ASI / taken as part of the BA core):	2 0 102
ASL U101	Elementary ASL 1	4 SH
ASL U102	Elementary ASL 2	4 SH
ASL U150	Deaf People in Society	4 SH
ASL U301	Intermediate ASL 1	4 SH
ASL U302	Intermediate ASL 2	4 SH
Specializatio	on in Family and Children's Services	
-	e following two required courses and one el	ective:
REQUIREM	ENTS	
HS U520	Child Intervention and Treatment	4 SH
SOC U255	Sociology of the Family	4 SH
ELECTIVES		
CAP U480	Counseling Theories and Practice	4 SH
CJ U510	Juvenile Law	4 SH
ED U113	Human Development and Learning	4 SH
PSY U352	Childhood Mental Illness	4 SH

SOC U256	Violence in the Family	4 SH
SOC U437	Children and Youth in Contemporary Society	4 SH
Specializatio	on in Psychology/Counseling Psychology	
Complete the	e following two required courses and one ele	ctive:
REQUIREM	ENTS	
CAP U480	Counseling Theories and Practice	4 SH
CAP U485	Mental Health and Counseling	4 SH
ELECTIVES		
CAP U502	Health Counseling	3 SH
CMN U230	Interpersonal Communication	4 SH
HS U320	Techniques in Individual and Group Counseling in Human Services	4 SH
HS U540	Services and Treatments for Chemical Dependencies	4 SH
HS U580	Rape Crisis Training: Techniques in Counseling	4 SH
NUR U205	Wellness	4 SH
PHL U165	Moral and Social Problems in Health Care	4 SH
PSY U400	Personality	4 SH
PSY U404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
PSY U406	Abnormal Psychology	4 SH
Specializatio	on in Administration and Policy	
Complete the	e following two required courses and one ele	ctive:
REQUIREM	ENTS	
POL U307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
POL U385	U.S. Health and Welfare Policy	4 SH
ELECTIVES		
ECN U240	Economics of Crime	4 SH
ECN U270	Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities	4 SH
HS U550	Advocacy and Activism	4 SH
SOC U240	Sociology of Prejudice and Violence	4 SH
SOC U260	Gender in a Changing Society	4 SH
SOC U270	Race and Ethnic Relations	4 SH
-	on in Social Justice, Identity, and Religion	
-	e following three required courses:	
HS U350	Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services	4 SH
HS U550	Advocacy and Activism	4 SH
HS U560	Religion, Human Services, and Diversity in the United States	4 SH
Specializatio	on in Applied Behavior Analysis	
-	e following three required courses:	
PSY U358	Behavior Therapies	4 SH
PSY U450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSY U654	Seminar in Behavioral Modification	4 SH
HUMAN SI	ERVICES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMEN	ЛТ

Complete 58 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

4 SH

4 SH

Personality

Developmental Psychology

PSY U400

PSY U404

	TY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS			
	128 total semester hours required			
	Transition students are required to complete 132 total			
semester hou				
Minimum 2.	.000 GPA required			
BS in Huma	an Services			
	REQUIREMENTS			
See page 24	for requirement list.			
HUMAN SH	ERVICES MAJOR REQUIREMENTS			
	vices Overview			
Complete the	e following two courses:			
HS U101	Human Services Professions	4 SH		
HS U300	Counseling in Human Services	4 SH		
Sociology				
	e following course:			
SOC U101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH		
Research				
-	e of the following courses:			
PSY U300	Research in Psychology	4 SH		
SOC U321	Research Methods in Sociology	4 SH		
SOC U324	Human Services Research and Evaluation	4 SH		
Policy				
-	e of the following courses:			
BHS U350	Community and Public Health	4 SH		
POL U307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH		
POL U345	Urban Policies and Politics	4 SH		
POL U385 Soc U401	U.S. Health and Welfare Policy	4 SH 4 SH		
	Social Policy and Intervention	4 3П		
Organization				
POL U334	e of the following courses:	4 CTT		
POL 0334	Bureaucracy and Government Organizations	4 SH		
SOC U408	Sociology of Organizations	4 SH		
SOC U440	Sociology of Human Service Organizations			
Psychology				
1 01	e following course:			
PSY U101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH		
	vices and Diverse Populations			
	e of the following courses:			
HS U350	Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity,	4 SH		
110 0000	and Human Services			
HS U560	Religion, Human Services, and Diversity	4 SH		
	in the United States			
HS U920	International Human Services	4 SH		
HS U950	Intercultural Studies through	4 SH		
	Human Services			
SOC U270	Race and Ethnic Relations	4 SH		
Human Serv	rices Elective			
Complete on	e course from the following list:			
HS U320	Techniques in Individual and Group	4 SH		
	Counseling in Human Services			
HS U350	Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity,	4 SH		
	and Human Services			

HS U520	Child Intervention and Treatment	4 SH
HS U540	Services and Treatments for Chemical	4 SH
115 0 5 4 0	Dependencies	4 511
HS U550	Advocacy and Activism	4 SH
HS U560	Religion, Human Services, and Diversity	4 SH
H3 0300	in the United States	4 3 11
HS U580		4 SH
H3 0380	Rape Crisis Training: Techniques in Counseling	4 3 11
HS U620	Civic Engagement, Leadership,	4 SH
115 0020	and Ethics in Practice 1	7 JII
HS U621	Civic Engagement, Leadership,	4 SH
113 0021	and Ethics in Practice 2	4 511
HS U920	International Human Services	4 SH
HS U950	Intercultural Studies through	4 SH
H3 0930	Human Services	4 3 11
	nar and Internship	
1	e following two courses:	
HS U700	Senior Seminar in Human Services	4 SH
HS U940	Human Services Internship	6 SH
HUMAN SE	ERVICES SPECIALIZATION FOR BS DEC	GREE
	e of the specializations listed below.	
-	n in Family and Children's Services	
-	e following two required courses and three ele	ctives
-	ionowing two required courses and three efe	cuves.
REQUIRED		4 611
HS U520	Child Intervention and Treatment	4 SH
SOC U255	Sociology of the Family	4 SH
ELECTIVES		
CAP U480	Counseling Theories and Practice	4 SH
CJ U510	Juvenile Law	4 SH
ED U113	Human Development and Learning	4 SH
PSY U352	Childhood Mental Illness	4 SH
PSY U400	Personality	4 SH
PSY U404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
SOC U256	Violence in the Family	4 SH
SOC U260	Gender in a Changing Society	4 SH
SOC U437	Children and Youth	4 SH
	in Contemporary Society	
Specializatio	n in Psychology/Counseling Psychology	
Complete the	e following two required courses and three ele	ectives:
REQUIRED		
CAP U480	Counseling Theories and Practice	4 SH
CAP U485	Mental Health and Counseling	4 SH
ELECTIVES	Harbh Courseline	2 611
CAP U502	Health Counseling	3 SH
CMN U230	Interpersonal Communication	4 SH
HS U320	Techniques in Individual and Group	4 SH
	Counseling in Human Services	4 611
HS U540	Services and Treatments for Chemical	4 SH
	Dependencies	4 611
HS U580	Rape Crisis Training: Techniques	4 SH
	in Counseling	4 617
NUR U205	Wellness	4 SH
PHL U165	Moral and Social Problems in Health Care	4 SH

Academic Programs

112 Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

PSY U400	Personality	4 SH
PSY U404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
PSY U406	Abnormal Psychology	4 SH

Specialization in Administration and Policy

Complete the following two required courses and three electives:

REQUIRED

POL U307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
POL U385	U.S. Health and Welfare Policy	4 SH
ELECTIVES		
ECN U240	Economics of Crime	4 SH
ECN U270	Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities	4 SH
HS U550	Advocacy and Activism	4 SH
SOC U240	Sociology of Prejudice and Violence	4 SH
SOC U270	Race and Ethnic Relations	4 SH

Specialization in Social Justice, Identity, and Religion

Complete the following three required courses and two electives: REQUIRED

REQU	IRED		
HS U3	850	Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services	4 SH
HS U5	50	Advocacy and Activism	4 SH
HS U5	60	Religion, Human Services, and Diversity	4 SH
		in the United States	
ELECT	IVES		
ENG U	J 588	Literature in Context	4 SH
HS U3	50	Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity,	4 SH
		and Human Services	
HS US	020	International Human Services	4 SH
HS US	040	Human Services Internship	6 SH
HS US	950	Intercultural Studies through	4 SH
		Human Services	
HST U	J 431	American Jewish History	4 SH
INT U	660	Jewish Studies Module	1 SH
MUS U	U132	Music of the Jewish People	4 SH
PHL U	J 110	Introduction to Religion	4 SH
PHL U	J 150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH
PHL U	J 285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
POL U	370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
POL U	465	Government and Politics in the	4 SH
		Middle East	
POL U	470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
SOC U	J 240	Sociology of Prejudice and Violence	4 SH
SOC U	J 259	Women in Jewish Culture	4 SH
SOC U	J 287	Sociology of Religion	4 SH

Specialization in Applied Behavior Analysis

Complete the following three required courses and two electives:

REQUIRED

PSY U358	Behavior Therapies	4 SH
PSY U450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSY U654	Seminar in Behavioral Modification	4 SH
ELECTIVES		
PSY U352	Childhood Mental Illness	4 SH
PSY U356	Nonverbal Communication	4 SH
PSY U400	Personality	4 SH
PSY U404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
PSY U466	Cognition	4 SH

HUMAN SERVICES MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 66 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Human Services and Criminal Justice

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

HUMAN SERVICES AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE FOUNDATION COURSES

Criminal Justice Foundation Courses

Human Services Foundation Courses		
CS U101	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
CJ U120	Criminology	4 SH
CJ U110	Criminal Due Process	4 SH
CJ U102	Ethics, Values, and Diversity	4 SH
CJ U101	Introduction to Criminal Justice	4 SH
1	8	

numan Services roundation Courses

Complete the following four courses:			
HS U101	Human Services Professions	4 SH	
HS U300	Counseling in Human Services	4 SH	
PSY U101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH	
SOC U101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH	

HUMAN SERVICES AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE UPPER-LEVEL COURSES

Policy Course

CJ U340

CJ U350

CJ U360

Security

Policing

Juvenile Justice

Complete one of the following courses: BHS U350 Community and Public Health 4 SH Public Policy and Administration POL U307 4 SH POL U345 Urban Policies and Politics 4 SH POL U385 U.S. Health and Welfare Policy 4 SH Social Policy and Intervention SOC U401 4 SH **Organization** Course Complete one of the following courses: CJ U506 Criminal Justice Organization 4 SH and Management SOC U440 Sociology of Human Service 4 SH Organizations **Criminal Justice Concentration Electives** Complete two of the following courses: CJ U310 Criminal Law 4 SH Corrections CJ U330 4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Criminal Jus	stice Research Methods	
Complete the	e following course:	
CJ U380	Criminal Justice Research Methods	4 SH
Criminal Jus	stice System-Wide Elective	
Complete on	e of the following courses:	
CJ U500	Gender, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CJ U502	Race, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CJ U508	Crime Prevention	4 SH
Statistics		
Complete on	e of the following courses:	
CJ U382	Criminal Justice Statistics	4 SH
PSY U320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH
SOC U320	Statistical Analysis in Sociology	4 SH
HUMAN SI	ERVICES INTERNSHIP	
Human Serv	vices Internship	
Complete the	e following course:	
HS U940	Human Services Internship	6 SH
INTEGRAT	IVE COURSES	
Criminal Justice Senior Capstone Seminar		
Complete the	e following course:	
CJ U799	Senior Capstone Seminar	4 SH
Human Serv	rices Senior Project	
Complete the	e following course:	
HS U970	Junior/Senior Project 1	4 SH
	JUSTICE/HUMAN SERVICES	
OPEN ELECTIVES		
Complete five criminal justice/human services open electives.		
Two courses must be in criminal justice and two must be in		
human servi	ces.	

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION FOR CRIMINAL JUSTICE

Co-op Integration Seminar 1/Professional Development— Required for All Students

1 5			
All students should complete one of the following courses:			
CJ U290	Co-op Integration Seminar 1	1 SH	
COP U101	Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH	
Co-op Integration Seminars 2 and 3—Required for Co-op Students			
Co-op students should complete the following two courses:			
CJ U390	Co-op Integration Seminar 2	1 SH	
CJ U690	Co-op Integration Seminar 3	1 SH	

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

136 total semester hours required Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Huma	n Services and International Affairs	
NU CORE R	EQUIREMENTS	
	for requirement list.	
COLLEGE R	EQUIREMENTS FOR BA	
See page 38 f	for requirement list.	
HUMAN SE	RVICES REQUIREMENTS	
Required Coi		
Complete the	e following four courses:	
HS U101	Human Services Professions	4 SH
HS U300	Counseling in Human Services	4 SH
PSY U101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
SOC U101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH
Research Met	thods	
Complete on	e of the following courses:	
PSY U300	Research in Psychology	4 SH
SOC U321	Research Methods in Sociology	4 SH
SOC U324	Human Services Research and Evaluation	4 SH
Policy		
-	e of the following courses:	
POL U307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
POL U315	Interest Groups and Public Policy	4 SH
POL U345	Urban Policies and Politics	4 SH
POL U385	U.S. Health and Welfare Policy	4 SH
SOC U401	Social Policy and Intervention	4 SH
		+ 511
Organization		
-	e of the following courses:	4 CTT
POL U334	Bureaucracy and Government	4 SH
000 II. (00	Organizations	4 611
SOC U408	Sociology of Organizations	4 SH
SOC U440	Sociology of Human Service Organizations	4 SH
	ices Internship	
-	e following course:	
HS U940	Human Services Internship	6 SH
Human Serv	ices Elective	
Complete on	e course from the following list:	
HS U320	Techniques in Individual and Group	4 SH
	Counseling in Human Services	
HS U350	Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity,	4 SH
	and Human Services	
HS U550	Advocacy and Activism	4 SH
HS U560	Religion, Human Services, and Diversity	4 SH
	in the United States	
HS U620	Civic Engagement, Leadership,	4 SH
	and Ethics in Practice 1	
HS U621	Civic Engagement, Leadership,	4 SH
	and Ethics in Practice 2	
HS U920	International Human Services	4 SH
HS U950	Intercultural Studies through	4 SH
	Human Services	

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS

A 3.000 GPA is required for the international affairs requirement.

Required Courses

Complete the following two courses:

1	0	
IAF U101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
IAF U400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
Complete on	e of the following three courses:	
ECN U290	The Global Economy	4 SH
HST U211	World History since 1945	4 SH
POL U155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
Regional Analysis		
a 11		

Complete three regional analysis courses, two of which must be in one region, from the list "Approved Courses: International Affairs—Regional Analysis and Global Dynamics" on page 117. See department for additional courses.

Global Dynamics

Complete three global dynamics courses from the list "Approved Courses: International Affairs—Regional Analysis and Global Dynamics" on page 117. See department for additional courses. *Note:* POL U155 may not be used.

HUMAN SERVICES AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Complete the following two integrative courses:

HS U700	Senior Seminar in Human Services	4 SH
IAF U700	Senior Capstone Seminar	4 SH
	in International Affairs	

EXPERIENTIAL EDUCATION

Complete at least one study abroad and one short-term program or two short-term programs abroad or international co-op.

HUMAN SERVICES AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS DUAL-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 82 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in American Sign Language and Human Services See page 52.

Minor in Human Services

REQUIRED COURSES

REQUIRED COURSES			
Complete the following two courses:			
HS U101	Human Services Professions	4 SH	
HS U300	Counseling in Human Services	4 SH	
POLICY CO	DURSE		
Complete or	ne of the following courses:		
BHS U350	Community and Public Health	4 SH	
POL U307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH	
POL U345	Urban Policies and Politics	4 SH	
POL U385	U.S. Health and Welfare Policy	4 SH	
SOC U401	Social Policy and Intervention	4 SH	
ORGANIZATION COURSE			
Complete one of the following courses:			
POL U334	Bureaucracy and Government	4 SH	
	Organizations		

	Organizations	
SOC U408	Sociology of Organizations	4 SH
SOC U440	Sociology of Human Service Organizations	4 SH

HUMAN SERVICES ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the HS department.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

For more information on the human services minor, contact the director, Lori Gardinier (585 Holmes), at 617.373.5918 or at L.Gardinier@neu.edu, or contact the Human Services Program Office (587 Holmes) at 617.373.2624.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS

www.iaf.neu.edu

DENIS J. SULLIVAN, PHD Professor, Political Science and International Affairs, and Director of the International Affairs Program

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

Denise Garcia, PhD, Political Science and International Affairs Denise M. Horn, PhD, International Affairs

ADVISORY BOARD

M. Shahid Alam, PhD, Professor, Economics

Dawn Anderson, MA, Director, Office of International Study Programs

Nicholas Athanassiou, PhD, Associate Professor, International Business and Strategy

Christopher J. Bosso, PhD, Associate Dean, School of Social Science, Urban Affairs, and Public Policy

Dennis R. Cokely, PhD, Professor, American Sign Language and Modern Languages

Laura L. Frader, PhD, Professor, History

Lori Gardinier, PhD, Assistant Academic Specialist, Human Services Christina Gilmartin, PhD, Associate Professor, History

Gerald Herman, MA, Assistant Professor, History

John E. Kwoka Jr., PhD, Neal F. Finnegan Chair, Economics

Suzanne P. Ogden, PhD, Professor, Political Science

Patrick Plunkett, PhD, Executive Director of International Initiatives, Provost Office

John H. Portz, PhD, Professor, Political Science

Ronald L. Sandler, PhD, Assistant Professor, Philosophy and Religion

James Toth, PhD, Lecturer, Sociology and Anthropology

Kari von Knoblauch, MA, Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator

Kathrin Zippel, PhD, Assistant Professor, Sociology and Anthropology

The major in international affairs provides students with the opportunity to develop a deep understanding of both regional and global issues. It is intended to prepare students for the interdependent world in which they will live, work, compete, and cooperate upon graduation. See pages 355–356 for course descriptions.

Transferring to the Major

Current Northeastern students wishing to declare international affairs as a major must have a minimum 2.750 GPA.

Academic Progression Standards

Students majoring in international affairs should maintain a minimum 3.000 GPA until the beginning of their international experience.

BA in International Affairs

Note: Students double majoring in international affairs and political science may count only two political science courses toward international affairs.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

COLLEGE REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 38 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses

Complete the following six courses:

IAF U101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH
IAF U400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
ECN U115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
or ECN U290	The Global Economy	4 SH
HST U211	World History since 1945	4 SH
POL U155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
SOA U101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH

Regional Analysis

Complete three regional analysis courses, two of which must be in one region, from the list "Approved Courses: International Affairs—Regional Analysis and Global Dynamics" on page 117. Summer-session study abroads are also acceptable in combination with "Dialogue of Civilizations." See department for additional courses.

Global Dynamics

Complete the following course:

POL U160 International Relations 4 SH and two additional global dynamics courses from the list "Approved Courses: International Affairs—Regional Analysis and Global Dynamics" on page 117. *Note:* POL U155 is a required course and may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement. See department for additional courses.

Senior Seminar/Experiential Education

Complete the following course: IAF U700 Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs

International Experiential Education

Complete at least one "international semester" via study abroad, international internship, or international co-op.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR CREDIT/GPA REQUIREMENT

Complete 52 semester hours in the major with a 3.000 GPA.

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives at 300-level or above.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in International Affairs and Anthropology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

COLLEGE REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 38 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses

Complete the following two courses:

1	0		
IAF U101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH	
IAF U400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH	
and complete one additional course from the following list:			
ECN U115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH	
ECN U290	The Global Economy	4 SH	
HST U211	World History since 1945	4 SH	
POL U155	Comparative Politics	4 SH	

4 SH

Regional Analysis

Complete two regional analysis courses, both of which must be in one region, from the list "Approved Courses: International Affairs—Regional Analysis and Global Dynamics" on page 117. Summer-session study abroads are also acceptable in combination with "Dialogue of Civilizations." See department for additional courses.

Global Dynamics

Complete three global dynamics courses from the list "Approved Courses: International Affairs—Regional Analysis and Global Dynamics" on page 117. *Note:* If POL U155 is taken as a required course, then it may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement. See department for additional courses.

International Experiential Education

Complete at least one "international semester" via study abroad, international internship, international co-op, or two short-term programs.

ANTHROPOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Cultural Anthropology

Complete the following three courses with a grade of C– or higher:

0		
SOA U101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
SOA U300	Reading Culture through Ethnography	4 SH
SOA U305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH

Anthropology Electives

Complete three courses from the following list. Two courses in study abroad may count toward this requirement:

SOA U302	Gender and Sexuality: A Cross-Cultural	
	Perspective	4 SH
SOA U305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
SOA U307	Social Movements in the Third World	4 SH
SOA U310	Individual and Culture: Tourism	4 SH
	in Contemporary Society	
SOA U312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH
SOA U315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH
SOA U325	War and Aggression	4 SH
SOA U365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH
SOA U412	Language and Culture	4 SH
SOA U510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
SOA U550	Culture and Survival	4 SH

Social Science Electives

Complete two social science courses from the following departments. Social science electives may not include music or art: AFR, ECN, HS, HST, IAF, LIN, POL, PSY, or SOC.

Advanced Anthropology Course

Complete the following course with a grade of C– or higher: SOA U600 Senior Seminar in Cultural Anthropology 4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Globalization

Complete the following course: IAF U405 (pending approval)

Capstone

Complete the following course: IAF U700 Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Environmental Studies and International Affairs See page 87.

BA in Human Services and International Affairs

See page 113.

BA in Modern Languages and International Affairs

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BA in Political Science and International Affairs

See page 150.

Minor in International Affairs

REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course:IAF U101Globalization and International Affairs4 SH

REGIONAL ANALYSIS ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two regional analysis courses from the list "Approved Courses: International Affairs—Regional Analysis and Global Dynamics" on page 117.

GLOBAL DYNAMICS ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two global dynamics courses from the list "Approved Courses: International Affairs—Regional Analysis and Global Dynamics" on page 117.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

For more information on the international affairs minor, contact Denise M. Horn (261 Holmes Hall) at 617.373.7880 or at d.horn@neu.edu.

Approved Courses: International Affairs— Regional Analysis and Global Dynamics

REGIONAL ANALYSIS COURSES

REGIONAL	ANALISIS COURSES	
Asia		
HST U150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
HST U250	Emergence of East Asia	4 SH
HST U251	Modern East Asia	4 SH
HST U252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
HST U256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH
HST U313	Gender and Revolution in Russia	4 SH
	and China	
HST U350	Modern China	4 SH
HST U351	Japan since 1850	4 SH
HST U452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
HST U650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH
INT U150	East Asian Studies	4 SH
INT U444	Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH
LNC U150	Backgrounds of Chinese Culture	4 SH
LNC U255	Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity	4 SH
LNJ U150	Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture	4 SH
LNJ U260	Japanese Film	4 SH
PHL U275	Eastern Religions	4 SH
PHL U290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH
POL U480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH
POL U485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH
Europe		
ECN U293	European Economic History	4 SH
HST U170	Introduction to European History	4 SH
HST U272	The Invention of Europe	4 SH
HST U280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH
HST U281	Holocaust	4 SH
HST U371	Europe 1870–1921	4 SH
HST U372	Gender and Society in Modern Europe	4 SH
HST U375	Culture and Identity in Early	4 SH
	Modern England	
HST U376	The British Empire	4 SH
HST U377	Ireland and the Irish Migration	4 SH
HST U388	Borderlands: World War II	4 SH
	in Eastern Europe	
HST U475	The Culture of Europe	4 SH
HST U485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH
HST U670	Topics in European History	4 SH
HST U682	Topics in East European History	4 SH
LNF U150	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH
LNF U280	French Film and Culture	4 SH
LNF U550	Masterpieces of French Literature 1	4 SH
LNF U551	Masterpieces of French Literature 2	4 SH
LNF U650	French Poetry	4 SH
LNF U651	The Splendid Century	4 SH
LNF U652	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH
LNF U653	Romantic Heritage	4 SH
LNG U270	Modern German Film and Literature	4 SH
LNR U485	Vienna, Prague, Budapest	4 SH
LNS U150	Spanish Culture	4 SH
LNS U250	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH

LNS U550	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	4 SH
LNS U551	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature:	4 SH
	Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	
PHL U270	Western Religions	4 SH
POL U435	Politics in Western Europe	4 SH
POL U440	Politics in Northern Ireland	4 SH
POL U445	Politics in Central and Eastern Europe	4 SH
SOC U535	European Union: Social and Political	4 SH
Africa		
AFR U109	Foundations of Black Culture 1	4 SH
AFR U128	Music of Africa	4 SH
AFR U180	African History	4 SH
AFR U307	Africa Today	4 SH
AFR U390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
AFR U391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
AFR U424	Black Pandemics/Epidemiology of Disease	4 SH
AFR U460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
HST U180	African History	4 SH
HST U390	Africa and the World in Early Times	4 SH
HST U391	Modern African Civilization	4 SH
HST U392	African Diaspora	4 SH
PHL U410	Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora	4 SH
POL U460	Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa	4 SH
Latin Americ	a	
AFR U131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH
HST U260	Modern Latin America	4 SH
HST U261	The Modern Caribbean	4 SH
HST U660	Topics in Latin American History	4 SH
INT U220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH
LNS U160	Latin American Culture	4 SH
LNS U170	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH
LNS U220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH
LNS U240	Latin American Film	4 SH
POL U475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH
SOA U220	Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies	4 SH
SOA U500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
Middle East		
ECN U292	Economics of the Middle East	4 SH
HST U185	Introduction to Middle Eastern History	4 SH
HST U290	Modern Middle East	4 SH
HST U393	Islam and Empires	4 SH
HST U394	Islamic Nationalism	4 SH
PHL U280	Islam	4 SH
PHL U285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH
POL U450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH
POL U455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH
POL U465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH

POL U470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
POL U915	Model Arab League	4 SH
SOA U200	Peoples and Cultures of the Middle East	4 SH
SOA U400	Muslims, Jews, and Christians in the	4 SH
	Middle East	
Russia		
HST U285	Russian Civilization	4 SH
HST U286	History of the Soviet Union	4 SH
HST U313	Gender and Revolution in Russia	4 SH
	and China	
HST U385	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH
HST U386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
HST U387	Soviet Secret Police	4 SH
HST U486	Commissars and Managers: Soviet	4 SH
	Economic History	
HST U680	Topics in Russian History	4 SH
HST U681	Topics in Soviet History	4 SH
INT U443	Topics in Russian Studies	4 SH
LNR U285	Russian Civilization	4 SH
LNR U385	Russian Literature in Translation	4 SH
LNR U386	History of Soviet Cinema	4 SH
POL U450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH
POL U455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH
SOC U215	Society and Culture in Russia	4 SH
	NAMICS COURSES	
		4 CTT
AFR U185	Gender in the African Diaspora Modern African Civilization	4 SH
AFR U391 AFR U410		4 SH 4 SH
AFK 0410	Religion and Spirituality in the	4 3П
AFR U441	African Diaspora Third World Political Relations	4 SH
AFR 0441 AFR 0474	Black Enterprise and the Corporate World	4 SH
AFR U639	Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights	4 SH
ECN U290	The Global Economy	4 SH
ECN 0290 ECN 0291	Development Economics	4 SH
ECN U635	International Economics	4 SH
HST U110	Introduction to World History	4 SH
HST U202	Global Inequity	4 SH
HST U202	Third World Women	4 SH
HST U211	World History since 1945	4 SH
HST U214	War in the Modern World	4 SH
HST U315	Approaches to World History	4 SH
HST U452	Global Chinese Migration	4 SH
HST U941	Internship in World History	4 SH
IAF U939	Dialogue of Civilizations: Globalization,	4 SH
IAP 0757	Humanities, and Cultural Studies	+ 511
INT U905	Cultural Studies: An International	4 SH
11(1 0)0)	Discourse	+ J 11
INT U906	Social/Economic Development Lab	4 SH
PHL U130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH
POL U155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POL U155	International Relations	4 SH
POL U405	International Political Economy	4 SH
POL U407	International Organizations	4 SH
POL U408	International Security	4 SH
POL U415	Ethnic Conflict in Comparative Politics	4 SH

	micinational security	Ŧ
POL U415	Ethnic Conflict in Comparative Politics	4

POL U420	National Security, War, and Political Violence	4 SH
	violence	
POL U441	Third World Political Relations	4 SH
POL U487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
POL U510	International Law	4 SH
POL U530	Revolution and International Conflict	4 SH
POL U580	Special Topics: Comparative Politics	4 SH
	and International Relations	
POL U610	Seminar in International Relations	4 SH
POL U910	Model United Nations	4 SH
POL U917	Model European Union	4 SH
SOA U305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
SOA U307	Social Movements in the Third World	4 SH
SOA U315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH

JOURNALISM

www.journalism.neu.edu

STEPHEN D. BURGARD, MS Associate Professor and Director

DISTINGUISHED PROFESSOR

Walter V. Robinson, BA

PROFESSOR

Nicholas Daniloff, MA

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

Belle Adler, MJ Charles F. Fountain, MS William Kirtz, MS Laurel Leff, MA James Ross, MA Alan Schroeder, MPA

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR

Elizabeth J. Matson, MS

VISITING ASSISTANT PROFESSOR

Daniel D. Kennedy, MLA

LECTURERS

Carlene Hempel, MA Gladys McKie, BS Lincoln McKie, BS

 ${
m T}$ he School of Journalism prepares students for careers in news media and related fields. The skills it emphasizes-writing, editing, video and audio production, design and graphics, and online reporting-also have broad applications in numerous other disciplines.

Students may enroll in either a five-year cooperative education program or a four-year program without co-op. The school strongly advises students to obtain cooperative education experience.

Graduates work for some of the world's best newspapers and magazines, radio and television stations, online publications, wire services, public relations departments, and advertising agencies. See pages 364–367 for course descriptions.

Transferring to the Major

Any student transferring to the School of Journalism must have at least a 3.000 cumulative GPA. Acceptance into the major will be based on students meeting the department's criteria for admission and availability of space in the programs.

Academic Progression Standards

Journalism majors must maintain a minimum GPA of 2.250. Students who remain below 2.250 for two consecutive semesters may be dropped from the major.

BA in Journalism

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

COLLEGE REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 38 for requirement list.

JOURNALISM MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Students transferring from outside institutions must take a minimum of five four-credit journalism courses at Northeastern, and these must include JRN U201, JRN U301, and JRN U650.

Journalism Courses

Complete the following three courses with a grade of C or higher:

JRN U101	Journalism 1	4 SH
JRN U201	Journalism 2	4 SH
JRN U301	Journalism 3	4 SH
	••	

Required Journalism

Complete the following four courses:		
JRN U150	Interpreting the Day's News	4 SH
JRN U350	History of Journalism	4 SH
JRN U550	Law of the Press	4 SH
JRN U650	Journalism Ethics and Issues	4 SH
Journalism Electives		
Complete two journalism electives.		

Journalism-Related Requirement

Complete the	e following course:	
HST U130	Introduction to American History	4 SH

JOURNALISM MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 40 semester hours in the major.

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives at 300-level or above.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Cinema Studies and Journalism

See page 78.

Minor in Journalism

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following six courses:			
JRN U101	Journalism 1	$4~\mathrm{SH}$	
JRN U150	Interpreting the Day's News	4 SH	
JRN U201	Journalism 2	$4~\mathrm{SH}$	
JRN U301	Journalism 3	4 SH	
JRN U550	Law of the Press	$4~\mathrm{SH}$	
JRN U650	Journalism Ethics and Issues	4 SH	

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

LINGUISTICS

www.casdn.neu.edu/~linguistics

JANET H. RANDALL, PHD Associate Professor and Coordinator of the Linguistics Program

MATTHEWS DISTINGUISHED UNIVERSITY PROFESSORS

Harlan Lane, PhD, *Doc. ès Lettres, Psychology* Joanne L. Miller, PhD, *Psychology*

PROFESSORS

Dennis R. Cokely, PhD, American Sign Language and Modern Languages Steven A. Sadow, PhD, Modern Languages

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

John D. Coley, PhD, Psychology John N. Frampton, PhD, Mathematics Samuel Gutmann, PhD, Mathematics Michael R. Lipton, PhD, Philosophy and Religion Neal Pearlmutter, PhD, Psychology

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR

Marisol Fernández-García, PhD, Modern Languages

ASSISTANT ACADEMIC SPECIALIST

Heather Littlefield, PhD, Linguistics

PROFESSOR EMERITUS

Irene R. Fairley, PhD, English

Linguistics is the scientific study of human language. A growing and exciting field, it has links to diverse fields including cognitive psychology, philosophy, neuroscience, computer science, artificial intelligence, sociology, language teaching, anthropology, and education. Linguistics is a key component of the emerging field of cognitive science, the study of the structure and functioning of human cognitive processes.

How do children learn to speak? How is language represented in the mind? What do all languages, including sign languages, have in common? How is language different from the communication systems used by whales, bees, and chimpanzees? What do we need to program into a computer in order to converse with it? How might we think about linguistic controversies, including debates about official languages, Ebonics, gender bias, and bilingualism in education? Linguistics attempts to answer each of these questions and covers a surprisingly broad range of topics related to language and communication. Cutting-edge work in cognitive science investigates how natural languages are learned and processed. Grammar checkers and translation programs use language parsers; search engines, browsers, and editors use results from computational linguistics. Linguistics is behind every application that recognizes or synthesizes speech. To work in a field that involves language in any way, you'll need to know how language works, the stuff of linguistics.

Linguistics is an interdisciplinary program at Northeastern. Seven departments (African-American Studies, American Sign Language, English, Modern Languages, Philosophy, Psychology, and Sociology/Anthropology) collaborate to offer a comprehensive program with courses in core areas (syntax, phonology, semantics); in psycholinguistics; in sociolinguistics; and in the structure of French, Spanish, African languages, Romance languages, American Sign Language, and African-American English, among others. The major reflects the current research of our faculty: linguists, sociologists, psychologists, language educators, and teachers of second languages.

Students majoring in linguistics can choose either a BA or BS degree. A linguistics minor is available, as are two dual majors, one in linguistics and psychology, the other in linguistics and English. Most of our courses are cross-listed; each course can be taken under either LIN or its cross-listed prefix.

Linguistics offers a variety of co-ops, including positions at local companies involved in speech recognition and production, as well as at Northeastern's own speech perception and language processing labs. Linguistics majors can also participate in a special foreign internship opportunity, doing research at the Max Planck Institute for Psycholinguistics in the Netherlands.

Students with backgrounds in linguistics have pursued advanced degrees in fields including law, cognitive science, education, English, interpreting, business, speech pathology, computer science, developmental psychology, and linguistics itself. Other graduates have gone on to work in research, translation, special education, dictionary publishing, and robotics. See pages 367–370 for course descriptions.

Transferring to the Major

Same as college standards. Acceptance into the major will be based on students meeting the linguistic program's criteria for admission and availability of space in the program.

Academic Progression Standards

Same as college standards.

BA in Linguistics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

COLLEGE REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 38 for requirement list.

LINGUISTICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses

Complete the following six courses (or their cross-listed equivalents):

LIN U150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
LIN U350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
LIN U412	Language and Culture	4 SH
LIN U422	Phonology	4 SH
LIN U450	Syntax	4 SH
LIN U464	Psychology of Language	4 SH

Laboratory

Complete the two required prerequisites and then one of the two laboratory courses (or its cross-listed equivalent) or a directed study on a topic related to psycholinguistics or cognition with prior approval:

PREREQUISITES

•			
PSY U101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH	
PSY U320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH	
LABORATORY			
LIN U610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH	
LIN U612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH	

LIN U924 Directed Study Experiential Education

Complete the following course (or its cross-listed equivalent):

4 SH

LIN U954 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

Linguistics Seminar

Complete one seminar (or its cross-listed equivalent) from the following list:

LIN U654	Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH
LIN U656	Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH
LIN U658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
LIN U660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
LIN U662	Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH

Linguistics Electives

Complete three courses (or their cross-listed equivalents) that were not taken above from the following list:

were not when above norm are rono wing inst		
LIN U215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
LIN U402	African-American English	4 SH
LIN U428	African Languages	4 SH
LIN U430	Applied Linguistics	4 SH
LIN U432	Romance Linguistics	4 SH

LIN U434	Bilingualism	4 SH
LIN U436	Structure of Spanish	4 SH
LIN U438	Structure of French	4 SH
LIN U442	Sociolinguistics	4 SH
LIN U444	Linguistics in Education	4 SH
LIN U448	Issues in Linguistics	4 SH
LIN U452	Semantics	4 SH
LIN U454	History of English	4 SH
LIN U456	Language and Gender	4 SH
LIN U458	Topics in Linguistics	4 SH
LIN U460	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
LIN U466	Cognition	4 SH
LIN U520	Language and the Brain	4 SH
LIN U522	Psychology of Reading	4 SH
LIN U524	Cognitive Development	4 SH
LIN U540	Philosophy of Language	4 SH
LIN U610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
LIN U612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
LIN U654	Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH
LIN U656	Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH
LIN U658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
LIN U660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
LIN U924	Directed Study	4 SH

LINGUISTICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 56 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Linguistics and English

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

COLLEGE REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 38 for requirement list.

LINGUISTICS REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Linguistics

Complete the following course (or its cross-listed equivalent): LIN U150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH

Intermediate/Advanced Linguistics

Complete the following four courses (or their cross-listed equivalents):

Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
Language and Culture	4 SH
Phonology	4 SH
Syntax	4 SH
	Language and Culture Phonology

Linguistics Electives

Complete three courses (or their cross-listed equivalents) not already taken above, from the following list:

not uncuuj te	incli ubove, from the following list.	
LIN U215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
LIN U402	African-American English	4 SH
LIN U428	African Languages	4 SH
LIN U430	Applied Linguistics	4 SH
LIN U432	Romance Linguistics	4 SH
LIN U434	Bilingualism	4 SH
LIN U436	Structure of Spanish	4 SH
LIN U438	Structure of French	4 SH
LIN U442	Sociolinguistics	4 SH
LIN U444	Linguistics in Education	4 SH
LIN U448	Issues in Linguistics	4 SH
LIN U452	Semantics	4 SH
LIN U456	Language and Gender	4 SH
LIN U458	Topics in Linguistics	4 SH
LIN U460	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
LIN U464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
LIN U540	Philosophy of Language	4 SH
LIN U654	Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH
LIN U656	Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH
LIN U924	Directed Study	4 SH

ENGLISH REQUIREMENTS

Literature Backgrounds

Complete the	e following course:	
ENG U226	Backgrounds to English	4 SH
	and American Literature	

Literature Survey Courses

Complete three courses from the following list:		
ENG U220	Survey of English Literature 1	4 SH
ENG U221	Survey of English Literature 2	4 SH
ENG U223	Survey of American Literature 1	4 SH
ENG U224	Survey of American Literature 2	4 SH

Shakespeare Course

Complete one course (or its cross-listed equivalent) from the following list:

ENG U489	Shakespeare on Film	4 SH
ENG U611	Shakespeare	4 SH
ENG U612	Shakespeare's Comedies	4 SH
ENG U613	Shakespeare's Tragedies	4 SH
ENG U614	Topics in Shakespeare	4 SH

Literature before 1800

Complete one course from the following list: ENG U605 Medieval English Literature 4 SH ENG U606 Topics in Medieval Literature 4 SH ENG U610 Sixteenth-Century English Literature 4 SH ENG U619 Eighteenth-Century English Literature 4 SH ENG U620 Topics in Eighteenth-Century 4 SH **English Literature**

Literature after 1800

Complete one course (or its cross-listed equivalent) from the following list:

ENG U394	Modern Film	4 SH
ENG U408	The Modern Bestseller	4 SH
ENG U409	The Modern Novel	4 SH
ENG U410	Modern Drama	4 SH
ENG U411	The Modern Short Story	4 SH
ENG U412	Contemporary Fiction	4 SH
ENG U519	American Novels 1	4 SH
ENG U520	American Novels 2	4 SH
ENG U621	Romantic Poetry	4 SH
ENG U624	Victorian Literature	4 SH
ENG U625	Topics in Victorian Literature	4 SH
ENG U626	Nineteenth-Century British Fiction	4 SH
ENG U630	Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists	4 SH
ENG U631	Twentieth-Century English Literature	4 SH
ENG U663	Early African-American Literature	4 SH
ENG U665	The American Renaissance	4 SH
ENG U667	American Realism	4 SH
ENG U668	Modern American Literature	4 SH
ENG U670	Modern African-American Literature	4 SH
ENG U671	Multiethnic Literature of the U.S.	4 SH
ENG U672	Asian-American Literature	4 SH
ENG U673	U.S. Latino/Latina Literature	4 SH
ENG U674	American Indian Literature	4 SH
ENG U676	Contemporary American Literature	4 SH
ENG U687	Modern Poetry	4 SH
ENG U688	Contemporary Poetry	4 SH

LINGUISTICS/ENGLISH DUAL-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Experiential Education

Complete the LIN U954	e following course: Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH	
Integrative C	ourse		
Complete the	e following course (or its cross-listed equivale	ent):	
LIN U454	History of English	4 SH	
JUNIOR/SENIOR SEMINAR			
Choose one course (or its cross-listed equivalent) from the			
following list			
ENG U654	Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH	
ENG U656	Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH	
LINGUISTICS/ENGLISH DUAL-MAJOR CREDIT			

REQUIREMENT

Complete 72 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Linguistics and Psychology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

COLLEGE REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 38 for requirement list.

LINGUISTICS REQUIREMENTS

LINGUISTICS REQUIREMENTS			
Introductory Linguistics			
Complete the following course (or its cross-listed equivalent):		ent):	
LIN U150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH	
Intermediate	/Advanced Linguistics		
Complete the	e following four courses (or their cross-listed		
equivalents):			
LIN U350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH	
LIN U412	Language and Culture	4 SH	
LIN U422	Phonology	4 SH	
LIN U450	Syntax	4 SH	
Linguistics E	lectives		
Complete thr	ee courses (or their cross-listed equivalents)		
from the follo	owing list:		
LIN U215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH	
LIN U402	African-American English	4 SH	
LIN U428	African Languages	4 SH	
LIN U430	Applied Linguistics	4 SH	
LIN U432	Romance Linguistics	4 SH	
LIN U434	Bilingualism	4 SH	
LIN U436	Structure of Spanish	4 SH	
LIN U438	Structure of French	4 SH	
LIN U442	Sociolinguistics	4 SH	
LIN U444	Linguistics in Education	4 SH	
LIN U448	Issues in Linguistics	4 SH	
LIN U452	Semantics	4 SH	
LIN U454	History of English	4 SH	
LIN U456	Language and Gender	4 SH	
LIN U458	Topics in Linguistics	4 SH	
LIN U460	ASL Linguistics	4 SH	
LIN U540	Philosophy of Language	4 SH	
LIN U654	Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH	
LIN U656	Seminar in Linguistics	4 SH	
LIN U924	Directed Study	4 SH	

PSYCHOLOGY REQUIREMENTS

Introductory and Intermediate Psychology

Complete the	e following two courses:
DCV 11101	Foundations of Davahalogy

PSY U101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
PSY U320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH

Advanced Psychology

Complete the following two courses (or their cross-listed equivalents):

PSY U402	Social Psychology	4 SH
PSY U466	Cognition	4 SH

Psychology Lab

Complete one of the two laboratory courses (or its cross-listed equivalent) or a directed study on a topic related to psycholinguistics or cognition with prior approval:

inguistics of cognition with prior approval.			
PSY U610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH	
or PSY U612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH	
PSY U924	Directed Study	4 SH	

Psychology Seminar

Complete one seminar (or its cross-listed equivalent) from the following list:

PSY U658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSY U660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH

Psychology Electives

Complete two courses (or their cross-listed equivalents) from the following list. A directed study on a topic related to psycholinguistics or cognition may be taken with prior approval:

0	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
PSY U356	Nonverbal Communication	4 SH
PSY U404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
PSY U450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSY U452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSY U458	Psychobiology	4 SH
PSY U520	Language and the Brain	4 SH
PSY U522	Psychology of Reading	4 SH
PSY U524	Cognitive Development	4 SH
PSY U526	Categorization and Reasoning	4 SH
PSY U610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSY U612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSY U658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
PSY U660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
PSY U924	Directed Study	4 SH

LINGUISTICS/PSYCHOLOGY DUAL-MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Experiential Education

Complete either an experiential education directed study or two junior/senior honors project courses:

LIN U954	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
PSY U951	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
PSY U970	Junior/Senior Project 1	4 SH
with PSY U971	Junior/Senior Project 2	4 SH

Integrative Course

Complete the	following course (or its cross-listed equiv	valent):
LIN U464	Psychology of Language	4 SH

LINGUISTICS/PSYCHOLOGY DUAL-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 72 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Linguistics

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following course:

LIN U150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
Complete two	o of the following courses:	
LIN U350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
LIN U422	Phonology	4 SH
LIN U450	Syntax	4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two linguistics courses (or cross-listed equivalents) in the range LIN U300 to LIN U699, excluding LIN U466, LIN U612, and LIN U660.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

For more information on the linguistics major, dual majors with English or psychology, and the linguistics minor, contact the Linguistics Program Director, Professor Janet Randall (565 Holmes), at 617.373.3678 or at j.randall@neu.edu.

MATHEMATICS

www.math.neu.edu

DAVID MASSEY, PHD Professor and Chair

MATTHEWS DISTINGUISHED UNIVERSITY PROFESSOR Mikhail Shubin, PhD

PROFESSORS

Samuel J. Blank, PhD Robert W. Case, PhD Stanley J. Eigen, PhD Terence J. Gaffney, PhD Maurice E. Gilmore, PhD Arshag B. Hajian, PhD Anthony Iarrobino, PhD Christopher K. King, PhD Venkatrama Lakshmibai, PhD Marc N. Levine, PhD Mikhail Malioutov, PhD Robert C. McOwen, PhD Richard D. Porter, PhD Egon Schulte, PhD Jayant M. Shah, PhD Alexandru I. Suciu, PhD Jerzy M. Weyman, PhD Andrei V. Zelevinsky, PhD

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

Maxim Braverman, PhD Mark Bridger, PhD Aidong Adam Ding, PhD John N. Frampton, PhD Eugene H. Gover, PhD Samuel Gutmann, PhD Solomon M. Jekel, PhD Donald R. King, PhD Nishan Krikorian, PhD Alex Martsinkovsky, PhD Mark B. Ramras, PhD Martin Schwarz, PhD Thomas O. Sherman, PhD Gordana G. Todorov, PhD

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

Valerio Toledano Laredo, PhD Peter Topalov, PhD

CLINICAL ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF MATHEMATICAL PRACTICE Carla B. Oblas, MS

ASSOCIATE ACADEMIC SPECIALISTS

Patricia H. Bench, MEd Claire M. Driscoll, MA

LECTURERS

Rekha Bai, PhD Joan Campbell, BS John Lindhe, MS Robert A. Lupi, MA Shu-Shih Wu, PhD

PROFESSORS EMERITI

Holland C. Filgo, PhD Gabriel Stolzenberg, PhD Jack Warga, PhD

Mathematics is of ever-increasing importance to our society and everyday life. It has long been the language of science and technology, and provides a rich source of methods for analyzing and solving problems encountered in the physical world. Today, mathematics is essential in virtually all fields of human endeavor, including business, the arts, and the social sciences.

The Bachelor of Arts degree requires at least eleven mathematics courses and two physics courses, in addition to the study of a foreign language; this program is appropriate for students who wish a broader liberal arts education. The Bachelor of Science degree requires at least fourteen mathematics courses and two physics courses but no foreign language study; it is more specialized, and it is recommended for those strongly interested in mathematics and science. The department also offers a minor degree in mathematics.

The major programs provide flexibility with elective courses. Students may take advantage of a range of interdisciplinary programs and may join a major in mathematics with one in such fields as computer science, physics, and biology.

Exceptional students are accepted into the Honors Program, and have the option to enroll in honors sections of several of their mathematics courses. All math majors may benefit from co-op opportunities in the scientific and business communities in Boston and elsewhere. Almost every job involves mathematically stimulating work that enables students to find out how math is used in the world around us.

Many of the mathematics courses that we offer use computers for visualization, modeling, and numerical approximation. The math computer lab features twenty-eight personal computers supported by student mentors in a pleasant physical environment.

Students planning to teach secondary-school mathematics must major in mathematics and take a specific minor in education, which includes course work and student teaching.

Mathematical training may lead to opportunities in applied research (natural sciences, engineering, economics, management, computer science) as well as in mathematical research, teaching, or industry. See pages 397–402 for course descriptions.

Transferring to the Major

Upperclass students transferring to mathematics must have a cumulative GPA of at least 2.000. They must also have at least a 2.000 GPA in all mathematics courses and a minimum grade of C in the following courses (if already taken):

MTH U165	Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning	$4~\mathrm{SH}$
MTH U241	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MTH U242	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MTH U341	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	$4~\mathrm{SH}$
MTH U345	Ordinary Differential Equations	$4~\mathrm{SH}$
MTH U371	Linear Algebra	$4~\mathrm{SH}$
	.111.1	.1

Acceptance in the major will be based on students meeting the department's criteria for admission and availability of space in the major.

Academic Progression Standards

Students who begin as freshman mathematics majors must, after the fourth semester, satisfy the following: (a) have completed at least six of their required mathematics and physics courses; (b) have a grade average of C or better in the following courses:

MTH U165	Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning	4 SH
MTH U241	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MTH U242	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MTH U341	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MTH U345	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MTH U371	Linear Algebra	4 SH
and (c) have	a GPA of at least 2.000 in all required	

mathematics and physics courses.

Students who transfer to the major must, after two semesters in the major, satisfy the following: (a) have completed at least four of their required mathematics and physics courses; (b) have a GPA of at least 2.000 in all required mathematics and physics courses; and (c) have grades of C or better in the following courses (if already taken):

MTH U165	Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning	4 SH
MTH U241	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MTH U242	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MTH U341	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MTH U345	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MTH U371	Linear Algebra	4 SH

Students who fail to achieve the above conditions will be placed on departmental probation. Students who remain two consecutive semesters on departmental probation will be dismissed from the major.

BA in Mathematics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

COLLEGE REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 38 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

Problem Solving

Complete the following course:

MTH U165	Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning	4 SH			
History of Ma	History of Mathematics				
Complete the	following course:				
MTH U201	History of Mathematics	4 SH			
Calculus					
Complete the	following three courses:				
MTH U241	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH			
MTH U242	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH			
MTH U341	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH			
Intermediate and Advanced Mathematics					
Intermediate a	and Advanced Mathematics				
	and Advanced Mathematics following four courses:				
		4 SH			
Complete the	following four courses: Linear Algebra	4 SH 4 SH			
Complete the MTH U371	following four courses: Linear Algebra Real Analysis				
Complete the MTH U371 MTH U550	following four courses: Linear Algebra Real Analysis	4 SH			
Complete the MTH U371 MTH U550 or MTH U565 MTH U560	following four courses: Linear Algebra Real Analysis Topology	4 SH 4 SH			
Complete the MTH U371 MTH U550 or MTH U565 MTH U560	following four courses: Linear Algebra Real Analysis Topology Geometry	4 SH 4 SH 4 SH			
Complete the MTH U371 MTH U550 or MTH U565 MTH U560 or MTH U430	following four courses: Linear Algebra Real Analysis Topology Geometry Number Theory Group Theory	4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH			

Complete two electives from the following list: MTH U401 to MTH U799

Required Physics

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

PHY U161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHY U162	Lab for PHY U161	1 SH
or PHY U151	Physics for Engineering 1	4 SH
with PHY U152	Lab for PHY U151	1 SH
PHY U165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHY U166	Lab for PHY U165	1 SH
or PHY U155	Physics for Engineering 2	4 SH
with PHY U156	Lab for PHY U155	1 SH

MATHEMATICS MAJOR GRADE REQUIREMENT

A grade of C or higher is required in all mathematics courses at level 399 and lower.

MATHEMATICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 54 semester hours in the major.

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives at 300-level or above.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Mathematics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BS

Problem Solving				
Complete the following course:				
MTH U165	Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning	4 SH		
Calculus				
Complete the	e following three courses with a C or higher:			
MTH U241	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH		
MTH U242	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH		
MTH U341	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH		
Intermediate and Advanced Mathematics				
Complete the following five courses:				
MTH U345	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH		
MTH U371	Linear Algebra	4 SH		
MTH U481	Probability and Statistics	4 SH		
MTH U550	Real Analysis	4 SH		
MTH U575	Group Theory	4 SH		
Mathematics	Flectines			

Mathematics Electives

Complete five electives from the following list:

MTH U401 to MTH U799

Required Physics

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:

Physics 1	4 SH
Lab for PHY U161	1 SH
Physics for Engineering 1	4 SH
Lab for PHY U151	1 SH
Physics 2	4 SH
Lab for PHY U165	1 SH
Physics for Engineering 2	4 SH
Lab for PHY U155	1 SH
	Lab for PHY U161 Physics for Engineering 1 Lab for PHY U151 Physics 2 Lab for PHY U165 Physics for Engineering 2

MATHEMATICS MAJOR GRADE REQUIREMENT

A grade of C or higher is required in all mathematics courses at level 399 and lower.

MATHEMATICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 66 semester hours in the major.

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives at 300-level or above.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Mathematics and Physics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS

Calculus

Complete the following three courses with a C or higher:			
MTH U241	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH	
MTH U242	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH	
MTH U341	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH	
Intermediate and Advanced Mathematics			
Complete the following five courses:			

1	0		
MTH U345	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH	
MTH U371	Linear Algebra	4 SH	
MTH U481	Probability and Statistics	4 SH	
MTH U550	Real Analysis	4 SH	
MTH U575	Group Theory	4 SH	
Co-op Reflections			
Complete the following two courses:			
dompiete die fonowing two courses.			

Complete the	e following two courses:		
MTH U300	Co-op Reflections Seminar	1 1 SH	
MTH U400	Co-op Reflections Seminar	2 1 SH	

Mathematics Electives

Complete one mathematics course in the following range: MTH U401 to MTH U799

PHYSICS REQUIREMENTS

Physics 1

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:		
PHY U161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHY U162	Lab for PHY U161	1 SH
PHY U151	Physics for Engineering 1	4 SH
with PHY U152	Lab for PHY U151	1 SH

Physics 2

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:		
PHY U165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHY U1	66 Lab for PHY U165	1 SH
PHY U155	Physics for Engineering 2	4 SH
with PHY U1	56 Lab for PHY U155	1 SH
Intermediate	Physics	
Complete the	following three courses:	
PHY U303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHY U305	Thermodynamics and Statistical	4 SH
	Mechanics	
PHY U371	Electronics	4 SH
Advanced Physics		
Complete the	following two courses:	
PHY U600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHY U602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
Elective Courses		

Complete two physics courses in the following range: PHY U400 to PHY U799

INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Complete the following two courses:			
PHY U601	Classical Dynamics	4 SH	
MTH U545	Fourier Series and PDEs	4 SH	
or MTH U525	Applied Analysis	4 SH	

MATHEMATICS/PHYSICS DUAL-MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Mathematics

See page 210.

BS in Environmental Geology and Mathematics

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Geology and Mathematics

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

Minor in Mathematics

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the	e following two courses:	
MTH U241	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MTH U242	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
Biology majo	ors may substitute the following two courses:	:
MTH U151	Calculus and Differential Equations	4 SH
	for Biology 1	

with MTH U152 Calculus and Differential Equations 4 SH for Biology 2

INTERMEDIATE-LEVEL COURSES

Complete two courses from the following list. Students may			
not take both N	not take both MTH U343 and MTH U345 to satisfy this		
requirement:			
MTH U341	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH	
MTH U343	Differential Equations and Linear	4 SH	
	Algebra for Engineering		
or MTH U345	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH	
MTH U371	Linear Algebra	4 SH	

MATHEMATICS ELECTIVES

Complete two courses in the following range: MTH U401 to MTH U699

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

MODERN LANGUAGES

www.modernlanguages.neu.edu

DENNIS R. COKELY, PHD Professor and Chair

MATTHEWS DISTINGUISHED UNIVERSITY PROFESSOR Harlow L. Robinson, PhD

STOTSKY PROFESSOR OF JEWISH HISTORICAL AND CULTURAL STUDIES Inez Hedges, PhD

PROFESSORS

Thomas Havens, PhD Stephen A. Sadow, PhD

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

Walter M. Gershuny, PhD Christina Gilmartin, PhD Bonnie S. McSorley, PhD Holbrook C. Robinson, PhD John Spiegel, PhD Alan West-Duran, PhD

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR

Marisol Fernández-García, PhD

Affiliated Faculty from the World Languages Center

ASSOCIATE ACADEMIC SPECIALISTS Michele Cao-Danh, PhD Fahti el-Shihibi, PhD Rei Okamoto Inouye, PhD Luigia Gina Maiellaro, PhD Charlene Palladino, PhD Sally Tebbourne Ziane, PhD

ASSISTANT ACADEMIC SPECIALISTS

Ricardo Binetti, MA Hua Dong, MA Catherine Dunand, MA Marcial Flores, MA Paul LaPlante, MA Matsuko Levin, MA Angelica Llavata, MA Tania Muino Loureiro, MA Sermin Muctehitzade, MA Claudia Sokol, MD

The study of modern languages can benefit all students, regardless of their majors. The multicultural world in which we live requires increased communication among varied and often divergent cultures. Learning a new language and its culture enables students to cross cultural barriers and to achieve a more cosmopolitan, open-minded, and sensitive view of the world.

The major seeks to ensure that students become as fluent as possible in a given language and introduces them to the relevant culture of that language. For this reason, the students take a number of language classes as well as literature, cinema, and general civilization courses. In addition, students are required to participate in study abroad and are urged to consider participating in international co-op, which prepares students to function on an everyday level in a foreign country.

The major in modern languages is currently available in Spanish. It is possible to minor in French or Spanish.

A major in a modern language can form the basis for careers in teaching at the elementary, secondary, or college level; international business relations; high-tech fields; government service; journalism; library science; world affairs; travel; and community service, especially in Spanish-speaking areas. See pages 370–383 for course descriptions.

BA in Spanish

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

COLLEGE REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 38 for requirement list.

SPANISH MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Language Requirements

Complete the	following three courses:	
LNS U301	Spanish Conversation and Composition 1	4 SH
LNS U302	Spanish Conversation and Composition 2	4 SH
LNS U501	Advanced Spanish	4 SH
Language and	l Linguistics	
Complete the	following course:	
ENG U150	Introduction to Language and Linguistics	4 SH
Culture		
Complete the	following four courses:	
LNM U250	International Perspectives	4 SH
LNS U150	Spanish Culture	4 SH
LNS U160	Latin American Culture	4 SH
LNS U240	Latin American Film	4 SH
Literature		
Complete the	following four courses:	
LNS U250	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH
LNS U550	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature:	4 SH
	Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	
LNS U551	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature:	4 SH
	Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	
LNS U650	Latin American Literature	4 SH
Spanish Semi	nar	
Complete the	following seminar:	
LNS U670	Spanish Seminar	4 SH
Study Abroad	/Experiential Education	
Please see dej	partment for details.	
Capstone		

Complete the following capstone:LNS U700Capstone Seminar1 SH

SPANISH MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 69 semester hours in the major, which includes 16 semester hours of study abroad.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Modern Languages and International Affairs

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BA in Cinema Studies and Modern Languages

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

Minor in French

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

LNF U150	Introduction to French Culture	4 SH
LNF U301	French Conversation and Composition 1	4 SH
LNF U302	French Conversation and Composition 2	4 SH

MASTERPIECES SERIES

Complete one of the following courses:		
LNF U550	Masterpieces of French Literature 1	4 SH
or LNF U551	Masterpieces of French Literature 2	4 SH

ADVANCED ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following list. One of the two courses can be the remaining half of the Masternieces Series:

courses can be the remaining han of the masterpieces series.			
LNF U550	Masterpieces of French Literature 1	4 SH	
or LNF U551	Masterpieces of French Literature 2	4 SH	
LNF U650	French Poetry	4 SH	
LNF U651	The Splendid Century	4 SH	
LNF U652	Age of Enlightenment	4 SH	
LNF U653	Romantic Heritage	4 SH	
LNF U670	Topics in French	4 SH	

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Spanish

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the f	following three courses:	
LNS U150	Spanish Culture	4 SH
or LNS U160	Latin American Culture	4 SH
LNS U301	Spanish Conversation and	4 SH
	Composition 1	
LNS U302	Spanish Conversation and	4 SH
	Composition 2	

MASTERPIECES SERIES

Complete one of the following courses:4 SHLNS U550Masterpieces of Spanish Literature:4 SHTwelfth–Seventeenth Century4 SHor LNS U551Masterpieces of Spanish Literature:4 SHEighteenth–Twentieth Century

ADVANCED ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following list. One of the two		
courses can be the remaining half of the Masterpieces Series:		
CIN U265	Spanish Civil War on Film	4 SH
LNS U170	Caribbean Literature and Culture	4 SH
LNS U240	Latin American Film	4 SH
LNS U250	Cervantes and His Times	4 SH
LNS U501	Advanced Spanish	4 SH

LNS U550	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature:	4 SH
	Twelfth–Seventeenth Century	
or LNS U551	Masterpieces of Spanish Literature:	4 SH
	Eighteenth–Twentieth Century	
LNS U650	Latin American Literature	4 SH
LNS U651	Spanish Golden Age	4 SH
LNS U670	Spanish Seminar	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

MULTIMEDIA STUDIES

www.mmstudies.neu.edu

ANTHONY P. DE RITIS, PHD Associate Professor and Chair

PROFESSORS

Dennis H. Miller, DMA, *Music* T. Neal Rantoul, MFA, *Art* + *Design*

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR

Edwin C. Andrews, MFA, Art + Design

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR

Ann McDonald, MFA, Art + Design

LECTURER

Jay Laird, BS

Multimedia is the delivery of rich content through digital media. Digital media broaden our exposure to new ideas and creative expressions. The media afford artists, composers, and designers new opportunities to experiment and collaborate with a wide variety of partners, such as medical researchers, mathematicians, and historians. Multimedia has made specialized computer literacy and broad-based knowledge necessities for the creative professional.

The multimedia studies dual majors offer students in the collaborating areas of art and design, music, and computer science the opportunity to understand and experience the disparate disciplines that contribute to multimedia creation. These dual majors expose students to the historical significance of changing technology and media, while preparing students to integrate their creative work with the skills they will need in the rapidly growing field of multimedia production.

Multimedia development requires intensive team interaction and a broad knowledge base. It is too complex for one individual, no matter how creative or talented, to master. Members of a team are better able to provide expertise in their unique disciplines when they are fully aware of their team members' contributions. In addition, this collaborative approach best allows all team members to understand the context in which their contributions are used. Multimedia studies students have many opportunities to collaborate with their peers and work with students in all multimedia studies dual majors.

Transferring to the Major

Multimedia production requires expert knowledge in at least one discipline, which is why students can't major in multimedia alone. To be eligible to apply to the multimedia studies program, students must:

- 1. Be majors in good standing in one of the home disciplines.
- 2. Complete at least one year of course work in the Departments of Art + Design or Music or one semester of course work in the College of Computer Science.
- 3. Meet the separate requirements for admission to the program itself. These include submission of a portfolio of work, letters of recommendation or interview, and a minimum cumulative GPA.

Students in the program begin their work in their home department or college and then continue to develop their core discipline while exploring interdisciplinary multimedia course work.

The curriculum comprises three components:

- Basic principles of art and design, music technology, and computer programming
- Extra-disciplinary courses to provide a historical, societal, and cultural framework
- Cross-disciplinary courses specific to the program, such as the following:

MMS U300 Narrative for Multimedia

4 SH

The student's senior year in the program is devoted to integrating these components. Students working in crossdisciplinary teams draw on their accumulated knowledge to develop and deliver original multimedia content. See pages 396–397 for course descriptions.

Academic Progression Standards

Art + design and music technology students are required to maintain a 3.000 GPA in their home department and multimedia studies courses. Computer science students must maintain a minimum 2.670 GPA in all CS, IS, and MMS courses.

BS in Multimedia Studies and Digital Arts

Note: "TBD" stands for "to be determined." Courses so marked are pending approval.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

MULTIMEDIA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses

1				
Complete the following five courses:				
MMS U300	Narrative for Multimedia	4 SH		
MMS U305	Programming for Multimedia	4 SH		
MMS U400	Hypermedia	4 SH		
MMS U500	Multimedia Studies History	4 SH		
MUS U220	Music and Technology 1	4 SH		

Multimedia Elective Courses

Complete two courses from the following list:			
ART U175	Animation Basics	4 SH	
MMS U450	Special Topics in Hypermedia	4 SH	
MMS U460	Special Topics in Multimedia	4 SH	
MMS U600	Business, Law, and Multimedia	4 SH	
MMS U924	Directed Study	4 SH	
MUS U221	Music and Technology 2	4 SH	
Capstone Project			
Complete the following two courses:			

Complete the following two courses:				
MMS U700	Multimedia Capstone 1	4 SH		
MMS U701	Multimedia Capstone 2	4 SH		

____ . . .

DIGITAL AI	RTS REQUIREMENTS	
Art + Design	at Northeastern	
Complete the	e following course:	
ART U100	Art + Design at Northeastern	1 SH
Art + Design	Foundations	
Complete the	e following seven courses:	
ART U121	Drawing 2 Foundation	4 SH
ART U124	Basic Drawing	4 SH
ART U130	Visual Studies Foundation 1	4 SH
ART U131	Visual Studies Foundation 2	4 SH
ART U350	Color in Multiple Media	4 SH
or ART U102	2 Color 1 Foundation	1 SH
and TBD	Color 2 Foundation	1 SH
TBD	4D Foundation	4 SH
TBD	Ideation Foundation	4 SH
Tools		
Complete the	e following four courses:	
ART U123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ART U125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH
TBD	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH
TBD	4D Tools: Interactive Basics	1 SH
Art + Design	History	
Complete the	e following three courses:	
ART U101	History of Art before 1400	4 SH
ART U103	History of Art since 1400	4 SH
ART U240	History of Graphic Design	4 SH
Photography,	Animation, and Video	
Complete the	e following three courses:	
ART U160	Photography 1	4 SH
ART U175	Animation Basics	4 SH
ART U180	Video Basics	4 SH
Digital Arts	Electives	
Complete the	ee courses from the following list:	
ART U275	Animation Studio 1	4 SH
ART U360	Photography 2	4 SH
ART U375	Animation Studio 2	4 SH
ART U381	Video Project	4 SH
ART U385	Still Digital Imaging	4 SH
ART U475	Animation Studio 3	4 SH
ART U514	Topics in Contemporary Art	4 SH
ART U601	Alternative Analog and Digital Processes	4 SH
TBD	Studio Photography	4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

Video 2

Video 3

TBD

TBD

Digital Arts Tools Elective

Complete		
TBD	2D Tools: Imaging Advanced	1 SH
TBD	3D Tools: Form Advanced	1 SH
TBD	4D Tools: Motion Advanced	1 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Multimedia Studies and Graphic Design

Note: "TBD" stands for "to be determined." Courses so marked are pending approval.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

MULTIMEDIA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses

Complete the following five courses:				
MMS U300	Narrative for Multimedia	4 SH		
MMS U305	Programming for Multimedia	4 SH		
MMS U400	Hypermedia	4 SH		
MMS U500	Multimedia Studies History	4 SH		
MUS U220	Music and Technology 1	4 SH		
Multimedia	Elective Courses			
Complete tw	o courses from the following list:			
ART U175	Animation Basics	4 SH		
MMS U450	Special Topics in Hypermedia	4 SH		
MMS U460	Special Topics in Multimedia	4 SH		
MMS U600	Business, Law, and Multimedia	4 SH		
MMS U924	Directed Study	4 SH		
MUS U221	Music and Technology 2	4 SH		
Capstone Pro	oject			
Complete the	e following two courses:			
MMS U700	Multimedia Capstone 1	4 SH		
MMS U701	Multimedia Capstone 2	4 SH		

GRAPHIC DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Art + Design at Northeastern

4 SH

4 SH

Complete the following course:				
ART U100	Art + Design at Northeastern	1 SH		
Art + Design I	Foundations			
Complete the	following six courses:			
ART U121	Drawing 2 Foundation	4 SH		
ART U124	Basic Drawing	4 SH		
ART U130	Visual Studies Foundation 1	4 SH		
ART U350	Color in Multiple Media	4 SH		
or ART U102	Color 1 Foundation	1 SH		
and TBD	Color 2 Foundation	1 SH		
TBD	4D Foundation	4 SH		
TBD	Ideation Foundation	4 SH		

Multimedia Studies 131

Tools

10003			
Complete the following four courses:			
ART U123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH	
ART U125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH	
TBD	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH	
TBD	4D Tools: Interactive Basics	1 SH	
Art + Design	History		
Complete the	e following three courses:		
ART U101	History of Art before 1400	4 SH	
ART U103	History of Art since 1400	4 SH	
ART U240	History of Graphic Design	4 SH	
Graphic Des	ign		
Complete the	e following six courses:		
ART U333	Design 1 and Drawing	4 SH	
ART U334	Typography 1	4 SH	
TBD	2D Tools: Composition Basics	1 SH	
ART U350	Color in Multiple Media	4 SH	
ART U443	Graphic Design 2	4 SH	
ART U691	Information Architecture	4 SH	
Graphic Des	ign Electives		
Complete tw	o courses from the following list:		
ART U635	Time-Based Design	4 SH	
ART U644	Interactive Design	4 SH	
TBD	Interactive Information Design	4 SH	
TBD	Environmental Design	4 SH	

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Multimedia Studies and Music with Concentration in Music Technology

Note: "TBD" stands for "to be determined." Courses so marked are pending approval.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

MULTIMEDIA STUDIES REQUIREMENTS

Multimedia Studies

Complete the following six courses:			
ART U130	Visual Studies Foundation 1	4 SH	
with ART U123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH	
TBD	4D Foundation	4 SH	
MMS U300	Narrative for Multimedia	4 SH	
MMS U305	Programming for Multimedia	4 SH	
MMS U400	Hypermedia	4 SH	

Multimedia Elective Courses

Complete three courses from the following list:

1	0	
ART U131	Visual Studies Foundation 2	4 SH
with ART U125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH
ART U175	Animation Basics	4 SH
ART U180	Video Basics	4 SH
ART U334	Typography 1	4 SH
MMS U450	Special Topics in Hypermedia	4 SH
MMS U460	Special Topics in Multimedia	4 SH
MMS U500	Multimedia Studies History	4 SH
MMS U600	Business, Law, and Multimedia	4 SH
Capstone Project	:	

Complete the following two courses:				
MMS U700	Multimedia Capstone 1	4 SH		
MMS U701	Multimedia Capstone 2	4 SH		

MUSIC REQUIREMENTS

Music Courses

Complete the following eight courses: MUS U220 Music and Technology 1 4 SH MUS U221 Music and Technology 2 4 SH MUS U250 Instrumentation and Notation 4 SH MUS U315 History of Electronic Music 4 SH MUS U320 Sound Design 4 SH MUS U421 Digital Audio Processing 4 SH MUS U520 Interactive Real-Time Performance 4 SH MUS U611 Music Technology Capstone/Senior Recital 4 SH

Music Theory and Historical Traditions

Complete the following eleven courses. Music theory and musicianship are to be taken concurrently, as indicated:

interorentiation p ur	to be fuller concurrently, us marcuteur		
MUS U201	Music Theory 1	4 SF	ł
with MUS U241	Musicianship 1	1 SF	ł
MUS U202	Music Theory 2	4 SF	ł
with MUS U242 $$	Musicianship 2	1 SF	ł
MUS U303	Music Theory 3	4 SF	ł
with MUS $U343$	Musicianship 3	1 SF	ł
MUS U304	Music Theory 4	4 SF	ł
with MUS $U344$	Musicianship 4	1 SF	ł
MUS U308	Principles of Music Literature	4 SF	ł
MUS U312	Historical Traditions 2: Classical	4 SF	ł
MUS U313	Historical Traditions 3: World	4 SF	ł

Music Composition Lessons

Complete the following (repeatable) course six times:

MUS U903 Composition Lessons 1 SH

Music Ensemble

Complete two music ensembles:

MUS U904	Chorus	1 SH
MUS U905	Band	1 SH
MUS U906	Orchestra	1 SH
MUS U911	Jazz Ensemble	1 SH
MUS U912	Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUS U913	Blues/Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUS U914	Create Your Own Music	1 SH
MUS U915	Chamber Ensembles	1 SH
MUS U916	Electronic Music Ensemble	1 SH

MULTIMEDIA STUDIES AND MUSIC DUAL-MAJOR **CREDIT REQUIREMENT**

Complete 114 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Multimedia Studies

See page 211.

MUSIC

www.music.neu.edu

ANTHONY P. DE RITIS, PHD Associate Professor and Chair

MATTHEWS DISTINGUISHED UNIVERSITY PROFESSOR Judith Tick, PhD

PROFESSORS

Joshua R. Jacobson, DMA Dennis H. Miller, DMA Bruce Ronkin, DMA

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

Susan Asai, PhD Leonard L. Brown, PhD Leon C. Janikian, MM

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

Allen G. Feinstein, MM Ava Lawrence, MA Hilary Poriss, PhD Emmett G. Price III, PhD Ronald Bruce Smith, PhD Richard Strasser, DMA

VISITING PROFESSOR Mark Kroll, MM

VISITING ARTIST Virginia Eskin, BA

ASSISTANT ACADEMIC SPECIALISTS

Michael Frengel, PhD David A. Herlihy, JD

LECTURERS

James S. Anderson, BM Paul Beaudoin, PhD Susan deGhize, PhD Douglas F. Durant, PhD

Lhe music department approaches the study of music from a global, multicultural, and multifaceted perspective. The department offers three concentrations in the context of a broad liberal arts program.

The music industry concentration is the first such undergraduate program in Boston. It is designed for students with an interest in fields such as artist management, the music products industry, the record industry, arts administration, contracting and legal issues, the recording process, and studio techniques. Developed in collaboration with Northeastern's College of Business Administration, the music industry concentration leads to a Bachelor of Science degree.

The music history and analysis concentration includes courses in Western classical music, American music, world music, music theory, and ear training. Students may combine this concentration with the minor in music performance, which entails an audition, private lessons, ensemble performance, and two recitals. They may also combine this concentration with a minor in music industry, ethnomusicology, or music theatre. The music history and analysis concentration leads to a Bachelor of Arts degree.

The music technology concentration teaches students to compose music using the newest electronic music technology, both hardware and software. Students learn techniques such as MIDI sequencing, digital and analog recording, sound design, audio for video, and the latest methods for delivering music over the Internet. Students also study composition for both acoustic and electronic instruments. The concentration includes a thorough background in the fundamentals of music, including music theory and history, and leads to a Bachelor of Science degree.

Through an exchange program, students may attend classes at the New England Conservatory of Music. Students also share an array of high-tech and multimedia equipment.

While some music courses are designed for music majors, the department also offers elective survey courses. Several of these courses fulfill the College of Arts and Sciences core curriculum requirement.

An extensive concert series offers a variety of performances by students, faculty, and guest artists. Students also have the opportunity to participate in active choral groups, bands, chamber ensembles, and the University orchestra. See pages 402-410 for course descriptions.

Transferring to the Major

Students who wish to transfer into the major must have a cumulative GPA of 2.750 overall. Acceptance into the major will be based on students meeting the department's criteria for admission and availability of space in the major. Additionally,

students who wish to transfer into the music technology concentration must submit a portfolio of recent original work and complete an interview. Enrollment into this concentration is limited and highly selective. Please see the department for specific instructions.

Academic Progression Standards

Students must maintain at least a B– average in all major courses. Students must complete all required music courses with grades of at least C. Students who fail to meet the above standards will be placed on departmental probation. Students who remain on probation for two consecutive semesters will be dropped from the major.

BA in Music with Concentration in Music History and Analysis

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

COLLEGE REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 38 for requirement list.

MUSIC REQUIREMENTS FOR MUSIC HISTORY AND ANALYSIS CONCENTRATION

Music Theory and Musicianship

Complete the following eight courses. Music Theory and Musicianship should be taken concurrently, as indicated:

MUS U201	Music Theory 1	l	4 SH
with MUS U241	Musicianship 1		1 SH
MUS U202	Music Theory 2	2	4 SH
with MUS U242	Musicianship 2	2	1 SH
MUS U303	Music Theory 3	3	4 SH
with MUS U343	Musicianship 3	ł	1 SH
MUS U304	Music Theory 4	4	4 SH
with MUS U344	Musicianship 4	Ļ	1 SH

Music History

MUS U912 Rock Ensemble

Complete the following four courses. MUS U550 can be taken multiple times:

: America 4 SH			
: Classical 4 SH			
: World 4 SH			
: Special Topics 4 SH			
erature 4 SH			
Piano Class			
Complete the following course:			
4 SH			
Music Ensemble			
1 SH			
1 SH 1 SH			

1 SH

MUS U913	Blues/Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUS U914	Create Your Own Music	1 SH
MUS U915	Chamber Ensembles	1 SH
MUS U916	Electronic Music Ensemble	1 SH

MUSIC HISTORY AND ANALYSIS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 49 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Music with Concentration in Music Industry

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

MUSIC INDUSTRY REQUIREMENTS

Music Theory Requirement

Complete the following two courses:		
MUS U203	Music Theory for Music Industry 1	4 SH
MUS U204	Music Theory for Music Industry 2	4 SH
Music Histor	Ŷ	
Complete the	e following four courses. MUS U550 can be	taken
multiple time	es:	
MUS U311	Historical Traditions 1: America	4 SH
MUS U312	Historical Traditions 2: Classical	4 SH
MUS U313	Historical Traditions 3: World	4 SH
MUS U550	Historical Traditions 4: Special Topics	4 SH
Music Litera	ture	
Complete the	e following course:	
MUS U308	Principles of Music Literature	4 SH
Music Ensem	ble	
Complete two	o music ensembles:	
MUS U904	Chorus	1 SH
MUS U905	Band	1 SH
MUS U906	Orchestra	1 SH
MUS U911	Jazz Ensemble	1 SH
MUS U912	Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUS U913	Blues/Rock Ensemble	1 SH
MUS U914	Create Your Own Music	1 SH
MUS U915	Chamber Ensembles	1 SH
MUS U916	Electronic Music Ensemble	1 SH
Music Indust	try	
Complete the	e following three courses:	
MUS U230	Music Industry 1	4 SH
MUS U231	Music Industry 2	4 SH
MUS U601	Seminar in Music Industry	4 SH

Music Industry Electives

Complete four of the following courses:

Complete lot	i of the following courses.	
MUS U220	Music and Technology 1	4 SH
MUS U221	Music and Technology 2	4 SH
MUS U232	Music Recording 1	4 SH
MUS U233	Music Production for Radio and Web	4 SH
MUS U330	Performing Arts Administration	4 SH
MUS U331	Music Recording 2	4 SH
MUS U332	Artist Management	4 SH
MUS U333	The Record Industry	4 SH
MUS U334	Music Products Industry	4 SH
MUS U335	Copyright Law for Musicians	4 SH
MUS U336	Computer Applications in Music Business	4 SH
MUS U337	Writing about Music	4 SH
MUS U338	Music Industry Marketing and Promotion	4 SH
MUS U530	Music Entrepreneurship	4 SH

BUSINESS COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Economics

Complete the following two courses:		
ECN U115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECN U116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
Accounting		
Complete the following course:		
ACC U209	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
Business Electives		

Business Electives

Complete two business courses from the following departments: ACC, CBA, FIN, HRM, MGT, MKT, or MSC.

EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING FOR MUSIC INDUSTRY

Complete the following course: MUS U6

	ionowing course.	
501	Seminar in Music Industry	4 SH

MUSIC INDUSTRY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 78 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Music with Concentration in Music Technology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

GENERAL MUSIC REQUIREMENTS

d Musicianshi 1.6 . 171

Music Theory and Musicianship		
Complete the following four courses with corresponding		
musicianship courses:		
MUS U201 Music Theory 1	4 SH	
with MUS U241 Musicianship 1	1 SH	
	4 SH	
1	1 SH	
	4 SH	
······································	1 SH	
,	4 SH	
with MUS U344 Musicianship 4	1 SH	
Music History		
Complete the following four courses:		
MUS U308 Principles of Music Literature	4 SH	
MUS U311 Historical Traditions 1: America	4 SH	
MUS U312 Historical Traditions 2: Classical	4 SH	
MUS U313 Historical Traditions 3: World	4 SH	
Music Composition		
Complete the following three courses:		
	4 SH	
MUS U420 Music Composition Seminar 1	4 SH	
MUS U422 Music Composition Seminar 2	4 SH	
Composition Lessons		
Complete the following (repeatable) course six times:		
	1 SH	
Ensemble		
Complete two music ensembles:		
MUS U904 Chorus	1 SH	
MUS U905 Band	1 SH	
MUS U906 Orchestra	1 SH	
MUS U911 Jazz Ensemble	1 SH	
MUS U912 Rock Ensemble	1 SH	
MUS U913 Blues/Rock Ensemble	1 SH	
MUS U914 Create Your Own Music	1 SH	
MUS U915 Chamber Ensembles	1 SH	
MUS U916 Electronic Music Ensemble	1 SH	
MUSIC TECHNOLOGY REQUIREMENTS		
Music Technology		
Complete the following four courses:		
MUS U220 Music and Technology 1	4 SH	
MUS U221 Music and Technology 2	4 SH	
MUS U315 History of Electronic Music	4 SH	

MUS U421 Digital Audio Processing Electronic Composition and Performance

Complete the following four courses: MUS U320 Sound Design MUS US20 Interactive Real-Time Perfo

MUS U520	Interactive Real-Time Performance	4 SH
MUS U610	Composition for Electronic Instruments	4 SH
MUS U611	Music Technology Capstone/Senior Recital	4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Music Technology Electives

Complete one course from the following list, or see your advisor for approval of other acceptable courses:

ART U130	Visual Studies Foundation 1	4 SH
ART U180	Video Basics	4 SH
ART U290	Introduction to Digital Tools	4 SH
MMS U305	Programming for Multimedia	4 SH
MMS U400	Hypermedia	4 SH
MUS U233	Music Production for Radio and Web	4 SH
MUS U336	Computer Applications in Music Business	4 SH
MUS U551	Special Topics in Music Technology	4 SH
MUS U699	Advanced Television Production	4 SH

MUSIC TECHNOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 92 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Music with Concentration in Music Technology See page 212.

BS in Multimedia Studies and Music with Concentration in Music Technology See page 131.

Minor in General Music

MUSIC THEORY AND MUSICIANSHIP

mosic miloi			
Complete the following four courses. Music Theory and			
Musicianship should be taken concurrently, as indicated:			
MUS U201	Music Theory 1	4 SH	
with MUS U241	Musicianship 1	1 SH	
MUS U202	Music Theory 2	4 SH	
with MUS U242	Musicianship 2	1 SH	

PRINCIPLES IN MUSIC LITERATURE

Complete the	e following course:	
MUS U308	Principles of Music Literature	4 SH

MUSIC HISTORY ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following list:			
MUS U311	Historical Traditions 1: America	4 SH	
MUS U312	Historical Traditions 2: Classical	4 SH	
MUS U313	Historical Traditions 3: World	4 SH	
MUS U315	History of Electronic Music	4 SH	
MUS U550	Historical Traditions 4: Special Topics	4 SH	

MUSIC ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the Department of Music.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Ethnomusicology

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following four courses. MUS U201 and		
MUS U241 should be taken concurrently:		
MUS U201	Music Theory 1	4 SH
with MUS U241	Musicianship 1	1 SH
MUS U308	Principles of Music Literature	4 SH
MUS U350	Introduction to Ethnomusicology	4 SH

Music industry majors may substitute the following course for MUS U201:

MUS U203	Music Theory for Music Industry 1	4 SH
----------	-----------------------------------	------

ETHNOMUSICOLOGY ELECTIVES

Complete three of the following courses:

MUS U104	Survey of African-American Music	4 SH
MUS U127	Introduction to World Music	4 SH
MUS U128	Music of Africa	4 SH
MUS U130	Music of Asia	4 SH
MUS U131	Music of Latin America and the Caribbean	4 SH
MUS U132	Music of the Jewish People	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Music Industry

MUSIC THEORY AND LITERATURE

Complete the following two courses:			
MUS U101	Introduction to Music	4 SH	
or MUS U308	Principles of Music Literature	4 SH	
MUS U203	Music Theory for Music Industry 1	4 SH	
or MUS U201	Music Theory 1	4 SH	

MUSIC INDUSTRY

Complete the following two courses:			
MUS U230	Music Industry 1	4 SH	
MUS U231	Music Industry 2	4 SH	

MUSIC INDUSTRY ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following list:

complete two	o courses monin une ronowing inst.	
MUS U220	Music and Technology 1	4 SH
MUS U221	Music and Technology 2	4 SH
MUS U232	Music Recording 1	4 SH
MUS U233	Music Production for Radio and Web	4 SH
MUS U330	Performing Arts Administration	4 SH
MUS U331	Music Recording 2	4 SH
MUS U332	Artist Management	4 SH
MUS U333	The Record Industry	4 SH
MUS U334	Music Products Industry	4 SH
MUS U335	Copyright Law for Musicians	4 SH
MUS U336	Computer Applications in Music Business	4 SH
MUS U337	Writing about Music	4 SH
MUS U338	Music Industry Marketing and Promotion	4 SH
MUS U530	Music Entrepreneurship	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Music Performance

Restricted to music majors.

MUSIC THEORY AND MUSICIANSHIP

Complete the following eight courses. Music Theory and Musicianship should be taken concurrently, as indicated. Music industry majors take program-specific music theory courses, as outlined below. A minimum grade of C or better is required in music theory courses:

MUS U201	Music Theory 1	l	4 SH
with MUS U241	Musicianship 1		1 SH
MUS U202	Music Theory 2	2	4 SH
with MUS U242	Musicianship 2		1 SH
MUS U303	Music Theory 3	3	4 SH
with MUS U343	Musicianship 3	1	1 SH
MUS U304	Music Theory 4	1	4 SH
with MUS U344	Musicianship 4	Ļ	1 SH

Music Industry Majors Only

MUS U203	Music Theory for Music Industry 1	4 SH
with MUS U241	Musicianship 1	1 SH
MUS U204	Music Theory for Music Industry 2	4 SH
with MUS $U242$	Musicianship 2	1 SH
MUS U303	Music Theory 3	4 SH
with MUS $U343$	Musicianship 3	1 SH
MUS U304	Music Theory 4	4 SH
with MUS U344	Musicianship 4	1 SH

PERFORMANCE PRACTICE

Complete the following course:			
MUS U621	Seminar in Performance Practice	4 SH	
MUSIC LES	SONS		
Complete the	e following (repeatable) course three times:		
MUS U901	Music Lessons 1	1 SH	
MUSIC REC	CITALS		
Complete the	e following two courses:		
MUS U410	Recital 1	1 SH	
MUS U622	Recital 2	1 SH	

MUSIC ENSEMBLE

Complete seven music ensembles:			
MUS U904	Chorus	1 SH	
MUS U905	Band	1 SH	
MUS U906	Orchestra	1 SH	
MUS U911	Jazz Ensemble	1 SH	
MUS U912	Rock Ensemble	1 SH	
MUS U913	Blues/Rock Ensemble	1 SH	
MUS U914	Create Your Own Music	1 SH	
MUS U915	Chamber Ensembles	1 SH	
MUS U916	Electronic Music Ensemble	1 SH	

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Music Theatre

MUSIC THEORY, LITERATURE, AND THEATRE

Complete the following three courses with corresponding musicianship course as indicated: MUS U201 Music Theory 1 4 SH with MUS U241 Musicianship 1 1 SH **MUS U308** Principles of Music Literature 4 SH THE U310 American Musical Theatre 4 SH MUSIC HISTORY ELECTIVE Complete one course from the following list: MUS U311 Historical Traditions 1: America 4 SH MUS U312 Historical Traditions 2: Classical 4 SH MUS U313 Historical Traditions 3: World 4 SH MUS U315 History of Electronic Music 4 SH MUS U550 Historical Traditions 4: Special Topics 4 SH **VOICE LESSONS** Complete four semesters of voice lessons (courses are repeatable): MUS U901 Music Lessons 1 1 SH MUS U902 Music Lessons 2 1 SH **PERFORMANCE: CHORUS** Complete four semesters of chorus: MUS U904 Chorus 1 SH

MUSIC ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the MUS department.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

PHILOSOPHY AND RELIGION

www.philosophy.neu.edu

SUSAN M. SETTA, PHD Associate Professor and Chair

PROFESSOR

Stephen L. Nathanson, PhD

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

William J. DeAngelis, PhD Patricia M. L. Illingworth, PhD, JD Michael R. Lipton, PhD

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

Shawn Dolansky, PhD M. Whitney Kelting, PhD Ronald L. Sandler, PhD

LECTURERS

D. Kerry Dugan, MEd Margaret C. Huff, PhD Michael C. Meyer, PhD Philosophy addresses questions and theories related to morality, society, religion, and the natural and social sciences. The study of philosophy challenges students to examine, through critical reflection, their beliefs in many areas.

Courses aim to provide students with an understanding of the methods and traditions of philosophical and religious thought. Through readings, discussion, and writing, students examine questions concerning the nature and validity of religious beliefs, moral judgments, political ideas, and scientific theories, as well as questions about values and social policy in such areas as law, medicine, and technology.

Course work in philosophy can strengthen the student's work in other areas. Philosophy majors enter diverse careers, ranging from college-level teaching to law and business. The program strives to help students sharpen their critical abilities. The department offers three ways to major in philosophy: the standard major, the concentration in law and ethics, and the concentration in religious studies. See pages 414–420 for course descriptions.

Transferring to the Major

A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.000 is required to transfer to the major. Acceptance into the major will be based on students meeting the department's criteria for admission and availability of space in the programs.

Academic Progression Standards

A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.000 is required to remain in good standing in the major.

BA/BS in Philosophy

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

COLLEGE REQUIREMENTS FOR BA (BA STUDENTS ONLY)

See page 38 for requirement list.

CONCENTRATION

Complete the philosophy generalist requirements, the concentration in law and ethics, or the concentration in religious studies.

Philosophy Generalist

PHILOSOPHY REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:				
PHL U115	Introduction to Logic	4 SH		
or PHL U215	5 Symbolic Logic	4 SH		
PHL U325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH		
PHL U330	Modern Philosophy	4 SH		
ADVANCED PHILOSOPHY ELECTIVE				
Complete one course from the following list:				
PHL U435	Moral Philosophy	4 SH		
PHL U500	Theory of Knowledge	4 SH		
PHL U505	Metaphysics	4 SH		
PHL U535	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH		

PHILOSOPHY SEMINAR Complete one philosophy seminar: PHL U547 Seminar: Apocalypticism 4 SH Advanced Seminar: Spinoza 4 SH PHL U605 PHL U606 Seminar: Theories and Methods 4 SH in Religious Studies Topics in Philosophy Seminar PHL U901 4 SH PHL U902 Great Philosophers Seminar 4 SH PHL U903 Seminar in Religion 4 SH ADDITIONAL ELECTIVES Complete four additional electives in philosophy. Concentration in Law and Ethics PHILOSOPHY REQUIRED COURSES Complete the following four courses: **PHL U115** Introduction to Logic 4 SH or PHL U215 Symbolic Logic 4 SH Ancient Philosophy 4 SH PHL U325 Modern Philosophy **PHL U330** 4 SH **PHL U435** Moral Philosophy 4 SH PHILOSOPHY SEMINAR Complete one course from the following list: PHL U547 Seminar: Apocalypticism 4 SH **PHL U605** Advanced Seminar: Spinoza 4 SH P

PHL U606	Seminar: Theories and Methods	4 SH
	in Religious Studies	
PHL U901	Topics in Philosophy Seminar	4 SH
PHL U902	Great Philosophers Seminar	4 SH
PHL U903	Seminar in Religion	4 SH

PHILOSOPHY ELECTIVE

Complete one elective course in philosophy.

LAW-RELATED ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the social science departments listed below. These courses are to be chosen in consultation with department:

AFR, ECN, HS, HST, IAF, LIN, POL, PSY, SOA, or SOC.

Concentration in Religious Studies

PHILOSOPHY REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the	e following four courses:			
PHL U115	Introduction to Logic	4 SH		
or PHL U215	5 Symbolic Logic	4 SH		
PHL U325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH		
PHL U330	Modern Philosophy	4 SH		
PHL U435	Moral Philosophy	4 SH		
PHILOSOPHY SEMINAR				
Complete one philosophy seminar:				
PHL U547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH		
PHL U605	Advanced Seminar: Spinoza	4 SH		
PHL U606	Seminar: Theories and Methods	4 SH		
	in Religious Studies			
PHL U901	Topics in Philosophy Seminar	4 SH		
PHL U902	Great Philosophers Seminar	4 SH		
PHL U903	Seminar in Religion	4 SH		
PHL U904	Major Figures in Religious Studies	4 SH		
PHL U906	Topics in Religious Studies	4 SH		

RELIGIOUS STUDIES COURSES

Complete three elective courses. See department for an approved list.

PHILOSOPHY ELECTIVE Complete one elective course in philosophy.

PHILOSOPHY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 32 semester hours in the major.

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives at 300-level or above.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Dual Major in Jewish Studies and Religion

The dual major in Jewish studies and religion offers students an integrated program of study of two naturally complementary fields. Study of Judaism as a religion, which forms an important core of the interdisciplinary field of Jewish studies, is greatly enhanced by broad familiarity with the world's religious traditions; conversely, in-depth knowledge of Jewish history, identity, and culture provides students of religion with valuable insight into the ways in which religion interacts with a wide variety of forces to shape the experiences of the adherents of a particular faith. The dual major is designed to enable students to understand the history, culture, and religion of the Jewish people; analyze and apply theoretical understanding to the interaction between religious, social, and historical factors that have shaped the experiences of the Jewish people; and demonstrate fluency in understanding the major religious traditions of the world.

Students in the dual major receive an interdisciplinary introduction to the field of Jewish studies, followed by courses in Jewish religion and thought, Jewish history, and Jewish arts and culture; electives allow for exploration of Northeastern's Jewish studies offerings, which focus particularly on modern Jewish life and identity. Religion course work provides a grounding in the Bible, central to understanding Judaism and other Western religions, followed by broader course work in world religion and upper-level thematic courses. Capstone courses bring the two fields closely together by integrating the study of Judaism into the broader study of religion or the study of religion into the study of the broader Jewish experience. Students fulfill their language requirement with Hebrew, and they are encouraged to fulfill their experiential education requirement through study abroad or an internship or co-op in a Jewish organization.

The dual major in Jewish studies and religion is designed to prepare students for graduate work in Jewish studies, religion, or many of the other disciplines that make up Jewish studies or for work within the Jewish community or in communal organizations associated with other religions.

BA in Jewish Studies and Religion

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

COLLEGE REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 38 for requirement list.

JEWISH STUDIES

Required Course			
Complete the following course:			
PHL U285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH	
Jewish Religi	on and Thought		
Complete on	e course from the following list. Note: This	course	
may also cou	int as a religious studies elective:		
PHL U286	American Judaism	4 SH	
PHL U314	Biblical Prophets and Their Interpreters	4 SH	
PHL U385	History of Jewish Rationalism	4 SH	
PHL U387	Modern Jewish Thought	4 SH	
PHL U605	Advanced Seminar: Spinoza	4 SH	
Jewish Histor	ry		
Complete tw	o courses from the following list:		
HST U280	Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust	4 SH	
HST U281	Holocaust	4 SH	
HST U294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European	4 SH	
	Jewish History 1750–1945		
HST U431	American Jewish History	4 SH	
Jewish Art a	nd Culture		
Complete on	e course from the following list:		
CIN U460	Jewish Film	4 SH	
MUS U132	Music of the Jewish People	4 SH	
SOC U249	(pending approval)		
Jewish Studi	es Electives		
Complete the	ree courses from the following list:		
AFR U365	Blacks and Jews	4 SH	
CIN U460	Jewish Film	4 SH	
HS U560	Religion, Human Services, and Diversity	4 SH	
	in the United States		
HST U281	Holocaust	4 SH	
HST U290	Modern Middle East	4 SH	
HST U294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European	4 SH	
	Jewish History 1750–1945		
HST U431	American Jewish History	4 SH	
HST U670	Topics in European History	4 SH	
HST G306	Research Seminar in Twentieth-Century	4 SH	
	Europe		
INT U280	Latin American Jewish Literature	4 SH	
INT U460	Jewish Film	4 SH	
INT U640	Topics in Jewish Studies	4 SH	
INT U660	Jewish Studies Module	1 SH	

S
Ξ
3
<u> </u>
g
0
<u> </u>
Δ.
5
F
8
_
ä
9
-

INT U924	Directed Study	4 SH	
MUS U132	Music of the Jewish People	4 SH	
PHL U110	Introduction to Religion	4 SH	
PHL U150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH	
PHL U270	Western Religions	4 SH	
PHL U286	American Judaism	4 SH	
PHL U300	Mysticism	4 SH	
PHL U314	Biblical Prophets and Their Interpreters	4 SH	
PHL U322	Responses to the Holocaust	4 SH	
PHL U387	Modern Jewish Thought	4 SH	
POL U370	Religion and Politics	4 SH	
POL U465	Government and Politics in the Middle East	4 SH	
POL U470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH	
SOA U400	Muslims, Jews, and Christians in the Middle East	4 SH	
SOC U240	Sociology of Prejudice and Violence	4 SH	
SOC U259	Women in Jewish Culture	4 SH	
SOC U270	Race and Ethnic Relations	4 SH	
SOC U924	Directed Study	4 SH	
RELIGION	REQUIREMENTS		
Required Cou	irse		
Complete the	e following course:		
PHL U150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH	
Religion			
Complete two	o courses from the following list:		
PHL U270	Western Religions	4 SH	
PHL U275	Eastern Religions	4 SH	
PHL U280	Islam	4 SH	
PHL U325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH	
Comparative	Religions		
Complete on	e course from the following list:		
PHL U230	Sound, Music, and Religion	4 SH	
PHL U272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH	
PHL U300	Mysticism	4 SH	
PHL U327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH	
Philosophy or	r Religion Seminar		
-	e seminar from the following list:		
PHL U547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH	
PHL U605	Advanced Seminar: Spinoza	4 SH	
PHL U606	Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies	4 SH	
PHL U901	Topics in Philosophy Seminar	4 SH	
PHL U902	Great Philosophers Seminar	4 SH	
PHL U903	Seminar in Religion	4 SH	
PHL U904	Major Figures in Religious Studies	4 SH	
PHL U906	Topics in Religious Studies	4 SH	
Religious Studies Electives			
Complete four courses from the following list:			
PHL U110	Introduction to Religion	4 SH	
PHL U130	Ethics: East and West	4 SH	
PHL U150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH	
PHL U220	The Meaning of Death	4 SH	

PHL U230 Sound, Music, and Religion

PHL U231	Image and Icon in South Asia	4 SH	
PHL U265	Latin American Religions	4 SH	
PHL U270	Western Religions	4 SH	
PHL U272	Ethics in the World's Religions	4 SH	
PHL U273	Jainism	4 SH	
PHL U275	Eastern Religions	4 SH	
PHL U276	Indian Religions	4 SH	
PHL U280	Islam	4 SH	
PHL U285	Jewish Religion and Culture	4 SH	
PHL U286	American Judaism	4 SH	
PHL U290	Chinese Philosophy and Religion	4 SH	
PHL U295	Religious Perspectives on Health	4 SH	
	and Healing		
PHL U300	Mysticism	4 SH	
PHL U314	Biblical Prophets and Their Interpreters	4 SH	
PHL U316	Interpreting the Bible	4 SH	
PHL U322	Responses to the Holocaust	4 SH	
PHL U327	Medieval Western Philosophy	4 SH	
PHL U385	History of Jewish Rationalism	4 SH	
PHL U387	Modern Jewish Thought	4 SH	
PHL U390	Cults and Sects	4 SH	
PHL U393	Asian Religions in the United States	4 SH	
PHL U395	Ramayana	4 SH	
PHL U398	Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema	4 SH	
PHL U410	Religion and Spirituality in the African	4 SH	
	Diaspora		
PHL U445	Philosophy of Religion	4 SH	
PHL U545	Religion and Politics in South Asia	4 SH	
PHL U546	Advanced Biblical Studies: Hebrew Bible	4 SH	
PHL U547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH	
PHL U605	Advanced Seminar: Spinoza	4 SH	
PHL U606	Seminar: Theories and Methods	4 SH	
	in Religious Studies		
PHL U901	Topics in Philosophy Seminar	4 SH	
PHL U902	Great Philosophers Seminar	4 SH	
PHL U903	Seminar in Religion	4 SH	
PHL U904	Major Figures in Religious Studies	4 SH	
PHL U906	Topics in Religious Studies	4 SH	
PHL U910	Research Internship	4 SH	
PHL U915	Teaching Internship	4 SH	
INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENT			
Integrative Course			
Complete one of the following courses. <i>Note:</i> This course may			

also count as a religion seminar or as a lewish history course:

also could as a religion seminar of as a Jewish history course.			
HST U294	Strangers in a Strange Land? European	4 SH	
	Jewish History 1750–1945		
HST U431	American Jewish History	4 SH	
PHL U547	Seminar: Apocalypticism	4 SH	

LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT

Hebrew Language Introduction

4 SH

Complete the following two courses. These courses also count		
toward the B	BA language requirement:	
LNH U101	Elementary Hebrew 1	4 SH
LNH U102	Elementary Hebrew 2	4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Cinema Studies and Philosophy

See page 79.

BA in Environmental Studies and Philosophy See page 88.

BS in Physics and Philosophy

See page 144.

Minor in Philosophy

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:		
PHL U325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH
PHL U330	Modern Philosophy	4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three philosophy courses.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Religious Studies

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following four courses:		
PHL U150	Understanding the Bible	4 SH
PHL U275	Eastern Religions	4 SH
PHL U280	Islam	4 SH
PHL U390	Cults and Sects	4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSE

Complete one religious studies elective.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

PHYSICS

www.physics.neu.edu

SRINIVAS SRIDHAR, PHD College of Arts and Sciences Distinguished Professor and Chair

MATTHEWS DISTINGUISHED UNIVERSITY PROFESSORS

Jorge V. José, DrSc Pran Nath, PhD Stephen Reucroft, PhD

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES DISTINGUISHED PROFESSOR

Alain S. Karma, PhD

PROFESSORS

Arun Bansil, PhD Paul M. Champion, PhD Haim Goldberg, PhD Donald E. Heiman, PhD Robert P. Lowndes, PhD Robert S. Markiewicz, PhD Jeffrey B. Sokoloff, PhD Yogendra N. Srivastava, PhD Tomasz Taylor, PhD Michael T. Vaughn, PhD Allan Widom, PhD

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

George O. Alverson, PhD Nathan Israeloff, PhD Sergey Kravchenko, PhD J. Timothy Sage, PhD John D. Swain, PhD Darien Wood, PhD

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

Emanuela Barberis, PhD Latika Menon, PhD Brent Nelson, PhD Armen Stepanyants, PhD Mark C. Williams, PhD

PROFESSORS EMERITI

Ronald Aaron, PhD Petros N. Argyres, PhD Michael J. Glaubman, PhD Bertram J. Malenka, PhD Clive H. Perry, PhD Eugene J. Saletan, PhD Carl Shiffman, PhD Eberhard von Goeler, PhD

Physics examines the fundamental principles that govern natural phenomena, ranging in scale from collisions of subatomic particles, through the behavior of solids, liquids, and biomolecules, to exploding stars and colliding galaxies.

. . . .

The program aims to help students experience the intellectual stimulation of studying physics and astrophysics and the excitement of frontline research; understand the basic principles and techniques of physics-related careers; and prepare for graduate study in physics or related fields.

The department offers four levels of undergraduate courses: descriptive courses for nonscience majors with limited mathematical background; general survey courses for students in scientific and engineering fields; advanced courses primarily intended for physics majors; and highly advanced courses primarily intended for prospective graduate students.

In addition to work in industrial, government, or hightechnology laboratories in areas of applied physics, students may find opportunities in such fields as biological physics, computer science, geophysics, medical and radiation physics, and engineering. Many physics majors pursue advanced degrees in physics and related fields.

Undergraduates have the option of majoring in biomedical physics. At the most basic level, biomedical physics seeks to understand the role of physical processes occurring on molecular, cellular, or macroscopic scales, in vital biological functions, ranging from the extraction of oxygen from the lungs by red blood cells to the generation of complex electrical signals in the brain and nervous system. At the most practical level, biomedical physics examines how physical principles and modern instrumentation techniques can be used in a rapidly increasing number of medical applications, ranging from imaging tissue structures and organ functions, to detecting and curing diseases, to performing sophisticated surgeries.

An additional option is the BS/MS program in applied physics and engineering, jointly sponsored by the physics department and the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering (ECE). Students acquire a strong interdisciplinary training in physics, math, and electrical engineering to achieve a BS degree in applied physics and take graduate courses in ECE in the fourth and fifth years that lead directly to an MS degree in electrical engineering. See pages 420–424 for course descriptions.

Transferring to the Major

Same as college standards. Acceptance into the major will be based on students meeting the department's criteria for admission and availability of space in the programs.

Academic Progression Standards

Students may not continue as physics majors beyond the end of the sophomore year unless the following courses are successfully completed:

/ 1		
PHY U161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHY U162	Lab for PHY U161	1 SH
PHY U165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHY U166	Lab for PHY U165	1 SH
PHY U303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHY U305	Thermodynamics and Statistical	4 SH
	Mechanics	
PHY U371	Electronics	4 SH

MTH U241	Calculus 1 for Science and	4 SH
	Engineering	
MTH U242	Calculus 2 for Science and	4 SH
	Engineering	
MTH U341	Calculus 3 for Science and	4 SH
	Engineering	
MTH U345	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
or equivalent cou	arses. Note: The following courses may	
be taken in place	of PHY U161, PHY U162, PHY U165,	
and PHY U166:		
PHY U151	Physics for Engineering 1	4 SH
with PHY U152	Lab for PHY U151	1 SH
PHY U155	Physics for Engineering 2	4 SH

with PHY U156 Lab for PHY U155 1 SH A minimum GPA of 2.500 must be achieved in these courses to remain in the major.

Students may not graduate from the physics program unless all required physics, math, and science courses are passed with a GPA of 2.500 or more. Further, no more than two grades of D+ or lower may be counted toward the graduation requirements.

BS in Physics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR PHYSICS

Mathematics

Complete the following six courses: MTH U241 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH MTH U242 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH MTH U341 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH MTH U345 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH MTH U371 Linear Algebra 4 SH MTH U481 Probability and Statistics 4 SH **General Engineering** Complete one general engineering course: GE U111 **Engineering Problem Solving** 4 SH and Computation

Chemistry

Complete one introductory chemistry course with
corresponding lab:4 SHCHM U211General Chemistry 14 SHwith CHM U212 Lab for CHM U2111 SH

Technical Electives

Complete 8 semester hours of intermediate or advanced courses from the following list: BIO U300 to BIO U699 CHE U301 to CHE U699 CHM U300 to CHM U699 CIV U301 to CIV U699 CS U300 to CS U699 ECE U301 to ECE U699 ENV U300 to ENV U699 MIM U301 to MIM U699 MTH U301 to MTH U699 PHY U300 to PHY U699

PHYSICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Physics

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2:

PHYSICS 1		
PHY U161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHY U1	.62 Lab for PHY U161	1 SH
or PHY U151	Physics for Engineering 1	4 SH
with PHY U1	.52 Lab for PHY U151	1 SH
PHYSICS 2		
PHY U165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHY U1	.66 Lab for PHY U165	1 SH
or PHY U155	5 Physics for Engineering 2	4 SH
with PHY U1	56 Lab for PHY U155	1 SH
Intermediate	Physics	
Complete the	e following three courses:	
PHY U303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHY U305	Thermodynamics and Statistical	4 SH
	Mechanics	
PHY U371	Electronics	4 SH
Advanced Ph	±	
	following five courses:	
PHY U600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHY U601	Classical Dynamics	4 SH
PHY U602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
PHY U603	Electromagnetic Waves and Optics	4 SH
PHY U617	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH
Elective Cour		
Complete one	e course from the following list:	
PHY U500	Physics with Computers	4 SH
PHY U606	Mathematical and Computational	4 SH
DI IN 11/11	Methods for Physics	4 611
PHY U611	Astrophysics and Cosmology	4 SH
PHY U613	Particle and Nuclear Physics	4 SH
PHY U614	Condensed Matter Physics	4 SH
PHY U621	Biological Physics 1	4 SH
PHY U623	Medical Physics	4 SH
PHY U651	Medical Physics Seminar 1	4 SH
PHY U652	Medical Physics Seminar 2	4 SH
PHY U660	Introduction to Nanoscience	4 SH
F	and Nanotechnology	
Experiential		
PHY U954	e following course:	4 611
	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
Senior Capsto		
-	e following course:	
PHY U700	Advanced Physics Laboratory 2	4 SH
	AJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT	
Commisto OF	compositor bound in the median	

Complete 95 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Applied Physics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR APPLIED PHYSICS

Mathematics

Complete the following four courses: MTH U241 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH MTH U242 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH MTH U341 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering 4 SH MTH U345 Ordinary Differential Equations 4 SH General Engineering Complete one general engineering course: GE U111 Engineering Problem Solving 4 SH and Computation Chemistry Complete the following course with corresponding lab: CHM U211 General Chemistry 1 4 SH with CHM U212 Lab for CHM U211 1 SH **Computer Science** Complete two intermediate or advanced CS courses in the following range: CS U300 to CS U699 **Technical Electives** Complete 16 semester hours of intermediate or advanced courses from the following list: BIO U300 to BIO U699 CHE U301 to CHE U699 CHM U300 to CHM U699 CIV U301 to CIV U699 CS U300 to CS U699 ECE U301 to ECE U699 ENV U300 to ENV U699 MIM U301 to MIM U699 MTH U301 to MTH U699 PHY U300 to PHY U699

APPLIED PHYSICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Physics

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2:

PHYSICS 1		
PHY U161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHY U162	Lab for PHY U161	1 SH
or PHY U151	Physics for Engineering 1	4 SH
with PHY U152	Lab for PHY U151	1 SH
PHYSICS 2		
PHY U165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHY U166	Lab for PHY U165	1 SH
or PHY U155	Physics for Engineering 2	4 SH
with PHY U156	Lab for PHY U155	1 SH

Intermediate	Physics		
Complete the following three courses:			
PHY U303	Modern Physics	$4~\mathrm{SH}$	
PHY U305	Thermodynamics and Statistical	$4~\mathrm{SH}$	
	Mechanics		
PHY U371	Electronics	4 SH	
Advanced Ph	ysics		
Complete the	e following two courses:		
PHY U600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH	
PHY U602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH	
Advanced Ph	ysics Elective		
Complete on	e course from the following list:		
PHY U500	Physics with Computers	4 SH	
PHY U601	Classical Dynamics	4 SH	
PHY U603	Electromagnetic Waves and Optics	4 SH	
PHY U606	Mathematical and Computational Methods	$4~\mathrm{SH}$	
	for Physics		
PHY U611	Astrophysics and Cosmology	$4~\mathrm{SH}$	
PHY U613	Particle and Nuclear Physics	$4~\mathrm{SH}$	
PHY U614	Condensed Matter Physics	4 SH	
PHY U617	Quantum Mechanics	$4~\mathrm{SH}$	
PHY U621	Biological Physics 1	$4~\mathrm{SH}$	
PHY U623	Medical Physics	$4~\mathrm{SH}$	
PHY U651	Medical Physics Seminar 1	$4~\mathrm{SH}$	
PHY U652	Medical Physics Seminar 2	4 SH	
PHY U660	Introduction to Nanoscience	4 SH	
	and Nanotechnology		
Senior Capstone and Experiential Education			
Complete the	e following two courses:		

Complete the following two courses:

		4 CTT
PHY U700	Advanced Physics Laboratory 2	4 SH
PHY U954	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH

APPLIED PHYSICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 91 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Biomedical Physics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES FOR BIOMEDICAL PHYSICS MAJOR

Mathematics

Complete the following four calculus courses:			
MTH U241	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH	
MTH U242	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH	

MTH U341	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MTH U345	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
General Engi	neering	
Complete on	e engineering course:	
GE U111	Engineering Problem Solving	4 SH
	and Computation	
Biology		
Complete the	e following two courses with corresponding	; labs:
BIO U111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIO U1	12 Lab for BIO U111	1 SH
BIO U113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIO U1	14 Lab for BIO U113	1 SH
Chemistry		
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:		
CHM U211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHM U	212 Lab for CHM U211	1 SH

Technical Electives

Complete two intermediate or advanced courses from the following list: BIO U300 to BIO U699 CHE U301 to CHE U699 CHM U300 to CHM U699 CIV U301 to CIV U699 CS U300 to CS U699 ECE U301 to ECE U699 ENV U300 to ENV U699 MIM U301 to MIM U699 MTH U301 to MTH U699 PHY U300 to PHY U699

BIOMEDICAL PHYSICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Physics

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2:

PHYSICS 1			
PHY U161	Physics 1	4 SH	
with PHY U162	Lab for PHY U161	1 SH	
or PHY U151	Physics for Engineering 1	4 SH	
with PHY U152	Lab for PHY U151	1 SH	
PHYSICS 2			
PHY U165	Physics 2	4 SH	
with PHY U166	Lab for PHY U165	1 SH	
or PHY U155	Physics for Engineering 2	4 SH	
with PHY U156	Lab for PHY U155	1 SH	
Intermediate Physics			
Complete the fo	llowing three courses:		
PHY U303 M	odern Physics	4 SH	
PHY U305 T	hermodynamics and Statistical	4 SH	
	Mechanics		
PHY U371 El	ectronics	4 SH	
Advanced Physics			
Complete the following three courses:			
PHY U600 A	dvanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH	
PHY U602 El	ectricity and Magnetism	4 SH	
PHY U603 El	ectromagnetic Waves and Optics	4 SH	

144 Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

Biomedical Physics

Complete the following four courses:

1	0	
PHY U621	Biological Physics 1	4 SH
PHY U623	Medical Physics	4 SH
PHY U651	Medical Physics Seminar 1	4 SH
PHY U652	Medical Physics Seminar 2	4 SH
Senior Capstone and Experiential Education		
Complete the following two courses:		
PHY U700	Advanced Physics Laboratory 2	4 SH
PHY U954	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH

BIOMEDICAL PHYSICS MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 101 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Physics and Philosophy

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES

Mathematics

Complete the following four courses:

MTH U241	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MTH U242	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MTH U341	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MTH U343	Differential Equations and Linear Algebra	4 SH
	for Engineering	

PHYSICS REQUIREMENTS FOR DUAL MAJOR

Introductory Physics

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2:

PHYSICS 1

PHY U161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHY U162	Lab for PHY U161	1 SH
or PHY U151	Physics for Engineering 1	4 SH
with PHY U152	Lab for PHY U151	1 SH
PHYSICS 2		
PHY U165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHY U166	Lab for PHY U165	1 SH
or PHY U155	Physics for Engineering 2	4 SH
with PHY U156	Lab for PHY U155	1 SH

Intermediate Physics

Complete th	e following three courses:	
PHY U303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHY U305	Thermodynamics and Statistical	4 SH
	Mechanics	
PHY U371	Electronics	4 SH
Advanced Physics		
Complete th	e following three courses:	
PHY U600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHY U602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
PHY U617	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH
Physics Elective		
Complete one physics elective course.		

PHILOSOPHY REQUIREMENTS FOR DUAL MAJOR

Philosophy Required Courses

Complete the following four courses:			
PHL U115	Introduction to Logic	4 SH	
or PHL U215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH	
PHL U325	Ancient Philosophy	4 SH	
PHL U330	Modern Philosophy	4 SH	
PHL U505	Metaphysics	4 SH	
Philosophy Seminar			
Complete the following philosophy seminar:			
PHL U902	Great Philosophers Seminar	4 SH	

Additional Electives

Complete four additional electives in philosophy.

PHYSICS/PHILOSOPHY INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Complete the	e following two courses:	
PHL U510	Philosophy of Science	4 SH
PHY U601	Classical Dynamics	4 SH

PHYSICS AND PHILOSOPHY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 98 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Physics

See page 213.

BS in Electrical Engineering and Physics See page 235.

BS in Environmental Geology and Physics

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Geology and Physics

For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

BS in Mathematics and Physics

See page 126.

BS/MS in Applied Physics and Engineering

GPA PROGRESSION REQUIREMENT

A GPA of 3.500 is required by the end of year three in order to enroll in graduate ECE courses in year four.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

BREADTH COURSES

Mathematics

Complete the following four courses:

MTH U241	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH	
MTH U242	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH	
MTH U341	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH	
MTH U345	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH	
General Eng	ineering		
Complete on	e general engineering course:		
GE U111	Engineering Problem Solving	4 SH	
	and Computation		
Chemistry			
Complete one introductory chemistry course with			
corresponding lab:			
CHM U211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH	
with CHM U	J212 Lab for CHM U211	1 SH	

MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Physics

Complete a lecture/lab set for Physics 1 and for Physics 2:

PHYSICS 1

111151051				
PHY U161	Physics 1	4 SH		
with PHY U162	Lab for PHY U161	1 SH		
or PHY U151	Physics for Engineering 1	4 SH		
with PHY U152	Lab for PHY U151	1 SH		
PHYSICS 2				
PHY U165	Physics 2	4 SH		
with PHY U166	Lab for PHY U165	1 SH		
or PHY U155	Physics for Engineering 2	4 SH		
with PHY U156	Lab for PHY U155	1 SH		
Intermediate Physics				
Complete the following three courses:				
PHY U303 M	odern Physics	4 SH		
PHY U305 Th	ermodynamics and Statistical	4 SH		
1	Mechanics			
PHY U371 Ele	ectronics	4 SH		

Advanced Physics

Complete the following four courses:			
PHY U600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH	
PHY U602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH	
PHY U603	Electromagnetic Waves and Optics	4 SH	
PHY U617	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH	
Experiential 1	Education		
Complete the	following course:		
PHY U954	Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH	
Senior Capsto	one		
Complete the	following course:		
PHY U700	Advanced Physics Laboratory 2	4 SH	
Engineering Undergraduate Requirements			
Complete the	following three courses:		
ECE U400	Linear Circuits	4 SH	
ECE U402	Electronics	4 SH	
ECE U464	Linear Systems	4 SH	
Engineering Graduate Requirements			
Complete the following two courses:			
ECE G200	Linear Systems Analysis	4 SH	
ECE G204	Applied Probability and Stochastic	4 SH	
	Processes		

Engineering Graduate Electives

Complete six courses from the ECE graduate department.

APPLIED PHYSICS AND ENGINEERING MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 115 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

160 total semester hours required Minimum 3.000 GPA required

Minor in Physics

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete one of the following sequences:

Physics 1 and 2		
PHY U161	Physics 1	4 SH
with PHY U162	Lab for PHY U161	1 SH
PHY U165	Physics 2	4 SH
with PHY U166	Lab for PHY U165	1 SH
Physics for Engineering 1 and 2		
PHY U151	Physics for Engineering 1	4 SH
	Physics for Engineering 1 Lab for PHY U151	4 SH 1 SH
	, 6 6	

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three courses from the following list:

PHY U303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHY U305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHY U371	Electronics	4 SH
PHY U600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH
PHY U601	Classical Dynamics	4 SH
PHY U602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH
PHY U603	Electromagnetic Waves and Optics	4 SH
PHY U606	Mathematical and Computational	4 SH
	Methods for Physics	
PHY U611	Astrophysics and Cosmology	4 SH
PHY U613	Particle and Nuclear Physics	4 SH
PHY U614	Condensed Matter Physics	4 SH
PHY U621	Biological Physics 1	4 SH
PHY U623	Medical Physics	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

POLITICAL SCIENCE

www.polisci.neu.edu

JOHN H. PORTZ, PHD Professor and Chair

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES DISTINGUISHED PROFESSOR

David A. Rochefort, PhD

DISTINGUISHED PROFESSOR

Michael S. Dukakis, JD

EDWARD W. BROOKE PROFESSOR OF POLITICAL SCIENCE David E. Schmitt, PhD

THOMAS P. O'NEILL CHAIR IN PUBLIC LIFE William Crotty, PhD

RUSSELL B. AND ANDRÉE B. STEARNS TRUSTEE PROFESSOR OF POLITICAL ECONOMY Barry Bluestone, PhD

PROFESSORS

Christopher J. Bosso, PhD Robert E. Gilbert, PhD Minton F. Goldman, PhD Ronald D. Hedlund, PhD Eileen L. McDonagh, PhD William F. S. Miles, PhD Suzanne P. Ogden, PhD Denis J. Sullivan, PhD

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

Amílcar A. Barreto Jr., PhD L. Gerald Bursey, PhD William D. Kay, PhD William G. Mayer, PhD Michael C. Tolley, PhD Bruce A. Wallin, PhD

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

Denise Garcia, PhD Kirsten Hardy, PhD Richard L. O'Bryant, PhD

Political science majors study the art and science of politics, the structure and functions of government, political behavior, and public policymaking. Students will learn about the political and policy dimensions of societies, economic systems, and cultures, today and across time, both in the United States and in other nations.

Political science majors can choose from a wide array of courses in American politics, international relations, comparative politics, public administration, and political theory. Majors can follow a general studies path, selecting from among electives as they go along, or they can pursue more structured and more specialized concentrations in law and legal issues, international and comparative politics, or public policy and administration. Most majors participate in the cooperative education program, with placements in local, state, and federal government agencies; law firms; nonprofit institutions; and corporations. Many students complete either a co-op position or an internship with a congressional representative, a senator, a governor, or other elected public servant.

Students may also participate in extracurricular programs designed to expand their leadership ability, such as the Political Science Student Association/Pi Sigma Alpha, Model United Nations, Model Arab League, student government, College Democrats, College Republicans, or other student groups. Many students study in one of the college's international programs, such as the Irish Studies program, which includes an internship in the Irish Parliament. Students also may qualify for the University Honors Program.

A major in political science helps prepare students for law school, graduate school, and careers in government and the nonprofit sector, as well as for teaching, journalism, legislative or lobbying positions, public relations activities, and work in international corporations. See pages 429–436 for course descriptions.

Transferring to the Major

Upperclass students transferring to the major must have a cumulative GPA of at least 2.000.

Acceptance into the major will be based on students meeting the department's criteria for admission and availability of space in the program.

Academic Progression Standards

Same as college standards.

BA in Political Science

Note: Students double majoring in international affairs and political science may count only two political science courses toward international affairs.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

COLLEGE REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 38 for requirement list.

INTRODUCTION TO COLLEGE

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Political Science Requirements

Complete the following five courses:				
POL U150	American Government	4 SH		
POL U155	Comparative Politics	4 SH		
POL U160	International Relations	4 SH		
POL U399	Research Methods in Political Science	4 SH		
POL U400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH		
Political The	Political Theory			
Complete one course from the following list:				
POL U326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH		
POL U328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH		
POL U330	American Political Thought	4 SH		
POL U332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH		
Political Science Capstone				
Complete the following course:				
POL U701	Political Science Senior Capstone	4 SH		

POLITICAL SCIENCE EXPERIENTIAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENT

Complete cooperative education or study abroad or one course from the following list. Note: Up to two credit-bearing courses count toward political science electives.

POL U905	Moot Court	4 SH
POL U910	Model United Nations	4 SH
POL U915	Model Arab League	4 SH
POL U917	Model European Union	4 SH
POL U919	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH
POL U940	Internship in Politics	4 SH
POL U941	Student Leadership Practicum	4 SH
POL U942	Internship in American Government	4 SH
POL U943	Community-Based Research Practicum	4 SH
POL U944	Group Internship	4 SH
POL U946	Internship in State Government	4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES FOR BA

Complete six political science electives with a minimum of four at or above the 300-level.

POLITICAL SCIENCE CONCENTRATIONS

If you choose to do one of the following concentrations, you may use four courses from the elective area to fulfill a concentration.

Concentration in Law and Legal Issues

POL U408

POL U415

POL U420

POL U425 **POL U435**

POL U440

POL U445

POL U450

POL U455

POL U460

POL U465

POL U470

POL U475

POL U480

POL U485 POL U487

POL U510

POL U515

POL U530

POL U910

POL U915

POL U917

POL U919

POL U300

POL U302

POL U305

POL U307

POL U310

POL U315

POL U320

POL U334

Complete four courses from the following list:			
POL U300	The U.S. Congress	4 SH	
POL U302	Judicial Process and Behavior	$4~\mathrm{SH}$	
POL U305	The American Presidency	$4~\mathrm{SH}$	
POL U307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH	
POL U324	Law and Society	$4~\mathrm{SH}$	
POL U330	American Political Thought	$4~\mathrm{SH}$	
POL U500	U.S. Constitutional Law	4 SH	
POL U505	U.S. Civil Liberties	$4~\mathrm{SH}$	
POL U510	International Law	$4~\mathrm{SH}$	
POL U615	Seminar in Public Law	$4~\mathrm{SH}$	
POL U905	Moot Court	4 SH	
Concentration in International and Comparative Politics			
Complete four courses from the following list:			
POL U370	Religion and Politics	$4~\mathrm{SH}$	
POL U405	International Political Economy	$4~\mathrm{SH}$	
POL U407	International Organizations	$4~\mathrm{SH}$	

Ethnic Conflict in Comparative Politics

Politics in Central and Eastern Europe

Contemporary Government and Politics

Government and Politics in Latin America 4 SH

Government and Politics in Russia

Government and Politics in the

Government and Politics in Japan

Government and Politics in China

Democracy in Comparative Politics

Revolution and International Conflict

National Model OAU/African Union

Politics of Developing Nations

National Security, War, and Political

International Security

Politics in Western Europe

Politics in Northern Ireland

Russian Foreign Policy

Violence U.S. Foreign Policy

in Africa

Middle East

Arab-Israeli Conflict

International Law

Model United Nations

Model European Union

Concentration in Public Policy and Administration Complete four courses from the following list:

Judicial Process and Behavior

Public Policy and Administration

Interest Groups and Public Policy

Bureaucracy and Government

The American Presidency

Parties and Elections

Organizations

Politics and Mass Media

The U.S. Congress

Model Arab League

Academic Programs

4 SH

POL U335	Budgeting and Taxation	4 SH
POL U340	Business and Government	4 SH
POL U345	Urban Policies and Politics	4 SH
POL U350	State and Local Politics	4 SH
POL U355	Intergovernmental Relations	4 SH
POL U357	Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
POL U358	Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
POL U360	Politics of Poverty	$4~\mathrm{SH}$
POL U385	U.S. Health and Welfare Policy	4 SH
POL U390	Science, Technology, and Public Policy	4 SH
POL U395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
POL U402	Survey Research and Polling	4 SH
POL U405	International Political Economy	4 SH
POL U425	U.S. Foreign Policy	4 SH
POL U943	Community-Based Research Practicum	4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 52 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Political Science

Note: Students double majoring in international affairs and political science may count only two political science courses toward international affairs.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

INTRODUCTION TO COLLEGE

POL U100 Political Science at Northeastern 1 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Political Science Requirements

Complete the following five courses:			
POL U150	American Government	4 SH	
POL U155	Comparative Politics	4 SH	
POL U160	International Relations	4 SH	
POL U399	Research Methods in Political Science	4 SH	
POL U400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH	
Political Theory			
Complete one course from the following list:			
POL U326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH	
POL U328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH	
POL U330			
	American Political Thought	4 SH	
POL U332	American Political Thought Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH 4 SH	

Political Science Capstone

Complete the following course:

POL U701 Political Science Senior Capstone

POLITICAL SCIENCE EXPERIENTIAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENT

Complete cooperative education or study abroad or one course from the following list. *Note:* Up to two credit-bearing courses count toward political science electives.

4 SH

POL U905	Moot Court	4 SH
POL U910	Model United Nations	4 SH
POL U915	Model Arab League	4 SH
POL U917	Model European Union	4 SH
POL U919	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH
POL U940	Internship in Politics	4 SH
POL U941	Student Leadership Practicum	4 SH
POL U942	Internship in American Government	4 SH
POL U943	Community-Based Research Practicum	4 SH
POL U944	Group Internship	4 SH
POL U946	Internship in State Government	4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES FOR BS

Complete eight political science electives with a minimum of six at or above the 300-level.

POLITICAL SCIENCE CONCENTRATIONS

If you choose to do one of the following concentrations, you may use four courses from the elective area to fulfill a concentration.

Concentration in Law and Legal Issues

Complete four courses from the following list:

1	0	
POL U300	The U.S. Congress	4 SH
POL U302	Judicial Process and Behavior	4 SH
POL U305	The American Presidency	4 SH
POL U307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
POL U324	Law and Society	4 SH
POL U330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POL U500	U.S. Constitutional Law	4 SH
POL U505	U.S. Civil Liberties	4 SH
POL U510	International Law	4 SH
POL U615	Seminar in Public Law	4 SH
POL U905	Moot Court	4 SH

Concentration in International and Comparative Politics

Complete four courses from the following list:

r		
POL U370	Religion and Politics	4 SH
POL U405	International Political Economy	4 SH
POL U407	International Organizations	4 SH
POL U408	International Security	4 SH
POL U415	Ethnic Conflict in Comparative Politics	4 SH
POL U420	National Security, War, and Political	4 SH
	Violence	
POL U425	U.S. Foreign Policy	4 SH
POL U435	Politics in Western Europe	4 SH
POL U440	Politics in Northern Ireland	4 SH
POL U445	Politics in Central and Eastern Europe	4 SH
POL U450	Government and Politics in Russia	4 SH
POL U455	Russian Foreign Policy	4 SH
POL U460	Contemporary Government and Politics	4 SH
	in Africa	

POL U465	Government and Politics in the	4 SH
	Middle East	
POL U470	Arab-Israeli Conflict	4 SH
POL U475	Government and Politics in Latin America	4 SH
POL U480	Government and Politics in Japan	4 SH
POL U485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH
POL U487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
POL U510	International Law	4 SH
POL U515	Democracy in Comparative Politics	4 SH
POL U530	Revolution and International Conflict	4 SH
POL U910	Model United Nations	4 SH
POL U915	Model Arab League	4 SH
POL U917	Model European Union	4 SH
POL U919	National Model OAU/African Union	4 SH
Concentration	n in Public Policy and Administration	
Complete for	ir courses from the following list:	
POL U300	The U.S. Congress	4 SH
POL U302	Judicial Process and Behavior	4 SH
POL U305	The American Presidency	4 SH
POL U307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
POL U310	Parties and Elections	4 SH
POL U315	Interest Groups and Public Policy	4 SH
POL U320	Politics and Mass Media	4 SH
POL U334	Bureaucracy and Government	4 SH
	Organizations	
POL U335	Budgeting and Taxation	4 SH
POL U340	Business and Government	4 SH
POL U345	Urban Policies and Politics	4 SH
POL U350	State and Local Politics	4 SH
POL U355	Intergovernmental Relations	4 SH
POL U357	Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
POL U358	Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs	4 SH
POL U360	Politics of Poverty	4 SH
POL U385	U.S. Health and Welfare Policy	4 SH
POL U390	Science, Technology, and Public Policy	4 SH
POL U395	Environmental Politics	4 SH
POL U402	Survey Research and Polling	4 SH
POL U405	International Political Economy	4 SH
POL U425	U.S. Foreign Policy	4 SH
POL U943	Community-Based Research Practicum	4 SH

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 60 semester hours in the major.

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives at 300-level or above.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Political Science and Economics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

COLLEGE REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 38 for requirement list.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Political Science Requirements

Political Scie	nce Requirements	
Complete the	e following four courses:	
POL U150	American Government	4 SH
POL U155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POL U160	International Relations	4 SH
POL U400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH
Political The	ory	
Complete on	e course from the following list:	
POL U326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH
POL U328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH
POL U330	American Political Thought	4 SH
POL U332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH
Political Scie	nce Restricted Electives	
Complete two	o courses from the following list:	
POL U307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
POL U335	Budgeting and Taxation	4 SH
POL U340	Business and Government	4 SH
POL U345	Urban Policies and Politics	4 SH
POL U405	International Political Economy	4 SH
POL U487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH
Dolitical Scie	nce Flectives	

Political Science Electives

Complete any two upper-division political science courses.

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

Breadth Courses

Complete the following two courses:			
CS U101	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH	
MTH U131	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH	
Required Eco	nomics Courses		
Complete the	e following six courses. Grades in these cour	ses	
must average	e a minimum of 2.000:		
ECN U115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH	
ECN U116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH	
ECN U315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH	
ECN U316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH	
ECN U350	Statistics	4 SH	
ECN U520	History of Economic Thought	4 SH	
Economics Electives			
Complete three courses from the following list. At least one			
course must be at or above the intermediate level:			
ECN U230	Health Care and Medical Economics	4 SH	

ECN U240 Economics of Crime 4	SH
	7 T T
ECN U270 Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities 4	ы
ECN U290 The Global Economy 4	SН
ECN U415 Poverty and Income 4	SН
ECN U420 Urban Economic Issues 4	SН
ECN U423 Environmental Economics 4	SН

ECN U440	Public Finance	4 SH
ECN U461	Government and Business	4 SH
ECN U634	Comparative Economics	4 SH
ECN U635	International Economics	4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Senior Seminar/Capstone

Complete on	e of the following courses:	
ECN U692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH
POL U701	Political Science Senior Capstone	4 SH

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Political Science and Economics

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Political Science Requirements

Complete the following four courses:		
POL U150	American Government	4 SH
POL U155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POL U160	International Relations	4 SH
POL U400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH

Political Theory

	1		
Complete one course from the following list:			
POL U326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH	
POL U328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH	
POL U330	American Political Thought	4 SH	
POL U332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH	

Political Science Restricted Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:		
POL U307	Public Policy and Administration	4 SH
POL U335	Budgeting and Taxation	4 SH
POL U340	Business and Government	4 SH
POL U345	Urban Policies and Politics	4 SH
POL U405	International Political Economy	4 SH
POL U487	Politics of Developing Nations	4 SH

Political Science Electives

Complete any two upper-division political science courses.

ECONOMICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS FOR BS

Breadth Courses

Complete the following two courses:			
CS U101	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH	
MTH U131	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH	

Required Economics Courses

Complete the following six courses. Grades in these courses must average a minimum of 2.000:

must average	a minimum of 2.000.	
ECN U115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECN U116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
ECN U315	Macroeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECN U316	Microeconomic Theory	4 SH
ECN U350	Statistics	4 SH
ECN U560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH

Economics Electives

Complete three courses from the following list. At least one course must be at or above the intermediate level:

ECN U230	Health Care and Medical Economics	4 SH
ECN U240	Economics of Crime	4 SH
ECN U270	Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities	4 SH
ECN U290	The Global Economy	4 SH
ECN U415	Poverty and Income	4 SH
ECN U420	Urban Economic Issues	4 SH
ECN U423	Environmental Economics	4 SH
ECN U440	Public Finance	4 SH
ECN U461	Government and Business	4 SH
ECN U634	Comparative Economics	4 SH
ECN U635	International Economics	4 SH

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Senior Seminar/Capstone

Complete one of the following courses:			
ECN U692	Senior Economics Seminar	4 SH	
POL U701	Political Science Senior Capstone	4 SH	

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

- 128 total semester hours required
- Transition students are required to complete 132 total

semester hours.

Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Political Science and International Affairs

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

COLLEGE REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 38 for requirement list.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Political Science Requirements

Complete the	e following four courses:	
POL U150	American Government	4 SH
POL U155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POL U160	International Relations	4 SH
POL U400	Quantitative Techniques	4 SH

Political Theory

Complete one course from the following list:			
POL U326	Premodern Political Thought	4 SH	
POL U328	Modern Political Thought	4 SH	
POL U330	American Political Thought	4 SH	
POL U332	Contemporary Political Thought	4 SH	

POLITICAL SCIENCE ELECTIVES

Complete four upper-division political science electives.

INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses

Complete the following four courses:			
ECN U290	The Global Economy	4 SH	
HST U211	World History since 1945	4 SH	
IAF U101	Globalization and International Affairs	4 SH	
IAF U400	International Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH	

Regional Analysis

Complete three regional analysis courses, two of which must be in one region, from the list "Approved Courses: International Affairs-Regional Analysis and Global Dynamics" on page 117. Summer-session study abroads are also acceptable in combination with "Dialogue of Civilizations." See department for additional courses.

Global Dynamics

Complete two global dynamics courses from the list "Approved Courses: International Affairs-Regional Analysis and Global Dynamics" on page 117. One of these courses must be at the 300-level or above. Note: POL U155 is a required course and may not be used to satisfy the global dynamics requirement. See department for additional courses.

INTEGRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Capstone

Complete one of the following courses:

IAF U700 Senior Capstone Seminar in International 4 SH Affairs 4 SH

POL U701 Political Science Senior Capstone

International Experiential Education

Complete at least one "international semester" via study abroad, international internship, or international co-op.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Environmental Studies and Political Science See page 89.

BA/MA in Political Science

Undergraduate students apply to the combined program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a limited amount of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree.

BS/MA in Political Science

Undergraduate students apply to the combined program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a limited amount of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree.

Minor in Political Science

REOUIRED COURSES

Complete two of the following courses:

POL U150	American Government	4 SH
POL U155	Comparative Politics	4 SH
POL U160	International Relations	4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete three political science courses.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

PSYCHOLOGY

www.psych.neu.edu

RHEA T. ESKEW, PHD Professor and Chair

MATTHEWS DISTINGUISHED UNIVERSITY PROFESSORS

Harlan Lane, PhD, Doc. ès Lettres Joanne L. Miller, PhD

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES DISTINGUISHED PROFESSOR

Judith A. Hall, PhD

PROFESSORS

Stephen G. Harkins, PhD Adam J. Reeves, PhD James R. Stellar, PhD

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

Martin L. Block, PhD Perrin S. Cohen, PhD John D. Coley, PhD C. Randall Colvin, PhD David A. DeSteno, PhD Denise Jackson, PhD Richard H. Melloni Jr., PhD Franklin Naarendorp, PhD Neal Pearlmutter, PhD

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

Richard Gramzow, PhD Nancy S. Kim, PhD Jay P. McLaughlin, PhD Yury Petrov, PhD

ASSOCIATE ACADEMIC SPECIALIST Daniel F. Quinn, PhD

ASSISTANT ACADEMIC SPECIALISTS

Emily Fox Kales, PhD Nancy P. Snyder, EdD

LECTURERS

David R. Barkmeier, PhD Karen M. Spikes, PhD

 ${\bf S}$ tudies in modern psychology focus on behaviors and mental processes. Grounded in empirical research with both humans and animals, psychologists investigate and seek explanations for the behaviors and mental life of individuals in addition to developing methods for promoting psychological well-being.

The psychology curriculum explores such topics as how brain function determines behavior; how we see, hear, and learn; what constitutes abnormal personality; how people develop emotionally and cognitively; and how individuals work in groups. Through laboratory practice and experimentation, individual research projects, and small-group seminars, the program encourages critical evaluation of psychology's accomplishments and its future.

The psychology department offers honors sections of introductory psychology, as well as honors activities in other courses. All students are eligible for directed study courses, which are individualized study or research experiences under the supervision of a faculty member. Co-op placements are based in both community (often mental health) and laboratory settings.

A solid scientific background in psychology helps prepare students for careers in teaching, business, public service, or research and provides a foundation for graduate study in all areas of psychology, including clinical, as well as in law and medicine.

Note: No double majors are offered in psychology and behavioral neuroscience due to similarity in course curricula. The minor is not available for students majoring in behavioral neuroscience or any dual major that involves psychology. See pages 437–443 for course descriptions.

Transferring to the Major

A student within the University seeking admission into the major must have a cumulative GPA of 2.500 overall. A student with an overall GPA of less than 2.500 must have completed three psychology courses at Northeastern with an average grade for the three courses of 2.500 before being considered for admission to the major.

Academic Progression Standards

Students who fail to maintain a minimum GPA of 2.000 will be placed on departmental probation. Three consecutive academic terms on departmental probation will result in dismissal from the major.

BS in Psychology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Course			
Complete the following course:			
PSY U101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH	
Personal/So	cial Bases of Behavior (Area A)		
Complete tw	vo courses from the following list:		
PSY U400	Personality	4 SH	
PSY U402	Social Psychology	4 SH	
PSY U404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH	
PSY U406	Abnormal Psychology	4 SH	
Biological/C	Cognitive Bases of Behavior (Area B)		
Complete tw	vo courses from the following list:		
PSY U450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH	
PSY U452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH	
PSY U458	Psychobiology	4 SH	
PSY U464	Psychology of Language	4 SH	
PSY U466	Cognition	4 SH	
Statistics			
Complete th	e following course:		
PSY U320	Statistics in Psychological Research	4 SH	
Psychology S	Seminar		
Complete or	ne seminar from the following list:		
PSY U650	Seminar in Clinical Case Study	4 SH	
PSY U652	Seminar in Ethics in Psychology	4 SH	
PSY U654	Seminar in Behavioral Modification	4 SH	
PSY U656	Seminar in Psychobiology	4 SH	
PSY U658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH	
PSY U660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH	
PSY U662	Seminar in Personality	4 SH	
PSY U664	Seminar in Social Psychology	4 SH	
PSY U666	Seminar in Clinical Psychology	4 SH	
PSY U668	Seminar in Sensation and Perception	4 SH	
PSY U670	Seminar in Research Psychology	4 SH	
PSY U672	Seminar in History and Theories	4 SH	
	of Psychology		

Lab Requirement

Complete two psychology lab courses or one psychology lab course and one psychology directed study:

LAB

PSY U600	Research Design in Psychology	4 SH
PSY U602	Experiments in Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSY U604	Laboratory in Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSY U606	Laboratory in Psychobiology	4 SH
PSY U608	Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research	4 SH

S
Ξ
ą
5
ò
Ð
Ċ
.=
ij
emi
mi
emi
demi
ademi

PSY U610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics 4 SH **PSY U612** Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH **PSY U614** Laboratory in Social Psychology 4 SH **PSY U616** Laboratory in Personality 4 SH **PSY U618** Laboratory in Community Psychology 4 SH Laboratory in Industrial/Organizational **PSY U620** 4 SH Psychology **PSY U622** Laboratory in Sensation and Perception 4 SH DIRECTED STUDY **PSY U924** Directed Study 4 SH PSY U951 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

PSYCHOLOGY REQUIRED ELECTIVES FOR BS STUDENTS

Major Electives

Complete five elective psychology courses.

PSYCHOLOGY-RELATED ELECTIVES

Complete three psychology-related courses. Choose from one group only. Courses used to satisfy core requirements cannot be used as psychology-related electives.

Educational Psychology

ED U113	Human Development and Learning	4 SH
ED U485	Education Issues in the Black Community	4 SH
or AFR U485		4 SH
SLA U501	Language Disorders in Children	4 SH
SOC U290	Juvenile Delinquency	4 SH
Society and I	Psychology	
SOA U101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
SOA U302	Gender and Sexuality: A Cross-Cultural	4 SH
	Perspective	
SOA U310	Individual and Culture: Tourism	4 SH
	in Contemporary Society	
SOA U315	Religion and Modernity	$4~\mathrm{SH}$
SOA U325	War and Aggression	4 SH
SOA U412	Language and Culture	4 SH
or LIN U412	Language and Culture	4 SH
SOC U235	Social Psychology	4 SH
SOC U240	Sociology of Prejudice and Violence	4 SH
SOC U241	Sociology of Violence	4 SH
SOC U255	Sociology of the Family	4 SH
SOC U256	Violence in the Family	4 SH
SOC U260	Gender in a Changing Society	4 SH
SOC U285	Deviant Behavior and Social Control	4 SH
SOC U290	Juvenile Delinquency	4 SH
SOC U295	Drugs and Society	4 SH
Forensic Psyc	hology	
CJ U101	Introduction to Criminal Justice	$4~\mathrm{SH}$
CJ U120	Criminology	$4~\mathrm{SH}$
CJ U525	Psychology of Crime	4 SH
CJ U555	Forensic Science	4 SH
CJ U570	Criminal Violence	$4~\mathrm{SH}$
CJ U572	Youth Gangs	4 SH
MLS U299	Foundations of Forensic Lab Science	3 SH
SOC U256	Violence in the Family	4 SH
SOC U290	Juvenile Delinquency	4 SH

Cross-Culture	al Psychology	
SOA U101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
SOA U310	Individual and Culture: Tourism	4 SH
	in Contemporary Society	
SOA U412	Language and Culture	4 SH
or LIN U412	Language and Culture	4 SH
SOC U270	Race and Ethnic Relations	4 SH
SOC U442	Sociolinguistics	4 SH
Expressive Th	ierapy	
ED U150	Multicultural Children's Literature	4 SH
MUS U118	Music Therapy 1	4 SH
THE U120	Acting 1	4 SH
Counseling a	nd Applied Psychology	
CAP U480	Counseling Theories and Practice	4 SH
CAP U485	Mental Health and Counseling	4 SH
CAP U502	Health Counseling	3 SH
HS U300	Counseling in Human Services	4 SH
HS U520	Child Intervention and Treatment	4 SH
Artificial Int	elligence	
CS U215	Algorithms and Data Structures	4 SH
	for Engineering	
CS U390	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS U520	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS U690	Algorithms and Data	4 SH
IS U570	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
Language		
ASL U460	ASL Linguistics	4 SH
ENG U350	Linguistic Analysis	4 SH
ENG U450	Syntax	4 SH
ENG U452	Semantics	4 SH
ENG U456	Language and Gender	4 SH
LIN U422	Phonology	4 SH
LNL U434	Bilingualism	4 SH
PHL U215	Symbolic Logic	4 SH
PHL U540	Philosophy of Language	4 SH
SOA U412	Language and Culture	4 SH
SOC U442	Sociolinguistics	4 SH
SLA U202	Neurological Bases of Communication	4 SH
SLA U205	Speech and Hearing Science	4 SH
SLA U500	Language Disorders in Adults	4 SH
SLA U501	Language Disorders in Children	4 SH
Human Facto	ors	
IS U300	Principles of Information Science	4 SH
IS U470	Information System Design	4 SH
	and Development	
IS U535	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS U570	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
IS U580	Empirical Research Methods	4 SH
Child and Ad	lolescent Abnormal Psychology	
SLA U501	Language Disorders in Children	4 SH
SOC U256	Violence in the Family	4 SH
SOC U290	Juvenile Delinquency	4 SH
SOC U295	Drugs and Society	4 SH

Human Resou	rces Management and Business	
HRM U201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
HRM U301	Introduction to Human Resources	
	Management	4 SH
INB U310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
MIS U301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
MKT U506	Consumer Behavior	4 SH
PHL U170	Business Ethics	4 SH
SOC U273	Women Working	4 SH
SOC U280	Sociology of Work	4 SH
	Science and Psychology	
	Introduction to Scientific Method	4 SH
	Critical Reasoning	4 SH
	Introduction to Logic	4 SH
	Philosophy of Science	4 SH
	Philosophy of Psychology	4 SH
	Philosophy of Mind	4 SH
	Philosophy of Language	4 SH
Ethics	F/88-	
	Logal Ethical and Social Issues	4 SH
	Legal, Ethical, and Social Issues Ethics: East and West	4 SH
	Moral and Social Problems in Health Care	4 SH
	Business Ethics	4 SH
	Environmental Ethics	4 SH
	Philosophy of Human Nature	4 SH
	Moral Philosophy Advanced Medical Ethics	4 SH
		4 SH
	Sociology of Prejudice and Violence	4 SH
-	Chemical Sciences	
BIO U101	Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
with BIO U10		1 SH
BIO U103	Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
	4 Lab for BIO U103	1 SH
BIO U111	General Biology 1	4 SH
BIO U113	General Biology 2	4 SH
BIO U117	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1	4 SH
BIO U119	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2	4 SH
with BIO U12		1 SH
BIO U141	Microbes and Society	4 SH
BIO U145	Environment and Humankind	4 SH
BIO U147	The Human Organism	4 SH
BIO U149	Biology of Human Reproduction	4 SH
BIO U151	Introduction to Marine Biology	4 SH
BIO U311	Ecology	4 SH
or BIO U567	Wildlife Biology	4 SH
BIO U403	Animal Behavior	4 SH
BIO U405	Neurobiology	4 SH
BIO U545	Neuroethology	4 SH
BIO U547	Sociobiology	4 SH
BIO U563	Ornithology	4 SH
or BIO U565	Mammalogy	4 SH
BIO U585	Evolution	4 SH
CHM U101	General Chemistry for Health Sciences	4 SH
with CHM U1	02 Lab for CHM U101	1 SH

CHM U104	Organic Chemistry for Health Sciences	4 SH
with CHM U105	Lab for CHM U104	1 SH
CHM U211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHM U212	Lab for CHM U211	1 SH
CHM U214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHM U215	Lab for CHM U214	1 SH
CHM U311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
CHM U321	Analytical Chemistry	4 SH

Physical Sciences and Mathematics

In addition to the following courses, any mathematics skill course may be used with advisor approval provided it is beyond the mathematics course used to satisfy the mathematics core requirement.

ENV U102	Marine Resources	4 SH
ENV U104	Physical Oceanography	4 SH
ENV U106	Biological Oceanography	4 SH
ENV U108	New England Fisheries Resources	4 SH
ENV U110	Geology of Oceans and Coasts	4 SH
ENV U112	Environmental Geology	4 SH
ENV U114	Natural Disasters and Catastrophes	4 SH
ENV U115	Environmental Science	4 SH
ENV U116	Global Climate Change	4 SH
ENV U118	Planetary Astronomy	4 SH
ENV U200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH
ENV U205	Physical Geography	4 SH
ENV U230	Oceanography	3 SH
ENV U418	Geophysics	4 SH
MTH U170	Math Discovery and Computers	4 SH
MTH U203	Foundations of Mathematics	4 SH
MTH U230	Discrete Mathematics	4 SH
MTH U581	Statistics and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
or any course	e from the PHY department.	

PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 68 semester hours in the major. A maximum of 34 semester hours of transfer credit allowed in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in American Sign Language and Psychology See page 53.

BS in Computer Science and Cognitive Psychology See page 208.

BS in Information Science and Cognitive Psychology See page 215.

BA in Linguistics and Psychology

See page 122.

Minor in Psychology

REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the	e following course:	
PSY U101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH

PERSONAL/SOCIAL BASES OF BEHAVIOR (AREA A)

Complete one of the following courses:

PSY U400	Personality	4 SH
PSY U402	Social Psychology	4 SH
PSY U404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH
PSY U406	Abnormal Psychology	4 SH

BIOLOGICAL/COGNITIVE BASES OF BEHAVIOR (AREA B)

Complete one of the following courses:

PSY U450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSY U452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSY U458	Psychobiology	4 SH
PSY U464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSY U466	Cognition	4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two additional psychology courses.

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

SOCIOLOGY AND ANTHROPOLOGY

www.casdn.neu.edu/~socant

THOMAS H. KOENIG, PHD *Professor and Chair*

MATTHEWS DISTINGUISHED UNIVERSITY PROFESSOR Debra R. Kaufman, PhD

IRVING S. AND BETTY BRUDNICK DISTINGUISHED PROFESSOR Jack Levin, PhD

RUSSELL B. AND ANDRÉE B. STEARNS TRUSTEE PROFESSOR OF POLITICAL ECONOMY

Barry Bluestone, PhD

PROFESSORS

Arnold Arluke, PhD Winifred Breines, PhD Michael E. Brown, JD, PhD Luis M. Falcón, PhD Alan M. Klein, PhD Ineke Haen Marshall, PhD

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

Daniel R. Faber, PhD Michael J. Handel, PhD Wilfred E. Holton, PhD Matthew O. Hunt, PhD T. Anthony Jones, PhD Maureen Kelleher, PhD Judith Perrolle, PhD Gordana Rabrenovic, PhD

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

Catherine S. Dolan, PhD Silvia Dominguez, PhD Samantha Friedman, PhD Heather Hindman, PhD Kathrin Zippel, PhD

LECTURER

James Toth, PhD

PROFESSORS EMERITI

Carol A. Owen, PhD Morton Rubin, PhD Earl Rubington, PhD

Sociology and cultural anthropology provide the critical perspective needed for studying the social arrangements in which people live, for understanding how societies function, for studying the conditions under which people change society, and for describing the modes and conditions of cooperation that make social life possible.

Courses in the program examine such areas as gender, race, class, cities, conflict, law and crime, multiculturalism and intercultural relations, technology and the environment, education, media, and the comparative interdisciplinary analyses of societies. Many courses are directly relevant to majors in other fields, including economics, political science, philosophy, literature, criminal justice, and business.

A major in sociology or cultural anthropology helps prepare students for careers in public or private service, including such fields as law, teaching, social work, administration or management, and research. See pages 451–457 for sociology course descriptions and pages 449–451 for cultural anthropology course descriptions.

Transferring to the Major

Students transferring during the freshman year must meet college standards.

Students transferring after the freshman year must:

- 1. Have completed three courses in anthropology or sociology with a grade of C or better.
- 2. Have a cumulative GPA of at least 2.000.
- 3. Meet the department's criteria for admission and availability of space in the programs.

Academic Progression Standards

Same as college standards.

BA in Sociology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

COLLEGE REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 38 for requirement list.

SOCIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Courses in the major require a grade of C- or higher.

Required Sociology

-	61		
Complete the following four courses. SOC U300, SOC U320,			
and SOC U321 require a grade of C or higher:			
SOC U101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH	
SOC U300	Social Theory	4 SH	
SOC U320	Statistical Analysis in Sociology	4 SH	
SOC U321	Research Methods in Sociology	4 SH	
Cultural Anthropology			
Complete the following course:			
SOA U101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH	
Senior Semin	ıar		
Complete one senior seminar:			
SOC U600	Senior Seminar	4 SH	

REQUIRED SOCIOLOGY ELECTIVES

Introductory (200-Level) Electives

Complete four courses in the following range: SOC U200 to SOC U299

Intermediate (300- and 400-Level) Electives

Complete two courses in the following range: SOC U300 to SOC U499

Advanced (500- and 600-Level) Elective

Complete one course in the following range: SOC U500 to SOC U699

Social Science Electives

Complete four courses from the following departments. Social science electives may not include music or art: AFR, ECN, HST, IAF, LIN, POL, or PSY.

SOCIOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 68 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Sociology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

SOCIOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Courses in the major require a grade of C- or higher.

Required Sociology

Complete the following four courses. SOC U300, SOC U320,		
and SOC U321 require a grade of C or higher:		
SOC U101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH
SOC U300	Social Theory	4 SH
SOC U320	Statistical Analysis in Sociology	4 SH
SOC U321	Research Methods in Sociology	4 SH
Cultural Anthropology		
Complete the following course:		
SOA U101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
Senior Seminar		
Complete one senior seminar:		
SOC U600	Senior Seminar	4 SH

REQUIRED SOCIOLOGY ELECTIVES

Introductory (200-Level) Electives Complete four courses in the following range: SOC U200 to SOC U299

Intermediate (300- and 400-Level) Electives

Complete four courses in the following range: SOC U300 to SOC U499

Advanced (500- and 600-Level) Electives

Complete two courses in the following range: SOC U500 to SOC U699

Social Science Electives

Complete six courses from the following departments. Social science electives may not include music and art: AFR, ECN, HST, IAF LIN, POL, and PSY.

SOCIOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 88 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in Cultural Anthropology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

COLLEGE REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 38 for requirement list.

CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Cultural Anthropology

Complete the following five courses with a grade of C– or higher:

0		
SOA U101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
SOA U300	Reading Culture through Ethnography	4 SH
SOA U500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
SOA U505	Native North Americans	4 SH
SOC U101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH

Advanced Anthropology Course

Complete the following course with a grade of C– or higher: SOA U600 Senior Seminar in Cultural Anthropology 4 SH

Anthropology Electives

Complete seven courses from the following list. Two courses in study abroad may count toward this requirement:

SOA U302	Gender and Sexuality: A Cross-Cultural	4 SH
	Perspective	
SOA U305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
SOA U307	Social Movements in the Third World	4 SH
SOA U310	Individual and Culture: Tourism	4 SH
	in Contemporary Society	
SOA U312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH
SOA U315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH
SOA U325	War and Aggression	4 SH
SOA U365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH
SOA U412	Language and Culture	4 SH
SOA U510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
SOA U550	Culture and Survival	4 SH

Social Science Electives

Complete three social science courses from the following departments. Social science electives may not include music and art:

AFR, ECN, HS, HST, IAF, LIN, POL, PSY, or SOC.

CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 64 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Cultural Anthropology

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Cultural Anthropology

Complete the following five courses with a grade of C– or higher: SOA U101 Peoples and Cultures

SOA U101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
SOA U300	Reading Culture through Ethnography	4 SH
SOA U500	Latin American Society and Development	4 SH
SOA U505	Native North Americans	4 SH
SOC U101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH

Advanced Anthropology Course

Complete the following course with a grade of C– or higher: SOA U600 Senior Seminar in Cultural Anthropology 4 SH

Anthropology Electives

Complete seven courses from the following list. Two courses in study abroad may count toward this requirement: SOA U302 Gender and Sexuality: A Cross-Cultural

SOA 0302	Gender and Sexuality: A Cross-Cultural	
	Perspective	4 SH
SOA U305	Global Markets and Local Culture	4 SH
SOA U307	Social Movements in the Third World	4 SH
SOA U310	Individual and Culture: Tourism	4 SH
	in Contemporary Society	
SOA U312	The Anthropology of Masculinity	4 SH
SOA U315	Religion and Modernity	4 SH
SOA U325	War and Aggression	4 SH
SOA U365	Sport, Culture, and Society	4 SH
SOA U412	Language and Culture	4 SH
SOA U510	Anthropology of Africa	4 SH
SOA U550	Culture and Survival	4 SH

Social Science Electives

Complete six social science courses from the following departments. Social science electives may not include music and art: AFR, ECN, HS, HST, IAF, LIN, POL, PSY, or SOC.

Additional Anthropology Electives

Complete two courses from the SOA department.

CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 84 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BA in International Affairs and Anthropology

See page 115.

Minor in Sociology

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses; a 400-level elective may			
be substituted for SOC U321 if taken for major:			
SOC U101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH	
SOC U300	Social Theory	4 SH	
or SOC U321	Research Methods in Sociology	4 SH	

INTRODUCTORY (200-LEVEL) REQUIRED ELECTIVES

Complete two courses in the following range: SOC U200 to SOC U299

INTERMEDIATE/ADVANCED (400- OR 500-LEVEL) REQUIRED ELECTIVE

Complete one course in the following range: SOC U400 to SOC U599

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Cultural Anthropology

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:			
SOA U101	Peoples and Cultures	4 SH	
SOA U300	Reading Culture through Ethnography	4 SH	

INTERMEDIATE (300-LEVEL) REQUIRED ELECTIVES

Complete two courses in the following range: SOA U300 to SOA U399

ADVANCED (500-LEVEL) REQUIRED ELECTIVE

Complete one course in the following range: SOA U500 to SOA U599

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

THEATRE

www.dac.neu.edu/theatre

JANET BOBCEAN, MFA Associate Professor and Chair

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

Nancy Kindelan, PhD Del Lewis, MFA

ASSISTANT ACADEMIC SPECIALISTS

Matthew Downs-McAdon, MFA Frances Nelson McSherry, MFA

LECTURER Jonathan Carr, MFA The study of theatre—as performance, visual expression, text, theory, and history—at Northeastern University balances production theory and practice. In the theatre production laboratory, students (majors and nonmajors) are involved in experiential learning that synthesizes the ideas, theories, and practices studied in the classroom. All theatre majors participate in laboratory and public performances.

A theatre major may petition to enter one of three concentrations: performance, production, or generalist. Opportunities exist for independent projects, internships, and co-op experiences.

Theatre majors may pursue advanced study in graduate or professional programs, careers as theatre practitioners, or careers in theatre education. See pages 458–461 for course descriptions.

Transferring to the Major

Acceptance into the major is based on the student meeting the department's criteria for admission and on availability of space in the program.

Academic Progression Standards

Students must receive a minimum grade of 2.000 in major courses. The following courses must be taken by the end of the fourth semester (third semester for transfer students):

THE U101	Art of the Theatre	4 SH
THE U120	Acting 1	4 SH
THE U131	Technical Theatre 1	4 SH
THE U270	Theatrical Design	4 SH
THE U300	Theatre History	4 SH
THE U901	Theatre Practicum 1	1 SH
THE U902	Theatre Practicum 2	1 SH

Failure to meet these standards will result in departmental probation. Three consecutive semesters on probation will result in dismissal from the major.

BA in Theatre

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

COLLEGE REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

See page 38 for requirement list.

THEATRE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

Theatre Background and History

Complete the following two courses:

THE U101	Art of the Theatre	4 SH
THE U300	Theatre History	4 SH
Onstage		
Complete the	e following three courses:	
THE U120	Acting 1	4 SH
THE U325	Script Analysis for the Stage	4 SH
THE U550	Concepts of Directing	4 SH

Backstage

Duchorage				
Complete the following two courses:				
THE U131	Technical Theatre 1	4 SH		
THE U270	Theatrical Design	4 SH		
Practicum				
Complete the	e following three courses:			
THE U901	Theatre Practicum 1	1 SH		
THE U902	Theatre Practicum 2	1 SH		
THE U903	Theatre Practicum 3	1 SH		
History/Liter	History/Literature/Criticism			
Complete three courses from the following list:				
ENG U611	Shakespeare	4 SH		
THE U210	Theatre and Society	4 SH		
THE U315	Theatre/Modernism	4 SH		
THE U500	Dramatic Theory/Criticism	4 SH		
Rehearsal and Performance				
Complete the following two courses:				
THE U701	Rehearsal and Performance	4 SH		
THE U702	Capstone Rehearsal and Performance	4 SH		

THEATRE CONCENTRATION

Complete the concentration in performance, the concentration in production, or general electives as indicated below. A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

Concentration in Performance

Complete the following three courses:

6	
Voice and Movement for Theatre	4 SH
Acting 2	4 SH
Acting 3	4 SH
	Acting 2

Concentration in **Production**

Complete the following course:			
THE U365	Technical Theatre 2	4 SH	
and two addi	tional courses from the following list:		
THE U370	Lighting Design for the Stage	4 SH	
THE U380	Costume Design	4 SH	
THE U385	Pattern Drafting and Costume	4 SH	
Construction			
THE U460	Scenic Design for the Stage	4 SH	
THE U465	Theatrical Drafting	4 SH	

Theatre General Electives

Complete three intermediate or advanced theatre courses: THE U300 to THE U699

THEATRE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 63 semester hours in the major.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Theatre

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS			
See page 24 for requirement list.			
THEATRE	MAJOR REQUIREMENTS		
	grade of C is required for all theatre cours	ses.	
Theatre Bac	kground and History		
Complete th	e following two courses:		
THE U101	Art of the Theatre	4 SH	
THE U300	Theatre History	4 SH	
Onstage			
Complete th	e following three courses:		
THE U120	Acting 1	4 SH	
THE U325	Script Analysis for the Stage	4 SH	
THE U550	Concepts of Directing	4 SH	
Backstage			
Complete th	e following two courses:		
THE U131	Technical Theatre 1	4 SH	
THE U270	Theatrical Design	4 SH	
Practicum			
Complete th	e following three courses:		
THE U901	Theatre Practicum 1	1 SH	
THE U902	Theatre Practicum 2	1 SH	
THE U903	Theatre Practicum 3	1 SH	
History/Lite	rature/Criticism		
Complete th	ree courses from the following list:		
ENG U611	Shakespeare	4 SH	
THE U210	Theatre and Society	4 SH	
THE U315	Theatre/Modernism	4 SH	
THE U500	Dramatic Theory/Criticism	4 SH	
Rehearsal ar	nd Performance		
Complete th	e following two courses:		
THE U701	Rehearsal and Performance	4 SH	
THE U702	Capstone Rehearsal and Performance	4 SH	
THEATRE CONCENTRATION			
Complete the concentration in performance, the concentration			
in production or conoral electives as indicated below A mini			

in production, or general electives as indicated below. A minimum grade of C is required for all theatre courses.

Concentration in Performance

	5		
Complete the following three courses:			
THE U250	Voice and Movement for Theatre	4 SH	
THE U342	Acting 2	4 SH	
THE U343	Acting 3	4 SH	
Concentratio	n in Production		
Complete the	e following course:		
THE U365	Technical Theatre 2	4 SH	
and two additional courses from the following list:			
THE U370	Lighting Design for the Stage	4 SH	
THE U380	Costume Design	4 SH	
THE U385	Pattern Drafting and Costume	4 SH	
	Construction		
THE U460	Scenic Design for the Stage	4 SH	
THE U465	Theatrical Drafting	4 SH	

160 Academic Programs and Curriculum Guide

Theatre General Electives

Complete three intermediate or advanced theatre courses: THE U300 to THE U699

THEATRE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 63 semester hours in the major.

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives at 300-level or above.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in American Sign Language and Theatre

See page 54.

BA in Cinema Studies and Theatre

See page 79.

BS in Cinema Studies and Theatre

See page 80.

Minor in Theatre

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following five courses:		
THE U101	Art of the Theatre	4 SH
THE U130	Actors and Acting	4 SH
THE U131	Technical Theatre 1	4 SH
THE U210	Theatre and Society	4 SH
THE U701	Rehearsal and Performance	4 SH

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete two of the following courses:		
THE U270	Theatrical Design	4 SH
THE U300	Theatre History	4 SH
THE U325	Script Analysis for the Stage	4 SH
THE U344	Intermediate Acting	4 SH
THEATRE PRACTICUM		

Complete the following course:THE U901Theatre Practicum 11 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Bouvé College of Health Sciences

www.bouve.neu.edu

STEPHEN R. ZOLOTH, PHD, MPH, Dean

William J. Gillespie, EdD, Associate Dean for Undergraduate Academic Affairs Suzanne Greenberg, MS, Associate Dean and Director of the Graduate School Susan Lee, BA, Advising and Technology Associate Christine Letzeiser, MS, RN, Assistant Dean of Enrollment Management and First-Year Students/Office of Student Services Jessica L. Moore, EdM, Academic Advisor, Coordinator of School of Health Professions Advising Debra Moroney, MS, Academic Advisor Margaret K. Schnabel, Director of Graduate Student Services Cynthia Seltzer, MA, Academic Advisor Anne M. Sullivan, MEd, Assistant Dean for Administrative Affairs Nancy P. Warner, MS, Associate Director, Office of Student Services, and Academic Advisor

Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology Faculty

DISTINGUISHED PROFESSOR

Hortensia Amaro, PhD

PROFESSORS

Mary B. Ballou, PhD Debra L. Franko, PhD Karin N. Lifter, PhD Emanuel J. Mason, EdD Barbara F. Okun, PhD Tracy L. Robinson, PhD James F. Scorzelli, PhD Ena Vazquez-Nuttall, EdD

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

Carmen G. Armengol, PhD Deborah F. Greenwald, PhD Vanessa D. Johnson, PhD Louis J. Kruger, PsyD Chieh Li, EdD William G. Quill, PhD William Sanchez, PhD

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

Jessica Blom-Hoffman, PhD George F. Thompson, PhD Robert J. Volpe, PhD **LECTURER** Gila Kornfeld-Jacobs, PhD

Medical Laboratory Science Faculty

Mary Louise Turgeon, EdD, MT(ASCP), CLS(NCA), Clinical Professor, Acting Chair, and Program Director

ASSISTANT CLINICAL PROFESSOR

Sally Ball, PhD, MT(ASCP)

CLINICAL INSTRUCTOR

Carol Finn, MS, M(ASCP)

LABORATORY COORDINATOR

Judith Baronas, BS, MT(ASCP)

Cooperative Education Faculty

Rosemarie DiMarco, MS, Associate Coordinator and Director

SENIOR COORDINATOR

Mark L. Yorra, MS, RPh

ASSOCIATE COORDINATORS

Robert J. Blaser, MS, RPh Alicia A. Canali, MEd Jacqueline Diani, MEd

ASSISTANT COORDINATORS

Mary Carney, MSN Lisa M. Foster, MS

Let the programs in Bouvé College of Health Sciences combine cooperative education experiences with highly innovative academic curricula that are designed to meet the demand for welleducated allied health professionals, nurses, and pharmacists. The college prepares students to become effective professional practitioners, enter graduate schools, and work in many areas responsible for the delivery of health care.

There are three schools within the Bouvé College of Health Sciences: the School of Nursing, the School of Pharmacy, and the School of Health Professions, which comprises the following majors: athletic training, cardiopulmonary and exercise sciences, health science, medical laboratory science, physical therapy, and speech-language pathology and audiology. The college offers students a health-care education that features a curriculum of highly relevant and closely integrated basic courses in the physical, biological, behavioral, and administrative sciences; on-site involvement in clinical patient care, including early and advanced pharmacy practice experiences and clinical affiliations in nursing, physical therapy, and other health professions; a cooperative education work program; and a commitment to the search for and advancement of new and progressive concepts, ideas, and philosophies of education and professional practice.

Each of the programs offered by the college is accredited by the appropriate professional group. The college is a member of the Association of Schools of Allied Health Professions, the American Association of Colleges of Nursing, and the American Association of Colleges of Pharmacy.

Academic Requirements

Students are responsible for following the curriculum plan for their major, co-op division, and graduation year. Students are responsible for monitoring their own progress through the curriculum by registering for the courses stipulated by their curriculum plan, knowing course prerequisites, regularly checking the degree audit system, and knowing the sanctions for unsatisfactory academic progress. Any exceptions to a student's curriculum plan must be approved by their academic advisor.

College Academic Standards

Students must receive a grade of C or better in professional courses.

Professional courses:

Required courses taught within the major/college as identified by unit/faculty: ATP, BHS, CAP, CES, MLS, NUR, PMD, PSC, PTH, SLA, TOX

Courses from the above-listed departments that are taken as electives are exempt from the C or better rule and the University's minimum satisfactory grade will be accepted.

Students must receive a grade of C– or better in selected professional prerequisites.

Professional prerequisites:

Athletic Training: BIO, CHM, MTH, PHY, PSC

Cardiopulmonary and Exercise Sciences: BIO, CHM, MTH, PHY, PSC

Health Science: BIO, CHM, MTH

Medical Laboratory Science: BIO, CHM, MTH, PHY

Nursing: BIO, CHM, MTH

Pharmacy: BIO, CHM, PHY, MTH

Effective with the fall 2005 entering class, pharmacy students must receive a grade of C or better in professional prerequisites beginning in the second year of the curriculum.

Physical Therapy: BIO, CES, CHM, MTH, PHY, PSY Effective with the fall 2006 entering class, physical therapy students must receive a grade of C or better in professional prerequisites beginning in the second year of the curriculum.

Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology: BIO, MTH, PHY, PSY U101

Courses from the above-listed departments that are taken as electives are exempt from the C– or better rule and the University's minimum satisfactory grade will be accepted.

For all other courses:

The University's minimum passing grade for the course will be accepted. *Please note:* The University requires a minimum grade of C for ENG U111 and ENG U306.

Progression within Bouvé

- First-year students must complete at least 27 semester hours and meet all major prerequisite course requirements in order to progress to sophomore status. First-year students who earn fewer than the semester hours stipulated by the curriculum plan for their major must make up the difference prior to graduation.
- In order to progress into the subsequent year of professional courses, students must have completed all professional courses with a grade of C or better and all professional prerequisites with a grade of C– or better (except for pharmacy and physical therapy, which require a C in professional prerequisites beginning in the second year).
- Effective with the fall 2005 entering class, pharmacy students must receive a grade of C or better in professional prerequisites beginning in the second year, have satisfactorily completed all courses in years one and two of the curriculum, and have an overall GPA of 2.700 or better to progress from second- to third-year status.
- Effective with the fall 2006 entering class, physical therapy students must receive a grade of C or better in professional prerequisites beginning in the second year and have a 2.700 overall GPA to enter the graduate phase of the Doctor of Physical Therapy (DPT) program. Students must maintain a 3.000 overall GPA during the graduate phase of the DPT program in order to progress and graduate with the DPT.
- Physical therapy students entering *prior* to fall 2006 are required to have a 2.670 overall GPA to progress from the fourth to the fifth year of the program. Students must maintain an overall GPA of 3.000 during the sixth year of the program.
- Students who incur an incomplete grade in a prerequisite course must obtain approval from their academic advisor, upon consultation with the department faculty, prior to progression into the subsequent course(s).
- Students dismissed administratively from the English Language Center are not eligible for the Bouvé program to which they were conditionally admitted.

Criteria for University Academic Probation

Note: Notation of academic probation will appear on internal record but not on permanent transcript.

Students in the Bouvé College of Health Sciences will be placed on academic probation effective the following academic semester for any of the reasons noted below:

First-year Students:

- Not earning at least 12 semester hours in the second semester of the first year.
- Not maintaining an overall cumulative GPA of at least 1.800 at the end of the two semesters of the first-year curriculum.

Upperclass and Transfer Students:

- Not earning at least 12 semester hours in the semester just completed.
- Not maintaining an overall cumulative GPA of at least 2.000 at the end of each academic semester.

Academic Dismissal from Major

Students in the Bouvé College of Health Sciences will be dismissed from their major effective the following academic semester for any of the reasons noted below:

- Failure to earn a grade of C or better in three professional courses, regardless of remediation. Lecture and clinical/lab components for the same class are considered as one professional course failure.
- Failure to earn the minimum required grade in the same course twice.

Note: Students dismissed from their major but who are otherwise in good standing with the University are allowed to remain at Northeastern University for up to two semesters as a provisional Bouvé student, by the end of which the student is expected to move into a new major. Otherwise, the student will be dismissed from the University.

Academic Dismissal from University

Students who remain on probation after two academic semesters may be dismissed from the University. Notation of this academic dismissal action will appear on the permanent transcript.

Academic Appeals

Students who believe that they were erroneously, capriciously, or otherwise unfairly treated in an academic or cooperative education decision may petition to appeal the decision. Refer to the Bouvé Undergraduate Student Manual, which details the Bouvé College of Health Sciences Appeals Process, and the Northeastern University Student Handbook, which details the University Undergraduate Student Academic Appeals Procedures.

ATHLETIC TRAINING

www.bouve.neu.edu/programs/at/index.php

JAMIE L. MUSLER, MS, ATC Clinical Instructor and Program Director

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS Paul K. Canavan, PhD, PT, ATC, CSCS Suanne Maurer-Starks, EdD, ATC

CLINICAL INSTRUCTORS

James E. Leone, MS, ATC, CSCS

Adam Thomas, MA, ATC

Kimberly Ashton Wise, MS, ATC, Coordinator of Clinical Education

 ${
m T}_{
m he}$ five-year athletic training education program is designed for students who are interested in an allied health-care profession specializing in the health care of active patients. Working under a physician's supervision, athletic trainers are members of the sports medicine field who specialize in the prevention, examination and diagnosis, management, treatment, and rehabilitation of injuries and illnesses. Athletic trainers function as integral members of the health-care team in secondary schools, colleges and universities, professional sports programs, sports medicine clinics, hospitals, corporate and industrial settings, and other health-care facilities.

Students may apply from high school or apply for transfer into the athletic training education program after successfully completing their first year of academic study. To be accepted into the program, transfer applicants must demonstrate an established academic record with a solid foundation in the sciences. In addition, the athletic training education program has minimum physical, emotional, and cognitive skill requirements considered necessary for all students admitted to the program. These requirements are outlined in the Technical Standards that can be found on the program Web site and from the program office. Candidates for selection to the athletic training education program will be required to verify they understand and meet these Technical Standards or that they believe, with certain accommodations, they can meet the standards. It is the sole responsibility of the student to notify the Disability Resource Center if they feel accommodations are needed.

Students in the program take courses designed to develop competencies in the following domains: risk management and injury prevention, pathology of injuries and illnesses, orthopedic clinical examination and diagnosis, acute care of injury and illness, pharmacology, therapeutic modalities, conditioning and rehabilitative exercise, medical conditions and disabilities, nutritional aspects of injury and illness, psychosocial intervention and referral, health-care administration, and professional development and responsibilities. The athletic training education program is committed to the advancement of scholarship by implementing evidence-based practice into didactic, clinical, and cooperative education. In addition, students are required to fulfill clinical education requirements in four structured clinical affiliations during academic semesters. These affiliations may include Northeastern University, other colleges, universities, and high schools as well as clinics and medical facilities in the Boston area. To progress in the program, students must maintain acceptable standards of scholarship, academic performance, and psychomotor development as outlined in this catalog and the student handbook.

The program is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Athletic Training Education (CAATE).

Students who graduate from the athletic training education program are eligible to sit for the Board of Certification examination for athletic trainers and may be eligible for state licensure in those states that require licensure for athletic trainers. See pages 262–264 for course descriptions.

BS in Athletic Training

SEMESTER 1

Athletic Health-Care Overview

Complete the following course with a grade of C or highe	er:
ATP U106 Overview of Athletic Health Care	2 SH
Freshman Seminar	
Complete the following course:	
BHS U100 College: An Introduction	1 SH
Anatomy and Physiology 1	
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:	
BIO U117 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1	4 SH
with BIO U118 Lab for BIO U117	1 SH
Chemistry	
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:	4 611
CHM U101 General Chemistry for Health Sciences	4 SH
with CHM U102 Lab for CHM U101	1 SH
Calculus	
Complete the following course: MTH U141 Calculus 1	4 611
MTH 0141 Calculus I	4 SH
SEMESTER 2	
Clinical Practice Skills	
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:	
ATP U120 Clinical Practice Skills in Athletic Training	3 SH
with ATP U121 Lab for ATP U120	1 SH
Application of Protective Devices	
Complete the following course:	
ATP U122 Lab: Application of Protective Devices	1 SH
in Athletic Training	
Anatomy and Physiology 2	
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:	
BIO U119 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2	4 SH
with BIO U120 Lab for BIO U119	1 SH
Introductory English	
Complete the following course with a grade of C or highe	
ENG U111 College Writing	4 SH
Physics 1	
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:	
PHY U145 Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH
with PHY U146 Lab for PHY U145	1 SH
SEMESTER 3	
Therapeutic Modalities	

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:			
ATP U310	Therapeutic Modalities	3 SH	
with ATP U311	Lab for ATP U310	1 SH	

Therapeutic Exercise

1		
Complete the fol	lowing course with corresponding lab:	
ATP U320	Therapeutic Exercise	3 SH
with ATP U321	Lab for ATP U320	1 SH
Athletic Training	Affiliation 1	
Complete the fol	lowing course:	
ATP U941 Atl	letic Training Clinical Affiliation 1	3 SH
Clinical Kinesiol	ogy	
Complete the fol	lowing course with corresponding lab:	
CES U504	Clinical Kinesiology	4 SH
with CES U505	Lab for CES U504	1 SH
SEMESTER 4 (S	SUMMER)	
Neuromuscular a	and Cardiovascular Programming	

Jgi ıg

Complete the	e following course:	
ATP U330	Neuromuscular and Cardiovascular	2 SH
	Programming	

Evaluation: Head and Spine

Complete the following course with two corresponding labs:		
ATP U520	Evaluation: Head and Spine	4 SH
with ATP U521	Evaluation: Head and Spine Skills Lab	1 SH
with ATP U522	Evaluation: Head and Spine	1 SH
	Anatomy Lab	

SEMESTER 5

Evaluation: Lower Extremity

Complete the foll	owing course with two corresponding la	ıbs:
ATP U500	Evaluation: Lower Extremity	4 SH
with ATP U501	Evaluation: Lower Extremity Skills Lab	1 SH
with ATP U502	Evaluation: Lower Extremity	1 SH
	Anatomy Lab	
Athletic Training	Affiliation 2	
Complete the foll	owing course:	
ATP U942 Ath	letic Training Clinical Affiliation 2	3 SH
Advanced Writing	g in the Disciplines	
Complete the foll	owing course with a grade of C or highe	er:
ENG U306 Adv	vanced Writing in the Health	4 SH
P	rofessions	
Psychology		
Complete the foll	owing course:	
PSY U101 Fou	indations of Psychology	4 SH
SEMESTER 6 (S	UMMER)	
Evaluation: Uppe	r Extremity	
Complete the foll	owing course with two corresponding la	ıbs:
ATP U510	Evaluation: Upper Extremity	4 SH
with ATP U511	Evaluation: Upper Extremity Skills Lab	1 SH

Health Counseling

Complete the	following course:	
CAP U502	Health Counseling	3 SH

1 SH

with ATP U512 Evaluation: Upper Extremity

Anatomy Lab

SEMESTER 7

SEMESTER /	
Athletic Training Affiliation 3	
Complete the following course:	
ATP U943 Athletic Training Clinical Affiliation 3	3 SH
Nutrition	
Complete the following course:	
BHS U105 Nutrition	4 SH
Exercise Physiology	
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:	
CES U500 Exercise Physiology 1	4 SH
with CES U501 Lab for CES U500	1 SH
Pharmacology	
Complete the following course:	
PSC U340 Pharmacology for the Health Professions	4 SH
SEMESTER 8	
Disease and Disabilities	
Complete the following course:	2 611
ATP U530 Disease and Disabilities in Athletics	3 SH
Research	
Complete the following course:	
BHS U450 Health-Care Research	4 SH
Comparative Study of Cultures	
Complete the following course (which satisfies the NU C	ore
comparative study of cultures requirement):	
SOA U101 Peoples and Cultures	4 SH
or complete any course that satisfies the NU Core compa	rative
study of cultures requirement as described on page 24.	
Athletic Training Affiliation 4	
Complete the following course:	
ATP U944 Athletic Training Clinical Affiliation 4	3 SH
SEMESTER 9	
Administration	
Complete the following course:	
ATP U600 Administration in Athletic Health Care	4 SH
Senior Experience	
Complete the following course:	
ATP U946 Athletic Training Senior Experience	2 SH
Free Electives	
Complete two courses outside athletic training.	
ATHLETIC TRAINING MAJOR GRADE REQUIREM	ENT

A grade of C or higher is required in all ATP courses.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required Minimum 2.000 GPA required

HEALTH SCIENCES

www.bouve.neu.edu/programs/healthsci/index.php

MARY E. WATSON, EDD, RRT Associate Professor and Interim Chair ANNEMARIE C. SULLIVAN, MS Clinical Instructor and Director of Undergraduate Exercise Physiology Program

DISTINGUISHED PROFESSOR

Hortensia Amaro, PhD

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

William J. Gillespie, EdD Patrick F. Plunkett, EdD

CLINICAL PROFESSOR

Jean McGuire, PhD

PROFESSORS EMERITI

Thomas A. Barnes, EdD, RRT Marilyn A. Cairns, ScD

The Department of Health Sciences offers a BS degree program in health science and minors in exercise physiology and in health science.

Health Science

The rapidly changing health system is creating a demand for broadly educated graduates possessing a strong understanding of health, health care, and community-service-related issues. Individuals with these skills are needed by public and private agencies, public health services, hospitals and other nonprofit and for-profit companies, and health-related organizations. The health science major is a preprofessional program designed to provide students with the appropriate background and preparation for entry into graduate and professional programs such as: medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine, public health, physician assistant, exercise physiology, and social work. The major is also designed for students who are seeking a general preparation for positions in health promotion, health administration, and community-based public health.

The health science curriculum is an integrated model that builds upon a foundation of the social sciences, natural sciences, and the liberal arts. All health science students have the option to complete the program with or without a co-op experience. Health science students complete an array of major courses that introduce them to the health-care system in the United States and provide them with the opportunity to develop an understanding of health policy and administration, health research, quality-of-care improvement, medical informatics, and evidence-based health care. The curriculum also includes a significant number of electives that enable students to enrich their intellectual lives. Students will identify a specific area of interest and use the majority of these electives to explore their declared focus. Students may use the electives to undertake a formal minor in an academic area that is related to and complements their health science studies. The entire academic experience is drawn together through a capstone project during the senior year. The capstone project is intended to provide students with a structured opportunity to broaden, deepen, and integrate the knowledge and skills acquired in prior courses and experiential activities. See pages 264-266 for course descriptions.

Minor in Health Sciences

The minor in health sciences is designed for undergraduate students from any discipline across the University wishing to expand and apply their understanding in heath-science-related areas. The minor is comprised of five courses (20 credits) selected from courses offered within the health sciences major. The selection of courses is done in consultation with the health science program faculty. See pages 264-266 for course descriptions.

Minor in Exercise Sciences

This minor in exercise physiology is for undergraduate students from any discipline across the University wishing to expand their understanding of human physiology. Exercise physiology is a discipline that examines the short- and long-term responses to exercise and benefits of exercise training for healthy persons as well as persons with chronic diseases such as heart disease, pulmonary diseases, diabetes, obesity, etc. Undergraduate students from many disciplines could broaden their understanding of human physiology and the role of exercise in health promotion, disease prevention, and rehabilitation with a minor in exercise physiology. Students who elect a minor in exercise physiology may then apply to the MS in clinical exercise physiology upon graduation. See pages 274-277 for course descriptions.

BS in Health Science

Note: Students pursuing premed track should consult advisor for additional guidance.

YEAR 1

1	lth Care following course: The American Health-Care System	4 SH
Freshman Sem	inar	
Complete the f	following course:	
BHS U100	College: An Introduction	1 SH
General Biolog	y 1 and 2	
Complete the	following two courses with corresponding	labs:
BIO U111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIO U112	2 Lab for BIO U111	1 SH
BIO U113	General Biology 2	4 SH
with BIO U114	4 Lab for BIO U113	1 SH
Mathematics		
Complete the	following course:	
MTH U141 0	Calculus 1	4 SH

General Chemistry 1

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:		ıg lab:
CHM U101	General Chemistry for Health Sciences	4 SH
with CHM U102	Lab for CHM U101	1 SH
CHM U211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH
with CHM U212	Lab for CHM U211	1 SH

General Chemistry 2

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab:		ıg lab:
CHM U104	Organic Chemistry for Health Sciences	4 SH
with CHM U1	05 Lab for CHM U104	1 SH
CHM U214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH
with CHM U2	15 Lab for CHM U214	1 SH
Foundations of	f Psychology	
Complete the	following course:	
PSY U101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
College Writin	g	
Complete the	following course with a grade of C or high	er:
ENG U111	College Writing	4 SH

YEAR 2	
Community and Public Health	
Complete the following course:	
BHS U350 Community and Public Health	4 SH
Anatomy and Physiology 1 and 2	
Complete the following two courses with corresponding	labs:
BIO U117 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1	4 SH
with BIO U118 Lab for BIO U117	1 SH
BIO U119 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2	4 SH
with BIO U120 Lab for BIO U119	1 SH
Statistics and Software	
Complete the following course:	
MTH U280 Statistics and Software	4 SH
Nutrition	
Complete the following course:	
BHS U105 Nutrition	4 SH
Professional Development for Co-op	
Complete the following course:	
COP U101 Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH
Basic Clinical Skills	
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:	
BHS U200 Basic Skills for the Health-Care	2 SH
Professional	
with BHS U201 Lab for BHS U200	1 SH
Program Electives 1 and 2	
Complete two courses selected in consultation with your advi-	
sor as part of your declared track of study.	

YEAR 3 (4-YEAR OPTION) YEARS 3 AND 4 (5-YEAR CO-OP OPTION)

Advanced Writing in the Health Professions

Complete the	e following course with a grade of C or high	er:
ENG U306	Advanced Writing in the Health	4 SH
	Professions	

Communications for Health Professions

Communications for Health Professions
Complete the following course:
BHS U300 Communication Skills for the Health 4 SH
Professions
Health-Care Research
Complete the following course:
BHS U450 Health-Care Research 4 SH
Moral Problems of Medicine
Complete the following course:
PHL U165 Moral and Social Problems in Health Care 4 SH
Influences on Health and Illness
Complete the following course:
NUR U210Influences on Health and Illness:3 SH
A Nursing Perspective
Program Electives 3–5
Complete three courses selected in consultation with your
advisor as part of your declared track of study.
FINAL YEAR
Race, Ethnicity, and Health (Comparative Study of Cultures)
Complete the following course (which satisfies the NU Core
comparative study of cultures requirement):
BHS U520 Race, Ethnicity, and Health in the 4 SH
United States
Health-Care Management

Complete the following course: BHS U511 Health-Care Management

BHS U511	Health-Care Management	4 SH	
Health Policy	Ŷ		
Complete the	e following course:		
BHS U515	Health Policy	4 SH	
Health Educ	ation and Program Planning		
Complete the	e following course:		
BHS U540	Health Education and Program Planning	4 SH	
Health Science Capstone Project			
Complete the	e following course:		
BHS U710	Health Science Capstone	4 SH	

Electives

Complete three electives as described below:

ARTS/HUMANITIES Complete one course in the NU Core, arts/humanities level 1, as described on page 24.

GENERAL ELECTIVES Complete two general electives.

HEALTH SCIENCE MAJOR GRADE REQUIREMENT

A grade of C or higher is required in all health science courses.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

If elected

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

135 total semester hours required Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Health Science

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete five of the following courses:		
BHS U260	The American Health-Care System	4 SH
BHS U300	Communication Skills for the	4 SH
	Health Professions	
BHS U350	Community and Public Health	4 SH
BHS U450	Health-Care Research	4 SH
BHS U511	Health-Care Management	4 SH
BHS U515	Health Policy	4 SH
BHS U520	Race, Ethnicity, and Health in the	4 SH
	United States	
PHL U165	Moral and Social Problems in Health Care	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Exercise Physiology

A minimum grade of C is required in all courses taken toward the minor.

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following five courses with corresponding labs:

1	0 1 0	
BHS U200	Basic Skills for the Health-Care	2 SH
	Professional	
with BHS $U201$	Lab for BHS U200	1 SH
CES U500	Exercise Physiology 1	4 SH
with CES U501	Lab for CES U500	1 SH
CES U502	Exercise Testing and Prescription	4 SH
CES U504	Clinical Kinesiology	4 SH
CES U520	Exercise Physiology 2	3 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

PHYSICAL THERAPY

www.bouve.neu.edu/programs/pt/index.php

MEREDITH H. HARRIS, EDD, PT Associate Professor and Chair SUSAN LOWE, MS, PT, GCS Associate Clinical Professor and Associate Chair

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

Lorna Hayward, EdD, PT Maureen Holden, PhD, PT Robert Sikes, PhD

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

Paul K. Canavan, PhD, PT, ATC, CSCS Karen J. Hutchinson, PhD, PT Susan H. Ventura, PhD, PT

CLINICAL PROFESSOR

Pauline Hamel, EdD, PT, Director of Clinical Education

ASSOCIATE CLINICAL PROFESSORS

Marie B. Corkery, MHS, PT, FAAOMPT Diane F. Fitzpatrick, DPT, PT Ann C. Golub-Victor, DPT, PT Nancy H. Sharby, MS, PT

ASSISTANT CLINICAL PROFESSOR

Alycia Markowski, MS, PT, FAAOMPT

CLINICAL INSTRUCTORS

Lawrence P. Cahalin, MS, PT, CCS Mary J. Hickey, MHP, PT, OCS Sonya L. Larrieux, MA, PT Jaime Paz, MS, PT

Entry-Level DPT Program

Let physical therapy program prepares its graduates to provide quality patient care in a time of changing concepts, trends, and challenges. Students learn to help clients gain independence and to recognize and manage the emotional and socioeconomic problems that affect recovery.

The program in physical therapy has three admission points: freshman, transfer, or as a graduate student with a baccalaureate degree in a field other than physical therapy. The freshman entry program culminates at the end of six years in a Doctor of Physical Therapy (DPT) degree. Cooperative education is unique to and the hallmark of Northeastern University. Ongoing professional development is accomplished through integration of the combination of classroom and experiential activities. Students of physical therapy alternate semesters of academic study with semesters of cooperative education work experience. Students may be employed as physical therapy co-op students with increasing responsibilities commensurate with their academic studies, or they may perform other health-related duties. These experiences provide an opportunity for the application and reinforcement of the lessons learned in the classroom and laboratory. Prior to graduation, students have twelve months of work experience incorporated into the academic program.

In addition to cooperative education, the program includes twenty-eight weeks of clinical education. Clinical education allows the student to practice professional skills under the supervision of a licensed physical therapist. Clinical sites across the United States, offering a wide range of specialties, participate in our clinical education program. Every effort is made to accommodate individual circumstances, but students should be prepared to travel out of state for two of the three clinical courses. Availability of a car is also required, as most sites are not accessible by public transportation. All expenses associated with clinical education, including travel and housing, are the responsibility of the student. A very small number of sites offer student incentives, including stipends, meals, and housing at low or no cost to the student, but that is becoming increasingly rare.

Physical therapists provide services to patients and clients who have impairments, functional limitations, disabilities, or changes in physical function resulting from injury, disease, or other causes. In addition, physical therapists are involved in wellness initiatives, including screenings, health promotions, and educational activities that promote healthy lifestyles. They perform administrative duties and direct and supervise support personnel. Physical therapists interact and practice in collaboration with a variety of health-care professionals, including, but not limited to, physicians, dentists, nurses, educators, social workers, occupational therapists, speech-language pathologists, and audiologists.

Physical therapists function in a variety of settings, including community and university hospitals; rehabilitation centers; private practices; educational settings; extended-care facilities; freestanding outpatient clinics; home health agencies; and community, state, and federal agencies.

The mission of the Department of Physical Therapy is to graduate clinically competent entry-level practitioners who are cognizant of, and sensitive to, individuals of diverse cultural and ethnic backgrounds and who can practice the art and science of the professional discipline autonomously and as part of an interdisciplinary team. An affirmation to the commitment of lifelong learning provides the basis upon which the department contributes to the advancement of physical therapy knowledge through research and scholarship. The fundamental belief of the department's faculty is the acceptance of evidence-based practice as the application of scientific evidence to inform and shape clinical practice. In the classroom, students develop problem-solving skills, manual dexterity, and proficiency with equipment and in sound biomechanical and kinesiological techniques.

Students do not need to reapply to the DPT phase of the program, provided they meet the academic standards. To progress in the program, students must maintain acceptable standards of scholarship and academic performance as stated in the academic requirements section of this catalog. Students must develop appropriate motor skills, professional behavior, and emotional maturity.

The program in physical therapy is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation in Physical Therapy Education of the American Physical Therapy Association.

Graduates of the Doctor of Physical Therapy program are eligible to sit for the Physical Therapy Licensure Examination. See pages 443–447 for course descriptions.

DPT—Doctor of Physical Therapy

Note: "TBD" stands for "to be determined." Courses so marked are pending approval.

1 SH

YEAR 1

Introduction to College Complete the following course: BHS U100 College: An Introduction

Introductory Eng Complete the fol	glish llowing course with a grade of C or high	er:
-	ollege Writing	4 SH
Mathematics	5 5	
Complete the fol	llowing course:	
MTH U141 Ca	5	4 SH
		+ 511
Psychology	11 • .	
	llowing two courses:	
	undations of Psychology	4 SH
PSY U404 De	evelopmental Psychology	4 SH
Chemistry		
Complete the fol	llowing two courses with corresponding	labs:
CHM U101	General Chemistry for Health Sciences	4 SH
with CHM U102	Lab for CHM U101	1 SH
CHM U104	Organic Chemistry for Health Sciences	4 SH
vith CHM U105	Lab for CHM U104	1 SH
Free Electives		
Complete any tw	vo courses outside physical therapy. Only	v one
÷ ·	cation course may be applied to the entir	
orogram.	, 11	
YEAR 2		
Professional Dev	-	
Complete the fol	llowing course:	
COP U101 Pr	ofessional Development for Co-op	1 SH
Anatomy and Pl	hysiology	
Complete the fol	llowing two courses with corresponding	labs:
BIO U117	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1	4 SH
vith BIO U118	Lab for BIO U117	1 SH
BIO U119	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2	4 SH
with BIO U120	Lab for BIO U119	1 SH
Physics		
-	llowing two courses with corresponding	labe
PHY U145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH
	Lab for PHY U145	4 311 1 SH
2HY U147	Physics for Life Sciences 2	4 SH
	Lab for PHY U147	4 SH 1 SH
	Lau 101 1 111 014/	1 311
Statistics	11 .	
Complete the fol	-	
	atistics and Software	4 SH
Physical Therap	y Foundations	
Complete the fo	llowing two courses with corresponding	labs:
3HS U200	Basic Skills for the Health Care	2 SH
	Professional	
with BHS U201	Lab for BHS U200	1 SH
7TH U203	Human Skills Development	2 SH
Comparative Sti	ıdy of Cultures	
-	ourse to satisfy the NU Core comparative	e studv
-	irement as described on page 24.	
Free Electives		
	to contract outside physical thereast Out-	1.000
Joinpiere any tw	vo courses outside physical therapy. Only	one

remedial or education course may be applied to the entire program.

R 3

ross Anatomy	
omplete the following course with corresponding lab:	
TH U301 Gross Anatomy	4 SH
th PTH U302 Lab for PTH U301	1 SH
nesiology	
omplete the following course with corresponding lab:	
TH U303 Kinesiology	3 SH
th PTH U304 Lab for PTH U303	1 SH
ofessional Seminar 1	
omplete the following course:	
TH U305 Physical Therapy Professional Seminar 1	2 SH
ychosocial Management	
omplete the following course:	
TH U404 Psychosocial Management	2 SH
BHS U560 Psychosocial Considerations	3 SH
for Health Care Professionals	
ierapeutic Modalities	
omplete the following course with corresponding lab:	
TH U204 Therapeutic Modalities	1 SH
th PTH U205 Lab for PTH U204	1 SH
cercise Physiology	
omplete the following course with corresponding lab:	
ES U500 Exercise Physiology 1	4 SH
th CES U501 Lab for CES U500	1 SH
narmacology	
omplete the following course:	
3D	
athology	
omplete the following course:	
TH U310 Pathology	4 SH
otor Control	
omplete the following course with corresponding lab:	
TH U400 Motor Control	3 SH
th PTH U402 Lab for PTH U400	1 SH
euroscience	
omplete the following course with corresponding lab:	
TH U308 Neuroscience	4 SH
th PTH U309 Lab for PTH U308	1 SH
EAR 4	
ealth-Care Research pmplete the following course:	
HS U450 Health-Care Research	4 SH
	4 511
ardiovascular and Pulmonary Management	
omplete the following course with corresponding lab:	1 611
TH U503 Cardiovascular and Pulmonary	4 SH
Management th PTH U504 Lab for PTH U503	1 បប
$u_1 \downarrow \downarrow \downarrow \downarrow \downarrow \cup J \cup + La \cup I \cup I \uparrow \downarrow \downarrow \downarrow \cup J \cup$	1 SH

culoskeletal Management 1

Complete the fol	lowing course with corresponding lab:	
PTH U505	Musculoskeletal Management 1	4 SH
with PTH U506	Lab for PTH U505	1 SH

Integumentary System and Advanced Modalities	
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:	
PTH U515 Integumentary System and Advanced	2 SH
Modalities	
with PTH U516 Lab for PTH U515	1 SH
Clinical Integration 1: Evidence and Practice	
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:	
PTH U520 Clinical Integration 1: Evidence	2 SH
and Practice	
with PTH U521 Case Studies for PTH U520	1 SH
Physical Therapy Business Management	
Complete the following course:	
PTH U351 Physical Therapy Business Management	2 SH
Advanced Writing in the Disciplines	
Complete the following course with a grade of C or high	er:
ENG U306 Advanced Writing in the Health	4 SH
Professions	
YEAR 5—FALL, SPRING	
Physical Therapy Project 1	
Complete the following course:	
PTH U512 Physical Therapy Project 1	3 SH
Assistive Technology	
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:	
PTH G215 Assistive Technology	3 SH
with PTH G216 Lab for PTH G215	1 SH
Neurological Management	
Complete the following two courses with corresponding	labs:
PTH U517 Neurological Management 1	4 SH
with PTH U518 Lab for PTH U517	1 SH
PTH G221 Neurological Management 2	4 SH
with PTH G222 Lab for PTH G221	1 SH
Administration	
Complete the following course:	
PTH G219 Physical Therapy Administration	4 SH
Health Assessment	
Complete the following course:	
PTH G243 Health Assessment and Wellness	3 SH
Physical Therapy Project 2	
Complete the following course:	
PTH U533 Physical Therapy Project 2	2 SH
	2 511
Professional Seminar 2 Complete the following course:	
PTH U510 Physical Therapy Professional Seminar 2	2 SH
or TBD	2 511
Integrative Physical Therapy Practice	
Complete the following course:	2 611
PTH U531 Integrative Physical Therapy Practice	2 SH
Musculoskeletal Management 2	
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:	
PTH G223 Musculoskeletal Management 2	4 SH
with PTH G224 Lab for PTH G223	1 SH
Graduate Elective	
Complete one graduate elective.	

YEAR 5—SUMMER

Clinical Education 1			
1	following course:		
PTH G441	Clinical Education 1	6 SH	
Differential Di	iagnosis		
Complete the	following course:		
PTH G240	Differential Diagnosis in Physical Therapy	3 SH	
Advanced Top	ics		
Complete two courses from the following list:			
PTH G231 to PTH G237			
YEAR 6			
Clinical Education			
Complete two ten-week clinicals from the following list:			

Complete two ten-week clinicals from the following list: TBD *Diagnostic Imaging*

Complete the following course: PTH G251 Diagnostic Imaging

3 SH

PHYSICAL THERAPY MAJOR GRADE REQUIREMENT

A grade of C or higher is required in all PTH courses.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

210 total semester hours required Minimum 2.000 GPA required

SPEECH-LANGUAGE PATHOLOGY AND AUDIOLOGY

www.bouve.neu.edu/programs/slpa/index.php

RALF W. SCHLOSSER, PHD Professor and Interim Chair THERESE M. O'NEIL-PIROZZI, SCD Associate Professor and Director of the Speech-Language Pathology Master's Degree Program

MATTHEWS DISTINGUISHED UNIVERSITY PROFESSOR Mary Florentine, PhD

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

Michael J. Epstein, PhD Ying-Yee Kong, PhD Rupal Patel, PhD

ASSOCIATE CLINICAL PROFESSOR

Sandra S. Cleveland, AuD, Director of Audiology Clinic Services, Speech-Language and Hearing Center

CLINICAL INSTRUCTOR

Helen Anis, MS

 ${
m S}_{
m peech-language}$ pathologists and audiologists are involved with the evaluation and treatment of, and counseling and research in, human communication and its disorders. The Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology program is designed to help students develop entry-level competencies that will enable them to function in a preprofessional capacity in educational settings, medical and rehabilitation centers, and private practice clinics. Students will be exposed to a wide variety of communication disorders through observation and participation in activities at the Northeastern University Speech-Language and Hearing Center. This is a state-of-the-art facility in the new Behrakis building. Alongside their graduate student mentors, students learn the basics of clinical practice and research. Externships in schools, hospitals, or other relevant settings will also broaden students' exposure and prepare them for graduate study or employment. Students may also broaden their knowledge of health care practice by taking interdisciplinary courses with their colleagues in disciplines such as physical therapy, nursing, and pharmacy.

Speech-language pathologists and audiologists provide clinical services to a full range of communicatively impaired individuals, from infants through geriatrics. Speech-language pathologists treat disorders such as developmental language and articulation disorders, voice and resonance problems, stuttering, and language and cognitive impairments due to stroke, head injury, and progressive neurological diseases. Audiologists specialize in the prevention, identification, assessment, and rehabilitation of hearing disorders. Individuals with congenital and acquired hearing impairments are seen for services by audiologists. They prescribe and dispense hearing aids and instruct individuals in the use of amplification. Undergraduate students take courses in both speech-language pathology and audiology in preparation for advanced training and specialization at the graduate level.

The Bachelor of Science degree program in speechlanguage pathology and audiology includes an experiential learning component, a broad-based academic core, and the scientific and clinical course work necessary for understanding normal and disordered communication. The degree offers preprofessional training for individuals who want to pursue graduate education in speech-language pathology and audiology. Alternately, graduates may be hired as speech and hearing assistants in a variety of clinical settings, or they may pursue other career paths in health care and education.

The speech-language pathology and audiology curriculum is designed to facilitate critical thinking, information literacy, and oral and written communication skills. In addition to course work in the basic communication sciences, course work is required in education, allied health, computer literacy, ethics, multicultural/diversity issues, and psychology. The curriculum provides a solid foundation in speech-language pathology and audiology and basic sciences, and it is sufficiently flexible to provide students with the opportunity to minor in an area of related interest. By taking five courses in the standard curriculum, students may earn a minor in psychology.

A unique aspect of the speech-language pathology and audiology program is a five-year accelerated program. Students who have maintained a GPA of 3.250 or better, who have a departmental endorsement, and who have satisfied all graduate program admissions requirements may seek admission to this program in their third year. Students will, if successful, earn both a BS in speech-language pathology and audiology and an MS in speech-language pathology at the end of the program and meet national certification requirements. The accelerated program is selective and a restricted number of students are admitted each year. See pages 448–449 for course descriptions.

Academic Progression Standards

In order to progress from the freshman to sophomore year, the student must have a GPA of at least 1.800 and have completed 27 semester hours. In order to progress into the subsequent year of professional courses, the student must have a grade of C or better in all professional courses.

BS in Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology

SEMESTER 1

<i>Freshman Seminar</i> Complete the following course: BHS U100 College: An Introduction	1 SH
Anatomy and Physiology 1 Complete the following course with corresponding lab: BIO U117 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1	4 SH
with BIO U118 Lab for BIO U117 <i>Introductory English</i> Complete the following course with a grade of C or high ENG U111 College Writing	1 SH ler: 4 SH
Precalculus Complete the following course: MTH U121 Precalculus	4 SH
<i>Introduction to Speech and Hearing</i> Complete the following course: SLA U101 Introduction to Speech and Hearing	4 SH

SEMESTER 2

Anatomy and Physiology 2

1	1 01		
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:			
BIO U119	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2	4 SH	
with BIO U12	0 Lab for BIO U119	1 SH	
Foundations o	f Psychology		
Complete the	following course:		
PSY U101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH	
Language Development			
Complete the following course:			
SLA U102	Language Development	4 SH	

General Elective

Complete one course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

SEMESTER 3

<i>Phonetics</i> Complete the SLA U200	e following course: Phonetics	4 SH	
Introduction	to Co-op		
Complete the	e following course:		
SLA U201	Introduction to Co-op	1 SH	
Developmental Psychology			
Complete the	e following course:		
PSY U404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH	
Physics 1			
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:			
PHY U145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH	
with PHY U1	146 Lab for PHY U145	1 SH	

General Elective

Complete one course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

SEMESTER 4

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

	5 1	
Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:		
ENG U306	Advanced Writing in the Health	4 SH
	Professions	
Statistics and	l Software	
Complete the	e following course:	
MTH U280	Statistics and Software	4 SH
Cognition		
Complete the	e following course:	
PSY U466	Cognition	4 SH
Clinical Rese	arch Directed Study	
Complete the	e following course:	
SLA U701	Clinical Research Directed Study	1 SH
Education El	ective	
Complete one course from the following list or an alternative		
course from	the School of Education:	
PSY U358	Behavior Therapies	4 SH
PSY U450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
SEMESTER 5 (SUMMER)		
Comparative Study of Cultures		
-	e following course (which satisfies the NU Co	ore

Complete the following course (which satisfies the NU Corecomparative study of cultures requirement):SOA U101Peoples and Culturesor complete any course that satisfies the NU Core comparativestudy of cultures requirement as described on page 24.

General Elective

Complete one course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

SEMESTER 6

Health-Care Research			
Complete the following course:			
BHS U450	Health-Care Research	4 SH	
Speech and H	Speech and Hearing Science		
Complete the	e following course:		
SLA U205	Speech and Hearing Science	4 SH	
Introduction to Audiology			
Complete the following course:			
SLA U203	Introduction to Audiology	4 SH	
Anatomy and Physiology of Vocal Mechanism			
Complete the following course:			
SLA U103	Anatomy and Physiology of the Vocal	4 SH	
	Mechanism		

SEMESTER 7 (SUMMER)

General Electives

Complete two courses outside speech-language pathology and audiology.

SEMESTER 8

Language Disorders		
Complete the following course:		
SLA U500	Language Disorders in Adults	4 SH
Aural Rehabilitation		
Complete the	e following course:	
SLA U503	Aural Rehabilitation	4 SH
Clinical Procedures		
Complete the following course:		
SLA U600	Clinical Procedures	4 SH
Psychology Elective		
Complete one course in the PSY department.		

SEMESTER 9

Communication Skills for the Health Professions Complete the following course:			
BHS U300	Communication Skills for the	4 SH	
	Health Professions		
Moral Proble	ems in Medicine		
Complete one of the following courses:			
BHS U510	Health-Care Ethics	4 SH	
PHL U165	Moral and Social Problems in Health Care	4 SH	
Early Intervention			
Complete the following course:			
BHS U505	Early Intervention	4 SH	
Seminar in Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology			
-	e following course:		
SLA U650	Seminar in SLP and Audiology	4 SH	
SPEECH-LANGUAGE PATHOLOGY AND AUDIOLOGY			
GRADE REQUIREMENT			

A grade of C or higher is required in all SLA courses.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

132 total semester hours required Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS/MS in Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology

SEMESTER 1

Freshman Seminar			
Complete the	e following course:		
BHS U100	College: An Introduction	1 SH	
Anatomy and	l Physiology 1		
Complete the	e following course with corresponding lab:		
BIO U117	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1	4 SH	
with BIO U1	18 Lab for BIO U117	1 SH	
Introductory English			
Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:			
ENG U111	College Writing	4 SH	
Precalculus			
Complete the	e following course:		
MTH U121	Precalculus	4 SH	
Introduction to Speech and Hearing			
Complete the	e following course:		
SLA U101	Introduction to Speech and Hearing	4 SH	
SEMESTER 2			
Anatomy and Physiology 2			
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:			
BIO U119	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2	4 SH	

Foundations of Psychology

with BIO U120 Lab for BIO U119

Toundations of T sychology		
Complete the following course:		
PSY U101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
Language Development		
Complete the following course:		
SLA U102	Language Development	4 SH
Comanal Election		

General Elective

Complete one course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

SEMESTER 3

Phonetics			
Complete the following course:			
SLA U200	Phonetics	4 SH	
Introduction to Co-op			
Complete the following course:			
SLA U201	Introduction to Co-op	1 SH	
Developmental Psychology			
Complete the following course:			
PSY U404	Developmental Psychology	4 SH	

Physics 1

Complete the fol	lowing course with corresponding lab:	
PHY U145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH
with PHY U146	Lab for PHY U145	1 SH

General Elective

Complete one course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

SEMESTER 4

Advanced Writing in the Disciplines Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher: ENG U306 Advanced Writing in the 4 SH Health Professions Statistics and Software Complete the following course: MTH U280 Statistics and Software 4 SH Cognition Complete the following course: **PSY U466** Cognition 4 SH Clinical Research Directed Study Complete the following course: Clinical Research Directed Study SLA U701 1 SH **Education Elective** Complete one course from the following list or an alternative course from the School of Education: **PSY U358 Behavior** Therapies 4 SH **PSY U450** Learning and Motivation 4 SH

SEMESTER 5 (SUMMER)

Comparative Study of Cultures

Complete the following course (which satisfies the NU Corecomparative study of cultures requirement):SOA U101Peoples and Culturesor complete any course that satisfies the NU Core comparativestudy of cultures requirement as described on page 24.

General Elective

1 SH

Complete one course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

SEMESTER 6

Health Care Research Complete the following course: BHS U450 Health Care Research 4 SH Speech and Hearing Science Complete the following course: SLA U205 Speech and Hearing Science 4 SH Introduction to Audiology Complete the following course: SLA U203 Introduction to Audiology 4 SH Anatomy and Physiology of Vocal Mechanism Complete the following course: SLA U103 Anatomy and Physiology of the Vocal 4 SH Mechanism

SEMESTER 7 (SUMMER)

General Electives

Complete two courses outside speech-language pathology and audiology.

SEMESTER 8

SENIESTER	. •	
Articulation	/Phonology	
Complete th	e following course:	
SLA G305	Articulation and Phonology	3 SH
Neurology of	^F Communication	
Complete th	e following course:	
SLA G109	Neurology of Communication	3 SH
Speech-Lang	uage Disorders in Children	
Complete th	e following course:	
SLA G306	Speech-Language Disorders in Children	3 SH
Clinical Pro	cedures	
Complete th	e following course:	
SLA U600	Clinical Procedures	4 SH
SEMESTER	9	
Speech-Lang	uage Disorders in Adults	
Complete th	e following course:	
SLA G309	Speech-Language Disorders in Adults	3 SH
Research and	d Evidence-based Practice	
Complete th	e following course:	
SLA G211	Research and Evidence-based Practice	3 SH
Speech Scien	ice	
Complete th	e following course:	
SLA G301	Speech Science	3 SH
SLP Semina	r	
Complete th	e following course:	

Complete the	e following course:	
SLA G414	SLP Clinic Seminar	1 SH
SLP Clinic 1		
Complete the	e following course:	
SLA G415	SLP Advanced Clinical Practicum 1	3 SH

SEMESTER 10 (SUMMER)

SLP Clinic 2		
Complete the	e following course:	
SLA G416	SLP Advanced Clinical Practicum 2	3 SH

Undergraduate General Elective

Complete one undergraduate course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

SEMESTER 11

Dysphagia				
Complete the	e following course:			
SLA G308	Dysphagia	3 SH		
Voice Disord	Voice Disorders			
Complete the	e following course:			
SLA G307	Voice Disorders	3 SH		
SLP Clinic 3				
Complete the following course:				
SLA G417	SLP Advanced Clinical Practicum 3	3 SH		

Aural Rehabilitation

Graduate G	eneral Elective	
SLA U503	Aural Rehabilitation	4 SH
Complete th	e following course:	

Complete one graduate course outside speech-language pathology and audiology. A course toward an approved minor may be selected to satisfy this requirement.

SEMESTER 12

Stuttering		
Complete th	e following course:	
SLA G303	Stuttering	3 SH
Augmentativ	e and Alternative Communication	
Complete th	e following course:	
SLA G304	Augmentative and Alternative	3 SH
	Communication	
SLA Clinic 4	4	
Complete th	e following course:	
SLA G418	SLP Advanced Clinical Practicum 4	3 SH
Motor Speec	h Disorders	
Complete th	e following course:	
SLA G321	Motor Speech Disorders	3 SH

SPEECH-LANGUAGE PATHOLOGY AND AUDIOLOGY GRADE REQUIREMENT

A grade of C or higher is required in all SLA courses.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

163 total semester hours required Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Early Intervention

Restricted to students in the BS degree program in speechlanguage pathology and audiology.

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the	e following six courses:	
CAP U525	Early Intervention Practicum 1	2 SH
CAP U526	Early Intervention Practicum 2	2 SH
CAP U550	Early Intervention: Family Systems	3 SH
CAP U551	Early Intervention: Infant/Toddler	3 SH
	Development, Risk, and Disability	
CAP U552	Early Intervention: Planning	3 SH
	and Evaluating Services	
SLA U554	Early Intervention: Assessment	3 SH
	and Intervention	

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

SCHOOL OF NURSING

www.bouve.neu.edu/nursing

NANCY HOFFART, PHD, RN Professor and Dean STEVE L. ALVES, PHD, RN, CRNA Associate Clinical Professor and Director of Clinical Operations CAROL A. GLOD, PHD, RN, CS, FAAN Professor and Research Director PATRICIA A. KILADIS, MS, RN Clinical Instructor and Director of the Undergraduate Program SUSAN J. ROBERTS, DNSC, RN, ANP, FAAN Associate Professor and Director of the Graduate Program

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

Jane F. Aroian, EdD, RN Lynn Babington, PhD, RN Michelle A. Beauchesne, DNSc, RN, CPNP Rhonda M. Board, PhD, CCRN Margaret H. Christensen, PhD, RN, CCRN Dorett Hope, EdD Elizabeth M. Howard, PhD, RN, ANP, ACNP Barbara R. Kelley, EdD, RN, CPNP Magdalena A. Mateo, PhD, RN, FAAN

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

Teri B. Aronowitz, PhD, FNP Ann Dylis, PhD, RN Natalie McClain, PhD, PNP Angela Nannini, PhD, RN, FNP

ASSOCIATE CLINICAL PROFESSOR

Mary Suzanne Tarmina, PhD, RN, FNP

CLINICAL INSTRUCTORS

Janet Briand-McGowan, MS, RN Connie Lorette Calvin, MS, CRNA, APRN Janet Dewan, MS, RN, CRNA Brenda Douglas, MS, RN Darryl DuVall, MS, CRNA Ann Hill, MS, RN, CNAA Ann M. Kennedy, MS, RN Catherine O'Connor, MS, RN Valeria Ramdin, MS, RN, ANP

Let School of Nursing offers a Bachelor of Science in nursing program designed to prepare students to become professional nurses for practice in a variety of health-care settings such as hospitals, community health centers, schools, and homes. The school aims to provide all students—including those with diverse backgrounds and changing career goals—with a broad-based education that will foster ongoing personal and professional growth.

Successful completion of the baccalaureate program allows graduates to take the National Council Licensing Examination

(NCLEX-RN) to become registered nurses (see also "Special Requirements," below) and also provides the educational background needed for graduate study in nursing specialties.

Nursing is both a science-based process and a caring art. The curriculum offers instruction in the sciences with opportunities in the humanities. Since nursing practice focuses on promoting, preserving, and restoring the health and well-being of individuals, families, groups, and communities across the life span, the curriculum emphasizes a community-based, primary-care approach, which builds throughout the program. This approach requires knowledge, skills, and attitudes related to health care that are comprehensive, culturally sensitive, continuous, effective, compassionate, and collaborative. Because the vast majority of people's lives are spent in the community, a significant part of the clinical program takes place in the community where people live, work, rest, play, vote, and pray. Recognizing the equally important need to prepare nurses to care for ill patients in institutions, the program provides ample opportunities for nursing practice in hospitals, rehabilitation centers, and long-term-care facilities. The curriculum is capped by courses that enable students to put leadership and management skills into action and to synthesize the complete role of the professional nurse in a clinical practicum.

In addition to completing academic course work, students must meet the cooperative education requirement, which gives them the opportunity to integrate the theory and practice of nursing in selected settings. Through more than seventy community and institutional health-care agencies in Greater Boston and across the country, students gain experience in providing nursing care to a variety of patients and families. Students learn that nurses have major roles in wellness and health promotion, acute care, and long-term care.

The program is accredited by the Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education and is approved by the Board of Registration in Nursing of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts (BORN). Accreditation and approval indicate that the program meets educational standards for faculty, curriculum design, student quality, and overall University support. The school subscribes to the standards established by the American Association of Colleges of Nursing, of which it is a member. See pages 410–414 for course descriptions.

Special Requirements

All students must receive a health clearance from University Health and Counseling Services (UHCS). This is based on documentation of evidence of immunity from infectious disease and a physical examination (this may be done by the student's own health care provider). In addition, nursing students need a clinical clearance in order to participate in clinical courses. Clinical clearance includes verification of UHCS health clearance and also documentation of current certification in cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR), recent tuberculosis screening (PPD), and additional health screenings as may be required by the program. It is the responsibility of the student to stay current and to provide documentation required for clinical clearance throughout the entire nursing program. Most clinical settings also require additional information from the student, such as a Criminal Offender Record Information (CORI) release; the school will inform the student in those instances.

Students enrolled in the clinical courses may need access to a car to travel to assigned agencies. Students are responsible for their own transportation costs.

During academic semesters, students in the School of Nursing are required to wear the approved school uniform in some clinical laboratory areas.

In Massachusetts and several other states, the registering board requires that graduates sitting for the NCLEX-RN licensure examination meet standards of "good moral character." Students may review Licensure Policy No. 99-03 under "Rules & Regulations" on the Massachusetts BORN Web site at www.mass.gov/dpl/boards/rn/index.htm or investigate the requirements in the state where they expect to practice.

Upper-Division Transfer Track

The School of Nursing undergraduate program welcomes both transfer students and students planning a career change who have a degree in another field. Recommended entering requirements include one semester of biology, two semesters of anatomy and physiology (with lab), one chemistry course (with lab), and college algebra. Overall GPA should be a minimum of 3.000 for consideration into the program. A microbiology course (with lab) is strongly recommended. Students are accepted into this track for the fall semester only. Once accepted, the transfer student follows a fixed curriculum plan that includes cooperative education experiences. Students may complete their baccalaureate program requirements in approximately six semesters, including co-op.

RN to BSN Option

The school accepts registered nurses who wish to complete requirements for a Bachelor of Science in nursing degree into the University's School of Professional and Continuing Studies. The part-time curriculum program varies, depending on the individual's previous educational experience and ability to achieve advancement through the development of a portfolio to validate prior learning. More information is available at http://www.ace.neu.edu/bouve/nursing/rnbsn.

BSN—Bachelor of Science in Nursing

SEMESTER 1

Introduction to College			
Complete the	e following course:		
BHS U100	College: An Introduction	1 SH	
Nutrition			
Complete the following course:			
BHS U105	Nutrition	4 SH	

Mathematics

Complete on	e of the following courses:		
MTH U115	Mathematical Thinking	4 SH	
MTH U121	Precalculus	4 SH	
MTH U141	Calculus 1	4 SH	
MTH U142	Calculus 2	4 SH	
MTH U151	Calculus and Differential Equations	4 SH	
	for Biology 1		
MTH U152	Calculus and Differential Equations	4 SH	
	for Biology 2		
MTH U241	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH	
Biology 1			
Complete the	e following course with corresponding lab:		
BIO U111	General Biology 1	4 SH	
with BIO U1	12 Lab for BIO U111	1 SH	
Introductory English			
$C_{\text{rescalates}}$ is a full sector sector sector for an $d_{\text{rescalates}}$ of C_{resc} is the sector for the sector f			

Complete the	following course	with a grade of	of C or higher:	
ENG U111	College Writing		4	SH

SEMESTER 2

Microbiology

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:	
BIO U121 Basic Microbiology	4 SH
with BIO U122 Lab for BIO U121	1 SH
Sociology	
Complete the following course:	
SOC U101 Introduction to Sociology	4 SH
Anatomy and Physiology 1	
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:	
BIO U117 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1	4 SH
with BIO U118 Lab for BIO U117	1 SH
Psychology	
Complete the following course:	
PSY U101 Foundations of Psychology	4 SH

SEMESTER 3

Health and Illness—Nursing Perspective	
(Comparative Study of Cultures)	
Complete the following course (which satisfies the NU Core	
comparative study of cultures requirement):	
NUR U210Influences on Health and Illness:3 S	SН
A Nursing Perspective	
Chemistry	
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:	
CHM U101 General Chemistry for Health Sciences 4 S	SН

	Grini o i o i o i o i o i o i o i o i o i		1 011
	with CHM U102 Lab for CHM U101		
	Ethics		
Complete one of the following courses:			
	BHS U510 Health-Care Ethics		4 SH
	or PHL U165 M	oral and Social Problems	4 SH
	i	n Health Care	

Anatomy and Physiology 2

Anatomy and Physiology 2Complete the following course with corresponding lab:BIO U119Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2with BIO U120Lab for BIO U119	4 SH 1 SH	
SEMESTER 4		
Nursing Intervention/Assessment		
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:NUR U220Nursing Interventions, Assessment,	3 SH	
and Community Care with NUR U221 Lab for NUR U220	2 SH	
Pharmacology	2 511	
Complete the following course:		
PSC U340 Pharmacology for the Health Professions	4 SH	
Professional Development		
Complete the following course:		
COP U101 Professional Development for Co-op	1 SH	
Growth and Development		
Complete the following course:	4 611	
PSY U404 Developmental Psychology	4 SH	
Pathophysiology Complete the following course:		
NUR U312 Pathophysiology	4 SH	
SEMESTER 5		
Nursing Intervention/Assessment—Intermediate Lab		
Complete the following course: NUR U322 Intermediate Interventions	2 SH	
and Assessment Lab	2 511	
Nursing Care/Adults 1 with Clinical		
Complete the following course with corresponding clinic	cal:	
NUR U320 Nursing Care of Adults 1	4 SH	
with NUR U321 Clinical for NUR U320	2 SH	
Women and Families with Clinical		
Complete the following course with corresponding clinic	cal:	
NUR U302 Nursing with Women and Families	3 SH	
with NUR U303 Clinical for NUR U302	2 SH	
Statistics		
Complete the following course: MTH U180 Statistical Thinking	4 SH	
C C	4 3 11	
SEMESTER 6		
Nursing Care/Adults 2 with Clinical		
Complete the following course with corresponding clinic		
NUR U420Nursing Care of Adults 2with NUR U421Clinical for NUR U420	4 SH 2 SH	
Mental Health with Clinical	2 511	
Complete the following course with corresponding clinical:		
NUR U400 Nursing and the Promotion of Mental Health	3 SH	
with NUR U401 Clinical for NUR U400	2 SH	
Research		
Complete the following course:		
BHS U450 Health-Care Research	4 SH	

SEMESTER 7

Acutely Ill Child with Clinical		
Complete the following course with corresponding clinica	ıl:	
NUR U500 Nursing with Acutely Ill Children	3 SH	
and Families		
with NUR U501 Clinical for NUR U500	2 SH	
Nursing Care in the Community with Clinical		
Complete the following course with corresponding clinica	ıl:	
NUR U340 Nursing Care in the Community	3 SH	
with NUR U341 Clinical for NUR U340	2 SH	
Advanced Writing in the Disciplines		
Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher	r:	
ENG U306 Advanced Writing in the	4 SH	
Health Professions		
SEMESTER 8		
Comprehensive Nursing Practicum		
Complete one of the following courses:		
NUR U945 Comprehensive Nursing Practicum	4 SH	
or NUR U946 Comprehensive Nursing Practicum 2	6 SH	
Vulnerable Populations with Clinical		
Complete the following course with corresponding clinica	ıl:	
NUR U600 Nursing with Vulnerable Populations	3 SH	
with NUR U601 Clinical for NUR U600	2 SH	
Managing and Leading		
Complete the following course:		
NUR U610 Managing and Leading in Health Care	3 SH	
Free Elective		
Complete any course outside nursing or one of the following		
courses:		
NUR U205 Wellness	4 SH	
NUR U923 Directed Study	3 SH	
NUR U924 Directed Study	4 SH	
NUR U925 Directed Study	5 SH	
NUR U970 Junior/Senior Project 1	4 SH	
NUR U971 Junior/Senior Project 2	4 SH	
NU CORE REQUIREMENTS		
See page 24 for requirement list.		
GENERAL ELECTIVES		
Additional courses taken beyond college and major course	5	
requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.		

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

SCHOOL OF PHARMACY

www.bouve.neu.edu/pharmacy

JOHN R. REYNOLDS, PHARMD Interim Dean

Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences

Vladimir P. Torchilin, PhD, DSc, Northeastern University Distinguished Professor, Chair, and Director of the Center for Pharmaceutical Biotechnology and Nanomedicine

Mansoor M. Amiji, PhD, Professor and Associate Chair

- Alexandros Makriyannis, PhD, Behrakis Trustee Chair in Pharmaceutical Biotechnology, Professor, and Director of the Center for Drug Discovery
- Michail V. Sitkovsky, PhD, Eleanor W. Black Chair in Immunophysiology and Pharmaceutical Biotechnology, Professor, and Director of the New England Inflammation and Tissue Protection Institute

PROFESSORS

Richard C. Deth, PhD

Samuel John Gately, PhD, Associate Director of the Center for Drug Discovery

- Roger W. Giese, PhD, Director of the Environmental Research Program
- Ban-An Khaw, PhD, Director of the Center for Cardiovascular Targeting

Barbara L. Waszczak, PhD

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

Norman R. Boisse, PhD Jonathan Freedman, PhD Ralph H. Loring, PhD Robert A. Schatz, PhD

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

Robert Campbell, PhD Akio Ohta, PhD Tara Pouyani, PhD Volkmar Weissig, PhD, ScD

LECTURER

Eugene A. Bernstein, PhD

Department of Pharmacy Practice

John R. Reynolds, PharmD, Professor and Chair Todd A. Brown, MHP, Clinical Instructor and Associate Chair

PROFESSOR

Gerald E. Schumacher, PharmD, PhD, Codirector of the National Education and Research Center for Outcomes Assessment in Healthcare

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

Judith T. Barr, ScD, Director of the National Education and Research Center for Outcomes Assessment in Healthcare
Robert J. Cersosimo, PharmD, BCOS
John Devlin, PharmD, BCPS, FCCM
S. James Matthews, PharmD

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

Nathaniel Rickles, PharmD, PhD, BCPP Christian Teter, PharmD, BCPP

CLINICAL ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

Michelle M. Richardson, PharmD, BCPS, FCCM Toby Trujillo, PharmD, BCPS

ASSOCIATE CLINICAL PROFESSORS

Margarita V. DiVall, PharmD, BCPS Michael J. Gonyeau, PharmD, BCPS Jennifer L. Kirwin, PharmD, BCPS Jennifer M. Trujillo, PharmD, BCPS

ASSISTANT CLINICAL PROFESSORS

Debra Copeland, PharmD, Director of the Office of Experiential Education
Mark Douglass, PharmD
Yolanda M. Hardy, PharmD
Michelle Jacobs, PharmD, CDE
Dalia Mack, PharmD
Debra Reid, PharmD
Jenny A. Van Amburgh, PharmD, CDE
Mark Watanabe, PharmD, PhD, BCPP

Pharmacists promote the safe and effective use of drugs by providing pharmaceutical care. In addition to preparing and dispensing medications prescribed by physicians, pharmacists provide information to patients about medications and their use; advise physicians and other health care practitioners on the selection, dosages, interactions, and adverse effects of drug therapy; and monitor patient response to drug therapy.

The profession of pharmacy requires a significant amount of patient contact. Counseling by the pharmacist is considered essential in improving drug therapy outcomes. Traditionally, most pharmacists work in a community setting, such as a retail pharmacy, or in a health-care facility, such as a hospital. Community pharmacists dispense medications, counsel patients, and answer questions about prescription drugs. They provide information and make recommendations about over-the-counter medications, products, and medical equipment. A community pharmacy offers the opportunity to combine specialized pharmaceutical training with skills in clinical patient management, business administration, and marketing. In addition to patient contact and counseling, community pharmacists also spend considerable time discussing health-related matters with the prescribing physicians. Pharmacists in health-care facilities dispense medications and collaborate with medical staff regarding the selection and effects of drugs. They also assess, plan, and monitor drug regimens and counsel patients on use of medications while

in the hospital and at discharge. Hospital pharmacists have the opportunity to apply clinical skills in the management of drug therapy through participation in patient rounds, drug utilization review, and consultation with physicians on individual therapeutic regimens. Some pharmacists specialize in specific drug therapy areas, such as geriatrics or oncology (cancer).

Opportunities are expanding for pharmacists elsewhere. Health maintenance organizations, private practice groups, long-term-care facilities, home health care, the Public Health Service, the armed services, and law enforcement agencies such as the Federal Drug Enforcement Administration all require pharmacists. Other graduates find employment in drug development or marketing, colleges of pharmacy, or professional association management. Many graduates of the pharmacy program go on to leading graduate schools, residencies, or fellowship programs for specialized training.

The six-year Doctor of Pharmacy curriculum offers a blend of academic, cooperative education, and advanced practice experiences.

In order to be eligible for a pharmacy degree, a student must have satisfactorily completed all prescribed courses in his or her curriculum, have an overall 2.000 GPA, and must meet the cooperative education, advanced practice experience, and other requirements as stated in the *Bouvé College of Health Sciences Undergraduate Student Information Manual.* The undergraduate program, which is accredited by the Accreditation Council for Pharmacy Education (ACPE), subscribes to the standards established by ACPE and the American Association of Colleges of Pharmacy.

Pharmacy graduates must meet certain requirements to obtain a license from the state in which they want to practice. Those requirements include graduating from an accredited school of pharmacy, passing an examination given by a state board of pharmacy, and completing an internship.

The internship is a period of practical experience under the supervision of a registered pharmacist. Massachusetts requires 1,500 internship hours, of which 1,100 hours can be satisfied through cooperative education in years three through five. Students may apply for up to 400 internship hours during their advanced-practice experiences in year six. See pages 424–429 for Doctor of Pharmacy course descriptions and pages 436–437 for pharmaceutical science course descriptions.

Academic Progression Standards

Students must adhere to the program plan for their year of graduation. Any deviation from the prescribed curriculum will require permission and an approved plan of study from the Pharmacy Academic Standing Committee. Students must receive a grade of C or better in professional prerequisites beginning with the second year. Students must have an overall GPA of at least 2.700 to progress from second- to third-year status and have satisfactorily completed all courses in years one and two of the curriculum. In order to progress into any subsequent year of the program, the student must have passed all professional courses with a grade of C or better.

PharmD—Doctor of Pharmacy

SEMESTER 1 (FALL)

Freshman Seminar			
Complete the following course:			
BHS U100 College: An Introduction	1 SH		
Biology 1			
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:			
BIO U111 General Biology 1	4 SH		
with BIO U112 Lab for BIO U111	1 SH		
Chemistry 1			
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:			
CHM U211 General Chemistry 1	4 SH		
with CHM U212 Lab for CHM U211	1 SH		
Introductory English			
Complete the following course with a grade of C or higher:			
ENG U111 College Writing	4 SH		
Psychology			
Complete the following course:			
PSY U101 Foundations of Psychology	4 SH		
SEMESTER 2 (SPRING)			

Biology 2

Biology 2				
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:				
BIO U113 General Biology 2	4 SH			
with BIO U114 Lab for BIO U113	1 SH			
Chemistry 2				
Complete the following course with corresponding	ng lab:			
CHM U214 General Chemistry 2	4 SH			
with CHM U215 Lab for CHM U214				
Calculus				
Complete the following course:	Complete the following course:			
MTH U141 Calculus 1	4 SH			
Profession of Pharmacy				
Complete the following course:				
PMD U101 Introduction to the Profession	1 SH			
of Pharmacy				

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete one course to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement as described on page 24.

SEMESTER 3 (FALL)

Physics

1			
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:			
PHY U149	Physics for Pharmacy	4 SH	
with PHY U150	Lab for PHY U149	1 SH	
Organic Chemist	ry 1		
Complete the foll	owing course with corresponding lab:		
CHM U311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH	
with CHM U312	Lab for CHM U311	1 SH	
Human Physiology 1 and Human Anatomy Lab			
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:			
PSC U301 Human Physiology 1		3 SH	

PSC U301	Human Physiology 1	3 SH
with PSC U302	Human Anatomy Lab	1 SH

Comparative Study of Cultures

Complete one course to satisfy the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement as described on page 24.

SEMESTER 4 (SPRING)

Co-op Seminar/Pharmacy PracticeComplete the following course:PMD U201Introduction to Pharmacy Practice1 SH			
Organic Chemistry 2 Complete the following course with corresponding lab:			
CHM U313 Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH		
with CHM U314 Lab for CHM U313	1 SH		
Human Physiology 2 and Human Physiology Lab			
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:			
PSC U303 Human Physiology 2	3 SH		
with PSC U304 Human Physiology Lab	1 SH		
<i>Medical Microbiology</i> Complete the following course:			
PSC U360 Medical Microbiology 3 SH			
<i>Free Elective</i> Complete one course outside pharmacy.			

GPA PROGRESSION REQUIREMENT FOR THIRD YEAR

A 2.700 GPA is required to progress to the third year.

SEMESTER 5 (FALL)

Biochemistry			
Complete the	following course:		
PSC U320	Biochemistry	4	SH
Pharmacology	/Medicinal Chemistry 1		
Complete the	following course:		
PSC U501	Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 1	5	SH
Writing for th	e Health Professions		
Complete the	following course with a grade of C or higher	r:	
ENG U306	Advanced Writing in the Health	4	SH
	Professions		
Pharmaceutic	S 1		
Complete the	following course:		
PSC U411	Pharmaceutics 1	4	SH
SEMESTER (6 (SUMMER)		
Health-Care S	Systems		
Complete the	following course:		
PMD U350	Health-Care Systems	3	SH
Communicati	on Skills for Pharmacists		
Complete the	one course with corresponding lab:		
PMD U310	Communication Skills for Pharmacists	3	SH
PMD U311	Lab for PMD U310	1	SH
Pharmacology	y/Medicinal Chemistry 2		
Complete the	following course:		
PSC U502	Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 2	5	SH
Pharmaceutic	es Laboratory		
Complete the	following course:		
PSC U419	Pharmaceutics Laboratory	1	SH

п1.

Pharmaceutics 2		
Complete the	e following course:	
PSC U412	Pharmaceutics 2	4 SH
SEMESTER	7 (SPRING)	
Pharmacokii	netics and Biopharmaceutics	
-	e following course:	
PSC U430	Pharmacokinetics and Biopharmaceutics	3 SH
Immunology		
Complete the	e following course:	
PSC U330	Immunology	3 SH
Self-Care Th	0.	
	e following course:	
PMD U440	-	4 611
	Self-Care Therapeutics	4 SH
Pathophysiol		
-	e following course:	
PMD U401	Pathophysiology	4 SH
Research Me	thodology and Biostatistics	
Complete the	e following course:	
PMD U450	Research Methodology and Biostatistics	4 SH
CEMECTED	9 (CLINANTED)	
	8 (SUMMER)	
-	Drug Monitoring	
Complete the	e following course:	
PMD U510	Therapeutic Drug Monitoring	2 SH
	and Applications	
Toxicology		
Complete the	e following course:	
TOX U570	Clinical Toxicology	2 SH
Pharmacy C	are Management	
_	e following course:	
-	Pharmacy Care Management	3 SH
		5 511
Therapeutics		
=	e following course with corresponding sem	
PMD U539	Therapeutics 1	3 SH
	540 Therapeutics Seminar 1	1 SH
Drug Inform		
-	e following course:	
PMD U560	Drug Information and Evaluation	3 SH
SEMESTER	9 (FALL)	
Therapeutics 2 and 3		
-	e following two courses with correspondin	a
seminar:	e following two courses with correspondin	g
		4 611
	Therapeutics 2	4 SH
	Therapeutics 3	4 SH
PMD G243	Therapeutics Seminar 2–3	1 SH
Jurisprudence		
-	e following course:	
PMD U530	Jurisprudence	3 SH
Pharmaceuti	ical Care Practice 1 and Lab	
Complete the	e following course with corresponding lab:	
PMD U565		1.5 SH

0.5 SH

Free Elective Complete any one elective.

SEMESTER 10 (SPRING)

Therapeutics 4 and 5

Complete the following two courses with corresponding seminar: PMD G244 Therapeutics 4 4 SH Therapeutics 5 PMD G245 4 SH Therapeutics Seminar 4-5 **PMD G246** 1 SH **Pharmacoeconomics**

Complete the following course: PMD G270 Pharmacoeconomics

PMD G270	Pharmacoeconomics	4 SH
Pharmaceutical Care Practice 2 and Lab		
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:		
PMD U575	Pharmaceutical Care Practice 2	1.5 SH

PMD U576	Lab for PMD U575	0.5 SH

Free Elective

Complete any one elective.

YEAR 6 (SUMMER, FALL, SPRING)

Advanced Practice Experience

Select courses from the following list to complete six 6-week rotations for a total of 36 semester hours: PMD G440 to PMD G468

PHARMACY MAJOR GRADE REQUIREMENT

A grade of C or higher is required in all PMD and PSC courses. A GPA of 2.700 is necessary to progress from second to third year. See "Academic Requirements" on page 162 and "Academic Progression Standards" on page 179 for additional grade and progression requirements.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

210 total semester hours required Minimum 2.000 GPA required

TOXICOLOGY

ROBERT A. SCHATZ, PHD Associate Professor and Director

 ${
m T}$ oxicology—the study of injurious effects of chemicals on living organisms-has become increasingly important against a background of bioterrorism, rapid advances in DNA research, and a constant stream of new industrial chemicals in our environment. Toxicologists are responsible for determining hazards from exposure to chemicals, setting limits of safety, identifying and measuring toxic chemicals by analysis, recommending safe use of chemicals, and determining clinical hazards and treatment of drug overdoses and chemical exposure.

Toxicology is a very diverse field, touching on drug research, pharmacology, chemical analysis, forensics, and environmental pollution, among other disciplines.

A minor in toxicology is available to students interested in environmental issues and in gaining insight into experimental approaches to evaluate drug and chemical toxicity. See pages 461-462 for course descriptions.

Minor in Toxicology

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:			
TOX U574	Organ Systems Toxicology	3 SH	
TOX U576	Experimental Toxicology	3 SH	
TOX U578	Biochemical Toxicology Lab	$3 \mathrm{SH}$	

ELECTIVE

Complete one elective based on your area of interest:

MLS U299	Foundations of Forensic Lab Science	3 SH
TOX U570	Clinical Toxicology	2 SH
TOX U572	Environmental Toxicology	3 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

College of Business Administration

www.cba.neu.edu

THOMAS E. MOORE, PHD, Dean

William F. Crittenden, PhD, Senior Associate Dean and Dean of Faculty

Peggy L. Fletcher, MBA, Associate Dean for Undergraduate Programs

Kate E. Klepper, MBA, Director for Graduate Programs

Accounting Group

PROFESSORS Sharon M. Bruns, PhD Paul A. Janell, PhD Marjorie Platt, PhD H. David Sherman, DBA

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR, CAREY RESEARCH FELLOW, AND GOLEMME RESEARCH PROFESSOR Timothy J. Rupert, PhD

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR AND COWAN RESEARCH PROFESSOR Mario J. Maletta, PhD

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR AND HAROLD A. MOCK PROFESSOR

James J. Maroney, PhD

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR AND GERALD FELDMAN RESEARCH FELLOW Ganesh Krishnamoorthy, PhD

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS Julie Hertenstein, DBA Cynthia M. Jackson, PhD

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR Yue May Zhang, PhD

LECTURERS William J. Bruns, PhD Michael D. Cottrill, MAC Hugh J. Crossland, LLM Lynn W. Marples, MBA Peggy L. O'Kelly, MBA

Entrepreneurship and Innovation Group

MATTHEWS DISTINGUISHED UNIVERSITY PROFESSOR Marc H. Meyer, PhD

MCKIM AND D'AMORE DISTINGUISHED PROFESSOR OF GLOBAL MANAGEMENT AND INNOVATION Daniel J. McCarthy, DBA

PROFESSOR Ralph Katz, PhD

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR AND TARCIA/EDWARDS RESEARCH FELLOW Kimberly Ann Eddleston, PhD

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR Mathew Allen, PhD

ASSOCIATE ACADEMIC SPECIALIST John H. Friar, PhD

ASSISTANT ACADEMIC SPECIALISTS Edmund L. Clark, MBA Frederick Crane, PhD Dennis R. Shaughnessy, JD

LECTURER William T. Tita, PhD

Finance and Insurance Group HARDING PROFESSOR OF FINANCE Harlan D. Platt, PhD

PROFESSORS Paul J. Bolster, PhD Jeffery A. Born, PhD Wesley W. Marple Jr., DBA Joseph W. Meador, PhD Emery A. Trahan, PhD

Jonathan B. Welch, PhD

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR AND DUNTON RESEARCH FELLOW Robert M. Mooradian, PhD

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS Donald G. Margotta, PhD Coleen C. Pantalone, PhD Shiawee X. Yang, PhD ASSISTANT PROFESSOR AND MULLIN RESEARCH FELLOW Olubunmi Faleye, PhD

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR AND JOSEPH G. RIESMAN RESEARCH PROFESSOR Jinliang Li, PhD

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS Nicole M. Boyson, PhD Tunde Kovacs, PhD Anand Venkateswaran, PhD

ASSOCIATE ACADEMIC SPECIALIST Steven R. Kursh, PhD

LECTURERS

Peggy L. Fletcher, MBA Richard J. Goettle, PhD Eliot H. Sherman, MST Richard S. Swasey Jr., MBA Ronald M. Whitfield, PhD

Human Resources Group PROFESSOR AND ASA S. KNOWLES CHAIR OF PRACTICE-ORIENTED EDUCATION Joseph A. Raelin, PhD

PATRICK F. AND HELEN C. WALSH RESEARCH PROFESSOR Cynthia Lee, PhD

PROFESSORS Rae Andre, PhD David P. Boyd, PhD

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

Brendan D. Bannister, DBA Thomas M. Begley, PhD Bert A. Spector, PhD Francis C. Spital, PhD Edward G. Wertheim, PhD

ASSOCIATE ACADEMIC SPECIALIST Leonard J. Glick, EdD

Information, Operations, and Analysis Group PHILIP R. MCDONALD CHAIRED PROFESSOR Amiya Chakravarty, PhD

PROFESSORS Ramaiya Balachandra, PhD Sangit Chatterjee, PhD Robert C. Lieb, DBA

Michael J. Maggard, PhD

Robert A. Millen, PhD Marius M. Solomon, PhD Frederick Wiseman, PhD Mustafa R. Yilmaz, PhD

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

Yang W. Lee, PhD Robert A. Parsons, MA Michael H. Zack, DBA

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

Aykut Firat, PhD Gilbert Nyaga, PhD

ASSISTANT ACADEMIC SPECIALIST Bruce D. Russell, PhD

LECTURERS

Mohamed Habibullah, PhD Richard M. Kesner, PhD Michael J. Power, MBA

International Business and Strategy Group

PROFESSOR AND BORNSTEIN RESEARCH FELLOW Ravi Ramamurti, DBA

DARLA AND FREDERICK BRODSKY TRUSTEE PROFESSOR OF INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS Henry W. Lane, DBA

PROFESSORS William F. Crittenden, PhD Edward F. McDonough III, PhD Sheila M. Puffer, PhD Ravi Sarathy, PhD

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR AND MCCARTHY FAMILY RESEARCH FELLOW Christopher J. Robertson, PhD

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

Nicholas Athanassiou, PhD Raymond M. Kinnunen, DBA Carl W. Nelson, PhD

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

Chris A. Guarrero, DBA Andrew Watson, PhD

SENIOR ACADEMIC SPECIALIST Joseph M. Giglio, PhD

LECTURER Ronald S. Thomas, PhD

Marketing Group

PROFESSORS Gloria Barczak, PhD Samuel Rabino, PhD

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR AND MORRISON RESEARCH FELLOW

Fareena Sultan, PhD

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

Bruce H. Clark, PhD Dan T. Dunn Jr., DBA Felicia G. Lassk, PhD Robert F. Young, DBA

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR AND DICENSO FAMILY RESEARCH FELLOW Andrew J. Rohm, PhD

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR AND MCCARTHY FAMILY RESEARCH FELLOW Roseanna Garcia, PhD

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

Fleura Bardhi, PhD Tao (Tony) Gao, PhD Devon S. Johnson, PhD Jay Mulki, PhD

LECTURERS

Susan F. Sieloff, MBA John L. Teopaco, PhD Frederick Wright, MBA

Cooperative Education Faculty

Mary M. Kane, MEd, Associate Coordinator and Director

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR Elizabeth A. Chilvers, MEd

SENIOR COORDINATOR Scott Weighart, MBA

ASSOCIATE COORDINATORS

Charles Bognanni, MEd Ann Brady, MS

ASSISTANT COORDINATORS

Bonnie Brock, MEd Erin Callery, BS Deborah Hunt, MS Maureen Macione, MBA Theresa Mangan, MEd Nathalie Miquel, MEd William Munze, MS Kathy Tanner, MEd **P**rograms in the College of Business Administration are designed for students who are preparing to take on managerial responsibility. These programs help students develop the ability to recognize and solve business and organizational problems and understand the role of business in the community, the nation, and the world.

The college's goal is to help students develop ideals that are ethically sound and socially desirable; cultivate an awareness of the social, political, and economic developments to which businesses must adapt; develop sound judgment and effective communication skills; and develop their individual interests and talents.

Modern business faces many challenges from unprecedented political change and the effects of foreign policy, high technology, affirmative action regulations, and new economic policies. These challenges have increased the demand for highly trained individuals equipped to analyze and address our economy's complex social and legal problems.

The college offers Bachelor of Science degrees in international business and in business administration with concentrations in accounting, entrepreneurship and new venture management, finance and insurance, human resources management, supply chain management, management information systems, and marketing. The business curriculum is enhanced by courses in the sciences, humanities, and social sciences. In addition to their academic courses, all students are required to complete a cooperative education plan.

Co-op provides a learning experience beyond the classroom. Textbook examples come to life in real-world business settings. Classroom theories are applied to actual business problems. In turn, these experiences serve to stimulate inquiry and discussion back in the classroom. This interaction between college studies and cooperative education sets the stage for a lifetime of learning.

The undergraduate program of the College of Business Administration meets the standards of the American Assembly of Collegiate Schools of Business for faculty and student quality, curriculum design, and overall University support.

After graduation, students obtain jobs in all aspects of business, both domestically and internationally.

Academic Progression Standards

Listed below are the GPA values required for students to advance to the next class standing and to graduate.

		Freshman Core	Business
	Overall GPA	Courses GPA*	Courses GPA
Sophomore	2.000	2.000	2.000
Middler	2.000		2.000
Junior	2.000		2.000
Senior	2.000		2.000
To graduate	2.000		2.000

*Freshman Core Courses refers to College Writing, Macroeconomics and Microeconomics, Calculus for Business, and Introduction to Business. Freshmen must complete at least 24 SH in order to progress to sophomore status, although freshmen who earn fewer than 32 SH must make up the difference prior to graduation. Students beyond the freshman year must complete at least 16 SH each in-school (not on co-op) full semester and 8 SH each in-school summer half semester in order to progress to the next class standing.

Pass/Fail Option

College of Business Administration students may opt to take courses on a pass/fail basis in accordance with University policy but should be aware that this policy applies to nonbusiness courses that will count as open electives only. Business courses may not be taken pass/fail under any circumstance.

Taking Courses While on Co-op

It is College of Business Administration policy that, with permission of their academic advisor, co-op coordinator, and employer, students may take a maximum of two classes while on co-op during the fall or spring terms and one class while on co-op during a summer term. Students should initiate this process by filling out the appropriate paperwork with their co-op coordinator.

Transferring to the College of Business Administration

Students may transfer to the College of Business Administration externally (from another institution) or internally (from another school or college at Northeastern University).

External Transfer

External transfer students are accepted from other academic institutions during the fall and spring terms. Applications and accompanying materials are submitted directly to the Admissions Office.

The College of Business Administration at Northeastern University is accredited by the Association for the Advancement of Collegiate Schools of Business (AACSB) and as such complies with the following regulations governing the transferring of credit:

Courses from an AACSB-accredited institution:

Students may transfer a maximum of 80 semester hours (SH) of credit. A combination of 60 SH of nonbusiness courses and/or 28 SH of business courses will be accepted.

Courses from a non-AACSB-accredited institution:

Students may transfer a maximum of 60 SH of credit. A combination of 52 SH of nonbusiness courses and/or 20 SH of business courses will be accepted.

Some courses are not eligible for transfer. Please check with an academic advisor in the College of Business Administration for more details.

Internal Transfer

Students may internally transfer into the College of Business Administration through the Internal Transfer Program, the General Studies Program, or the Ujima Scholars Program. Students wishing to internally transfer into the College of Business Administration should follow the entrance criteria laid out by their respective program. Students should be aware that certain courses are not applicable to College of Business Administration curriculum and will not count toward degree requirements. Examples of such courses include ECN U101, mathematics below precalculus level, and study skill courses. Students who take these courses prior to matriculating into the College of Business Administration will need to take additional courses to meet graduation requirements.

Graduation Requirements

Bachelor of Science degree candidates must complete all prescribed work of the curriculum in which they seek to qualify, currently 128 semester hours. The degree not only represents the formal completion of selected courses, but also indicates professional study in the major or concentration. A GPA of C (2.000) and a C average in all business courses are required for graduation. Students must be enrolled in a full program of studies in the College of Business Administration during the final three semesters preceding graduation.

Minor in Business Administration

Courses for the minor are offered for nonbusiness students. This minor is attractive to students if they are considering a career in business or pursuing an MBA. The minor consists of five courses. These include Financial Accounting, Introduction to Marketing, Financial Management, Human Resource Management, and one elective. Students who wish to enter the program should sign up in the Undergraduate Business Programs Office. Students who complete all five courses successfully and have earned at least a C (2.000) average in them will be awarded a minor in business administration at graduation.

Minor in Business Administration

ACCOUNTING

Complete the following course:			
ACC U209	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH	
or ACC U201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH	

FINANCE

Complete the following course:			
FIN U209	Financial Management	$4~\mathrm{SH}$	
or FIN U201	Financial Management	4 SH	

HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT

Complete the following course:			
HRM U209	Organizational Behavior	4 SH	
or HRM U201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH	

MARKETING

Complete the following course:			
MKT U209	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH	
or MKT U201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH	

BUSINESS ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following list or any business course for which the prerequisites have been met:

INB U209	Global Environment of International	4 SH
	Business	
or INB U201	Global Environment of International	4 SH
	Business	
MIS U309	Management Information Systems	4 SH
or MIS U301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
MSC U409	Operations Management	4 SH
or MSC U401	Operations Management	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

BSBA Core Requirements

Each student seeking the Bachelor of Science in Business Administration (BSBA) degree must complete the following core requirements.

BUSINESS CORE REQUIREMENTS Mathematics Complete one calculus course: MTH U131 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH MTH U141 Calculus 1 4 SH MTH U142 Calculus 2 4 SH MTH U151 Calculus and Differential Equations 4 SH for Biology 1 MTH U152 Calculus and Differential Equations 4 SH for Biology 2 MTH U240 Intensive Calculus for Engineers 6 SH MTH U241 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH MTH U242 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH Statistics Complete the following course: MSC U201 Business Statistics 4 SH Macroeconomics and Microeconomics Complete the following two courses: ECN U115 Principles of Macroeconomics 4 SH ECN U116 Principles of Microeconomics 4 SH **BUSINESS REQUIREMENTS** Accounting Complete the following two courses: ACC U201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH ACC U301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH Finance Complete the following course: **FIN U201** Financial Management 4 SH Marketing Complete the following course: MKT U201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH Management Information Systems Complete the following course:

Management Information Systems

4 SH

Operations Management and Supply Chain Management

1	e following course:	
MSC U401	Operations Management	4 SH
Organization	ial Behavior	
Complete the	e following course:	
HRM U201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
Strategy in A	ction	
Complete the	e following course:	
MGT U501	Strategy in Action	4 SH
Internationa	l Business/Social Responsibility	
Complete the	e following course:	
INB U203	International Business and Global	4 SH
	Social Responsibility	

BSIB Core Requirements

Each student seeking the Bachelor of Science in International Business (BSIB) degree must complete the following core requirements.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Living and Working Abroad

Complete the	e following course, which also satisfies the	
NU Core cor	nparative study of cultures requirement:	
INB U301	Living and Working Abroad	4 SH
Mathematics		
Complete on	e calculus course from the following list:	
MTH U131	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MTH U141	Calculus 1	4 SH
MTH U142	Calculus 2	4 SH
MTH U151	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1	4 SH
MTH U152	Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2	4 SH
MTH U240	Intensive Calculus for Engineers	6 SH
MTH U241	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MTH U242	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
Statistics		
Complete the	e following course:	
MSC U201	Business Statistics	4 SH
Macroeconon	nics and Microeconomics	
Complete the	e following two courses:	
ECN U115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECN U116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
BUSINESS	REQUIREMENTS	
Accounting		
Complete the	e following two courses:	
ACC U201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACC U301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH
Finance		
Complete the	e following course:	
FIN U201	Financial Management	4 SH
Marketing		
Complete the	e following course:	
MKT U201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH

MIS U301

Management Information Systems

Complete the	e following course:	
MIS U301	Management Information Systems	4 SH
Operations N	Aanagement and Supply Chain Management	:
Complete the	e following course:	
MSC U401	Operations Management	4 SH
Organization	nal Behavior	
Complete the	e following course:	
HRM U201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
Strategy in A	ction	
Complete the	e following course:	
MGT U501	Strategy in Action	4 SH
Internationa	l Business/Social Responsibility	
Complete the	e following course:	
INB U203	International Business and Global	4 SH
	Social Responsibility	

BSBA Business Concentrations

The College of Business Administration departmental listings, which begin on page 188, give the detailed requirements for each degree offered by the college. Each Bachelor of Science in Business Administration (BSBA) degree requirement in turn references the business concentrations shown below.

CONCENTRATION IN ACCOUNTING

Accounting Required Courses			
Complete the	e following three courses:		
ACC U401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH	
ACC U403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH	
ACC U501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH	
Accounting E	lective Course		
Complete on	e course from the following list:		
ACC U412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH	
ACC U414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH	
ACC U416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision	4 SH	
	Making		
CONCENTR	ATION IN ENTREPRENEURSHIP		
AND NEW V	VENTURE MANAGEMENT		
Complete the	e following four courses:		
ENT U201	The Entrepreneurial Universe	4 SH	
ENT U301	Opportunity Assessment and	4 SH	
	Entrepreneurship Marketing		
ENT U401	Small Business Management,	4 SH	
	Operations, and Growth		
ENT U501	Venture Creation and Entrepreneurial	4 SH	
	Finance		
or ENT U503	Small Business Service and Retail	4 SH	
	Creation		
CONCENTRATION IN FINANCE			
Finance Requ	uired Courses		

'inance Reauired Courses

1000000000		
Complete the following two courses:		
FIN U301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FIN U303	Investments	4 SH

Finance Elective Courses

Complete two additional courses from the FIN department.

CONCENTRATION IN HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT

Human Resources Management Required Courses			
Complete the	e following two courses:		
HRM U301	Introduction to Human Resources	4 SH	
	Management		
HRM U501	Competitive HRM Practices	4 SH	
Human Resources Management Elective Courses			
Complete two additional courses from the HRM department			
or from the f	following list:		
INB U310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH	
MGT U320	Negotiation	4 SH	
MGT U612	Consulting Field Practicum	4 SH	

CONCENTRATION IN MANAGEMENT

Management Required Courses

Complete the following two courses:

INB U201	Global Environment of International	4 SH
	Business	
MGT U301	Legal, Ethical, and Social Issues	4 SH

Management Elective Courses

Complete two additional courses from the MGT department or from the following list:

HRM U401	Building Your Management Skills	4 SH
HRM U501	Competitive HRM Practices	4 SH
HRM U602	Leadership Seminar	4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

Management Information Systems Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

0	
Data Management and Information	4 SH
Analysis	
Business Data Communications	4 SH
Business Systems Integration	4 SH
	Analysis Business Data Communications

Management Information Systems Elective Course

Complete one additional course from the MIS department or from the following list:

	0	
ACC U403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
SCM U201	Supply Chain Management	4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN MARKETING

Marketing Required Courses

Complete the	e following two courses:	
MKT U301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKT U401	Marketing Research	4 SH

Marketing Elective Courses

Complete two courses from the MKT department.

CONCENTRATION IN SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

Complete the following four courses:

Supply Chain Management	4 SH
Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
The Transportation Industries	4 SH
Advanced Problems in Supply Chain	4 SH
Management	
	Supply Chain Management Global Supply Chain Management The Transportation Industries Advanced Problems in Supply Chain

BSIB Second Business Concentrations

The College of Business Administration departmental listings, which begin on page 188, give the detailed requirements for each degree offered by the college. Each Bachelor of Science in International Business (BSIB) degree requirement in turn references the business concentrations shown below as second business concentrations.

CONCENTRATION IN ACCOUNTING

Accounting Required Courses

0	1	
Complete th	e following three courses:	
ACC U401	Financial Reporting and Analysis 1	4 SH
ACC U403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH
ACC U501	Financial Reporting and Analysis 2	4 SH
Accounting	Elective Course	
Complete or	e course from the following list:	
ACC U412	Auditing and Other Assurance Services	4 SH
ACC U414	Income Tax Determination and Planning	4 SH
ACC U416	Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision	4 SH
	Making	
CONCENT	RATION IN ENTREPRENEURSHIP	
AND NEW	VENTLIDE MANACEMENT	

AND NEW VENTURE MANAGEMENT

Complete the following four courses:

ENT U201	The Entrepreneurial Universe	4 SH
ENT U301	Opportunity Assessment and	4 SH
	Entrepreneurship Marketing	
ENT U401	Small Business Management, Operations,	4 SH
	and Growth	
ENT U501	Venture Creation and Entrepreneurial	4 SH
	Finance	

CONCENTRATION IN FINANCE

Finance Required Courses

Complete the following two courses:		
FIN U301	Corporate Finance	4 SH
FIN U303	Investments	4 SH

Finance Elective Courses

Complete two additional courses from the FIN department.

CONCENTRATION IN HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT

Human Resources Management Required Courses

Complete the	e following two courses:	
HRM U301	Introduction to Human Resources	4 SH
	Management	
HRM U501	Competitive HRM Practices	4 SH
Human Resources Management Elective Courses		
Complete tw	o additional courses from the HRM departm	nent
or from the f	following list:	
INB U201	Global Environment of International	4 SH
	Business	

MGT U320	Negotiation		4 SH
----------	-------------	--	------

CONCENTRATION IN MANAGEMENT

The concentration in management is not available to BSIB students taking the international management/East Asian studies option or the international management/international affairs option.

Management Required Courses

Management Elective Courses		
MGT U301	Legal, Ethical, and Social Issues	4 SH
	Business	
INB U201	Global Environment of International	4 SH
Complete the	e following two courses:	

Complete two additional courses from the MGT department.

CONCENTRATION IN MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

Complete the following four courses:

MIS U402	Business Programming	4 SH
MIS U403	Data Management and Information	4 SH
	Analysis	
MIS U404	Business Data Communications	4 SH
MIS U501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH

CONCENTRATION IN MARKETING

Marketing Required Courses

Complete the	e following two courses:	
MKT U301	Marketing Management	4 SH
MKT U401	Marketing Research	4 SH

Marketing Elective Courses

Complete two courses from the MKT department.

CONCENTRATION IN SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

Complete the following four courses:		
SCM U201	Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCM U301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH
SCM U310	The Transportation Industries	4 SH
SCM U401	Advanced Problems in Supply Chain	4 SH
	Management	

ACCOUNTING

www.cba.neu.edu/undergrad

A concentration in accounting prepares the graduate for entry into public or private firms and is one of the most critical areas of management. Accounting is an exciting field that requires people with sound technical knowledge, critical thinking skills, superior interpersonal skills, and the ability to communicate effectively. Accountants hold sensitive management positions in private companies in business or industry, public accounting firms, and government agencies.

To prepare for an accounting career, students take courses in financial reporting, managerial accounting, and accounting information systems. Elective courses are available for more specialized study in strategic cost analysis, assurance services, and taxation. See pages 244–245 for course descriptions.

BSBA in Accounting

COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

BSBA CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 186 for requirement list.

ACCOUNTING MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Complete the concentration in accounting from the list "BSBA Business Concentrations" on page 187.

OPEN ELECTIVES

Complete eight elective courses. Four electives can be used toward completion of an additional business concentration from the list "BSBA Business Concentrations" on page 187.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT

A minimum 2.000 GPA is required in business courses.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND NEW VENTURE MANAGEMENT

www.cba.neu.edu/undergrad

By combining technological and service innovation with the great incentive to enhance personal wealth, today's entrepreneur is an important engine for growth and job creation in our economy. Entrepreneurs come in many varieties: from those who start one-person firms to those who start growth ventures that will go public and become large companies. Rather than starting their own businesses, some of our students assume responsibility for family businesses and expand them through new strategies and financing. Still other students are hired by large corporations that are trying to learn entrepreneurial thinking to create new business units and renew traditional product lines.

The entrepreneurship and new venture management concentration guides students through the process of developing new business concepts, writing business plans for those concepts, and seeking venture financing. We expose students to a wide range of entrepreneurs and investors. Students will also learn how to manage a small, growing business, which will help some of our students better manage and expand their existing family-owned businesses. The most entrepreneurial of seniors may compete in a special undergraduate track for start-up financing in Northeastern's \$60k Business Plan Competition. See pages 324–325 for course descriptions.

BSBA in Entrepreneurship and New Venture Management

COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

BSBA CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 186 for requirement list.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND NEW VENTURE MANAGEMENT MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Complete the concentration in entrepreneurship and new venture management from the list "BSBA Business Concentrations" on page 187.

OPEN ELECTIVES

Complete eight elective courses. Four electives can be used toward completion of an additional business concentration from the list "BSBA Business Concentrations" on page 187.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT

A minimum 2.000 GPA is required in business courses.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

FINANCE AND INSURANCE

www.cba.neu.edu/undergrad

The role of people trained in finance and insurance is expanding rapidly within the business world. Changes on the financial scene—rising securities prices, fluctuating inflation and interest rates, and globalization of markets—have created an awareness that financial knowledge is essential to the effective management of business firms.

Finance is the management and investment of money and other assets for businesses, financial institutions, nonprofit organizations, governments, and individuals. The program draws on accounting principles, economic theory, and quantitative methods to direct the way money is managed, acquired, and distributed. Students learn how economic and financial systems operate. They also learn to analyze economic trends and indicators and how to apply this analysis to financial decision making. Students may specialize in one or more of the following areas: corporate finance, investment management and analysis, management of financial institutions, insurance and risk management, and real estate. The program prepares students for careers in financial management, security analysis, investment management, security or insurance brokerage, underwriting, credit management, and risk management with corporations, banks, insurance companies, and other financial institutions. See pages 333–335 for course descriptions.

BSBA in Finance

COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION BSBA CORE REQUIREMENTS See page 186 for requirement list.

FINANCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Complete the concentration in finance from the list "BSBA Business Concentrations" on page 187.

OPEN ELECTIVES

Complete eight elective courses. Four electives can be used toward completion of an additional business concentration from the list "BSBA Business Concentrations" on page 187.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT

A minimum 2.000 GPA is required in business courses.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT

www.cba.neu.edu/undergrad

All organizations must acquire, develop, motivate, and retain employees. These tasks are often called human resource management (HRM)—the "people" side of organizations. Because people do the work of organizations—create the strategy, service customers, and build products—the success of an organization rests significantly on the quality of its HRM.

In recent years, several factors, including globalization of operations, diversity of the workforce, rapid technological change, and heightened competition, have increased the challenges to HRM. Simply put, more is expected of HRM. The role of yesterday's HRM professional was viewed as primarily administrative. Today, in many organizations, the HRM professional is considered a "business partner"—adding value to business decisions and then aligning HR practices with those decisions.

HRM professionals must have expertise in many areas. Within HRM, they must understand complex compensation and benefit systems, apply labor relations law, forecast workforce needs, increase individual and organizational learning, and implement organizational change. Beyond HRM, they must possess broad-based business acumen so that they contribute to the business strategy and help manage operations. See pages 337–338 for course descriptions.

BSBA in Human Resources Management

COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION BSBA CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 186 for requirement list.

HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Complete the concentration in human resources management from the list "BSBA Business Concentrations" on page 187.

OPEN ELECTIVES

Complete eight elective courses. Four electives can be used toward completion of an additional business concentration from the list "BSBA Business Concentrations" on page 187.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT

A minimum 2.000 GPA is required in business courses.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

www.cba.neu.edu/bsib

The College of Business Administration offers the Bachelor of Science in International Business. This program, the first of its kind in the United States, was initiated in 1994. It is for the highly motivated student who plans a career in international business whether abroad or in the United States. A student can concentrate in international marketing, international finance, global supply chain management, import/export management, or other global business activities. The growth of multinational firms and international trade has created an increasing demand for managers who are equipped to address the complexities of international business. The BSIB degree prepares managers who can meet such needs.

The BSIB includes courses that focus on the international environment in which businesses operate. The degree offers two options of study in addition to international business: The first leads to proficiency in a foreign language; the second focuses on international affairs or East Asian studies.

All students in the Bachelor of Science in international business degree program must take the required courses in the international business administration concentration (see below) and must choose a second concentration from other business areas such as finance, marketing, management, or human resources. In addition, they must choose one of the following options:

- A. Students who opt for the BSIB with a foreign language emphasis are admitted to a French, Spanish, German, or Italian track. They develop fluency in their chosen language and study the culture of the country or countries where that language is spoken. In addition, they are required to study in their language of choice in a partner university abroad for at least one semester and to participate in at least one six-month cooperative education work experience abroad in order to sharpen their language, cross-cultural, and business skills. At the end of their studies, they can graduate with a minor in their chosen language.
- B. Students who opt for the BSIB with an emphasis in international affairs studies are required to take courses that lead to a minor in that specialty. They are required to study abroad in a partner university and to participate in at least one six-month cooperative education work experience abroad in order to sharpen their cross-cultural and business skills. The language of instruction abroad is English.

Students interested in earning both the BSIB degree from Northeastern University and the degree of our partner university can do so after senior-year study in the partner. Students should contact the BSIB advisors for course schedules. See pages 356–357 for course descriptions.

Note: The Bachelor of Science in International Business degree requires an additional half summer on campus to prepare for study abroad, bringing the total required semester hours to 137.

BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business— French Language Option

COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION BSIB CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 186 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:			
INB U201	Global Environment of International	4 SH	
	Business		
INB U301	Living and Working Abroad	4 SH	
INB U501	Advanced Global Management	4 SH	
Electives			
Complete on	e course from the following list:		
FIN U320	International Financial Management	4 SH	
INB U310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH	

INB U310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
MKT U512	International Marketing	4 SH
SCM U301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION

Complete a second business concentration from the list "BSIB Second Business Concentrations" on page 188.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—FRENCH LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS AND ELECTIVES OUTSIDE BUSINESS

Elementary French

Liemeniury	Elementury French			
Complete the	e following two courses:			
LNF U111	Elementary French 1—BSIB	4 SH		
LNF U112	Elementary French 2—BSIB	4 SH		
Intermediate	French			
Complete the	e following two courses:			
LNF U311	Intermediate French 1—BSIB	4 SH		
LNF U312	Intermediate French 2—BSIB	4 SH		
Advanced French				
Complete the	e following two courses:			
LNF U511	Advanced French 1—BSIB	4 SH		
LNF U512	Advanced French 2—BSIB	4 SH		
Electives Outside Rusiness				

Electives Outside Business

Complete a minimum of one course outside business.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS

2.000 GPA required in business courses3.000 overall GPA required for study abroad

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business— German Language Option

COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION BSIB CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 186 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

INB U201	Global Environment of International	4 SH
	Business	
INB U301	Living and Working Abroad	4 SH
INB U501	Advanced Global Management	4 SH
Electives		
Complete on	e course from the following list:	
FIN U320	International Financial Management	4 SH
INB U310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
MKT U512	International Marketing	4 SH
SCM U301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION

Complete a second business concentration from the list "BSIB Second Business Concentrations" on page 188.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—GERMAN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS AND ELECTIVES OUTSIDE BUSINESS

Elementary German

Complete the	e following two courses:	
LNG U111	Elementary German 1—BSIB	4 SH
LNG U112	Elementary German 2—BSIB	4 SH
Intermediate	German	
Complete the	e following two courses:	
LNG U311	Intermediate German 1—BSIB	4 SH
LNG U312	Intermediate German 2—BSIB	4 SH
Advanced German		
Complete the	e following two courses:	
LNG U511	Advanced German 1—BSIB	4 SH
LNG U512	Advanced German 2—BSIB	4 SH
Electives Outside Business		

Complete a minimum of one course outside business.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS

2.000 GPA required in business courses3.000 overall GPA required for study abroad

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business— Italian Language Option

COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION BSIB CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 186 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

-	8	
INB U201	Global Environment of International	4 SH
	Business	
INB U301	Living and Working Abroad	4 SH
INB U501	Advanced Global Management	4 SH
Electives		
Complete one course from the following list:		

FIN U320International Financial Management4 SHINB U310Cultural Aspects of International Business4 SHMKT U512International Marketing4 SHSCM U301Global Supply Chain Management4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION

Complete a second business concentration from the list "BSIB Second Business Concentrations" on page 188.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—ITALIAN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS AND ELECTIVES OUTSIDE BUSINESS

Elementary Italian

Complete th	e following two courses:	
LNI U111	Elementary Italian 1—BSIB	4 SH
LNI U112	Elementary Italian 2—BSIB	4 SH
Intermediat	e Italian	
Complete th	e following two courses:	
LNI U311	Intermediate Italian 1—BSIB	4 SH
LNI U312	Intermediate Italian 2—BSIB	4 SH
Advanced Italian		
Complete th	e following two courses:	
LNI U511	Advanced Italian 1—BSIB	4 SH
LNI U512	Advanced Italian 2—BSIB	4 SH
Electives Outside Business		

Complete a minimum of one course outside business.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS

2.000 GPA required in business courses 3.000 overall GPA required for study abroad

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business— Spanish Language Option

COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION BSIB CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 186 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:

INB U201	Global Environment of International	4 SH
	Business	
INB U301	Living and Working Abroad	4 SH
INB U501	Advanced Global Management	4 SH
Electives		
Complete on	e course from the following list:	
FIN U320	International Financial Management	4 SH
INB U310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH
MKT U512	International Marketing	4 SH
SCM U301	Global Supply Chain Management	4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION

Complete a second business concentration from the list "BSIB Second Business Concentrations" on page 188.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—SPANISH LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS AND ELECTIVES OUTSIDE BUSINESS

Elementary Spanish

Complete the following two courses:			
LNS U111	Elementary Spanish 1—BSIB	4 SH	
LNS U112	Elementary Spanish 2—BSIB	4 SH	
Intermediate	e Spanish		
Complete th	e following two courses:		
LNS U311	Intermediate Spanish 1—BSIB	4 SH	
LNS U312	Intermediate Spanish 2—BSIB	4 SH	
Advanced Spanish			
Complete the following two courses:			
LNS U511	Advanced Spanish 1—BSIB	4 SH	
LNS U512	Advanced Spanish 2—BSIB	4 SH	
Electives Outcide Rusiness			

Electives Outside Business

Complete a minimum of one course outside business.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS

2.000 GPA required in business courses3.000 overall GPA required for study abroad

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business— International Management/East Asian Studies Option

COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

BSIB CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 186 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required CoursesComplete the following three courses:INB U201Global Environment of International
BusinessINB U301Living and Working AbroadINB U501Advanced Global ManagementElectivesComplete one course from the following list:FIN U320International Financial Management

FIN U320International Financial Management4 SHINB U310Cultural Aspects of International Business4 SHMKT U512International Marketing4 SHSCM U301Global Supply Chain Management4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION

Complete a second business concentration from the list "BSIB Second Business Concentrations" on page 188. *Note:* The concentration in management may not be used.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—CHINESE LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS AND ELECTIVES OUTSIDE BUSINESS

Elementary Chinese

Complete the	e following two courses:	
LNC U101	Elementary Chinese 1	4 SH
LNC U102	Elementary Chinese 2	4 SH
Intermediate Chinese		
Complete the	e following course:	
LNC U301	Chinese Conversation and Composition 1	4 SH
Electives Outside Business		

Complete a minimum of four courses outside business.

BSIB MINOR IN EAST ASIAN STUDIES

BSIB students in the international management/East Asian studies option are required to complete the following minor in East Asian studies:

Core Course

Complete on	e of the following courses:			
HST U150	East Asian Studies	4 SH		
INT U150	East Asian Studies	4 SH		
Required Coi	urses			
Complete the	e following two courses:			
HST U350	Modern China	4 SH		
POL U485	Government and Politics in China	4 SH		
Elective Cour	ses			
Complete two	o courses from the following list. They may			
include up to	two courses taken as part of an approved st	udy-		
abroad progr	abroad program.			

abioad program.		
ENG U672	Asian-American Literature	4 SH
HST U243	American Images of China	4 SH
HST U245	Asian-American History	4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

HST U252	Japanese Literature and Culture	4 SH
HST U253	History of Vietnam Wars	4 SH
HST U256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH
HST U351	Japan since 1850	4 SH
HST U650	Topics in Asian History	4 SH
LNC U256	Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes	4 SH

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS

2.000 GPA required in business courses3.000 overall GPA required for study abroad2.000 GPA required in the minor in East Asian studies

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BSIB—Bachelor of Science in International Business— International Management/International Affairs Option

COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION BSIB CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 186 for requirement list.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:			
INB U201	Global Environment of International	4 SH	
	Business		
INB U301	Living and Working Abroad	4 SH	
INB U501	Advanced Global Management	4 SH	
Electives			
Complete on	e course from the following list:		
FIN U320	International Financial Management	4 SH	
INB U310	Cultural Aspects of International Business	4 SH	

4 SH

SECOND BUSINESS CONCENTRATION

SCM U301 Global Supply Chain Management

Complete a second business concentration from the list "BSIB Second Business Concentrations" on page 188. *Note:* The concentration in management may not be used.

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS—LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS AND ELECTIVES OUTSIDE BUSINESS

Foreign Language Requirement

Complete three courses in a foreign language with a minimum of one year in the same language:

ARABIC		
LNA U101	Elementary Arabic 1	4 SH
LNA U102	Elementary Arabic 2	4 SH
LNA U301	Arabic Conversation and Composition 1	4 SH
LNA U302	Arabic Conversation and Composition 2	4 SH
CHINESE	-	
LNC U101	Elementary Chinese 1	4 SH
LNC U102	Elementary Chinese 2	4 SH
LNC U301	Chinese Conversation and Composition 1	4 SH
LNC U302	Chinese Conversation and Composition 2	4 SH
LNC U501	Advanced Chinese 1	4 SH
LNC U502	Advanced Chinese 2	4 SH
FRENCH		
LNF U111	Elementary French 1—BSIB	4 SH
or LNF U101	Elementary French 1	4 SH
LNF U112	Elementary French 2—BSIB	4 SH
or LNF U102	Elementary French 2	4 SH
LNF U311	Intermediate French 1—BSIB	4 SH
or LNF U301	French Conversation and Composition 1	4 SH
LNF U312	Intermediate French 2—BSIB	4 SH
or LNF U302	French Conversation and Composition 2	4 SH
LNF U511	Advanced French 1—BSIB	4 SH
or LNF U501	Advanced French	4 SH
LNF U512	Advanced French 2—BSIB	4 SH
GERMAN		
LNG U111	Elementary German 1—BSIB	4 SH
or LNG U101		4 SH
LNG U112	Elementary German 2—BSIB	4 SH
or LNG U102		4 SH
LNG U311	Intermediate German 1—BSIB	4 SH
or LNG U301	German Conversation and Composition	4 SH
LNG U312	Intermediate German 2—BSIB	4 SH
LNG U511	Advanced German 1—BSIB	4 SH
LNG U512	Advanced German 2—BSIB	4 SH
GREEK		
LNE U101	Elementary Modern Greek 1	4 SH
LNE U102	Elementary Modern Greek 2	4 SH
LNE U301	Greek Conversation and Composition 1	4 SH
LNE U302	Greek Conversation and Composition 2	4 SH
HEBREW		
LNH U101	Elementary Hebrew 1	4 SH
LNH U102	Elementary Hebrew 2	4 SH
ITALIAN		
LNI U111	Elementary Italian 1—BSIB	4 SH
or LNI U101	Elementary Italian 1	4 SH
LNI U112	Elementary Italian 2—BSIB	4 SH
or LNI U102	Elementary Italian 2	4 SH
LNI U311	Intermediate Italian 1—BSIB	4 SH
or LNI U301	Italian Conversation and Composition 1	4 SH
LNI U312	Intermediate Italian 2—BSIB	4 SH
or LNI U302	Italian Conversation and Composition 2	4 SH
LNI U511	Advanced Italian 1—BSIB	4 SH
or LNI U501	Advanced Italian 1	4 SH
LNI U512	Advanced Italian 2—BSIB	4 SH
or LNI U502	Advanced Italian 2	4 SH

JAPANESE		
LNJ U101	Elementary Japanese 1	4 SH
LNJ U102	Elementary Japanese 2	4 SH
LNJ U301	Japanese Conversation and Composition 1	4 SH
, LNJ U302	Japanese Conversation and Composition 2	4 SH
PORTUGUE		
LNP U101	Elementary Portuguese 1	4 SH
LNP U102	Elementary Portuguese 2	4 SH
RUSSIAN		
LNR U101	Elementary Russian 1	4 SH
LNR U102	Elementary Russian 2	4 SH
LNR U301	Russian Conversation and Composition	4 SH
SPANISH		
LNS U111	Elementary Spanish 1—BSIB	4 SH
or LNS U101	Elementary Spanish 1	4 SH
LNS U112	Elementary Spanish 2—BSIB	4 SH
or LNS U102	Elementary Spanish 2	4 SH
LNS U311	Intermediate Spanish 1—BSIB	4 SH
or LNS U301	Spanish Conversation and Composition	14 SH
LNS U312	Intermediate Spanish 2—BSIB	4 SH
or LNS U302	Spanish Conversation and Composition 2	24 SH
LNS U511	Advanced Spanish 1—BSIB	4 SH
or LNS U501	Advanced Spanish	4 SH
LNS U512	Advanced Spanish 2—BSIB	4 SH
SWAHILI		
LNW U101	Elementary Swahili 1	4 SH
LNW U102	Elementary Swahili 2	4 SH
T 1 O .	11 D 1	

Electives Outside Business

Complete a minimum of one course outside business. The following course counts as an elective outside business and is recommended: CBA U101 Introduction to Business 4 SH

BSIB MINOR IN INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS

BSIB students in the international management/international affairs option are required to complete the following minor in international affairs:

Required Course

Complete the following course:

IAF U101 Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH

Regional Analysis Elective Courses

Complete two regional analysis courses from the list "Approved Courses: International Affairs—Regional Analysis and Global Dynamics" on page 117.

Global Dynamics Elective

Complete the following global dynamics course as part of the NU Core:

POL U155 Comparative Politics 4 SH

and complete one other global dynamics course from the list "Approved Courses: International Affairs—Regional Analysis and Global Dynamics" on page 117.

ELECTIVES REQUIREMENT FOR INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS

Open Electives

Complete two elective courses.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENTS

2.000 GPA required in business courses3.000 overall GPA required for study abroad2.000 GPA required in the minor in international affairs

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

MANAGEMENT

www.cba.neu.edu/undergrad

The concentration in management is designed for the student with a strong interest in motivating people to provide goods and services creatively and productively.

The program helps students understand the various aspects of administrative practice and develop judgment and skills in organizational problem analysis and decision making. It focuses on three functional areas—marketing, finance, and operations—and explores the interrelation of these areas and the ways they can be used as management tools. To these are added the perspectives of law, accounting, and management information systems. Finally, the concentration includes courses on business policy that are intended to develop skills in both the integrative and strategic roles of management. Through extensive use of case studies and group projects, students develop leadership skills. Faculty pay significant attention to "people problems" in order to stress the importance of developing an effective workforce. See pages 383–384 for course descriptions.

BSBA in Management

COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION BSBA CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 186 for requirement list.

MANAGEMENT MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Complete the concentration in management from the list "BSBA Business Concentrations" on page 187.

OPEN ELECTIVES

Complete eight elective courses. Four electives can be used toward completion of an additional business concentration from the list "BSBA Business Concentrations" on page 187.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT

A minimum 2.000 GPA is required in business courses.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

www.cba.neu.edu/undergrad

In the industrial era of the past, management of materials and products was the focus. In the global Information Age, success, for individuals and for companies, requires the ability to manage information effectively.

The goal of the management information systems (MIS) concentration is to teach future managers how to use information systems (IS) and technology (IT) to help organizations and individuals perform more efficiently and effectively. This can lead the student in two career directions:

- To become a professional in the information systems function of a company.
- To harness the power of information systems in another functional area such as accounting, finance, marketing, etc.

Students develop new, cutting-edge approaches that allow them to use the powerful resource of information systems to its greatest advantage. Understanding how to get the right information in the right form and format to the right people at the right time is essential in today's business world, especially when companies and the individuals that do this well are achieving significant competitive advantage.

Students study database management; telecommunications; systems integration and design; program design methodologies; and other IS topics, such as digital multimedia, expert systems, electronic business, and knowledge management.

IS can only be effectively designed and implemented when understood in the context of the individual user, the work group, the organization, and society. Therefore, the study of MIS combines a focus on technology with a focus on organizational systems within the business context. Not only do students develop technical and problem-solving skills that are in high demand by employers, they learn to identify how IS can best be used within a business organization.

Students who wish to become MIS managers will need to interact frequently with other managers throughout an organization. Therefore, students are encouraged to complete a dual concentration in MIS and another area of business. Graduates of this program enter a wide range of professions that suit their particular interests. Professional options include systems analyst, programmer, database designer and administrator, Webmaster, software help-desk expert, project specialist, consultant, network administrator, and IT specialist within other departments, such as financial services, accounting, marketing, or manufacturing. See pages 390–392 for course descriptions.

BSBA in Management Information Systems

COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION BSBA CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 186 for requirement list.

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Complete the concentration in management information systems from the list "BSBA Business Concentrations" on page 187.

OPEN ELECTIVES

Complete eight elective courses. Four electives can be used toward completion of an additional business concentration from the list "BSBA Business Concentrations" on page 187.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT

A minimum 2.000 GPA is required in business courses.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

MARKETING

www.cba.neu.edu/undergrad

A business not only designs and manufactures products, but also markets and sells them to manufacturers, wholesalers, retailers, and consumers. All the activities that direct the flow of goods and services from producer to consumer are classified as marketing concerns. Once an organization determines a customer's needs and wants, its first objective is to produce goods or services to satisfy that particular customer. Essential in all types of businesses are product design, research, pricing, packaging, transportation, advertising, selling, and servicing.

The concentration in marketing is designed to familiarize students with the marketing process and to provide them with the theoretical concepts, skills, and tools necessary to enter and advance successfully in one of the many possible career paths. Students learn to evaluate consumer behavior, employ advertising principles, utilize market research and testing, and develop ways to position products and services in a favorable light. They also explore the changing economic, political, legal, ethical, and cultural contexts in which marketing strategies must be developed.

Students may select courses that lead to one of many career paths within marketing: product or brand management, marketing research, advertising management, retail management, sales management, or international marketing management. See pages 392–393 for course descriptions.

BSBA in Marketing

COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION BSBA CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 186 for requirement list.

MARKETING MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Complete the concentration in marketing from the list "BSBA Business Concentrations" on page 187.

OPEN ELECTIVES

Complete eight elective courses. Four electives can be used toward completion of an additional business concentration from the list "BSBA Business Concentrations" on page 187.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT

A minimum 2.000 GPA is required in business courses.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

www.cba.neu.edu/undergrad

From the *Fortune* 500 manufacturer to the small firm that produces, sells, or distributes products, all such companies have a supply chain management function that must be effectively managed if they are to be competitive. A supply chain manager is typically involved in making critical decisions about such matters as the modes of transportation used to move the company's materials and products, inventory policies, warehousing needs, customer service standards, and the location of facilities.

As companies become increasingly involved in global markets as both buyers and sellers, supply chain managers play a major role not only in assessing the feasibility of international activity, but also in developing supply and distribution networks to support that involvement. The policies that these managers help formulate are major determinants of a company's success in the international arena.

The academic work of the program flows from introductory courses that address the decisions outlined above through advanced study of the formulation of supply chain strategies. The program culminates in a senior seminar that not only introduces the students to industry leaders in the field, but also focuses on development of individual research and presentation skills.

Because supply chain managers frequently interact with those involved in other areas of management, many supply chain management students have chosen to complete a second concentration in such areas as marketing, finance, or international business.

In addition to finding career opportunities with manufacturers, retailers, and distributors, supply chain management students may find similar opportunities with companies that sell supply chain services or transportation services in the marketplace. Consulting firms and government agencies at the federal, state, and local levels provide other career options. See pages 447–448 for course descriptions.

BSBA in Supply Chain Management

COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION BSBA CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 186 for requirement list.

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Complete the concentration in supply chain management from the list "BSBA Business Concentrations" on page 187.

OPEN ELECTIVES

Complete eight elective courses. Four electives can be used toward completion of an additional business concentration from the list "BSBA Business Concentrations" on page 187.

BUSINESS GPA REQUIREMENT

A minimum 2.000 GPA is required in business courses.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

128 total semester hours required Transition students are required to complete 132 total semester hours. Minimum 2.000 GPA required

ADDITIONAL PROGRAMS

BS in Computer Science and Business Administration See page 207.

BS in Information Science and Business Administration See page 214.

College of Computer and Information Science

LARRY A. FINKELSTEIN, PHD, Professor and Dean

- Agnes H. Chan, PhD, Professor, Associate Dean, and Director of Graduate Studies
- **Richard A. Rasala, PhD,** Professor, Associate Dean, and Director of Undergraduate Studies
- **Doreen L. Hodgkin, MEd,** *Director, Student and Administrative Services*

TRUSTEE PROFESSOR

Matthias Felleisen, PhD

PROFESSORS

Gene D. Cooperman, PhD Harriet J. Fell, PhD Karl J. Lieberherr, PhD Viera K. Proulx, PhD Betty J. Salzberg, PhD Mitchell Wand, PhD Patrick S. P. Wang, PhD

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

Javed A. Aslam, PhD Kenneth P. Baclawski, PhD John Casey, BA William D. Clinger, PhD Robert P. Futrelle, PhD Carole D. Hafner, PhD Guevara Noubir, PhD Rajmohan Rajaraman, PhD Olin Shivers, PhD Ravi Sundaram, PhD Ronald J. Williams, PhD

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

Timothy Bickmore, PhD Riccardo Pucella, PhD Peter Tarasewich, PhD Donghui Zhang, PhD

Cooperative Education Faculty

Mark W. Erickson, MEd, Associate Coordinator and Director

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR

Melvin W. Simms, EdD

www.ccs.neu.edu/undergraduate

The invention of powerful computers and the development of complex software programs have fundamentally transformed the way people work and live. Computers are now essential tools in business, industry, science, medicine, and human services. Computers also enhance the efforts of individuals and volunteer groups to meet their goals. In addition, the most sophisticated work in music, film, and video often makes use of computer technology. The College of Computer and Information Science believes that computing is one of the most exciting fields of study and that its applications are limitless.

The college offers undergraduate degree programs in computer science (BS and BA) and information science (BS), and dual majors with biology, business administration, cognitive psychology, mathematics, multimedia studies, music with concentration in music technology, and physics, as well as a dual major in computer science and information science. The BS in computer science emphasizes strong technical competence in computer science, mathematics, science, and electrical engineering while the BA in computer science combines computer science with a broad-based liberal arts education. The BS in information science integrates studies in computer science, information science, business, psychology, and social science. Each of the dual majors offers the opportunity for intense study in two disciplines. The BS in computer science follows the ACM-IEEE Curriculum 2001 recommendations and is accredited by the Computing Accreditation Commission of ABET.

See pages 299–302 for computer science course descriptions and pages 363–364 for information science course descriptions.

Academic Progression Standards

The following are the minimum requirements for freshmen to achieve sophomore status.

- At least 25 SHs of credit
- A minimum overall GPA of 1.800
- A minimum computer science GPA of 1.800
- Successful completion of the following required courses:
 - CS U211 and CS U200, each with a grade of at least C-
 - ENG U111 or equivalent ENG U102
 - An arts and sciences core course

The minimum overall GPA values required for students to advance to the next rank and to graduate are:

Middler	2.000
Junior	2.000
Senior	2.000
To graduate	2.000

In addition, students must achieve a minimum overall GPA of 2.000 and a minimum overall GPA in CS/IS courses of 2.000 for graduation.

Computer Science

Computer science involves the application of theoretical concepts in the context of software development to the solution of problems that arise in almost every human endeavor. Computer science as a discipline draws its inspiration from mathematics, logic, science, and engineering. From these roots, computer science has fashioned paradigms for program structures, algorithms, data representations, efficient use of computational resources, robustness and security, and communication within computers and across networks. The ability to frame problems, select computational models, design program structures, and develop efficient algorithms is as important in computer science as software implementation skill. Computer science is concerned with bringing together all of the intellectual resources needed to enable the rapid and effective development of software to meet the needs of business, research, and end users.

The goal of the undergraduate program in computer science is to teach students the conceptual and practical skills that will enable them to contribute to the development of computational principles and to play a productive role in the software community. To that end, the undergraduate program focuses on the fundamentals of program design including objectoriented design, software development, computer organization, systems and networks, theory of computation, principles of languages, and advanced algorithms and data. The program also offers a variety of electives at the upper undergraduate and beginning graduate levels ranging from more theoretical courses to those that focus on important applications.

BSCS—Bachelor of Science in Computer Science

COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Computer Science Overview

Freshmen or freshmen transfers complete the following two courses:

CS U221	Computer/Information Science	1 SH
	Overview 1	
CS U222	Computer/Information Science	1 SH
	Overview 2	

Upper-level t	ransfer students complete the following cou	rse:
CS U223	Computer/Information Science	1 SH

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Co-op Preparation

Complete the f	following four courses with correspon	ding labs,
as indicated. A	grade of C– or higher is required in a	each
course:		
CS 11200	Discrete Structures	4 S L

CS U200	Discrete Structures	4 SH
CS U211	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS U212	Lab for CS U211	1 SH

CS U213	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS U21	4 Lab for CS U213	1 SH
CS U290	Logic and Computation	4 SH
Computer Sc	ience Required Courses	
Complete the	e following seven courses:	
CS U370	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS U380	Computer Organization	4 SH
CS U390	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS U480	Systems and Networks	4 SH
CS U660	Programming Languages	4 SH
CS U670	Software Development	4 SH
CS U690	Algorithms and Data	4 SH
Computer Sc	ience Senior Seminar	
Complete the	e following course:	
CS U600	Senior Seminar	1 SH
Computer Sc	ience Capstone	
Complete one of the following courses (thus satisfying the		
NU Core cap	stone requirement):	
CS U520	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS U540	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS U610	Honors Senior Seminar	4 SH
CS U675	Web Development	4 SH

Computer Science Upper-Division Electives

Complete two computer science upper-division electives. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as upper-division electives.

CS U400 to CS U999

IS U535	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS U570	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH

ADDITIONAL COURSES

Mathematics Courses

Complete the following four courses. A grade of C- or higheris required in MTH U241 and MTH U242:MTH U241Calculus 1 for Science and EngineeringMTH U242Calculus 2 for Science and EngineeringMTH U371Linear AlgebraMTH U481Probability and Statistics4 SH

Computers and Society

Complete the	following course:	
SOC U528	Computers and Society	4 SH

Science Requirement

Complete two courses with corresponding labs and recitations for one of the following sciences:

BIOLOGY

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:			
BIO U111	General Biology 1	4 SH	
with BIO U112	Lab for BIO U111	1 SH	
and complete a second course with corresponding lab from			
the following list:			
BIO U113	General Biology 2	4 SH	
with BIO U114	Lab for BIO U113	1 SH	
BIO U301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH	
with BIO U302	Lab for BIO U301	1 SH	

CHEMISTRY

CHEMISTRY			
Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:			
CHM U211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH	
with CHM U212	Lab for CHM U211	1 SH	
CHM U214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH	
with CHM U215	Lab for CHM U214	1 SH	
GEOLOGY/ENV	IRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 1)		
Complete the fol	lowing two courses with corresponding	labs:	
ENV U200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH	
with ENV U201	Lab for ENV U200	1 SH	
	History of Earth and Life	4 SH	
	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH	
GEOLOGY/ENV	IRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 2)		
	lowing course with corresponding lab:		
ENV U200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH	
with ENV U201	Lab for ENV U200	1 SH	
	additional course with corresponding la		
from the following	1 0		
ENV U310	Earth Materials	4 SH	
with ENV U311	Lab for ENV U310	1 SH	
ENV U340	Earth Landforms and Processes	4 SH	
	Lab for ENV U340	1 SH	
ENV U520	Applied Hydrogeology	4 SH	
	Lab for ENV U520	1 SH	
ENV U544	Sedimentation	4 SH	
	Lab for ENV U544	1 SH	
ENV U546	Coastal Processes	4 SH	
	Lab for ENV U546	1 SH	
ENV U560	Geographic Information Systems	4 SH	
	Lab for ENV U560	1 SH	
GEOLOGY/ENV	IRONMENTAL SCIENCE (OPTION 3)		
'	lowing two courses with corresponding	labs:	
ENV U220	History of Earth and Life	4 SH	
	Interpreting Earth History	1 SH	
ENV U542		4 SH	
	Lab for ENV U542	1 SH	
PHYSICS		1 011	
	the following sequences of courses:		
-	the following sequences of courses.		
SEQUENCE A		4 CTT	
PHY U161	Physics 1 Lab for PHY U161	4 SH	
		1 SH	
	Physics 2	4 SH	
	Lab for PHY U165	1 SH	
SEQUENCE B			
PHY U145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH	
	Lab for PHY U145	1 SH	
PHY U147	Physics for Life Sciences 2	4 SH	
	Lab for PHY U147	1 SH	
SEQUENCE C	_1		
PHY U151	Physics for Engineering 1	4 SH	
	Lab for PHY U151	1 SH	
PHY U155	Physics for Engineering 2	4 SH	
with PHY U156	Lab for PHY U155	1 SH	

Electrical Engineering

Complete th	e following course:	
ECE U230	Computer Architecture	4 SH
	for Computer Scientists	

ELECTIVES OUTSIDE COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE

Depth or Breadth Elective Requirement

Complete three courses from either the depth option or the breadth option:

DEPTH

Complete three courses in one department outside CS and IS with at least one at the intermediate level. *Note:* For the purposes of this requirement, all business courses are considered to be in a single department.

BREADTH

Complete three courses in the arts, humanities, or social sciences.

Remaining Electives

Complete five elective courses. Two of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement and the NU Core social science level 1 requirement as described on page 24. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

COMPUTER SCIENCE CREDIT REQUIREMENTS

Complete 60 semester hours in the major.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

134 total semester hours required Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BACS—Bachelor of Arts in Computer Science

COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Computer Science Overview

Freshmen or freshmen transfers complete the following two courses: CS U221 Computer/Information Science 1 SH Overview 1 CS U222 Computer/Information Science 1 SH Overview 2

Upper-level transfer students complete the following course:

CS U223 Computer/Information Science Co-op 1 SH Preparation

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

CS U200	Discrete Structures	4 SH
CS U211	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS U212	2 Lab for CS U211	1 SH
CS U213	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS U214	4 Lab for CS U213	1 SH
CS U290	Logic and Computation	4 SH
Computer Sci	ience Required Courses	
Complete the	e following six courses:	
CS U370	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS U380	Computer Organization	4 SH
CS U390	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS U480	Systems and Networks	4 SH
CS U670	Software Development	4 SH
CS U690	Algorithms and Data	4 SH
Computer Sci	ience Senior Seminar	
Complete the	e following course:	
CS U600	Senior Seminar	1 SH
Computer Sc	ience Capstone	
Complete on	e of the following courses (thus satisfying the	ne
University ca	pstone requirement):	
CS U520	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS U540	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS U610	Honors Senior Seminar	4 SH

CS U675	Web Development	4 SH

ADDITIONAL COURSES FOR BA

Mathematics Courses

Complete the following three courses. A grade of C– or higher is required in MTH U241 and MTH U242:

MTH U241	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MTH U242	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MTH U481	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

Science Courses

Complete one course with corresponding lab and recitation from one of the following groups:

BIOLOGY

BIO U111	General Biology 1	4 SH	
with BIO U112	Lab for BIO U111	$1 \ \mathrm{SH}$	
CHEMISTRY			
CHM U101	General Chemistry for Health Sciences	4 SH	
with CHM U102	Lab for CHM U101	$1 \mathrm{SH}$	
CHM U151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH	
with CHM U152	Lab for CHM U151	$1 \mathrm{SH}$	
GEOLOGY/ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE			
ENV U200	Dynamic Earth	4 SH	
with ENV U201	Lab for ENV U200	$1 \mathrm{SH}$	
ENV U220	History of Earth and Life	4 SH	
with ENV U221	Interpreting Earth History	$1 \mathrm{SH}$	

PHYSICS

PHY U145	Physics for Life Sciences 1	4 SH	
with PHY U146	Lab for PHY U145	1 SH	
PHY U151	Physics for Engineering 1	4 SH	
with PHY U152	Lab for PHY U151	1 SH	
PHY U161	Physics 1	4 SH	
with PHY U162	Lab for PHY U161	1 SH	
Computers and Society			
Complete the following course:			
SOC U528 Co	mputers and Society	4 SH	

UPPER-DIVISION ELECTIVE

Computer Science or Mathematics Upper-Division Elective

Complete one upper-division course from the CS, IS, or MTH departments. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may also be taken as a computer science elective.

CS U400 to CS U699

IS U535	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS U570	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
MTH U301 to MTH U581		

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete ten general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. One of the electives must be an arts course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, and one must be a humanities course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives. *Note:* For this requirement, an arts course is defined to be any course in the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, which is in the ARC, ART, MUS, or THE department or is cross-listed with a course in the ARC, ART, MUS, or THE department. A humanities course is defined to be any course in the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain that is not an arts course.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

COMPUTER SCIENCE CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 48 semester hours in the major.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

COLLEGE REQUIREMENTS FOR BA

Complete the College of Arts and Sciences college requirements for the BA degree, including the three required foreign language courses. See page 38 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Computer Science

The requirements for the minor in computer science are shown below. Students who wish to take a particular course must have taken its prerequisites listed in the catalog. *Note:* Electrical and computer engineering students should contact the College of Computer and Information Science about course substitutions that ease completion of the minor in computer science.

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs. A grade of C– or higher is required:

CS U211	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS U212	Lab for CS U211	1 SH
CS U213	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS U214	Lab for CS U213	1 SH

COMPUTER SCIENCE ELECTIVES

Complete three courses from the following list:		
CS U300 to	CS U699	
IS U535	Information Retrieval	4 SH

IS U570 Human Computer Interaction GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Information Science

Making the most of information technology—ensuring that it serves the goals and needs of users, clients, and society—is a tremendous challenge, one that requires a unique blend of knowledge and skills. The field of information science (IS) focuses on the relationship between computers, the people who use them, and the contexts in which they operate. IS seeks to further our understanding of: (1) information itself: where it comes from, how it is organized, and how it is used; (2) the design of computer applications that are usable, socially acceptable, and achieve the goals for which they were created; (3) the impact of information technology (IT) on human life and work; and (4) how the nature of the information, the goals of the users, and the relevant social policies and laws both influence and are influenced by the technical aspects of computer systems.

Information science majors acquire a strong technical foundation by taking classes in mathematics, logic, and computer science. They also require a strong foundation in behavioral science by taking classes in cognitive psychology, economics, and statistics. A course in the principles of information science introduces students to important intellectual frameworks such as decision theory, general systems theory, and social informatics, and to topics of current importance such as digital copyright, trusted systems, and Internet privacy policy. Building on these foundations, the IS core develops expertise in the design, management, and evaluation of information technology-based resources and systems. Elective courses cover topics such as text/hypertext retrieval, artificial intelligence, information security, e-commerce, and data mining.

BSIS—Bachelor of Science in Information Science

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview

Freshmen or freshmen transfers complete the following two courses:

CS U221	Computer/Information Science 1	SH
	Overview 1	
CS U222	Computer/Information Science 1	SH
	Overview 2	
Upper-level transfer students complete the following course:		

CS U223 Computer/Information Science 1 SH Co-op Preparation

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses, with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each course:

Computer Science Required Courses			
CS U290	Logic and Computation	4 SH	
with CS U214	Lab for CS U213	1 SH	
CS U213	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH	
with CS U212	Lab for CS U211	1 SH	
CS U211	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH	
CS U200	Discrete Structures	4 SH	

Complete the following four courses:

4 SH

complete the following four courses.		
CS U370	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS U380	Computer Organization	4 SH
CS U430	Database Design	4 SH
CS U480	Systems and Networks	4 SH

INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES

Required Courses in Information Science

Required Courses in Information Science			
Complete the following six courses:			
IS U300	Principles of Information Science	4 SH	
IS U470	Information System Design	4 SH	
	and Development		
IS U570	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH	
IS U580	Empirical Research Methods	4 SH	
IS U691	Information Science Field Study	1 SH	
IS U692	Information Science Senior Project	5 SH	
Managing In	formation		
Complete the	e following course:		
MIS U305	Information Resource Management	4 SH	
Computers and Society			
Complete the following course:			
SOC U528	Computers and Society	4 SH	
Information Science Electives			
Complete two courses from the following list:			
CS U300 to CS U999			
IS U301 to IS U999			
ACC U209	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH	
ACC U403	Accounting Information Systems	4 SH	
CMN U231	Principles of Organizational	4 SH	
	r filicipies of Organizational	т 511	
	Communication	7 511	

CMN U531	Advanced Organizational Communication	4 SH
CMN U532	Theories of Conflict and Negotiation	4 SH
ECN U560	Applied Econometrics	4 SH
ENG U450	Syntax	4 SH
ENG U452	Semantics	4 SH
LIN U450	Syntax	4 SH
LIN U452	Semantics	4 SH
LIN U464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
LIN U520	Language and the Brain	4 SH
LIN U610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
MIS U408	Knowledge Management	4 SH
MIS U501	Business Systems Integration	4 SH
POL U390	Science, Technology, and Public Policy	4 SH
PSY U450	Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSY U452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH
PSY U458	Psychobiology	4 SH
PSY U464	Psychology of Language	4 SH
PSY U520	Language and the Brain	4 SH
PSY U604	Laboratory in Learning and Motivation	4 SH
PSY U606	Laboratory in Psychobiology	4 SH
PSY U612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
PSY U622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH

MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS

Calculus

Culturus			
Complete the following course with a grade of C- or higher:			
MTH U241	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH	
Statistics			
Complete the	e following course:		
ECN U350	Statistics	4 SH	
BEHAVIOR	AL SCIENCE FOUNDATIONS		
Economics			
Complete the	e following course:		
ECN U116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH	
Psychology			
Complete the following two courses:			
PSY U101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH	
PSY U466	Cognition	4 SH	
Organizational Behavior			
Complete the following course:			
HRM U209	Organizational Behavior	4 SH	
DEOLUDED	CENEDAL ELECTIVES		

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Science Elective

One general elective must be a science course chosen from the NU Core science/technology level 1 domain. This course may not be a technology course. Corresponding lab must be taken with lecture where applicable. *Note:* For this requirement, a science course is defined to be any course in the NU Core science/technology level 1 domain that is not in the College of Computer and Information Science nor in the College of Engineering.

Additional General Electives

Complete six additional general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

INFORMATION SCIENCE MAJOR CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 73 semester hours in CS and IS courses for the major.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Information Science

The requirements for the minor in information science are shown below. Students who wish to take a particular course must have taken its prerequisites listed in the catalog.

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs,			
where applicable. A grade of C– or higher is required in			
CS U211 and CS U213:			
CS U211	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH	
with CS U212	Lab for CS U211	1 SH	
CS 11212	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	1 C LI	

CS U213	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS U214	Lab for CS U213	$1 \ \mathrm{SH}$
IS U300	Principles of Information Science	4 SH

INFORMATION SCIENCE ELECTIVES

Complete two	courses from the following list:	
CS U430	Database Design	4 SH
IS U300 to IS	U699	

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Dual Majors

The college offers dual majors with biology, business administration, cognitive psychology, mathematics, multimedia studies, music with concentration in music technology, and physics, as well as a dual major in computer science and information science. Each of the dual majors offers the opportunity for intense study in two disciplines with appropriate breadth in the liberal arts. Students take eight to twelve courses in each discipline and two or three integrative courses that bind the disciplines together. These programs offer an excellent educational opportunity for the ambitious student.

BS in Computer Science and Information Science

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview

-		
Freshmen o	r freshmen transfers complete the following	
two courses	:	
CS U221	Computer/Information Science	1 SH
	Overview 1	
CS U222	Computer/Information Science	1 SH
	Overview 2	
Upper-level transfer students complete the following course:		
CS U223	Computer/Information Science	1 SH
	Co-op Preparation	
Computer Science Fundamental Courses		
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs		

Complete the following four courses, with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each

course:		
CS U200	Discrete Structures	4 SH
CS U211	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS U212	Lab for CS U211	1 SH
CS U213	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS U214	Lab for CS U213	1 SH
CS U290	Logic and Computation	4 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following eight courses:

CS U370	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS U380	Computer Organization	4 SH
CS U390	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS U430	Database Design	4 SH
CS U480	Systems and Networks	4 SH
CS U660	Programming Languages	4 SH
CS U670	Software Development	4 SH
CS U690	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES

Required Courses in Information Science		
Complete the following six courses:		
IS U300	Principles of Information Science	4 SH
IS U470	Information System Design	4 SH
	and Development	
IS U570	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
IS U580	Empirical Research Methods	4 SH
IS U691	Information Science Field Study	1 SH
IS U692	Information Science Senior Project	5 SH
Computers and Society		
Complete th	e following course:	
SOC U528	Computers and Society	4 SH
Managing Information		
Complete the following course:		
MIS U305	Information Resource Management	4 SH

BEHAVIORAL SCIENCE FOUNDATIONS

Economics		
Complete the	e following course:	
ECN U116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
Psychology		
Complete the	e following course:	
PSY U101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
Organizational Behavior		
Complete the	e following course:	
HRM U209	Organizational Behavior	4 SH

MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS REQUIREMENTS

Calculus

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C–			
or higher in MTH U241:			
MTH U241	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH	
MTH U371	Linear Algebra	4 SH	
Statistics			
Complete the following course:			
ECN U350	Statistics	4 SH	

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Science Elective

One general elective must be a science course chosen from the NU Core science/technology level 1 domain. This course may not be a technology course. Corresponding lab must be taken with lecture where applicable. *Note:* For this requirement, a science course is defined to be any course in the NU Core science/technology level 1 domain that is not in the College of Computer and Information Science nor in the College of Engineering.

Additional General Electives

Complete four additional general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

COMPUTER SCIENCE CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 51 semester hours in computer science.

INFORMATION SCIENCE CREDIT REQUIREMENT

Complete 30 semester hours in information science.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Biology

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview

Freshmen or freshmen transfers complete one of the following sets: CS_U221 Computer/Information Science

CS U221	Computer/Information Science	1 SH
	Overview 1	
and CS U222	Computer/Information Science	1 SH
	Overview 2	
BIO U100	Biology/Biochemistry at Northeastern	1 SH
and BIO U106	Introduction to Experiential Education	1 SH
Upper-level transfer students complete the following course:		
CS U223 Co	omputer/Information Science	1 SH
(Co-op Preparation	
Computer Scien	ce Fundamental Courses	
Complete the fo	llowing four courses with a grade of C–	
or higher:		
CS U200	Discrete Structures	4 SH

Computer Science Required Courses			
CS U290	Logic and Computation	4 SH	
with CS U214	Lab for CS U213	1 SH	
CS U213	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH	
with CS U212	Lab for CS U211	1 SH	
CS U211	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH	
05 0200	Discrete Structures	1 011	

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the	following three courses:	
CS U370	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS U430	Database Design	4 SH
CS U670	Software Development	4 SH
Senior Semin	ar	
Complete the	following course:	
CS U600	Senior Seminar	1 SH
Computer Science Integrative Courses		
Complete the following two courses:		
CS U390	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS U690	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

BIOLOGY COURSES

Required Biology

Complete one course with corresponding lab for Biology 1, Biology 2, and Genetics and Molecular Biology:

Principles of Biology 1	4 SH
Lab for BIO U101	1 SH
Principles of Biology 2	4 SH
Lab for BIO U103	1 SH
D MOLECULAR BIOLOGY	
Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
Lab for BIO U301	1 SH
e	
llowing course:	
ology Capstone	4 SH
	Principles of Biology 2 Lab for BIO U103 D MOLECULAR BIOLOGY Genetics and Molecular Biology Lab for BIO U301 <i>e</i> llowing course:

Biology Integrative Courses

Complete one of the following courses with corresponding lab, where applicable:

BIO G308	Bio IT Methods 1—Genome	4 SH
	and Proteome Analysis	
BIO G309	Bio IT Methods 2—Protein Structure	4 SH
	and Systems	
BIO U521	Experimental Design Marine Ecology	4 SH
with BIO U522	Lab for BIO U521	1 SH

Intermediate and Advanced Biology Electives

Complete two biology courses (with labs if offered, 9–10 semester hours total) at level 311 or above. At least one course (with corresponding lab, 5 semester hours total) must be from

the following list:			
SН			
An additional course (with lab, if offered, 4–5 semester hours			
total) must be in the following range:			
BIO U311 to BIO U699			

Chemistry Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs:			
CHM U211	General Chemistry 1	4 SH	
with CHM U212	Lab for CHM U211	1 SH	
CHM U214	General Chemistry 2	4 SH	
with CHM U215	Lab for CHM U214	1 SH	
CHM U311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH	
with CHM U312	Lab for CHM U311	1 SH	
CHM U313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH	
with CHM U314	Lab for CHM U313	1 SH	

MATHEMATICS REQUIREMENTS

Complete the following two calculus courses with a grade of C– or higher, and complete the probability and statistics course:

Calculus

Currenting		
MTH U151	Calculus and Differential Equations	4 SH
	for Biology 1	
MTH U152	Calculus and Differential Equations	4 SH
	for Biology 2	
Probability a	nd Statistics	
MTH U481	Probability and Statistics	4 SH

COMPUTERS AND SOCIETY

Complete the following course: SOC U528 Computers and Society

REOUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

140 total semester hours required Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Business Administration

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview

Freshmen or freshmen transfers complete the following two courses.

two courses:		
CS U221	Computer/Information Science	1 SH
	Overview 1	
CS U222	Computer/Information Science	1 SH
	Overview 2	
Upper-level	transfer students complete the following cou	rse:
CS U223	Computer/Information Science	1 SH
	Co-op Preparation	
Computer Science Fundamental Courses		

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C- or higher is required in each

course:		
CS U200	Discrete Structures	4 SH
CS U211	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS U212	Lab for CS U211	1 SH
CS U213	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS U214	Lab for CS U213	1 SH
CS U290	Logic and Computation	4 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following six courses:

r		
CS U370	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS U380	Computer Organization	4 SH
CS U390	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS U430	Database Design	4 SH
CS U480	Systems and Networks	4 SH
CS U670	Software Development	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the	e following course:	
CS U600	Senior Seminar	

Upper-Division CS Elective

4 SH

Complete one upper-division CS elective. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduatelevel course may also be taken as a computer science elective: CS U400 to CS U999 Η

IS U535	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS U570	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH

BUSINESS COURSES

Required Business Courses

Complete the following seven courses: ACC U201 Financial Accounting and Reporting 4 SH ACC U301 Managerial Accounting 4 SH **Financial Management** FIN U201 4 SH HRM U201 Organizational Behavior 4 SH MGT U501 Strategy in Action 4 SH MKT U201 Introduction to Marketing 4 SH

BUSINESS CONCENTRATION

Complete a four-course business concentration other than management information systems from the list "BSBA Business Concentrations" on page 187.

INFORMATION RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

Business Statistics

Information Resource Management

Complete the following course. Note: MIS U305 is an integrative course:

> Information Resource Management 4 SH

MATHEMATICS AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics

MIS U305

MSC U201

Complete one of the following courses with a grade of C- or better:			
MTH U131	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH	
MTH U241	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH	
Economics			
Complete the	e following two courses:		
ECN U115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH	
ECN U116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH	
Computers and Society			
Complete the following course:			
SOC U528	Computers and Society	4 SH	

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives. Note: Computer science/business administration dual majors may satisfy the latter requirement by completing the following course:

INB U203	International Business and Global	4 SH
	Social Responsibility	

1 SH

4 SH

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

132 total semester hours required Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Cognitive Psychology

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview

Freshmen or freshmen transfers complete the following two courses: CS U221 Computer/Information Science 1 SH Overview 1 CS U222 Computer/Information Science 1 SH Overview 2 Upper-level transfer students complete the following course: CS U223 Computer/Information Science 1 SH Co-op Preparation

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C- or higher is required in each course: CS U200 **Discrete Structures** 4 SH CS U211 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1 4 SH Lab for CS U211 with CS U212 1 SH Fundamentals of Computer Science 2 4 SH CS U213 with CS U214 Lab for CS U213 1 SH CS U290 Logic and Computation 4 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following five courses. Note: CS U520, CS U670,		
and IS U570 are integrative courses:		
CS U370	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS U390	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS U520	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS U670	Software Development	4 SH

Human Computer Interaction

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the following course: CS U600 Senior Seminar

IS U570

Computer Science Elective Courses

Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:

CS U380 to CS U999

IS U535	Information Retrieval	4 SH

PSYCHOLOGY COURSES

Required Courses

Requirea Cou			
Complete the following four courses:			
PSY U101	Foundations of Psychology		
PSY U320	Statistics in Psychological Research		
PSY U464	Psychology of Language		
PSY U466	Cognition	4 SH	
Advanced Psy	ychology		
Complete one	e course from the following list:		
PSY U452	Sensation and Perception	4 SH	
PSY U458	Psychobiology	4 SH	
Laboratory in			
Complete one	e course from the following list:		
PSY U610	Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH	
PSY U612	Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH	
PSY U622	Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH	
Seminar in P			
Complete one	e course from the following list:		
PSY U658	Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH	
PSY U660	Seminar in Cognition	4 SH	
PSY U668	Seminar in Sensation and Perception	4 SH	
Psychology Electives			
Psychology El	ectives		
	ectives o courses from the following list: <i>Note:</i> Cours	ses	
Complete two		ses	
Complete two	o courses from the following list: Note: Course	ses 4 SH	
Complete two satisfying the	o courses from the following list: <i>Note:</i> Courses above cannot be reused:		
Complete two satisfying the PSY U402	o courses from the following list: <i>Note:</i> Course categories above cannot be reused: Social Psychology	4 SH	
Complete two satisfying the PSY U402 PSY U450	o courses from the following list: <i>Note:</i> Cours categories above cannot be reused: Social Psychology Learning and Motivation	4 SH 4 SH	
Complete two satisfying the PSY U402 PSY U450 PSY U452	o courses from the following list: <i>Note:</i> Courses categories above cannot be reused: Social Psychology Learning and Motivation Sensation and Perception	4 SH 4 SH 4 SH	
Complete two satisfying the PSY U402 PSY U450 PSY U452 PSY U458	o courses from the following list: <i>Note:</i> Courses categories above cannot be reused: Social Psychology Learning and Motivation Sensation and Perception Psychobiology	4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH	
Complete two satisfying the PSY U402 PSY U450 PSY U452 PSY U458 PSY U520	o courses from the following list: <i>Note:</i> Course categories above cannot be reused: Social Psychology Learning and Motivation Sensation and Perception Psychobiology Language and the Brain	4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH	
Complete two satisfying the PSY U402 PSY U450 PSY U450 PSY U452 PSY U458 PSY U520 PSY U522	 courses from the following list: Note: Course categories above cannot be reused: Social Psychology Learning and Motivation Sensation and Perception Psychobiology Language and the Brain Psychology of Reading 	4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH	
Complete two satisfying the PSY U402 PSY U450 PSY U450 PSY U452 PSY U458 PSY U520 PSY U522 PSY U524	 courses from the following list: Note: Course categories above cannot be reused: Social Psychology Learning and Motivation Sensation and Perception Psychobiology Language and the Brain Psychology of Reading Cognitive Development 	4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH	
Complete two satisfying the PSY U402 PSY U450 PSY U450 PSY U452 PSY U458 PSY U520 PSY U520 PSY U522 PSY U524 PSY U526	o courses from the following list: <i>Note:</i> Courses categories above cannot be reused: Social Psychology Learning and Motivation Sensation and Perception Psychobiology Language and the Brain Psychology of Reading Cognitive Development Categorization and Reasoning	4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH	
Complete two satisfying the PSY U402 PSY U450 PSY U450 PSY U452 PSY U520 PSY U520 PSY U522 PSY U524 PSY U526 PSY U526 PSY U610	o courses from the following list: <i>Note:</i> Courses categories above cannot be reused: Social Psychology Learning and Motivation Sensation and Perception Psychobiology Language and the Brain Psychology of Reading Cognitive Development Categorization and Reasoning Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH	
Complete two satisfying the PSY U402 PSY U450 PSY U450 PSY U452 PSY U520 PSY U520 PSY U522 PSY U524 PSY U524 PSY U526 PSY U610 PSY U612	 courses from the following list: Note: Course categories above cannot be reused: Social Psychology Learning and Motivation Sensation and Perception Psychobiology Language and the Brain Psychology of Reading Cognitive Development Categorization and Reasoning Laboratory in Psycholinguistics Laboratory in Cognition 	4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH	
Complete two satisfying the PSY U402 PSY U450 PSY U450 PSY U452 PSY U520 PSY U520 PSY U520 PSY U522 PSY U524 PSY U526 PSY U526 PSY U610 PSY U612 PSY U622	 courses from the following list: Note: Course categories above cannot be reused: Social Psychology Learning and Motivation Sensation and Perception Psychobiology Language and the Brain Psychology of Reading Cognitive Development Categorization and Reasoning Laboratory in Psycholinguistics Laboratory in Cognition Laboratory in Sensation and Perception 	4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH	
Complete two satisfying the PSY U402 PSY U450 PSY U450 PSY U452 PSY U520 PSY U520 PSY U520 PSY U522 PSY U524 PSY U526 PSY U526 PSY U610 PSY U612 PSY U622 PSY U652	 courses from the following list: Note: Course categories above cannot be reused: Social Psychology Learning and Motivation Sensation and Perception Psychobiology Language and the Brain Psychology of Reading Cognitive Development Categorization and Reasoning Laboratory in Psycholinguistics Laboratory in Cognition Laboratory in Sensation and Perception Sensation and Perception Sensition and Perception 	4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH	
Complete two satisfying the PSY U402 PSY U450 PSY U450 PSY U452 PSY U520 PSY U520 PSY U522 PSY U524 PSY U526 PSY U526 PSY U610 PSY U612 PSY U622 PSY U652 PSY U658	 courses from the following list: Note: Course categories above cannot be reused: Social Psychology Learning and Motivation Sensation and Perception Psychobiology Language and the Brain Psychology of Reading Cognitive Development Categorization and Reasoning Laboratory in Psycholinguistics Laboratory in Cognition Laboratory in Sensation and Perception Seminar in Ethics in Psychology Seminar in Psycholinguistics 	4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH	
Complete two satisfying the PSY U402 PSY U450 PSY U450 PSY U452 PSY U520 PSY U520 PSY U522 PSY U524 PSY U524 PSY U524 PSY U526 PSY U610 PSY U612 PSY U612 PSY U622 PSY U652 PSY U658 PSY U660	 courses from the following list: Note: Course categories above cannot be reused: Social Psychology Learning and Motivation Sensation and Perception Psychobiology Language and the Brain Psychology of Reading Cognitive Development Categorization and Reasoning Laboratory in Psycholinguistics Laboratory in Cognition Laboratory in Sensation and Perception Seminar in Ethics in Psychology Seminar in Cognition 	4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH	
Complete two satisfying the PSY U402 PSY U450 PSY U450 PSY U452 PSY U520 PSY U520 PSY U522 PSY U524 PSY U524 PSY U526 PSY U526 PSY U610 PSY U612 PSY U612 PSY U622 PSY U652 PSY U658 PSY U660 PSY U668	 courses from the following list: Note: Course categories above cannot be reused: Social Psychology Learning and Motivation Sensation and Perception Psychobiology Language and the Brain Psychology of Reading Cognitive Development Categorization and Reasoning Laboratory in Psycholinguistics Laboratory in Cognition Laboratory in Sensation and Perception Seminar in Ethics in Psychology Seminar in Cognition Seminar in Cognition Junior/Senior Project 1 	4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH 4 SH	

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

Calculus

4 SH

1 SH

Complete the following course with a grade of C– or better: MTH U241 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Computers and Society

Complete the	e following course:	
SOC U528	Computers and Society	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete eight general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

132 total semester hours required Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Digital Arts

Note: "TBD" stands for "to be determined." Courses so marked are pending approval.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview

Company Science Orificia			
Freshmen or freshmen transfers complete the following			
two courses:			
CS U221	Computer/Information Science Overview 1	1 SH	
CS U222	Computer/Information Science Overview 2	1 SH	
Upper-level t	Upper-level transfer students complete the following course:		
CS U223	Computer/Information Science	1 SH	
	Co-op Preparation		
Computer Sc	ience Fundamental Courses		
Complete the	e following four courses with corresponding	labs,	
as indicated.	A grade of C– or higher is required in each		
course:			
CS U200	Discrete Structures	4 SH	
CS U211	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH	
with CS U21		1 SH	
CS U213	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH	
with CS U214 Lab for CS U213		1 SH	
CS U290	Logic and Computation	4 SH	
Computer Sc	ience Required Courses		
Complete the	e following four courses:		
CS U370	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH	
CS U390	Theory of Computation	4 SH	
CS U430	Database Design	4 SH	
CS U670	Software Development	4 SH	
Computer Sc	ience Senior Seminar		
Complete the following course:			
CS U600	Senior Seminar	1 SH	
Integrative Courses			
Complete the following two courses:			
CS U540	Computer Graphics	4 SH	
IS U570	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH	

Computer Science Elective Courses

Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:

CS U380 to CS U999

IS U535	Information Retrieval	4 SH
---------	-----------------------	------

DIGITAL ARTS COURSES

Required Digital Arts Courses

Complete the following five courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

ART U130	Visual Studies Foundation 1	4 SH
with ART U123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH
ART U131	Visual Studies Foundation 2	4 SH
with ART U125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH
TBD	4D Foundation	4 SH
with TBD	4D Tools: Motion Basics	1 SH
TBD	Ideation Foundation	4 SH
ART U575	Animation Studio 4	4 SH
or ART U710	Senior Project in Photography 1	6 SH

Digital Arts Electives

Complete six courses, with corresponding labs, as indicated, from the five categories below:

BASICS

ART U160	Photography 1		
with TBD	2D Tools: Imaging Advanced		
ART U175	Animation Basics		
with TBD	3D Tools: Form Advanced	1 SH	
ART U180	Video Basics	4 SH	
with TBD	4D Tools: Motion Advanced	1 SH	
MTH U131	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH	
PHOTOGRA	APHY		
ART U360	Photography 2	4 SH	
ART U385	Still Digital Imaging	4 SH	
ART U601	Alternative Analog and Digital Processes		
TBD	Alternative Photo Processes		
ANIMATION	1		
ART U275	Animation Studio 1	4 SH	
ART U375	Animation Studio 2	4 SH	
ART U475	Animation Studio 3	4 SH	
VIDEO			
ART U381	Video Project	4 SH	
TBD	Video 2	4 SH	
TBD	Video 3	4 SH	
CONTEMPORARY DIRECTIONS			
TBD	Contemporary Directions in Digital Arts	4 SH	
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS			

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Level 1

Complete th	e following course. Note: PSY U	101 is required:
PSY U101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH

Mathematics

Complete the following course:			
MTH U371	Linear Algebra	4 SH	
Computers and Society			
Complete the following course:			
SOC U528	Computers and Society	4 SH	

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete four general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

135 total semester hours required Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Mathematics

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview

Freshmen or freshmen transfers complete the following		
two courses:		
CS U221	Computer/Information Science	1 SH
	Overview 1	
CS U222	Computer/Information Science	1 SH
	Overview 2	
Upper-level transfer students complete the following course:		
CS U223	Computer/Information Science	1 SH
	Co-op Preparation	

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C- or higher is required in each course:

CS U200	Discrete Structures	4 SH
CS U211	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS U212	Lab for CS U211	1 SH
CS U213	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS U214	Lab for CS U213	1 SH
CS U290	Logic and Computation	4 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following five courses. Note: CS U540 is an integrative course:

CS U370	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS U390	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS U540	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS U670	Software Development	4 SH
CS U690	Algorithms and Data	4 SH

Computer Science Senior Seminar

Complete the	e following course:		
CS U600	Senior Seminar	1 SH	
Computer Sc	ience Elective Courses		
Complete two	o upper-division computer science courses.	With	
advisor appro	oval, directed study, project study, and appro-	priate	
graduate-leve	el courses may also be taken as computer sci	ence	
electives.			
CS U380 to CS U999			
IS U535	Information Retrieval	4 SH	
IS U570	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH	
MATHEMATICS COURSES			
Calculus Courses			
Complete the following three courses with a grade of C-			
or higher in MTH U241 and MTH U242:			

MTH U241	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MTH U242	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MTH U341	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

Mathematics Courses

Complete the following five courses:

MTH U345	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH
MTH U371	Linear Algebra	4 SH
MTH U430	Number Theory	4 SH
MTH U481	Probability and Statistics	4 SH
MTH U575	Group Theory	4 SH

Co-op Seminar Computers and Society

Complete the following course after the first co-op is completed:

MTH U300	Co-op Reflections Seminar 1	1 SH

Mathematics Electives

Complete three upper-division mathematics courses: MTH U401 to MTH U699

COMPUTERS AND SOCIETY

Complete th	e following course:	
SOC U528	Computers and Society	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete seven general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Multimedia Studies

Note: "TBD" stands for "to be determined." Courses so marked are pending approval.

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview

Computer Sc	tience Overview		
Freshmen or freshmen transfers complete the following			
two courses:			
CS U221	Computer/Information Science	1 SH	
	Overview 1		
CS U222	Computer/Information Science	1 SH	
	Overview 2		
Upper-level t	ransfer students complete the following cou	rse:	
CS U223	Computer/Information Science	1 SH	
	Co-op Preparation		
Computer Sc	ience Fundamental Courses		
Complete the	e following four courses with corresponding	labs,	
as indicated.	A grade of C– or higher is required in each		
course:			
CS U200	Discrete Structures	4 SH	
CS U211	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH	
with CS U21	2 Lab for CS U211	1 SH	
CS U213	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH	
with CS U21	4 Lab for CS U213	1 SH	
CS U290	Logic and Computation	4 SH	
Computer Sc	ience Required Courses		
Complete the	e following four courses:		
CS U370	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH	
CS U390	Theory of Computation	4 SH	
CS U430	Database Design	4 SH	
CS U670	Software Development	4 SH	
Computer Sc	ience Senior Seminar		
Complete the	e following course:		
CS U600	Senior Seminar	1 SH	
Integrative C	Courses		
Complete the following two courses:			
IS U570	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH	
MMS U500	Multimedia Studies History	4 SH	

Computer Science Elective Courses

Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:

CS U380 to C	CS U999	
IS U535	Information Retrieval	4 SH

MULTIMEDIA STUDIES COURSES

Required Courses

101100 000.000			
Complete the following eight courses:			
ART U130	Visual Studies Foundation 1	4 SH	
with ART U123	2D Tools: Imaging Basics	1 SH	
TBD	4D Foundation	4 SH	
with TBD	4D Tools: Interactive Basics	1 SH	
MMS U300	Narrative for Multimedia	4 SH	
MMS U305	Programming for Multimedia	4 SH	
MMS U400	Hypermedia	4 SH	
MMS U700	Multimedia Capstone 1	4 SH	
MMS U701	Multimedia Capstone 2	4 SH	
MUS U220	Music and Technology 1	4 SH	
Multimedia Studies Electives			
Complete three additional courses from one or more of the			

following areas:

MULTIMEDIA STUDIES

MMS U450	Special Topics in Hypermedia	4 SH
MMS U460	Special Topics in Multimedia	4 SH
MMS U600	Business, Law, and Multimedia	4 SH
MMS U500 t	to MMS U999	

ANIMATION AND VIDEO

ANIMATION A	ND VIDEO	
ART U131	Visual Studies Foundation 2	4 SH
with ART U125	3D Tools: Form Basics	1 SH
ART U175	Animation Basics	4 SH
with TBD	3D Tools: Form Advanced	$1 \mathrm{SH}$
ART U180	Video Basics	4 SH
ART U275	Animation Studio 1	4 SH
ART U375	Animation Studio 2	4 SH
ART U381	Video Project	4 SH
ART U475	Animation Studio 3	4 SH
with TBD	4D Tools: Motion Advanced	1 SH
TBD	Video 2	4 SH
TBD	Video 3	4 SH
PHOTOGRAPH	Y	
ART U160	Photography 1	4 SH
TBD	2D Tools: Imaging Advanced	1 SH
ART U360	Photography 2	4 SH
ART U385	Still Digital Imaging	4 SH
TBD	Studio Photography	4 SH
ART U601	Alternative Analog and Digital	4 SH
	Processes	
GRAPHIC DES	IGN	
ART U333	Design 1 and Drawing	4 SH
ART U334	Typography 1	4 SH
with TBD	2D Tools: Composition Basics	1 SH
ART U635	Time-Based Design	4 SH
ART U644	Interactive Design	4 SH
MUSIC TECHN	OLOGY	
MUS U221	Music and Technology 2	4 SH
MUS U232	Music Recording 1	4 SH
MUS U320	Sound Design	4 SH
MUS U421	Digital Audio Processing	4 SH

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Social Science Level 1

Complete the following course:			
PSY U101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH	
Computers and Society			
Complete the following course:			
SOC U528	Computers and Society	4 SH	

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete five general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA/GRADE REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.670 GPA required in all CS and IS courses A grade of C or higher is required in all major courses. See page 199 for additional grade and progression requirements.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

134 total semester hours required Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Music with Concentration in Music Technology

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview

Freshmen or freshmen transfers complete the following		
two courses:		
CS U221 Computer/Information Science		1 SH
	Overview 1	
CS U222	Computer/Information Science	1 SH
	Overview 2	
Upper-level transfer students complete the following course:		
CS U223	Computer/Information Science	1 SH
Co-op Preparation		

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C- or higher is required in each course:

CS U200	Discrete Structures	4 SH
CS U211	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS U212	Lab for CS U211	1 SH
CS U213	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS U214	Lab for CS U213	1 SH
CS U290	Logic and Computation	4 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following four courses:			
CS U370	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH	
CS U390	Theory of Computation	4 SH	
CS U430	Database Design	4 SH	
CS U670	Software Development	4 SH	
Computer Science Senior Seminar			
Computer Sci	ence Senior Seminar		
-	following course:		
Complete the		1 SH	
Complete the CS U600	following course:	1 SH	

4 SH IS U570 Human Computer Interaction

Computer Science Elective Courses

Complete two upper-division computer science courses. With advisor approval, directed study, project study, and appropriate graduate-level courses may also be taken as computer science electives:

CS U380 to CS U999

MUSIC TECHNOLOGY COURSES

Music Theory

Complete the following two courses with corresponding musicianship courses:

MUS U201	Music Theory 1	2	4 SH
with MUS U241	Musicianship 1	1	1 SH
MUS U202	Music Theory 2	2	4 SH
with MUS U242	Musicianship 2	1	1 SH

Music Literature and History

Complete the following two courses. Note: MUS U308

is a prerequisite for MUS U315:

MUS U308	Principles of Music Literature	4 SH
MUS U315	History of Electronic Music	4 SH

Music Technology

Complete the following four courses in the order indicated:

MUS U220	Music and Technology 1	4 SH
MUS U221	Music and Technology 2	4 SH
MUS U422	Music Composition Seminar 2	4 SH
MUS U520	Interactive Real-Time Performance	4 SH

Electronic Composition and Performance

		-	
Complete the following two courses in the order indicated:			
MUS U610	Composition for Electronic Instruments	4 SH	
MUS U611	Music Technology Capstone/Senior Recital	4 SH	
Music Techno	ology Integrative Course		
Complete the	e following course:		
MUS U421	Digital Audio Processing	4 SH	
Music Lesson	s		
Complete the	e following (repeatable) course four times:		
MUS U903	Composition Lessons	1 SH	
Music Electiv	e Requirements		
Complete two	additional courses from the following list.		
Note: MUS U	303 is a prerequisite for MUS U304; MUS U	J 308	
is a prerequis	site for MUS U311, MUS U312, and MUS U	313:	
MMS U305	Programming for Multimedia	4 SH	
MUS U233	Music Production for Radio and Web	4 SH	

MUS U303	Music Theory 3	4 SH
with MUS $U343$	Musicianship 3	1 SH
MUS U304	Music Theory 4	4 SH
with MUS $U344$	Musicianship 4	1 SH
MUS U311	Historical Traditions 1: America	4 SH
MUS U312	Historical Traditions 2: Classical	4 SH
MUS U313	Historical Traditions 3: World	4 SH
MUS U320	Sound Design	4 SH
MUS U699	Advanced Television Production	4 SH

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Foundations of Psychology

Complete the following course:			
PSY U101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH	
Computers and Society			
Complete the following course:			
SOC U528	Computers and Society	4 SH	

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete four general electives. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

138 total semester hours required Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Computer Science and Physics

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview

Freshmen or freshmen transfers complete the following			
two courses:	:		
CS U221	Computer/Information Science	1 SH	
	Overview 1		
CS U222	Computer/Information Science	1 SH	
	Overview 2		
Upper-level transfer students complete the following course:			
CS U223	Computer/Information Science	1 SH	
	Co-op Preparation		
Computer Science Fundamental Courses			
Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs,			
as indicated. A grade of C– or higher is required in each			
course:			
CS U200	Discrete Structures	4 SH	

05 0200		
CS U211	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS U212	Lab for CS U211	1 SH

CS U213	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH
with CS U214	Lab for CS U213	1 SH
CS U290	Logic and Computation	4 SH
Computer Sci	ence Required Courses	
Complete the	following four courses:	
CS U370	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS U390	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS U670	Software Development	4 SH
CS U690	Algorithms and Data	4 SH
Computer Sci	ence Senior Seminar	
Complete the	following course:	
CS U600	Senior Seminar	1 SH

Computer Science Elective Course

Complete one upper-division computer science course. Either this course or one physics elective must satisfy the NU Core capstone requirement. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may also be taken as a computer science elective:

CS U380 to CS U999

IS U535	Information Retrieval	4 SH
IS U570	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH

PHYSICS COURSES

Required Courses

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs: **PHY U161** Physics 1 4 SH with PHY U162 Lab for PHY U161 1 SH PHY U165 Physics 2 4 SH with PHY U166 Lab for PHY U165 1 SH

Intermediate Physics

Complete the following three courses:

PHY U303	Modern Physics	4 SH
PHY U305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	4 SH
PHY U371	Electronics	4 SH

Advanced Physics

Complete the following two courses:			
PHY U600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH	
PHY U602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH	

Physics Electives

Complete two upper-division courses from the PHY department. One of these courses or one computer science elective must satisfy the NU Core capstone requirement: PHY U400 to PHY U699

MATHEMATICS INTEGRATIVE COURSES

Calculus

Complete the following three courses with a grade of Cor higher in MTH U241 and MTH U242: MTH U241 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH MTH U242 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering 4 SH 4 SH

MTH U341 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering

Additional Math Requirements

Complete the following two courses:			
MTH U345	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH	
MTH U525	Applied Analysis	4 SH	

COMPUTERS AND SOCIETY

Complete the following course: SOC U528 Computers and Society

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete six general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement and one must be used to satisfy the NU Core social science level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

134 total semester hours required Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Information Science and Business Administration

COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview

Freshmen or freshmen transfers complete the following two courses: CS U221 Computer/Information Science 1 SH Overview 1

CS U222	Computer/Information Science	1 SH
	Overview 2	
Upper-level	transfer students complete the following	course:
CS U223	Computer/Information Science	1 SH
	Co on Bronaration	

Co-op Preparation

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated. A grade of C- or higher is required in each

CS U200	Discrete Structures	4 SH	
CS U211	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH	
with CS U212	Lab for CS U211	1 SH	
CS U213	Fundamentals of Computer Science 2	4 SH	
with CS U214	Lab for CS U213	1 SH	
CS U290	Logic and Computation	4 SH	
Computer Science Required Courses			
Complete the following two courses:			
CS U370 Ol	oject-Oriented Design	4 SH	

Complete the following two courses:				
	CS U370	Object-Oriented Design	4	
	CS U430	Database Design	4	
	Computer Science Senior Seminar			
	Complete the following course:			
	CS U600	Senior Seminar	1	

Information Science Required Courses

Complete the following three courses:			
IS U300	Principles of Information Science	4 SH	
IS U470	Information System Design	4 SH	
	and Development		
IS U580	Empirical Research Methods	4 SH	
Integrative Courses			
Complete the following two courses:			

Complete the	e following two courses:	
MIS U305	Information Resource Management	4 SH
MIS U404	Business Data Communications	4 SH

IS Elective

4 SH

Complete one upper-division IS elective. With advisor approval, a directed study, project study, or appropriate graduate-level course may also be taken as an information science elective. IS U400 to IS U999 CS U380 to CS U999

BUSINESS COURSES

Required Business Courses

Complete the following seven courses:

ACC U201	Financial Accounting and Reporting	4 SH
ACC U301	Managerial Accounting	4 SH
FIN U201	Financial Management	4 SH
HRM U201	Organizational Behavior	4 SH
MGT U501	Strategy in Action	4 SH
MKT U201	Introduction to Marketing	4 SH
MSC U201	Business Statistics	4 SH

BUSINESS CONCENTRATION

Complete a four-course business concentration other than management information systems from the list "BSBA Business Concentrations" on page 187.

MATHEMATICS AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Mathematics

SH

SH

Complete one of the following courses with a grade of C-		
or better:		
MTH U131	Calculus for Business and Economics	4 SH
MTH U241	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
Economics		
Complete the	e following two courses:	
ECN U115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH
ECN U116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH
Computers a	nd Society	
Complete the	e following course:	
SOC U528	Computers and Society	4 SH
DEOLIDED	CENEDAL ELECTIVES	

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete three general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives. Note: Information science/ business administration dual majors may satisfy the latter requirement by completing the following course: INB U203 International Business and Global 4 SH Social Responsibility

course:

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

132 total semester hours required Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Information Science and Cognitive Psychology

COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE COURSES

Computer Science Overview

Freshmen or freshmen transfers complete the following two courses:

CS U221	Computer/Information Science	1 SH
	Overview 1	
CS U222	Computer/Information Science	1 SH
	Overview 2	
Upper-level	transfer students complete the follow	ving course:
CS U223	Computer/Information Science	1 SH
	Co-op Preparation	

Computer Science Fundamental Courses

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs,
as indicated. A grade of C- or higher is required in each
course:CS U200Discrete Structures4 SHCS U211Fundamentals of Computer Science 14 SHwith CS U212Lab for CS U2111 SHCS U213Fundamentals of Computer Science 24 SH

Computer Science Required Courses

Complete the following three courses. *Note:* CS U520 is an integrative course:

Logic and Computation

Lab for CS U213

CS U370	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS U390	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS U520	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH

Information Science

with CS U214

CS U290

Complete the following six courses, including field study and senior project. *Note:* IS U570, IS U691, and IS U692 are integrative courses:

IS U300	Principles of Information Science	4 SH
IS U470	Information System Design	4 SH
	and Development	
IS U570	Human Computer Interaction	4 SH
IS U580	Empirical Research Methods	4 SH
IS U691	Information Science Field Study	1 SH
IS U692	Information Science Senior Project	5 SH

PSYCHOLOGY COURSES

Required Courses Complete the following four courses: **PSY U101** Foundations of Psychology 4 SH **PSY U320** Statistics in Psychological Research 4 SH **PSY U464** Psychology of Language 4 SH **PSY U466** Cognition 4 SH Advanced Psychology Complete one course from the following list: PSY U452 Sensation and Perception 4 SH **PSY U458** Psychobiology 4 SH Laboratory in Psychology Complete one course from the following list: Laboratory in Psycholinguistics **PSY U610** 4 SH PSY U612 Laboratory in Cognition 4 SH **PSY U622** Laboratory in Sensation and Perception 4 SH Seminar in Psychology Complete one course from the following list: **PSY U658** Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH **PSY U660** Seminar in Cognition 4 SH **PSY U668** Seminar in Sensation and Perception 4 SH

Psychology Electives

Complete two courses from the following list. *Note:* Courses satisfying the categories above cannot be reused:

egones above cannot be reased.	
Social Psychology	4 SH
Learning and Motivation	4 SH
Sensation and Perception	4 SH
Psychobiology	4 SH
Language and the Brain	4 SH
Psychology of Reading	4 SH
Cognitive Development	4 SH
Categorization and Reasoning	4 SH
Laboratory in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
Laboratory in Cognition	4 SH
Laboratory in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
Seminar in Ethics in Psychology	4 SH
Seminar in Psycholinguistics	4 SH
Seminar in Cognition	4 SH
Seminar in Sensation and Perception	4 SH
Junior/Senior Project 1	4 SH
Junior/Senior Project 2	4 SH
	Social Psychology Learning and Motivation Sensation and Perception Psychobiology Language and the Brain Psychology of Reading Cognitive Development Categorization and Reasoning Laboratory in Psycholinguistics Laboratory in Cognition Laboratory in Sensation and Perception Seminar in Ethics in Psychology Seminar in Psycholinguistics Seminar in Cognition Seminar in Sensation and Perception Junior/Senior Project 1

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

Calculus

1 SH

4 SH

Complete the following course with a grade of C– or better: MTH U241 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering 4 SH

Computers and Society

Complete the	e following course:	
SOC U528	Computers and Society	4 SH

REQUIRED GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete seven general electives. One of these electives must be used to satisfy the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 requirement. If the NU Core comparative study of cultures requirement is to be satisfied by taking a course, then it must also be one of the general electives.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

Minimum 2.000 GPA required in all CS and IS courses

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

133 total semester hours required Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS/MS in Computer Science

Undergraduate students apply to the combined program through the graduate school. Once admitted, students may count a limited amount of graduate credit toward the undergraduate degree. For degree requirements, please visit the myNEU Web Portal (myneu.neu.edu), click on the "Self-Service" tab, then on "My Degree Audit."

Program Length

Normally, the undergraduate program is five years, with seven full academic semesters and two to three six-month periods of cooperative education. Some students may complete the program in four years with a reduced cooperative education component. The college is strongly committed to the cooperative education program since it believes that the opportunity to integrate academic learning with practical experience in industry can greatly contribute to a student's personal and professional development.

College of Criminal Justice

www.cj.neu.edu

JACK R. GREENE, PHD, Professor and Dean

Chester L. Britt, PhD, Associate Professor and Associate Dean for Undergraduate Programs
John F. McDevitt, MPA, Associate Dean for Research and Graduate Education
Alison L. Moll, MEd, Senior Academic Counselor
Betty Ann Moriarty, MS, Academic Counselor

ELMER V. H. AND EILEEN M. BROOKS TRUSTEE PROFESSOR Peter K. Manning, PhD

LIPMAN FAMILY PROFESSOR

James Alan Fox, PhD

PROFESSORS

Donna M. Bishop, PhD Ineke Haen Marshall, PhD Nikos Passas, PhD Simon I. Singer, PhD

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

Ni He, PhD Robert J. Kane, PhD Wallace W. Sherwood, LLM

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

Ekaterina Botchkovar, PhD Carlos A. Cuevas, PhD Hillary Farber, JD Walter B. Forrest, MS Natasha Frost, PhD Chris A. Guarrero, DBA Jennifer B. Robinson, PhD Marc L. Swatt, PhD Sean P. Varano, PhD Geoff K. Ward, PhD

PROFESSOR EMERITUS

Harvey Burstein, JD

Cooperative Education Faculty

Jean F. Egan, MEd, Associate Coordinator and Director

ASSISTANT COORDINATORS Richard C. Conley, JD Molly Sacco, BS Nancy Tavares, MSW Stephen Williams, JD

The College of Criminal Justice was established in 1967 as one of the first schools of its kind devoted to matters of crime and justice. Since its founding, the college has become a leading force in education, research, and policymaking in both the public and private sectors of the criminal justice field.

The College of Criminal Justice prepares students for professional and research careers in criminal justice, criminology, and related fields by applying multidisciplinary and comparative social science to understand, predict, and explain crime and contribute to the development of public policy. Using an active learning approach, the college seeks to develop its students intellectually and ethically, while providing them with a keen appreciation of the complexities of crime, and of the public and private efforts to make communities safer and ensure justice.

The world of criminal justice is much more than the police officer, corrections official, criminal defense lawyer, or security and loss prevention personnel. At the College of Criminal Justice, the boundaries of criminal justice have expanded beyond traditional views of the field. Criminal justice education today is about more than the criminal; it involves understanding the victim and the community: repairing harm, reducing fear, rebuilding safe communities, and assuring justice in spirit and act.

The College of Criminal Justice has had a long-standing attachment and commitment to improving justice system agencies, including private security. The college actively engages external partners in an ongoing conversation about research, community service, and salient policy questions. Part of this dialogue is supported by an ongoing program of applied and social science research. Much of this research focuses on evaluating existing government crime-control programs and policies to determine whether they work, as well as inquiries about the etiology and prevention of crime. In addition, much of our research examines the unintended consequences of policy: institutionalized racism, exclusion of certain groups, and so forth. In every case, the research conducted at Northeastern is approached with ethical sensitivity and scientific rigor.

Criminal justice and criminology, as social sciences, began in the early part of the twentieth century. Nearly one hundred years old, the criminal justice field has blossomed in large part through the ingenuity of several notable scholars. The College of Criminal Justice is pleased to be home to many of the country's preeminent contemporary scholars. The CCJ faculty regularly present at scholarly conferences, national and international seminars, and to policymakers worldwide. See pages 290–295 for course descriptions.

Academic Progression Standards

Students are required to maintain the following overall gradepoint average and minimum earned semester hours to advance to the next class standing and to graduate.

		Minimum Semester
	Minimum GPA	Hours to Advance
Sophomore	1.800	28
Middler	2.000	52
Junior	2.000	80
Senior	2.000	96
To graduate	2.000	132

Graduation Requirements

Degree candidates must complete all prescribed work, a total of 132 semester hours of credit. Students are also urged to meet the requirements of the Department of Cooperative Education.

Transfer Credit

A student transferring from another college or university must be in residence at Northeastern at least 32 of the final 40 semester hours to receive a degree.

BS in Criminal Justice

LIBERAL ARTS REQUIREMENTS FOR CRIMINAL JUSTICE MAJORS

Complete the arts/humanities, science/technology, and social science requirements below using the corresponding course lists in the NU Core. *Note:* Courses taken to satisfy the three requirements below do not count toward completion of the NU Core.

Arts/Humanities

Complete one course from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 course list as described on page 24.

Science/Technology

Complete one course from the NU Core science/technology level 1 course list as described on page 24.

Social Science

Complete one course from the NU Core social science level 1 course list as described on page 24.

CRIMINAL JUSTICE SEQUENCE REQUIREMENT AND REQUIRED ELECTIVES OUTSIDE CRIMINAL JUSTICE

At least 36 semester hours must be earned from the combination of the criminal justice sequence requirement and required electives outside criminal justice.

Criminal Justice Sequence Requirement

Complete three courses from the same department, two of which must be at the 300-level or above.

Required Electives Outside Criminal Justice

Complete courses in departments outside criminal justice such that at least 36 semester hours are earned from the combination of these courses and the criminal justice sequence requirement.

CRIMINAL JUSTICE MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Breadth Courses

Complete the	e following four courses:	
CS U101	Computer Science and Its Applications	4 SH
MTH U115	Mathematical Thinking	4 SH
PSY U101	Foundations of Psychology	4 SH
SOC U101	Introduction to Sociology	4 SH
Criminal Just	tice Core Requirements	
Complete the	e following five courses:	
CJ U101	Introduction to Criminal Justice	4 SH
CJ U110	Criminal Due Process	4 SH
CJ U120	Criminology	4 SH
CJ U380	Criminal Justice Research Methods	4 SH
CJ U382	Criminal Justice Statistics	4 SH
Diversity		
Complete the following course:		

CJ U102	Ethics, Values, and Diversity	4 SH
---------	-------------------------------	------

CRIMINAL JUSTICE INTEGRATED LEARNING CORE

Introduction to College

Complete the following course:

CJ U100	College: An Introduction	1 SH
0,0100	Gonege. In Introduction	1 511

Co-op Integration Seminars/Criminal Justice Elective

Co-op students should complete the following three courses. Non-co-op students should complete one additional criminal

justice electiv	with credit of at least 4 semester hours.	
CJ U290	Co-op Integration Seminar 1	1 SH

CJ U390	Co-op Integration Seminar 2	1 SH
CJ U690	Co-op Integration Seminar 3	1 SH

Senior Capstone

Complete the following course:

CJ U799	Senior Capstone Seminar	4 SH
---------	-------------------------	------

CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES

Survey Electives

Complete two courses from the following list:

complete two courses from the following inst		
Criminal Law	4 SH	
Corrections	4 SH	
Security	4 SH	
Policing	4 SH	
	Criminal Law Corrections Security	

CJ U360 Juvenile Justice 4 SH

System-Wide Electives

Complete one course from the following list:

CJ U500	Gender, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CJ U502	Race, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CJ U506	Criminal Justice Organization	4 SH
	and Management	
CJ U508	Crime Prevention	4 SH

Criminal Justice Open Electives

Complete four courses from the following list: CJ U400 to CJ U689 CJ U900 to CJ U989

CRIMINAL JUSTICE CREDIT REQUIREMENTS

Complete 60 semester hours in the major. Complete 72 semester hours outside criminal justice.

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

132 total semester hours required Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS in Human Services and Criminal Justice

See page 112.

Minor in Criminal Justice

REQUIRED COURSE

Complete the following course: CJ U101 Introduction to Criminal Justice 4 SH

FOCUS

Complete either the administrative focus or the behavioral focus. Note that taking elective courses requires that the students have completed at least 56 semester hours toward the degree.

Administrative Focus

Complete the following course:		
CJ U110	Criminal Due Process	4 SH
and complete	e three additional courses from the following	g list:
CJ U310	Criminal Law	4 SH
CJ U330	Corrections	4 SH
CJ U340	Security	4 SH
CJ U350	Policing	4 SH
CJ U360	Juvenile Justice	4 SH
CJ U500	Gender, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CJ U502	Race, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CJ U506	Criminal Justice Organization	4 SH
	and Management	
CJ U508	Crime Prevention	4 SH
CJ U512	Legal Philosophy	4 SH
CJ U515	Courts and Sentencing	4 SH
CJ U518	Law and Psychology	4 SH
CJ U522	Comparative Criminal Justice	4 SH
CJ U530	Community-Based Corrections	4 SH
CJ U535	Correctional Intervention	4 SH
CJ U540	Security Management, Supervision	4 SH
CJ U550	Police Strategy	4 SH

CJ U555	Forensic Science	4 SH
CJ U574	Organized Crime	4 SH
CJ U575	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH
CJ U576	Corporate and White-Collar Crime	4 SH
Behavioral	Focus	
Complete th	ne following course:	
CJ U120	Criminology	4 SH
and comple	te three additional courses from the follow	ving list:
CJ U330	Corrections	4 SH
CJ U360	Juvenile Justice	4 SH
CJ U500	Gender, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CJ U502	Race, Crime, and Justice	4 SH
CJ U508	Crime Prevention	4 SH
CJ U518	Law and Psychology	4 SH
CJ U520	Communities and Crime	4 SH
CJ U522	Comparative Criminal Justice	4 SH
CJ U525	Psychology of Crime	4 SH
CJ U530	Community-Based Corrections	4 SH
CJ U535	Correctional Intervention	4 SH
CJ U555	Forensic Science	4 SH
CJ U570	Criminal Violence	4 SH
CJ U572	Youth Gangs	4 SH
CJ U574	Organized Crime	4 SH
CJ U575	Political Crime and Terrorism	4 SH

Corporate and White-Collar Crime

GPA REQUIREMENT

CJ U576

CJ U578

2.000 GPA required in the minor.

Victims of Crime

4 SH

4 SH

College of Engineering

www.coe.neu.edu

DAVID E. LUZZI, PHD, MBA, BE, Dean and Professor

Hameed Metghalchi, ScD, Senior Associate Dean

- **Richard J. Scranton**, **SM**, Associate Dean for Undergraduate Programs
- Yaman Yener, PhD, Associate Dean for Research and Graduate Studies
- Khaled Bugrara, PhD, Director of Master of Science in Information Systems Program
- Ahmed A. Busnaina, PhD, Director of the Center for High-Rate Nanomanufacturing
- Francis A. Dibella, MS, PE, Director of the School of Engineering Technology

Richard Harris, BS, Director of Multicultural Engineering

Lisa Koch, PhD, Assistant Dean for Educational and Computer Technology

Candace A. Martel, MEd, Director of Engineering Student Services

David Navick, PhD, Associate Dean for Engineering Enrollment, Information Systems, and Services

Deborah A. Northall, *Director of Administration and Finance* **Peter O'Reilly, PhD**, *Director of Master of Science in*

Telecommunication System Management Program

Rachelle Reisberg, MS, Director of Women in Engineering

Albert A. Sacco Jr., PhD, Director of the Center for Advanced Microgravity Materials Processing

Michael B. Silevitch, PhD, Director of the Bernard M. Gordon Center for Subsurface Sensing and Imaging Systems

General Engineering Faculty

RESEARCH PROFESSOR Christos Zahopoulous, PhD

SENIOR ACADEMIC SPECIALIST Susan Freeman, PhD

ASSOCIATE ACADEMIC SPECIALISTS

Beverly Jaeger, PhD Bala Maheswaran, PhD Richard Whalen, PhD

ASSISTANT ACADEMIC SPECIALIST Donald Goldthwaite, MS **Cooperative Education Faculty**

Behrooz (Barry) Satvat, ScD, PE, Associate Coordinator and Director

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

Stephen M. Kane, EdD Robert R. Tillman, EdD

ASSOCIATE COORDINATORS

Clinton R. Holland, MS Karen P. Kelley, MEd George F. Kent, MBA Patricia B. Leonard, MEd Lorraine Ann Mountain, MS David Potter, MSEE

ASSISTANT COORDINATOR

John L. Gabriel, MS

The mission of the College of Engineering is to provide a teaching, learning, and research environment that results in the highest-quality education for our students. Consistent with our goal of providing the highest-quality, practice-oriented program, the College of Engineering prepares students to contribute to the accumulation and application of technical knowledge. The college helps students master the fundamental mathematical and scientific principles underlying a particular branch of engineering; develop and demonstrate competence in analysis and design appropriate to an engineering specialization; reason clearly and communicate effectively; and recognize the need to continue professional development.

Through laboratory exercises, senior design projects, professional association activities, and cooperative work assignments, students put theory into practice and clarify their professional goals.

The college offers a Bachelor of Science degree with specializations in chemical, civil, computer, electrical, industrial, and mechanical engineering. The five-year Bachelor of Science degree program, which includes eighteen months of cooperative education work experience, is the standard and most popular program. Four-year programs with and without co-op experience are also available.

The college encourages students to study the arts, sciences, business, and other areas outside of engineering, for they provide an awareness of the social, economic, political, aesthetic, and philosophical influences that shape the world in which graduates will practice their professions. Students may complete a minor in areas such as business, computer science, biomedical engineering, math, or music. In many cases, the minor can be completed without course overloads.

In addition to a full array of University services, special advising and other support services (including tutoring) are provided. Students may qualify to participate in honors sections of many courses. Active student chapters of many national professional engineering organizations and honor societies are supported by the college as an enriching addition to academic studies and co-op experience.

The Bachelor of Science degree programs with specification in chemical, civil, electrical, industrial, and mechanical engineering are accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, 111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202-4012, telephone 410.347.7700.

Bachelor of Science/Master of Science Joint-Degree Program

The Departments of Electrical and Computer Engineering and Mechanical and Industrial Engineering offer programs leading to both the bachelor's and master's degrees in five years. All students begin with the common first-year engineering program. Upon successful completion, students may petition to enter the BS/MS Program. Degree candidates must maintain a 3.200 cumulative GPA, carry extra courses, and reduce the number of cooperative education semesters to complete the course requirements.

Academic Standards

Academic Progression Standards

It is expected that full-time engineering students enroll in four courses with appropriate labs and successfully complete at least 12 semester hours each academic semester with an acceptable GPA as noted below. Part-time engineering students are expected to complete two courses per semester with appropriate labs. Any exceptions to the course load requirement must be approved by the student's academic advisor, in writing, prior to the start of each semester.

GPA Requirements for Graduation

A minimum cumulative GPA requirement of 2.000 in major (department) courses and a minimum cumulative GPA requirement of 2.000 overall is required for graduation.

Criteria for Academic Probation

Full-time students in the College of Engineering will be placed on academic probation effective for the following academic semester for any of the reasons noted below:

First-year Students:

- Not maintaining an overall cumulative GPA of at least 1.800 or not earning at least 24 semester hours at the end of the two semesters of the first-year curriculum, or
- Not earning at least 12 semester hours in the second academic semester.

Upperclass and Transfer Students:

- Not earning at least 12 semester hours in the full semester just completed, or
- Not maintaining an overall cumulative GPA of at least 2.000 at the end of each full academic semester, or
- Not maintaining a GPA of at least 2.000 in major at the end of the fourth full academic semester of the curriculum and at the end of each full academic semester thereafter, or
- Not maintaining satisfactory progress through the curriculum by:
 - Accumulating three outstanding course deficiencies (grades of F, I, W, NE, U, * or missing grades), or
 - Earning a current full-semester GPA of 1.600 or lower, or
 - Not following a program of study approved by the student's academic advisor.

A notation of the academic probation action will appear on the internal record but not on the permanent transcript.

Criteria for Academic Dismissal

Full-time students on probation in the College of Engineering may be eligible for academic dismissal from the University for any of the reasons noted below:

- Earning less than a 1.800 semester GPA in a full academic semester
- Completing fewer than 12 semester hours in a full academic semester
- Not following a program of study approved by the student's academic advisor
- Remaining on academic probation after two full academic semesters

Notation of this academic dismissal will appear on the permanent transcript.

Graduation Requirements

The college reserves the right to amend programs, courses, and degree requirements to fulfill its educational responsibility to respond to relevant changes in the field.

Students must complete all of the requirements in the degree program in which they are candidates. Degree requirements are based upon the year of graduation, determined by the date of entry or reentry into the College of Engineering. Degree requirements and the year of graduation for a degree candidate who fails to make normal academic progress will be subject to review and possible change.

INTERDISCIPLINARY MINOR

Materials Science and Engineering

The study of materials science and engineering has spurred breakthroughs in applications ranging from artificial limbs and organs, to space travel vehicles, to personal MP3 players. For example, the discovery of buckyballs and carbon nanotubes has led to the development of an unprecedented reduction in size of prototype electronic components and points the way to tomorrow's electronic technologies. Porous nanostructures of biocompatible materials are studied for targeted drug delivery within the body. The integration of polymers and semiconductors is used to create efficient, usable solar cells to reduce our dependence on fossil fuels. There are many more examples of both existing technologies and current research areas involving materials science and engineering that impact everyday life both today and in the future.

The minor in materials science and engineering is open to all students of the College of Engineering whose science and technical interests involve the design, processing, and optimization of engineering materials. Since the materials interests may vary across the engineering disciplines, the minor is composed of an interdisciplinary selection of courses that offer a high degree of flexibility to the student. The fundamental goals of the program are to offer the students a broad interdisciplinary program that includes a basic background in the relevant aspects of materials science and the engineering applications of materials. The objectives are to serve the needs of the chemical, civil, electrical, and mechanical engineering departments in providing a vehicle to expose students to materials science and engineering. Particular focus areas include: electronic materials and processing for device applications; strength, wear, and corrosion-resistant coatings; molecularlevel design of thin films and nanostructures; polymers and biomedical applications; and steels, concretes, and spacebased structures.

Minor in Materials Science and Engineering

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following course:			
MIM U340 In	troduction to Materials Science	4 SH	
and complete one additional course from the following list			
with corresponding lab as indicated:			
CIV U260	Civil Engineering Materials	3 SH	
with CIV U261	Materials and Measurements Lab	2 SH	
ECE U392	Electronic Materials	4 SH	

ELECTIVES AND CAPSTONE DESIGN

Complete two courses from the following disciplines, and complete 4 semester hours of capstone design (or complete 4 semester hours of elective course work in place of the capstone design project):

Electrical and Computer Engineering

LICCI ICUI UIII	i Computer Engineering	
ECE U606	Integrated Circuit Fabrication	4 SH
ECE U608	Nanotechnology in Engineering	4 SH
Chemical Eng	gineering	
CHE U364	(pending approval)	
CHE U608	Nanotechnology in Engineering	4 SH
CHE U634	Nanomaterials: Thin Films and Structures	4 SH
1 1 1 1	1	
Mechanical a	nd Industrial Engineering	
Mechanical a MIM U640	Mechanical Behavior and Processing	4 SH
	5 5	4 SH
	Mechanical Behavior and Processing	4 SH 4 SH
MIM U640	Mechanical Behavior and Processing of Materials	
MIM U640	Mechanical Behavior and Processing of Materials Environmental Issues in Manufacturing	

Chemistry an	ıd Chemical Biology	
CHM U501	Inorganic Chemistry	4 SH
CHM U687	Principles of Solid State Chemistry	3 SH
Physics		
PHY U614	Condensed Matter Physics	4 SH
Capstone Des	sign	
CHE U703	Chemical Process Design 2	3 SH
with CHE U	704 Lab for CHE U703	2 SH
ECE U790	Electrical and Computer Engineering	4 SH
	Capstone 1	
MIM U702	Capstone Design 2	5 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

CHEMICAL ENGINEERING

www.che.neu.edu

LAURA H. LEWIS, PHD Cabot Professor and Chair

GEORGE A. SNELL PROFESSOR OF ENGINEERING AND **COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING DISTINGUISHED PROFESSOR** Albert Sacco Jr., PhD

PROFESSOR

Ronald J. Willey, PhD, PE

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

Carolyn W. T. Lee-Parsons, PhD Elizabeth J. Podlaha-Murphy, PhD

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

Daniel D. Burkey, PhD Rebecca L. Carrier, PhD Shashi K. Murthy, PhD Katherine S. Ziemer, PhD

PROFESSORS EMERITI

Ralph A. Buonopane, PhD Bernard M. Goodwin, ScD Richard R. Stewart, PhD Eric J. Thorgerson, PhD

Lhe chemical engineering program offers students a broad education built on fundamentals in science, mathematics, and engineering, which are then applied to a variety of contemporary problems using modern tools, such as computational software and computer-aided design. Chemical engineers have traditionally been employed in chemical, petrochemical, agricultural chemicals, pulp and paper, plastics, cosmetics, and textiles industries and in consulting and design firms. Today, chemical engineers also play an integral role in emerging biological and advanced materials fields, including nanotechnology. For example, chemical engineers are creating new materials needed for space exploration, alternate energy sources, and faster,

self-powered computer chips. In biotechnology and bioengineering, chemical engineers are working to understand human diseases, developing new therapies and drug delivery systems, and producing new medicines through cell culture systems. Chemical engineers employ nanotechnology to revolutionize sensors, security systems, and medical diagnostics and treatments. In addition to creating important products, chemical engineers are also involved in protecting our environment by exploring ways to reduce acid rain and smog, to recycle and reduce wastes, to develop new sources of environmentally clean energy, and to design inherently safe, efficient, and "green" processes. The role of chemical engineers is to develop new products and to design the processes while reducing costs, increasing production, and improving the quality and safety of new products.

The educational objectives of the chemical engineering program are that all students will develop and apply: (1) a fundamental knowledge and understanding of the underlying science, mathematics, and engineering subjects needed to function effectively and efficiently in the many fields of chemical engineering practice; (2) an ability to identify problems, to identify, acquire, and critically analyze needed information and data, to draw appropriate conclusions, and to make decisions based on those conclusions; (3) interpersonal and communicative skills to function effectively in a diverse workplace and work confidently and effectively within intra- and interdisciplinary work groups; and (4) an ability to incorporate practice-based and information-based knowledge of contemporary societal issues and ethical and professional responsibilities as part of engineering solutions and business activities.

The faculty of the chemical engineering program is committed to providing a practice-oriented education through active learning and drawing connections between classroom learning and co-op experiences. The educational curriculum provides fundamentals in mathematics, physical sciences, and engineering science as well as real-world design and laboratory experiences. Through the University's general education requirements, students gain awareness of the impact of engineering decisions in a broader societal and ethical context. Cooperative education enables students to integrate practical workplace knowledge with classroom learning so the educational experiences are synergistic and deepen the learning process. The chemical engineering community encourages professional development through active participation and leadership in student organizations, professional societies, and departmental activities. As a result, the chemical engineering program prepares successful students for industrial careers, graduate programs, or professional medical, law, and business schools.

Through faculty expertise and scholarship, a rigorous set of academic courses, and real-world cooperative education experiences, the chemical engineering program enables students to identify and solve chemical engineering problems; understand, analyze, and design chemical processes; be proficient in the use of modern engineering tools; be proficient in oral and written communication of their work and ideas; become independent learners and workers; participate effectively in intradisciplinary and interdisciplinary groups; design and perform laboratory experiments to acquire data and evaluate theories; understand the environmental and safety impact of their work as chemical engineers; understand the global and societal impact of engineering problems and solutions; understand professional behavior, culture, expectations, and contemporary issues; conduct themselves in accordance with the highest ethical and professional standards; and be prepared for lifelong learning and continuing education.

The chemical engineering curriculum shown below is periodically evaluated and revised to ensure that graduates of the program are given every opportunity for future success as professional chemical engineers and are prepared for graduate or professional school. See pages 277–279 for course descriptions.

BSCHE—Bachelor of Science in Chemical Engineering

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 49 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs as indicated:

CH	IM U151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
CH	IM U311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH
wit	h CHM U312	Lab for CHM U311	1 SH
CH	IM U313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH
wit	h CHM U314	Lab for CHM U313	1 SH
CH	IM U403	Physical Chemistry 2	4 SH
wit	h CHM U404	Lab for CHM U403	1 SH
M	TH U241	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
M	TH U242	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
M	TH U341	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
M	TH U343	Differential Equations and Linear	4 SH
		Algebra for Engineering	
PH	IY U151	Physics for Engineering 1	4 SH
wit	h PHY U152	Lab for PHY U151	1 SH
PH	IY U155	Physics for Engineering 2	4 SH
wit	h PHY U156	Lab for PHY U155	1 SH

Advanced Chemistry Elective

Complete one advanced chemistry elective from the following list:

11000		
BIO U313	Plant Biology	4 SH
BIO U323	Biochemistry	4 SH
CHM U321	Analytical Chemistry	4 SH
CHM U331	Bioanalytical Chemistry	4 SH
CHM U421	Biophysical Chemistry	4 SH
CHM U501	Inorganic Chemistry	4 SH
CHM U637	Foundations of Spectroscopy	3 SH
ENV U310	Earth Materials	4 SH
ENV U410	Environmental Geochemistry	4 SH
ENV U582	Groundwater Geochemistry	4 SH
PSC U320	Biochemistry	4 SH
PSC U412	Pharmaceutics 2	4 SH
TOX U576	Experimental Toxicology	3 SH

Further Credit

1 semester hour from the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

GE U111	Engineering Problem Solving	4 SH
	and Computation	

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT

Complete 53 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Engineering

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs as indicated:

CHE U308	Chemical Engineering Calculations	4 SH
with CHE U309	Lab for CHE U308	$1 \ \mathrm{SH}$
CHE U310	Transport Processes and Operations 1	$4~\mathrm{SH}$
CHE U312	Transport Processes and Operations 2	4 SH
CHE U320	Chemical Engineering	4 SH
	Thermodynamics 1	
CHE U322	Chemical Engineering	4 SH
	Thermodynamics 2	
CHE U510	Chemical Engineering Kinetics	4 SH
CHE U512	Chemical Engineering Process Control	4 SH
CHE U520	Unit Operations and Separation	3 SH
	Processes	
with CHE U521	Lab for CHE U520	2 SH
CHE U701	Chemical Process Design 1	4 SH
with CHE U702	Lab for CHE U701	$1 \mathrm{SH}$
CHE U703	Chemical Process Design 2	3 SH
with CHE U704	Lab for CHE U703	2 SH

Chemical Engineering Elective

Complete 4 semester hours from the CHE department.

Further Credit

3 semester hours from the following course count toward	the
engineering requirement:	
	4 011

GE U110	Engineering Design	4 SH
---------	--------------------	------

2 semester hours from the following course count toward the engineering requirement:

GE U111	Engineering Problem Solving	4 SH
	and Computation	

GENERAL EDUCATION ELECTIVES

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete 4 semester hours from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 24.

Social Science Level 1

Complete 4 semester hours from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 24.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete four 4-SH-equivalent academic, nonremedial, non-repetitive courses.

OTHER REQUIRED COURSE WORK

Complete 13 semester hours as indicated below.

Writing

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or			
higher in each course:			
ENG U111	College Writing	4 SH	
ENG U302	Advanced Writing in the Technical	4 SH	
	Professions		
Professional Development			
Complete the following three courses:			

complete un	ionowing unce courses.		
GE U100	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH	
CHE U300	Introduction to Engineering Co-op	1 SH	
	Education		
CHE U500	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH	
Further Credit			
1 semester hour from each of the following courses counts			
toward other required course work:			

GE U110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE U111	Engineering Problem Solving	4 SH
	and Computation	

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

32 of the final 40 semester hours must be taken at Northeastern University.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 minimum GPA required in all CHE courses

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

139 total semester hours required Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Biochemical Engineering

REQUIRED BREADTH COURSES

Complete the following five courses with corresponding labs as indicated:

MTH U141	Calculus 1	4 SH	
or MTH U241	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH	
MTH U142	Calculus 2	4 SH	
or MTH U242	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH	
MTH U343	Differential Equations and	4 SH	
	Linear Algebra for Engineering		
or MTH U345	Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH	
CHM U311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH	
with CHM U312	Lab for CHM U311	$1 \mathrm{SH}$	
CHM U313	Organic Chemistry 2	4 SH	
with CHM U314	Lab for CHM U313	$1 \ \mathrm{SH}$	
Chemical engineering majors should also complete the			
following three courses with corresponding labs as indicated:			
BIO U111	General Biology 1	4 SH	
with BIO U112	Lab for BIO U111	$1 \mathrm{SH}$	

BIO U301	Genetics and Molecular Biology	4 SH
with BIO U302	Lab for BIO U301	1 SH
BIO U323	Biochemistry	4 SH

REQUIRED CHEMICAL ENGINEERING COURSES

Complete the following four courses with corresponding labs, as indicated:

CHE U308	Chemical Engineering Calculations	4 SH
with CHE U309	Lab for CHE U308	$1 \mathrm{SH}$
CHE U310	Transport Processes and Operations 1	4 SH
CHE U312	Transport Processes and Operations 2	4 SH
CHE U630	Biochemical Engineering Fundamentals	4 SH

CAPSTONE

Complete the following course and corresponding lab:			
CHE U703	Chemical Process Design 2	3 SH	
with CHE U704	Lab for CHE U703	2 SH	

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor.

CIVIL AND ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING

www.civ.neu.edu

PETER G. FURTH, PHD Professor and Chair

COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING DISTINGUISHED PROFESSOR Mishac K. Yegian, PhD

CAMP, DRESSER & MCKEE, INC. PROFESSOR OF ENGINEERING Vladimir Novotny, PhD

PROFESSOR

Thomas C. Sheahan, ScD

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

Akram N. Alshawabkeh, PhD Dionisio Bernal, PhD Haris N. Koutsopoulos, PhD Richard J. Scranton, SM Ali Touran, PhD Sara Wadia-Fascetti, PhD Irvine W. Wei, PhD

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

Luca Caracoglia, PhD April Gu, PhD Ferdinand L. Hellweger, EngScD Mehrdad Sasani-Kolori, PhD

PROFESSORS EMERITI

Paul H. King, PhD Kenneth M. Leet, ScD Civil engineers judiciously apply their knowledge of mathematics and physical sciences to improve and protect the environment and to provide facilities and structures for community living, industry, and transportation. Civil engineering encompasses several disciplines, including structural engineering, environmental engineering, transportation planning and engineering, and geotechnical engineering. Civil engineers supervise the construction of bridges, tunnels, buildings, dams, and aqueducts. They also plan, design, construct, and manage highways, railroads, canals, and airports; regulate rivers and control floods; and design and build systems for water distribution, wastewater treatment, waste disposal, and environmental remediation.

The civil engineering program has four educational objectives. The first is that our students gain an understanding of the natural and cultural world. Mathematics, physics, and chemistry are the foundation of civil engineering. Such a foundation enables students to properly understand and apply engineering principles, and makes the Northeastern education one that can keep pace with the advances in this dynamic field. Likewise, it is important for students to understand the historical and cultural context in which engineering takes place and to understand the social and environmental impacts of engineering projects.

The second objective is that our students become technically prepared for engineering practice. Students acquire a common base of knowledge in the engineering sciences, including mechanics and environmental science. In more advanced courses, students learn to analyze and design building frames and bridges, water and wastewater treatment systems, highways and traffic systems, hydraulic systems, earth dams, building foundations, and construction management systems. Our program is designed to give students proficiency in at least four areas of civil engineering.

The third program objective is that our students develop skills in critical thinking, communication, information literacy, and aesthetics. These subjects are integrated into courses throughout the program. Particular emphasis is placed on the importance of effective writing and public speaking.

The fourth program objective is that our students develop a personal and professional ethic—that is, an understanding of the profession, its ethical codes, history, contemporary issues, and the need for lifelong learning. Course work, cooperative education, and participation in the activities of the awardwinning student chapter of the American Society of Civil Engineers help students meet this goal.

The civil engineering program provides students with a broad education appropriate for a variety of career choices and lifelong learning. Experience tells us that civil engineering graduates will enter almost every field imaginable. The knowledge and skills acquired—understanding science, critical thinking, effective communication, and understanding the social context, among them—form an excellent foundation for a host of careers, as well as for a fulfilling life outside the world of work. The civil engineering program has been designed **Academic Programs**

with four general electives that permit students to explore or acquire further depth in other fields of interest. Students can use these electives to earn a minor in business, architectural history, music, computer science, or any number of other fields.

The co-op program parallels the academic program in level of responsibility and sophistication. A beginning job might involve layout at a construction site or laboratory testing; in senior-level co-op assignments, students are often working alongside engineers on design teams. See pages 287–290 for course descriptions.

BSCE—Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 34 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs as indicated:

CHM U151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
MTH U241	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MTH U242	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MTH U341	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MTH U343	Differential Equations and Linear	4 SH
	Algebra for Engineering	
PHY U151	Physics for Engineering 1	4 SH
with PHY U152	Lab for PHY U151	1 SH
PHY U155	Physics for Engineering 2	4 SH
with PHY U156	Lab for PHY U155	1 SH

Further Credit

3 semester hours from the following course count toward the mathematics/science requirement:

CIV U464	Probability and Engineering Economy	4 SH
	for Civil Engineering	

1 semester hour from the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

GE U111	Engineering Problem Solving	4 SH
	and Computation	

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT

Complete 56 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Engineering

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs as indicated:

CIV U221	Statics and Strength of Materials	4 SH
CIV U260	Civil Engineering Materials	3 SH
with CIV U261	Materials and Measurements Lab	2 SH
CIV U320	Structural Analysis 1	4 SH
CIV U324	Reinforced Concrete Design	4 SH
CIV U331	Fluid Mechanics	4 SH
CIV U334	Environmental Engineering 1	4 SH
CIV U340	Soil Mechanics	4 SH
with CIV U341	Lab for CIV U340	1 SH

Senior Design Project

8 5		
Complete one of the following courses:		
CIV U765	Senior Design Project—Environmental	5 SH
CIV U766	Senior Design Project—Geotechnical	5 SH
CIV U767	Senior Design Project—Structural	5 SH
CIV U768	Senior Design Project—Transportation	5 SH
Civil Enginee	ring Project Elective	
Complete on	e of the following courses:	
CIV U536	Hydrologic Engineering	4 SH
CIV U554	Highway Engineering	4 SH
Civil Enginee	ring Technical Electives	
Complete 11	semester hours from the following list:	
CIV U425	Steel Design	4 SH
CIV U522	Structural Analysis 2	4 SH
CIV U534	Environmental Engineering 2	3 SH
CIV U536	Hydrologic Engineering	4 SH
CIV U542	Foundation Engineering	4 SH
CIV U545	Geoenvironmental Engineering	4 SH
CIV U553	Transport Analysis and Planning	4 SH
CIV U554	Highway Engineering	4 SH
CIV U556	Traffic Engineering	4 SH
CIV U575	Construction Management	3 SH
T .1 C 1		

Further Credit

3 semester hours from the following course count toward the engineering requirement:

4 SH

2 semester hours from the following course count toward the engineering requirement:

GE U111	Engineering Problem Solving	4 SH
	and Computation	

1 semester hour from the following course counts toward the engineering requirement:

CIV U464 Probability and Engineering Economy 4 SH for Civil Engineering

GENERAL EDUCATION ELECTIVE

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete 4 semester hours from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 24.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete five 4-SH-equivalent academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses.

OTHER REQUIRED COURSE WORK

Professions

Complete 21 semester hours as indicated below.

Writing

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C orhigher in each course:ENG U111ENG U111College WritingENG U302Advanced Writing in the Technical4 SH

Macroeconomics or Microeconomics

Mucroeconomics or Microeconomics			
Complete one of the following courses:			
ECN U115	Principles of Macroeconomics	4 SH	
ECN U116	Principles of Microeconomics	4 SH	
Mathematics	Science Elective		
Complete on	e of the following courses:		
BIO U121	Basic Microbiology	4 SH	
BIO U151	Introduction to Marine Biology	4 SH	
CHM U311	Organic Chemistry 1	4 SH	
CHM U321	Analytical Chemistry	4 SH	
CHM U401	Physical Chemistry 1	4 SH	
CHM U403	Physical Chemistry 2	4 SH	
ENV U400	Field Geology	4 SH	
ENV U410	Environmental Geochemistry	4 SH	
ENV U418	Geophysics	4 SH	
ENV U582	Groundwater Geochemistry	4 SH	
MIM U380	Thermodynamics	4 SH	
MIM U455	Dynamics and Vibrations	4 SH	
MIM U515	Operations Research	4 SH	
MIM U520	Stochastic Modeling	4 SH	
MTH U481	Probability and Statistics	4 SH	
MTH U530	Numerical Analysis	4 SH	
MTH U532	Numerical Solutions	4 SH	
	of Differential Equations		
MTH U581	Statistics and Stochastic Processes	4 SH	
PHY U303	Modern Physics	4 SH	
PHY U601	Classical Dynamics	4 SH	
PHY U611	Astrophysics and Cosmology	4 SH	
Professional Development			

Professional Development

Complete the following three courses:

GE U100	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH	
CIV U300	Introduction to Engineering Co-op	1 SH	
	Education		
CIV U500	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH	
Further Cred	it		
1 semester hour from each of the following courses counts			
toward other required course work:			
GE U110	Engineering Design	4 SH	
GE U111	Engineering Problem Solving	4 SH	
	and Computation		
RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT			

32 of the final 40 semester hours must be taken at Northeastern University.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 minimum GPA required in CIV courses

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

135 total semester hours required Minimum 2.000 GPA required

ELECTRICAL AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING

www.ece.neu.edu

ALI ABUR, PHD Professor and Chair

ROBERT BLACK PROFESSOR OF ENGINEERING AND COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING DISTINGUISHED PROFESSOR Michael B. Silevitch, PhD

COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING DISTINGUISHED PROFESSORS

Anthony J. Devaney, PhD Aleksandar M. Stankovic, PhD Carmine Vittoria, PhD

DENNIS PICARD TRUSTEE PROFESSOR Mario Sznaier, PhD

WILLIAM LINCOLN SMITH PROFESSOR OF ELECTRICAL AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING Vincent Harris, PhD

INTERNATIONAL TEST CONFERENCE PROFESSOR Fabrizio Lombardi, PhD

PROFESSORS

Octavia Camps, PhD David R. Kaeli, PhD Miriam E. Leeser, PhD Hanoch Lev-Ari, PhD Nicol E. McGruer, PhD Stephen W. McKnight, PhD Sarma S. Mulukutla, PhD Carey M. Rappaport, ScD Philip E. Serafim, ScD Bahram Shafai, ScD Gilead Tadmor, PhD

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

David P. Brady, PhD Dana H. Brooks, PhD Charles DiMarzio, PhD Vinay K. Ingle, PhD Yong-Bin Kim, PhD Mieczyslaw M. Kokar, PhD Bradley M. Lehman, PhD Elias S. Manolakos, PhD Waleed Meleis, PhD Masoud Salehi, PhD

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

Stefano Basagni, PhD Mehmet R. Dokmeci, PhD Jennifer G. Dy, PhD Edwin Marengo, PhD A. Bruce McDonald, PhD Hossein Mosallaei, PhD Demetrios P. Papageorgiou, PhD Purmina Ratilal, PhD Nian-Xiang Sun, PhD Medhi Tahoori, PhD Xinping Zhu, PhD

LECTURER

Jacob Shekel, ScD

PROFESSORS EMERITI

Arvin Grabel, ScD Sheila Prasad-Hinchey, PhD John G. Proakis, PhD Martin E. Schetzen, ScD

The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering offers two distinct Bachelor of Science programs: Bachelor of Science in electrical engineering (BSEE) and Bachelor of Science in computer engineering (BSCompE). An integrated dual major is available in electrical and computer engineering for students who complete the requirements of both majors. In addition, a minor in electrical engineering, a minor in computer engineering, and a minor in biomedical engineering are available to qualified students throughout the University, including majors within the department.

Successful engineers need to organize and adapt information to solve problems. They also must work effectively in teams and communicate well. The electrical engineering and computer engineering programs develop these skills and provide the appropriate technical background for a successful career. The objectives of the Bachelor of Science programs are that every student will develop and be able to apply in an engineering context: (1) mathematical, scientific, computational, and experiential knowledge and skills; (2) the technical skills necessary for engineering practice; (3) the communications and interpersonal skills necessary as engineering professionals; (4) a personal and professional ethic appropriate to the practice of engineering; and (5) an awareness of the social, cultural, and historical context of engineering solutions.

The curricula are continuously assessed to ensure that graduates can achieve these goals and go on to succeed as professional electrical or computer engineers. The Bachelor of Science programs allow students sufficient flexibility within the standard eight academic semesters to earn a minor in nearly any department in the University. Typical minors might include electrical engineering, computer engineering, physics, math, computer science, or business, but students might also organize their course of study to earn a minor in economics, English, or music. The academic program is supported by extensive laboratory facilities for study and experimentation in computing, circuit analysis, electronics, digital systems, microwaves, control systems, semiconductor processing, VLSI design, and digital signal processing. Students have access to state-of-the-art computing facilities, including numerous Linux-based workstations, and Windows-based personal computers, all connected to the Internet. Many courses are taught in one of the four computer-based teaching classrooms, where students work online and practice the theory presented in lecture while still in the classroom.

More than 90 percent of department undergraduates take advantage of the cooperative education program. During the cooperative work phase of the program, the students' levels of responsibility grow as they gain theoretical and technical knowledge through academic work. A sophomore might begin cooperative work experience as an engineering assistant and progress by the senior year to a position with responsibilities similar to those of entry-level engineers.

A senior-year design course caps the education by drawing on everything learned previously. Teams of students propose, design, and build a functioning electrical or computer engineering system—just as they might in actual practice. See pages 303–309 for course descriptions.

Electrical Engineering

The components of the Information Age—global communication systems, computers and computer chips, and the software that runs them, as well as pacemakers, magnetic resonance imaging, and interplanetary space missions—are possible because of the efforts of electrical engineers. Today, electrical engineers are developing concepts and working to translate these ideas into the next generation of products, from computers and safe, energy-efficient vehicles, to radar that can detect unexploded land mines from the air, to microrobots that diagnose disease from inside the body.

Many electrical engineers work in the traditional areas of communications, computation, and control, and components required to realize such systems. They are involved in design and product development, testing and quality control, sales and marketing, and manufacturing. Others use their problemsolving skills in diverse areas such as bioengineering, health care, electronic music, meteorology, and experimental psychology. Some graduates draw on their electrical engineering backgrounds to launch successful careers as physicians, financial analysts, attorneys, and entrepreneurs.

As specified below, the BSEE degree requires a sequence of core courses and advanced study in one or more technical elective areas: electronic circuits and devices; signals and systems; fields, waves, and optics; power engineering; or computer engineering. Electives in historical perspective, social/ cultural perspective, and social science/humanities are also required.

BSEE—Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 35 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs as indicated:

CHM U151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
MTH U241	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MTH U242	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MTH U341	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MTH U343	Differential Equations and Linear	4 SH
	Algebra for Engineering	
PHY U151	Physics for Engineering 1	4 SH
with PHY U152	Lab for PHY U151	1 SH
PHY U155	Physics for Engineering 2	4 SH
with PHY U156	Lab for PHY U155	1 SH

Further Credit

2 semester hours from the following course count toward the			
mathematics/science requirement:			
ECE U468	Noise and Stochastic Processes	4 SH	

2 semester hours from the following lecture/lab combination count toward the mathematics/science requirement:

CS U215 Algorithms and Data Structures for		
	Engineering	4 SH
with CS U216	Lab for CS U215	1 SH

1 semester hour from the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

GE U111	Engineering Problem Solving	4 SH
	and Computation	

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT

Complete 59 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Engineering

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs as indicated:

iabb ab intercatee	-	
ECE U322	Digital Logic Design	4 SH
with ECE U323	Lab for ECE U322	1 SH
ECE U400	Linear Circuits	4 SH
with ECE U401	Introduction to Electrical and	1 SH
	Computer Engineering Lab	
ECE U402	Electronics	4 SH
with ECE U403	Lab for ECE U402	1 SH
ECE U440	Electromagnetic Fields and Waves	4 SH
with ECE U441	Lab for ECE U440	1 SH
ECE U464	Linear Systems	4 SH
ECE U572	Communications Systems	4 SH
ECE U790	Electrical and Computer Engineering	4 SH
	Capstone 1	
ECE U792	Electrical and Computer Engineering	4 SH
	Capstone 2	

Electrical Engineering Technical Electives

Complete 16 semester hours from the following list: ECE U301 to ECE U699

Further Credit

3 semester hours from the following course count toward the engineering requirement:

GE U110 Engineering Design 4 S	0	~	-	
0 0 0	GE U110		Engineering Design	4 SH

2 semester hours from each of the following courses count toward the engineering requirement:

ECE U468	Noise and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
GE U111	Engineering Problem Solving	4 SH
	and Computation	

GENERAL EDUCATION ELECTIVES

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete 4 semester hours from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 24.

Social Science Level 1

Complete 4 semester hours from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 24.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete five 4-SH-equivalent academic, nonremedial, non-repetitive courses.

OTHER REQUIRED COURSE WORK

Complete 16 semester hours as indicated below.

Writing

0				
Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or				
higher in eac	higher in each course:			
ENG U111	College Writing	4 SH		
ENG U302 Advanced Writing in the Technical				
Professions				
Professional Development				
Complete the following three courses:				

Complete the following three courses:GE U100Introduction to the Study of Engineering1 SHECE U300Introduction to Engineering Co-op1 SHEducationECE U500Professional Issues in Engineering1 SH

Further Credit

3 semester hours from the following lecture/lab combination count toward other required course work:

CS U215	Algorithms and Data Structures	4 SH
	for Engineering	
with CS U216	Lab for CS U215	1 SH

1 semester hour from each of the following courses counts toward other required course work:

GE U110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE U111	Engineering Problem Solving	4 SH
	and Computation	

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

32 of the final 40 semester hours must be taken at Northeastern University.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 minimum GPA required in ECE courses

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

138 total semester hours required Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Electrical Engineering

A minor in electrical engineering is open to all students in the University with the prerequisite calculus and physics background. The minor is designed for students who would like a coherent background in the theory and laboratory practice of electrical engineering, particularly for majors in math, science, computer engineering, or other engineering departments. The completion of a minor in electrical engineering will be recognized by a notation on the student's transcript.

Minor in Electrical Engineering

Students must file a petition with the coordinator of undergraduate services in 404 Dana to declare the minor prior to taking any course work.

A minimum of 20 semester hours of ECE courses is required.

CORE COURSES

Complete one of	the following courses with correspond	ling lab:
ECE U210	Electrical Engineering	4 SH
with ECE U211	Lab for ECE U210	1 SH
ECE U400	Linear Circuits	4 SH
with ECE U401	Introduction to Electrical and	1 SH
	Computer Engineering Lab	

ELECTIVE CORE COURSES

Complete two of the following courses with corresponding labs:			
ECE U322	Digital Logic Design	4 SH	
with ECE U323	Lab for ECE U322	1 SH	
ECE U402	Electronics	4 SH	
with ECE U403	Lab for ECE U402	1 SH	
ECE U440	Electromagnetic Fields and Waves	4 SH	
with ECE U441	Lab for ECE U440	1 SH	

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING TECHNICAL ELECTIVES

Complete 5 semester hours of electrical engineering technical electives from the following list:

ECE U440	Electromagnetic Fields and Waves	4 SH
with ECE U441	Lab for ECE U440	1 SH
ECE U464	Linear Systems	4 SH
ECE U468	Noise and Stochastic Processes	4 SH
ECE U524	VLSI Design	4 SH
with ECE U525	Lab for ECE U524	1 SH
ECE U572	Communications Systems	4 SH
ECE U574	Wireless Communication Circuits	4 SH

ECE U576	Wireless Personal Communications	4 SH
	Systems	
ECE U580	Classical Control Systems	4 SH
with ECE U581	Lab for ECE U580	1 SH
ECE U600	Electronic Design	4 SH
with ECE U601	Lab for ECE U600	1 SH
ECE U604	Semiconductor Device Theory	4 SH
ECE U606	Integrated Circuit Fabrication	4 SH
ECE U642	Antennas	4 SH
ECE U644	Microwave Networks	4 SH
ECE U646	Optics	4 SH
ECE U666	Digital Signal Processing	4 SH
with ECE U667	Lab for ECE U666	1 SH
ECE U680	Electric Drives	4 SH
ECE U682	Power Systems Analysis	4 SH
with ECE U683	Power Systems Lab	1 SH
ECE U684	Power Electronics	4 SH
ECE U686	Electrical Machines	4 SH
ECE U692	Subsurface Sensing and Imaging	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Computer Engineering

The use of computer technology is exploding, driven by applications in wireless communications, multimedia, portable devices, and Internet computing. At the core of these technological advances are computer engineers who research, design, and develop hardware and software. With a degree in computer engineering you might develop a full-featured multimedia phone, design the next-generation microprocessor, program computer-guided cameras to inspect nanomanufacturing facilities, or start your own software company.

The computer engineering major acquires a strong foundation in engineering principles and the physical sciences in addition to a powerful mix of theory and practice in hardware and software design. The core of the computer engineering curriculum comprises courses in computer organization and architecture, computer networks, computer-aided design, programming languages, optimization theory, and software design.

As specified below, the BSCompE degree requires a sequence of core courses, technical electives, general (free) electives, and electives in historical perspective, social/cultural perspective, and social science/humanities.

BSCompE—Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 37 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs as indicated: CHM U151 General Chemistry for Engineers 4 SH

MTH U230	Discrete Mathematics	4 SH
MTH U241	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH

MTH U242	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MTH U343	Differential Equations and Linear	4 SH
	Algebra for Engineering	
MTH U481	Probability and Statistics	4 SH
PHY U151	Physics for Engineering 1	4 SH
with PHY U152	Lab for PHY U151	1 SH
PHY U155	Physics for Engineering 2	4 SH
with PHY U156	Lab for PHY U155	1 SH

Further Credit

2 semester hours from the following lecture/lab combination			
count toward the mathematics/science requirement:			
CS U215	Algorithms and Data Structures	4 SH	
for Engineering			
with CS U216	Lab for CS U215	1 SH	

1 semester hour from the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

GE U111	Engineering Problem Solving	4 SH
	and Computation	

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT

Complete 57 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Engineering

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs as indicated:

ECE U322	Digital Logic Design	4 SH
with ECE U323	Lab for ECE U322	1 SH
ECE U324	Computer Architecture	4 SH
	and Organization	
ECE U326	Optimization Methods	4 SH
ECE U400	Linear Circuits	4 SH
with ECE U401	Introduction to Electrical	1 SH
	and Computer Engineering Lab	
ECE U402	Electronics	4 SH
with ECE U403	Lab for ECE U402	1 SH
ECE U628	Computer and Telecommunication	4 SH
	Networks	
with ECE U629	Internetworking Design Lab	1 SH
ECE U790	Electrical and Computer Engineering	4 SH
	Capstone 1	
ECE U792	Electrical and Computer Engineering	4 SH
	Capstone 2	

Electrical and Computer Engineering Technical Electives

Complete 16 semester hours from the following list, of which at most 4 semester hours may be from the CS department: ECE U301 to ECE U699

CS U370	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS U390	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS U430	Database Design	4 SH
CS U480	Systems and Networks	4 SH
CS U520	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS U540	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS U645	Network Security	4 SH
CS U660	Programming Languages	4 SH
CS U665	Compilers	4 SH
CS U680	Topics in Operating Systems	4 SH

Further Credit

3 semester hours from the following course count toward the			
engineering requirement:			
GE U110	Engineering Design	4 SH	
2 semester hours from the following course count toward the			

engineering requirement:

GE U111	Engineering Problem Solving	4 SH
	and Computation	

GENERAL EDUCATION ELECTIVES

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete 4 semester hours from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 24.

Social Science Level 1

Complete 4 semester hours from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 24.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete five 4-SH-equivalent academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses.

OTHER REQUIRED COURSE WORK

Complete 16 semester hours as indicated below.

Writing

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or		
higher in eac	h course:	
ENG U111	College Writing	4 SH
ENG U302	Advanced Writing in the Technical	4 SH
	Professions	
Professional	Development	
Complete the	e following three courses:	
GE U100	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	$1 \mathrm{SH}$
ECE U300	Introduction to Engineering Co-op	$1 \mathrm{SH}$
	Education	
ECE U500	Professional Issues in Engineering	$1 \mathrm{SH}$
Further Credit		
3 semester hours from the following lecture/lab combination		
count toward other required course work:		

CS U215	Algorithms and Data Structures	4 SH
	for Engineering	
with CS U216	Lab for CS U215	1 SH

1 semester hour from each of the following courses counts

toward other required course work:		
GE U110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE U111	Engineering Problem Solving	4 SH
	and Computation	

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

32 of the final 40 semester hours must be taken at Northeastern University.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 minimum GPA required in ECE courses

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

138 total semester hours required Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Computer Engineering

The minor in computer engineering is open to all students in the University. The minor is designed for students who would like a coherent background in the theory and laboratory practice of computer engineering. The completion of a minor in computer engineering will be recognized by a notation on the student's transcript.

Minor in Computer Engineering

Students must file a petition with the coordinator of undergraduate services in 404 Dana to declare the minor prior to taking any course work.

A minimum of 18 semester hours is required.

CORE COURSE

Complete the following course with corresponding lab:		
CS U215	Algorithms and Data Structures for	
	Engineering	4 SH
with CS U216	Lab for CS U215	$1 \mathrm{SH}$
Computer science majors may substitute the following course		
with corresponding lab:		
CS U211	Fundamentals of Computer Science 1	4 SH
with CS U212	Lab for CS U211	1 SH

MAJOR CORE COURSES

Complete the following two courses with corresponding lab:			
ECE U322	Digital Logic Design	4 SH	
with ECE U323	Lab for ECE U322	1 SH	
ECE U324	Computer Architecture	4 SH	
	and Organization		
Computer science majors may substitute the following two			
courses for ECE U324:			
CS U380	Computer Organization	4 SH	
ECE U230	Computer Architecture for Computer	4 SH	
	Scientists		

COMPUTER ENGINEERING TECHNICAL ELECTIVES

Complete 4 semester hours from the following list (computer science majors should complete 8 semester hours):

ECE U326	Optimization Methods	4 SH
ECE U520	Software Engineering 1	4 SH
ECE U522	Software Engineering 2	4 SH
ECE U524	VLSI Design	4 SH
with ECE U525	Lab for ECE U524	1 SH
ECE U526	High-Speed Digital Design	4 SH
ECE U528	CAD for Design and Test	4 SH
ECE U530	Hardware Description Languages	4 SH
	and Synthesis	

ECE U534	Microprocessor-Based Design	4 SH
with ECE U535	Lab for ECE U534	1 SH
ECE U622	Parallel and Distributed Processing	4 SH
ECE U626	Image Processing and Pattern	4 SH
	Recognition	
ECE U628	Computer and Telecommunication	4 SH
	Networks	
with ECE $U629$	Internetworking Design Lab	1 SH
ECE U630	Robotics	4 SH
ECE U694	Numerical Methods and	4 SH
	Computer Applications	

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Biomedical Engineering

Medical imaging and biomedical electronics are important areas of biomedical engineering that are within the province of electrical engineering. The minor in biomedical engineering is open to all students in the University with the prerequisite calculus and physics background. The minor is particularly designed for majors in electrical or computer engineering, biology, health science fields, or other engineering departments who would like a background in relevant aspects of biology and electrical engineering, with the opportunity to complete an interdisciplinary biomedical engineering (capstone) design project. Course work in anatomy and physiology and other health science topics is combined with technical engineering courses related to biomedical imaging and instrumentation. Specific curriculum information about the biomedical engineering minor may be obtained from the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering office, 411 Dana, from the department Web site, or by calling 617.373.2165.

Minor in Biomedical Engineering

Students must file a petition with the coordinator of undergraduate services in 404 Dana to declare the minor prior to taking any course work.

A minimum of 26 semester hours is required.

REQUIRED CORE COURSES

	•		
Complete the following three courses with corresponding labs:			
	BIO U117	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1	4 SH
	with BIO U118	Lab for BIO U117	1 SH
	ECE U401	Introduction to Electrical and	1 SH
		Computer Engineering Lab	
	ECE U512	Biomedical Electronics	4 SH
	or ECE U664	Biomedical Signal Processing	4 SH
		and Medical Imaging	
	or ECE U698	Special Topics in Electrical Engineering	4 SH

REQUIRED CAPSTONE-DESIGN COURSE

Complete two courses on a biologically oriented project:

ECE U790	Electrical and Computer Engineering	4 SH
	Capstone 1	
ECE U792	Electrical and Computer Engineering	4 SH
	Capstone 2	

ELECTIVE COURSES

Complete 8 semester hours with courses from the following list:

Electrical Engineering

Electrical Engineering			
ECE U210 Electrical Engineering	4 SH		
Biology			
BIO U119 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2	4 SH		
with BIO U120 Lab for BIO U119	1 SH		
BIO U319 Regulatory Cell Biology	4 SH		
with BIO U320 Lab for BIO U319	1 SH		
BIO U321 Microbiology	4 SH		
with BIO U322 Lab for BIO U321	1 SH		
BIO U551 Principles of Animal Physiology	4 SH		
with BIO U552 Lab for BIO U551	1 SH		
BIO U573 Medical Microbiology	4 SH		
with BIO U574 Lab for BIO U573	1 SH		
BIO U587 Comparative Neurobiology	4 SH		
Physics			
PHY U621 Biological Physics 1	4 SH		
PHY U623 Medical Physics	4 SH		
PHY U651 Medical Physics Seminar 1	4 SH		
Psychology			
PSY U452 Sensation and Perception	4 SH		
PSY U458 Psychobiology	4 SH		
Cardiopulmonary and Exercise Sciences			
CES U300 Cardiopulmonary Physiology	4 SH		
and Pathophysiology			
CES U301 Cardiopulmonary Assessment	4 SH		
CES U500 Exercise Physiology 1	4 SH		
with CES U501 Lab for CES U500	1 SH		
CES U504 Clinical Kinesiology	4 SH		
with CES U505 Lab for CES U504	1 SH		
CES U508 Echocardiography	4 SH		
with CES U509 Lab for CES U508	1 SH		
Physical Therapy			
PTH U308 Neuroscience	4 SH		
with PTH U309 Lab for PTH U308	1 SH		
PTH U400 Motor Control	3 SH		
Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology			
SLA U103 Anatomy and Physiology of the Vocal	4 SH		
Mechanism			
SLA U202 Neurological Bases of Communication	4 SH		
	4 SH		
SLA U203 Introduction to Audiology	4 3 11		
SLA U203Introduction to AudiologySLA U205Speech and Hearing Science	4 SH		

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Integrated Dual Major in Electrical and Computer Engineering

Students may choose to major in both electrical and computer engineering by following the integrated dual-major program leading to a Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering or Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering. Students take the required courses for both majors along with technical electives distributed among the areas of computer engineering; fields, waves, and optics; signals and systems; power engineering; and electronic circuits and devices.

BSEE or BSCompE—Bachelor of Science in Electrical/Computer Engineering

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 39 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs as indicated:

CHM U151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH	
MTH U230	Discrete Mathematics	4 SH	
MTH U241	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH	
MTH U242	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH	
MTH U341	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH	
MTH U343	Differential Equations and Linear	4 SH	
	Algebra for Engineering		
PHY U151	Physics for Engineering 1	4 SH	
with PHY U152	Lab for PHY U151	1 SH	
PHY U155	Physics for Engineering 2	4 SH	
with PHY U156	Lab for PHY U155	1 SH	
Further Credit			
2 semester hours from the following lecture/lab combination			

2 semester hours from the following lecture/lab combination count toward the mathematics/science requirement:

CS U215	Algorithms and Data Structures	4 SH
	for Engineering	
with CS U216	Lab for CS U215	1 SH

2 semester hours from the following course count toward the mathematics/science requirement: ECE U468 Noise and Stochastic Processes 4 SH

1 semester hour from the following course counts toward the

mathematics/science requirement: GE U111 Engineering Problem Solving 4 SH and Computation

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT

Complete 72 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Engineering

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs as indicated:

	-	
ECE U322	Digital Logic Design	4 SH
with ECE U323	Lab for ECE U322	1 SH
ECE U324	Computer Architecture	4 SH
	and Organization	
ECE U326	Optimization Methods	4 SH
ECE U400	Linear Circuits	4 SH
with ECE U401	Introduction to Electrical	1 SH
	and Computer Engineering Lab	
ECE U402	Electronics	4 SH
with ECE U403	Lab for ECE U402	1 SH

ECE U440	Electromagnetic Fields and Waves	4 SH
with ECE U441	Lab for ECE U440	1 SH
ECE U464	Linear Systems	4 SH
ECE U572	Communications Systems	4 SH
ECE U628	Computer and Telecommunication	4 SH
	Networks	
with ECE U629	Internetworking Design Lab	1 SH
ECE U790	Electrical and Computer Engineering	4 SH
	Capstone 1	
ECE U792	Electrical and Computer Engineering	4 SH
	Capstone 2	

Electrical and Computer Engineering Technical Electives

Complete 16 semester hours from the following list, of which at most 4 semester hours may be from the CS department.

Note: ECE U300, ECE U468, and ECE U500 may not be used: ECE U301 to ECE U699

CS U370	Object-Oriented Design	4 SH
CS U390	Theory of Computation	4 SH
CS U430	Database Design	4 SH
CS U480	Systems and Networks	4 SH
CS U520	Artificial Intelligence	4 SH
CS U540	Computer Graphics	4 SH
CS U645	Network Security	4 SH
CS U660	Programming Languages	4 SH
CS U665	Compilers	4 SH
CS U680	Topics in Operating Systems	4 SH

Further Credit

3 semester hours from the following course count toward the engineering requirement:

GE U110	Engineering Design	4 SH

2 semester hours from each of the following courses count			
toward the engineering requirement:			
ECE U468	Noise and Stochastic Processes	4 SH	
GE U111	Engineering Problem Solving	4 SH	
and Computation			

GENERAL EDUCATION ELECTIVES

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete 4 semester hours from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 24.

Social Science Level 1

Complete 4 semester hours from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 24.

GENERAL ELECTIVE

Complete one 4-SH-equivalent academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive course.

OTHER REQUIRED COURSE WORK

Complete 16 semester hours as indicated below.

Writing

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C orhigher in each course:ENG U111College WritingENG U302Advanced Writing in the TechnicalProfessions

Professional Development Complete the following three courses: GE U100 Introduction to the Study of Engineering 1 SH ECE U300 Introduction to Engineering Co-op 1 SH Education ECE U500 Professional Issues in Engineering 1 SH Further Credit 3 semester hours from the following lecture/lab combination count toward other required course work: CS U215 Algorithms and Data Structures 4 SH for Engineering with CS U216 Lab for CS U215 1 SH

1 semester hour from each of the following courses counts toward other required course work:

lowaru olliei	required course work.	
GE U110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE U111	Engineering Problem Solving	4 SH
	and Computation	

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

32 of the final 40 semester hours must be taken at Northeastern University.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 minimum GPA required in ECE courses

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

139 total semester hours required Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Integrated Dual Major in Electrical Engineering and Physics

This intercollege dual major serves students who would like to explore their interest in physics while earning the benefit of an accredited Bachelor of Science degree in engineering. The dual major combines a major in physics from the Department of Physics in the College of Arts and Sciences with the Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering degree from the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering.

Because of the large body of shared knowledge between electrical engineering and physics, an integrated dual major between these two disciplines is a logical course of study and can be accomplished within a student's usual five-year program (including three co-op placements) without requiring course overloading in any semester. A student graduating from this program will have studied both the physical fundamentals and the applications of electronic devices and systems. The program is a particularly appropriate course of study for students who wish to pursue a career in solid-state devices, microelectromechanical systems, or nanotechnology.

Students interested in this program should contact the Electrical and Computer Engineering department or the Physics department as early as possible, preferably prior to registering for freshman courses.

BS in Electrical Engineering and Physics

ENGINEERING CATEGORICAL REQUIREMENT

Students must complete a minimum of semester hours in the categories of math/science and engineering topics. Completing all courses in the prescribed curriculum satisfies these requirements without any additional consideration. However, any student with transfer credit or course substitutions must meet with an academic advisor to plan appropriate course work to assure that these requirements are fully satisfied.

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING AND PHYSICS **GENERAL EDUCATION**

Mathematics and Science

CALCULUS 1 AND 2 FOR SCIENCE AND ENGINEERING		
Complete the following two courses: MTH U241 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH	
MTH U242 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH	
PHYSICS 1 AND 2		
Complete the following two courses with corresponding	labs:	
PHY U161 Physics 1	4 SH	
with PHY U162 Lab for PHY U161	1 SH	
or PHY U151 Physics for Engineering 1	4 SH	
with PHY U152 Lab for PHY U151	1 SH	
PHY U165 Physics 2	4 SH	
with PHY U166 Lab for PHY U165	1 SH	
or PHY U155 Physics for Engineering 2	4 SH	
with PHY U156 Lab for PHY U155	1 SH	
CHEMISTRY		
Complete the following course:		
CHM U151 General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH	
DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS/LINEAR ALGEBRA		
Complete the following course:		
MTH U343 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra	4 SH	
for Engineering		
or complete the following set of courses:		
MTH U345 Ordinary Differential Equations	4 SH	
and MTH U371 Linear Algebra	4 SH	
CALCULUS 3 FOR SCIENCE AND ENGINEERING		
Complete the following course:		
MTH U341 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH	
ALGORITHMS AND DATA STRUCTURES		
Complete the following course with corresponding lab:		
CS U215 Algorithms and Data Structures	4 SH	
for Engineering		
with CS U216 Lab for CS U215	1 SH	
Arts/Humanities Level 1		

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete one course in the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 24.

Social Science Level 1

Complete one course in the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 24.

GENERAL ELECTIVE

Complete one 4-SH-equivalent academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive course.

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

First-Year Engineering			
Complete the	e following two courses:		
GE U110	Engineering Design	4 SH	
GE U111	Engineering Problem Solving	4 SH	
	and Computation		
General Engi	neering		
Complete the	e following three courses:		
GE U100	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH	
ECE U300	Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education	1 SH	
ECE U500	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH	
Electrical Eng	gineering Lab		
	following course:		
ECE U401	Introduction to Electrical and Computer	1 SH	
	Engineering Lab		
Linear Circui	its		
Complete the	e following course:		
ECE U400	Linear Circuits	4 SH	
Electronics			
Complete the	e following course with corresponding lab:		
ECE U402	Electronics	4 SH	
with ECE U4	03 Lab for ECE U402	1 SH	
Digital Logic	Design		
	e following course with corresponding lab:		
ECE U322	Digital Logic Design	4 SH	
with ECE U3		1 SH	
Linear Systen	ns		
-	e following course:		
ECE U464	Linear Systems	4 SH	
Electromagne	tic Fields and Waves		
-	following course with corresponding lab:		
ECE U440	Electromagnetic Fields and Waves	4 SH	
with ECE U4	41 Lab for ECE U440	1 SH	
Noise and Sto	ochastic Processes		
Complete the	e following course:		
ECE U468	Noise and Stochastic Processes	4 SH	
Communicat	ion Systems		
	e following course:		
ECE U572	Communications Systems	4 SH	
<i>Electrical Engineering Technical Electives</i> Complete two 4-SH-equivalent courses from the following list:			
ECE U301 to ECE U699			
EGE OJVI IU EGE UUJJ			

Capstone Design

Complete the	e following two courses:	
ECE U790	Electrical and Computer Engineering	4 SH
	Capstone 1	
ECE U792	Electrical and Computer Engineering	4 SH
	Capstone 2	

PHYSICS MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Required Physics

Complete the following five courses:			
PHY U303	Modern Physics	4 SH	
PHY U305	Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics	$4~\mathrm{SH}$	
PHY U600	Advanced Physics Laboratory 1	4 SH	
PHY U602	Electricity and Magnetism	4 SH	
PHY U617	Quantum Mechanics	4 SH	

Advanced Physics Elective

Complete one PHY course in the following range: PHY U600 to PHY U799

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 minimum GPA required in ECE courses

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

138 total semester hours required Minimum 2.000 GPA required

BS/MS in Applied Physics and Engineering

See page 145.

MECHANICAL AND INDUSTRIAL ENGINEERING

www.mie.neu.edu

JOHN W. CIPOLLA JR., PHD Donald W. Smith Professor of Mechanical Engineering and Acting Chair

EMANUEL S. MELACHRINOUDIS, PHD Associate Professor, Associate Chair, and Director of Industrial Engineering

COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING DISTINGUISHED PROFESSORS

George G. Adams, PhD Yiannis A. Levendis, PhD

WILLIAM LINCOLN SMITH PROFESSOR OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERING Ahmed A. Busnaina, PhD

PROFESSORS

Teiichi Ando, PhD Thomas P. Cullinane, PhD Surendra M. Gupta, PhD Constantinos Mavroidis, PhD Hameed Metghalchi, ScD Ronald R. Mourant, PhD Hamid Nayeb-Hashemi, PhD Allen L. Soyster, PhD Mohammad E. Taslim, PhD Yaman Yener, PhD Ibrahim Zeid, PhD

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

James C. Benneyan, PhD Nasser S. Fard, PhD Jacqueline A. Isaacs, PhD Sagar V. Kamarthi, PhD Gregory J. Kowalski, PhD Sinan Muftu, PhD Uichiro Narusawa, PhD Jeffrey W. Ruberti, PhD

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

Yung Joon Jung, PhD Yingzi Lin, PhD Rifat Sipahi, PhD

SENIOR RESEARCH SCIENTIST AND PROFESSOR EMERITUS Welville B. Nowak, PhD

weiville D. Nowak, FIID

PROFESSORS EMERITI

Alexander M. Gorlov, PhD Thomas E. Hulbert, MS Richard J. Murphy, PhD

The Department of Mechanical and Industrial Engineering offers two accredited programs leading to a Bachelor of Science in industrial engineering or a Bachelor of Science in mechanical engineering. In addition, the department offers the following minors: (a) minor in industrial engineering, (b) minor in mechanical engineering, and (c) minor in biomechanical engineering.

Our mission is to educate persons for professional and technical excellence; to perform research to advance the science and practice of engineering; to engage in service activities that advance the department, the University, and the profession; and to instill in ourselves and our students habits and attitudes that promote ethical behavior, professional responsibility, and careers that advance the well-being of society.

Graduates from our undergraduate programs will demonstrate technical excellence in their chosen fields, anticipate and respond to societal changes, and develop careers with depth and flexibility, while retaining a professional and intellectual thrust throughout. Specifically, we have established the following educational objectives for our undergraduate programs:

- 1a. *Mechanical engineers* will show proficiency in the analysis, modeling, and design of thermal and mechanical systems.
- 1b. *Industrial engineers* will show proficiency in the design, analysis, optimization, and improvement of integrated systems that include people, materials, information, equipment, and energy.
- 2. Graduates will successfully integrate their academic preparation with engineering practice.
- 3. Graduates will effectively utilize management skills to design projects and/or programs, to lead their implementation, and to present technical information, as appropriate to their field.
- Graduates will engage in continuing education for professional development and career planning, including success in graduate education and research for those who choose to do so.

See pages 384–390 for course descriptions.

Industrial Engineering

Industrial engineering involves the design and analysis of systems that include people, equipment, and materials and their interactions and performance in the workplace. The industrial engineer collects this information and evaluates alternatives to make decisions that best advance the goals of the enterprise.

The program in industrial engineering offers students a base of traditional engineering courses, such as work design, human-machine systems, probability, statistics, and engineering economy, while emphasizing such contemporary areas as digital simulation, computer information and database systems, quality assurance, logistics and supply chain management, operations research, and facilities planning.

Industrial engineers work in manufacturing firms, hospitals, banks, public utilities, transportation, government agencies, insurance companies, and construction firms. Among the projects they undertake are design and implementation of a computer-integrated manufacturing system, facilities planning for a variety of industries, design of a robotics system in a manufacturing environment, long-range corporate planning, development and implementation of a quality-control system, simulation analyses to improve processes and make operational decisions, design of workstations to enhance worker safety and productivity, and development of computer systems for information control.

Cooperative education assignments generally increase in level of responsibility as students gain theoretical and technical knowledge through their academic work. A sophomore might begin as a computer analyst evaluating the performance of a manufacturing system and progress to designing manufacturing engineering workstations by the senior year.

BSIE—Bachelor of Science in Industrial Engineering

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 39 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs as indicated:

CHM U151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
MTH U241	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MTH U242	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MTH U341	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MTH U343	Differential Equations and Linear	4 SH
	Algebra for Engineering	
PHY U151	Physics for Engineering 1	4 SH
with PHY U152	Lab for PHY U151	$1 \ \mathrm{SH}$
PHY U155	Physics for Engineering 2	4 SH
with PHY U156	Lab for PHY U155	1 SH

Further Credit

3 semester hours from the following course count toward the mathematics/science requirement:

MIM U412	Engineering	Probability and	Statistics	4 SH
	2	1 100 ao miliona anta	0 10 110 1100	

2 semester hours from each of the following courses count toward the mathematics/science requirement:

MIM U515	Operations Research	4 SH
MIM U520	Stochastic Modeling	4 SH

1 semester hour from each of the following courses counts

toward the mathematics/science requirement:

GE U111	Engineering Problem Solving	4 SH
	and Computation	
MIM U512	Engineering Economy	4 SH

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT

Complete 61 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Engineering

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs as indicated:

MIM U310	Introduction to Industrial Engineering	4 SH
MIM U420	Computers and Information Systems	4 SH
MIM U425	Engineering Database Systems	4 SH
MIM U510	Digital Simulation Techniques	4 SH
MIM U516	Quality Assurance	4 SH
MIM U522	Human Machine Systems	4 SH
with MIM U523	Lab for MIM U522	1 SH
MIM U525	Logistics and Supply Chain	4 SH
	Management	
MIM U530	Manufacturing Systems	4 SH
	and Techniques	
with MIM U531	Lab for MIM U530	1 SH
MIM U701	Capstone Design 1	1 SH
MIM U702	Capstone Design 2	5 SH

Engineering Elective 1

Complete 4 semester hours from one of the following departments: CHE, CIV, ECE, or MIM.

Engineering Elective 2

Complete 4 semester hours from one of the following departments: CHE, CIV, ECE, or MIM.

Further Credit

3 semester hours from each of the following courses count		
toward the er	ngineering requirement:	
GE U110	Engineering Design	4 SH
MIM U512	Engineering Economy	4 SH

2 semester hours from each of the following courses count toward the engineering requirement:

GE U111	Engineering Problem Solving	4 SH
	and Computation	
MIM U515	Operations Research	4 SH
MIM U520	Stochastic Modeling	4 SH

1 semester hour from the following course counts toward the engineering requirement:

MIM U412	Engineering Probability and Statistics	4 SH
----------	--	------

GENERAL EDUCATION ELECTIVES

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete 4 semester hours from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 24.

Social Science Level 1

Complete 4 semester hours from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 24.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete four 4-SH-equivalent academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses.

OTHER REQUIRED COURSE WORK

Complete 13 semester hours as indicated below.

Writing

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or higher in each course:

ENG U111	College Writing	4 SH
ENG U302	Advanced Writing in the Technical	4 SH
	Professions	
Professional	Development	
Complete th	e following three courses:	
GE U100	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH
MIM U300	Introduction to Engineering Co-op	1 SH
	Education	
MIM U500	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH
Further Cred	lit	
1 semester hour from each of the following courses counts		
toward other	required course work:	
GE U110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE U111	Engineering Problem Solving	4 SH
	and Computation	

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

32 of the final 40 semester hours must be taken at Northeastern University.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 minimum GPA required in MIM courses

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

137 total semester hours required Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Industrial Engineering

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following three courses:

MIM U310	Introduction to Industrial Engineering	4 SH
MIM U412	Engineering Probability and Statistics	4 SH
or equivalent		
MIM U515	Operations Research	4 SH

TECHNICAL ELECTIVE

Complete one course from the following list (see mechanical and industrial engineering academic advisor for additional electives):

Computers and Information Systems	4 SH
Engineering Database Systems	4 SH
Digital Simulation Techniques	4 SH
Engineering Economy	4 SH
Quality Assurance	4 SH
Stochastic Modeling	4 SH
Human Machine Systems	4 SH
Logistics and Supply Chain Management	4 SH
Manufacturing Systems and Techniques	4 SH
	Engineering Database Systems Digital Simulation Techniques Engineering Economy Quality Assurance Stochastic Modeling Human Machine Systems Logistics and Supply Chain Management

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Mechanical Engineering

Mechanical engineering involves the design, development, and manufacture of machinery and devices to transmit power or to convert energy from thermal to mechanical form in order to power the modern world and its machines. Its current practice has been heavily influenced by recent advances in computer hardware and software.

Mechanical engineers use computers to formulate preliminary and final designs of systems or devices, to perform calculations that predict the behavior of the design, and to collect and analyze performance data from system testing or operation.

Traditionally, mechanical engineers have designed and tested devices, such as heating and air-conditioning systems,

machine tools, internal-combustion engines, and steam power plants. Today they also play primary roles in the development of new technologies in a variety of fields—energy conversion, solar energy utilization, environmental control, prosthetics, transportation, manufacturing, and new-materials development.

The curriculum in mechanical engineering focuses on three areas: applied mechanics, thermofluids engineering, and materials science. Applied mechanics is the study of the motion and deformation of structural elements acted on by forces in devices that range from rotating industrial dynamos to dentists' drills. Thermofluids engineering deals with the motion of fluids and the transfer of energy, as in the cooling of electronic components or the design of gas turbine engines. Materials science is concerned with the relationship between the structure and properties of materials and with the control of structure, through processing, to achieve the desired properties. Practical applications are in the development of composite materials and in metallurgical process industries.

Courses in each area form the foundation for advanced analytical and creative design courses that culminate in a two-semester capstone design project. Faculty encourage students throughout the curriculum to use computer-aided design tools and high-performance computer workstations.

Cooperative education assignments increase in responsibility and technical challenge as students progress through the program. Initial positions may involve computer-intensive CAD/CAM assignments or programming tasks, while more advanced jobs will place students in charge of quality-control systems and performance testing of equipment.

BSME—Bachelor of Science in Mechanical Engineering

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE REQUIREMENT

Complete 36 semester hours in mathematics and science as indicated below.

Required Mathematics/Science

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs as indicated:

BIO U111	General Biology 1	4 SH
with BIO U112	Lab for BIO U111	1 SH
CHM U151	General Chemistry for Engineers	4 SH
MTH U241	Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MTH U242	Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MTH U341	Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering	4 SH
MTH U343	Differential Equations and Linear	4 SH
	Algebra for Engineering	
PHY U151	Physics for Engineering 1	4 SH
with PHY U152	Lab for PHY U151	1 SH
PHY U155	Physics for Engineering 2	4 SH
with PHY U156	Lab for PHY U155	1 SH

Further Credit

1 semester hour from the following course counts toward the mathematics/science requirement:

GE U111 Engineering Problem Solving 4 SH and Computation

ENGINEERING REQUIREMENT

Complete 68 semester hours in engineering as indicated below.

Required Engineering

Complete each of the following courses with corresponding labs as indicated:

labs as indicated.		
ECE U210	Electrical Engineering	4 SH
with ECE U211	Lab for ECE U210	1 SH
MIM U340	Introduction to Material Science	4 SH
with MIM U341	Lab for MIM U340	1 SH
MIM U350	Engineering Mechanics and Design	4 SH
MIM U355	Mechanics of Materials	4 SH
with MIM U356	Lab for MIM U355	1 SH
MIM U380	Thermodynamics	4 SH
MIM U455	Dynamics and Vibrations	4 SH
with MIM U456	Lab for MIM U455	1 SH
MIM U475	Fluid Mechanics	4 SH
MIM U505	Measurement and Analysis with	4 SH
	Thermal Science Application	
with MIM U506	Lab for MIM U505	1 SH
MIM U508	Mechanical Engineering Computation	4 SH
	and Design	
MIM U550	Mechanical Engineering Design	4 SH
MIM U555	System Analysis and Control	4 SH
MIM U570	Thermal Systems Analysis and Design	4 SH
MIM U701	Capstone Design 1	1 SH
MIM U702	Capstone Design 2	5 SH

Mechanical and Industrial Engineering Technical Elective

Complete one technical elective from the MIM department.

Further Credit

3 semester hours from the following course count toward the engineering requirement: GE U110 Engineering Design 4 SH

2 semester hours from the following course count toward the engineering requirement:

GE U111 Engineering Problem Solving 4 SH and Computation

GENERAL EDUCATION ELECTIVES

Arts/Humanities Level 1

Complete 4 semester hours from the NU Core arts/humanities level 1 domain, as described on page 24.

Social Science Level 1

Complete 4 semester hours from the NU Core social science level 1 domain, as described on page 24.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Complete four 4-SH-equivalent academic, nonremedial, nonrepetitive courses.

OTHER REQUIRED COURSE WORK

Complete 13 semester hours as indicated below.

Writing

Complete the following two courses with a grade of C or		
higher in eac	ch course:	
ENG U111	College Writing	4 SH
ENG U302	Advanced Writing in the Technical	4 SH
	Professions	
Professional	Development	
GE U100	Introduction to the Study of Engineering	1 SH
MIM U300	Introduction to Engineering Co-op	1 SH
	Education	
MIM U500	Professional Issues in Engineering	1 SH
Further Cred	lit	
1 semester h	our from each of the following courses coun	its
toward other	required course work:	
GE U110	Engineering Design	4 SH
GE U111	Engineering Problem Solving	4 SH
	and Computation	
PESIDENC	Y REQUIREMENT	

RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT

32 of the final 40 semester hours must be taken at Northeastern University.

MAJOR GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 minimum GPA required in MIM courses

NU CORE REQUIREMENTS

See page 24 for requirement list.

GENERAL ELECTIVES

Additional courses taken beyond college and major course requirements to satisfy graduation credit requirements.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

141 total semester hours required Minimum 2.000 GPA required

Minor in Mechanical Engineering

REQUIRED COURSES

Complete the following two courses:			
MIM U350	Engineering Mechanics and Design	4 SH	
MIM U380	Thermodynamics	4 SH	

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING TECHNICAL ELECTIVES

Complete two courses from the following list:		
MIM U340	Introduction to Material Science	4 SH
MIM U355	Mechanics of Materials	4 SH
MIM U455	Dynamics and Vibrations	4 SH
MIM U475	Fluid Mechanics	4 SH
MIM U508	Mechanical Engineering Computation	4 SH
	and Design	
MIM U550	Mechanical Engineering Design	4 SH
MIM U555	System Analysis and Control	4 SH
MIM U570	Thermal Systems Analysis and Design	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Minor in Biomechanical Engineering

REQUIRED BIOLOGY

Complete the following two courses with corresponding labs:			
BIO U111	General Biology 1	4 SH	
with BIO U112	Lab for BIO U111	1 SH	
BIO U117	Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1	4 SH	
with BIO U118	Lab for BIO U117	1 SH	

REQUIRED MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

Complete the following three courses with a biomedical engineering component:

0 0	1	
MIM U665	Musculoskeletal Biomechanics	4 SH
MIM U701	Capstone Design 1	1 SH
MIM U702	Capstone Design 2	5 SH

TECHNICAL ELECTIVE

Complete one technical elective from the following list

(additional electives may be approved by the program advisor):

CHE U630	Biochemical Engineering Fundamentals	4 SH
MIM U520	Stochastic Modeling	4 SH
MIM U522	Human Machine Systems	4 SH
MIM U640	Mechanical Behavior and Processing	4 SH
	of Materials	
MIM U650	Advanced Mechanics of Materials	4 SH
MIM U655	Dynamics and Mechanical Vibration	4 SH
PHY U621	Biological Physics 1	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

School of Technological Entrepreneurship

www.ste.neu.edu

PAUL M. ZAVRACKY, PHD, Professor and Dean

ASSOCIATED FACULTY

Thomas P. Cullinane, PhD, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering John H. Friar, PhD, General Management In the spring of 2004, the School of Technological Entrepreneurship (STE) was approved by the Northeastern University Board of Trustees. Commencing with the 2004–2005 academic year, STE began offering an undergraduate minor and elective courses for full-time undergraduate students.

History has demonstrated that successful technological entrepreneurs possess a combination of skills that include a unique style of leadership, a desire to create enterprises, and a strong internal drive to pursue ideas they know will change the world. The scientists and engineers among this dynamic group often developed an understanding of basic business practices on the job; while their colleagues from business administration similarly developed an understanding of the unique character of technology-based ventures. Now, undergraduate students interested in becoming technological entrepreneurs have the opportunity to acquire skills in a more formal program. Students intrigued with the possibilities and who possess a passion for learning and a very strong desire to succeed should consider the minor offered by the STE.

The process needed to establish technology-based ventures differs from that of nontechnical businesses. It typically begins with an advancement in science and engineering that could lead to a technology-based product or process. Obtaining patents and copyrights to protect a company's products and processes is especially important. Equally important is the careful and strategic disclosure of intellectual property while forming key relationships with other, often larger companies. Crude prototypes or demonstration vehicles are often created to demonstrate the potential of a new idea. At this point, young technological entrepreneurs learn that they need to uncover a compelling use for their new invention in order to find market success. Markets don't always exist for truly new technologies and therefore must be created, making the commercialization process long and difficult. The technological entrepreneur has to probe different applications to find those that provide fertile ground for sales growth and ultimately for commercial and corporate success.

From an academic perspective, the field of technological entrepreneurship is at the intersection of science and engineering and business administration. The STE was established to develop educational programs that provide potential entrepreneurs with an opportunity to study the unique aspects of product development, marketing, and business practices that are associated with technology-based ventures. The school provides a new learning environment in which science, engineering, and business students are introduced to the unique aspects associated with the commercialization of technologybased products. A hallmark of STE is interdisciplinary instruction and a focus on creative practices. A major highlight of the school is faculty collaboration and team teaching. Faculty from engineering and science bring to the school precise knowledge in many technical areas, experience with the product life cycle, and an understanding of the complexities associated with advanced technologies. The business faculty bring a working knowledge of marketing, finance, accounting, and project management. It is the integration of these two areas that defines technological entrepreneurship, and it is achieving this integration that makes STE classes exciting and rewarding for students. See pages 457–458 for course descriptions.

Minor in Technological Entrepreneurship

INTRODUCTORY COURSES

Complete one of the following courses. Engineering and science students should take TEN U310. Business students should take TEN U330:

TEN U310	Business Basics for Technological	4 SH	
	Entrepreneurship		
TEN U330	Introduction to Product Design	4 SH	
	for Entrepreneurs		
REQUIRED COURSES			
Complete the fellowing three courses:			

Complete the	e following three courses:	
TEN U301	Opportunity Assessment in a Technology-	4 SH
	Based Firm	
TEN U401	Managing Operations in a Technology-	4 SH
	Based Start-Up Firm	
TEN U450	Strategic Entrepreneurship	4 SH

GPA REQUIREMENT

2.000 GPA required in the minor

Course Descriptions

Courses are listed in order by course number. For course description updates, please visit www.registrar.neu.edu/cdr.html.

ACC—ACCOUNTING

COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

ACC U201 Financial Accounting and Reporting

Familiarizes students with accounting terminology and methods so that they are able to interpret, analyze, and evaluate published corporate financial reports. Covers the basic concepts underlying financial statements and the accounting principles followed in the preparation of the balance sheet, the income statement, and the statement of cash flows. Wherever appropriate, the course relates current economic, business, and global events to accounting issues, and helps the student to understand how financial reporting concepts affect the behavior of managers. Emphasizes the importance of ethics in financial reporting throughout the course. Prereq. Second-semester freshman standing or above.

ACC U209 Financial Accounting and Reporting

Does not count as credit for business majors. Counts as ACC U201 for business minors only. Prereq. Second-semester freshman standing or above.

ACC U301 Managerial Accounting

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Focuses on the development and use of informationespecially financial information-for managerial decisions within the firm. Introduces managerial accounting concepts, analyses, and practices that support business decisions through class discussions, exercises, and demonstration problems. Topics include budgeting, cost management and behavior, cost-volume-profit analysis, relevant costs for decision making, cost allocation issues, and performance evaluation. Emphasizes the importance of ethics throughout the course. Requires a field project examining cost issues in a business entity. Prereq. ACC U201.

ACC U304 Business Law and Professional Ethics

Covers business law, professional code of conduct, and the importance of ethical behavior in today's business environment. Examines legal aspects of commercial transactions and business relationships. Specifically, laws relating to contracts and sale of goods under the Uniform Commercial Code, agency law, and product liability law are discussed. Same as MGT U304. Prereq. ACC U301; for ACC concentrators only.

ACC U401 Financial Reporting and Analysis 1

Examines financial reporting concepts, emphasizing the link between them and financial statements. Focuses on both the preparation and interpretation of financial statements, with students also being introduced to basic tools in financial statement analysis, such as ratio and accounting analysis. Gives students the opportunity to understand how management decisions can influence reported income, asset, and liability values, and the importance of ethics when making accounting choices. Offers students the tools necessary to analyze the impact of alternative reporting decisions on financial statements. In addition to accounting majors, this course is ideal for students who wish to pursue careers in corporate finance, investment banking, investment management, or consulting. Prereq. ACC U301.

4 SH

4 SH

ACC U403 Accounting Information Systems

Provides an understanding of accounting information systems, with an emphasis on the role of technology and risk analysis. Information is critical for the effective and efficient management of any organization. Addresses concepts and applications relating to the design, analysis, and implementation of accounting systems. Examines the role of e-commerce and Internet-based technologies, including their implications for ethics and privacy, throughout the course. Prereq. ACC U301.

ACC U412 Auditing and Other Assurance Services

Focuses on issues relevant to the public accounting profession and to internal auditors and managers in private or governmental organizations. Topics include legal liability and ethics, business and audit risk assessment, fraud detection and prevention procedures, planning of audit engagements, audit reports, other assurance services and reports, and the effect of information technology on the audit process. Offers students the opportunity to think critically about issues facing the auditing profession. Introduces the audit judgment and decisionmaking process through the completion of a variety of audit cases. Prereg. ACC U401 or taken concurrently.

ACC U414 Income Tax Determination and Planning

4 SH Provides a basic understanding of the structure of the federal income tax system. Taxes can have a significant impact on the viability of a number of personal finance and business decisions. Focuses on the individual taxpayer but also considers the implications for other entities. Tax return projects, research cases, and planning projects help demonstrate the potential impact of taxes on decision making. Prereq. ACC U401 or taken concurrently.

4 SH ACC U416 Strategic Cost Analysis for Decision Making

Develops understanding of the critical role of cost measurement and management in business decisions and in managing a firm's profitability. Focuses on the strategic use of cost information for planning and control, as well as costing products, services, and customers. Emphasizes the role of management accountants as integral members of decision-making teams and as consultants to senior management. Studies alternate ways of measuring costs to meet different management objectives, the role of budgeting as a planning and management tool, the use of cost analysis as a control tool to help management meet short- and long-term profit objectives, and the importance of ethics in achieving all of these objectives. In addition to accounting majors, this course is ideal for students who wish to pursue a career in finance, general management, operations management, supply chain management, or entrepreneurship. Prereq. ACC U401 or taken concurrently.

ACC U501 Financial Reporting and Analysis 2

4 SH

Continues ACC U401. Complements ACC U401 through a more extensive understanding of financial statements and the financial reporting rules underlying them. Advanced topics include international accounting, pensions, leases, earnings per share, and earnings management. Introduces more advanced financial statement analysis tools. Students continue to gain the ethical awareness and the knowledge necessary to analyze the impact of alternative reporting decisions on financial statements. *Prereq. ACC U401*.

ACC U602 Fraud: The Dark Side of Business

4 SH

4 SH

Examines the pervasiveness and causes of fraud and whitecollar crime in our society. Explores the types of fraud and fraud schemes that affect individuals and business enterprises, methods of fraud detection/investigation/prevention, and the concept of fraud risk management. Topics include legal aspects of fraud, Ponzi and pyramid schemes, securities fraud, computer fraud, health care fraud, asset misappropriation, and fraudulent financial reporting. *Prereq. Honors Program participation*.

ACC U604 Global Financial Statement Analysis

Provides an overview of financial reporting and accounting methods used for businesses around the world. The accounting choices and games differ, terminology and practices in disclosing the profits and asset values differ, and the interpretation of financial reports requires understanding of the cultures before one can assess the financial performance of a business. Designed to enhance the ability of a user of financial statements in a global setting to understand the statements and to be aware of issues that can make them incomparable or misleading. *Prereq. Honors Program participation.*

ACC U606 Big Picture Accounting

4 SH

Helps students make managerial decisions, such as pricing, product design, or make-or-buy decisions, using accounting information—especially data on product and service costs— in combination with input from other corporate functions. Offers students the opportunity to combine knowledge gained about costs with knowledge of operations, finance, marketing, the overall organization, and the competitive context to make sound business decisions. Examines a variety of companies facing the challenge of managing in a global economy in the Information Age. Discusses how to implement, in an international and multicultural context, the action plans generated from analyzing complex information. Tests action plans for consistency with critical goals such as quality, customer focus, and continual improvement. *Prereq. Honors Program participation*.

ACC U921 Independent Study	1 SH
ACC U922 Independent Study	2 SH
ACC U923 Independent Study	3 SH
ACC U924 Independent Study	4 SH

Allows students who have received approval to undertake independent study in lieu of any course required in the various concentrations. Students present proposals to an Independent Studies Committee for evaluation and approval. Every proposal requires a detailed outline of the objectives and plan of study and must be accompanied by a supporting statement from the supervising faculty member under whose direction the study takes place. A copy of the final report prepared by the student is presented to the appropriate Independent Studies Committee. Further information about the Independent Studies Program can be obtained from concentration coordinators. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

AFR—AFRICAN-AMERICAN STUDIES

AFR U100 African-American Studies at Northeastern

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

1 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Intended for freshmen in the College of Arts and Sciences. Introduces students to liberal arts, familiarizes them with their major, develops the academic skills necessary to succeed (analytical ability and critical thinking), provides grounding in the culture and values of the University community, and helps to develop interpersonal skills—in short, familiarizes students with all skills needed to become successful University students.

AFR U101 African-American Studies

Explores several of the possible historical, sociological, cultural, and political avenues of study in the broad interdisciplinary spectrum of African-American studies. Provides an introductory overview of the field and offers an opportunity to identify areas for more specific focus.

AFR U104 Survey of African-American Music

Explores the various musical traditions of African Americans, with a specific focus on the United States. Examines the impact of African, European, and Native American traditions on African-American music as well as the role of music as an expression of African-American aesthetics, traditions, and life. Considers historical and contemporary forms of African-American musics, with selected video presentations of musical styles. *Same as MUS U104*.

AFR U109 Foundations of Black Culture 1

Studies music, literature, visual and performing arts, and other cultural and artistic traditions as they have evolved among African, African-American, and Caribbean peoples.

AFR U112 Jazz

Examines the evolution of the creative improvisational musical styles commonly called jazz, from its African-American roots to its status as one of America's classical musics and an internationally valued art form. Explores the contributions of African and European musical traditions and African-American spirituals, work songs, and blues. Examines major contributors and stylistic development and change through selected audio and audio-visual presentations. Also considers the sociocultural dynamics that have affected musical evolution and acceptance. *Same as MUS U112.*

AFR U128 Music of Africa

Surveys various African musical traditions with respect to their historical, social, and cultural heritage. Examines traditional and contemporary African musics, instruments, and performance traditions. *Same as MUS U128*.

AFR U131 Music of Latin America and the Caribbean

Examines the highly diverse and unique musical practices of South America, Latin America, and the Caribbean. Focuses on the traditions of native, African, and European heritage in these geographical areas. Provides exposure to musical repertories, ideas about music, the relationship of music to culture, musical instruments, musical contexts, and musical syncretism. *Same as MUS U131*.

AFR U135 Coltrane

Studies the life of John Coltrane, recognized as one of the greatest musicians of all time. Presents, in a chronological sequence, his growing up in a Black North Carolina community during the era of U.S. apartheid to becoming a world-class artist whose music touched the hearts and souls of listeners all around the globe. His advanced and innovative conceptions (melodic, rhythmic, and harmonic) and stylistic contributions in and to the realm of African-American creative improvisation changed the way to play the music forever. Emphasizes his immense impact on jazz and other improvisational music and expressive art forms, as well as his spiritual legacy, which focused on using music as a force for the improvement of humanity. His musical and spiritual legacy continue as major influences in current times. *Same as MUS U135*.

AFR U140 Introduction to African-American History

Surveys the development of African Americans in the United States from their African background to the present. Covers medieval and early modern societies in West and Central Africa; the transatlantic slave trade; the evolution of slavery from the colonial period through the Civil War; free blacks; Reconstruction; migration; civil rights; and black nationalism. Considers gender relations throughout the entire period and emphasizes how an historical perspective helps to inform discussions of contemporary issues. *Same as HST U140*.

AFR U180 African History

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Explores the history of the African continent from 1000 C.E. to the present era. Topics include medieval kingdoms (Ghana, Mali, Songhai, Zimbabwe, the city-states of East Africa, and the Kongo kingdom), slave trades (Indian Ocean, trans-Saharan, and transatlantic), the partition of Africa and European colonization, and the decolonization process. Due consideration is given to the interactions of African peoples with the rest of the world, particularly the relations between Africa and Europe after 1500 C.E. *Same as HST U180.*

AFR U185 Gender in the African Diaspora

Studies variations in gender roles throughout the African Diaspora, from precolonial Africa to the modern United States. Areas of the African Diaspora include Africa, the West Indies, Latin America, Europe, and the Islamic world. Issues include sexuality, labor, reproduction, and social constructions of gender.

AFR U208 Jazz Improvisation

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Focuses on repertory as well as performance. Examines the great improvisational artists in American music, such as Charlie Parker, Miles Davis, and John Coltrane. Approaches analysis from a theoretical as well as a practical perspective. Explores the use of rhythm, chords, scales, and modes in the creative improvisation process. *Same as MUS U208*.

AFR U212 History of Race

Explores the creation, modification, and clash of racial identities in the modern world. Shows the worldwide patterns of racial discrimination and reform in the past three centuries, and how they are changing today. Discusses development of racial categories and ideas and practices in racial mixing. Explores racial desegregation and persecution, and campaigns against racial discrimination. Includes background on human evolution and debates on the origins and meaning of physical differences among humans. *Same as HST U212*.

AFR U220 African-American Theatre

Surveys the history of African-American theatre artists in the United States from the time of Ira Aldridge to the present day. Also examines the works of African-American playwrights from the Harlem Renaissance to the present, with an emphasis on the period beginning with Baraka's *Dutchman. Same as THE U220*.

AFR U261 The Modern Caribbean

Focuses on the social, economic, and cultural forces that have shaped the character of the Caribbean people. Examines the variety of societies, cultures, and institutions of the region in their historical and contemporary settings, beginning with pre-Colombian cultures and moving through the colonial period, plantation agriculture, slavery, the expansion of U.S. influence, urbanization, economic development models, authoritarian politics, and the contemporary migration of Caribbean people to the United States and Europe. *Same as HST U261*.

AFR U270 Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities

Examines the economic conditions and processes as they impact minorities within the U.S. economy. Considers the role of national economic policies undertaken to address general economic and social conditions, as well as policies targeted at minority markets and institutions. Emphasis is on empirical analysis; historical and cultural materials may be incorporated. *Same as ECN U270.*

AFR U301 Foundations of Black Culture 2

Continues AFR U109. Provides an interdisciplinary approach to the cultural production of African-based traditions in the Americas and elsewhere in the African Diaspora. Forms of cultural production include film, theatre, the visual arts, literary arts, and dance. While several issues in theory and practice in the arts are discussed, emphasis is on the ways in which an African-based tradition is rooted in the intellectual and cultural histories of African descendants in the United States, the Caribbean, South and Central America, and Great Britain. *Prereq. AFR U109.*

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

AFR U307 Africa Today

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Studies the complex political and social picture of Africa. Examines some of the salient features of black art, politics, and identity in Africa. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.*

AFR U310 Applied Research in the African Diaspora

Introduces students to three major types of evidence used in basic and applied research in Africa and its worldwide Diaspora: written documentation; orally gathered information; and visual materials, artifacts, and material culture. Covers methods of data gathering such as archival research, participant observation, interviews, and archaeological excavation. Discusses various qualitative and quantitative techniques of verifying, analyzing, interpreting, and reporting or displaying the research findings. Emphasis is on selecting types of evidence and techniques of analysis appropriate to the topics selected. In addition to reading examples of research on Africa, and on the African Diaspora in Europe, Asia, Latin America, and the Caribbean, students usually develop their own research projects. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.*

AFR U312 Black History of Boston

Examines the social, economic, political, and educational history of Boston's black community in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. The development of the black community and its institutions is a major focus, and students are encouraged to study the past in an attempt to understand the present and interpret the future. Research data include participant observation, oral history, interviews, and primary and secondary source materials. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.*

AFR U320 The Black Family

Studies how the black family functions, both interpersonally and as a social unit. Anthropological and sociological theories deal with variations in family structure and the function of the black family in black society. The effects of slavery and colonization on the black family structure and functions are also explored. Discusses some of the differences and similarities between African, African-American, and African-Caribbean families. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.*

AFR U325 African-American Women

4 SH

4 SH

Examines themes and topics in the history of African-American women using an interdisciplinary approach. Themes and topics include women's lives in precolonial Africa, their role in the transatlantic slave trade, women and American slavery, community and institution building after Emancipation, black women and labor, stereotypes of black women, black women and civil rights, and black women today. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.*

AFR U337 African-American History before 1900

Covers the development of black America from slavery through the Booker T. Washington/W. E. B. DuBois controversy, with emphasis on the historical links between Africa and America that have shaped the African-American experience. Includes indepth discussion of slavery's impact, the role of the antebellum free black, the Civil War and Reconstruction, and the black response to the new racism of the late nineteenth century. *Same as HST U337. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

AFR U338 African-American History since 1900

Examines the modern development of black America, with major emphasis on the twentieth century and the rising tide of African-American nationalism. Provides an historical perspective regarding key contemporary issues including the founding of the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People (NAACP), the Marcus Garvey back-to-Africa movement, the Harlem Renaissance, the Black Muslims, the impact of Martin Luther King Jr., and the idea of Black Power. Same as HST U338. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.

AFR U339 Analysis of American Racism

Discusses the cycle by which racism in our institutions helps form our attitudes and the manner in which our attitudes, in turn, shape our institutions. Emphasizes the practical, day-today aspects of racism, rather than the theoretical and historical. *Same as INT U339. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.*

AFR U344 Contemporary Black Politics 4 SH

Analyzes the evolution of black political thought in the United States and examines the sociopolitical contexts that have served as catalysts to modern black political movements. *Same as POL U344. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.*

AFR U345 The Black Experience in the Caribbean

Offers a descriptive and interpretive analysis of the growth of the modern black community in the Caribbean. Although the focus is the contemporary period, the course examines that period in the context of colonialism and slavery in the Americas. Important racial, social, political, economic, and religious issues are addressed. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above*.

AFR U350 History of Blacks in the Media and the Press 4 SH

Offers an historical and visual examination of the development of the African-American experience in the U.S. mass media and press. Analyzes contemporary and historical literature, films, and people with respect to history, racism, images, psychology, and social movements. Newspapers, film, television, and radio are prime focal points, and are used to help form strategies for the future of black Americans. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.*

AFR U360 Politics of Poverty

Explores how and why there is poverty, how it affects people's lives, and how it can be eliminated. Examines the relations between poverty, racial and ethnic factors, and the economic, political, and administrative systems. Evaluates a number of alternatives and provides an opportunity for clarifying individual assumptions and feelings about poverty. *Same as POL U360. Prereq. POL U150 is recommended.*

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

AFR U365 Blacks and Jews

Compares the black and Jewish experiences in the United States. Themes include remembered slavery and commemoration of freedom, Holocaust and genocide, religious expressions of politics, black-Jewish relations, and black Judaism. *Same as POL U365. Prereq. POL U150 is recommended or any other introductory social science course.*

AFR U367 Race and Social Identity

Provides an interdisciplinary look at the social, political, and psychological factors shaping contemporary African-American identity. Explores several different factors that interact with blackness to shape the diversity of African-American experience, such as skin color, gender, culture, and class. Studies black identity as it has been conceptualized, measured, and researched by psychologists. Readings include essays written by important African-American thinkers, fiction, and autobiographical narratives, as well as empirical research in the field of psychology. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above*.

AFR U390 Africa and the World in Early Times 4 SH

Addresses the place of Africa in the world, from human evolution to the establishment of large-scale iron-making societies. Examines debates on the evolution of man in Africa and migrations to other regions. Traces the formation and spread of language groups, the rise of agriculture, formation of family and political structures, and patterns of trade up to 1000 C.E. *Same as HST U390. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

AFR U391 Modern African Civilization

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Explores African history and culture from the early 1500s to the present era. Emphasizes the relationship between Europe and Africa, the circumstances surrounding the imperialist partition of Africa, and the decolonization process. *Same as HST U391. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.*

AFR U392 African Diaspora

Explores the creation and transformation of the African Diaspora—connections among communities of African descent in Africa, the Americas, Europe, and Asia. Centers on the years from 1500 to the present and emphasizes connections among themes of migration, identity, and popular culture. *Same as HST U392. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

AFR U399 Black Community and Social Change

Explores the dynamic changes experienced by black communities in the United States since the civil rights era in the 1950s and 1960s. Includes discussions and applications of key concepts and methods in several fields of the social sciences, and seeks to understand the relationship of race, class, gender, and social change in addressing the current search for policies and programs for community development. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.*

AFR U402 African-American English

Addresses topics in the study of African-American English or Ebonics. Investigates the hypotheses about the origins of African-American English as well as arguments about the relationship of the dialect to English and other languages. Considers issues regarding the use of the dialect in schools. *Same as LIN U402. Prereq. LIN U150 or ENG U150 and sophomore standing or above.*

AFR U410 Religion and Spirituality in the African Diaspora 4 SH

Examines religious thought and rituals and the Diaspora in a comparative context. Topics include traditional religions, Islam, Christianity, and Judaism in Africa, and the Diaspora. Emphasizes the transformation of religions practiced in Africa when African captives were forced into the three slave trades affecting the continent of Africa: trans-Saharan, Indian Ocean, and transatlantic. *Same as PHL U410. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.*

AFR U414 The Black Novel

Focuses on the black novelist's place in the history of American fiction. Emphasis is given to Chesnutt, Toomer, Wright, Ellison, and contemporary novelists, and to their different perceptions of the black experience in America. *Same as ENG U414. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.*

AFR U415 Black Poetry and the Spoken Word

Focuses on the black poet's place in the history of American poetry. Considers black poetry as both written words and spoken words. *Same as ENG U415. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.*

AFR U422 Blacks in Science and Medicine

Studies the contributions that African Americans have made to the development of science and technology in America. Examines the cultural and social factors that have encouraged blacks to work in the fields of science (biology, chemistry, physics, and medicine) and technology (engineering). Certification of blacks within the U.S. scientific community and the availability of science to the past and contemporary African-American communities are also explored. Uses readings, discussions, individual research topics, and interviews with black scientists, inventors/engineers, and doctors. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.*

AFR U424 Black Pandemics/Epidemiology of Disease 4 SH

Examines the role of disease and medicine among continental African peoples and African-derived populations in the Americas and elsewhere in the African Diaspora. Emphasis is on such epidemic diseases as malaria, yellow fever, smallpox, and the current AIDS pandemic. Also explores the susceptibilities and resistances (both acquired and inherited) to certain diseases among particular populations within the African Diaspora. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.*

AFR U428 African Languages

4 SH

Seeks to prepare students for serious theoretical and practical study of the West African language and literature known as

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Kwa, the largest language subgroup in the Niger-Congo family. Explores the classification of African languages, the application of basic linguistics, and the history of these languages in Africa and the Western hemisphere, all leading to an introduction to spoken Yoruba and Igbo. *Same as LIN U428. Prereq. LIN U150 or ENG U150 and sophomore standing or above.*

AFR U441 Third World Political Relations

Offers a comparative regional analysis of the political systems of Third World nations of Africa, Asia, Latin America, and the Caribbean. Emphasis is on development strategies; problems of development, including national identity, political socialization and participation, national defense, and urbanization; and the positions of Third World nations in the international community. *Same as POL U441. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.*

AFR U454 Black Elderly in the Americas

Examines in historical context the economic, health care, and cultural issues surrounding the aging process among blacks in the Americas, with emphasis on the United States. Identifies the treatment of elders in traditional African societies, major diseases with differential incidence among the black elderly (such as cardiovascular disease and diabetes), racial health disparities, and institutions that African Americans have developed to cope with the conditions of elderly blacks. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.*

AFR U455 Racism and American Criminal Justice

Provides students with an overview of the role and treatment of racial/ethnic minorities in the criminal justice system. Provides students with historical and theoretical frameworks for understanding the relationship between race, crime, and criminal justice. In doing so, students become familiar with trends and patterns in criminal offending by racial/ethnic minorities as well as system response to such behavior. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.*

AFR U458 Labor, Unions, and Work in Black Society 4 SH

Focuses on the nature and meaning of work in black society in the United States, especially the interface between black workers and organized labor. Explores the long-term exclusion of black workers from many unions affiliated with the American Federation of Labor (AFL) in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, the efforts of industrial unions affiliated with the Congress of Industrial Organizations (CIO), the rise of such black unions as the Brotherhood of Sleeping Car Porters, and more recent efforts to organize public employees. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.*

AFR U460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa 4 SH Explores contemporary politics in African nations south of the Sahara. Studies South Africa, Nigeria, Kenya, and Ethiopia, among others. Examines apartheid, colonialism, Afro-Marxism, chieftaincy, development, and Pan-Africanism. *Same as POL U460. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.*

AFR U470 Identity and Nationalism in Africa

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Studies how centuries of imperialism, the struggle for national unity, and the continuing problems of racism and rivalry between factions have affected the present identities and nationalist movements in Africa. Explores problems peculiar to Africa and to any group of nations struggling against colonial ideas. Tribalism and the effects of European colonial partition on African identity are discussed. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.*

AFR U472 Black Consumer Trends

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Examines consumption patterns among U.S. African Americans by class, age, gender, and region. How do producers of goods and services determine what black consumers will buy? Do corporations and advertisers attempt to steer and shape the behavior of black consumers? Have black consumers mobilized their consumption power to shape or influence corporate or public policy? *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above*.

AFR U474 Black Enterprise and the Corporate World

Studies the history and contemporary status of black entrepreneurship in the United States. Explores the kinds of businesses in which African Americans have succeeded; some of the largest and most profitable black-controlled corporations and businesses; and the status of blacks in banking. Is there a glass ceiling in mainstream corporate America for black Americans? What role does gender play in negotiating the corporate ladder? In addition to conducting their own research, students interact with a series of black businesspeople and corporate executives who share their experiences and insights. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.*

AFR U485 Education Issues in the Black Community 4

Focuses on some of the important issues in today's urban elementary and secondary education systems. Examines the historical development of these issues, and students are encouraged to think about and discuss the issues' future significance. *Same as ED U485. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.*

AFR U500 Arts of the African Diaspora

Traces the historical development of the art forms and production practices of the African Diaspora, from traditional to contemporary styles in Africa, the Americas, and elsewhere in the African Diaspora. Emphasizes the study of art objects, the historical and social context in which aesthetic issues are shaped, and the impact of religion and external forces on creativity. Uses lectures, critiques, discussions, fieldwork, and hands-on interaction with art objects. *Same as ART U500. Prereq.* 64 *SH toward degree or junior or senior standing.*

AFR U501 Contemporary Issues: Hip-Hop Culture

Surveys the global impact of hip-hop culture on a new generation of young people. Begun in the 1970s and 1980s in the United States as a cross-cultural expression of black and Puerto Rican traditions, it has become a major force worldwide. Using an interdisciplinary and practice-oriented approach, addresses

4 SH

250 Course Descriptions

such issues as youth identity formation, the role of women and gender in rap music, and the use of novel expressive forms. The combination of fieldwork and weekly critiques on contemporary public debates (such as censorship and the U.S. Constitution, violence and aggression, and sexism and misogyny) yield a final document to be presented to the University community and to be deposited in the Twenty-First Century Hip-Hop Library and Archive Project. Same as INT U501. Prereq. 64 SH toward degree or junior or senior standing.

AFR U533 Field Research Seminar

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Enables advanced students to design and execute research studies in the field utilizing such methods as community surveys, courtroom observation, archival research, archaeological excavation, and participant observation. Includes performance studies. Prereq. 64 SH toward degree or junior or senior standing.

AFR U544 Seminar in Black Leadership

Enables students to conduct in-depth studies of significant black leaders-male and female-in a wide range of fields. The main focus is on black leadership in the political arena as elected officials, leaders of pressure groups, leaders of protest organizations, black nationalist organizations, and feminist/womanist groups, and as advisors to political parties and presidential administrations. Same as POL U544. Prereq. 64 SH toward degree or junior or senior standing.

AFR U549 Public Policy and Black America

Examines the impact of public policy on African Americans and the role of African Americans in the formulation of public policy. These roles include protest, interest-group politics, electoral politics, and blacks as policy researchers and advisors. The process of public policy formulation as it affects blacks is explored through a series of case studies ranging from the formulation and enforcement of fugitive slave laws in the pre-Civil War era to strategic military and foreign policy, affirmative action, welfare reform, and reparations in our own time. Prereq. 64 SH toward degree or junior or senior standing.

AFR U585 Current Issues in the African Diaspora

Introduces students to present-day issues and problems that confront various segments of the worldwide African Diaspora. Includes the social, political, and economic aspects of the experiences of Africans in the Diaspora. Students are asked to assess the validity of several social theories in relation to the African Diaspora. Prereq. 64 SH toward degree or junior or senior standing.

AFR U588 Literature in Context

Places writers in the context of a special theme; for example, students might discuss a group of writers influenced by their common interest in psychoanalysis, by the social consciousness, or by an interest in the settlement of America. Same as ENG U588. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

AFR U600 Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, and Technology

Examines the social impact of diverse forms of technological development and application that will have sweeping effects on the everyday lives of individuals, groups, governments, and societies in the twenty-first century. The global, transforming effects of technology as they affect communities of color in the United States and internationally are explored in three main areas: the computer, DNA, and quantum revolutions. Topics include the digital divide, minority media ownership, human cloning, the dot-com phenomenon, race and cultural representations in cyberspace, and biopiracy. Lectures, class discussions, fieldwork, and interaction with leaders in these various fields are integral elements of the course. Same as INT U600. Prereq. 64 SH toward degree or junior or senior standing.

AFR U607 History of East Africa

Deals with the precolonial period and the problems of the partition of Africa. Also focuses on the classical colonial period and the transformations of colonial policy after World War II, with particular emphasis on the ambiguity of decolonization and those features of the colonial system that seem to have become a part of the East African social and political environment. Prereq. 64 SH toward degree or junior or senior standing.

AFR U608 History of West Africa

Studies the history of West Africa and its struggle for internal unity, economic development, and social justice. The Pan-Africanist ideology, W. E. B. DuBois's writings, African socialism, and the consolidation of power and leadership are some of the topical objectives in this study of African liberation, particularly the rise of West Africa. Prereg. 64 SH toward degree or junior or senior standing.

AFR U609 History of South Africa

Studies precolonial South Africa and the conflict between Africans and the Dutch and English settlers. Focuses on the formation and transformation of colonial policy after World War II, with particular emphasis on racism, neocolonialism, liberation movements, and international involvement in the apartheid system. Prereq. 64 SH toward degree or junior or senior standing.

AFR U618 Laboratory in Community Psychology

Familiarizes students with some of the research methods employed by psychologists and other scientists working in the area of community psychology. Community psychologists study people in their social contexts, with emphasis on the mutual influences that individuals and communities have upon each other. Rather than attempt to understand and treat problems at the individual level, research in community psychology aims to offer practical solutions to social problems, focusing on prevention. Familiarizes students with a particular community, which they utilize for data collection. Students develop survey instruments/interview schedules, collect data, and analyze and interpret the findings with a qualitative design if possible. Same as PSY U618. Prereq. PSY U320, PSY U406, and 64 SH toward degree or junior or senior standing.

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

AFR U639 Globalism, Racism, and Human Rights

Explores the historical stages of globalization as a geopolitical and social phenomenon having significant impact on social change. Focuses on multiple effects of racism and the gradual emergence of human rights as an extension of basic freedoms internationally. Topics and themes include the African and Latino Diaspora, North-South debates, gender, Third World countries, democratization, poverty, health care/pandemic disease, censorship, political repression, new development strategies, and the role of the United Nations and other international organizations in increasingly complex societies. *Prereq. 64 SH toward degree or junior or senior standing*.

AFR U640 Topics in African-American History

Covers special topics in African-American history. Same as HST U640. Prereq. 64 SH toward degree or junior or senior standing.

AFR U642 Topics in African-American Art History

Explores special topics in African-American art history in this advanced seminar. *Prereq.* 64 SH toward degree or junior or senior standing.

AFR U645 National Model OAU/African Union 4 SH

Offers students the opportunity to participate in teams and conduct research on political issues in assigned nations and then represent those nations in a model African Union roleplaying exercise in Washington, D.C. Focuses on intra-African relations and the roles of Africans in international affairs, emphasizing the new African Union (AU) that replaced the Organization of African Unity (OAU). Examines the Pan-Africanist origins, challenges, and achievements of the African Union. *Same as POL U919. Prereq.* 64 SH toward degree or junior or senior standing.

AFR U663 Early African-American Literature

Surveys the development and range of black American writers, emphasizing poetry and prose from early colonial times to the Civil War. *Same as ENG U663. Prereq. 64 SH toward degree or junior or senior standing.*

AFR U670 Modern African-American Literature

Surveys the development and range of black American writers in poetry and prose from the post–Civil War period to the present. *Same as ENG U670. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.*

AFR U690 Topics in African History

Covers special topics in African history. *Same as HST U690. Prereq. Junior or senior standing.*

AFR U700 Advanced Seminar

Offers students the opportunity to prepare a professional research paper under the close supervision of a scholar interested in students' particular research areas. The senior thesis is required of all African-American studies majors. Fulfills experiential education requirement. *Prereq. Senior standing.*

AFR U900 Seminar: Authors in the African Diaspora

4 SH

1 SH

Enables students to conduct in-depth studies of significant bodies of work—both fiction and nonfiction—by individual authors of the African Diaspora such as Chinua Achebe, W. E. B. DuBois, Toni Morrison, Richard Wright, Zora Neale Hurston, Frantz Fanon, and Leopold Senghor. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

AFR U911 Jazz Ensemble

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Designed to serve both music majors and nonmajors, this is a performance/theory/history offering of the varied styles and techniques of performance in the jazz tradition of African-American musics. Students are admitted to the course by permission of the instructor following an interview and/or audition. Students are drawn from all segments of the University. Repertory is taken from the standard jazz literature as well as investigations of new works. Improvisational and interpretational technique is the core content of the course. Both the NU Jazz Ensemble and the NU Jazz Combo are represented in this course. *Same as MUS U911. Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

AFR U921 Directed Study	1 SH
AFR U922 Directed Study	2 SH
AFR U923 Directed Study	3 SH
AFR U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers independent work under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

AFR U945 AAMARP Practicum

Offers students mentoring by artists-in-residence at the African-American Master Artists in Residency Program (AAMARP). Students gain hands-on studio experience mainly in the graphic and visual arts and in the preparation and management of artistic exhibitions mounted at the AAMARP gallery and other local and regional venues where AAMARP artists exhibit their work. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

AFR U954 Experiential Education Directed Study

Draws upon the student's approved experiential activity and integrates it with study in the academic major.

AFR U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. *Prereq. Honors Program participation*.

AFR U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. *Prereq. AFR U970 and Honors Program participation.*

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH iters

4 SH

AIR—AIR FORCE ROTC

AIR U110 Foundations of the U.S. Air Force 1

Examines the role of the United States Air Force in the contemporary world. Surveys background, mission, and organization of the Air Force and functions of United States strategic forces. Also emphasizes development of written communication skills.

AIR U111 Leadership Laboratory 1

Introduces the customs, traditions, and courtesies of the Air Force through guest speakers, seminars, and a field trip to an Air Force base.

AIR U120 Foundations of the U.S. Air Force 2 1 SH

Continues study of the contemporary Air Force by examining general-purpose forces, aerospace support forces, and the total force structure.

AIR U121 Leadership Laboratory 2 0 SH

Continues AIR U111. Emphasizes the role and responsibilities of an Air Force company grade officer. Prereq. AIR U111.

AIR U210 Evolution of U.S. Air Force Air and Space Power 1 1 SH

Traces the historical development of air power and its uses starting before the Wright brothers and extending through the Korean War. Concentrates on the advent of the air age, the airplane at war (1914-1918), the interwar years, air power in World War II, the Berlin Airlift, air power in the Korean War, and the evolution of air-power concepts and doctrine. Emphasizes student participation and presentations to enhance communication skills.

AIR U211 Leadership Laboratory 3

Emphasizes development of techniques used to direct and inform. Assigns students to leadership and management positions in the AIR U111 programs previously described.

AIR U220 Evolution of U.S. Air Force Air and Space Power 2

Traces the historical development of air power and its uses starting after the Korean War and continuing through its present role in international policies. Emphasizes experiences from the Vietnam conflict and Operations Desert Shield and Desert Storm. Continues emphasis upon student participation and presentations to enhance communication skills.

AIR U221 Leadership Laboratory 4

0 SH

3 SH

0 SH

1 SH

Continues AIR U211. Adds a special program in preparation for field training. Prereq. AIR U211.

AIR U310 U.S. Air Force Leadership Studies 1

Examines management and leadership from the point of view of the Air Force junior officer. Covers the individual motivational and behavioral processes, leadership, communication, and group dynamics to provide a foundation for the development of the junior officer's professional skills as an Air Force officer.

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

AIR U311 Leadership Laboratory 5

Focuses on exercise of management functions in planning, supervising, and directing cadet group activities. Provides students the opportunity to acquire proficiency in military leadership skills.

3 SH AIR U320 U.S. Air Force Leadership Studies 2

Continues AIR U310. Offers special emphasis on the basic managerial processes that involve decision making, and the use of analytical aid in planning, organizing, and controlling in a changing environment. Discusses organizational and personal values, management of forces in change, organizational power, politics, and managerial strategy and tactics in the context of the military organization. Uses actual Air Force cases to enhance the learning and communication processes. Prereq. AIR U310.

AIR U321 Leadership Laboratory 6

Continues AIR U311. Offers students the opportunity to prepare themselves for professional duties. Prereq. AIR U311.

AIR U410 National Security Affairs

Studies the role of the military in maintaining the security of the United States. Examines the international environment, the background of defense policy, strategy, and forms of conflict. Addresses specific issues including weapons acquisition, arms control, nuclear deterrence, and the national military decisionmaking process. Emphasizes developing communication skills through student presentations.

AIR U411 Leadership Laboratory 7

Provides supervisory practice and exercise of leadership functions in controlling and directing activities of the cadet group. Develops leadership potential in a practical, supervised training lab.

AIR U420 Preparation for Active Duty

Studies the military's role as an institution in a democratic society. Topics include civil-military interaction and the military as a profession. Emphasizes developing communication skills through student presentations.

AIR U421 Leadership Laboratory 8

0 SH

1 SH

3 SH

Continues AIR U411. Emphasizes supervisory and leadership skills. Discusses advantages of an Air Force career. Prereq. AIR U411.

ARC—ARCHITECTURE

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

ARC U100 Architecture at Northeastern

Intended for freshmen in the College of Arts and Sciences. Introduces students to liberal arts, familiarizes them with their major, develops the academic skills necessary to succeed (analytical ability and critical thinking), provides grounding in the culture and values of the University community, and helps to develop interpersonal skills-in short, familiarizes students with all skills needed to become successful University students.

0 SH

0 SH

3 SH

0 SH

1 SH

ARC U111 History of World Architecture 1

Introduces selected examples of world architecture and urbanism. Emphasizes historical development of architecture, building types, stylistic characteristics, and relations between architectural works and the cultures that produce them.

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

6 SH

6 SH

ARC U112 History of World Architecture 2

Continues ARC U111. Introduces selected examples of world architecture and urbanism. Emphasizes historical development of architecture, building types, stylistic characteristics, and the relations between architectural works and the cultures that produce them. Prereg. ARC U111.

ARC U223 American Architecture

Offers an introduction to the history, theory, and criticism of American architecture and urban planning from the mid-1600s to the 1930s. Explores the social and cultural forces that shape the built environment. Examines European influences as well as uniquely American contributions. Emphasizes the work of Louis Sullivan, H. H. Richardson, and Frank Lloyd Wright.

ARC U256 Manual Representation

Introduces architectural drawing techniques, tools, and materials. Includes lettering and dimensioning as well as orthographic, axonometric, and one- and two-point perspective.

ARC U257 Digital Representation

Introduces computer-aided design processes for two- and three-dimensional modeling for architectural design. Studies CAD techniques that support site and program analysis, concept and schematic design, and design development and construction drawing applications. Requires lab fee. Prereq. ARC U256.

ARC U310 Studio 1: Site, Type, Composition

Studies how to analyze, draw, and model the built environment. Students engage in issues of program, composition, type, and material. Offers students the opportunity to think conceptually about architectural design. Prereq. ARC U256 and ARC U257.

ARC U311 Studio 2: Pattern and Urban Design

Continues ARC U310. Studies how to analyze, model, and intervene in the city. Students engage in issues of figure/ ground, mass, language, and sequence, understanding the city first as pattern, then as rhetoric and image. Projects include proposed alterations to public spaces and the Boston waterfront. Prereq. ARC U310.

ARC U325 Nineteenth-Century Architecture and Urbanism 4 SH

Surveys the development of modern architecture in the United States and Europe from the mid-eighteenth to the late nineteenth century. Discusses architecture and urban design in the context of their cultural responses to society's changing conditions. Includes field trips. Prereq. Previous architectural history course or permission of instructor.

ARC U326 Twentieth-Century Architecture and Urbanism 4 SH

Examines the forms and principles of European and American architecture of the twentieth century, emphasizing the work of Frank Lloyd Wright, Mies Van Der Rohe, Le Corbusier, and Louis Kahn, and such influential movements as the Dutch de Stijl, Russian constructivism, and American postmodernism and deconstruction. Includes field trips. Prereg. Previous architecture course or permission of instructor.

ARC U329 American Houses and Housing

Examines the architecture of American houses from first settlements of European colonists in the sixteenth century to issues in the twentieth century. Aims to uncover the ways that architecture, seen through the lens of a particular building type, responds to the demands of materials, climate and geography, ethnic traditions, artistic expression, and changing societal forms. Prereq. Previous architectural history course or permission of instructor.

ARC U356 Structures 1: Statics

Introduces the theory of materials and structures. Examines basic structural elements in masonry and wood construction. Uses historical and current building types to explore the relationship between structure, materials, construction process, and architectural space. Includes lectures, discussions, field trips, and student presentation of structural models and diagrams. Prereq. PHY U151 and MTH U241.

ARC U357 Structures 2: Tectonics

Introduces the theory of materials and structures. Examines basic structural elements in masonry and wood construction. Uses historical and current building types to explore the relationship between structure, materials, construction process, and architectural space. Includes lectures, discussions, field trips, and student presentation of structural models and diagrams. Prereq. PHY U151 and MTH U241.

ARC U358 Modeling and Design Communication

Builds on CAD (computer-aided design) skills to develop ability to model in three dimensions and develop surfaces and lighting. Also addresses strategies in design communication for effective presentation of digital material. Prereq. ARC U257.

ARC U410 Studio 3: Building beyond the City

Continues ARC U311. Studies how to analyze, draw, and model the suburban and exurban environment. Students engage in issues of rhetoric, image, landscape, and time. Projects include strategizing new urban types in order to reintroduce public life into the commercial landscape of suburbia. Prereg. ARC U311.

ARC U411 Option Studio 1

Offers special content necessary to effect the transition from the quarter system to the semester system. Used by itself or in combination with ARC U412 to reconcile the new studio sequence with the old. Prereq. ARC U311.

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

6 SH

ARC U412 Option Studio 2

Offers special content necessary to effect the transition from the quarter system to the semester system. Used by itself or in combination with ARC U411 to reconcile the new studio sequence with the old. Prereq. ARC U311.

ARC U510 Studio 4: Housing and Aggregation

Continues ARC U410. Provides an understanding of multiunit housing in the United States and Europe. Students work in teams to develop new patterns of housing for Boston-area sites, and develop those sites with their own individual interventions. Prereg. ARC U410.

ARC U511 Studio 5: Tectonics

6 SH

Continues ARC U510. Focuses on the materials and making of architecture. Considers architectural connections at all scales, from the nut and bolt to the scale of a door or window to the scale of the whole building and the city. Unlike traditional design studios that produce a schematic design before considering constructional ideas, this studio grounds design proposals upon a tectonic strategy. Prereq. ARC U510.

ARC U530 Architecture Seminar

Encourages students to develop the connections between critical attitudes and techniques in design through important historical texts. Offers a kind of "great books" approach to the integration of design and history, introducing the writings and seminal designs of Alberti, Palladio, Wright, Le Corbusier, Semper, Sitte, Rowe, Colquhoun, Moneo, Koolhaas, Rossi, Frampton, Venturi and Scott-Brown, Scarpa, and Lynch. Prereg. ARC U311 and ARC U326.

ARC U555 Environmental Systems

Explores the ways in which architectural form can create particular conditions of light and shadow; provide shelter from heat, cold, and rain; and incorporate systems that provide for water, electricity, and sanitation. Provides a series of small-scale design projects. The program for the design projects is simple and straightforward. Prereq. ARC U357.

ARC U656 Integrated Building Systems

Studies how to integrate into students' building designs all the environmental and tectonic systems that they have learned in previous architecture courses. Prereg. ARC U357.

1 SH **ARC U921 Directed Study** ARC U922 Directed Study 2 SH ARC U923 Directed Study 3 SH **ARC U924 Directed Study 4 SH ARC U926 Directed Study** 6 SH

Offers independent work on chosen topics under the direction of members of the department. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

ARC U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

4 SH

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors

Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. Prereg. Honors Program participation.

ARC U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Prereq. ARC U970 and Honors Program participation.

ARM—ARMY ROTC

ARM U110 Foundations of Officership

Introduces students to issues and competencies that are central to a commissioned officer's responsibilities. Establishes a framework for understanding officership that includes leadership, army values, and "life" skills such as land navigation and time management. Provides insight into the army profession and the officer's role in the army. Coreg. ARM U111.

ARM U111 Foundations of Officership Lab

Accompanies ARM U110. Introduces basic soldier skills and introduces squad-level tactical operations in Leadership Lab. Students also participate in physical fitness training three days per week. Coreq. ARM U110. Prereq. ROTC program only.

ARM U120 Basic Leadership

Expands upon fundamentals introduced in ARM U110 and broadens the introduction to the army and leadership skills needed by an officer. Introduces oral and written communication skills, problem-solving techniques, and goal setting. Coreq. ARM U121.

ARM U121 Basic Leadership Lab

Accompanies ARM U120. Introduces basic soldier skills and introduces squad-level tactical operations in Leadership Lab. Students also participate in physical fitness training three days per week. Coreq. ARM U120. Prereq. ROTC program only.

ARM U130 Map Reading and Land Navigation

Explores the fundamentals of map reading and land navigation. Offers students the opportunity to locate and explain legend information in order to identify topographical symbols on a military map. Topics include plotting and measuring directional azimuths, converting azimuths, identifying terrain features, and locating unknown points using intersection and resection techniques. Covers how to navigate in unfamiliar terrain using a map and compass; skills essential for National Advanced Leadership Camp. Coreg. ARM U131.

ARM U131 Map Reading and Land Navigation Lab

Accompanies ARM U130. Exercises the skills developed in ARM U130 in an outdoor environment in Leadership Lab. Students also participate in physical fitness training one to three days per week. Coreq. ARM U130. Prereq. ROTC program only.

1 SH

1 SH

1 SH

1 SH

1 SH

4 SH

1 SH

6 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

2 SH

ARM U301 Individual Leadership Studies

Offers students the opportunity to identify successful leadership characteristics through observation of others and self through experiential learning exercises. Students record observed traits (good and bad) in a dimensional leadership journal and discuss observations in small group settings. Prereq. ROTC program only.

ARM U302 Leadership and Teamwork

Examines how to build successful teams, various methods for influencing action, effective communication in setting and achieving goals, the importance of timing the decision, creativity in the problem-solving process, and obtaining team buy-in through immediate feedback.

ARM U501 Leadership and Problem Solving

Gives students the opportunity to conduct self-assessment of leadership style, develop personal fitness regimen, and learn to plan and conduct individual/small-unit tactical training while testing reasoning and problem-solving techniques. Students receive direct feedback on leadership abilities. Prereq. Basic course or equivalent military experience: prior service, JROTC, USAR, ARNG, ROTC, Leader's Training course.

ARM U502 Leadership and Ethics

Examines the role communications, values, and ethics play in effective leadership. Topics include ethical decision making, consideration of others, spirituality in the military, and Army leadership doctrine. Emphasis is on improving oral and written communication abilities. Prereg. ARM U501.

ARM U503 American Military History

Focuses on the employment of the armed forces while examining the underlying factors that affected warfare, starting in the seventeenth century. Begins with European warfare and concludes with the issues facing the United States military today. Provides significant coverage of military operations and innovations to warfare. Encourages new ideas, thoughts, and creative discussion from students. Prereg. ARM U120.

ARM U504 Contemporary Army Operations

Introduces the roles and organization of the United States Army's Active, Reserve, and National Guard components. Uses these concepts as building blocks to discuss United States Army doctrine and tactics, and examines recent and ongoing military operations around the world. Prereq. ARM U120.

ARM U601 Leadership and Management

Develops student proficiency in planning and executing complex operations, functioning as a member of a staff, and mentoring subordinates. Students explore training management, methods of effective staff collaboration, and developmental counseling techniques. Prereq. ARM U502.

ARM U602 Transition to an Army Officer

Covers case study analysis of military law and practical exercises on establishing an ethical command climate. Students complete a semester-long Senior Leadership Project that requires them to plan, organize, collaborate, analyze, and demonstrate their leadership skills. Prereq. ARM U502.

ARM U901 Independent Military Studies

Offers independent study under direction of department staff. Intended for terms abroad. Students research the organization, characteristics, and mission of the military forces of the country where they are studying abroad. Emphasis is on recent and current operations in a regional and/or global context as well as engagement activities with the United States military. Prereq. Basic course or equivalent military experience: prior service, USAR, ARNG, ROTC, Leader's Training Course.

ART-ART + DESIGN

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

ART U100 Art + Design at Northeastern

Intended for freshmen in the College of Arts and Sciences. Introduces freshmen to the liberal arts in general, familiarizes them with their major, helps them develop the academic skills necessary to succeed (analytical ability and critical thinking), provides grounding in the culture and values of the University community, and helps them develop interpersonal skillsin short, familiarizes students with all skills needed to become successful University students.

ART U101 History of Art before 1400

Introduces the history of painting, sculpture, architecture, and related arts through a study of masterpieces of Western art from prehistoric times to the end of the Middle Ages. Provides an opportunity for students to become familiar with specific works, styles, and terminology of art before 1400, and to develop an ability to communicate about the visual arts.

ART U102 Color 1 Foundation

Examines subtractive color. Introduces optical phenomena of color pigment, reflected color. Studies hue, value, and saturation and their implications for color interaction, legibility, and spatial illusion.

ART U103 History of Art since 1400

Introduces the history of painting, sculpture, architecture, and related arts through a study of masterpieces of Western art from the end of the Middle Ages to the present. Offers students the opportunity to become familiar with specific works, styles, and terminology of art. Emphasizes communication about the visual arts.

ART U106 Introduction to Art

Offers an introduction to the characteristics of the visual arts including painting, sculpture, graphic arts, and architecture. Studies various examples of works of art as means of understanding style and techniques. Includes visits to museum collections and contemporary art galleries.

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

4 SH

1 SH

3 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

2 SH

4 SH

ART U121 Drawing 2 Foundation

Investigates relationships between drawing and thought, form, and content with an emphasis on problem solving using markmaking processes. This drawing course seeks to understand drawing as a tool for research, analysis, and expression. Explores drawing as a visual language and its relationship to broader concepts of communication.

ART U123 2D Tools: Imaging Basics

Introduces skills and software, such as Adobe Photoshop and Illustrator, used in creating and manipulating pixel- and vectorbased images, in a technology workshop format.

ART U124 Basic Drawing

Offers freehand drawing instruction. Focuses on developing a formal understanding of the structure of objects and figures as well as increased dexterity with a variety of drawing tools. Includes experiments with materials such as wash, charcoal, and pencil.

ART U125 3D Tools: Form Basics

Introduces skills and software used in animating 2D and 3D images, graphics, and forms. Basics of key framing, layering, parenting, 3D modeling, surfacing, and rigging are explored in this technology workshop.

ART U127 Basic Painting

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

Presents an introductory studio course in the fundamental techniques of painting. Formal problems in the study of color, light, space systems, form, and composition establish the foundation for more individual creative expression. Uses critiques and slide lectures as needed.

ART U130 Visual Studies Foundation 1 4 SH

Offers an introductory lecture/studio course clarifying basic principles, language, and concepts inherent in visual language systems. Concentrates on two-dimensional media including photography, painting, video, and film as related to the fundamentals of composition, space relationships, effects of color, form, pattern repetition, structure, figure-ground relationships, balance, and unity.

ART U131 Visual Studies Foundation 2

Continues ART U130. Explores three-dimensional form. Examines principles including mass, volume, line, plane, and texture. Introduces basic materials and structure through constructing models and prototypes. Presents sequential exercises with simple eye/hand skills and form recognition. Explores complex projects that require an understanding of context, content, and developing original forms.

ART U160 Photography 1

4 SH

4 SH

Covers all aspects of photography in a combined lecture/lab course format including the invention of photography, optics, black-and-white and color processing and printing, digital imaging, and computer output.

ART U175 Animation Basics

Offers an introductory studio course that explores the creative potential of animation. Exposes students to a variety of traditional animation processes and techniques through lectures, demonstrations, and hands-on assignments. Provides an historical survey of animation art through the twentieth century. Emphasizes using the computer to develop concepts creatively while learning the fundamental skills of constructing animated images and forms. *Prereq. ART U130 and ART U290 or permission of instructor*.

ART U180 Video Basics

Introduces video production techniques. Covers the creative and technical elements of field production, camera operation, nonlinear editing, lighting, composition, and directing methods. *Prereq. ART U130 and ART U131 or permission of instructor.*

ART U240 History of Graphic Design

Provides an understanding of the development of graphic design, focusing primarily on the events of the twentieth century that gave rise to the profession and influenced its maturation. Encourages students to interpret the ideas behind the historical record through lectures, readings, discussions, and projects. Considers the context, theories, and issues of graphic design's continuing evolution, while exploring the moral and ethical aspect of the designer's role in shaping mass communication. *Prereq. ART U313*.

ART U275 Animation Studio 1

Introduces the fundamentals of three-dimensional computer animation. Class lectures and demonstrations are followed by substantial hands-on exploration. Students gain fundamental skills for modeling, surfacing, and animating. Projects progress from creating simple geometric objects to realistic organic characters. Basic systems for animating are introduced and explored. *Prereq. ART U175*.

ART U290 Introduction to Digital Tools

Extends the study of visual problem solving by introducing the computer as a tool for design and image making. Weekly classes and labs in the electronic studios allow investigation into the medium's potential, limitations, and relationship to other media. Issues of sequencing, transformation, and motion through time and space are emphasized, with examination of their relevance to a broad spectrum of applications and disciplines. *Prereq. ART U130*.

ART U310 Nineteenth-Century Art

Explores art from 1780 to 1900. Considers developments such as neoclassicism, romanticism, realism, impressionism, and symbolism in terms of major changes in society: industrialization, Parisian urbanism, photography, Japonisme, the status of women, and the institutions of art. Emphasizes French painting, but developments in Europe and the Americas are considered. Includes museum visits.

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

ART U313 Twentieth-Century Art

Surveys principal movements in European and American art from 1900 to the present. Presents a thematic approach, exploring fauvism, cubism, abstraction, dadaism and surrealism, modernist paradigms, and postmodern interventions. Course is writing intensive. Includes visits to museums and galleries. *Prereq. ART U103 or permission of instructor.*

ART U320 American Art

Offers a broad survey of the history of American painting and sculpture from the seventeenth century to the present. Explores the social and cultural forces as well as the aesthetic and intellectual concerns that shape the evolution of art in the United States. Includes frequent visits to the Museum of Fine Arts and the Isabella Stewart Gardner Museum. *Prereq. One prior course in art history is recommended*.

ART U330 History of Photography

Explores photography from its origins in 1839 to its maturity after World War II. Examines technological advances, the documentary aesthetic, art photography, and theoretical approaches to the study of the medium. Photographs are studied as art objects, personal statements, and historical artifacts. Includes museum visits. *Prereq. ART U103.*

ART U332 Design Principles and Drawing

Explores conceptual principles underlying the professional practice of design including visual problem solving, terminology, and methodology. Explores constructive drawing, which is used in graphic design to investigate creative alternatives. *Prereq. ART U130.*

ART U333 Design 1 and Drawing

Applies graphic design principles to the correlation of forms with their function, content, and context. Explores a variety of media including letterform, photographic image making and manipulation, and three-dimensional forms as elements of visual solutions. Exposes students to many forms of visual expression including artists' books and moving images. Constructive drawing is explored in the context of graphic designers' needs. *Prereq. ART U332 and ART U334*.

ART U334 Typography 1

Introduces letterforms in visual communication. Studies typography as form and explores visual principles affecting organization and access of typographic information. Introduces use of the typographic grid and issues of hierarchy and legibility through assigned projects, readings, and lectures. Includes the historical evolution of typefaces and their classification as a rational system. Guides students in the application of typography as the basis of graphic design. *Prereq. ART U130 and ART U290 or permission of instructor*.

ART U344 Typography 2

Continues ART U334. Shifts the focus from the letterform to text type in a series of projects and exercises that introduce students to generating and manipulating typography on computers. Assignments increase in typographic complexity, **4 SH**

4 SH

bringing into play issues of structure, hierarchy, legibility, and readability in a variety of applications and formats. Investigates publication and periodicals design issues including concept development, sequence, organization, page design, typography, and the typographic grid. Includes assignments using page layout software in the computer labs. *Prereq. ART U334*.

ART U350 Color in Multiple Media

Focuses on the optical phenomena of color and their application in visual communication. Studies hue, value, and saturation, and their implications for color activity, legibility, and spatial illusion in traditional and electronic media. *Prereq. ART U130; one prior course in art history is recommended.*

ART U354 Figure Drawing

Focuses on developing the student's awareness of the structure of the figure as well as the emotive qualities of "figuration." Students draw from a model in each class. They also develop drawings based on the political and social concerns of contemporary culture and the role of gender as seen through "image." *Prereq. ART U124, ART U130, and ART U131.*

ART U360 Photography 2

Continues ART U160. Covers film speed testing, fiber-based printing, alternative films in black-and-white and color, analog toning, duotone and quadtone digital printing, large-scale analog, and digital printing. Uses 120-millimeter cameras and high-end digital capture. *Prereq. ART U160*.

ART U375 Animation Studio 2

Continues ART U275. Focuses on seamless integration of animated three-dimensional models with digital photographic backgrounds. Continued emphasis on building comprehensive modeling, surfacing, and animation skills. Students develop original content based on course objectives. Complex systems for creating realistic movement are introduced. Exposes students to compositing and animation processes through lectures, demonstrations, and hands-on assignments. *Prereq. ART U275*.

ART U381 Video Project

Offers in-depth exploration of the video medium. Students research, write, and produce a documentary, fictional narrative, or experimental video project. Emphasizes innovation, personal authorship, effective research, sound conceptual development, formal and technical skills, and imaginative and creative sound-tracks and visuals in video. *Prereq. ART U180 or equivalent.*

ART U385 Still Digital Imaging

Offers a project-based course for majors/minors only and covers all aspects of digital capture, image management, and outputting. There is extensive use of the program's digital equipment and a final project for successful completion of the course. *Prereq. ART U160 and ART U290*.

ART U443 Graphic Design 2

Investigates the range of conceptual possibilities inherent in the merging of words/text with images/symbols through the

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

understanding of how their relationship can enhance meaning and comprehension. Explores visual poetry, choices in mark and form, and applied semiotics through projects, readings, and lectures/discussions. Prereq. ART U160, ART U333, and ART U344.

ART U468 Art in Ireland

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Explores the Irish landscape in-depth through drawing, painting, and digital media as students travel in Ireland. Requires assigned and independent projects, readings, critiques, and field trips. Students develop a project based on their own concepts and ideas about this international experience. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

ART U469 Venetian Art History

Provides students with the opportunity to travel to Venice to study the unique and rich history of art from medieval and Renaissance times up to and including the present. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

ART U475 Animation Studio 3

Continues ART U375. Focuses on building comprehensive modeling, animation, and compositing skills in this advanced studio course. Students explore creating special effects through seamless mixture of computer-generated imagery and digital video footage. Advanced compositing and lighting techniques are introduced and explored. Students create original characters using organic modeling and surfacing techniques. Exposes students to animation and compositing processes through lectures, demonstrations, and hands-on assignments. Prereq. ART U375.

ART U500 Arts of the African Diaspora

Traces the historical development of the art forms and production practices of the African Diaspora, from traditional to contemporary styles in Africa, the Americas, and elsewhere in the African Diaspora. Emphasizes the study of art objects, the historical and social context in which aesthetic issues are shaped, and the impact of religion and external forces on creativity. Uses lectures, critiques, discussions, fieldwork, and hands-on interaction with art objects. Same as AFR U500. Prereq. 64 SH toward degree or junior or senior standing.

ART U512 Topics in the History of Art

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Offers in-depth exploration of a specialized theme within the history of art. For upper-level students in the visual arts. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

ART U514 Topics in Contemporary Art

Explores a selected group of current themes in the visual arts. Topics may range from postgender artistic practice, contemporary installation and time-based media, or the new discourse on beauty to digital media, ethnic and regional identities in the visual arts, and the problem of high art in the era of mass culture. Emphasis is on firsthand experience of contemporary art in galleries, museums, and alternative venues, and on the writings of contemporary critics. Prereq. ART U103, ART U313, and permission of instructor.

ART U575 Animation Studio 4

Continues ART U475. Serves as preparation for life as a professional animator in this advanced studio course. Centers on student-generated projects that result in either a completed short video piece suitable for submission to animation festivals and/or a video portfolio reel suitable for submission to potential employers. Structure is based on weekly goals that are determined by aesthetic and technical demands of student proposals. Prereg. ART U475.

ART U601 Alternative Analog and Digital Processes 4 SH

Explores, demonstrates, and uses nineteenth-, twentieth-, and twenty-first-century photographic processes to explore alternative delivery systems for creative and professional applications. Both analog and digital domains are used and cross-referenced. Prereq. ART U160 and ART U360; for photography concentrators and multimedia majors only.

ART U602 Fine Art Digital Imaging

Explores and allows higher-level application of digital tools including mural printing, personal Web page construction, conceptually based installations, and nonstandard delivery of visual imagery. The course is project based. A final presentation is required for completion of the course. Prereg. ART U385; for photography concentrators and multimedia majors only.

ART U630 Degree Project in Design

Presents an advanced seminar in the area of information design whose development sequence mirrors that of complex professional design projects. Extends a single applied project theme in phases through an entire term. Central to the course is a substantive written problem definition and program development integrating academic and applied design experience. Fulfills the Arts and Sciences experiential education requirement. Prereq. ART U344, ART U644, ART U691, and junior or senior standing.

ART U635 Time-Based Design

Introduces time-based sequencing and characteristics of motion and transformation (such as anticipation, interval, succession, tempo, pacing, silence, and change) through a series of analog and digital projects. Initial short projects explore the potential of type in motion. Subsequent projects increase in length and complexity incorporating image and sound. Concepts from film, animation, and music are incorporated in classroom discussions. Film titles, motion graphics, and other related time-based arts are explored through assignments, lectures, and student presentations. Prereg. ART U180, ART U290. ART U333. and ART U344.

ART U644 Interactive Design

Introduces fundamental principles of screen-based interactive design. Emphasis is on basic principles such as idea mapping and storyboarding, content and relationship structuring, and an understanding of the impact on nonlinear and user-driven narratives. Hierarchy, composition, typography, and visual metaphors are explored as means to clarify navigation. Short exercises, some involving collaboration efforts, allow exploration of the interactive medium. A longer and less constrained

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

individual project requiring research and problem-solving methodologies introduces the complexities of creating an interactive information structure. *Prereq. ART U290, ART U344, ART U443, ART U635, and junior or senior standing.*

ART U685 Interarts

Introduces nontraditional art concepts in an intensive studio course. Includes categories of performance art, installation art, electronic art, multimedia, and kinetic art. Using their own frames of reference and experience, students contribute to a collaborative project and are responsible for keeping a journal that helps them formulate their ideas. Students reflect upon their co-op, internships, and other art-related experiences in a written essay that accompanies their final product. Fulfills the Arts and Sciences experiential education requirement. *Prereq. ART U130, ART U131, and junior or senior standing.*

ART U691 Information Architecture

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

6 SH

4 SH

Builds on the visual and technical experience of ART U290 in a sequence of applied projects integrating word and image. Emphasizes imaginative and effective use of digital input and output devices in conjunction with conventional media to develop unexpected visual language. Portions of weekly classes are conducted as collaborative workshops and supported by labs, with students encouraged to interact with one another to enhance technical, problem-solving, and critiquing skills. *Prereq. ART U344, ART U350, ART U443, and junior or senior standing.*

ART U699 Advanced Television Production

Designed to provide students with guidance in the development and implementation of special projects in television and video production. Includes studies and creative experiential practices in advanced directing (both in the studio and in the field), lighting, scriptwriting, editing, graphics, and postproduction technology. *Same as CMN U699, HST U699, INT U699, JRN U699, MUS U699, and THE U699. Prereq. Permission of*

ART U700 Thesis

instructor.

Focuses on the production of a twenty- to thirty-page thesis. Students do individual research under the direction of a faculty member on art-historical topics appropriate to their personal and professional interests. Conceived for art majors who are completing the Bachelor of Arts degree and whose primary interest is in art history. Fulfills the Arts and Sciences experiential education requirement for art/art history. *Prereq. ART U101 and ART U103*.

ART U710 Senior Project in Photography 1

Intended for photography concentrators and is part one of degree projects. Structured to teach advanced applications and processes and refine evaluative methods in this thesis-level course. Weekly critiques, a thesis plan, outside reviewers, discussions centered on business practices, portfolio preparation and presentation, and Web page format and content help to prepare senior students for the professional practice. *Prereq. ART U601 and ART U602; for photography concentrators with senior standing only.*

ART U711 Senior Project in Photography 2

6 SH

4 SH

Continues ART U710. Intended for photography concentrators only and continues the work begun in the previous course. Additional work is also done to integrate and relate the student's work and five-year experience to the concept of finishing with a thesis-based project at the conclusion of the semester. Critiques and evaluations by curators, professionals, and photo editors are used to aid students in relating to the profession outside academia. A thesis is required for successful completion of the course and the concentration. *Prereq. ART U710; for photography concentrators with senior standing only.*

ART U901 Topics in Studio Art

Emphasizes individual exploration in general art and/or graphic design through assigned and independent projects, readings, critiques, and field trips. This is an intensive studio course. *Prereq. Open to general art and design majors with junior or senior standing.*

ART U921 Directed Study	1 SH
ART U922 Directed Study	2 SH
ART U923 Directed Study	3 SH
ART U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers independent work under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

ART U951 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

Draws upon the student's approved experiential activity and integrates it with study in the academic major. Restricted to those students who are using it to fulfill their experiential education requirement.

ART U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. *Prereq. Honors Program participation.*

ART U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. *Prereq. ART U970 and Honors Program participation.*

ASL—AMERICAN SIGN LANGUAGE

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES/ WORLD LANGUAGES CENTER

ASL U100 American Sign Language at Northeastern 1 SH

Intended for freshmen in the College of Arts and Sciences. Introduces freshmen to the liberal arts in general, familiarizes them with their major, helps them develop the academic skills necessary to succeed (analytical ability and critical thinking),

4 SH

provides grounding in the culture and values of the University community, and helps them develop interpersonal skills in short, familiarizes students with all skills needed to become successful University students.

ASL U101 Elementary ASL 1

4 SH

Introduces students to American Sign Language (ASL). Students develop expressive and receptive competence in using ASL to fulfill various social functions (such as introductions, explanations of personal history, and descriptions of simple narratives). Additional topics include the use of signing space and further use of nonmanual components including facial expression and body postures.

ASL U102 Elementary ASL 2

4 SH

Continues ASL U101. Continues development of expressive and receptive competence in using American Sign Language to fulfill various social functions (such as introductions, explanations of personal history, and descriptions of simple narratives). Emphasizes further development of receptive and expressive skills, finger spelling, vocabulary building, and grammatical structures; encourages more extensive use of nonmanual behaviors, classifiers, body postures, and signing space. Students are also introduced to regional and ethnic sign variations and political and educational institutions of the Deaf community. *Prereq. ASL U101*.

ASL U150 Deaf People in Society

4 SH

Focuses on Deaf communities as linguistic and cultural minorities. Topics include perspectives on Deaf communities, attitudes toward Deaf people and sign languages, technology and communication, the contributions of Deaf people to society, professional and social organizations of and for Deaf people, Deaf clubs as a locus of Deaf culture, communication issues, perspectives on legislation affecting the Deaf community, legislative and political concerns of the Deaf community, and the impact of educational options for Deaf children.

ASL U160 Dynamics of the Deaf/Blind Community: 4 SH Culture, History, and Communication

Explores the multidimensional aspects of the Deaf/Blind community, culture, communication, and history (dynamics of how society has handled individuals who are Deaf/Blind). Topics are studied from the Deaf/Blind perspective and include oppression and its power structures; empowerment vs. "rescue or fix it"; the loss of sight and its impact on communication; and learning about empathy and the courage of vulnerability. Explores Deaf/Blind culture and the grieving process as an ongoing component of life; different types of Deaf/Blindness and diverse styles of communication; and mobility issues and maintaining independence. A brief introduction to sighted guide techniques and technology available.

ASL U301 Intermediate ASL 1

4 SH

Continues the student's development of expressive and receptive competence in using American Sign Language to fulfill various communicative functions, such as making and responding to inquiries, constructing and comprehending narratives, and engaging in debates. Students also continue to expand their ASL lexicon. *Prereq. ASL U102 or permission of the department.*

ASL U302 Intermediate ASL 2

Continues ASL U301. Emphasizes further development of receptive and expressive skills, finger spelling, vocabulary building, and grammatical structures; encourages more extensive use of nonmanual behaviors, classifiers, body postures, and signing space. Continues exposure to regional and ethnic sign variations and political and educational institutions of Deaf people. Offers intensive practice involving expressive and receptive skills in storytelling and dialogue. Introduces language forms used in American Sign Language poetry and the features of culture as they are displayed in art. *Prereq. ASL U301 or permission of the department.*

ASL U350 Deaf History and Culture

Surveys the history and culture of the American Deaf community and Deaf people in the Western world. Focuses on educational, political, and technological forces and events that have positively and negatively affected the American Deaf community. Focuses on the American Deaf community as a linguistic and cultural minority. Also examines contemporary values and factors that shape and define the American Deaf community and compares and contrasts American Deaf cultural values with those of American society in general.

ASL U460 ASL Linguistics

Introduces the basic issues in linguistics by examining the structural properties of American Sign Language and comparing it with other languages having similar properties. Includes phonology (formational properties of signs), morphology (word formation, rules, derivation, inflection, complex verbs, classifiers, and verb modulations), semantics (the meaning structure of signs), and syntax (the structure of ASL utterances in terms of old vs. new information and the structure of ASL narratives). *Same as LIN U460. Prereq. LIN U150 or ENG U150.*

ASL U501 Advanced ASL 1

Focuses on continued development of syntactic competence in American Sign Language with particular attention to the use of ASL in formal discourse. Also focuses on lexical semantics and semantic equivalents for multiple meaning English lexical items. *Prereq. ASL U302.*

ASL U502 Advanced ASL 2

Continues ASL U501. Focuses on further development and refinement of American Sign Language competence in various discourse settings, predominantly formal and consultative. Continues development of lexical semantics and uses individual diagnostic assessment of ASL competence to determine individual competency goals. *Prereq. ASL U501.*

ASL U510 Interpreting Inquiry Texts

Presents theoretical models of interpretation, but the primary focus is the interpretation of inquiry texts (job interviews, case histories, and applications) and the development of strategic

2 SH

2 SH

4 SH

4 SH

ASL U610 Interpreting Expository Texts

4 SH Focuses on the interpretation of expository texts (lectures, procedural texts) and the development of strategic decisionmaking skills within the context of dedicated and embedded expository texts. Presents an overview of linguistic and sociolinguistic factors, facets, and aspects of expository texts, and then seeks to develop in students the cognitive processes and

skills involved in translation, consecutive interpretation, and simultaneous interpretation. The goal is that students develop the cognitive processes and decision-making skills needed to apply these differing strategies for achieving cross-cultural mediation. Prereq. ASL U515.

ASL U615 Interpreting Persuasive Texts

Focuses on the interpretation of persuasive texts (solicitation, political speeches) and the development of strategic decisionmaking skills within the context of dedicated and embedded persuasive texts. Presents an overview of linguistic and sociolinguistic factors, facets, and aspects of persuasive texts, and then seeks to develop in students the cognitive processes and skills involved in translation, consecutive interpretation, and simultaneous interpretation. The goal is that students develop the cognitive processes and decision-making skills needed to apply these differing strategies for achieving cross-cultural mediation. Prereg. ASL U610.

ASL U650 Ethical Decision Making

Explores ethical standards and dilemmas in American Sign Language-English interpreting and other professions through discussions, hypothetical situations, and role-playing. Topics include culturally objective standards, ethics and professional principles, power relations within groups, and the Registry of Interpreters for the Deaf (RID) code of ethics. Students examine various alternatives to a duty-based approach to the RID code and draw upon ethical fieldwork experience to analyze the principles that guide ethical decision making among professional interpreters. Coreq. ASL U651. Prereq. ASL U515.

ASL U651 Ethical Fieldwork

Comprises the fieldwork component of ASL 650. Students are placed in practical interpreting experiences in educational settings, agencies serving Deaf people, and with freelance interpreters. Focuses on ethical questions and dilemmas and decision making in a biweekly seminar format. Students are required to maintain a log and participate in online discussions. Fulfills the experiential education requirement for ASL majors. Coreq. ASL U650. Prereq. ASL U515.

ASL U921 Directed Study	1 SH
ASL U922 Directed Study	2 SH
ASL U923 Directed Study	3 SH
ASL U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers independent work under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

decision-making skills within the context of dedicated and embedded inquiry texts. Presents an overview of linguistic and sociolinguistic factors, facets, and aspects of inquiry texts, and then seeks to develop in students the cognitive processes and skills involved in translation, consecutive interpretation, and simultaneous interpretation. The goal is that students develop the cognitive processes and decision-making skills needed to apply these differing strategies for achieving cross-cultural mediation. Prereq. ASL U302 or permission of the department.

ASL U515 Interpreting Narrative Texts

Focuses on the interpretation of narrative texts (personal narratives, storytelling) and the development of strategic decisionmaking skills within the context of dedicated and embedded narrative texts. Presents an overview of linguistic and sociolinguistic factors, facets, and aspects of narrative texts, and then seeks to develop in students the cognitive processes and skills involved in translation, consecutive interpretation, and simultaneous interpretation. The goal is that students develop the cognitive processes and decision-making skills needed to apply these differing strategies for achieving cross-cultural mediation. Prereg. ASL U510.

ASL U550 The Interpreting Profession

Presents an overview of the interpreting profession: responsibilities, ethics, and aptitudes of interpreters; professional associations; law and business of interpreting; the bilingual and bicultural context; basic translation and interpretation; environment and audience; special populations; freelance vs. in-house positions; and evaluation and certification. Prereq. ASL U302 or permission of the department.

ASL U560 ASL-English Contrastive Analysis

Examines and contrasts the major linguistic features of American Sign Language and English. Systematically analyzes the two languages using the analytic and descriptive tools of linguistics to examine various dimensions of the languages such as phonology, morphology, and syntax. Also seeks to develop in students an ability to use the analytic and contrastive tools of linguistics as an aid in understanding novel linguistic constructions in each language. Prereq. ASL U460 and ASL U510 or permission of the department.

ASL U580 Performance Interpreting— Interpreting for the Theatre

Designed to take students through the process of interpreting a play from first read-through to final bow. Interpreting for theatrical performances is markedly different from other forms of interpreting. The availability of a script, the time to rehearse, and the possibility of getting feedback prior to the event makes this venue a hybrid, part interpreting and part performance. This course is offered in conjunction with or in advance of a Theatre Department production. Gives students the opportunity to learn how to analyze scripts for both content and interpreting issues; how to solve the production problems of logistics, placement, and lighting; and how to interpret a series of performances for members of the Deaf community. Prereg. ASL U302 or permission of instructor.

4 SH

4 SH

2 SH

2 SH

4 SH

4 SH

ASL U931 Independent Study	1 SH
ASL U932 Independent Study	2 SH
ASL U933 Independent Study	3 SH
ASL U934 Independent Study	4 SH

Offers independent work under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

ASL U950 Interpreting Practicum

Places students in practical interpreting experiences in educational settings, agencies serving Deaf people, and with freelance interpreters. Students are required to record a set number of hours interpreting with supervision and analyzing their work with the supervising interpreter. Students maintain a log and participate in online discussions. Students present case studies drawn from their supervised work experience in biweekly seminars. Fulfills the experiential education requirement for ASL majors. *Prereq. ASL U651*.

ASL U960 Interpreting Research Practicum

Requires students to undertake a research project focused on some aspect of American Sign Language-English interpretation. Students work in research teams (with approval) and may begin their research project once enrolled in ASL U510. In consultation with a faculty advisor, students select a research question, design and implement the data-collection component of the project, analyze results, and write up their research findings. In addition to a written report, students also present their research results to ASL majors at an annual "in-house" ASL research symposium. *Prereq. ASL U651.*

ASL U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. *Prereq. Honors Program participation*.

ASL U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

4 SH

2 SH

4 SH

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. *Prereq. ASL U970 and Honors Program participation.*

ATP—ATHLETIC TRAINING

BOUVÉ COLLEGE OF HEALTH SCIENCES

ATP U106 Overview of Athletic Health Care

Introduces students to the athletic training profession. Identifies the role of athletic health care and of athletic trainers in the health care system. Introduces the methodology and nomenclature used in professional practice and establishes the moral and ethical foundation of practice. Introduces students to patient interviews and medical notation in health care.

ATP U120 Clinical Practice Skills in Athletic Training

Describes the immediate care of acute injuries including wounds, fractures, dislocation and neurovascular, cardiovascular, and spinal trauma. The concept of universal precautions and OSHA standards are presented with the knowledge and skills required to identify risk factors of injury and illness in a physically active population. The principles used in developing and implementing risk-management and injury-prevention programs are also described. Includes CPR and first aid certification. *Coreq. ATP U121. Prereq. ATP U106.*

ATP U121 Lab for ATP U120

Accompanies ATP U120. Lab activities designed to cover clinical proficiencies related to risk management, injury prevention, and acute injuries including wounds, fractures, dislocation, and neurovascular, cardiovascular, and spinal trauma. Lab includes CPR and first aid certification. *Coreq. ATP U120*.

ATP U122 Lab: Application of Protective Devices 1 SH in Athletic Training

Covers clinical proficiencies related to the application of preventive taping and wrappings, splints, braces, and other special protective devices in athletic health care. *Prereq. ATP U106 or permission of instructor*.

ATP U310 Therapeutic Modalities

Introduces the role of therapeutic agents in the rehabilitation process. Thermal, electrical, and mechanical devices are described, with emphasis on the indications, contraindications, and precautions for the use of specific modalities. *Coreq. ATP U311. Prereq. ATP U106.*

ATP U311 Lab for ATP U310

Accompanies ATP U310. Covers clinical proficiencies related to therapeutic agents in the rehabilitation process. *Coreq. ATP U310.*

ATP U320 Therapeutic Exercise

Describes the role of therapeutic exercise programs in the rehabilitation process. General physical assessment and rehabilitation techniques including goniometry, MMT, ROM, strengthening, and PNF are introduced. *Coreq. ATP U321. Prereq. ATP U120.*

ATP U321 Lab for ATP U320

1 SH

Accompanies ATP U320. Covers clinical proficiencies related to therapeutic exercise programs in the rehabilitation process. *Coreq. ATP U320.*

ATP U330 Neuromuscular and Cardiovascular Programming 2 SH

Describes the basic concepts and practice of wellness screening and physical conditioning including neuromuscular and cardiovascular conditioning techniques. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or permission of instructor.*

ATP U500 Evaluation: Lower Extremity

4 SH

Describes the evaluation, management, treatment, and rehabilitation of orthopedic and neuromuscular injuries to the lower

1 SH

3 SH

1 SH

3 SH

4 SH

extremity and the subsequent management and rehabilitation approaches. *Coreq. ATP U501 and ATP U502. Prereq. ATP U310 and ATP U320.*

ATP U501 Evaluation: Lower Extremity Skills Lab 1 SH

Accompanies ATP U500. Covers clinical proficiencies related to the evaluation, management, treatment, and rehabilitation of orthopedic and neuromuscular injuries to the lower extremity in this first of two lab courses. *Coreq. ATP U500 and ATP U502*.

ATP U502 Evaluation: Lower Extremity Anatomy Lab

Accompanies ATP U500. Covers the clinical gross anatomy related to the lower extremity in this second lab course. *Coreq. ATP U500 and ATP U501*.

1 SH

4 SH

1 SH

ATP U510 Evaluation: Upper Extremity

Describes the evaluation, management, treatment, and rehabilitation of orthopedic and neuromuscular injuries to the upper extremity and the subsequent management and rehabilitation approaches. *Coreq. ATP U511 and ATP U512. Prereq. ATP U310 and ATP U320.*

ATP U511 Evaluation: Upper Extremity Skills Lab 1 SH

Accompanies ATP U510. Covers clinical proficiencies related to the evaluation, management, treatment, and rehabilitation of orthopedic and neuromuscular injuries to the upper extremity in this first of two lab courses. *Coreq. ATP U510 and ATP U512.*

ATP U512 Evaluation: Upper Extremity Anatomy Lab 1 SH

Accompanies ATP U510. Covers the clinical gross anatomy related to the upper extremity in this second lab course. *Coreq. ATP U510 and ATP U511*.

ATP U520 Evaluation: Head and Spine 4 SH

Describes the evaluation, management, treatment, and rehabilitation of orthopedic and neuromuscular injuries to the head and spine and the subsequent management and rehabilitation approaches. *Coreq. ATP U521 and ATP U522. Prereq. ATP U310 and ATP U320.*

ATP U521 Evaluation: Head and Spine Skills Lab

Accompanies ATP U520. Focuses on lab activities that cover clinical proficiencies related to the evaluation, management, treatment, and rehabilitation of orthopedic and neuromuscular injuries to the head and spine. *Coreq. ATP U520 and ATP U522*.

ATP U522 Evaluation: Head and Spine Anatomy Lab 1 SH

Accompanies ATP U520. Focuses on lab activities that cover the clinical gross anatomy related to the head and spine. *Coreq. ATP U520 and ATP U521.*

ATP U530 Disease and Disabilities in Athletics 3 SH

Presents the signs and symptoms of general medical conditions and, if applicable, their limitations on physical activity. *Prereq. ATP U522 and permission of instructor if not taken concurrently with ATP U520.*

ATP U600 Administration in Athletic Health Care

4 SH

Details the organizational and administrative facets required to manage an athletic health care organization effectively. Legal, moral, and ethical issues are also discussed. *Prereq. Senior standing in the athletic training program.*

ATP U921 Directed Study	1 SH
ATP U922 Directed Study	2 SH
ATP U923 Directed Study	3 SH
ATP U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers independent work under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

ATP U941 Athletic Training Clinical Affiliation 1 3 SH

Introduces students to the athletic training clinical environment under the direct supervision of a licensed athletic trainer. Focuses on the setup and application of therapeutic modalities, therapeutic exercise programs, emergency procedures, and basic injury management. *Coreq. ATP U310 and ATP U320. Prereq. ATP U106, ATP U120, clinical clearance, and approval of the clinical coordinator.*

ATP U942 Athletic Training Clinical Affiliation 2

Continues ATP U941. Covers the relevant athletic training clinical proficiencies in a manner that is consistent with the student's cognitive and psychomotor development. *Prereq. ATP U941, clinical clearance, and approval of the clinical coordinator.*

ATP U943 Athletic Training Clinical Affiliation 3

Continues ATP U942. Covers the relevant athletic training clinical proficiencies in a manner that is consistent with the student's cognitive and psychomotor development. *Prereq. ATP U942, clinical clearance, and approval of the clinical coordinator.*

ATP U944 Athletic Training Clinical Affiliation 4 3 SH

Continues ATP U943. Covers the relevant athletic training clinical proficiencies in a manner that is consistent with the student's cognitive and psychomotor development. *Prereq. ATP U943, clinical clearance, and approval of the clinical coordinator.*

ATP U946 Athletic Training Senior Experience

2 SH

4 SH

Offers the opportunity for students to integrate and apply classroom and laboratory knowledge with cooperative education experience in a capstone experience that may be clinically or research oriented. *Prereq. ATP U944, clinical clearance, and approval of the clinical coordinator.*

ATP U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. *Prereq. Honors Program participation.*

3 SH

ATP U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

4 SH

1 SH

1 SH

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. *Prereq. ATP U970 and Honors Program participation.*

BHS—HEALTH SCIENCES

BOUVÉ COLLEGE OF HEALTH SCIENCES

BHS U100 College: An Introduction

Provides an introduction to the University, college, and health professions to enhance students' understanding of self and the decisions they make academically and socially as members of the University's diverse, multicultural community. Group activities and individual assignments along with active participation in a learning community help students adjust to life on an urban campus, develop a better understanding of the learning process, acquire essential academic skills, and make connections with the faculty and students in the college. *Prereq. Freshman standing in Bouvé College of Health Sciences*.

BHS U101 Professional Development for Bouvé Co-op

Introduces students to the Bouvé Cooperative Education Program and provides them with the opportunity to develop job-search and career-management skills. Offers students an opportunity to perform assessments of their workplace skills, interests, and values and discuss how they impact personal career decisions. Students also have an opportunity to prepare a professional-style résumé, learn proper interviewing techniques, and gain an understanding of the opportunities available to them for co-op. Introduces career paths, choices, and career decision making. Familiarizes students with workplace issues relative to their field of study and teaches them to use myNEUcool database in the job-search and referral process. Presents and discusses co-op policies, procedures, and expectations of the Bouvé Cooperative Education Program and co-op employers.

BHS U105 Nutrition

4 SH

2 SH

Explores the fundamental role of nutrition in promoting health and introduces the use of two different diet assessment tools to assist individuals in selecting food for health promotion. Explores the nutrient composition and purposes of the food pyramid guide. Covers the physiological functions of energyproviding nutrients in the body and interrelationships.

BHS U200 Basic Skills for the Health-Care Professional

Introduces health science students to the basic skills necessary to be successful in entry-level health-care positions. These skills include: Basic Life Support, safe patient handling, vital signs, oxygen transport and safety, and EKG prep and placement. Also covers basic medical terminology, appropriate professional behaviors, and communication skills. *Coreq. BHS U201*.

BHS U201 Lab for BHS U200

Accompanies BHS U200. Provides students with hands-on opportunities to learn skills in Basic Life Support, safe patient handling, determining vital signs, oxygen transport and safety, EKG prep and placement, and related clinical skills. *Coreq. BHS U200.*

BHS U260 The American Health-Care System

Introduces students to the health-care system in the role of consumers. Explores basic elements of health care including financing, personal insurance, high-risk status, and patient rights within the context of the U.S. system. Central to this exploration is an analysis of health-care issues requiring informed consent from patients: patient bill of rights, health care directives, and the use of a proxy for decision making. The role and responsibilities of various health care workers are introduced within the framework of an interdisciplinary model of health care.

BHS U261 Comparative Health Care Systems

Designed to enable health-profession students to develop a basic understanding of health-delivery systems and key issues confronting health care in the United States and in the study country in this study-abroad course. Explores issues such as the affordability of medical care, patient rights, health risks and behaviors, disease prevention, quality and access to care, the growth of managed care and corporate influence on health care, new medical technologies, the aging population, the impact of biotechnology, and trends in employment of health professionals. Incorporates self- and group-reflection exercises, Internet and contemporary media exploration, and in-class discussions. Compares and contrasts key health-care issues in the study country with those in the United States using literature, Internet and contemporary media, observations in the study country, and discussions with guest speakers. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

BHS U300 Communication Skills for the Health Professions 4 SH

Designed to teach students in the health professions to communicate effectively with their patients, colleagues, and other professionals. Covers interpersonal communication with patients and their families, as well as public speaking and presentations, and communicating as a leader. Students are required to make several presentations throughout the semester. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.*

BHS U302 Alternative Medicine

Presents an objective discussion of the principles of alternative and complementary medicine. Emphasis is on the theory, treatment, and effectiveness of alternative medicine and its role in modern health care. Also presents the theories of homeopathy and Chinese medicine. Possible physiological and biochemical explanations of the beneficial effects of alternative methods are discussed. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.*

BHS U350 Community and Public Health

Provides students with a basic familiarity with and appreciation of public health and community-based methods for improving

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

the health of populations. Explores the purpose and structure of the U.S. public health system, contemporary public health issues such as prevention of communicable diseases, health education, social inequalities in health and health care, public health responses to terrorism, and control of unhealthy behaviors like smoking, drinking, drug abuse, and violence. Prereq. Sophomore standing.

BHS U450 Health-Care Research

Provides an overview of the research process and its application in clinical arenas. Special attention is directed to the role of the health professional as a consumer of research, with concern for the ethical management and treatment of patients and their families. Elements of research design and their implications in clinical settings provide the framework for the analysis of research and the development of a research proposal. Emphasis is placed on the use of research findings for evidencebased practice. Interdisciplinary projects are strongly encouraged. Coreq. BHS U451. Prereq. Statistics course recommended.

BHS U451 Recitation for BHS U450

0 SH

4 SH

Provides small-group discussion format to cover material in BHS U450. Coreq. BHS U450.

BHS U505 Early Intervention

4 SH

Introduces students to the field of early intervention. Covers the principles of early intervention including the interdisciplinary nature of the services to infants and toddlers with disabilities, and their families, and the team formats in which services are provided. Students are also introduced to the Massachusetts EI (early intervention) standards, eligibility criteria, and the legislation that underlies EI services. Using a case-based approach, with role-play, explores some aspects of the developmental approach to assessment and intervention. Open to all students in Bouvé College of Health Sciences and is taught by a number of faculty from different disciplines on the early intervention team. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.

BHS U509 Health-Care Ethics Abroad

4 SH

4 SH

Provides students with the opportunity to explore complex ethical issues that arise in clinical practice in the health professions in the United States and study country. Directs particular attention at the concepts of do no harm, quality of life, and conflict resolution. Patients' rights and the protection of their confidentiality, privacy, and personal prerogatives are central to the course. Analyzes established legal cases to assess the presence of ethical considerations. Explores the role of the health professional in fostering a patient's autonomy and implementing his or her own domain of professional responsibility in the United States and the study country. Prereg. Permission of instructor.

BHS U510 Health-Care Ethics

Provides students with the opportunity to explore complex ethical issues that arise in clinical practice in the health professions. Particular attention is directed at the concepts of "do no harm," quality of life, and conflict resolution. Patients' rights and the protection of their confidentiality, privacy, and

BHS U511 Health-Care Management

Provides an opportunity to develop skills and abilities related to management within the context of interdisciplinary study. Students explore issues in health-care management in smallgroup, case-based educational experiences or problem-solving approaches. Within the context of small groups, students explore complex problems frequently encountered in clinical practice. Group projects related to leadership, management, or administrative issues are pursued and developed as classroom or poster presentations. Prereq. Junior or senior standing in a health sciences major.

BHS U515 Health Policy

Involves the development and implementation of health policy in the United States and the implications of these for health care. Specific health policies are examined to assess the process of their development, the contributions they have made to the health of the country, and their current status. Other dimensions of health-care policy are investigated to assess impediments to health policy or continuing problems. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

BHS U520 Race, Ethnicity, and Health in the United States 4 SH

Explores the role of economic, social, and individual factors in explaining racial and ethnic health disparities, and examines intervention approaches to eliminate them. Topics include genetic and social constructions of race and ethnicity, measuring race and ethnicity, and differences in prevalence and patterns of disease across groups; cultural and structural factors that affect health-care delivery, such as discrimination, racism, and health status; and health-care delivery and public health approaches to prevention and improving health-care delivery. Class activities include fieldwork. Prereg. Junior or senior standing.

BHS U525 Community Service Learning

Addresses topics of public policy, advocacy, and cultural diversity within the context of physical therapy and the populations it serves. Combines class discussion regarding these topics with service to community partners and local underserved populations, such as the urban poor, elderly, children, and minorities. Students perform one to two hours of approved volunteer community service per week. May be taken in place of PTH U512. Prereq. BHS U450 or permission of instructor.

BHS U526 Community Service Learning 2

Students not continuing from BHS U525 have the option to join an existing project or begin a project at a new site, selected with the assistance of an instructor. Students continue with the service learning projects developed in BHS U525, adding health-promotion material and critically applying

4 SH

Course Descriptions

3 SH

information from the previous course to develop a decision memo addressing a public or social issue relevant to their project site. Students perform one to two hours of approved volunteer community service per week. *Prereq. BHS U525 or permission of instructor.*

BHS U530 Clinical Nutrition Applications in Health and Disease

Seeks to prepare health professionals to effectively communicate principles of diet and nutrition to their clients and the public. Covers public health promotion strategies, techniques used to teach diet and nutrition, and behavioral theories used in diet and nutrition intervention. Emphasizes clinical applications for the treatment of weight disorders, diabetes, cardiovascular disease, eating disorders, and nutrition in the life cycle. Requires a final paper/project related to students' practicum, internship, or other clinical setting. *Prereq. Senior standing or permission of instructor*.

BHS U532 The (in)Visibility of (dis)Ability in Society

Addresses the issues of disability relative to culture, public policy, rights, and advocacy. Focuses class discussion on the experiences of people with disabilities living in our current society as well as from an historical perspective. Explores the following topics: who is disabled, social attitudes toward people with disabilities, and images and stigma in the media. Covers the language of disability, disability culture, and the forgotten minority. Affords students an opportunity to gain a broad understanding of the complex and dynamic issues and themes concerning people with disabilities. *Prereq. Two semesters of psychology or permission of instructor.*

BHS U535 Developing an Interdisciplinary Approach4 SHto Health Management

Challenges the inquisitive and creative student to approach the health of the older adult by addressing policy, economics, organizational structure, and clinical care issues and how to respond on societal, institutional, and clinical levels. Focuses on effective outcomes and understanding the range of roles professionals may adopt. Designed to provide the knowledge base and skill set necessary for interdisciplinary professional practice. Contact the course coordinator at least one month prior to the start of the course for admission. *Prereq. Permission of instructor, permission of course core faculty, and graduate-level standing.*

BHS U540 Health Education and Program Planning

Focuses on underlying concepts of health education and explores current health education issues that require intervention. Covers program planning models and theories used in health education. Offers students an opportunity to develop a working knowledge of the planning process for health education through the analysis of case studies and by creating a program plan to address a health issue of their choice. Provides health science students with preparation for BHS U710, in which they may choose to implement and evaluate their program plan. *Prereq. Junior or senior standing*.

BHS U560 Psychosocial Considerations for Health-Care Professionals

Examines interpersonal relationships among patients, families, health professionals, and society, with reference to the impact of and reaction to illness and disability. Students explore the role and impact of self-awareness on the dynamics of health-care interactions. Uses methodologies to demonstrate the roles of the various health professions and importance of interdisciplinary collaboration to maximize patient/client outcomes. *Prereq. Clinical experience (co-op or other) or permission of instructor.*

BHS U710 Health Science Capstone

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Provides students with the opportunity to integrate their course work, knowledge, and experiences into a project that results in a written report and presentation regarding an issue within the field of health or health care, a culminating experience in the health science program. May include working with a mentor in a field experience in public health education or health policy, public affairs, social service, or other health-care environment in which the student is qualified, ending with a presentation to the seminar class. Presenting to the agency or group students are working with on their projects may be required. Students may choose to implement and evaluate the plan developed in BHS U540 as their capstone project. *Prereq. BHS U540*.

BHS U921 Directed Study	1 SH
BHS U922 Directed Study	2 SH
BHS U923 Directed Study	3 SH
BHS U924 Directed Study	4 SH
	C C

Offers independent work under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

BHS U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8 credit honors project. *Prereq. Honors Program participation.*

BHS U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

3 SH

4 SH

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. *Prereq. BHS U970 and Honors Program participation*.

BIO-BIOLOGY

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

For descriptions of graduate-level courses, please visit **www.registrar.neu.edu/cdr.html**.

BIO U100 Biology/Biochemistry at Northeastern

Introduces first-year students in biology and biochemistry to the liberal arts in general, familiarizes them with their major, helps them develop the academic skills necessary to succeed (analytical ability and critical thinking), provides grounding in the culture and values of the University community, and helps them develop interpersonal skills—in short, familiarizes students with all skills needed to become successful University students.

BIO U101 Principles of Biology 1

Focuses on the basic architecture of cells, cellular organelles, and their molecular components; information and heredity; and mechanisms of evolution. *Coreq. BIO U102*.

BIO U102 Lab for BIO U101

Accompanies BIO U101. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. *Coreq. BIO U101.*

BIO U103 Principles of Biology 2

Continues BIO U101. Focuses on the evolution of structural and functional diversity of organisms; the integrative biology of multicellular organisms; and ecological relationships at the population, community, and ecosystem levels. *Coreq. BIO U104. Prereq. BIO U101.*

BIO U104 Lab for BIO U103

Accompanies BIO U103. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. *Coreq. BIO U103.*

BIO U105 Beginning Scuba

Focuses on basic skin diving and scuba diving skills, with emphasis on safety. Requires lab fee. *Prereq. Basic swimming skills*.

BIO U106 Introduction to Experiential Education

Provides students with information about the cooperative education program, the experiential education requirement, and other experiential opportunities. Students work in small groups to practice résumé writing and interview skills.

BIO U111 General Biology 1

Examines the basic architecture of cells, cellular organelles, and their molecular components; information and heredity; and the mechanisms of evolution. *Coreq. BIO U112.*

BIO U112 Lab for BIO U111

Accompanies BIO U111. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. *Coreq. BIO U111.*

BIO U113 General Biology 2

Continues BIO U111. Examines the evolution of structural and functional diversity of organisms; the integrative biology of multicellular organisms; and ecological relationships at the population, community, and ecosystem levels. *Coreq. BIO U114. Prereq. BIO U111.*

BIO U114 Lab for BIO U113

Accompanies BIO U113. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. *Coreq. BIO U113*.

BIO U117 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 1

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

Introduces students to integrated human anatomy and physiology. Focuses on structure and function of cells and tissues. Presents the anatomy and physiology of skin, bones, muscles, blood, and the nervous system. *Coreq. BIO U118*.

BIO U118 Lab for BIO U117

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

1 SH

1 SH

1 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

1 SH

Accompanies BIO U117. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. *Coreq. BIO U117*.

BIO U119 Integrated Anatomy and Physiology 2

Continues BIO U117. Presents the structure and function of the human endocrine, reproductive, cardiovascular, respiratory, urinary, and digestive systems as well as the regulation of metabolism and body temperature. *Coreq. BIO U120. Prereq. BIO U117.*

BIO U120 Lab for BIO U119

Accompanies BIO U119. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. *Coreq. BIO U119*.

BIO U121 Basic Microbiology

Focuses on how to identify, control, and live with bacteria and viruses. Emphasizes the mechanisms of disease production, natural host defense systems, and medical interventions. *Coreq. BIO U122.*

BIO U122 Lab for BIO U121

Accompanies BIO U121. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. *Coreq. BIO U121*.

BIO U141 Microbes and Society

Introduces the unseen world of microorganisms. Students analyze how the growth and behavior of this diverse group of organisms affect many aspects of human society including agriculture and food preparation, drug development and manufacture, liquid and solid waste management, genetic engineering, geochemical cycles, and health and disease.

BIO U143 Biology and Society

Overviews how biology weaves its way across a broad spectrum of complex societal issues. Provides a framework within which students may critically interpret and discuss important biological information provided in public forums. As a result, students are empowered to make informed choices at the policy and personal levels. Students acquire an understanding of the basic principles of biology and apply the scientific process to the analysis of contemporary issues. Using a thematic approach, covers a wide range of issues including the reemergence of plagues, biological weapons and security, the environment, and human health and wellness.

BIO U145 Environment and Humankind

Offers an ecological analysis of human interaction with other organisms. Presents the necessary foundation of biological principles.

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

BIO U147 The Human Organism

Introduces the structure and function of the human body. Emphasizes the principles of biological and physical science as they relate to life processes in health and disease.

BIO U149 Biology of Human Reproduction

Studies sexual and reproductive function in the human male and female, that is, sexual development, coitus, fertilization, pregnancy, birth, and lactation. Discusses the methods of controlling fertility and sexually transmitted diseases. Analyzes factors affecting reproduction and sexuality in human population.

BIO U151 Introduction to Marine Biology 4 SH

Presents the major physical, chemical, and geological properties of the ocean. Focuses on life in the marine environment as well as the structure and function of marine ecosystems. Includes the study of human interactions with the sea such as the acquisition of marine resources, human impacts, and marine biotechnology.

BIO U301 Genetics and Molecular Biology

Focuses on mechanisms of inheritance, gene-genome structure and function, and developmental genetics and evolution. Examples are drawn from the broad spectrum of plants, animals, fungi, bacteria, and viruses. Topics and analytical approaches include transmission genetics, molecular biology and gene regulation, DNA molecular methods, quantitative and population genetics, bioinformatics, genomics, and proteomics. Coreq. BIO U302. Prereq. BIO U101 and BIO U103.

BIO U302 Lab for BIO U301

Accompanies BIO U301. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreq. BIO U301.

BIO U311 Ecology

Considers physical and chemical factors of the environment as they affect the distribution of organisms and as they may in turn be affected by the organisms. Includes population dynamics, species interactions, population genetics (briefly), the development of communities, and the structure and function of ecosystems. Coreq. BIO U312. Prereq. BIO U101, BIO U103, and CHM U214.

BIO U312 Lab for BIO U311

Accompanies BIO U311. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreq. BIO U311.

BIO U313 Plant Biology

Examines the biology and diversity of plants and plant-like organisms. Explores the relationships between humans and plants by looking at plants through three different perspectives: feeding a starving world; curing a sick world; and engineering a better world. Employs case studies to highlight major themes. Coreq. BIO U314. Prereq. BIO U101 and BIO U103.

BIO U314 Lab for BIO U313

Accompanies BIO U313. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreq. BIO U313.

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

Explores functional morphology, systematics, ecology, and phylogenetic relationships of the major invertebrate phyla. Coreq. BIO U316. Prereq. BIO U101 and BIO U103.

BIO U316 Lab for BIO U315

Accompanies BIO U315. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreq. BIO U315.

BIO U317 Vertebrate Zoology

Explores functional morphology, systematics, ecology, and phylogenetic relationships of the major vertebrate phyla. Coreq. BIO U318. Prereq. BIO U101 and BIO U103.

BIO U318 Lab for BIO U317

Accompanies BIO U317. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreg. BIO U317.

BIO U319 Regulatory Cell Biology

Introduces physiological control systems including transport processes, cellular basis of nerve function, action of chemical messengers and regulators, and principles of cellular contraction and motility. Coreq. BIO U320. Prereq. BIO U301 and CHM U311.

BIO U320 Lab for BIO U319

Accompanies BIO U319. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreq. BIO U319.

BIO U321 Microbiology

Introduces morphological, ecological, and biochemical consideration of representative groups of bacteria. Introduces virology and microbial genetics; host-parasite relationships, prokaryotes of medical significance; and physical and chemical controls of microbial growth. Coreq. BIO U322. Prereq. BIO U301.

BIO U322 Lab for BIO U321

Accompanies BIO U321. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreq. BIO U321.

BIO U323 Biochemistry

Covers structure and function of biomolecules, central concepts of bioenergetics and thermodynamics, enzyme kinetics and regulation, and metabolic pathways. Coreq. BIO U324. Prereq. BIO U301, CHM U311, and CHM U313.

BIO U324 Lab for BIO U323

Accompanies BIO U323. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreq. BIO U323.

4 SH **BIO U401 Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy**

Examines the morphology and phylogeny of the vertebrates. Coreq. BIO U402. Prereq. BIO U301.

BIO U402 Lab for BIO U401

Accompanies BIO U401. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreq. BIO U401.

1 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

1 SH

1 SH

1 SH

4 SH

BIO U509 Marine Birds and Mammals

BIO U507 Biology and Ecology of Fishes

Presents an examination of the systematics, functional

of reef fishes. Field and laboratory experiments focus on

(East/West Marine Biology Program). Prereq. BIO U301.

morphology, and behavioral, larval, and community ecology

morphology, behavior, and community ecology of reef fishes

behavior, and evolution of seabirds and marine mammals. Conservation and protection of animals and essential habitat is also addressed. Field trips are taken to observe local species (East/West Marine Biology Program). Coreg. BIO U510. Prereg. BIO U301.

BIO U510 Lab for BIO U509

Accompanies BIO U509. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreq. BIO U509.

BIO U511 Adaptations of Aquatic Organisms

Explores the adaptive responses of marine organisms to variations in environmental factors. Focuses on physiological responses to a variety of natural and anthropogenic conditions. The laboratory component includes a combination of field and laboratory experiments (East/West Marine Biology Program). Prereq. BIO U301 and BIO U311.

BIO U513 Tropical Terrestrial Ecology

Studies the animals, plants, and ecosystems of the New World tropics, with the community structure and diversity of terrestrial Jamaican habitats as an example. Includes field trips to lowland forests, carbonated caves, and the Blue Mountain mistmontane forest. The issue of land use and development vs. conservation is a recurring theme (East/West Marine Biology Program). Prereq. BIO U301.

BIO U515 Benthic Marine Ecology

Studies the interaction among bottom-dwelling invertebrates, fish, algae, and their environment. Rocky inertial and subtidal zones and tidal flat habitats are studied. Emphasis is on quantitative field methods, new developments in ecological theory, and recent research (East/West Marine Biology Program). Prereq. BIO U301.

BIO U517 Oceanography

Examines processes important to coastal ocean ecosystems by presenting biological, chemical, and physical concepts. The productivity of coastal oceans, biogeochemical cycling, and atmosphere-ocean interactions are examined (East/West Marine Biology Program). Coreq. BIO U518. Prereq. BIO U301.

BIO U518 Lab for BIO U517

Accompanies BIO U517. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreq. BIO U517.

BIO U519 Ocean and Coastal Processes

Offers an integrated ecosystem approach to the oceanography, ecology, geology, and paleobiology of coral reefs and reef-

Examines the evolution of animal behavior. Topics include how behaviors have evolved, the adaptive function of behavior, and the relative roles of genes and the environment in the development of behavior. Behaviors from feeding and reproductive strategies to communication and social behavior are considered. Implications for human behavior are considered. Prereq. BIO U103 or PSY U458.

BIO U405 Neurobiology

Introduces the cellular and molecular functioning of the nervous system, the organization of neurons into circuits, the processing of information, and the generation of motor output. Prereq. BIO U103 or PSY U458.

BIO U407 Molecular Cell Biology

Integrates molecular biology and biochemistry in the cellular context. Emphasizes the organization and replication of genomes, the regulation of gene expression, the structures and function of organelles, and the mechanisms of signal transduction. Prereq. BIO U323.

BIO U409 Current Topics in Biology

Examines selected topics in biology. Topics vary each semester. Prereq. BIO U301.

BIO U501 Marine Botany

Focuses on structure, taxonomy, ecology, and evolution of marine plants. Lectures include relationships to other plants, ecological role, and economic importance of marine algae. Field trips to a variety of local habitats (East/West Marine Biology Program). Coreq. BIO U502. Prereq. BIO U301.

BIO U502 Lab for BIO U501

Accompanies BIO U501. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreq. BIO U501.

BIO U503 Marine Invertebrate Zoology

Examines the morphology, physiology, life history, systematics, and ecology of marine invertebrates at the phylum and class levels, via the comparative approach. Laboratories emphasize functional morphology and identification (East/West Marine Biology Program). Coreq. BIO U504. Prereq. BIO U301 and BIO U311.

BIO U504 Lab for BIO U503

Accompanies BIO U503. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreq. BIO U503.

BIO U505 Biology of Corals and Coral Reefs

Focuses on Scleractinian corals as well as the fauna associated with the reefs formed by these cnidarians. Topics include the systematics, anatomy, physiology, and ecology of corals as well as the ecological importance of coral reefs and reef disturbance (both physical and biological) in tropical marine ecosystems (East/West Marine Biology Program). Prereq. BIO U301.

3 SH

Course Descriptions

1 SH

3 SH

2 SH

1 SH

3 SH

1 SH

3 SH

2 SH Examines principles of classification, anatomy, physiology,

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

1 SH

associated habitats. Lectures, field trips, and laboratory exercises introduce students to a wide range of tropical shore environments including mangroves, sea grass beds, and fossil Pleistocene and Rudist reefs (East/West Marine Biology Program). Prereq. BIO U301.

BIO U521 Experimental Design Marine Ecology

Provides the tools necessary for the proper design of ecological experiments and their analysis. Focuses on experimental designs tailored for analysis of variance (ANOVA). Principles of design are illustrated with several short-term experiments (East/West Marine Biology Program). Coreq. BIO U522. Prereq. BIO U301.

BIO U522 Lab for BIO U521

Accompanies BIO U521. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreq. BIO U521.

BIO U523 Molecular Marine Biology

Studies molecular approaches (electrophoresis and DNA) that are used to determine genetic relationships at the population and species levels for the study of ecological and evolutionary questions. Techniques learned are applied to research projects (East/West Marine Biology Program). Prereq. BIO U301.

BIO U525 Marine Microbial Ecology

Focuses on the fundamental role of microbial communities in the function of the biosphere. Surveys the diversity of microorganisms, their ecological strategies, and interactions in aquatic and soil communities, deep sea vent and subsurface rock environments, extreme conditions of Antarctic ice, and boiling springs (East/West Marine Biology Program). Coreq. BIO U526. Prereq. BIO U301.

BIO U526 Lab for BIO U525

Accompanies BIO U525. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreq. BIO U525.

BIO U527 Marine Conservation Biology

Examines several critical issues facing marine ecosystems, such as invasive species, marine pollution and eutrophication, fisheries impacts, physical alteration of habitats, and global climate change. Field time is spent surveying intertidal and subtidal habitats within the Wrigley Marine Life Refuge, and in adjacent habitats outside the reserve as part of a long-term monitoring effort. Prereq. BIO U515 or BIO U589.

BIO U529 Physiological and Molecular Marine Ecology

Explores the physiological responses of marine organisms to variations in environmental factors. Complementary techniques, including molecular and physiological approaches, are used to determine genetic relationships at the species and population levels and to elucidate the mechanistic basis of organismic responses to environmental conditions at the level of genes and gene products. Prereq. BIO U501 and BIO U503.

BIO U543 Embryonic Stem Cells

Explores the biological basis for an understanding of embryonic stem cells and their potential for curing a variety of diseases. Covers both theoretical and methodological topics. Student presentations and discussions constitute a large portion of the course. Prereg. BIO U301, BIO U323, and BIO U407.

BIO U545 Neuroethology

Concentrates on the mechanisms underlying behavior of model invertebrates and lower vertebrates. Aims to develop a framework to explain behavior in terms of properties and connectivity of neuronal circuits. Topics include cellular biology of neurons and neuronal circuits, the organization of sensory and motor systems, and field and lab analysis of simple behaviors. Coreq. BIO U546. Prereq. BIO U301.

BIO U546 Lab for BIO U545

Accompanies BIO U545. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreg. BIO U545.

BIO U547 Sociobiology

Focuses on the biological basis for the evolution of social behavior. Incorporates ethology (animal behavior), ecology, population biology, and evolutionary theory to explain the origins and diversity of social organization in animals. Reviews studies of nonhuman animals that best illustrate evolutionary principles and theories. Information on human behavior is reviewed where applicable and studied within an evolutionary perspective. Through practical and theoretical assignments, provides students an opportunity to research in the areas of ethology and sociobiology, giving them novel tools to interpret the natural world around them in a very different way. Prereq. BIO U301.

BIO U549 Microbial Biotechnology

Discusses readings, in a seminar format, from the current literature on important inventions and practical applications in biotechnology, with a focus on drug discovery. Prereq. BIO U323.

BIO U551 Principles of Animal Physiology

Covers function and regulation of major physiological systems in animals including cellular and organismal energy metabolism; thermoregulation; muscle and movements; circulation; respiration; and salt and water balance. Emphasizes vertebrates including humans, but material on invertebrates is included where appropriate for understanding general principles. Coreq. BIO U552. Prereq. BIO U301.

BIO U552 Lab for BIO U551

Accompanies BIO U551. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreq. BIO U551. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

BIO U553 Biology of Muscle: Molecules to Movements 4 SH

Examines the biology of skeletal muscle and movement in an integrated fashion. Considers the biochemical, physiological, and structural properties of skeletal muscle that adapt it to

4 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

1 SH

3 SH

2 SH

3 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

diverse mechanical functions. Examines the structure and function of the contractile proteins and their assemblies into sarcomeres. Considers the regulation of these elements through excitation-contraction coupling. The metabolic machinery that supplies the energy for contraction is reviewed, emphasizing the regulatory systems that link energy supply and demand and the overall efficiency of contraction. The architectural contraction of muscle fibers and connective tissue elements to form mechanical linkages to the skeleton is presented. Information is integrated by analyzing the function and performance of skeletal muscle during movement. Locomotor systems considered include swimming, flying, running, and jumping. Prereq. BIO U551.

BIO U555 Plant Development

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

Examines the structural and molecular aspects of plant development beginning with the fertilization apparatus of higher plants and the development of the embryonic plant. The structure and development of the vegetative and reproductive organs of the plant are studied, and advances in the fields of cellular and molecular biology are applied to the interpretation of plant development. Students progress from learning fundamental information on each topic through reading contemporary research papers. Coreg. BIO U556. Prereg. BIO U313.

BIO U556 Lab for BIO U555

Accompanies BIO U555. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreq. BIO U555.

BIO U557 Evolution of Vascular Plants

Covers the origin and evolution of land plants. The invasion of the land surface by plants, particularly vascular plants, occurred in the late Silurian and early Devonian time, approximately 405 million to 370 million years ago. The flora that covers planet Earth today is vastly different from the flora of those early geological days. Considers the early land plants; how they evolved into the complex land plant flora that we see today; the taxa that have survived unaltered until present day; how the seed-bearing plants develop; and the nature of the complex reproductive structure we call the flower. Coreq. BIO U558. Prereq. BIO U313.

BIO U558 Lab for BIO U557

1 SH

4 SH

Accompanies BIO U557. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreq. BIO U557.

BIO U559 Entomology

Studies the biology of insects and related arthropods including their anatomy, morphology, physiology, development, taxonomy, ecology, behavior, and life histories. Includes field and laboratory study of insect biology. Coreq. BIO U560. Prereq. BIO U301.

BIO U560 Lab for BIO U559

Accompanies BIO U559. Covers topics from the course through field and laboratory study, including insect collection. Coreq. BIO U559.

BIO U561 Herpetology

Surveys the amphibians and reptiles of the world, with emphasis on eastern North America. Topics include morphology, physiology, systematics, paleontology, ecology, zoogeography, and behavior. Field trips are taken to observe the habits and behavior of local herpetofauna. Laboratory emphasizes systematics and ecology. Coreq. BIO U562. Prereq. BIO U311 and BIO U317.

BIO U562 Lab for BIO U561

Accompanies BIO U561. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreg. BIO U561.

BIO U563 Ornithology

Surveys the birds of the world including morphology, physiology, systematics, behavior, ecology, zoogeography, and paleontology. Laboratory focuses on the identification and ecology of avifauna of the Northeast, with field trips in eastern Massachusetts. Coreq. BIO U564. Prereq. BIO U311 and BIO U317.

BIO U564 Lab for BIO U563

Accompanies BIO U563. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreq. BIO U563.

BIO U565 Mammalogy

Surveys the mammals of the world including morphology, physiology, systematics, behavior, ecology, zoogeography, and paleontology. Laboratory focuses on the identification of the mammals of eastern North America and techniques used to study them. There is a three-day field trip to observe mammals and employ techniques. Coreq. BIO U566. Prereq. BIO U311 and BIO U317.

BIO U566 Lab for BIO U565

Accompanies BIO U565. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreq. BIO U565.

BIO U567 Wildlife Biology

Presents concepts and techniques utilized in the conservation and study of wild animals including the sociological aspects of management. Topics include habitat management, nonnative species, zoonoses, endangered species, legislation, and financing. Extended field trips are taken to observe various ecosystems and wildlife. Coreg. BIO U568. Prereg. BIO U311 and BIO U561 or BIO U563 or BIO U565.

BIO U568 Lab for BIO U567

Accompanies BIO U567. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreg. BIO U567.

BIO U569 Microbial Physiology and Genetics 4 SH

Focuses on how microorganisms develop, exchange, and regulate genes, and survive in various environments. Emphasis is placed on experimental design and proof. Prereq. BIO U321 and BIO U323.

1 SH

4 SH

1 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

BIO U571 Microbial Ecology

Focuses on the fundamental role of microbial communities in the function of the biosphere. Surveys the diversity of microorganisms, their ecological strategies, and interactions in aquatic and soil communities, deep sea vent and subsurface rock environments, extreme conditions of Antarctic ice, and boiling springs. Coreq. BIO U572. Prereq. BIO U321.

BIO U572 Lab for BIO U571

Accompanies BIO U571. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreq. BIO U571.

BIO U573 Medical Microbiology

Emphasizes host-parasite interactions including virulence, toxins, natural flora, and immunological responses; characteristics of the common bacterial, rickettsial, and protozoal infections in humans; epidemiology, pathology, vaccines, and chemotherapy. Coreg. BIO U574. Prereg. BIO U321.

BIO U574 Lab for BIO U573

Accompanies BIO U573. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreq. BIO U573.

BIO U575 Parasitology

Examines the symbiotic relationship of parasitic protozoans, flatworms, nematodes, and arthropods. Coreq. BIO U576. Prereq. BIO U301.

BIO U576 Lab for BIO U575

Accompanies BIO U575. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreq. BIO U575.

BIO U577 Developmental Biology

Focuses on organism development at cellular, molecular, and anatomical levels. Topics include gametogenesis, fertilization, cleavage, gastrulation, organogenesis, and metamorphosis. Invertebrates and vertebrates provide descriptive and experimental models. Laboratory work emphasizes echinoderms, amphibians, birds, and mammals. Coreq. BIO U578. Prereq. BIO U301.

BIO U578 Lab for BIO U577

1 SH

Accompanies BIO U577. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreg. BIO U577.

BIO U579 Biochemistry/Molecular Biology 5 SH

Experimental Approaches

Introduces experimental design in biochemistry and molecular biology. Covers database analysis, recombinant DNA, in vitro mutagenesis, and kinetic properties of enzymes. Includes approximately two hours of lecture/presentations/discussion and six hours of lab per week. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

BIO U581 Biological Imaging

4 SH

Illustrates imaging principles and techniques and their application to biological problems. Topics vary and may include microscopic and macroscopic approaches in areas such as cellular biology, neurobiology, ecology, and biochemistry. Prereg. BIO U323.

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

BIO U583 Immunology

Provides an overview of the structure and function of genes, proteins, and cells involved in the generation of the immune response. Emphasizes molecular immunology and immunogenetics. Prereq. BIO U407 must be taken prior to, or concurrently with, BIO U583.

BIO U585 Evolution

Discusses a brief history of evolutionary theory and lines of evidence. Emphasizes mechanisms of speciation. Current evolutionary topics are introduced and discussed. Coreq. BIO U586. Prereq. BIO U301 and BIO U311.

BIO U586 Lab for BIO U585

Accompanies BIO U585. Students make presentations during laboratory. Coreg. BIO U585.

BIO U587 Comparative Neurobiology

Presents a cellular approach to structure and function of the nervous system. Topics include neuronal anatomy; phylogeny of nervous systems; electrophysiology of membrane conductances; synaptic transmission; integration in nerve cells; neuronal networks; sensory systems; motor systems; sensorymotor integration, development, and regeneration of neuronal connectivity; and fundamentals of neurotechnology for biomimetics. Focuses on the development of these concepts from the primary research literature. A term project involves the design of a simple nervous system for a hypothetical animal. Prereq. BIO U301 or PSY U458.

BIO U589 Diving Research Methods

Presents experimental design, sampling methodology, statistical analysis techniques, and the use of underwater equipment to conduct subtidal research. Prereq. Scuba certification and a successful completion of a recent physical exam.

BIO U701 Biology Capstone

Integrates and assesses the concepts and skills obtained from the entire biology curriculum including both experiential and classroom-based components. Requires extensive reflection by students on their various educational experiences as well as written summaries of these reflections, library and Internet research of scientific questions related to the experiences, and preparation of presentations of this research (oral, poster, and/or Web site). All phases are accompanied by class discussion and critique. Required for biology majors and can be used to fulfill the experiential education requirement. Prereq. 75 SH and at least one approved experiential activity; that is, 4 SH of laboratory- or field-oriented directed study or at least one co-op. Junior or senior standing with experiential education.

BIO U921 Directed Study	1 SH
BIO U922 Directed Study	2 SH
BIO U923 Directed Study	3 SH
BIO U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers independent work under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

2 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

1 SH

BIO U954 Experiential Education Directed Study

Draws upon the student's approved experiential activity and integrates it with study in the academic major. Restricted to those students who are using the course to fulfill their experiential education requirement. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

BIO U964 Research

Offers independent laboratory research work on a chosen topic under the direction of members of the department. Course content depends on instructor. *Prereq. Permission of instructor*.

BIO U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. *Prereq. Honors Program participation*.

BIO U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. *Prereq. BIO U970 and Honors Program participation.*

CAP—COUNSELING AND APPLIED EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

BOUVÉ COLLEGE OF HEALTH SCIENCES

CAP U235 Vocational, Education, and Career Development 4 SH Intends to provide insight into one's personal and professional life planning, based on knowledge gained through cognitive and social foundations, the occupational world and work behavior, and career choice and development in individuals and organizations. Focuses on the interactions of economic needs, work, class, education, and contemporary social trends as part of human development in a sociohistorical ecological context.

CAP U480 Counseling Theories and Practice

Surveys major theoretical approaches to counseling. Provides training and practice in listening skills to aid in the development of facilitative responses. Combines didactic representations and experiential activities to assist in understanding and implementing a variety of counseling approaches. *Prereq. One introductory social science course.*

CAP U485 Mental Health and Counseling

Explores those characteristics that constitute a mentally healthy person, factors in society that impact emotional health, the mind-body relationship, stress, and ways to achieve a higher level of emotional well-being. Offers students the opportunity to work in triads, small groups, and large group discussions. Role-play is utilized where appropriate. *Prereq. One introductory social science course.*

CAP U502 Health Counseling

Geared toward students who intend to pursue counseling work in the health-care field, such as counselors, social workers, trainers, therapists, and administrators. After covering health issues in general, which may call for counseling interventions, the course assists students in becoming more willing and able to reach out to others. From a base of self-understanding, students deepen their human capacity to recognize and respond to the emotional dimensions of many health-related situations. Non-ATP students should also register for CAP U503 concurrently. *Prereq. Junior or senior standing.*

CAP U503 Experiencing Health Counseling

Meets in conjunction with CAP U502. Gives students additional experience and opportunities to view and practice health counseling in various scenarios and settings, to role-play, and to discuss topics from within their interests in health or mental health. This course is not required for ATP students. *Prereq. Junior or senior standing.*

CAP U525 Early Intervention Practicum 1

Provides students from school psychology, special education, speech-language pathology and audiology, physical therapy, nursing, and related fields with supervised fieldwork experience in team-oriented interventions for infants and toddlers with disabilities or at risk for developmental delays and their families from linguistically and culturally diverse backgrounds. The practicum class sessions are conceptualized as the linchpin training experience between what the theory addresses in didactic courses and the student's fieldwork. Students are expected to master early intervention and team participation core competencies to work effectively with infants and toddlers and their families, interdisciplinary team members, and administrative personnel. *Prereq. Senior standing in SLA and/or permission of instructor.*

CAP U526 Early Intervention Practicum 2

Provides students from school psychology, special education, speech-language pathology and audiology, physical therapy, nursing, and related fields with supervised fieldwork experience in team-oriented interventions for infants and toddlers with disabilities or at risk for developmental delays and their families from linguistically and culturally diverse backgrounds. The practicum class sessions are conceptualized as the linch-pin training experience between what the theory addresses in didactic courses and the student's fieldwork. Students are expected to master early intervention and team participation core competencies to work effectively with infants and toddlers and their families, interdisciplinary team members, and administrative personnel. *Prereq. CAP U525 and senior standing in SLA and/or permission of instructor.*

CAP U550 Early Intervention: Family Systems

Introduces students to the theory and practice of family interventions with a diverse population including infants, toddlers, and preschoolers with special needs. Discusses family systems, developmental, coping, crisis, and ecological theories and practices. Presents and teaches assessment and intervention skills.

3 SH

1 SH

2 SH

2 SH

Integrates theories of exceptionality as they pertain to family systems. *Prereq. Senior standing in SLA and/or permission of instructor.*

CAP U551 Early Intervention: Infant/Toddler 3 SH Development, Risk, and Disability

Introduces students to the major theories of development and their implications for intervention. Presents and discusses infant/toddler development, risk, and disability in the areas of cognition, communication, motor skills, social/emotional development, play and adaptive skills, and considers variation in development as a result of multiple factors. Team-taught by professors drawn from special education, speech-language pathology, school and counseling psychology, nursing, and physical therapy. *Prereq. Senior standing in SLA and/or permission of instructor*.

CAP U552 Early Intervention: Planning and Evaluating Services 3 SH

Emphasizes a systematic, family-centered, team approach to service delivery in early intervention. Uses cases as a focal point for learning how to plan and evaluate individualized family services and group service plans. Covers important aspects of teamwork and leadership in early intervention with respect to service and coordination. Addresses practical approaches to assessing needs for group programs and evaluating the implementation and outcomes of programs, as well as the impact of legal and financial issues on service coordination and approaches to service delivery. *Prereq. CAP U550 and CAP U551*.

CAP U931 Independent Study	1 SH
CAP U932 Independent Study	2 SH
CAP U933 Independent Study	3 SH
CAP U934 Independent Study	4 SH

Offers independent work for advanced undergraduate students under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Limited to full-time undergraduate students. Students must make a proposal for a study plan and have it approved before registering for the course. *Prereq. Permission of instructor*.

CBA—BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

CBA U101 Introduction to Business

4 SH

1 SH

Introduces the basic functions of management through an interdisciplinary case on the business cycle. Students do self-assessments to help them prepare for college and for a career in business. Also covers skills needed to perform well in their classes and career, such as team-building exercises, presentation and communication skills, and conflict resolution, ethics, and leadership skills. *Prereq. CBA students only.*

CBA U103 Professional Development for CBA Co-op

Introduces students to the Cooperative Education Program and provides them with an opportunity to develop job-search and career-management skills. Offers students an opportunity to perform assessments of their workplace skills, interests, and values and discuss how they impact personal career choices. Students also have an opportunity to prepare a professionalstyle résumé, learn proper interviewing techniques, and gain an understanding of the opportunities available to them for co-op. Introduces career paths, choices, professional behaviors, work culture, and career decision making. Familiarizes students with workplace issues relative to their field of study and teaches them to use myNEU in the job-search and referral process. Presents co-op policies, procedures, and expectations of the Department of Cooperative Education and co-op employers.

CBA U910 Business and Government

Designed to educate business students on the decision-making processes of the U.S. government and the interface with business. The in-class portion of the course takes place in Washington, D.C. This is a very intensive program that includes high-profile speakers, seminars, interactive sessions, as well as lecture classes. Topics include how to do business in a global economy, how management can incorporate public policy in developing business strategy, economic policy, and fiscal policy. Students must apply to be accepted. *Prereq. Junior or senior standing*.

CES—CARDIOPULMONARY AND EXERCISE SCIENCES

BOUVÉ COLLEGE OF HEALTH SCIENCES For descriptions of graduate-level courses, please visit www.registrar.neu.edu/cdr.html.

CES U202 Basic Clinical Skills

3 SH

4 SH

3 SH

Provides student with basic life support, blood pressure and pulse assessment, EKG preparation, medical history assessment, and personal-care skills. Students also develop skills in patient record keeping, patient transport, basic oxygen therapy administration, medical asepsis, oxygen supply systems, and use of patient monitoring systems. Upon satisfactory completion of the course, students are issued American Heart Association basic life support health-care provider cards.

CES U300 Cardiopulmonary Physiology and Pathophysiology 4 SH

Focuses on in-depth integrated physiology of the cardiovascular and respiratory systems. Physiological dynamics and control mechanisms of the events of circulation and respiration comprise a major portion of the course. Applications of cardiopulmonary physiology, dynamics, and control are made to both normal function and the disease process of common cardiopulmonary disease states. *Prereq. 64 SH toward CES degree.*

CES U301 Cardiopulmonary Assessment

Emphasizes the assessment of the cardiovascular and pulmonary systems. Covers the application to practice of clinical laboratory, pulmonary function testing, sleep laboratory, chest radiography, and basic electrocardiography including arrhythmia recognition. Assessment techniques used for patients of varying age, from neonatal to geriatric, are discussed. Physical assessment techniques for acute and chronically ill patients are compared and contrasted. *Prereq. 64 SH toward CES degree.*

CES U400 Statistics and Research Design

Examines descriptive statistics, probability, correlation, and the fundamentals of statistical inference using t-tests and one-way analysis of variance. Introduces students to concepts related to evidence-based clinical practice. Topics include empirical and qualitative research methods and ethical issues in research. Offers students the opportunity to read and evaluate scientific literature and perform basic statistical analyses using computer-based statistical software. *Prereq. 64 SH toward CES degree.*

CES U500 Exercise Physiology 1

Introduces exercise physiology. Covers the muscular, neuromuscular, cardiovascular, ventilatory, endocrine, and metabolic responses to acute exercise and the physiological adaptations to chronic exercise and physical activity. Basic concepts related to physical fitness, body composition, weight control, and training principles are discussed. *Coreq. CES U501. Prereq. Junior or senior standing in CES*.

CES U501 Lab for CES U500

Accompanies CES U500. Offers experiments in the exercise physiology laboratory that introduce concepts related to the lecture content of the course and include techniques such as strength testing, ergometry, graded exercise testing, indirect calorimetry, and body composition assessment. *Coreq. CES U500. Prereq. Junior or senior standing in CES.*

CES U502 Exercise Testing and Prescription

Focuses on skills needed to perform cardiopulmonary graded exercise tests, body composition, and musculoskeletal fitness evaluations for healthy adults. Concentrates on the design, implementation, and evaluation of individual exercise prescriptions and fitness programs. Assists in preparation for professional certification examinations. *Prereq. CES U500, CES U501, and CES U504 or taken concurrently and junior or senior standing in CES*.

CES U504 Clinical Kinesiology

Investigates the science of human motion and anatomical and mechanical principles as they relate to an understanding of skillful, efficient, and purposeful human motion. Students examine the internal and external forces acting on a human body and their effects. Clinical emphasis specific to the exercise physiologist is on normal and abnormal joint structure and function, posture, and gait. *Coreq. CES U505. Prereq. Junior or senior standing in CES.*

CES U505 Lab for CES U504

Accompanies CES U504. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. *Coreq. CES U504. Prereq. Junior or senior standing in CES.*

CES U506 Health Promotion and Program Planning

Focuses on the principles and practices of health promotion planning and development of health promotion and counseling skills necessary to work with clients effectively to evoke behavioral change. Concentrates on the design and evaluation of health promotion programs. *Prereq. CES U500, CES U502, and CES U504*.

4 SH

1 SH

3 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

1 SH

CES U508 Echocardiography

4 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

Covers the use of echocardiography to diagnose cardiovascular disorders and disease. Standards of care for obtaining echocardiographic images and interpretation of echocardiograms are emphasized. Electrophysiology studies are also covered. Laboratory experiences covering basic clinical skills are integrated into the course. *Coreq. CES U509. Prereq. Senior standing in CES.*

CES U509 Lab for CES U508

Accompanies CES U508. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. *Coreq. CES U508. Prereq. Senior standing in CES.*

CES U520 Exercise Physiology 2

Continues CES U500. Covers the advanced study of concepts, principles, and research in the field of exercise physiology. Advanced concepts are discussed in the areas of muscular/ neuromuscular, cardiovascular, ventilatory, endocrine, and metabolic responses to exercise and exercise training. Addresses specific study of the physiological control mechanisms regulating these systems during periods of rest, acute exercise, and following chronic exercise training. *Same as CES G220. Prereq. CES U500, CES U502, and CES U504.*

CES U600 Fundamentals of Respiratory Therapy

Focuses on the theory and application of medical gas administration, humidity/aerosol therapy, and basic modalities of respiratory care. Reviews basic microbiology, medical asepsis, and introduces mechanical ventilation. *Coreq. CES U601. Prereq. Junior or senior standing in respiratory therapy.*

CES U601 Lab for CES U600

Accompanies CES U600. Provides hands-on practice with respiratory therapy equipment and procedures through laboratory exercises and simulation of patient-care situations. *Coreq. CES U600. Prereq. Junior or senior standing in respiratory therapy.*

CES U602 Advanced Respiratory Therapy Practice

Focuses on advanced clinical assessment and patient-management skills used to plan respiratory therapy for critically ill medical and surgical patients. Covers invasive and noninvasive monitoring techniques. Covers adjustment of mechanical ventilators with emphasis on understanding modes of ventilation, control interaction, and waveform analysis. Uses interactive computer clinical simulations to gain experience in physical assessment, interpretation of diagnostic tests, and selection of critical pathways for management of medical and surgical patients in intensive-care units. Also covers management of cardiovascular failure, interventional pulmonary procedures, and procedural conscious sedation. *Coreq. CES U603. Prereq. CES U600, CES U601, CES U945, and senior standing in respiratory therapy.*

CES U603 Lab for CES U602

Accompanies CES U602. Provides practice in adult critical-care skills through laboratory exercises with mechanical ventilators,

critical-care monitoring systems, and simulation of patient-care situations. Coreg. CES U602. Prereg. CES U600, CES U601, CES U945, and senior standing in respiratory therapy.

CES U604 Neonatal and Pediatric Respiratory Therapy 3 SH

Focuses on advanced assessment and management skills used to plan respiratory therapy for pediatric and neonatal patients. Covers adjustment of mechanical ventilators with emphasis on understanding modes of ventilation, control interaction, and waveform analysis. Examines care of newborns with emphasis on treatment of respiratory distress syndrome. Coreq. CES U605. Prereq. CES U945, senior standing in respiratory therapy, and permission of faculty advisor.

CES U605 Lab for CES U604

1 SH

3 SH

Accompanies CES U604. Provides practice in neonatal and pediatric-care skills through laboratory exercises with mechanical ventilators, life-support systems, critical-care monitoring systems, and simulation of patient-care situations. Coreq. CES U604. Prereq. CES U945, senior standing in respiratory therapy, and permission of faculty advisor.

CES U606 Advanced Cardiovascular Life Support

Prepares students to be part of resuscitation teams. Covers the skills and knowledge found in core cases described by the American Heart Association. Emphasis is on developing competency for management of core cases, especially the first ten minutes of cardiac arrest due to ventricular fibrillation or pulseless ventricular tachycardia. Covers the resuscitation algorithms for various types of cardiopulmonary arrest. The knowledge and skills needed by each member of the resuscitation team are mastered. Prereq. Senior standing in CES.

CES U701 Senior Thesis in Exercise Physiology 1

Offers directed study in a student's major in which in-depth investigation of a special interest area is undertaken. Requires the student to submit a written research proposal for approval by a major faculty advisor and a minimum of one faculty consultant. Prereq. Senior standing in exercise physiology and permission of faculty advisor.

CES U702 Senior Thesis in Exercise Physiology 2

6 SH

1 SH

6 SH

Continues CES U701. Offers directed study in a student's major in which in-depth investigation of a special interest area is undertaken. Requires the student to collect and analyze data and submit a written research report for approval by a major faculty advisor and a minimum of one faculty consultant. Prereq. CES U701, senior standing in exercise physiology, and permission of faculty advisor.

CES U910 Clinical Seminar in Respiratory Therapy

Discusses clinical topics and respiratory-care issues encountered during clinical practice using case studies. Prereq. Senior standing in respiratory therapy.

CES U921 Directed Study	1 SH
CES U922 Directed Study	2 SH
CES U923 Directed Study	3 SH
CES U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers independent work under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

CES U940 Practicum in Exercise Physiology 1

6 SH

4 SH

6 SH

Provides supervised internship experiences in which students have the opportunity to practice and demonstrate competency in specific knowledge and professional skills under the direct supervision of an exercise physiologist. Rotations include areas of exercise testing, exercise prescription, and exercise leadership in a fitness and/or health promotion program. Students may also have opportunities for experience in exercise and wellness program development, administration, and health counseling. Students assume more responsibility and develop the skills necessary to function independently. Prereq. Senior standing in exercise physiology.

6 SH CES U941 Practicum in Exercise Physiology 2

Continues CES U940. Provides supervised internship experiences in which students have the opportunity to practice and demonstrate competency in specific knowledge and professional skills under the direct supervision of an exercise physiologist. Students have the opportunity to work with individuals and groups in the areas of health programs. Students may also have opportunities for experience in exercise and wellness program development, administration, and health counseling. Students assume more patient-care responsibility and develop the skills necessary to function independently. Prereq. CES U940 and senior standing in exercise physiology.

CES U945 Practicum in Respiratory Therapy 1

Provides clinical experience in hospitals sixteen hours per week. Focuses on respiratory care for the noncritical patient. Emphasizes infection control, medical gas administration, humidification of medical gases, aerosol therapy, chest physiotherapy, hyperinflation therapy, and the administration of aerosolized medications. Prereq. Junior or senior standing in respiratory therapy.

CES U946 Practicum in Respiratory Therapy 2

6 SH Continues CES U945. Provides clinical experience in hospitals twenty-four hours per week. Emphasizes respiratory care for adult critical-care patients. Focuses on artificial airway care, mechanical ventilation, positive-end expiratory pressure, and other mechanical ventilation adjuncts. Prereg. CES U945 and senior standing in respiratory therapy.

CES U947 Practicum in Respiratory Therapy 3

Continues CES U946. Provides clinical experience in hospitals, diagnostic labs, and rehab/home-care settings. Emphasizes respiratory care for the pediatric and neonatal critical-care patients. Students also rotate through pulmonary function lab and rehab/home-care environment. Prereg. CES U604, CES U605, CES U946, and senior standing in respiratory therapy.

CES U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. Prereg. Honors Program participation.

CES U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

4 SH

4 SH

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Prereq. CES U970 and Honors Program participation.

CHE—CHEMICAL ENGINEERING

COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING

CHE U300 Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education 1 SH

Provides students preparation for the first co-op experience. Focuses on skills that provide a basis for successful co-op engagement including expectations and requirements, an introduction to professional credentials, résumé construction, self-assessment and goal setting, interviewing, professional and co-op ethics, issues of diversity in the workplace community, academic planning and decision making, and an introduction to career portfolios. Prereg. GE U100.

CHE U308 Chemical Engineering Calculations

Examines the applications of fundamental laws of mass and energy conservation to chemical and physical processes. Emphasizes material and energy balances on chemical processes. Students are given an opportunity to develop skills in applying chemistry, physics, and mathematics to identify and solve chemical engineering problems. Coreq. CHE U309. Prereg. CHM U151.

CHE U309 Lab for CHE U308

1 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Accompanies CHE U308. Offers laboratory session to practice problem formation and solution of chemical engineering problems using modern computer techniques. Problems and concepts follow CHE U308. Coreg. CHE U308.

CHE U310 Transport Processes and Operations 1

Covers the fundamental principles of transport balances, with an emphasis on momentum transport of incompressible and compressible fluids. Considers macroscopic (integral) and differential balances; flux laws for molecular and convective transport; and empirical correlations and dimensional analysis for analysis/design of engineering transport problems in the chemical, pharmaceutical, food, and materials industries. Prereg. MTH U343 and CHE U308.

CHE U312 Transport Processes and Operations 2 4 SH

Continues CHE U310. Presents the fundamentals and applications of energy transport, mass transport, and simultaneous energy/mass transport. Macroscopic and differential balances

equations are combined with appropriate flux laws and correlations to analyze and design various types of energy and/or mass transport equipment. Prereq. CHE U310.

4 SH **CHE U320 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics 1**

Covers the first law and its application to batch and flow systems, heat effects in chemicals, and physical properties and real fluids. Applies basic principles and mathematical relations to the analysis and solution of engineering problems. Prereq. CHE U308, CHM U401, and MTH U341.

4 SH CHE U322 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics 2

Continues CHE U320. Covers thermodynamic properties of mixtures, fugacity and the fugacity coefficients from equations of state for gaseous mixtures, liquid phase fugacities and activity coefficients for liquid mixtures, phase equilibriums, the equilibrium constant for homogeneous gas-phase reactions, and extension of theory to handle simultaneous, heterogeneous, and solution reactions. Prereq. CHE U320.

CHE U500 Professional Issues in Engineering

Provides students with an opportunity to reflect on both academic and co-op experiences in the context of planning for the senior year and beyond. Issues include professional and ethical issues, resolving ethical conflicts, awareness of engineers as professionals in a diverse world, strengthening decision-making skills, career portfolios, and lifelong learning needs, goals, and strategies. Students reflect upon issues of diversity from their experience in the University and in their cooperative education placements. Explores the role of different work and learning styles and diverse personal characteristics on the workplace and the classroom. Professional issues include impact of the cultural context, both in the United States and around the world, on the client, government relations, and workplace. Prereq. Junior or senior standing.

CHE U510 Chemical Engineering Kinetics

Covers fundamental theories of the rate of chemical change in homogeneous reacting systems, integral and differential analysis of kinetic data, design of batch and continuous-flow chemical reactors, and an introduction to heterogeneous reactions and reactor design. Prereq. CHE U312 and CHE U322.

CHE U512 Chemical Engineering Process Control

Covers Laplace transform and its use in solving ordinary differential equations; modeling liquid-level, temperature, and composition dynamics; linearization of nonlinear systems; first- and second-order system transfer functions; control valve sizing and PID control; computer simulation of open- and closed-loop systems; control system stability; and feed-forward and cascade control. Prereq. Senior standing.

CHE U520 Unit Operations and Separation Processes

Involves experiments in unit operations including process measurements, fluid metering, heat exchangers, and separation processes. Separation processes describe the principles utilized in the separation of chemical mixtures. Introduces

1 SH

4 SH

4 SH

equilibrium stages as applied to the separation of binary mixtures by liquid-liquid extraction and by continuous distillation. Coreq. CHE U521. Prereq. CHE U312 and CHE U322.

CHE U521 Lab for CHE U520

2 SH

4 SH

Accompanies CHE U520. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreg. CHE U520.

CHE U608 Nanotechnology in Engineering

Explores a wide range of new technologies based on, or influenced by, breakthroughs in nanoscience. Includes such nanotechnologies (the refinement of functional properties of materials, devices, or systems that are in at least one dimension smaller than 100 nm) as spintronics, quantum computing, carbon nanotube electronics, nanoparticle cancer remediation strategies, biomolecular electronics, and nanomachines. A general goal is the engineering of new or enhanced macroscopic properties from nanostructure or nanoscale materials and components. Offers review of the scientific literature, classroom lecture, seminars by international leaders of nanotechnology, and student team projects to enable the student to become well versed in this important burgeoning field. Same as ECE U608. Prereq. Senior standing in engineering, biology, chemistry, or physics, or permission of instructor.

CHE U624 Chemical Process Safety

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Introduces students to important technical fundamentals as applied to chemical process safety. Demonstrates good chemical process safety practice through chemical plant trips, visiting experts, and video presentations. Prereq. Senior standing.

CHE U630 Biochemical Engineering Fundamentals

Presents key biological concepts and applies chemical engineering principles (material balances, kinetics, and transport phenomena) to biological systems. Introductory topics include cell biology, enzymes kinetics, replication, transcription, translation, metabolic pathways, and genetic engineering. The majority of the course is devoted to kinetics of growth and product formation from cell cultures; biological reactor kinetics, design, and scale-up; transport phenomena in biological systems; and downstream processing of biological products. Prereq. Senior standing.

CHE U634 Nanomaterials: Thin Films and Structures 4 SH

Explores the applications and processing of electronic materials in nano-scale films and nanostructures. Stresses nanotechnology as an important field of chemical engineering that has applications in a variety of fields, such as material processing, drug delivery, semiconductor devices, and catalysis. Emphasizes the basic properties of electronic materials and the fundamental kinetic and transport principles in the manufacturing of thin films and nanostructures. Discusses the fundamentals in terms of the latest research in multifunctional devices and nanotechnology. Prereq. Senior standing or permission of instructor.

CHE U699 Special Topics in Chemical Engineering

Focuses on topics related to chemical engineering to be selected by instructor. Prereq. Permission of the department.

CHE U701 Chemical Process Design 1

Focuses on the design of a chemical process. Topics include computer simulation of steady-state processing conditions, selecting process operations, preparing flow sheets and stream tables, and evaluating the economics of a chemical process design. Explores a comprehensive chemical process design problem with a team approach. Coreg. CHE U702. Prereg. CHE U510, CHE U520, and senior standing.

CHE U702 Lab for CHE U701

Accompanies CHE U701. Covers topics from the course through computational lab. Coreg. CHE U701.

CHE U703 Chemical Process Design 2

Continues CHE U701. Requires each student to solve a comprehensive chemical process design problem. Topics include heat and power integration in chemical processing, design and scheduling of batch processes, sequencing separation operations, and safety considerations in process design. Coreq. CHE U704. Prereq. CHE U701 and senior standing.

CHE U704 Lab for CHE U703

Accompanies CHE U703. Covers topics from the course through computational lab. Coreq. CHE U703. Prereq. Senior standing.

CHE U721 Projects 1

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Offers individual research related to some phase of chemical engineering. Open only to students selected by the department head on the basis of scholarship and proven ability. Requires lab fee. Prereq. Senior standing and permission of the department.

CHE U722 Projects 2

Continues CHE U721. Builds upon the previous course. Requires lab fee. Prereq. CHE U721, senior standing, and permission of the department.

CHE U921 Directed Study	1 SH
CHE U922 Directed Study	2 SH
CHE U923 Directed Study	3 SH
CHE U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers independent work under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

CHE U931 Independent Study	1 SH
CHE U932 Independent Study	2 SH
CHE U933 Independent Study	3 SH
CHE U934 Independent Study	4 SH

Offers theoretical or experimental work under individual faculty supervision. Prereg. Permission of instructor.

CHE U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. Prereq. Honors Program participation.

1 SH

3 SH

2 SH

0 SH

4 SH

4 SH

1 SH

0 SH

CHE U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

4 SH

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. *Prereq. CHE U970 and Honors Program participation.*

CHM—CHEMISTRY AND CHEMICAL BIOLOGY

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

CHM U100 Chemistry/Chemical Biology at Northeastern 1 SH

Intended for freshmen in the College of Arts and Sciences. Introduces students to liberal arts, familiarizes them with their major, develops the academic skills necessary to succeed (analytical ability and critical thinking), provides grounding in the culture and values of the University community, and helps to develop interpersonal skills—in short, familiarizes students with all skills needed to become successful University students.

CHM U101 General Chemistry for Health Sciences 4 SH

Provides a one-semester introduction to general chemistry for the health sciences. Covers the fundamentals of elements and atoms; ionic and molecular structure; chemical reactions and their stoichiometry, energetics, rates, and equilibriums; and the properties of matter as gases, liquids, solids, and solutions. Other topics include acids and bases, and nuclear chemistry. Applications to the health sciences are included throughout. *Coreq. CHM U102 and CHM U103.*

CHM U102 Lab for CHM U101

1 SH

0 SH

4 SH

Accompanies CHM U101. Covers a range of topics from the course, such as qualitative and quantitative analysis and the characteristics of chemical and physical processes. Includes measurements of heat transfer, rate and equilibrium constants, and the effects of temperature and catalysts. Emphasis is on aqueous acid-base reactions and the properties and uses of buffer systems. *Coreq. CHM U101 and CHM U103*.

CHM U103 Recitation for CHM U101

Accompanies CHM U101. Covers various topics from the course. *Coreq. CHM U101 and CHM U102.*

CHM U104 Organic Chemistry for Health Sciences

Provides a one-semester introduction to organic chemistry for the health sciences. Covers the fundamentals of the structure, nomenclature, properties, and reactions of the compounds of carbon. Also introduces biological chemistry including amino acids, proteins, carbohydrates, lipids, nucleic acids, hormones, neurotransmitters, and drugs. Applications to the health sciences are included throughout. *Coreq. CHM U105 and CHM U106. Prereq. CHM U101*.

CHM U105 Lab for CHM U104

1 SH

Accompanies CHM U104. Covers a range of topics from the course, such as the properties and elementary reactions of hydrocarbons, alcohols, ethers, carbonyl compounds, carbohydrates, and amines. *Coreq. CHM U104 and CHM U106*.

CHM U106 Recitation for CHM U104

Accompanies CHM U104. Covers various topics from the course. *Coreq. CHM U104 and CHM U105*.

CHM U107 Introduction to Forensic Chemistry

Designed to provide students with insights into forensic science from a fundamental, chemical perspective. Explores the challenges and methodologies of forensic chemistry and addresses some misrepresentations of forensics by television dramas. Topics covered include drug analysis, arson investigation, questioned document analysis, serology, DNA evidence, fiber analyses, and weapon impressions.

CHM U151 General Chemistry for Engineers

Corresponds to one semester of study in important areas of modern chemistry, such as details of the gaseous, liquid, and solid states of matter; intra- and intermolecular forces; and phase diagrams. Presents the energetics and spontaneity of chemical reactions in the context of chemical thermodynamics, while their extent and speed is discussed through topics in chemical equilibria and kinetics. Aspects of electrochemical energy storage and work are considered in relation to batteries, fuel, and electrolytic cells. *Coreq. CHM U152 and CHM U153*.

CHM U152 Lab for CHM U151

Accompanies CHM U151. Complements and reinforces the material in CHM U151 with emphasis on examples of interest in the context of modern materials, energy storage, and conversion. *Coreq. CHM U151 and CHM U153*.

CHM U153 Recitation for CHM U151

Accompanies CHM U151. Offers a weekly sixty-five-minute drill/discussion session conducted by chemistry faculty or graduate teaching assistants. Discusses the homework assignments of CHM U151 in detail with emphasis on student participation. *Coreq. CHM U151 and CHM U152.*

CHM U211 General Chemistry 1

Introduces the principles of chemistry, focusing on the states and structure of matter and chemical stoichiometry. Presents basic concepts and definitions, moles, gas laws, atomic structure, periodic properties, and chemical bonding, all within a contextual framework. *Coreq. CHM U212 and CHM U213*.

CHM U212 Lab for CHM U211

Accompanies CHM U211. Covers a range of topics from the course including qualitative and quantitative analysis and the characteristics of chemical and physical processes. *Coreq. CHM U211 and CHM U213.*

CHM U213 Recitation for CHM U211

Accompanies CHM U211. Covers various topics from the course. *Coreq. CHM U211 and CHM U212.*

CHM U214 General Chemistry 2

Continues CHM U211. Introduces the principles of chemical equilibrium, the rates and mechanisms of chemical reactions, and energy considerations in chemical transformations. Covers solutions, chemical kinetics, chemical equilibria, chemical

4 SH

0 SH

4 SH

thermodynamics, electrochemistry, and chemistry of the representative elements. Such contextual themes as energy resources, smog formation, and acid rain illustrate the principles discussed. *Coreq. CHM U215 and CHM U216. Prereq. CHM U211.*

CHM U215 Lab for CHM U214

1 SH

0 SH

Accompanies CHM U214. Covers a range of topics from the course such as measurements of heat transfer, rate and equilibrium constants, and the effects of temperature and catalysts. Particular attention is paid to aqueous acid-base reactions and to the properties and uses of buffer systems. Quantitative analysis of chemical and physical systems is emphasized throughout. *Coreq. CHM U214 and CHM U216*.

CHM U216 Recitation for CHM U214

Accompanies CHM U214. Covers various topics from the course. *Coreg. CHM U214 and CHM U215.*

CHM U217 General Chemistry 1 for Chemical Science Majors 4 SH

Offers the first of a two-semester sequence (with CHM U220) of guided inquiries into the principles of chemistry, such as the origins and properties of the elements, nuclear chemistry, atomic structure, chemical reactions in the gas phase and in solutions, stoichiometric calculations, chemical bonding, intermolecular forces, and the properties of gases and solids. *Coreq. CHM U218 and CHM U219.*

CHM U218 Lab for CHM U217

2 SH

0 SH

Accompanies CHM U217. Explores nuclear chemistry, atomic structure, chemical reactions in the gas phase and in solutions, chemical bonding, intermolecular forces, and the properties of gases. The results of experiments form the basis for problemsolving sessions in CHM U217. *Coreq. CHM U217 and CHM U219*.

CHM U219 Recitation for CHM U217

Accompanies CHM U217. Provides students with opportunities to work interactively with instructors and other students to learn and apply the scientific method. *Coreq. CHM U217 and CHM U218.*

CHM U220 General Chemistry 2 for Chemical Science Majors 4 SH

Continues CHM U217. Offers the second of a two-semester sequence (following CHM U217) of guided inquiries into the principles of chemistry including the structure of solids, thermochemistry, thermodynamics, chemical kinetics, chemical equilibrium, acids and bases, and electrochemistry and materials chemistry. *Coreq. CHM U221 and CHM U222; may substitute CHM U215 for CHM U221. Prereq. CHM U217.*

CHM U221 Lab for CHM U220

2 SH

Accompanies CHM U220. Explores the structure of solids, thermochemistry, thermodynamics, chemical kinetics, chemical equilibrium, acids and bases, and electrochemistry and materials chemistry. The results of experiments form the basis for problem-solving sessions in CHM U220. *Coreq. CHM U220 and CHM U222*.

CHM U222 Recitation for CHM U220

Accompanies CHM U220. Provides students with opportunities to work interactively with instructors and other students to learn and apply the understandings acquired in lab and lecture. *Coreq. CHM U220 and CHM U221.*

CHM U311 Organic Chemistry 1

Introduces nomenclature, preparation, properties, stereochemistry, and reactions of common organic compounds. Presents correlations between the structure of organic compounds and their physical and chemical properties, and mechanistic interpretation of organic reactions. Includes chemistry of hydrocarbons and their functional derivatives. *Coreq. CHM U312. Prereq. CHM U214.*

CHM U312 Lab for CHM U311

Accompanies CHM U311. Introduces basic laboratory techniques, such as distillation, crystallization, extraction, chromatography, characterization by physical methods, and measurement of optical rotation. These techniques serve as the foundation for the synthesis, purification, and characterization of products from microscale syntheses integrated with CHM U311. *Coreq. CHM U311*.

CHM U313 Organic Chemistry 2

Continues CHM U311. Focuses on additional functional group chemistry including alcohols, ethers, carbonyl compounds, and amines, and also examines chemistry relevant to molecules of nature. Introduces spectroscopic methods for structural identification. *Coreq. CHM U314. Prereq. CHM U311*.

CHM U314 Lab for CHM U313

Accompanies CHM U313. Basic laboratory techniques from CHM U312 are applied to chemical reactions of alcohols, ethers, carbonyl compounds, carbohydrates, and amines. Introduces basic laboratory techniques including infrared (IR) spectroscopy and nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) spectronomy as analytical methods for characterization of organic molecules. *Coreq. CHM U313*.

CHM U315 Organic Chemistry 1 for Chemistry Majors 4 SH

Reviews the basics of bonding and thermodynamics of organic compounds as well as conformational and stereochemical considerations. Presents the structure, nomenclature, and reactivity of hydrocarbons and their functional derivatives. Highlights key reaction mechanisms, providing an introduction to the methodology of organic synthesis. *Coreq. CHM U316. Prereq. CHM U214 or CHM U220.*

CHM U316 Lab for CHM U315

Accompanies CHM U315. Introduces basic laboratory techniques, such as distillation, crystallization, extraction, chromatography, characterization by physical methods, and measurement of optical rotation. These techniques serve as the foundation for the synthesis, purification, and characterization of products from microscale syntheses integrated with CHM U315. *Coreq. CHM U315*.

1 SH

2 SH

4 SH

511

0 SH

4 SH

CHM U317 Organic Chemistry 2 for Chemistry Majors

Continues CHM U315. Introduces structural identification of organic compounds using contemporary spectroscopic methods. Surveys key synthetic methods based on the mechanistic approach and functional group chemistry. Emphasis is placed on the chemistry of biomolecules, natural products, and medicinal agents. *Coreq. CHM U318. Prereq. CHM U311 and CHM U315.*

CHM U318 Lab for CHM U317

Accompanies CHM U317. Introduces basic laboratory techniques including infrared (IR) spectroscopy and nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) spectronomy as analytical methods for characterization of organic molecules. These methods serve as the basis for characterization of products from microscale syntheses. *Coreq. CHM U317*.

CHM U321 Analytical Chemistry

Introduces the principles and practices in the field of analytical chemistry. Focuses on development of a quantitative understanding of homogeneous and heterogeneous equilibria phenomena as applied to acid-base and complexometric titrations, rudimentary separations, optical spectroscopy, electro-chemistry, and statistics. *Coreq. CHM U322. Prereq.*

CHM U151 or CHM U214.

CHM U322 Lab for CHM U321

Accompanies CHM U321. Lab experiments provide hands-on experience in the analytical methods introduced in CHM U321, specifically, silver chloride gravimetry, complexometric titrations, acid-base titrations, UV-vis spectroscopy, cyclic voltammetry, Karl Fischer coulometry, and modern chromatrographic methods. *Coreq. CHM U321*.

CHM U331 Bioanalytical Chemistry

Develops good critical thinking and problem-solving skills through the exploration of open-ended group projects in a laboratory-based course centered on the analytical chemistry of biomolecules. Develops an understanding of the practice and business aspects of analytical chemistry as they relate to research and development labs in the biotechnology/pharmaceutical industry. *Coreq. CHM U332. Prereq. CHM U214.*

CHM U332 Lab for CHM U331

Accompanies CHM U331. Working in teams, students investigate real-world, open-ended research problems in the field of bioanalytical chemistry, broadly defined using modern analytical instrumentation. *Coreq. CHM U331*.

CHM U341 Forensic Chemistry 1

1 SH

Provides students with insights into forensic science from a fundamental, chemical perspective. Explores the challenges and methodologies of forensic chemistry and addresses some misrepresentations of forensics by television dramas. Topics covered include drug analysis, arson investigation, questioned document analysis, serology, DNA evidence, fiber analyses, and weapon impressions. *Coreq. CHM U342. Prereq. (a) CHM U217 and CHM U220 or (b) CHM U211, CHM U214, and CHM U321 or (c) CHM U151 and CHM U321.*

1 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

CHM U342 Lab for CHM U341

4 SH

2 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

Accompanies CHM U341. In the laboratory, a crime scene is staged. Students must determine what evidence is useful and what instrumentation to use. Instructional guidance is provided, but the methodologies are developed by the students, who need to rely on the lessons presented in lecture to "solve the case." An important aspect of this process is for the students to learn details of evidence collection. Forensic samples are often contaminated, and standard protocols are not always available. After a brief class discussion, students perform whatever experiments on the evidence they deem necessary to try to determine the events of the crime. *Coreq. CHM U341.*

CHM U401 Physical Chemistry 1

Traces the development of chemical thermodynamics through the three major laws of thermodynamics. These are applied to thermochemistry, chemical reaction and phase equilibria, and the physical behavior of multicomponent systems. Emphasizes quantitative interpretation of physical measurements. *Coreq. CHM U402. Prereq. CHM U151 or CHM U214, MTH U341, and MTH U343.*

CHM U402 Lab for CHM U401

Accompanies CHM U401. Demonstrates the measurement of selected physical chemical phenomena presented in CHM U401, introducing experimental protocol and methods of data analysis. Experiments include investigations of gas nonideality and critical phenomena, electrochemical measurement of equilibrium, construction of phase diagrams, and bomb and differential scanning calorimetry. *Coreq. CHM U401*.

CHM U403 Physical Chemistry 2

Continues CHM U401. Presents theory of electrolytes and electrochemistry with analytical applications. Chemical reaction kinetics are introduced and applied to study complex reaction mechanisms. Molecular transport properties, including diffusion, sedimentation, and electrophoresis, are explored. The fundamentals of quantum mechanics and spectroscopy are introduced and applied to molecular structure determination and chemical analysis. *Coreq. CHM U404. Prereq. CHM U401.*

CHM U404 Lab for CHM U403

Accompanies CHM U403. Explores the principles covered in CHM U403 by laboratory experimentation. Experiments include measurement of reaction kinetics, such as excited state dynamics, measurement of gas transport properties, atomic and molecular absorption and emission spectroscopy, infrared spectroscopy of molecular vibrations, and selected applications of fluorimetry. *Coreq. CHM U403*.

CHM U421 Biophysical Chemistry

Applies advanced principles of physical chemistry to biochemical systems. Explores modern biotechnological methods in terms of the underlying physical phenomena. Covers biochemical thermodynamics, physical characterization and structural methods, single-molecule methods, statistical mechanics of biopolymer folding, transport properties, and an introduction to biomolecular modeling. *Prereq. CHM U401 and BIO U323*.

1 SH

CHM U501 Inorganic Chemistry

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

3 SH

Presents the following topics: basic concepts of molecular topologies, coordination compounds, coordination chemistry, isomerism, electron-transfer reactions, substitution reactions, molecular rearrangements and reactions at ligands, and biochemical applications. *Prereq. CHM U401*.

CHM U521 Instrumental Methods of Analysis

Introduces the instrumental methods of analysis used in all fields of chemistry, with an emphasis on understanding not only the fundamental principles of each method, but also the basics of the design and operation of the relevant instrumentation. *Prereq. CHM U321 and CHM U401.*

CHM U522 Instrumental Methods of Analysis Lab

Accompanies CHM U521. Lab experiments provide hands-on experience in the instrumental methods of analysis discussed in CHM U521 such as high-performance liquid chromatography, gas chromatography, mass spectrometry, capillary electrophoresis, atomic absorption, cyclic voltammetry, and UV-vis spectroscopy. *Prereq. CHM U321 and CHM U401*.

CHM U531 Chemical Synthesis Characterization

Introduces advanced techniques in chemical synthesis and characterization applicable to organic, inorganic, and organometallic compounds. Techniques used include working under inert atmosphere, working with liquefied gases, and handling moisture-sensitive reagents, NMR, IR, and UV-vis spectroscopy. *Prereq. CHM U313.*

CHM U532 Chemical Synthesis Characterization Lab

Accompanies CHM U531. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. *Prereq. CHM U313.*

CHM U600 Research Skills and Ethics in Chemistry

Covers ethics in science, documentation of work in your laboratory notebook, safety in a chemical research laboratory, principles of experimental design, online computer searching to access chemical literature, reading and writing technical journal articles, preparation and delivery of an effective oral presentation, and preparation of a competitive research proposal. *Prereq. CHM U313*.

CHM U611 Analytical Separations

3 SH

3 SH

Describes the theory and practice of separating the components of complex mixtures in the gas and liquid phases. Methods to enhance separation efficiency and detection sensitivity are also included. Includes thin layer, gas and highperformance liquid chromatography (HPLC), and recently developed techniques based on HPLC, including capillary and membrane-based separation, and capillary electrophoresis. *Prereq. CHM U521*.

CHM U612 Principles of Mass Spectrometry

Describes the theory and practice of ion separation in electrostatic and magnetic fields and their subsequent detection. Topics include basic principles of ion trajectories in electrostatic and magnetic fields, design and operation of inlet systems and electron impact ionization, and mass spectra of organic compounds. *Prereq. CHM U521*.

CHM U613 Optical Methods of Analysis 3 SH

Describes the application of optical spectroscopy to qualitative and quantitative analysis. Includes the principles and application of emission, absorption, scattering, and fluorescence spectroscopies, spectrometer design, elementary optics, and modern detection techniques. *Prereg. CHM U521*.

CHM U614 Electroanalytical Chemistry

Describes the theory of electrode processes and modern electroanalytical experiments. Topics include the nature of the electrode-solution interface (double layer models), mass transfer (diffusion, migration, and convection), types of electrodes, reference electrodes, junction potentials, kinetics of electrode reactions, controlled potential methods (cyclic voltammetry, chronoamperometry), chronocoulometry and square wave voltammetry, and controlled current methods (chronopotentiometry). *Prereq. CHM U521*.

CHM U626 Organic Synthesis 1

Surveys types of organic reactions including stereochemistry, influence of structure and medium, mechanistic aspects, and synthetic applications. *Prereq. CHM U313*.

CHM U627 Mechanistic and Physical Organic Chemistry 3 SH

Surveys tools used for elucidating mechanisms including thermodynamics, kinetics, solvent and isotope effects, and structure/reactivity relationships. Discusses molecular orbital theory, aromaticity, and orbital symmetry. Also explores reactive intermediates including carbenes, carbonium ions, radicals, biradicals and carbanions, acidity, and photochemistry. *Prereq. CHM U313 or CHM U403.*

CHM U628 Spectroscopy of Organic Compounds 3 SH

Determines organic structure based on proton and carbon nuclear magnetic resonance spectra, with additional information from mass and infrared spectra and elemental analysis. Presents descriptive theory of nuclear magnetic resonance experiments and applications of advanced techniques to structure determination. Includes relaxation, nuclear Overhauser effect, polarization transfer, and correlation in various oneand two-dimensional experiments. *Prereq. CHM U313*.

CHM U629 Identification of Organic Compounds

Determines the identity of unknown organic compounds by measurement of their physical constants, elemental analysis, preparation of derivatives, and spectroscopic methods (IR and NMR). The unknowns include single compounds, two- and three-component mixtures separable by extraction, and chromatography. *Prereq. CHM U313 or CHM U317*.

CHM U636 Thermodynamics

Covers first law of thermodynamics, thermochemistry, second and third laws of thermodynamics, free energies, and reaction and phase equilibriums. Introduces the Boltzmann distribution, partition functions and their application to thermodynamics,

3 SH

2 SH

3 SH

and phase space. Applies statistical thermodynamics to selected physical systems. *Prereq. CHM U403.*

CHM U637 Foundations of Spectroscopy 3 SH

Covers the fundamentals of quantum mechanics, with applications to spectroscopy of atoms, molecules, and proteins. Topics include introduction to quantum mechanics, mathematical tools, rigid rotor, microwave spectroscopy, harmonic oscillator, infrared and Raman spectroscopy, hydrogen atom, emission spectra, electron spin, and applications to molecular and biological systems. *Prereq. CHM U403*.

CHM U638 Molecular Modeling

3 SH

3 SH

3 SH

3 SH

3 SH

3 SH

Introduces molecular modeling methods that are basic tools in the study of macromolecules. Structured partly as a practical laboratory using a popular molecular modeling suite, and also aims to elucidate the underlying physical principles upon which molecular mechanics is based. These principles are presented in supplemental lectures or in laboratory workshops. *Prereq. CHM U403.*

CHM U639 Chemical Kinetics

Explores the use of experimental data to deduce the rate law of a reaction. Covers mechanisms deduced from rate laws, and the influence of experimental error on precision of rate constants and activation energies. Examines collision- and transition-state theories of reaction rates. *Prereq. CHM U403*.

CHM U660 Analytical Biotechnology

Focuses on the analysis of biological molecules, which include nucleic acids, proteins, carbohydrates, lipids, and metabolites. Methods used for isolation, purification, and characterization of these molecules are discussed. *Prereq. CHM U611 or CHM U613*.

CHM U669 Environmental Analytical Chemistry

Describes the application of instrumental methods for analyzing environmental samples for major, minor, and trace components of toxicological concern. Topics include sampling strategies for natural systems, determination of trace metals in natural waters and biologicals, determination of xenobiotics by GC, LC, GC-MS, and LC-MS, remote sensing of atmospheric pollutants, molecular biomarkers, and detection of protein and DNA adducts. *Prereq. CHM U613*.

CHM U672 Organic Synthesis 2

Continues CHM U626. Surveys types of organic reactions including stereochemistry, influence of structure and medium, mechanistic aspects, and synthetic applications. *Prereq. CHM U626*.

CHM U676 Bioorganic Chemistry

Covers host-guest complexation by crown ethers, cryptands, podands, spherands, and so on; molecular recognition including self-replication; peptide and protein structure; coenzymes and metals in bioorganic chemistry; nucleic acid structure; interaction of DNA with proteins and small molecules including DNA-targeted drug design; catalytic RNA; and catalytic antibodies. *Prereq. CHM U627*. Continues topics in CHM U637, which include many-electron atoms, simple diatomic molecules, conjugated pi-electron systems, the electronic structure of molecules, molecular modeling, and modeling of proteins and biological systems. *Prereq. CHM U637.*

CHM U687 Principles of Solid State Chemistry

Provides an overview of solid-state materials from a chemistry perspective. Specific perspectives are those of classification, characterization, and structure-property relationships, and synthesis and design of tailor-made materials to meet future technological needs. Relevant theory and practice of spectroscopic methods is included, as well as concepts of physics involved with structure-property relationships. *Prereq. CHM U501.*

CHM U688 Principles of Magnetic Resonance

Presents the physical principles underlying magnetic resonance spectroscopy including Fourier transform theory, classical and quantum-mechanical treatments of spin angular momentum, the Bloch equations, spin relaxation, and density matrix formalism applied to chemical and molecular dynamics. Different magnetic resonance methods are introduced, with emphasis on time-domain nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) methods such as phase cycling, two-dimensional spectroscopy, and selective pulse sequences. A special topic may be included from among the following: magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), solid-state NMR (CP-MAS), or macromolecular structure. *Prereq. CHM U637*.

CHM U696 Organometallic Chemistry

Focuses on organometallic chemistry of the transition metals, addressing the structure, bonding, and reactivity patterns of transition metal organometallic complexes with applications to organic synthesis. Topics include metal carbonyls, metal p-complexes, insertion and elimination reactions, and catalysis using transition metal organometallic compounds. *Prereq. CHM U501.*

CHM U698 Physical Methods in Chemistry

Introduces resonance spectroscopy, electronic absorption spectroscopy, electronic states and structure, and NMR spectroscopy. Concentrates on interpretation and origin of resonance of inorganic nuclei. *Prereq. CHM U501*.

CHM U750 Senior Research

Conducts original experimental work under the direction of members of the department on a project. Introduces experimental design based on literature and a variety of techniques depending upon the individual project. *Coreq. CHM U770. Prereq. CHM U403.*

CHM U770 Chemistry Capstone

Integrates and assesses both curricular and experiential aspects of undergraduate chemical education. Requires written and oral presentations related to cooperative education or other experiential activities, and to the senior research project.

3 SH

3 SH

3 SH

3 SH

4 SH

Reporting on the research project requires extensive library and Internet research of background and scientific principles, and organization and interpretation of results. Includes class discussion and critiquing of materials presented. *Coreq. CHM U750*.

CHM U901 Undergraduate Research

4 SH

Conducts original research under the direction of members of the department. *Prereq. CHM U313 or CHM U321, 64 SH toward degree, permission of instructor and department, and minimum 2.800 GPA in CHM major.*

CHM U921 Directed Study	1 SH
CHM U922 Directed Study	2 SH
CHM U923 Directed Study	3 SH
CHM U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers independent work under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. *Prereq. CHM U313, CHM U321, 64 SH toward degree, permission of instructor and department, and minimum* 2.800 GPA in CHM major.

CHM U970 Junior/Senior Project 1 4 SH

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. *Prereq. Honors Program participation.*

CHM U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

4 SH

4 SH

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. *Prereq. CHM U970 and Honors Program participation*.

CIN—CINEMA STUDIES

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

CIN U113 Film Music

Surveys the use of music in film and video and gives an overview of the mechanics of synchronization and the psychological implications of applying music to film. Analyzes specific dramatic situations, followed by discussion of such scoring techniques as click tracks and picture recording. Studies films such as *The Informer, Alexander Nevsky, Citizen Kane, Forbidden Planet, Woman in the Dunes,* and *Tron.* Discusses the works and careers of specific film composers such as David Raksin, Aaron Copland, Jerry Goldsmith, Sergei Prokofiev, and John Williams. *Same as MUS U113.*

CIN U120 Exploring the Humanities through Film 4 SH

Investigates the ways in which the methods of the humanities can expand one's awareness of the sources, statements, and meanings of popular films. Presents films for evaluation in the light of reading, various approaches presented by faculty members from a number of humanistic disciplines, and student's own experiences. *Same as INT U120*.

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

CIN U150 Film Analysis

Covers the basic elements of narrative film form and style. Students are expected to become familiar with different aspects of cinematography, mise en scène, and editing, as well as the various ways in which these elements are integrated in different types of fiction film.

CIN U240 Latin American Film

Examines prizewinning Latin American films based on actual events, such as those that occurred during the Argentine military dictatorship of the 1970s, or works of fiction by wellknown authors, such as Nobel Prize winner García Márquez. These films ably depict the history and culture of these countries. Conducted in English and the films are in Spanish with English subtitles. *Same as LNS U240*.

CIN U243 American Images of China

Examines the relationship between Sino-American international relations and changes in American popular perceptions of China as revealed in the media and literature. Focuses on Sino-American relations since the nineteenth century, including the period of the missionaries and opium traders; the era of special privileges; the Open Door policy; the first half of the twentieth century, when China became America's favorite protégé; and the years of strain, warfare, and finally accommodation after the Chinese communists came to power in 1949. *Same as HST U243*.

CIN U250 Australian Film

Focuses particularly on the Australian film industry, but also considers the coproductions made in New Zealand and Canada. Explores the legacy of colonial history and the postcolonial trajectories of the Antipodean countries through analysis of film representations, industry developments, and audience reception parties.

CIN U255 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity

Introduces students to cultural, cross-cultural, intellectual, and social issues that lead them to an informed understanding of Chinese film. Selected films are organized under the topics of gender, ethnicity, and urbanity. Outstanding directors are examined closely to illustrate these topics. Conducted in English. *Same as LNC U255*.

CIN U260 Japanese Film

Provides an introduction to Japanese film through works by great masters such as Kurosawa, Mizoguchi, and Ozu, as well as works by new directors from the 1980s and 1990s such as Itami, Morita, and Suo. Studies both form and content; relates major works to Japanese culture. Conducted in English. *Same as LNJ U260*.

CIN U265 Spanish Civil War on Film

Introduces the Spanish film and provides an understanding of the Spanish Civil War (1936–1939). Uses a semiotic approach; studies images of the Spanish Civil War in photographs and posters to show how fictional and historical texts are transferred to the screen. Examines both documentaries and award-winning feature films by prominent Spanish directors. Demonstrates how the realism of the prominent Spanish directors is combined with surrealist imagery and metaphor to create a distinctive visual style. Conducted in English. Same as LNS U265.

CIN U270 Modern German Film and Literature

Introduces contemporary issues in German culture. Studies the importance of the Faust legend. Considers major novels. Considers stories and poems by Böll, Grass, Mann, and Brecht as adapted by a new generation of filmmakers: Fassbinder, Schlondorff, Sanders-Brahms, and Wenders. Conducted in English. Same as LNG U270. Prereq. ENG U111.

CIN U280 French Film and Culture

Provides an introduction to some of the qualities that have made French film one of the great national cinemas. Focuses on both form and content; relates outstanding directors' major works to the French culture and society of their period. Conducted in English. Same as LNF U280.

CIN U300 Screenwriting

Designed to appeal to those students who want to learn the specific techniques required when writing for the screen. The course's aim is for students to produce a completed script in their chosen format, while considering the industrial, institutional, and other factors relevant to scriptwriters. Students are encouraged to experiment with these elements in their own writing. Same as ENG U389. Prereq. ENG U111.

CIN U335 History of Film

Surveys major international developments in film from the late nineteenth century to the present. Examines national movements, technological and aesthetic innovations, important figures, and significant films. Includes films, lectures, and discussions. Prereq. One prior course in art history is recommended.

CIN U336 American Film

Surveys the rise of American film from the late nineteenth century to the present. Examines key films, directors, major themes, and film forms and techniques. Includes lectures, screenings, and discussions. Prereq. One prior course in art history is recommended.

CIN U337 Contemporary Directions in Cinema

Provides a comparative study of major international film movements from 1960 to the present. Studies selected films by representative contemporary directors. Includes lectures, screenings, and discussions. Same as LNM U337. Prereq. ENG U111.

CIN U350 Film Theory

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Explores the movement from modernist concern with the art object to postmodern concerns with subjectivity and spectatorship, race, and gender. Requires a paper using formalist analysis and later revision using cultural analysis, psychoanalysis, philosophy of perception, race studies. Also offers students an opportunity to learn research methods in cinema studies and perform a metacritical review of their own work and to present their findings from film journals, databases, Web sites, blogs. Presents the relation of perception to reality; levels of representational realness; reception theory; digitalization in its relation to movement and meaning. Seeks to enable students to recognize structures and problems for analysis in a film and to apply appropriate theoretical models to analyze these structures. Prereq. CIN U120, INT U120, or CIN U150 and sophomore standing or above.

CIN U354 Psychology and Film

Uses selected films to investigate psychological subjects including human development over the life cycle (particularly childhood and adolescence), family dynamics, sexuality, and psychopathology (trauma, anxiety and eating disorders, and psychosis). Same as INT U354 and PSY U354. Prereq. PSY U101.

CIN U386 History of Soviet Cinema

Surveys the emergence and development of the film industry in the USSR. Examines the political, economic, ideological, and artistic sources of Soviet cinema and their relationship to Russian culture and history. Directors considered include Eisenstein, Vertov, Pudovkin, Dovzhenko, Kozintsev, Kalatozov, and Tarkovsky. Same as HST U386 and LNR U386. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.

CIN U388 Topics in American Film

Considers a specific genre, style, or director in American film. Topics could include the western, film noir, or comedy of remarriage; a director such as Martin Scorsese or Ida Lupino; or a group of directors (independent film, women directors). Same as ENG U388. Prereq. ENG U111.

CIN U390 Film and Psychoanalysis

Explores the nature and possibilities of the psychoanalytic interpretation of film, demonstrating that such an approach offers an additional dimension to the analysis of a work of art. Focuses on elements in the work that are derivative of unconscious processes, especially fantasies, dreams, symbolism, and imagery. Discusses material in the works studied that relates to neurotic conflicts, character structure and formation, interpersonal relationships, and distortions in psychological development. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.

CIN U391 Topics in Film

Covers special topics in cinema studies. Same as ENG U391. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent; sophomore standing or above.

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

CIN U392 Topics in Cinema Studies

Covers special topics in cinema studies. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.*

CIN U393 Topics in International Cinema

Studies international directors, or the cinema of a specific country or ethnic group outside the United States. Students meet for weekly screenings, discussions, and lectures.

CIN U394 Modern Film

Studies a selection of major modern films from around the world from a thematic, cultural, and historical perspective. Special attention is given to political, social, ethical, and psychological issues, as well as to the way common human themes emerge in quite diverse cultures. Also covers the basic procedures of film interpretation. *Same as ENG U394. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.*

CIN U395 American Film Survey

Surveys the history of American film from the silent era to the present. Considers the internal history of the film industry and film art, as well as the relationship between film considered as a site of cultural debate and social history. Films studied include *Birth of a Nation, The Gold Rush, The Gold Diggers of 1933, Citizen Kane, Mildred Pierce, On the Waterfront, The Graduate,* and others. *Same as ENG U395. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.*

CIN U398 Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema

Explores the intersecting discourses of gender, nationalism, and religion in India through the lens of Hindi cinema and the framework of the expanding scholarship on Indian cinema. Film is a particularly powerful medium for analyzing the representations of a culture. India boasts the largest film industry and film viewing audiences in the world. The course centers around Hindi popular cinema (Bollywood) but includes films from art cinema (New Cinema) and diaspora films for contrast with the mainstream cinema. Students are expected to watch films weekly and read corresponding work in cinema studies, gender studies, and religious studies. All films are subtitled in English. *Same as PHL U398. Prereq. PHL U275 or permission of instructor.*

CIN U421 History through Film

4 SH

Explores various historical issues as seen through the eyes of historians and filmmakers. Presents both acted and documentary films in combination with readings from a variety of sources and interpretive materials. Through a series of case studies, the first half of the course looks at the ways in which filmmakers use (and abuse) history as a source of dramatic "stories," while the second uses the same approach to understand the ways that historians use visual media to understand the politics and culture of the times they were made and as historical evidence. *Same as HST U421. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

CIN U446 Topics in Documentary Production

4 SH

Offers a hands-on documentary production course oriented toward cinema verité—a style of documentary filmmaking that attempts to portray the lived reality of an aspect of human experience. Provides students with an opportunity to produce their own documentaries from concept to finished product. *Same as INT U446. Prereq. Some previous production experience and permission of instructor.*

CIN U460 Jewish Film

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Explores major themes and issues in American Jewish life assimilation and intermarriage, anti-Semitism, and the Holocaust—through the lens of popular film. Includes weekly screenings of films such as *Annie Hall* and *The Producers* and readings, lectures, and discussions. *Same as INT U460*.

CIN U488 Film and Text

4 SH

4 SH

Studies either the similarities and differences between literary texts and film versions of those texts or the interrelations between film and literature as a means of cultural expression during a specific historical period. Students might compare Doctorow's *Book of Daniel* to the film version, *Daniel*, or they might study books and movies of a period such as the sixties that reflect the spirit of the era (*Catch-22, The Graduate*). *Same as ENG U488. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.*

CIN U489 Shakespeare on Film

Examines the various treatments of Shakespeare's plays on film. Treats the technical aspects of film and how these are used by directors to transfer Shakespeare's plays from the stage to the screen. *Same as ENG U489. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.*

CIN U500 Modernism/Modernity and Film

Offers an interdisciplinary course that traces the modernist impulse in literature, film, art, and architecture from the early twentieth century to the multifaceted development of postmodernism at the end of the century. Emphasizes the relationship of art to society, and studies the way in which modernism's revolutionary strategies required constant innovation and renewal in the face of such challenges as fascism, the Cold War, and postcolonial struggles for national identity. Students complete individual projects (creative or research paper) and also contribute to the Web site Boston modernism (http://www.atsweb.neu.edu/bostonmodernism). Counts as a capstone course for the cinema studies dual major. *Prereq. CIN U350 and junior or senior standing.*

CIN U520 Television Studio Production

Covers the creative and technical elements of video production, camera operation, audio production, floor direction, graphics editing, lighting, picture compositions, and directing methods. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

CIN U550 Cinema Studies Seminar

Encourages students to reflect on their undergraduate experience as well as to make the transition to the next stage of their career. Students are asked to complete an individual creative

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

project (the experiential component) that reflects a significant engagement with the world beyond the academic setting. They are also asked to complete a research paper that draws together aspects of their dual major and the world of work and/or graduate study. Classes consist of screenings and lectures, guest lectures and field trips, and student presentations. This junior/senior seminar is a capstone course in the cinema studies dual major. *Prereq. CIN U350 and junior or senior standing.*

CIN U620 Television Field Production

4 SH

Offers advanced training in video production techniques, emphasizing remote location shooting. Includes location scouting, production budgets, writing techniques, equipment location, and postproduction editing. *Prereq. CIN U520 or CMN U520*.

CIN U650 Page to Screen

4 SH

Requires different roles on at least three collaborative short digital video projects. In the preproduction stage, students choose scripts and prepare shooting scripts; seek out actors, locations, props, and costumes; and arrange sponsorships and organize other elements necessary for the production to run efficiently. During production, crews go on location or into the studio to shoot their film. In postproduction, students work on editing their material, creating graphics for the credits sequences, or arranging publicity materials for the films. Classes may run overtime, especially during the production stage of the course. Students should plan on additional filming outside of class time in order to complete their projects. *Prereq. CIN U150 and CIN U300*.

CIN U921 Directed Study	1 SH
CIN U922 Directed Study	2 SH
CIN U923 Directed Study	3 SH
CIN U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers independent work under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

CIN U941 Cinema Studies Internship	1 SH
CIN U942 Cinema Studies Internship	2 SH
CIN U943 Cinema Studies Internship	3 SH
CIN U944 Cinema Studies Internship	4 SH
Comprises academic credit for internship work in cinema	

Comprises academic credit for internship work in cinema studies. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

CIN U945 Cinema Studies Practicum	1 SH
CIN U946 Cinema Studies Practicum	1 SH
CIN U947 Cinema Studies Practicum	2 SH
CIN U948 Cinema Studies Practicum	2 SH
CIN U949 Cinema Studies Practicum	3 SH
Provides students with hands on experience in sinema	

Provides students with hands-on experience in cinema techniques or theory. Same as INT U949. Prereq. Permission of interdisciplinary studies department.

CIN U951 Film Festivals: Exhibition and Distribution

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

0 SH

3 SH

Covers the role of the festival in the film industry and has a three-stage design. Focuses first on the organizational structure of the film industry from the exhibition and distribution angle, in which the role of the festival is integral. Analyzes the actual workings of an array of film festivals from the boutique, short, and independent showcases to the large international festivals. Allows students, in the third stage, to engage directly with film festivals. Production-oriented students opt for identifying festivals appropriate for the submission of their own productions. Industry-oriented students further their experience of the operational side of film festivals, which may include internships, festival interviews with key industry players, and/or an in-depth audience analysis of a particular film festival experience. *Prereq. Sophomore standing*.

CIN U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. *Prereq. Honors Program participation.*

CIN U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. *Prereq. CIN U970 and Honors Program participation.*

CIV—CIVIL AND ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING

COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING

CIV U221 Statics and Strength of Materials 4 SH

Introduces solid mechanics including properties of areas and volumes (centroidal axes, moments of inertia, and so on), equilibrium of particles and rigid bodies in two and three dimensions, analysis of internal forces in trusses and simple frames, shear and moment diagrams in beams, computation of stresses induced by moment, shear and torque, and mechanical properties of materials. *Coreq. CIV U222. Prereq. PHY U151 and MTH U242; MTH U341 should be taken concurrently.*

CIV U222 Recitation for CIV U221

Accompanies CIV U221. Covers problem solving and topics related to the course. *Coreq. CIV U221*.

CIV U260 Civil Engineering Materials

Introduces the physical, mechanical, and chemical properties of materials of importance to civil engineers. Offers an overview of the ways in which these properties affect the material selection process, material behavior, and the design process. *Coreq. CIV U261 or CIV U262 and CIV U264. Prereq. CHM U151, MTH U242, and PHY U151.*

CIV U261 Materials and Measurements Lab

Involves the use of standard lab test methods and equipment to determine properties of materials common to civil engineering practice. Also introduces students to land surveying, site layout, and the measurement of distance, elevation, and direction. *Coreq. CIV U260 and CIV U264*.

CIV U262 Materials Lab PTE

1 SH

0 SH

1 SH

2 SH

Involves the use of standard lab test methods and equipment to determine properties of materials common to civil engineering practice. This course is a subset of CIV U261 intended only for students in the part-time evening program. Credit is not given for both this course and CIV U261. *Coreq. CIV U260 and CIV U264*.

CIV U264 Recitation for CIV U260

Provides problem-solving sessions to support CIV U260. *Coreq. CIV U260 and CIV U261 or CIV U262.*

CIV U300 Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education

Provides students preparation for the first co-op experience. Focuses on skills that provide a basis for successful co-op engagement including expectations and requirements, an introduction to professional credentials, résumé construction, self-assessment and goal setting, interviewing, professional and co-op ethics, issues of diversity in the workplace community, academic planning and decision making, and an introduction to career portfolios. *Prereq. GE U100*.

CIV U320 Structural Analysis 1

4 SH

0 SH

4 SH

Covers shear stresses in beams, combined stress analysis (bars with axial load plus shear and bending), introduction to buckling, influence lines (application to statically determinate systems), computation of deflections (statically determinate systems), and analysis of indeterminate structures using the flexibility method and moment distribution. *Coreq. CIV U321. Prereq. CIV U221.*

CIV U321 Recitation for CIV U320

Accompanies CIV U320. Covers problem solving and topics related to the course. *Coreq. CIV U320.*

CIV U324 Reinforced Concrete Design

Covers design of common reinforced concrete structural elements. Explores mechanical properties of steel and concrete. Examines behavior and design of reinforced concrete beams, one-way slab systems, footings, and short columns based on latest ACI-318 code. *Prereq. CIV U320.*

CIV U331 Fluid Mechanics

4 SH

Introduces the principles of fluid mechanics and the applications in basic hydraulic engineering systems. Topics include properties of fluids; pressure and force on surfaces and submerged bodies; continuity, momentum, and energy conservation principles; dimensional analysis and hydraulic similitude; flow in closed conduits; steady flow in pipe networks; unsteady flow in pipes; flow in open channels; hydraulic machines; and hydraulic structures. The laboratory component includes

CIV U334 Environmental Engineering 1

Focuses on protection and management of the environment. Topics include assessment of environmental quality, introduction to water and wastewater treatment technologies, air pollution control, and solid waste management. *Prereq. CHM U151*.

CIV U340 Soil Mechanics

Studies soil classification, soil-water phase relations, water in soil, seepage, consolidation theory, and strength properties of soils. *Coreq. CIV U341. Prereq. CIV U221 or CIV U260.*

CIV U341 Lab for CIV U340

Accompanies CIV U340. Introduces standard laboratory procedures for characterizing the physical, hydraulic, and mechanical properties of soils as well as data reduction and analysis methods for various test methods. Laboratory methods and determinations include moisture content, Atterberg limits, permeability, compaction, consolidation, and direct shear. Includes the use of computer-based data acquisition systems and measurement transducers. *Coreq. CIV U340*.

CIV U425 Steel Design

Concentrates on design of steel members subject to tension, compression, bending, and combinations of loading, and design of connections, braced frames, and rigid frames. Design is based on the latest load resistance factor specifications of the American Institute for Steel Construction code. The theoretical basis of code formulas is also emphasized.

CIV U464 Probability and Engineering Economy for Civil Engineering

Introduces engineering probability and statistics, as well as engineering economic analysis for project or design evaluation. Case studies are used to illustrate the integration of these areas in the design/system analysis process. Topics in engineering probability and statistics include descriptive statistics, expected value of random variables, and hypotheses testing. Statistical process control and sampling methods are introduced. Reliability methods for the analysis and improvement of system/ design performance are discussed. Also covers fundamental concepts of time value of money and economic evaluation of alternatives, including the effects of depreciation and taxes. *Prereq. MTH U341*.

CIV U500 Professional Issues in Engineering

1 SH

Provides students with an opportunity to reflect on both academic and co-op experiences in the context of planning for the senior year and beyond. Issues include professional and ethical issues, resolving ethical conflicts, awareness of engineers as professionals in a diverse world, strengthening decisionmaking skills, career portfolios, and lifelong learning needs, goals, and strategies. Students reflect upon issues of diversity from their experience in the University and in their cooperative education placements. Explores the role of different work and learning styles and diverse personal characteristics on the

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

workplace and the classroom. Professional issues include impact of the cultural context, both in the United States and around the world, on the client, government relations, and workplace. Prereq. Junior or senior standing.

CIV U522 Structural Analysis 2

Continues CIV U320. Covers analysis of indeterminate structural systems using matrix methods. Studies how to implement matrix analysis of indeterminate structures using both flexibility and stiffness approaches. Serves as an introduction to the finite element method. Coreg. CIV U523. Prereq. CIV U320 and MTH U343.

CIV U523 Recitation for CIV U522

0 SH

4 SH

3 SH

4 SH

Accompanies CIV U522. Includes demonstrations of classroom principles, computational exercises to familiarize students with structural engineering software, and experiments with which to compare theoretical predictions with observed structural behavior. Coreg. CIV U522.

CIV U530 Solid and Hazardous Waste Management 4 SH

Introduces various aspects of integrated solid waste management systems and hazardous waste management practices. Includes both engineering principles as well as socioeconomic and regulatory issues surrounding solid and hazardous waste management. Provides sufficient background to enable the student to understand, evaluate, and critique the design of and the decisions in various waste management alternatives. Prereq. Senior standing.

CIV U532 Environmental Protection and Management

Examines public and private environmental quality management and resource protection systems including consideration of regulatory issues, risk management approaches, local vs. regional impacts, long-term sustainability, and economic/ financial issues. Covers selected current topics and a broad range of specific environmental issues. Prereg. Senior standing.

CIV U534 Environmental Engineering 2

Continues CIV U334. Concentrates on unit operations, unit processes, and related fundamental design of physical, chemical, and biological water and wastewater treatment systems, using both lectures and laboratory instruction. Topics include aeration systems, activated sludge, fixed-film biological treatment, gas transfer, reaction kinetics, reactor modeling, coagulation, flocculation, sedimentation, filtration, and subsurface disposal system design. Coreq. CIV U535. Prereq. CIV U331 and CIV U334.

CIV U535 Lab for CIV U534

1 SH

4 SH

Accompanies CIV U534. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreg. CIV U534.

CIV U536 Hydrologic Engineering

Introduces principles of engineering hydrology. Covers the hydrologic cycle, rainfall-runoff relationships, hydrologic flood routing, and groundwater hydraulics. Applies these concepts to issues such as water supply and storm-water management. Includes project component. Prereq. CIV U331.

CIV U542 Foundation Engineering

Explores soil-bearing capacity determination, design of shallow foundations and pile foundations, and design of retaining walls and excavation support systems. Prereq. CIV U340.

CIV U545 Geoenvironmental Engineering

Introduces the student to various design problems and options for waste containment (including landfill liners, barriers, and cutoff walls); site remediation; and the fundamental considerations behind those designs. Examines definitions and regulations; soil composition, mineralogy, geohydrologic conditions, and contaminant interactions that need to be considered in the design; reactive transport in soils; and hydraulic conductivity measurements in the lab and field. Prereq. Senior standing.

CIV U553 Transport Analysis and Planning

Introduces urban transportation planning and transportation engineering. Covers travel demand forecasting for both short term and long term, including simple elasticity models, and the four-step model system of trip generation, trip distribution, modal split, and network assignment. Presents transit service analysis and design, traffic engineering, software tools for transportation planning, airport planning, design basics, and alternatives analysis. Prereq. MTH U241.

CIV U554 Highway Engineering

Concentrates on highway design including route selection, geometric design, foundation and pavement design, drainage design, and construction issues. Analyzes highway traffic including traffic flow fundamentals and capacity and level of service analysis for freeways and rural highways. Covers the environmental impact and public review process for highway construction. Includes project component. Prereq. CIV U261.

CIV U556 Traffic Engineering

Covers traffic flow theory and measurement, capacity and level of service analysis for intersections, arterials, and highways, intersection design, traffic analysis and design software, and transportation systems management. Prereg. Permission of instructor.

CIV U575 Construction Management

Surveys the construction industry and tasks that must be addressed by construction management including resource allocation, construction environment, organization, contracts, funding, cash flow, productivity, conceptual and detailed cost estimating, labor relations, network planning and scheduling, construction accounting, and project control. Prereq. Junior or senior standing.

CIV U699 Special Topics in Civil Engineering

Covers special topics in civil engineering initiated by the appropriate discipline committee and approved by the department. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

3 SH

4 SH

CIV U700 Civil Engineering Research

4 SH

5 SH

5 SH

Offers independent work for students in the University Honors Program under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. *Prereq. Permission of the department.*

CIV U765 Senior Design Project—Environmental

Using teams, students design a civil engineering project that primarily involves the environmental subdiscipline. Design teams are advised by a faculty member and engineering practitioners. Lectures cover supplemental technical background specific to the project, as well as cross-disciplinary aspects of project development, value engineering, aesthetics, and constructability. Integrates project design with further development of student communications skills; students present the design to practicing engineers and interested parties such as community groups. *Prereq. CIV U536 and ENG U302*.

CIV U766 Senior Design Project—Geotechnical

Using teams, students design a civil engineering project that primarily involves the geotechnical subdiscipline. Design teams are advised by a faculty member and engineering practitioners. Lectures cover supplemental technical background specific to the project, as well as cross-disciplinary aspects of project development, value engineering, aesthetics, and constructability. Integrates project design with further development of student communications skills; students present the design to practicing engineers and interested parties such as community groups. *Prereq. CIV U542 and ENG U302*.

CIV U767 Senior Design Project—Structural

5 SH

5 SH

Using teams, students design a civil engineering project that primarily involves the structural subdiscipline. Design teams are advised by a faculty member and engineering practitioners. Lectures cover supplemental technical background specific to the project, as well as cross-disciplinary aspects of project development, value engineering, aesthetics, and constructability. Integrates project design with further development of student communications skills; students present the design to practicing engineers and interested parties such as community groups. *Prereq. CIV U425, CIV U522, and ENG U302.*

CIV U768 Senior Design Project—Transportation

Using teams, students design a civil engineering project that primarily involves the transportation subdiscipline. Design teams are advised by a faculty member and engineering practitioners. Lectures cover supplemental technical background specific to the project, as well as cross-disciplinary aspects of project development, value engineering, aesthetics, and constructability. Integrates project design with further development of student communications skills; students present the design to practicing engineers and interested parties such as community groups. *Prereq. CIV U554, ENG U302, and CIV U553 or CIV U556.*

CIV U921 Directed Study	1 SH
CIV U922 Directed Study	2 SH
CIV U923 Directed Study	3 SH
CIV U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers independent work under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

CIV U931 Independent Study	1 SH
CIV U932 Independent Study	2 SH
CIV U933 Independent Study	3 SH
CIV U934 Independent Study	4 SH
Offers theoretical or experimental work under individual	
faculty supervision. Prereq. Permission of instructor.	

CIV U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. *Prereq. Honors Program participation.*

CIV U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. *Prereq. CIV U970 and Honors Program participation.*

CJ—CRIMINAL JUSTICE

COLLEGE OF CRIMINAL JUSTICE

CJ U100 College: An Introduction

Designed to help students adjust to college life and become fully acquainted with the resources and services offered by the University. Covers various campus services, studies how to access various library resources, and focuses on study skills and time management. Also explores various careers for which the criminal justice major can prepare students. The course is pass/fail.

CJ U101 Introduction to Criminal Justice

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Surveys the contemporary criminal justice system in the United States. Students examine the phases of the criminal justice system beginning with the detection of crimes by the police, the handling of the case through the courts, and, finally, the disposition and sentencing of offenders. Issues and characteristics of each of the phases (police, courts, and corrections) are examined as well as identifying the key actors (police, judges, prosecutors, correctional officers, and so forth) of each phase of the criminal justice system. Also introduces students to the U.S. juvenile-justice system.

CJ U102 Ethics, Values, and Diversity

4 SH

Focuses on the ethical dilemmas facing key actors in the criminal justice system. Also examines the increasing diversity of society and how these changes are affecting the criminal justice system. Investigates the myths and realities surrounding race, gender, social class, and crime, and the roles these issues have played in criminal sentencing particularly involving the death penalty. Investigates ethical dilemmas faced by police, courts, and correctional authorities in dealing with an increasingly multicultural society.

CJ U110 Criminal Due Process

Focuses on an historical evaluation of the Fourteenth Amendment of the U.S. Constitution and its use in making rights prescribed under the Bill of Rights applicable to the individual states. Examines constitutional requirements in the administration of criminal justice with particular emphasis on the Fourth, Fifth, and Sixth Amendment requirements and their implications on police practices in the areas of arrests, searches and seizures, right to counsel, and eyewitness identification. Expects students to be familiar with basic concepts and legal language as well as the Court's changing interpretations of the law. Briefing of cases is required. Prereg. CJ U101.

CJ U120 Criminology

Describes the nature and extent of crime, explains its causes, and examines the reasons for and effectiveness of society's responses to it. Defines the topic of criminology by discussing the different types of crime. Moreover, to establish the extent of crime in society, measurement issues are addressed. The second half of the course details different theories of criminal causation. Prereq. CJ U101.

CJ U290 Co-op Integration Seminar 1

Orients students for co-op. Offers an overview of how to prepare résumés, practice interviewing skills, consider what students can/should expect from their first co-op, and discuss what employers' expectations are likely to be of them. Prepares students to integrate what they learned in the freshman diversity course into their first co-op. Students are also instructed on how to prepare a journal systematically during the first co-op on issues related to ethics, values, and diversity.

CJ U310 Criminal Law

Discusses the definition of common crimes and criminal responsibility. Addresses moral, philosophical, constitutional, and public policy considerations in the use of criminal sanctions to regulate conduct. Requires the knowledge of particular criminal law concepts and the ability to identify them in complex fact patterns and discuss their implications and ramifications. Also requires the application of legal principles to fact situations in a logical way. Case briefing is required. Prereq. CJ U110.

CJ U330 Corrections

Examines the concept of punishment and its form, function(s), and enforcement throughout history, with an emphasis on current sentencing policies and procedures and their impact on the corrections system and correctional overcrowding. Explores the operation, structure, clientele, and issues confronting the

institutions, agencies, and programs encompassing the corrections system including jails, prisons, and community-based corrections.

CJ U340 Security

4 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Examines the history and evolution of security from a focus on crime prevention to one of loss prevention for business, industry, institutions, and government. Emphasizes the need for analytical, interpersonal, and communications skills in developing cost-effective programs for the protection of assets, personnel, and third parties. Discusses the security/government relationship.

CJ U350 Policing

Traces the history, evolution, and organization of the police in the United States. Examines the role of police in society, structure and culture of police organizations, function and activities of the police, and police deviance and accountability. The course objectives are to acquaint students with prior research on the police, examine critically the police as a component of the criminal justice system, explore the complex nature of the profession, and assist those who are considering a policing career to understand the realities of the job.

CJ U360 Juvenile Justice

Introduces students to the history, structure, processes, and philosophies of juvenile justice systems in the United States. Responses to juvenile offenders-ranging from prevention and diversion to institutional corrections and aftercare-are explored in the context of youth policy generally. Focuses on contemporary issues and controversies (system fragmentation, changing conceptions of juvenile offenders, lack of a coherent justice system rationale, racial and gender bias in processing and confinement, and proposals to abolish the juvenile court).

CJ U380 Criminal Justice Research Methods

Introduces the basic concepts involved in conducting research in the areas of the criminal justice system and criminology. Through lectures, group discussions, and readings, familiarizes students with the scientific methods that are necessary for systematic analysis of crime trends, offender behavior, program effectiveness, and public attitudes about crime and justice. In so doing, students become capable of developing an idea, investigating and critiquing how it has been researched, developing a research design, and administering its implementation. Prereq. CJ U110 and CJ U120.

CJ U382 Criminal Justice Statistics

4 SH Develops the basic foundation for which statistical properties are applied, with an emphasis on applications in criminal justice. Challenges students to understand both descriptive and inferential statistics including hypothesis testing. Develops the knowledge and understanding necessary to comprehend and interpret basic statistics in criminal justice research literature and reports. While an extensive mathematics background is not required, students should be familiar with basic algebra before taking this course. Prereq. CJ U380 and MTH U115.

4 SH

4 SH

Course Descriptions

4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

CJ U390 Co-op Integration Seminar 2

Continues CJ U290. Allows students to reflect on what they learned during their first co-op, and use their journal entries as the basis from which to examine real-life issues of ethics, values, and diversity as they experienced them in the workplace.

CJ U400 Topics in Criminal Justice	4 SH
CJ U401 Topics in Criminal Justice	4 SH
Focuses on topics related to criminal justice to be selected by instructor. <i>Prereq. Permission of instructor.</i>	
CJ U402 Topics in Policing	4 SH
CJ U403 Topics in Policing	4 SH

Focuses on topics related to policing to be selected by instructor. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

CJ U404 Topics in Legal Studies	4 SH
CJ U405 Topics in Legal Studies	4 SH
Focuses on topics related to legal studies to be selected	
by instructor. Prereq. Permission of instructor.	
CJ U406 Topics in Criminology	4 SH
CJ U407 Topics in Criminology	4 SH
Focuses on topics related to criminology to be selected	
by instructor. Prereq. Permission of instructor.	
CJ U408 Topics in Corrections	4 SH
CJ U409 Topics in Corrections	4 SH
Focuses on topics related to corrections to be selected	
by instructor. Prereq. Permission of instructor.	
CJ U410 Topics in Juvenile Justice	4 SH
CJ U411 Topics in Juvenile Justice	4 SH
Focuses on topics related to juvenile justice to be selected	
by instructor. Prereq. Permission of instructor.	

CJ U412 Topics in Security

Focuses on topics related to security to be selected by instructor. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

CJ U500 Gender, Crime, and Justice

Examines the topics of femininities and masculinities and their influence on participants in the criminal justice system. Also explores topics such as gender and criminological theory; the notion of gender and offending; women and men as victims of violence; and women and men as professionals within the criminal justice system. *Prereq. CJ U110 or CJ U120*.

CJ U502 Race, Crime, and Justice

Provides students with an overview of the role and treatment of racial/ethnic minorities in the criminal justice system. Covers historical and theoretical frameworks for understanding the relationship between race, crime, and criminal justice. In so doing, students become familiar with trends and patterns in criminal offending by racial/ethnic minorities, as well as system response to such behavior. *Prereq. CJ U110 or CJ U120*. CJ U506 Criminal Justice Organization and Management 4 SH

Provides students with an overview of issues related to criminal justice organization and management. Covers the manner in which criminal justice agencies deal with crime and criminological issues, as well as how such agencies are organized and managed to find ways to deal with the crime problem. Students become familiar with the operations of criminal justice organization and management, and how individuals navigate and work with criminal justice agencies to deal with crimes. *Prereq. CJ U110 or CJ U120*.

CJ U508 Crime Prevention

1 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Provides students with an overview of issues related to crime prevention, both from criminological and criminal justice points of view. Examines crime prevention programs that encompass both the individual and community levels, as well as the integration of such levels. Topics such as situational crime prevention are also discussed. Students also study literature that documents case studies of crime prevention programs. *Prereq. CJ U110 or CJ U120.*

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

CJ U510 Juvenile Law

Introduces the way society responds to juvenile offenders. Topics may include important legislation, fundamental case law, behavioral research studies, philosophy, history, delinquency, abuse and neglect, transfers and waivers, status offenses, and comparative law. Students may be required to observe actual juvenile cases in the Massachusetts Juvenile Court. *Prereq. CJ U310 and junior or senior standing*.

CJ U512 Legal Philosophy

Explores the great legal philosophers with emphasis on nineteenth- and twentieth-century philosophers and their contributions to legal philosophy in the United States. Examines in depth the development of American legal philosophy and its role in the administration of American justice. *Prereq.* 64 *SH toward degree*.

CJ U515 Courts and Sentencing

Examines the role of criminal courts in the United States, the structure and organization of the court system, and the flow of cases from arrest to conviction. Focuses on the key actors in the courtroom—prosecutors, defense attorneys, judges, and court clerks—and the decision-making processes in charging a person with a crime, setting bail, pleading guilty, going to trial, and sentencing. Addresses prospects for reforming courts. *Prereq. CJ U310 and 64 SH toward degree.*

CJ U518 Law and Psychology

Examines a broad array of topics, from criminal profiling to an examination of the nature of justice and its relationship to social control. Focuses on five major questions: what forensic psychologists do; how psychologists and lawyers look at the world; how the criminal justice system (police, courts, and corrections) and other institutions involved in social control use psychologists; what psychologists think about the criminal justice system and other institutions of social control; and how psychological (and other behavioral science) research can be used to help prevent crime. Because psychologists and lawyers

Course Descriptions

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

see the world very differently, the course can help facilitate communication and understanding among present and future practitioners in each field, as well as in criminal justice and delinquency prevention generally. *Prereq. CJ U310.*

CJ U520 Communities and Crime

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Provides students with an overview of issues related to communities and crime. Examines sociological aspects of community context, behavior, and functioning, and how communities are implicated in both crime-generating and crimepreventing processes. Familiarizes students with historical and contemporary literature surrounding the communities and crime relationship, as well as how the study of human behavior generally, and crime particularly, should examine the interaction of persons and places. *Prereq.* 64 *SH toward degree*.

CJ U522 Comparative Criminal Justice

Examines the problems of crime and its control from the vantage point of the comparative perspective. Students compare the crime and criminological issues of the United States with those found in other countries around the world. Examines both the incidence and type of crime across (and within) societies, as well as the operation of the criminal justice system in its attempts at social control and crime prevention. *Prereq. 64 SH toward degree*.

CJ U525 Psychology of Crime

Explores the inner lives of offenders including cognitive, emotional, perceptual, and physiological phenomena. Examines the ecological context of crime, individual and social risk factors for psychological attributes related to offending, how these attributes develop, how they interact with the environment to produce crime, and, most importantly, how knowledge of the psychology of crime can assist in efforts to prevent delinquency or to help offenders desist. *Prereq.* 64 SH toward *degree; open to non–criminal justice majors*.

CJ U530 Community-Based Corrections

4 SH

4 SH

Provides an in-depth understanding of the variety of correctional options for law violators that are available within the community. Through lectures, group discussions, presentations, and reading of empirical research, students become knowledgeable about all forms of corrections and correctional facilities outside of jails and prisons, from traditional incarceration programs to the most current programs such as electronic monitoring, house arrest, day treatments, boot camps, and fines. Also discusses the philosophy and effectiveness of different types of community-based corrections while keeping in perspective the impact they have on each component of the criminal justice system. *Prereq. CJ U330*.

CJ U535 Correctional Intervention

Examines the foundations of correctional interventions including overviews of the major systems of therapeutic intervention, diagnosis of mental illness, and correctional assessment and classification. Explores both theoretical and practical knowledge of the methods, strategies, and effectiveness of treating special populations such as sex offenders and substance abusers. Studies special topics such as problems of matching **4 SH**

4 SH

therapists and therapy methods to personality and setting, difficulties in the control and treatment of nonamenable and dangerous offenders, and the short-term reeducational and treatment methods uniquely suited to institutional settings. *Prereq. CJ U330.*

CJ U540 Security Management, Supervision

Covers the duties and responsibilities of security managers and supervisors with special attention paid to planning, organizing, budgeting, staffing, directing, innovating, and overseeing the implementation of cost-effective loss-prevention programs. Examines the manager's role in security's professionalization and related issues. *Prereq. CJ U340*.

CJ U550 Police Strategy

Examines current strategies utilized by U.S. police. Topics include the demand for police service, service delivery, missions and goals, resources and tactics, accountability, ethics, and operational effectiveness measurements. Emphasis is on successfully accomplishing the police mission in a responsible manner and within the many constraints under which officers and departments must operate. Focuses on in-class small-group work centered on a variety of scenarios in which students are charged with creating reasonable, legal, ethical, and effective solutions. A variety of learning formats are applied including written examinations, in-class group projects, a term paper, and written assignments. *Prereq. CJ U350*.

CJ U555 Forensic Science

Surveys various scientific approaches to examining crime scenes and crime-scene evidence. Topics include the analysis of blood, hairs, fibers, bodily fluids, bones, ballistics, and DNA. Focuses on the investigation of suspicious deaths, sexual assaults, and arson.

CJ U570 Criminal Violence

Surveys the trends, nature, patterns, and causes of criminal violence. Blending sociological and psychological perspectives on violent criminal behavior, focuses on serial and mass murder, sexual predators, youth and school violence, violence among intimates and family members, as well as the impact of media and entertainment violence. The effectiveness of various criminal justice responses are also examined including intervention strategies, police tactics, gun control, incarceration, and capital punishment. *Prereq. 64 SH toward degree; open to non–criminal justice majors.*

CJ U572 Youth Gangs

Provides students with a theoretical and practical understanding of contemporary youth gangs in the United States. Covers problems in defining gangs; the nature and extent of gangs in the United States; explanations of gang formation and proliferation; variations in gang structure, function, and activities; the relationship(s) between gangs, drugs, and violence; gender, ethnic/racial, and community distinctions in gangs; and policies and programs addressing gangs (including law enforcement and prevention/intervention efforts). *Prereq. 64 SH toward degree; open to non–criminal justice majors*.

4 SH

4 SH

CJ U574 Organized Crime

Examines the myths and realities surrounding organized crime. Offers an overview of the nature and extent of organized crime, the factors that contribute to it, as well as the origins and opportunities/motives for criminal enterprises. Discusses the impact of organized crime on U.S. society, both in terms of economy and politics. Also examines the interconnections between organized criminals and legitimate organizations as well as analyzes legislative and policy responses. *Prereq.* 64 SH toward degree; open to non–criminal justice majors.

CJ U575 Political Crime and Terrorism

Provides students an understanding of what political crime and terrorism is, the nature and extent of the problem historically and currently, as well as prevention efforts designed to combat political crime and terrorism. Students are exposed to several sources of information on political crime and terrorism including the news media, scholarly sources, and video accounts. *Prereq. 64 SH toward degree; open to non–criminal justice majors.*

CJ U576 Corporate and White-Collar Crime

Introduces students to a variety of topics and issues in the areas of white-collar and corporate crime. Examines corporate and white-collar offending through the criminal justice and regulatory justice systems, beginning with detection and prosecution through adjudication and sentencing. A variety of special topics are also covered such as definitional issues, the nature and extent of white-collar crimes, measurement, crime types, case studies, and the etiology of offending. *Prereq.* 64 SH toward degree; open to non–criminal justice majors.

CJ U578 Victims of Crime

4 SH

Examines current theories and research relating to victims of crime. Pays particular attention to special victim groups such as children, the elderly, and women. Explores victim interactions with the criminal justice system. Current victim initiatives such as restitution, mediation, compensation, and victim rights legislation are also assessed. *Prereq. 64 SH toward degree; open to non-criminal justice majors.*

CJ U600 Seminar in Criminal Justice

Focuses on specialized advanced topic in criminal justice to be selected by instructor. *Prereq. CJ U110, CJ U120, and junior or senior standing.*

CJ U610 Seminar in Law

Focuses on specialized advanced topic in law to be selected by instructor. *Prereq. CJ U110, CJ U120, and junior or senior standing.*

CJ U620 Seminar in Criminology

Focuses on specialized advanced topic in criminology to be selected by instructor. *Prereq. CJ U110, CJ U120, and junior or senior standing.*

CJ U630 Seminar in Corrections

Focuses on specialized advanced topic in corrections to be selected by instructor. *Prereq. CJ U330 and junior or senior standing.*

CJ U640 Seminar in Security 4 SH

Focuses on specialized advanced topic in security to be selected by instructor. *Prereq. CJ U340 and junior or senior standing.*

CJ U650 Seminar in Policing

Focuses on specialized advanced topic in policing to be selected by instructor. *Prereq. CJ U350 and junior or senior standing.*

CJ U660 Seminar in Juvenile Justice 4 SH

Focuses on specialized advanced topic in juvenile justice to be selected by instructor. *Prereq. CJ U360 and junior or senior standing.*

CJ U680 Seminar in Research

Focuses on specialized advanced topic in research to be announced. Prereq. CJ U382 and junior or senior standing.

CJ U690 Co-op Integration Seminar 3

Continues CJ U390. Builds upon what students learned in CJ U380 and focuses on experiences and research journals from the second co-op. Students discuss their research activities and findings, and begin to do some critical thinking about the nature of organizations. The discussion in this seminar also prepares them for the third co-op experience, in which they keep journals on some other aspect of organizational culture or dynamics. The seminar is pass/fail. *Prereq. CJ U380*.

CJ U799 Senior Capstone Seminar

Emphasizes study of organizations and organizational change, with focus on the organizations that comprise the criminal justice system and the environmental contexts in which they operate. Various theories of the structure and processes of organizations and the behavior of groups and individuals within organizations are examined to familiarize students with the different perspectives from which organizations can be studied (the bureaucratic model, the "principles of management" orientation, the human-relations approach, the humanresources approach, and systems theory). Also focuses on understanding change within organizations including a study of principles of organizational change and various approaches to planned change. *Prereq. Senior standing*.

CJ U921 Directed Study	1 SH
CJ U922 Directed Study	2 SH
CJ U923 Directed Study	3 SH
CJ U924 Directed Study	4 SH
Offers independent work under the direction of members	
of the department on a chosen topic Course content depe	nde

of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. *Prereq. CJ U110, CJ U120, and permission of instructor.*

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

рΠ

4 SH

4 SH

CJ U925 Senior Directed Study

Offers independent work under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. *Prereq. CJ U110 and CJ U120*.

CJ U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. *Prereq. Honors Program participation.*

CJ U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

Program participation.

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. *Prereq. CJ U970 and Honors*

CMN—COMMUNICATION STUDIES

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

CMN U100 Communication Studies at Northeastern 1 SH

Intended for freshmen in the College of Arts and Sciences. Introduces freshmen to the liberal arts in general, familiarizes them with their major, helps them develop the academic skills necessary to succeed (analytical ability and critical thinking), provides grounding in the culture and values of the University community, and helps them develop interpersonal skills—in short, familiarizes students with all skills needed to become successful University students.

CMN U101 Introduction to Communication Studies

Provides an overview of the principal areas and concentrations in the study of communication. Introduces the foundations of public communication, organizational communication, interpersonal communication, and media studies.

CMN U112 Public Speaking

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Develops skills in public communication. Topics include choosing and researching a topic, organizing and delivering a speech, handling speech anxiety, listening critically, and adapting language to an audience. Offers the opportunity for students to present a series of speeches and receive advice and criticism from an audience.

CMN U220 Media, Culture, Society

Surveys the various media of communication. Includes radio, television, film, newspapers, magazines, and electronic communication. Explores the impact media have on culture and society and addresses some of the key issues and debates that circulate about the media and media influence. Also discusses and develops an understanding of the process of media preproduction and production including storyboarding, budgeting, and the medium requirements. *Prereq. CMN U101*.

CMN U230 Interpersonal Communication

Provides an overview of the theory and practice of interpersonal communication with the goal of developing the knowledge and skills to create dialogue in conversation, work through conflict, adapt to change, and establish/maintain relationships. Topics include definitions of the communication process, identity, self-disclosure, verbal and nonverbal language, listening, management of interpersonal conflict, and relational and dialogic communication. *Prereq. CMN U101.*

CMN U231 Principles of Organizational Communication 4 SH

Surveys the communication process in complex organizations. Topics include the evolution of organizational communication, communication networks, information management, and communication climate. Analyzes case studies and teaches how to improve the quality of communication in an organization. *Prereq. CMN U101.*

CMN U301 Methods and Research in Communication 4 SH

Introduces the various methods through which scholars of communication develop knowledge. Includes historical, descriptive, experimental, and ethnographic methods. Expects students to engage in individual research projects designed to increase familiarity with communication literature and to develop skills in critical writing and library research. *Prereq. CMN U101*.

CMN U302 Advertising and Promotional Culture

Investigates our promotional culture through a close study of advertising's history and contemporary industry. By analyzing advertising's production of meaning from storyboard to the complete campaign, the course develops an understanding of the interlinkages among advertising, publicity, promotion, and publications. *Prereq. CMN U220*.

CMN U303 Global and Intercultural Communication 4 SH

Studies the patterns of globalization in media and communication, in terms of cultural integration, international production and distribution, and cultural sovereignty. Examines how these communication patterns intersect with issues of community, ethnicity, and race, both locally and internationally. *Prereq. CMN U101 and sophomore standing or above.*

CMN U304 Communication and Gender

Presents a theoretical and practical examination of the differences in communication between men and women in a variety of contexts. Integrates into this analysis how media affect our understanding of gender roles. *Prereq. CMN U101 and sophomore standing or above.*

CMN U306 International Communication Abroad

Introduces students to the culture of another country and the patterns of communication that characterize the interactions among its people. This course is designated for students engaged in study abroad through the Dialogue of Civilizations program. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

CMN U310 Classical Age of Speech and Rhetoric

Reviews the foundations of the field of speech and communication in ancient Greece and Rome. Topics include Aristotle's ideas about persuasion, the sophistic tradition, the rhetorical theories of Cicero and Quintilian, and famous speeches of the golden age of Greece and Rome. Prereq. CMN U101 and sophomore standing or above.

CMN U311 Argumentation and Debate

Introduces the principles and skills of effective argument. Topics include the process of advocacy, how to develop an argument through reasoning, the psychology of argument, and motivational techniques of argumentation. Combines theory and practice in argument through individual presentations and team debates. Prereq. CMN U112.

CMN U312 Voice and Articulation

Provides training in developing clear and articulate speech. Topics include the physiology of the vocal mechanism, voice projection and variety, articulation and pronunciation, and appropriate speech. Trains students through lectures, drills, and exercises. Prereq. CMN U101 and CMN U112.

CMN U320 Theories of Media and Culture 4 SH

Overviews key conceptual approaches that have developed for the study of the media. Investigates theories that address the role of media in culture and focuses on how cultural studies can inform our reading of both media and culture. Prereq. CMN U220.

CMN U321 Television: Text and Context

Introduces students to critical television studies. Examines television as a meaning-producing medium by focusing upon its images and representations as they have shifted from the inception of television to the present. Students analyze its uses of image, music, graphics, editing, sound, narrative and nonnarrative structure, and genres. Allows students to use various critical methods in their analysis of television: semiotics, narrative, genre, feminist, reader response, ideological, and cultural studies. Consideration is placed upon changes in the industry and viewing practices as a result of cable, satellite, and Internet technologies. Prereq. CMN U220.

CMN U322 Popular Music as Media Form

Analyzes the social forces, technological advances, and cultural influences that have contributed to the development of U.S. popular music, from early Tin Pan Alley to the present. Popular music is treated as a facet of commercial mass culture, as a profoundly influential communicative medium, and as an indicator and amplifier of broader social changes. Prereq. CMN U220.

CMN U330 Health Communication

4 SH

4 SH

Explores various topics as they relate to health communication including interpersonal aspects, cultural issues, and political complexities of health. Subject matter includes patient-provider communication, organizational systems, advertising in the health industry, and the role of media in the formation of

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

expectations about health and the use of media to promote social change. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.

CMN U401 Advertising Principles and Practices

Examines the development, procedures, economic functions, and responsibilities of advertising; explores planning, research, production, and other elements that go into successful advertising. Covers the preparation of advertising for print and broadcast media including campaign planning, space and time buying, and scheduling. Includes product research, consumer surveys, and how to measure the effects of advertising. Prereq. CMN U302.

CMN U402 Presentation, Style, and Professional Communication

Develops students' understanding and skills in presentation beyond public speaking. The integration of display technologies to accompany talks and presentations is expanded in this course. Comprises further conceptual and applied work on matching institutional objectives to presentation and presentation goals. Prereq. CMN U101 and CMN U112.

CMN U410 Rhetorical Theory and Criticism

Reviews notable orations of the past three centuries, emphasizing contemporary speeches. Topics include the nature of criticism, the role of the critic, theories of speech analysis, and genres of oratory including inaugural speeches, apologies, nomination acceptance addresses, and political movement oratory. Prereq. CMN U101 and CMN U112.

CMN U420 Audio Production

Introduces the principles and practices of audio production. Drawing on material covered in CMN U220, emphasizes the role of preproduction in the development of various audio formats. Also features hands-on production in a variety of settings. Topics include writing and adapting scripts, program design, field- and studio-based recording techniques, and postproduction procedures. Students produce material such as public service announcements (PSAs), radio advertisements, feature stories, and radio drama. Prereq. CMN U220.

CMN U421 Sports Broadcasting

Develops and refines skills in the art of sportscasting. Students are given an historical perspective and a state-of-the-art analysis. Emphasis is on practical development of skills and evaluation of talent and potential. Areas of study include play-by-play announcing, interviewing, reporting, writing, and anchoring. Prereq. CMN U420.

CMN U422 Media Audiences

Explores how mass media audiences interpret and actively use media messages and products as listeners, readers, and consumers. Examines the different stages of ethnographic research, audience meanings and interpretations, pleasure and fanship, the role of media in everyday life, and the use of ethnographic research methods in communication studies. Prereq. CMN U220.

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

CMN U423 Foundations of Electronic Media

Surveys the history and development of electronic media. Designed to familiarize students with the technologies of radio, television, and computer-mediated communication. Provides students with a greater understanding of the regulatory mechanisms, industry practices, and social-political factors that determine electronic media forms and content. Special emphasis is placed on the convergence of once-discrete technologies and the creation of a new media environment. *Prereq. CMN U220.*

CMN U424 Broadcasting Management and Programming

Designed to familiarize students with the business side of the media. Examines the competitive structure of the radio, TV, and cable marketplace at both the network and local level. Students also examine programming practices, ratings, and regulations. *Prereq. CMN U220.*

CMN U510 Persuasion in Contemporary Culture

Teaches students to be more astute receivers and producers of persuasive messages by learning how to dissect them. Examines both classical and contemporary theories of persuasion, after which students consider "persuasion in action" how persuasion is used in everyday language, nonverbal communication, sales techniques, politics, and propaganda. Ethical issues in persuasion are addressed throughout the course. *Prereq. CMN U410.*

CMN U511 Oral Interpretation of Literature

Engages students in the discovery of varied and culturally diverse texts in the literary genres of poetry, prose, and drama. Students focus on analyzing an author's meaning and communicating that meaning to an audience through interpretive performance. *Prereq. CMN U101 and CMN U112.*

CMN U520 Television Studio Production

Covers the creative and technical elements of video production, camera operation, floor direction, graphics editing, lighting, picture composition, and directing methods. *Prereq. CMN U420*.

CMN U530 Communication and Quality of Life

Explores the process of "communicating" as an ongoing process of collaborative meaning making between people and as influenced by trends and media. Attention is given to the role of culture, identity, and conceptions of public/private in relationships and in interpersonal communication events. *Prereq. CMN U230.*

CMN U531 Advanced Organizational Communication

Examines the problems of sending and receiving information in complex organizations. Reviews technologies used to disseminate information, communication auditing processes, and methods to devise and assess communication programs for organizations. *Prereq. CMN U231*.

CMN U532 Theories of Conflict and Negotiation

4 SH

4 SH

Explores both theories of conflict and potential strategies for more effectively managing conflict in a variety of contexts, that is, interpersonal relationships, organizational settings, and broader societal contexts. Offers students the opportunity to participate in the process of conflict assessment and to explore various negotiation strategies as well as discuss the role of forgiveness in conflict situations. *Prereq. CMN U231*.

CMN U533 Consultation Skills

4 SH

Introduces students to both the content and process of communication consulting including theoretical frameworks to guide a broad range of consulting activities (such as management consulting and training and development), opportunities for students to investigate the field of consulting (including current trends and emerging issues), and participation in consulting activities (such as case studies and training activities). *Prereq. CMN U231.*

CMN U534 Group Communication

Instructs in small-group decision-making processes, problem solving, and the interpersonal dynamics of groups. Develops skills in working with and in a variety of small groups. Topics include communication dynamics, systems thinking, dialogue, conflict management, leadership, power, teams, and learning organizations. *Prereq. CMN U230 and CMN U231*.

CMN U601 Discourse Analysis

Explores contemporary theories of language and discourse such as the discourse of gender, the discourse of corporatism, or the discourse of technology, which work to define and delimit the world in ways consistent with dominant political and economic interests. *Prereq. CMN U320, CMN U410, and 64 SH toward degree or junior or senior standing.*

CMN U610 Political Communication

Explores the construction and influence of rhetoric used by political candidates and officeholders within their campaigns and the community. Also examines the counter-rhetoric of challengers and opposing groups, as well as the impact of the media, constructions of gender, negotiation of marginality, and related legislation. *Prereq. CMN U410.*

CMN U620 Television Field Production

Offers advanced training in video production techniques, emphasizing remote location shooting. Includes location scouting, production budgets, writing techniques, equipment location, postproduction editing, and content analysis. Offers the opportunity to work in teams to produce and direct television using remote video equipment. *Prereq. CMN U520, permission of instructor.*

CMN U621 Digital Editing for TV

Addresses the changes in editing practices through digitization and offers students advanced training in nonlinear editing utilizing the Avid Media Composer. *Prereq. CMN U520, Macintosh experience, and permission of instructor.*

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

CMN U622 New Media Culture

Investigates the emerging media technologies such as the Internet, the World Wide Web, and video and computer games. In its study of media and technological convergence, the course develops the critical skills both to comprehend these new forms of communication and intervene in their use and production. *Prereq. CMN U320*.

CMN U630 Assessment Technique and Planning 4 SH

Centers on creating and administering diagnostic tools used to assess the quality of communication in organizations. Students review measurement techniques, test organizational communication quality in simulated situations, and design programs intended to improve the quality of communication in organizations. *Prereq. CMN U531*.

CMN U631 Crisis Communication and Image Management 4 SH

Examines how organizations communicate to internal and external audiences in times of crisis. Explores methods of preparing for such crises, how to identify internal and external stakeholders, and how to reach these audiences. Case studies are used to analyze how other organizations have successfully and unsuccessfully responded to crises. *Prereq. CMN U231*.

CMN U650 Advanced Digital Editing for TV and Film 4 SH

Focuses on techniques developed in CMN U621 and concentrates on the technical procedures in creating effects, color correction, and multicam editing through in-class exercises, lectures, and assignments. Designed for students pursuing a career in digital editing. *Prereq. CMN U620 and CMN U621 or permission of instructor.*

CMN U699 Advanced Television Production 4 SH

Designed to provide students with guidance in the development and implementation of special projects in television and video production. Includes studies and creative experiential practices in advanced directing (both in the studio and in the field), lighting, scriptwriting, editing, graphics, and postproduction technology. *Same as ART U699, HST U699, INT U699, JRN U699, MUS U699, and THE U699. Prereq. CMN U101 and permission of instructor.*

CMN U901 Senior Seminar in Communications

Integrates students' experiences in cooperative education with classroom concepts and theories. Topics include integrative learning, the field of communication, pathways and careers in communication, and the professional communicator. Offers students the opportunity to demonstrate competency in communication skills such as oral reporting, conducting research in communication, and writing. *Prereq. Senior standing, co-op, and permission of instructor.*

CMN U910 Special Topics in Public Communication

Addresses specialized work and practices in public communication. Course content may vary from year to year. *Prereq. CMN U310.*

CMN U912 Special Topics in Media Studies

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

1 SH

Addresses issues in communication and media as well as developments in the production of television and video. Course content may vary from year to year. *Prereq. CMN U220*.

CMN U914 Special Topics: Organizational Communication 4 SH

Addresses specific and/or specialized issues in organizational communication. Course content may vary from year to year. *Prereq. CMN U231.*

CMN U916 Organizational Communication Practicum 4 SH

Focuses on internal newsletters, department brochures, and electronic and conventional bulletin boards, some of the methods that organizations use to communicate with their internal audiences. This practicum requires that students serve as designers and creators of communication instruments to be used in the Department of Communication Studies. Interested students must complete an application in the department office. *Prereq. CMN U531, senior standing, and permission of instructor.*

CMN U921 Directed Study	1 SH
CMN U922 Directed Study	2 SH
CMN U923 Directed Study	3 SH
CMN U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers independent work under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. *Prereq. CMN U101 and permission of instructor*.

CMN U944 Internship in Communication

Offers students the opportunity to gain hands-on experience in the communications industry. Further internship details are available in the department office. *Prereq. CMN U101, junior or senior standing, and permission of instructor.*

CMN U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. *Prereq. Honors Program participation.*

CMN U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

4 SH

4 SH

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. *Prereq. CMN U970 and Honors Program participation.*

COP—COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

COP U101 Professional Development for Co-op

Introduces students to the Cooperative Education Program and provides them with an opportunity to develop job-search and career-management skills. Offers students an opportunity to perform assessments of their workplace skills, interests, and

4 SH

4 SH

values and discuss how they impact personal career choices. Students also have an opportunity to prepare a professionalstyle résumé, learn proper interviewing techniques, and gain an understanding of the opportunities available to them for co-op. Introduces career paths, choices, professional behaviors, work culture, and career decision making. Familiarizes students with workplace issues relative to their field of study and teaches them to use myNEU in the job-search and referral process. Presents co-op policies, procedures, and expectations of the Department of Cooperative Education and co-op employers.

COP U180 Exploring Careers, Choosing a Major

Focuses on needs and concerns of students who are undecided about their academic major or career direction. Students identify their work values, interests, skills, and personality preferences as these relate to choice of major and career options. Provides students with the opportunity to explore various careers through researching in the Career Research Center, conducting informational interviews with professionals in their fields of interest, and using the Internet. Emphasizes decisionmaking and goal-setting strategies. *Prereq. Freshman or sophomore standing*.

COP U181 Internship for Career Decision Making

Offers students the opportunity to gain experience in a field they would like to explore and receive internship credit. Students complete a one-hundred-hour internship during the semester, which they obtain prior to the course. Students attend group meetings and individual appointments with the instructor, maintain a weekly journal, and complete an evaluation of their internship experience. *Prereq. Freshman or sophomore standing.*

COP U301 Co-op Reflection Seminar

Provides students an opportunity for shared constructive reflection on the work experience.

COP U314 Life/Career Planning

4 SH

6 SH

12 SH

1 SH

4 SH

1 SH

Assists students with the transition from school to the workplace. Students identify their career interests and values, and assess skills and personality preferences to help them make better career decisions. Emphasizes labor-market issues, jobsearch techniques, networking, and career-management issues. Prepares students for the job-search process by requiring them to complete a professional résumé, participate in videotaped mock interviews, and research companies. *Prereq. Junior or senior standing or permission of the instructor*.

COP U906 Co-op Experience

Provides students an opportunity for work experience.

COP U912 Co-op Experience

Provides students an opportunity for work experience.

CS—COMPUTER SCIENCE

COLLEGE OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE

CS U101 Computer Science and Its Applications

Introduces students to the field of computer science and the patterns of thinking that enable them to become intelligent users of software tools in a problem-solving setting. Examines several important software applications so that students may develop the skills necessary to use computers effectively in their own disciplines. *Prereq. Not for computer or information science majors.*

CS U200 Discrete Structures

Introduces the mathematical structures and methods that form the foundation of computer science. Studies structures such as sets, tuples, sequences, lists, trees, and graphs. Discusses functions, relations, ordering, and equivalence relations. Examines inductive and recursive definitions of structures and functions. Discusses principles of proof such as truth tables, inductive proof, and basic logic. Also covers the counting techniques and arguments needed to estimate the size of sets, the growth of functions, and the space-time complexity of algorithms. *Coreq. CS U201.*

CS U201 Recitation for CS U200

O SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

Accompanies CS U200. Provides students with additional opportunities to ask questions and to see sample problems solved in detail. *Coreq. CS U200.*

CS U211 Fundamentals of Computer Science 1

Introduces the fundamental ideas of computing and the principles of programming. Discusses a systematic approach to word problems, including analytic reading, synthesis, goal setting, planning, plan execution, and testing. Presents several models of computing, starting from nothing more than expression evaluation in the spirit of high school algebra. No prior programming experience is assumed; therefore, suitable for freshman students, majors and nonmajors alike who wish to explore the intellectual ideas in the discipline. *Coreq. CS U212.*

CS U212 Lab for CS U211

Accompanies CS U211. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. *Coreq. CS U211.*

CS U213 Fundamentals of Computer Science 2

Continues CS U211. Examines object-oriented programming and associated algorithms using more complex data structures as the focus. Discusses nested structures and nonlinear structures including hash tables, trees, and graphs. Emphasizes abstraction, encapsulation, inheritance, polymorphism, recursion, and object-oriented design patterns. Applies these ideas to sample applications that illustrate the breadth of computer science. *Coreq. CS U214. Prereq. CS U211; CS U200 should be taken prior to or concurrently with CS U213.*

CS U214 Lab for CS U213

Accompanies CS U213. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. *Coreq. CS U213*.

CS U215 Algorithms and Data Structures for Engineering 4 SH

Introduces algorithms and data structures for engineering students. Discusses data structures such as arrays, stacks, queues, and lists, and the algorithms that manipulate these structures. Introduces simple algorithm analysis. Discusses classes and objects and presents the basic material about encapsulation, inheritance, and polymorphism. Introduces software development practices such as modular design, use of libraries, testing methods, and debugging techniques. *Coreq. CS U216. Prereq. GE U111; restricted to engineering majors.*

CS U216 Lab for CS U215

1 SH

1 SH

1 SH

Accompanies CS U215. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. *Coreq. CS U215.*

CS U221 Computer/Information Science Overview 1

Introduces new students to computer and information science as a profession. Develops academic and career success skills such as time management, organizational skills, professional skills, and interpersonal skills. *Prereq. Intended for CS/IS freshmen or freshmen who will transfer into CS/IS*.

CS U222 Computer/Information Science Overview 2 1 SH

Continues CS U221. Prepares students for co-op through topics such as ethics, privacy, security, responsibility, and intellectual property. Exposes students to popular industry technologies. *Prereq. Intended for CS/IS freshmen or freshmen who will transfer into CS/IS*.

CS U223 Computer/Information Science Co-op Preparation 1 SH

Prepares students for co-op through topics such as ethics, privacy, security, responsibility, and intellectual property. Exposes students to popular industry technologies. *Prereq. Intended for transfer students into CS/IS who are above the freshman level.*

CS U231 Honors Freshman Seminar 1

Introduces a variety of topics that extend the material in the standard freshman computer courses or go beyond the scope of these courses. *Coreq. CS U211 and CS U212. Prereq. Restricted to honors freshman majors in CS/IS.*

CS U232 Honors Freshman Seminar 2

Introduces a variety of topics that extend the material in the standard freshman computer courses or go beyond the scope of these courses. *Coreq. CS U213 and CS U214. Prereq. Restricted to honors freshman majors in CS/IS.*

CS U290 Logic and Computation

4 SH

1 SH

1 SH

Introduces formal logic and its connections to computer and information science. Offers an opportunity to learn to translate statements about the behavior of computer programs into logical claims and to gain the ability to prove such assertions both by hand and using automated tools. Considers approaches to proving termination, correctness, and safety for programs. Discusses notations used in logic, propositional and first order logic, logical inference, mathematical induction, and structural induction. Introduces the use of logic for modeling the range of artifacts and phenomena that arise in computer and information science. *Prereq. CS U200 and CS U211.*

CS U370 Object-Oriented Design

Presents a comparative approach to object-oriented programming and design. Discusses the concepts of object, class, metaclass, message, method, inheritance, and genericity. Reviews forms of polymorphism in object-oriented languages. Contrasts the use of inheritance and composition as dual techniques for software reuse such as forwarding vs. delegation and subclassing vs. subtyping. Fosters a deeper understanding of the principles of object-oriented programming and design including software components, object-oriented design patterns, and the use of graphical design notations such as UML (unified modeling language). Basic concepts in object-oriented design are illustrated with case studies in application frameworks and by writing programs in one or more object-oriented languages. *Prereq. CS U213.*

CS U380 Computer Organization

Introduces the basic design of computing systems. Covers central processing unit (CPU), memory, input, and output. Provides a complete introduction to assembly language such as the basics of an instruction set plus experience in assembly language programming using a RISC architecture. Uses system calls and interrupt-driven programming to show the interaction with the operating system. Covers machine representation of integers, characters, and floating-point numbers. Describes caches and virtual memory. *Prereq. CS U213*.

CS U390 Theory of Computation

Introduces the theory behind computers and computing aimed at answering the question, "What are the capabilities and limitations of computers?" Covers automata theory, computability, and complexity. The automata theory portion includes finite automata, regular expressions, nondeterminism, nonregular languages, context-free languages, pushdown automata, and noncontext-free languages. The computability portion includes Turing machines, the Church-Turing thesis, decidable languages, and the Halting theorem. The complexity portion includes big-O and small-o notation, the classes P and NP, the P vs. NP question, and NP-completeness. *Prereq. CS U213 and PHL U215.*

CS U430 Database Design

Studies the design of a database for use in a relational database management system. The entity-relationship model and normalization are used in problems. Relational algebra and then the SQL (structured query language) are presented. Advanced topics include triggers, stored procedures, indexing, elementary query optimization, and fundamentals of concurrency and recovery. Students implement a database schema and short application programs on one or more commercial relational database management systems. *Prereq. CS U213*.

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

CS U480 Systems and Networks

Introduces the basic concepts underlying computer operating systems and computer networks and provides hands-on experience with their implementation. Covers the basic structure of an operating system such as application interfaces, processes, threads, synchronization, interprocess communication, processor allocation, deadlocks, memory management, file systems, and input/output control. Also introduces network architectures, network topologies, network protocols, layering concepts (for example, ISO/OSI, TCP/IP reference models), communication paradigms (point-to-point vs. multicast/broadcast, connectionless vs. connection oriented), and networking APIs (sockets). Uses examples from many real operating systems and networks (UNIX, MS-DOS, Windows, TCP/IP, Ethernet, ATM, and token rings) to reinforce concepts. Prereq. CS U380.

CS U520 Artificial Intelligence

4 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Introduces the fundamental problems, theories, and algorithms of the artificial intelligence field. Includes heuristic search, knowledge representation using predicate calculus, automated deduction and its applications, planning, and machine learning. Additional topics include game playing, uncertain reasoning and expert systems, natural language processing, logic for common-sense reasoning, ontologies, and multiagent systems. Prereq. CS U213 and PHL U215.

CS U540 Computer Graphics

Charts a path through every major aspect of computer graphics with varying degrees of emphasis. Discusses hardware issues such as size and speed; lines, polygons, and regions; modeling, or objects and their relations; viewing, or what can be seen (visibility and perspective); rendering, or how it looks (properties of surfaces, light, and color); transformations, or moving, placing, distorting, and animating; and interaction, or drawing, selecting, and transforming. Prereq. CS U213 and MTH U371.

CS U600 Senior Seminar

Requires students to give a twenty- to thirty-minute formal presentation on a topic of their choice in computer science. Prepares students for this talk by discussing methods of oral presentation, how to present technical material, how to choose what topics to present, overall organization of a talk, and use of presentation software and other visual aids. Prereg. Senior standing in CS or permission of instructor.

CS U610 Honors Senior Seminar

Offers a capstone course for computer science honors students. Exposes students to one or more topics of current interest in computer science. Requires students to prepare a one-hour presentation on a topic in computer science and to write a paper on that topic. Prereq. Honors senior standing in CS or permission of instructor.

CS U630 Database Internals

Explores the internal workings of database management systems. Explains how database systems store data on disks. Studies how to improve query efficiency using index techniques such as B+-tree, hash indices, and multidimensional indices. Describes how queries are executed internally and how database systems perform query optimizations. Introduces concurrency control schemes implemented by locking, such as hierarchical locking and key range locking. Describes lock table structure. Discusses how database systems can perform logging and recovery to avoid loss of data in case of system crashes. Prereq. CS U430.

CS U640 Network Fundamentals

Introduces the fundamental concepts of network protocols and network architectures. Presents the different harmonizing functions needed for the communication and effective operation of computer networks. Provides in-depth coverage of data link control, medium access control, routing, end-to-end transport protocols, congestion and flow control, multicasting, naming, auto configuration, quality of service, and network management. Studies the abstract mechanisms and algorithms as implemented in real-world Internet protocols. Also covers the most common application protocols (e-mail, Web, and ftp). Prereq. CS U480.

CS U645 Network Security

Studies topics related to Internet architecture and cryptographic schemes in the context of security. Provides advanced coverage of the major Internet protocols including IP and DNS. Examines denial of service, viruses, and worms, and discusses techniques for protection. Covers cryptographic paradigms and algorithms such as RSA and Diffie-Hellman in sufficient mathematical detail. The advanced topics address the design and implementation of authentication protocols and existing standardized security protocols. Explores the security of commonly used applications like the Web and e-mail. Prereq. CS U480.

CS U650 Topics in Computer Networks

Introduces the underlying concepts and principles of computer networks with emphasis on the Internet architecture and protocols. Details the design and implementation of network protocols that compose a fully functional communication system. Discusses protocol concepts including encoding and framing, reliable transmission, packet forwarding and routing, and flow and congestion control. Architectural considerations focus on protocol interactions and the functionality/performance tradeoff. Includes a comparative discussion on the performance evaluation of communication systems highlighting different goals, metrics, and perspectives. Also covers application protocols and applications such as electronic mail and the World Wide Web. Prereq. CS U480.

CS U660 Programming Languages

Introduces a systematic approach to understanding the behavior of programming languages. Covers interpreters; static and dynamic scope; environments; binding and assignment; functions and recursion; parameter-passing and method dispatch; objects, classes, inheritance, and polymorphism; type rules and type checking; and concurrency. Prereq. CS U370 and CS U390.

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

CS U665 Compilers

Studies the construction of compilers and integrates material from earlier courses on programming languages, automata theory, computer architecture, and software design. Examines syntax trees, static semantics, type checking, typical machine architectures and their software structures, code generation, lexical analysis, and parsing techniques. Uses a hands-on approach with a substantial term project. Prereq. CS U380 and CS U660.

CS U670 Software Development

Considers software development as a systematic process involving specification, design, documentation, implementation, testing, and maintenance. Examines software process models; methods for software specification; modularity, abstraction, and software reuse; and issues of software quality. Students, possibly working in groups, design, document, implement, test, and modify software projects. Prereg. CS U370 and CS U390.

CS U675 Web Development

Discusses Web development for sites that are dynamic, data driven, and interactive. Focuses on the software development issues of integrating multiple languages, assorted data technologies, and Web interaction. Considers ASP.NET, C#, HTTP, HTML, CSS, XML, XSLT, JavaScript, AJAX, RSS/Atom, SQL, and Web services. Requires each student to deploy individually designed Web experiments that illustrate the Web technologies and at least one major integrative Web site project. Students may work as a team with the permission of the instructor. Each student or team must also create extensive documentation of their goals, plans, design decisions, accomplishments, and user guidelines. All source files must be open and be automatically served by a sources server. Prereg. CS U370 and junior standing or permission of instructor; CS U670 previously or concurrently recommended.

CS U680 Topics in Operating Systems

4 SH

4 SH

Studies advanced concepts underlying computer operating systems and computer networks. Examines in depth all major operating-system and network components including device drivers, network protocol stacks, memory managers, centralized and distributed file systems, interprocess communication mechanisms, real-time schedulers, and security mechanisms. Additional components are covered as time permits. Provides hands-on experience with the source code of commercial-grade operating systems and networks. Prereq. CS U480.

CS U690 Algorithms and Data

Introduces the basic principles and techniques for the design, analysis, and implementation of efficient algorithms and data representations. Discusses asymptotic analysis and formal methods for establishing the correctness of algorithms. Considers divide-and-conquer algorithms, graph traversal algorithms, and optimization techniques. Introduces information theory and covers the fundamental structures for representing data. Examines flat and hierarchical representations, dynamic

data representations, and data compression. Concludes with a discussion of the relationship of the topics in this course to complexity theory and the notion of the hardness of problems. Prereq. CS U370 and CS U390.

CS U700 Computer Science Thesis

Focuses on student preparing an undergraduate thesis under faculty supervision. Prereq. Junior or senior standing with permission of instructor and undergraduate committee.

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

CS U701 Computer Science Thesis Continuation

Focuses on student continuing to prepare an undergraduate thesis under faculty supervision. Prereq. CS U700 and permission of instructor and undergraduate committee.

CS U900 Computer Science Topics

Offers a lecture course in computer science on a topic not regularly taught in a formal course. Topics may vary from offering to offering. Prereq. CS U370, CS U380, CS U390, and permission of instructor; may take three times for credit with permission of undergraduate committee.

CS U910 Computer Science Project

Focuses on students developing a substantial software or hardware artifact under faculty supervision. Prereq. 64 SH toward degree and permission of instructor and undergraduate committee; may repeat three times for credit.

CS U921 Directed Study	1 SH
CS U922 Directed Study	2 SH
CS U923 Directed Study	3 SH
CS U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Focuses on student examining standard computer science material in fresh ways or new computer science material that is not covered in formal courses. Prereg. CS U370, CS U380, CS U390, and permission of instructor; maximum 12 credits in CS/IS directed study.

CS U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. Prereq. Honors Program participation.

CS U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Prereq. CS U970 and Honors Program participation.

4 SH

4 SH

COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING

For descriptions of graduate-level courses, please visit **www.registrar.neu.edu/cdr.html.**

ECE U210 Electrical Engineering

4 SH

Introduces the basic concepts related to circuits and circuit elements; current, voltage, and power; models for resistors, capacitors, and inductors; and circuit analysis using Kirchhoff's laws. Discusses selected topics that illustrate a variety of applications of electrical engineering, such as AC circuits and electric power, the basics of semiconductor devices with applications to transistor amplifier models, transients in circuits with energy storage, mechanical controls and mechatronics, digital signals, logic circuits, and some basic concepts of computer operations, specifically, number coding, arithmetic operations, and memory circuits. *Coreq. ECE U211. Prereq. MTH U242.*

ECE U211 Lab for ECE U210

1 SH

Accompanies ECE U210. Covers fundamental DC and AC electrical concepts as well as analog and digital electronics. *Coreq. ECE U210.*

ECE U230 Computer Architecture for Computer Scientists 4 SH

Introduces the organization and architecture of computer systems. Uses the MIPS assembly language introduced in the prerequisite course, CS U380, to illustrate the instruction set architecture. Introduces the basics of digital and logic circuits, followed by a description of the structure and function of the data path and control hardware. Illustrates the implementation of the instruction set by single-cycle, multiple-cycle, and a basic pipeline. Covers the architecture of modern high-performance processors inclusive of performance evaluation, arithmetics, hardware and software organization trade offs, and memory management (caching and virtual memory). *Prereq. CS U380; not open to ECE majors*.

ECE U300 Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education

Provides students preparation for the first co-op experience. Focuses on skills that provide a basis for successful co-op engagement including expectations and requirements, an introduction to professional credentials, résumé construction, self-assessment and goal setting, interviewing, professional and co-op ethics, issues of diversity in the workplace community, academic planning and decision making, and an introduction to career portfolios. *Prereq. GE U100*.

ECE U322 Digital Logic Design

4 SH

1 SH

Discusses the implementation of digital systems at the logic gate level. Covers Boolean logic, logic minimization, combinational design, sequential circuits, state machines, data path design, and finite-state machine design. Students use computer-aided logic design tools to design and simulate circuits. *Coreq. ECE U323.*

ECE U323 Lab for ECE U322

1 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Accompanies ECE U322. Introduces aspects of the design of digital hardware including a digital calculator or design of similar complexity. Covers skills including combinational logic, sequential logic, and finite-state machine design. Students use computer-aided logic design tools and field-programmable logic to implement their designs. *Coreq. ECE U322*.

ECE U324 Computer Architecture and Organization

Presents a range of topics that include assembly language programming, number systems, data representations, ALU design, compilation, and the hardware/software interface. Offers students the opportunity to program using assembly language and to use simulators and debugging tools. Covers the architecture of modern high-performance processors including datapath design, caching, memory management, I/O, pipelining, superscalar execution, multimedia extensions, and storage systems. Discusses the metrics and benchmarking techniques used for evaluating power and performance. *Prereq. ECE U322 and CS U215.*

ECE U326 Optimization Methods

Covers the design and implementation of algorithms to solve engineering problems using a high-level programming language. Reviews elementary data structures, such as arrays, stacks, queues, and lists, and introduces more advanced structures, such as trees and graphs and the use of recursion. Covers both the algorithms to manipulate these data structures as well as their use in problem solving. Emphasizes the importance of software engineering principles. Introduces algorithm complexity analysis and its application to developing efficient algorithms. *Prereq. CS U215.*

ECE U392 Electronic Materials

Provides a basic treatment of electronic materials from atomic, molecular, and application viewpoints. Topics include atomic structure and bonding in materials, structure of materials, and crystal defects. These topics lay a foundation for the introduction of thermal and electronic conduction, which is the underlying physics of electronic devices. Finally, the electronic properties of semiconductors, dielectric, magnetic, superconducting, and optical materials are examined. The latter half deals with an introduction to the state of the art in electronic materials, including semiconductor nanoelectronics, magnetic semiconductors and spintronics, molecular electronics, carbon nanotubes, conducting polymers, diamondlike carbon, and other topics representing recent technological breakthroughs in the area of electronic materials.

ECE U400 Linear Circuits

Introduces the basic device and signal models and the basic circuit laws used in the study of linear circuits. Starts with the presentation of independent and dependent sources and resistors. Proceeds to the basic circuit analysis with resistive networks and to the techniques of node-voltage and mesh-current analysis and to the Thevenin and Norton theorems. Presents the ideal operational amplifier model. Discusses common signal models, including step functions, exponentials, and

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

sinusoids. Introduces the energy storage elements and studies first-order circuits with the solution of the related differential equations. Presents the unilateral Laplace transform as a technique for solving differential equations with initial conditions that model linear circuit behavior. Introduces Laplace transform equivalent circuit models and presents s-domain circuit analysis, including pole/zero plots and network functions. Considers circuits in the sinusoidal steady state using phasor representation. Presents the mutual inductance and the ideal transformer. Concludes with the various power calculations in the sinusoidal steady state. *Prereq. MTH U343, PHY U155; both courses may be taken concurrently*.

ECE U401 Introduction to Electrical and Computer Engineering Lab

Provides a hands-on introduction to analog and digital electronic circuits and devices, concepts of frequency and signalto-noise, and measurement and circuit-debugging techniques. Emphasizes active learning by doing, for example, designing, assembling, and testing a working electronic system. *Prereq. GE U111 and PHY U155 or equivalent.*

ECE U402 Electronics

Introduces the methods of design and analysis of modern electronic circuits. Develops the operation of the principal semiconductor devices such as diodes, field-effect transistors, and bipolar junction transistors. Focuses on using large- and small-signal models to understand the behavior of transistors as amplifiers and switches. Analog electronics topics include the frequency response of transistor amplifiers and the use of cascaded amplifiers to increase gain and bandwidth. Digital electronics including NAND and NOR CMOS logic gates, dynamic power dissipation, gate delay, and fan-out are also covered. *Coreq. ECE U403. Prereq. ECE U210 or ECE U400.*

ECE U403 Lab for ECE U402

Accompanies ECE U402. Includes experiments such as characterization of diodes, BJTs, and MOSFETS. Allows students to design such circuits as multistage amplifiers and photoswitches. *Coreq. ECE U402.*

ECE U440 Electromagnetic Fields and Waves

Introduces electromagnetics and high-frequency applications (electrodynamics). Covers transmission lines, including the transmission line model with distributed circuit elements, analytical and graphical solutions, one-dimensional traveling and standing waves, and applications; electromagnetic field theory, including the Lorentz force equation, Maxwell's equations, Poynting theorem, and application to the transmission line's TEM waves; uniform plane waves, including propagation and polarization of uniform plane waves; reflection and refraction of uniform plane waves by conducting and dielectric surfaces in the cases of normal and oblique incidence; applications to wave guides, resonators, and optical fibers; and antenna theory, including radiation theory and its application to elementary antennas. *Coreq. ECE U441. Prereq. MTH U341 and PHY U155.*

1 SH

4 SH

Accompanies ECE U440. Supports class material related to transmission lines, wave-guiding structures, plane-wave reflection and refraction, and antenna radiation. Includes experiments with microwave transmission line measurements and the determination of the properties of dielectric materials, network analyzer analysis of microwave properties of circuit elements and transmission line electrical length, analysis of effective dielectric constant and loss from microstripline resonator transmission, optical measurement of refraction and reflection leading to determination of Brewster angle and optical constants for transparent and absorbing materials, and measurement of radiation patterns from dipole antennas. *Coreq. ECE U440*.

ECE U464 Linear Systems

1 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

Develops the basic theory of continuous and discrete systems, with emphasis on linear time-invariant systems. Discusses the representation of signals and systems in both the time and frequency domain. Topics include linearity, time-invariance, causality, stability, convolution, system interconnection, and sinusoidal response. The Fourier and Laplace transforms are developed for the discussion of frequency-domain applications. Sampling and quantization of continuous waveforms (A/D and D/A conversion) are analyzed, leading to the discussion of discrete-time FIR and IIR systems, recursive analysis, and realization. The Z-transform and the discrete-time Fourier transform are developed, and applied to the analysis of discrete-time signals and systems. *Prereq. ECE U400 and MTH U343.*

ECE U468 Noise and Stochastic Processes

Discusses probability, random variables, random processes, and their application to noise in electrical systems. Begins with the basic theory of discrete and continuous probabilities, then develops the concepts of random variables, random vectors, random sequences, and random processes. Continues with a discussion on the physical origins of noise and models of where it is encountered in electronic devices, signal processing, and communications. Defines the concepts of correlation, covariance, and power density spectra and uses them to analyze linear system operations in continuous time. *Prereq. MTH U343 and ECE U464.*

ECE U500 Professional Issues in Engineering

1 SH

4 SH

Provides students with an opportunity to reflect on both academic and co-op experiences in the context of planning for the senior year and beyond. Issues include professional and ethical issues, resolving ethical conflicts, awareness of engineers as professionals in a diverse world, strengthening decisionmaking skills, career portfolios, and lifelong learning needs, goals, and strategies. Students reflect upon issues of diversity from their experience in the University and in their cooperative education placements. Explores the role of different work and learning styles and diverse personal characteristics on the workplace and the classroom. Professional issues include impact of the cultural context, both in the United States and around the world, on the client, government relations, and the workplace. *Prereq. Junior or senior standing*.

ECE U512 Biomedical Electronics

Provides the fundamental background required to interface biological systems with circuits and sensors. Includes signal conditioning electronics, electrodes, and other sensors used to extract information from the organism and safety considerations for medical applications. Combines lectures and labs. *Prereq. ECE U210 or ECE U402.*

ECE U520 Software Engineering 1

Provides an overview of the main concepts in software engineering, the software process, methods, techniques, and tools. Topics include requirements analysis and specification; software design, coding, testing, and maintenance; and verification, validation, and documentation. Covers structured analysis and object-oriented design methodologies. Presents overviews of user interface design, prototyping, CASE tools, software metrics, and software development environments. Includes a small software development project. *Prereq. CS U215*.

ECE U522 Software Engineering 2

Continues ECE U520. Provides an overview of principles, methods, and techniques for describing how a software product is implemented so that its requirements are satisfied. Examines the fundamental building blocks and patterns for construction of software systems in the context of a sound design process. Topics include patterns of design, principles of modularity, architectural design, component design, data design, algorithm design, graphical user interfaces, documentation, case studies, and standards. *Prereq. ECE U520*.

ECE U524 VLSI Design

Covers a structured digital CMOS design focusing on designing, verifying, and fabricating CMOS VLSI-integrated circuits and modules. Emphasizes several topics essential to the practice of VLSI design as a system design discipline including systematic design methodology, good understanding of CMOS transistor, physical implementation of combinational and sequential logic network, and physical routing and placement issues. Begins design exercises and tutorials with basic inverters and proceeds to the design, verification, and performance of large, complex digital logic networks. Also covers IC design methodologies and performance, scaling of MOS circuits, design and layout of subsystems such as PLA and memory, and system timing. Requires lab session that includes computer exercises using CAD tools to design VLSI layouts and switch-level plus circuit-level simulations to design and analyze the project. Coreq. ECE U525. Prereq. ECE U322 and ECE U402.

ECE U525 Lab for ECE U524

1 SH

4 SH

Accompanies ECE U524. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. *Coreq. ECE U524*.

ECE U526 High-Speed Digital Design

Gives the student an overview of the fundamental electrical issues involved in the design of high-performance digital systems and the basic techniques and methods used to deal with these issues. Introduces signaling, timing, synchronization, noise management, and power distribution. Discusses the fundamental problems and engineering solutions to these problems. Addresses, for example, the problem of signaling over transmission lines and incident-wave signaling methods. Includes overview of digital system engineering, including modeling and analysis of wires, digital circuit design, power distribution, noise in digital systems, signaling convention, advanced signaling techniques, timing conventions, synchronization, and timing circuits. *Prereq. ECE U322 and ECE U402*.

ECE U528 CAD for Design and Test

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Addresses the principles of the algorithms and approaches for VLSI design and test automation. Briefly covers basic data structures and graph algorithms typically used for computeraided design (CAD) as well as general-purpose methods for combinatorial optimization, such as backtracking, branch-andbound, simulated annealing, and genetic algorithms. Design automation topics include physical design automation (partitioning, floor planning, placement, global and detailed routing, cell generation, and layout compaction), and high-level synthesis (scheduling, resource allocation). Testing topics include an overview of fault modeling, automatic test pattern generation, design for testability, and built-in self test (BIST). Course involves some programming assignments (implementation of some of the algorithms covered in class) as well as using state-of-the-art CAD tools in the design flow. Prereq. ECE U322 and ECE U326.

ECE U530 Hardware Description Languages and Synthesis 4 SH

Focuses on modeling of digital systems in a hardware description language. Topics include textual vs. graphical modeling of digital systems, syntax and semantics of the VHDL language, modeling for simulation, and modeling for synthesis. Students use a commercially available CAD tool to simulate and synthesize digital system descriptions. *Prereq. ECE U322*.

ECE U532 Embedded System Design

Concentrates on design methodology, design of components, utilization of packages, use of design tools, and programming of embedded systems. Begins with presentation of registertransfer level design and ends with an implementation of a microcontroller as part of an embedded system. Teaches the Verilog Hardware Description Language and its related tools and uses them as a means of describing hardware at various levels of abstraction for simulation and synthesis. Also uses Field Programmable Gate Arrays and related design tools for simulation and synthesis. *Prereq. ECE U322.*

ECE U534 Microprocessor-Based Design

Focuses on the hardware and software design for devices that interface with embedded processors. Topics include assembly language; addressing modes; embedded processor organization; bus design; electrical characteristics and buffering; address decoding; asynchronous and synchronous bus protocols; troubleshooting embedded systems; I/O port design and interfacing; parallel and serial ports; communication protocols and synchronization to external devices; hardware and software

4 SH

handshake for serial communication protocols; timers; and exception processing and interrupt handlers such as interrupt generation, interfacing, and auto vectoring. *Coreq. ECE U535.*

ECE U535 Lab for ECE U534

1 SH

4 SH

Accompanies ECE U534. Consists of a comprehensive laboratory performed by a team of students. These laboratory exercises require students to design, construct, and debug hardware and software that runs on an embedded platform. Exercises are centered around a common embedded platform. The final exercise is a project that lets each group integrate hardware and software to realize a complete embedded design. *Coreq. ECE U534.*

ECE U572 Communications Systems

Introduces basic concepts of digital communication over additive white Gaussian noise (AWGN) channels. Reviews frequency domain signal analysis through treatment of noiseless analog communication. Reviews foundations of stochastic processes including stationarity, ergodicity, autocorrelation, power spectrum, and filtering. Provides an introduction to lossless and lossy source coding and introduces Huffman and Lempel-Ziv algorithms. Introduces optimal quantization and PCM and DPCM systems. Examines geometric representation of signals and signal space concepts, principles of optimum receiver design for AWGN channels, correlation and matched filter receivers, and probability of error analysis for binary and M-ary signaling through AWGN channels, and performance of ASK, PSK, FSK, and QAM signaling schemes. If time permits, also covers digital PAM transmission through band-limited AWGN channels, zero ISI condition, system design in the presence of channel distortion, and equalization techniques. Prereq. ECE U468.

ECE U574 Wireless Communication Circuits

4 SH

4 SH

Explores analog radio electronics through the design and construction of a 7 MHz radio transceiver (the NorCal 40A). Offers an overview of radio designs and components. Describes the phasor analysis of series and parallel resonant circuits. Presents transmission line concepts including phasor analysis for waves, the telegraphist's equations, dispersion, resonance, quality factor, and lines with loads. Introduces radio filter designs including ladder filters, band-pass filters, as well as filters using crystals and impedance inverters. Introduces working concepts of transformers and speakers. Describes transistor switches and Class B, C, D, E, and F amplifiers. Presents the fundamentals of oscillators and mixers. Also discusses antennas and propagation fundamentals including impedance, Friis's formula, and reciprocity. Dipole and whip antennae are used as practical examples. Prereg. ECE U402 and ECE U440.

ECE U576 Wireless Personal Communications Systems

Describes the personal communications network (PCN) and personal communications services (PCS). Examines the first-, second-, and third-generation cellular systems used in the United States, Europe, and Japan. Explores narrow-band channelized and wide-band non-channelized wireless

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

communication systems. Focuses on access technologies, considering capacity, performance, and spectral efficiency. Presents the propagation and multipath characteristics of a radio wave as well as how to calculate propagation losses in urban, suburban, and rural environments. Studies the fundamentals of cellular communications including the relationship between the reuse ratio and cluster size for hexagonal cell geometry. Covers digital modulation techniques, emphasizing modulation schemes used for cellular/wireless communications. Discusses antennas and diversity techniques. Concludes with an overview of the global system for mobile communications (GSM). *Prereq. ECE U468*.

ECE U580 Classical Control Systems

Introduces the analysis and design of classical (single-input, single-output) control systems. Examines control system objectives, modeling and mathematical description, transfer function and state variable representations, feedback control system characteristics, system responses, and stability of feedback systems. Also addresses compensator design based on root-locus and frequency response and introduces concepts important for engineering implementation such as system uncertainty and design robustness. *Coreq. ECE U581. Prereq. ECE U402 and ECE U464.*

ECE U581 Lab for ECE U580

Accompanies ECE U580. Covers the practical aspects of control systems design through lab experiments. Topics vary and include computer simulation, digital computer control, and use of CAD packages such as MATLAB for analysis and design of control systems. Examples emphasize concepts introduced in ECE U580, such as system response to stimuli, stability, and robustness. *Coreq. ECE U580*.

ECE U600 Electronic Design

Covers transistors and op-amp circuits with emphasis on real devices and their performance, analog IC design concepts and building blocks, feedback and stability, oscillators, A/D and D/A converters and mixed-signal circuits, active filters, and other design topics at the discretion of the course instructor. Uses SPICE CAD simulation to support design work. *Coreq. ECE U601. Prereq. ECE U402.*

ECE U601 Lab for ECE U600

Accompanies ECE U600. Consists of laboratory hardware design exercises leading to a design project in which students prototype, test, and verify their designs as well as run computer simulations using SPICE. *Coreq. ECE U600*.

ECE U604 Semiconductor Device Theory

Develops an understanding of the operation and performance of the basic semiconductor devices and IC components and their application in analog and digital circuit design, including p-n junctions, bipolar junction transistors (BJTs), and metaloxide semiconductor field effect transistors (MOSFETs). Covers passive IC elements including resistors, capacitors, and inductors. Covers the necessary elements of solid-state theory including crystal structure, quantum theory, and carrier (electron and holes) transport theory. *Prereq. ECE U402*.

1 SH

4 SH

4 SH

1 SH

ECE U606 Integrated Circuit Fabrication

4 SH

4 SH

Provides an overview of integrated circuit fabrication from the viewpoint of a process engineer. Students design and fabricate IC chips in integrated lab sessions. Focuses on the physics, chemistry, and technology of integrated circuit fabrication in the lecture portion of the course, while students fabricate and test MOS integrated circuits in the lab portion. Compares process and device models with experimental results during the lab sessions. Tests diodes, MOS capacitors, transistors, and logic gates. Students use the industry-standard process simulator SUPREM-IV to supplement analytical process models. Concentrates on silicon IC technology, but also discusses other material systems and microstructures including GaAs and microelectromechanical systems (MEMS). Lab hours are arranged. *Prereq. ECE U402.*

ECE U608 Nanotechnology in Engineering

Explores a wide range of new technologies based on, or influenced by, breakthroughs in nanoscience. Includes such nanotechnologies (the refinement of functional properties of materials, devices, or systems that are in at least one dimension smaller than 100 nm) as spintronics, quantum computing, carbon nanotube electronics, nanoparticle cancer remediation strategies, biomolecular electronics, and nanomachines. A general goal is the engineering of new or enhanced macro-

scopic properties from nanostructure or nanoscale materials and components. Offers review of the scientific literature, classroom lecture, seminars by international leaders of nanotechnology, and student team projects to enable the student to become well versed in this important burgeoning field. *Same as CHE U608. Prereq. Senior standing in engineering, biology, chemistry, or physics, or permission of instructor.*

ECE U622 Parallel and Distributed Processing

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Covers parallel and distributed processing concepts including concurrency and its management, models of parallel computation, and synchronous and asynchronous parallelism. Topics include simple parallel algorithm formulation, parallelization techniques, interconnection networks, arrays, trees, hypercubes, message routing mechanisms, shared address space and message-passing multiprocessor systems, communication cost and latency-hiding techniques, scalability of parallel systems, and parallel programming concepts and application case studies. *Prereq. CS U215*.

ECE U626 Image Processing and Pattern Recognition

Provides an introduction to processing and analysis of digital images with the goal of recognition of simple pictorial patterns. Topics include discrete signals and systems in 2-D, digital images and their properties, image digitization, image enhancement, image restoration, image segmentation, feature extraction, object recognition, and pattern classification principles (Bayes rules, class boundaries) and pattern recognition methods. *Prereq. ECE U464, ECE U468, and MTH U481*.

ECE U628 Computer and Telecommunication Networks

Presents an overview of modern communication networks. The concept of a layered network architecture is used as a framework for understanding the principal functions and services required to achieve reliable end-to-end communications. Topics include service interfaces and peer-to-peer protocols, a comparison of the OSI (open system interconnection) reference model to the TCP/IP (Internet) and IEEE LAN (local area network) architectures, network-layer and transport-layer issues, and important emerging technologies such as Bluetooth and ZigBee. *Coreq. ECE U629. Prereq. MTH U481* or ECE U468.

ECE U629 Internetworking Design Lab

Accompanies ECE U628. Presents a detailed examination of the operation of the Internet using a lab-based approach supplemented with readings and brief lectures. Provides in-depth examination of the design and performance of the TCP/IP protocol suite. Emphasizes IP and TCP layer issues primarily, including addressing, routing, congestion-control, reliable vs. best-effort transport, IP address depletion, and mobility. Involves the implementation of a protocol in the lab as students conduct experiments with commercial network equipment and measurement gear and utilize simulation tools. *Coreq. ECE U628.*

ECE U630 Robotics

Introduces robotics analysis covering basic theory of kinematics, dynamics, and control of robots. Develops students' design capabilities of microprocessor-based control systems with input from sensory devices and output actuators by having teams of students design and implement a small mobile robot system to complete a specific task, culminating in a competition at the end of the course. Covers actuators, sensors, system modeling, analysis, and motion control of robots. *Prereq. ECE U322 and ECE U402.*

ECE U638 Special Topics in Computer Engineering 4 SH

Focuses on advanced topics related to computer engineering technology to be selected by instructor. *Prereq. Permission of the department.*

ECE U642 Antennas

Introduces the fundamental physical principles for the electromagnetic radiation from antennas and presents the most important mathematical techniques for the analysis of the radiation. Applies these principles and techniques to practical antenna systems. Starts with the fundamental parameters of the antennas. Introduces the vector potentials and the theorems that are needed for the derivation of the radiation integrals from Maxwell's equations. Covers the application of these theories to practical antennas and antenna systems, including linear wire antennas, loop antennas, linear and two-dimensional planar phased arrays, patch antennas, frequency-independent antennas, and aperture and reflector antennas. Presents impedance matching techniques. *Prereq. ECE U440*.

ECE U644 Microwave Networks

Addresses novel applications of analytical and engineering techniques for RF/microwave circuits and networks. Presents fundamental concepts, essential mathematical formulas and

1 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

308 Course Descriptions

theorems, and engineering applications. Emphasizes transmission lines and smith charts, microstrip lines, S-parameters and network theory, impedance matching and tuning, and novel RF devices such as resonators, power dividers, and filters. Introduces active networks. Provides ample examples to ensure that the participants fully appreciate the power of the materials described in the class. *Prereq. ECE U440*.

ECE U646 Optics

4 SH

Presents the basic optical concepts necessary for an understanding of current and future optical communication, remote sensing, and industrial and biomedical systems. Topics include geometrical optics, polarized light, diffraction, and interference. Studies lasers and other light sources, optical fibers, detectors, CCD cameras, modulators, and other components of optical systems. Presents applications to specific systems such as fiber-optic communication, medical imaging systems, fiberoptic sensors, and laser radar. *Prereq. ECE U440*.

ECE U664 Biomedical Signal Processing and Medical Imaging 4 SH

Introduces biomedical signal processing and biomedical imaging and image processing. Specific topics covered depend on instructor and/or students' areas of interest, and are drawn from a variety of application areas. They include the nature and processing of intrinsic signals such as cardiac and neurological bioelectric signals, natural processing of external signals such as auditory and visual processing, and topics related to a variety of medical and biological imaging modalities. *Prereq. ECE U464, MTH U343, and either ECE U468 or MTH U481.*

ECE U666 Digital Signal Processing

4 SH

Presents the theory and practice of digital signal processing. Topics include review of discrete-time signals, systems, and the Z-transform; sampling and quantization; Fourier transforms (DTFT, DFT, and FFT) with applications to fast convolution; design techniques for FIR and IIR digital filters; realization structures for digital filters and finite precision effects; fundamentals of multirate signal processing and filter-banks; and DSP applications. *Coreq. ECE U667. Prereq. ECE U464.*

ECE U667 Lab for ECE U666

1 SH

4 SH

Accompanies ECE U666. Focuses on practical aspects of DSP by programming a digital signal processing chip in a high-level language using an integrated development and debugging environment. Topics include input/output operations via A/D and D/A converters, digital frequency synthesis, computation of discrete-time convolution, and design and implementation of both FIR and IIR filters. *Coreq. ECE U666*.

ECE U680 Electric Drives

Intended for advanced undergraduates and beginning graduate students. Examines all subsystems that comprise an electric drive such as electric machines, power electronic converters, mechanical system requirements, feedback controller design, and interactions with utility systems. Draws upon an integrative approach that requires minimal prerequisites—a juniorlevel course in signals and systems and some knowledge of electromagnetic field theory (possibly from physics classes). Does not require separate courses in electric machines, controls, or power electronics. *Prereq. ECE U464*.

ECE U682 Power Systems Analysis

Intended for advanced undergraduates and beginning graduate students. Fundamentals include phasors, single-phase and balanced three-phase circuits, complex power, and network equations; symmetric components and sequence networks; power transformers, their equivalent circuits, per-unit notation, and the sequence models; transmission line parameters including resistance, inductance, and capacitance for various configurations; steady-state operation of transmission lines including line loadability and reactive compensation techniques; power flow studies including Gauss-Seidel and Newton-Raphson interactive schemes; symmetrical faults including formation of the bus impedance matrix; unsymmetrical faults including line-to-ground, line-to-line, and double line-to-ground faults. *Coreq. ECE U683. Prereq. ECE U400 and ECE U440.*

ECE U683 Power Systems Lab

Accompanies ECE U682. Addresses topics such as transmission line constants, load flow and short-circuit studies, and transient stability. Includes upgrading the design of a small power system. *Coreq. ECE U682*.

ECE U684 Power Electronics

Intended for advanced undergraduate and beginning graduate students. Provides tools and techniques to analyze and design power conversion circuits that contain switches. Emphasizes understanding and modeling of such circuits, and provides a background for engineering evaluation of power converters. Also covers dynamics and control of this class of systems, enabling students to design controllers for a variety of power converters and motion control systems. Addresses a set of analytical and practical problems, with emphasis on a rigorous theoretical treatment of relevant questions. Designed for students with primary interest in power conditioning, control applications, and electronic circuits, but helpful for designers of high-performance computers, robots, and other electronic and electromechanical systems in which the dynamical properties of power supplies become important. Prereq. ECE U402 and ECE U464.

ECE U686 Electrical Machines

Intended for advanced undergraduate and beginning graduate students. Reviews phasor diagrams and three-phase circuits; the magnetic aspects including magnetic circuits and permanent magnets; transformers, their equivalent circuits, and performance; principles of electromechanical energy conversion; and elementary concepts of rotating machines including rotating magnetic fields, steady-state theory, and performance of induction machines, synchronous machines, and direct-current machines. *Prereq. ECE U400 and ECE U464*.

4 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

ECE U692 Subsurface Sensing and Imaging

Introduces the emerging field of subsurface sensing and imaging (SSI). Topics include the interrelatedness of the three technological levels of sensing, modeling and signal processing, and computational technology, the similarity of SSI across diverse problem domains and size scales, and the variety of information extraction strategies such as localized imaging and the use of multiple views in space, wavelength, and so on. Provides hands-on experience with a particular SSI modality that includes experimental measurement and subsequent processing and visualization of the measured data. *Prereq. ECE U400, MTH U343, and either ECE U468 or MTH U481*.

ECE U694 Numerical Methods and Computer Applications 4 SH

Presents numerical techniques used in solving scientific and engineering problems with the aid of digital computers. Topics include theory of interpolation; the theory of numerical integration and differentiation, numerical solutions of linear as well as nonlinear systems of equations, the theory of least squares; and numerical solution of ordinary and partial differential equations using a programming environment such as MATLAB. *Prereq. MTH U343 and GE U111.*

ECE U698 Special Topics in Electrical Engineering

Covers various topics from term to term, depending on the interests of the department and the students. *Prereq. Permission of the department.*

ECE U790 Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 1 4 SH

Requires students to select a project requiring design and implementation of an electrical, electronic, and/or software system, form a team to carry out the project, and submit and present a detailed proposal for the work. Students must specify the materials needed for their project, provide cost analysis, and make arrangements with their capstone advisor to purchase and/or secure donation of equipment. Requires student to perform a feasibility study by extensive simulation or prototype design of subsystems to facilitate the second phase of the capstone design. *Prereq. Junior or senior standing*.

ECE U792 Electrical and Computer Engineering Capstone 2 4 SH

Continues ECE U790. Requires students to design and implement the project proposed in that earlier course. Expects students to evaluate progress with interim milestone reports and to present the final design project with written and oral reports. *Prereq. ECE U790*.

ECE U921 Directed Study1 SHECE U922 Directed Study2 SHECE U923 Directed Study3 SHECE U924 Directed Study4 SH

Offers independent work under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

ECE U931 Independent Study	1 SH
ECE U932 Independent Study	2 SH
ECE U933 Independent Study	3 SH
ECE U934 Independent Study	4 SH
Offers theoretical or experimental work under individual	

Offers theoretical or experimental work under individual faculty supervision. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

ECE U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

4 SH

4 SH

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. *Prereq. Honors Program participation.*

ECE U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. *Prereq. ECE U970 and Honors Program participation*.

ECN—ECONOMICS

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES For descriptions of graduate-level courses, please visit www.registrar.neu.edu/cdr.html.

ECN U100 Economics at Northeastern 1 SH

Intended for freshmen in the College of Arts and Sciences. Introduces freshmen to the liberal arts in general, familiarizes them with their major, helps them develop the academic skills necessary to succeed (analytical ability and critical thinking), provides grounding in the culture and values of the University community, and helps them develop interpersonal skills in short, familiarizes students with all skills needed to become successful University students. *Prereq. Freshman economics major.*

ECN U101 Economic Problems and Perspectives

Studies the economic concepts and methods that are useful to an informed citizen for an understanding of modern social issues such as unemployment, inflation, poverty, crime, the environment, medical care, and international competitiveness. Not recommended for students who have completed either ECN U115 or ECN U116.

ECN U114 Economics for Technology

Studies the economic concepts that deal with the production, distribution, and consumption of commodities. Topics include economic growth, supply and demand, resource allocation, and income distribution. Focuses on the use of economic principles to develop accounting concepts and to define assets, liability, net worth, and additional topics related to engineering economic analysis. *Prereq. MTH U110*.

ECN U115 Principles of Macroeconomics

Introduces macroeconomic analysis. Topics include the flow of national income, economics growth and fluctuation, the role of money and banking, and monetary and fiscal policies. Emphasizes the development of conceptual tools to analyze the economic problems facing modern society.

ECN U116 Principles of Microeconomics

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Focuses on development of basic theory of demand, supply, and market price. Explores applications to selected microeconomic problems, such as basic monopoly and competition, and other issues that relate to the role of the pricing system in resource allocation and income distribution.

ECN U230 Health Care and Medical Economics

Enables students to recognize the relevance of economics to health and medical care and apply economic reasoning to understand health-related issues better; to understand the mechanism of health-care delivery in the United States within broad social, political, and economic contexts; to explore the changing nature of health and medical care and its implications for medical practice, medical education and research, and health policy; and to analyze public policy in health and medical care from an economic perspective.

ECN U240 Economics of Crime

4 SH

4 SH

Covers economic analysis of crime and the criminal justice system. Topics include theoretical and empirical analysis of the economic causes of criminal behavior, the social costs of crime and its prevention, and the design of enforcement policies.

ECN U270 Economic Status of Ethnic Minorities

Examines the economic conditions and processes as they impact minorities within the U.S. economy. Considers the role of national economic policies undertaken to address general economic and social conditions, as well as policies targeted at minority markets and institutions. Emphasis is on empirical analysis; historical and cultural materials may be incorporated. *Same as AFR U270*.

ECN U281 Economics of Art and Culture

4 SH

Presents an overview of the economic aspects of art and culture. Examines the production and consumption of art and culture, as well as the role of the public and private sectors. Topics include consumer demand, economic models of nonprofit cultural organization, competition and market structure in the arts, artists as members of the labor force, productivity issues in the performing arts, public support for the arts, and the role and impact of public and private subsidies.

ECN U290 The Global Economy

4 SH

Covers ideological biases in economics; the extent of global disparities around 1800; evolution of global disparities since 1800; evolution of international integration and international trading and monetary regimes, 1800–2000; theories explaining global disparities including classical, neoclassical, Marxian, neo-Marxian, and structuralist; import-substituting industrialization in Latin America, Asia, and Africa; international debt

crises of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries; the new global regime—structural adjustment in GATT (General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade) and WTO (World Trade Organization); and socialist interlude—a socialist experience and transition to capitalism.

ECN U291 Development Economics

Covers ideological biases in economics; origins of the Industrial Revolution; the evolution of global disparities, and how markets, imperialism, and racism affected this process; theories of growth including neoclassical and institutional; growth and structural change; growth and demographic change; growth, income distribution, and welfare; development policies such as import-substitution vs. outward-orientation; growth based on primary exports; and the socialist experience and transition to capitalism.

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

ECN U292 Economics of the Middle East

Provides an historical account of the economies of the Middle East from the sixth century C.E. to the present. Conceives of the area between the Nile and Oxus as forming the core of the Middle East; besides the core, the region includes Turkey and North Africa. Identifies the major economic and demographic trends in the region, or segments of the region, to examine the ecological bases of the economies and the connection between political history and the economic trends, and to understand the ways in which economies of the region articulated with other major economic regions including Europe, West Africa, and the economies of the Indian Ocean. Studies the systems of government and laws, agriculture, commerce, and manufacturing.

ECN U293 European Economic History

Covers European economic history from ancient times to the twentieth century. A brief survey of early Greek and Roman economic life provides the context for more in-depth analysis of medieval, mercantilist, and modern economic institutions. Emphasis is on the role of technology, trade, and natural resources in the development of modern European economies.

ECN U305 Economics Is What Economists Do

Provides students with an understanding of what it is that economists do and what the future may hold for them. Consists of presentations by faculty on their research, by members of the Department of Cooperative Education on cooperative education employment opportunities, by representatives from Career Services and alumni of the Department of Economics on permanent employment opportunities and experiences, and by representatives of relevant graduate and professional schools. *Prereq. Nonfreshman economics major.*

ECN U315 Macroeconomic Theory

Presents several theoretical approaches to the study of shortrun economic instability and long-run growth. Uses conceptual and mathematical tools to examine what economists believe to be the major determinants of fluctuations in employment and price level, as well as the rate of economic growth. The theoretical models are used to evaluate the operation and impact of various macroeconomic policy tools. *Prereq. ECN U115 and MTH U131*.

ECN U316 Microeconomic Theory

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Examines supply-and-demand analysis, various elasticity concepts and applications, theories of demand and production, and derivation of cost curves. Analyzes pricing and output behavior in the several market structures with their welfare and the pricing of resources. *Prereq. ECN U116 and MTH U131*.

ECN U350 Statistics

Discusses basic probability, descriptive statistics, estimation techniques, statistical hypotheses, sampling, analysis of variance, correlation, and regression analysis in the context of economics. Computer applications are an integral part of the course.

ECN U410 Labor Economics

Focuses on an economic analysis of the labor market, the labor force, and workers' wages and earnings. Topics include supply, development, and efficient use of human resources; the demand for labor by businesses and industries; wage inequality and its determinants; the changing occupational and industrial structure; causes, nature, and incidence of unemployment; the economic impact of unions; and the influence of related labor-market institutions and relevant public policies including minimum wages, wage subsidies, and earned-income tax credits. *Prereq. ECN U115 or ECN U116.*

ECN U414 Economics of Human Capital

Explores theoretical and empirical treatment of economic issues related to investments in human capital including formal education (preschool through postsecondary), vocational education, on-the-job training, work experience and government-sponsored employment and training programs, and their impacts on individuals and society. Emphasizes studies of public policies to promote human capital investments including cost-effectiveness analysis and benefit-cost analysis for determining the effectiveness of investments in literacy, education, and training from a private and social standpoint. *Prereq. ECN U116.*

ECN U415 Poverty and Income

Focuses on economic analysis of inequalities in incomes, earnings, and wealth; poverty; and discrimination. Examines the causes of economic inequality and the nature, causes, and effects of poverty; explores an array of public policies to reduce poverty and inequalities in income, earnings, and wealth. *Prereq. ECN U115 or ECN U116.*

ECN U420 Urban Economic Issues

Studies urban growth and development, focusing on economic analysis of selected urban problems such as housing, poverty, transportation, education, health, crime, and the urban environment. Discusses public policies related to such problems. *Prereq. ECN U116.*

ECN U422 Economics of Transportation 4 SH

Covers transportation and land-use patterns; externalities; special costs and social benefits of various modes of transportation; ownership, regulations, and financing of various modes of transportation; and economics of new technology in transportation. *Prereq. ECN U116.*

ECN U423 Environmental Economics

4 SH

4 SH

Applies the tools of economics to environmental issues. Explores taxonomy of environmental effects; externalities; the commons problem; taxation, regulations, marketable permits, and property rights as a solution; measuring benefits of cleaner air and water, noise abatement, and recreational areas; global issues including tropical deforestation and acid rain; and the relevance of economics to the environmental debate. *Prereq. ECN U116*.

ECN U440 Public Finance

Presents an overview of the economics of government and the role of public policy. Develops guidelines to determine which economic activities are best performed by government and which are not. Also examines the impact of tax policies on efficiency, economic growth, and equity. Topics include market failures, public choice, the personal income tax, the corporate tax, sales tax, taxation of capital and wealth, and options for reform of the tax structure. Major spending programs such as Social Security and education and health care are analyzed. *Prereq. ECN U116.*

ECN U442 Money and Banking

Covers the nature and functions of money, credit, and financial markets in the modern international economy. Analyzes financial markets and institutions, central banking, and the effects of interest and foreign exchange rates on the real economy. *Prereq. ECN U115.*

ECN U460 Managerial Economics

Explores the application of economic principles to the solution of managerial decision-making problems in areas such as demand estimation, cost estimation and control, pricing and marketing strategies, employee incentives, financing of capital investments, and responses to government regulation and taxation. Case studies and simulation models are typically used as pedagogical tools. *Prereq. ECN U116*.

ECN U461 Government and Business

Examines the government's role in regulating economic activity. Discusses factors behind the trends of market deregulation and increasing social regulation. Develops criteria to determine when regulation and antitrust law is desirable. Topics include antitrust laws and their enforcement; regulation of public utilities, transportation, and communication industries; and regulation of environmental, health, product, and workplace safety. *Prereq. ECN U116*.

ECN U470 American Economic History

Covers the economic history of the United States from the colonial period to the present. Includes studies of the development of major economic institutions and the effects of technological change. Examines economic reasons for the spread of an industrial market economy in the nineteenth century and the successes and failures of this economy in the twentieth century. *Prereq. ECN U115.*

4 SH

4 SH

ECN U480 Industrial Organization and Public Policy

Presents an analytic framework and empirical study of how the structure of industries and the conduct of sellers affect performance. Includes examples and case studies from both the "old economy" and the "new economy." Examines antitrust as a public policy designed to promote better market performance. *Prereq. ECN U116.*

ECN U481 Economics of Sports

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Investigates what economics has to say about sports as an economic activity: what tools of economic analysis apply to sports, whether sports require different economic tools, what the evidence has to say about key questions. Focuses on professional team sports, although some attention is paid to college sports and to individual professional sports. *Prereq. ECN U116*.

ECN U520 History of Economic Thought

Traces the evolution of Western economic thought. Covers several important periods and schools of economic thought including mercantilism, physiocracy, classical, Marxist, neoclassical, and Keynesian. Emphasizes the relationship between historical changes in society and economic thought, focusing on changes in the types of questions economists ask and the analytical tools they use. *Prereq. ECN U115 and ECN U116*.

ECN U560 Applied Econometrics

4 SH

Examines research methods used by practicing economists. Discusses typical problems from applied areas of economics including choice of modeling framework, problems of data collection, review of estimation techniques, interpretation of results, and development of static and dynamic adaptive policy models. A research paper utilizing computer applications is an integral part of the course. *Prereq. ECN U315, ECN U316, ECN U350, and at least one economics elective or permission of instructor.*

ECN U634 Comparative Economics

4 SH

4 SH

Describes the uniqueness of modern market economies in terms of social institutions that serve limited economic ends. Begins with a presentation of traditional economic analyses of the advantages and disadvantages of market economies. Examines these theories in light of evidence from economic anthropology regarding the evolution of market institutions and from the problems encountered in contemporary transitional economies as they move from command to market institutions. *Prereq. ECN U115 and ECN U116*.

ECN U635 International Economics

Covers Ricardian and neoclassical theories of trade; trade policies; tariffs, quotas, voluntary export restraints, and customs union; global trade regime; GATT (General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade) and WTO (World Trade Organization); balance-of-payments accounts; foreign exchange markets; monetary and portfolio balance approaches to external balance; fixed or flexible exchange rates; and international monetary system. *Prereq. ECN U115 and ECN U116.*

ECN U640 Financial Economics

4 SH

Introduces students to the theory of investments, including the principles of risk and return, the theory of portfolio selection, asset pricing models such as the capital asset pricing model (CAPM) and arbitrage pricing theory (APT), valuation of stocks, bond pricing and the term structure of interest rates, and options (what they are and how to use them). Geared toward nonbusiness majors who are interested in a rigorous course in finance. *Prereq. ECN U315 or ECN U316 and ECN U350*.

ECN U650 Economic Growth and Applications

4 SH

Explores the theory as well as the empirics of economic growth. Emphasizes international comparisons of economic performance in terms of aggregate income and long-run growth. Presents the neoclassical model of economic growth as well as endogenous growth theory. Covers econometric application of the growth models. Topics include the role of ideas and technology, population dynamics, government policy, culture, the environment, income inequality, international trade, democracy, international aid, foreign investment, and the rule of law. One of the purposes of this class is to allow economics majors to apply and extend their knowledge of macroeconomic theory and applied econometrics. *Prereq. ECN U315 and ECN U560.*

ECN U653 Mathematics for Economics

Introduces basic tools of mathematics, matrix algebra, differential and integral calculus, and classical optimization, with special reference to economic applications. Computer applications are an integral part of the course. *Prereq. ECN U115 and ECN U116.*

ECN U692 Senior Economics Seminar

4 SH

4 SH

Incorporates aspects of real-world and academic experiences of students into an analytical context, enabling students to demonstrate their ability to apply economic concepts, methodology, and data to economic issues and problems of personal and philosophical significance. *Prereq. ECN U315, ECN U316, ECN U350, and senior economics majors only.*

ECN U915 Selected Topics in Macroeconomics 4 SH

Studies macroeconomic issues. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

ECN U916 Selected Topics in Microeconomics	4 SH
--	------

Studies microeconomic issues. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

ECN U921 Directed Study	1 SH
ECN U922 Directed Study	2 SH
ECN U923 Directed Study	3 SH
ECN U924 Directed Study	4 SH
Offers independent work under the direction of members	

Offers independent work under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. May not be substituted for requirements leading to a BA or BS in economics. *Prereq. Senior economics major and permission of department chair.*

ECN U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. *Prereq. Honors Program participation.*

ECN U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. *Prereq. ECN U970 and Honors Program participation.*

ED—EDUCATION

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

For descriptions of graduate-level courses, please visit **www.registrar.neu.edu/cdr.html**.

ED U101 Reading and Study Skills 1

Provides instruction to students who demonstrate a need to be more efficient in comprehending and studying college textbooks and collateral reading assignments. Concentrates on techniques involved in understanding informative materials and introduces the evaluation of persuasive prose. In addition, presents suggestions on such topics as how to listen to and take summary notes on course lectures and how to set study goals and priorities consistent with course objectives.

ED U102 Reading and Study Skills 2

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Continues ED U101. Expands upon the analysis and interpretation of persuasive texts. Emphasizes reading imaginative prose for meaning and pleasure, preparing for and taking examinations, and learning to adjust reading speed and method to various materials encountered in concurrent courses. *Prereq. ED U101.*

ED U103 Research and Writing 1

Introduces students to academic research, college-level writing techniques, and scholarly inquiry. Provides students with an opportunity to develop critical-thinking skills. Focuses on the interpretation and analysis of current events and the diverse topics and scholarly texts of the African Diaspora. Emphasizes identifying patterns of organization, providing supporting evidence, documenting sources, and practicing editing techniques. Requires students to produce multiple written drafts to build a comprehensive writing portfolio.

ED U104 Research and Writing 2

Builds upon skills and materials covered in ED U103. Expands upon the analysis and interpretation of scholarly texts, with a particular focus on the interpretation and analysis of literature of the African Diaspora. Assists students to develop oral communication skills through regular in-class presentations. Requires students to develop original, qualitative research through a semester-long research project. *Prereq. ED U103*.

ED U111 Education in the Community

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Considers the unique contributions of community, family, and public schools to education in the United States today. Uses classroom and field-based activities to provide historical and social contexts of public education. Encourages students to reflect on their own prior education, to learn from persons active in the education community, and to consider their future roles as educators. *Coreq. ED U945*.

ED U113 Human Development and Learning

Examines physical, cognitive, social, and emotional development in children and adolescents. Considers the educational implications of these domains of human development.

ED U150 Multicultural Children's Literature

Examines strategies for fostering a love of reading in children from diverse backgrounds. Explores the role of literature in helping children understand their own beliefs and attitudes. Students reflect on their own reading experiences, practice reading to and with children, select books for their own future classrooms, and write an original children's story. Major focus is on instilling in children the desire to become active, independent readers.

ED U444 Linguistics in Education

Explores the role that language plays in education. Topics include the role of language acquisition in psychological development and the implications for formal education; literacy (what does it mean to be literate, how is literacy acquired, and the role that literacy plays in education); the role that language and discourse patterns play in the classroom, in student learning, and in testing; and multilingualism in the classroom. *Same as LIN U444. Prereq. LIN U150 or ENG U150 is recommended.*

ED U485 Education Issues in the Black Community 4 SH

Focuses on some of the important issues in today's urban elementary and secondary education systems. Examines the historical development of these issues, and students are encouraged to discuss the issues' future significance. *Same as AFR U485.*

ED U504 Learning and Accomplished Practice

Explores contemporary principles and theories of human learning and cognition, and of teaching and instruction. Investigates, analyzes, and critiques various theoretical perspectives on how learners develop during the K–12 years, how they differ from one another, what practices motivate them to learn most effectively, and how to assess such learning.

ED U511 Curriculum Design and Assessment

Examines middle school and high school curriculum design. Links learning theory and teaching practice in three key areas: the impact of the community on the student as a learner, the role of pedagogy in creating access to learning for all students, and the selection of curriculum content to create both inclusive and challenging learning environments. Students examine and develop several curricula as they explore the process of curriculum construction. Presents an opportunity, prior to student teaching, for students to model both the concrete activities of the curriculum design process and their reflection on that process. Prereq. ED U504.

4 SH ED U521 Language, Culture, and Literacy in Middle and High Schools

Examines the interrelationships among language, culture, and identity, and explores the implications of those relationships for effective teaching in middle schools and high schools. Considers issues of linguistic diversity within their broad sociopolitical and philosophical contexts, paying particular attention to how language discrimination functions within the context of other forms of systematic oppression in our society. Explores the processes of identity development in the context of schooling and literacy performance. Also examines methods of helping linguistically diverse students develop their oral and written language abilities within a learning environment that draws upon and celebrates their native language abilities and traditions. Coreq. ED U935. Prereq. ED U504.

ED U522 Teaching the Language Arts

4 SH

Aims at developing competence and confidence in secondary school teachers working with diverse students, many of whom appear to read and write only when required to do so. Considers the design and practices of traditional English curricula at the middle and high school levels. Explores alternative syllabi and unit design as strategies for actively engaging students in the pursuit of meaning in reading and writing as they enhance their skills. Examines the role of research as well as interdisciplinary and collaborative approaches as they relate to curricula in English and the humanities. Coreg. ED U936. Prereq. ED U504.

ED U524 Teaching History and the Social Studies

Explores the intersecting disciplines of history and social studies including geography, sociology, economics, political science, and history. Emphasizes the interrelatedness of disciplines and the emerging role of middle and high school students as citizens in their school, community, nation, and the world. Examines the challenge of covering all the material deemed "essential" by state and district curriculum frameworks, while helping one's students become problem solvers and critical thinkers in their analysis of social problems. Coreq. ED U936. Prereg. ED U504.

ED U525 Pedagogy for Teaching Science

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

4 SH

4 SH

Examines how the evolving nature of science-ideas, theories, concepts, and controversies-relates to diverse middle and high school students, and how teachers can use experiencebased, problem-centered approaches that engage the range of student learners and help them meet local and state learning goals. Identifies research possibilities within school contexts, both inside and outside the laboratory. Explores curricular frameworks and culturally relevant content to enable teachers to create a learning environment that supports inquiry and problem solving. Examples of excellent curriculum products,

programs, assessments, and technology tools are analyzed. Students develop a curriculum unit including assessment philosophy and practices. Coreq. ED U936. Prereq. ED U504.

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

ED U526 Pedagogy for Teaching Mathematics

Explores mathematics teaching methods for middle and high school students that are research based, experienced based, and grounded in the contemporary theoretical frameworks influencing mathematics education. Emphasis is on issues related to teaching math in an urban school, problem solving, communication, connections, technology integration, as well as issues of access and equity, assessment, and cross-content teaching strategies. Coreg. ED U936. Prereg. ED U504.

ED U530 Race and Urban Education

Designed to provide an intensive examination of racism in the United States and the implications of race on homophobia, sexism, and so forth, with a focus on the context of urban education. Through the lenses of color, ethnicity, and class, explores questions and concepts that lie at the heart of our personal and professional interactions in the school, the classroom, and the community. Students are expected to participate in class discussion and begin the personal exploration of their own feelings and experience with racism. Combines formal lectures with group and small-group discussion, fieldwork, and video presentation.

4 SH ED U552 Inquiry in the Humanities and Social Sciences at the Elementary Level

Examines how teachers enhance children's understanding of history and social studies as part of a coordinated approach to the humanities. The goal is for teachers to engage students actively in reading, writing, and speaking through approaches that develop critical skills and habits of mind in relation to issues of citizenship, community, social justice, and the pursuit of truth in an evolving world. Explores methodology and curriculum design that is applicable within and beyond social studies/history and language arts/English. Prereq. ED U504.

ED U553 Inquiry in Math and Science at the Elementary Level 4 SH Designed to help students enhance their understanding of how children develop math, science, and technology knowledge and skills, and how the three are interconnected. Examines research into current issues influencing elementary school math, science, and technology. Special attention is given to strategies for planning and implementing an integrated lesson; equity, gender, and access issues; problem solving; state and national curriculum and assessment issues related to math, science, and technology education; and using standards-based curriculum materials. Prereg. ED U504.

ED U561 Curriculum for the Pre-K Years

Presents theories of active learning and learning through play as applied in the prekindergarten years. Offers students the opportunity to learn to specify goals in order to facilitate children's growth, development, and achievement of skills in communication, inquiry, creative expression, and interpersonal relations; plan, implement, and evaluate content and methodology in various curriculum areas; incorporate developmentally appropriate, integrated learning experiences; select materials and create learning environments; and integrate children with special needs. Prereq. ED U504.

ED U567 Literacy Development and Instruction

4 SH

4 SH

Using an inquiry approach, explores the rich complexity of literacy development and instruction in the elementary grades. Considers reading and writing as ways of exploring and reacting to the world in a thoughtful, articulate manner. Considers how reading, writing, speaking, and listening are interrelated, critical processes for exploring and responding to the world. An integrated language model serves as a basis for instructional methodology. Explores a range of approaches to reading and writing instruction, based on students' own experiences and questions, in light of research on cognitive development and language acquisition informed by political and sociocultural perspectives. Coreq. ED U946. Prereq. ED U504.

ED U570 Inclusion, Equity, and Diversity

Provides students with tools and understanding to address the range of learning needs of special-education legislation, as well as the politics of who is identified and why. Examines students' own attitudes about teaching children with learning disabilities, and develops skills and strategies for identifying and teaching students with special learning needs. Prereq. ED U504.

ED U921 Directed Study	1 SH
ED U922 Directed Study	2 SH
ED U923 Directed Study	3 SH
ED U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers independent work under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

ED U935 Literacy Field

Provides field placement and performance assessment that complements ED U521 taken concurrently by students in the School of Education. Coreq. ED U521.

ED U936 Disciplines Field

0 SH

0 SH

0 SH

Provides field placement and performance assessment that complements the following discipline courses: ED U522, ED U524, ED U525, or ED U526 taken concurrently by students in the School of Education. Coreg. ED U522, ED U524, ED U525, or ED U526.

ED U945 Teaching Preparatory Lab 1

Complements ED U111 by providing a field placement in a community-based educational setting. Successful completion of the course is required before students apply to the School of Education. Coreq. ED U111. Prereq. Admission to the School of Education.

0 SH

0 SH

Provides field placement and performance assessment that complements an intermediate or advanced course taken concurrently by students in the School of Education. Coreq. ED U567. Prereq. Admission to the School of Education.

ED U947 Teaching Preparatory Lab 3

Provides field placement and performance assessment that complements an intermediate or advanced course taken concurrently by students in the School of Education. Prereq. Admission to the School of Education.

ED U948 Supervised Teaching Practicum **4 SH**

Offers supervised, semester-long student teaching in the Boston Public School system. Provides a field-based assessment of teaching performance. Prereg. ED U504, completion of teacher preparation program, passing appropriate teacher licensure tests, and permission of instructor.

ED U949 Teaching Practicum and Seminar

Offers supervised, semester-long student teaching in the Boston Public School system and reflection seminar for students not in the combined bachelor's/MAT program. Provides a field-based assessment of teaching performance. Prereq. ED U504.

ED U950 Teaching Practicum

Supervised 300-hour-minimum practicum situated within Boston Public School system that meets the requirements for Massachusetts State initial licensure. The teacher candidate is mentored by cooperating teachers and NU faculty to meet performance assessment of professional standards. Director of field placement approval required. Coreg. ED U951. Prereq. Appropriate fieldwork, completion of education licensure courses, and MTEL passing scores.

ED U951 Teaching Seminar

Integrates theoretical knowledge and practical understanding through a cycle of action and reflection. In conjunction with a teaching practicum, enables the teacher candidate to meet the professional standards for Massachusetts State initial licensure. Coreq. ED U950. Prereq. Appropriate fieldwork and completion of education licensure courses.

ED U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. Prereq. Honors Program participation.

ED U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Prereq. ED U970 and Honors Program participation.

8 SH

8 SH

4 SH

4 SH

ENG—ENGLISH

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

ENG U100 English at Northeastern

1 SH

4 SH

Intended for freshmen in the College of Arts and Sciences. Introduces freshmen to the liberal arts in general, familiarizes them with their major, helps them develop the academic skills necessary to succeed (analytical ability and critical thinking), provides grounding in the culture and values of the University community, and helps them develop interpersonal skills in short, familiarizes students with all skills needed to become successful University students.

ENG U101 Introductory Writing—SOL (Speakers of Other Languages)

Introduces students to the components of the writing process, from generating ideas to drafting and revising. In a workshop setting, students learn to read texts of some complexity (which in turn serve as the occasion for their own writing), and to write expository prose that makes use of a variety of rhetorical strategies and research methods while demonstrating a control of the conventions of standard edited written English. Requires students to write multiple drafts and emphasizes the writing process as well as the quality of the finished product. Students must keep a portfolio of their work. *Prereq. Diagnostic placement for nonnative speakers.*

ENG U102 College Writing—SOL 4 SH (Speakers of Other Languages)

Offers students the opportunity to move across texts and genres (such as expository essays, fiction, or film), focusing on the basics of composition and the use of metaphor, organization, selection, gaps and silences, tone, and point of view. Through a series of sequenced assignments, students read fiction and nonfiction texts of some complexity, make the critical interpretation of these texts the occasion for their own writing, write expository prose that makes use of a variety of rhetorical strategies, conduct library research when appropriate, reflect on and assess their writing, and refine their documentation skills. Requires students to write multiple drafts and emphasizes the writing process as well as the quality of the finished product. Students must keep a portfolio of their work. *Prereq. Requires "satisfactory" in ENG U101 or special placement.*

ENG U110 Introductory Writing

4 SH

Introduces students to the components of the writing process, from generating ideas to drafting and revising. In a workshop setting, students learn to read texts of some complexity (which in turn serve as the occasion for their own writing) and to write expository prose that makes use of a variety of rhetorical strategies and research methods while demonstrating a control of the conventions of standard edited written English. Requires students to write multiple drafts and emphasizes the writing process as well as the quality of the finished product. Students must keep a portfolio of their work. *Prereq. Special placement on diagnostic examination.*

ENG U111 College Writing

4 SH

Offers students the opportunity to move across texts and genres (such as expository essays, fiction, or film), thus focusing on the basics of compositions and the use of metaphor, organization, selection, gaps and silences, tone, and point of view. Through a series of sequenced assignments, students read fiction and nonfiction texts of some complexity, make the critical interpretation of these texts the occasion for their own writing, write expository prose that makes use of a variety of rhetorical strategies, conduct library research when appropriate, reflect on and assess their writing, and refine their documentation skills. Requires students to write multiple drafts and emphasizes the writing process as well as the quality of the finished product. Students must keep a portfolio of their work. *Prereq. Special placement on diagnostic examination*.

ENG U150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics 4 SH

Introduces students to their unconscious linguistic knowledge about sentence structure (syntax), meaning (semantics), word forms (morphology), and speech sounds (phonology). Examines other issues related to language such as the black English/standard English debate, women's and men's language, "talking" chimpanzees, "talking" computers, and the nature/ nurture controversy. *Same as LIN U150*.

ENG U160 Introduction to Rhetoric

Introduces students to major concepts, traditions, and issues in rhetorical studies. Explores the range of ways that people persuade others to change their minds or take action; the relationship among language, truth, and knowledge; and the role of language in shaping identity and culture. Focuses on recognized thinkers from the Western tradition as well as writers that challenge the rhetorical canon. Emphasizes contemporary and interdisciplinary approaches to rhetoric interested in the entire range of rhetorical artifacts, with primary attention given to methods of critically investigating texts and their effects. *Prereq. ENG U111.*

ENG U165 Poetry

Involves close reading of selected poems, study of critical terms, and practice in different critical approaches to poetry; examines techniques for reading a variety of poetic texts. *Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.*

ENG U166 Fiction

Involves close reading of selected novels and short stories, study of critical terms, and practice in different critical approaches to fiction. *Prereg. ENG U111 or equivalent*.

ENG U167 Drama

Involves close reading of selected plays, study of critical terms, and practice in different approaches to drama. *Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.*

ENG U220 Survey of English Literature 1

Surveys the major British writers and major literary forms and works from the Middle Ages to the end of the eighteenth century. Includes works by such writers as Chaucer, Spenser, Shakespeare, Milton, Pope, and Swift. *Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent*.

4 SH

4 SH

ples. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent and 56 SH toward degree.

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

ENG U221 Survey of English Literature 2

Surveys the major British writers and major literary movements from the Romantic period through the Victorian and modern periods to the present. Includes works by such writers as Wordsworth, Coleridge, Keats, Browning, Tennyson, Yeats, Lawrence, Lessing, and Beckett. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.

ENG U223 Survey of American Literature 1

Surveys the major American writers and major literary forms and works from the colonial period to the Civil War. Includes works by such writers as Bradstreet, Taylor, Cooper, Poe, Hawthorne, Douglass, Stowe, Melville, and Emerson. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.

ENG U224 Survey of American Literature 2

Surveys the major American writers and major literary forms and works from the Civil War to the mid-twentieth century. Includes works by such writers as Whitman, Dickinson, Twain, James, Hemingway, Fitzgerald, Faulkner, and Wright. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.

4 SH ENG U226 Backgrounds to English and American Literature

Examines Greek, Roman, and biblical literature (in translation) as background for literary study. Emphasizes the development of myth, genre, and theme. Readings include Homer, Virgil, Ovid, the most influential parts of the Bible, and Dante. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.

ENG U300 Writing Practicum

4 SH

4 SH

Designed to help students expand their reading and writing strategies before they take the Advanced Writing in the Disciplines course. Students focus on the convention of academic discourses, particularly with their chosen field of study, and write short analytical essays that lead to and are incorporated in a final long paper. It is primarily designed for transfer students who have taken their first-year writing courses at other institutions. Prereq. Special placement on diagnostic examination.

ENG U301 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines

Provides writing instruction for students in the College of Arts and Sciences. Students develop an in-depth analytic or recommendation report about a focused topic related to their majors and/or their co-op or other personal or professional experiences. In a workshop setting, students evaluate scholarly and popular sources, practice a variety of professional and academic forms of writing, and develop expertise in audience analysis, critical research, peer review, and revision. Writing is guided in stages from initial topic exploration and a formal proposal through drafts and progress reports to a final polished report, presented in a bound portfolio with a cover letter, an abstract, and other writing samples. This course is sometimes offered in specialized sections; check course offerings booklets. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent and 56 SH toward degree.

ENG U302 Advanced Writing in the Technical Professions 4 SH

Provides writing instruction for students in engineering, computer science, management information systems, and related technical fields. Students develop an in-depth analytic or

recommendation report about a focused topic related to their majors and/or their co-op or other personal or professional experiences. In a workshop setting, students evaluate scholarly and popular sources, practice a variety of professional and academic forms of writing and communication, and develop expertise in audience analysis, critical research, peer review, and revision. Writing is guided in stages from initial topic exploration and a formal proposal through drafts and progress reports to a final polished report, presented in a bound portfolio with a cover letter, an abstract, and other writing samples. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent and 56 SH toward degree.

ENG U303 Advanced Writing in the Environmental Professions 4 SH

Provides writing instruction for students in fields related to environmental studies. Students develop an in-depth analytic or recommendation report about a complex environmental concern related to their majors and/or their co-op or other personal or professional experiences. In a workshop setting, students evaluate scholarly and popular sources, practice a variety of professional and academic forms of writing and communication, and develop expertise in audience analysis, critical research, peer review, and revision. Writing is guided in stages from initial topic exploration and a formal proposal through drafts and progress reports to a final polished report, presented in a bound portfolio with a cover letter, an abstract, and other writing samples. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent and 56 SH toward degree.

ENG U304 Advanced Writing in the Business Administration 4 SH Professions

Provides writing instruction for students in business-related fields. Students develop an in-depth analytic or recommendation report about a focused topic related to their majors and/or their co-op or other personal or professional experiences. In a workshop setting, students evaluate scholarly and popular sources, practice a variety of professional and academic forms of writing and communication, and develop expertise in audience analysis, critical research, peer review, and revision. Writing is guided in stages from initial topic exploration and a formal proposal through drafts and progress reports to a final polished report, presented in a bound portfolio with a cover letter, an executive summary, an abstract, and other writing samples. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent and 56 SH toward degree.

ENG U305 Advanced Writing in the Criminal Justice 4 SH Professions

Provides writing instruction for students in criminal justice. Students develop an in-depth analytic or recommendation report about a focused topic related to their majors and/or their co-op or other personal or professional experiences. In a workshop setting, students evaluate scholarly and popular sources, practice a variety of professional and academic forms of writing, and develop expertise in audience analysis, critical research, peer review, and revision. Writing is guided in stages from initial topic exploration and a formal proposal through drafts and progress reports to a final polished report, presented in a bound portfolio with a cover letter, an abstract, and other writing sam-

4 SH

4 SH

ENG U306 Advanced Writing in the Health Professions

Provides writing instruction for students in nursing, physical and respiratory therapy, pharmacy, athletic training, medical laboratory science, dental hygiene, and related health fields. Students develop an in-depth analytic or recommendation report about a focused topic related to their majors and/or their co-op or other personal or professional experiences. In a workshop setting, students evaluate scholarly and popular sources, practice a variety of professional and academic forms of writing, and develop expertise in audience analysis, critical research, peer review, and revision. Writing is guided in stages from initial topic exploration and a formal proposal through drafts and progress reports to a final polished report, presented in a bound portfolio with a cover letter, an abstract, and other writing samples. *Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent and 56 SH toward degree*.

ENG U307 Advanced Writing in the Sciences

4 SH

4 SH

Provides instruction in writing for students considering careers or advanced study in the physical or life sciences. By exploring research literature and reflecting on their own experiences, class members identify issues of interest in their field and analyze how scientific texts make claims, invoke other scientific literature, offer evidence, and deploy key terms. Through analysis and imitation, students are exposed to the challenges of the scientific paper, such as the use of quantitative data and visual presentation of evidence. After they have identified a scientific issue to pursue, students plan, research, compose, and revise an extended writing project, modeling their writing on the work in their field. Operates as a workshop, with academic peer review modeled by students in the composition and revision of their projects. *Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent and 56 SH toward degree*.

ENG U308 Advanced Writing in the Social Sciences 4 SH

Provides instruction in writing for students considering careers or advanced study in the social sciences. By exploring research literature and reflecting on their own experiences, class members identify issues of interest and analyze how texts make claims, invoke other social science literature, offer evidence, and deploy key terms. Through analysis and imitation, students are exposed to the challenges of the social science paper, including the collection of data on human subjects and the ethical presentation of evidence. After they have identified an issue, students plan, research, compose, and revise an extended writing project, modeling their writing on the work in their field. Operates as a workshop, with academic peer review and response modeled by students in the composition and revision of their projects. *Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent and 56 SH toward degree.*

ENG U309 Advanced Writing in the Humanities

4 SH

Provides instruction in writing for students considering careers or advanced study in the humanities. By exploring critical literature and reflecting on their own experiences, class members identify issues of interest and analyze how texts make claims, invoke primary and secondary texts, offer evidence, and deploy key terms. Through analysis and imitation, students are exposed to the challenges of the humanities paper, including the framing of interpretive questions and the presentation of textual evidence. After they have identified an issue, students plan, research, compose, and revise an extended writing project, modeling their writing on the work in their field. Operates as a workshop, with the practices of academic peer review and response modeled by students in the composition and revision of their projects. *Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent and 56 SH toward degree*.

ENG U310 Advanced Writing in Literature

Builds upon courses in the English major by focusing on "writing about literature" as a genre, a kind of writing that has its own history and set of styles and conventions. Students analyze a variety of strategies that readers, including published scholars, use in writing about literature. Students also examine how such strategies are shaped by different literary theories and approaches to texts, as well as by assumptions about what constitutes an argument and what is an appropriate persona or voice to adopt in literary studies. By concentrating on the critical reception of literary texts (that is, the ways in which literature has been read, interpreted, and evaluated over time), students may deepen their understanding of the genre. In a workshop setting, students are given opportunities to develop, write, and revise their own projects as they consider the traditions of, and alternative approaches to, writing about literature. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent and 56 SH toward degree.

ENG U311 Advanced Writing for Prelaw

Provides instruction in writing for students considering legal careers. Introduces students to legal reasoning and to the contexts, purposes, genres, audiences, and styles of legal writing. Emphasizes the role of writing and argument in American legal culture. Using strategies drawn from rhetorical theory and criticism, students examine briefs, memoranda, opinions, and other legal texts to identify and describe techniques of analysis and persuasion. Students produce their own arguments and analyses, attending to appropriateness of approach, genre, structure, evidence, and style. Does not duplicate the content of legal writing courses in law schools, most of which emphasize legal research as well as writing, but instead helps students develop the conceptual frameworks necessary for success in law school and legal careers. *Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent and 56 SH toward degree*.

ENG U313 Advanced Writing in Education

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Provides instruction in writing for students considering careers in education. Focuses on representations of teachers and students and their work together as these are portrayed in narrative genres such as memoirs, classroom ethnographies, case studies, and biographies. Drawing on recent critiques of such genres in the humanities and social sciences and on their own academic histories, students analyze the textual and rhetorical choices by which such narratives produce, rather than merely reflect, the meaning of schooling and thus argue (explicitly or implicitly) for particular educational values, identities, practices, and purposes. In a writing workshop setting, students plan, write, critique, revise, and present accounts of their own independent critical research. *Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent and 56 SH toward degree*.

ENG U319 Writing Workshop

Focuses on student writing one long paper, often in conjunction with an assigned paper in another course, that is produced in a class booklet at the end of the term. Emphasizes the writing process: multiple drafts, revision, editing, and publication. Prereq. By petition only.

ENG U320 Technical Communication 1

Introduces students to strategies and forms for workplace communication in a technological age. Emphasizes the production of texts in relation to organizational, social, and cultural contexts. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.

ENG U321 Technical Communication 2

Continues ENG U320. Explores strategies and forms for workplace communication, with attention to theories of rhetoric and technical communication. Prereq. ENG U320 or permission of instructor.

ENG U322 Topics in Rhetoric

Explores one of a range of topics in rhetorical theory or criticism, such as the rhetoric of science, visual rhetoric, rhetoric and cultural studies, rhetoric and law, or feminist rhetorical criticism. Students may repeat the course for credit when topics change. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.

ENG U323 Topics in Technical Communication

Focuses on specialized topics in technical communication, such as risk communication, usability, regulatory writing, or technology and literacy. Varies by semester. Prereq. ENG U111.

ENG U324 Writing for Computer-Related Industries 4 SH

Introduces students to writing and editing professional-quality computer-user documentation. Focuses on techniques for creating usable documents, including attention to text organization and visual elements. Prereg. ENG U111.

ENG U325 Rhetoric of Law

Introduces students to the persuasive work of legal texts, procedures, and institutions. Investigates the range of critical approaches to the study of law and rhetoric, as well as the implications of understanding law as rhetorical. Draws on texts produced by lawyers and judges, classical rhetoricians, contemporary rhetorical critics, and legal scholars. Prereq. ENG U111.

ENG U337 Literary Theory

Introduces students to a range of methods and approaches for studying literature, from historicism and structuralism to gender theory and postcolonial studies. Gives students the opportunity to learn to think theoretically about literature and to apply theory to the practical analysis of literary texts. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.

ENG U339 Topics in Literary Criticism

Studies a specific problem, method, or school of literary criticism, such as structuralism or psychoanalysis. Prereq. ENG U101 or equivalent.

ENG U350 Linguistic Analysis

Focuses on the three core areas in the study of language in this workshop: syntax, morphology, and phonology. Examines the regularities that lie inside each language user's mind, with a slant toward "doing" linguistics: playing with data, analyzing it, and ultimately explaining it. Same as LIN U350. Prereq. ENG U150 or LIN U150.

ENG U372 Creative Writing

Gives the developing writer an opportunity to practice writing various forms of both poetry and prose. Features in-class discussion of student work. Prereq. ENG U111.

ENG U377 Poetry Workshop

Offers an advanced workshop in writing and reading original student poetry. Students experiment in established poetic forms and compose their own work. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.

ENG U378 Fiction Workshop

Requires students to produce and examine original fiction. Students experiment with writing techniques and critique one another's work. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.

ENG U379 Nonfiction Workshop

Offers writers an opportunity to explore forms of nonfiction writing in a workshop environment. Features in-class discussion of student writing. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.

ENG U380 Topics in Writing

Allows writers to hone their skills and develop their interests in different forms and subjects. Topics and modes vary each time the course is offered. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.

ENG U381 The Writing Process

Provides training in the teaching of writing. Includes readings in the professional literature of writing theory and instruction. Students engage in a teaching practicum by tutoring in the Writing Center and/or other venues or by shadowing experienced teachers. Fulfills the experiential education requirement for English majors. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.

ENG U382 Publication Arts

Explores the process of authorship in various fields (e.g., fiction, drama, poetry, education, the sciences) and in any format (books, journals, or newspapers). Examines such topics as print and electronic publishing, the process of writing and submitting work, and ways to increase acceptance as a writer and/or publication professional. Students engage in out-of-classroom publication experiences, such as shadowing editors at local publishing houses. Fulfills the experiential education requirement for English majors. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.

ENG U388 Topics in American Film

Considers a specific genre, style, or director in American film. Topics could include the western, film noir, or comedy of remarriage; a director such as Martin Scorsese or Ida Lupino; or a group of directors (independent film, women directors). Same as CIN U388. Prereq. ENG U111.

English 319

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

ENG U389 Screenwriting

Designed to appeal to those students who want to learn the specific techniques required when writing for the screen. The course's aim is for students to produce a completed script in their chosen format, while considering the industrial, institutional, and other factors relevant to scriptwriters. Students are encouraged to experiment with these elements in their own writing. Same as CIN U300. Prereq. ENG U111.

ENG U391 Topics in Film

Studies a theme or problem (film and society, film and politics), a period in film history (American film from 1945 to the present), a film genre (the western, film noir), or a film director (Hitchcock, Coppola). Same as CIN U391. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent; sophomore standing or above.

ENG U394 Modern Film

Studies a selection of major modern films from around the world from a thematic, cultural, and historical perspective. Special attention is given to political, social, ethical, and psychological issues, as well as to the way common human themes emerge in quite diverse cultures. Also covers the basic procedures of film interpretation. Same as CIN U394. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.

ENG U395 American Film Survey

Provides a survey history of American film from the silents to the present. Considers the internal history of the film industry and film art, as well as the relationship between film considered as a site of cultural debate and social history. Films studied include Birth of a Nation, The Gold Rush, The Gold Diggers of 1933, Citizen Kane, Mildred Pierce, On the Waterfront, The Graduate, and others. Same as CIN U395. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.

ENG U396 Topics in Popular Culture

Focuses on such topics as the soap opera, the western, and the police story; on a popular cultural activity; or on a popular culture perspective. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.

ENG U397 Topics in Fiction

Studies a particular kind of fiction, such as the novella; a problem in fiction, such as the role of the narrator; a particular group of fiction writers; or a theme in fiction. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.

ENG U398 Topics in Genre

Explores the characteristics of a particular literary form over time through works by various authors. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.

ENG U399 Topics in Literature

Experiments with subjects and themes such as the censored novel, the Holocaust, or popular song lyrics. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.

ENG U406 Science Fiction

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Traces the development of various science fiction themes and approaches, from early man vs. machine and love/hate relations to alien close encounters of all kinds. Covers Frankenstein to the most recent titles. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.

ENG U407 Topics in Science Fiction

Focuses on a single writer or group of writers (such as Wells or writers of contemporary American science fiction), a theme (such as women in science fiction or the future city), or a unifying idea (such as time travel or utopia/dystopia). Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.

ENG U408 The Modern Bestseller

Explores the function of quest, romance, and adventure in a selection of contemporary best-selling fiction. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.

ENG U409 The Modern Novel

Studies the major British and American novelists of the twentieth century. Considers theme and form in such authors as Lawrence, Woolf, Fitzgerald, Ellison, Doctorow, and Didion. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.

ENG U410 Modern Drama

Studies the development of drama from realism to surrealism, from Ibsen to Beckett. Prereg. ENG U111 or equivalent.

ENG U411 The Modern Short Story

Studies the short story from Poe to the present, including such writers as Joyce and Kafka, Hemingway and Flannery O'Connor. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.

ENG U412 Contemporary Fiction

Examines British and American writers from 1945 to the present, including such figures as Lessing, Burgess, Pynchon, Morrison, Kingston, and Barth. Emphasizes experimentalist and modernist authors. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.

ENG U414 The Black Novel

Focuses on the black novelist's place in the history of American fiction. Special attention is given to Chesnutt, Toomer, Wright, Ellison, and contemporary novelists, and to their different perceptions of the black experience in America. Same as AFR U414. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.

ENG U415 Black Poetry and the Spoken Word

Focuses on the black poet's place in the history of American poetry. Considers black poetry as both written words and spoken words. Same as AFR U415. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.

ENG U425 Literature and Law

Investigates problems of crime and justice as reflected in literature from ancient to contemporary works. The secondary focus is the law itself as literature, such as explorations of case files and other legal material. Readings encourage students to

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

discover the changing nature of the criminals-heroes or victims or villains-and to deal with the social, psychological, and political facts that define them. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.

ENG U426 Literature and Politics

Explores how authors from Sophocles to Mailer represent the religious, moral, and ethical conflicts arising from the acquisition, use, and misuse of political power. Considers literature in several categories: utopian, which establishes a conflict between the ideal and the real; satirical, which threatens a power structure by exposing it to scorn; analytic, which describes the rise to and fall from power of individuals, parties, or states; and investigative, which takes the reader inside a power elite to observe its inner operations. Students examine the difference between the ideal of government and its reality. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.

ENG U427 The Literature of Science

Examines historically the discovery methods and models of literature and science, exploring one or more of the following areas: the relationship of the methods and models of literature and science; the treatment of scientific methods and models in literature; and the use of literary devices, techniques, and traditions in scientific texts. Readings are drawn from historically significant scientific texts, literary texts, or some combination of these. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.

ENG U450 Syntax

Offers an introduction to syntax, the structural rules of a language. Develops and tests syntactic theory, which, like other scientific theories, seeks to explain why things are the way they are. The question underlying the investigation is: How do the structures of language relate to the structure of the human mind? Same as LIN U450. Prereq. ENG U150 or LIN U150 is recommended.

ENG U452 Semantics

Focuses on meaning and how it is expressed in languagethrough words, sentence structure, intonation, stress patterns, and speech acts. How do content, logic, and speakers' and listeners' assumptions affect what sentences can mean? In what ways is linguistic meaning determined by our perceptual system or our culture? Same as LIN U452. Prereg. ENG U150 or LIN U150 is recommended.

ENG U454 History of English

Studies the development of modern English from Anglo-Saxon beginnings; effects of Scandinavian and Norman invasions; dialect geography; evolutionary changes, word formation, and borrowing; and origins of writing and problems of spelling. Readings include both formal and informal writings, literary selections, wills, journals, and private and public letters. Same as LIN U454. Prereq. ENG U150 or LIN U150 is recommended.

ENG U456 Language and Gender

Investigates the relationship between language and gender. Topics include how men and women talk, the significant differences and similarities in how they talk, why men and women

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

talk in these ways, and social biases in the structure of language itself. A background in linguistics is not required. Same as LIN U456. Prereq. ENG U150 or LIN U150 is recommended.

ENG U458 Topics in Linguistics

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Examines closely one of a range of topics from the perspective of current linguistics: American dialectics, language and law, women's and men's language, words and word structures, or issues in linguistics and literature. Same as LIN U458. Prereq. ENG U150 or LIN U150 is recommended.

ENG U488 Film and Text

Studies either the similarities and differences between literary texts and film versions of those texts or the interrelations between film and literature as a means of cultural expression during a specific historical period. For example, students might compare Doctorow's Book of Daniel to the film version, Daniel, or they might study books and movies of a period such as the sixties that reflect the spirit of the era (Catch-22, The Graduate). Same as CIN U488. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.

ENG U489 Shakespeare on Film

Examines the various treatments of Shakespeare's plays on film. Treats the technical aspects of film and how these are used by directors to transfer Shakespeare's plays from the stage to the screen. Same as CIN U489. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.

ENG U511 English Drama 1

Surveys representative English drama, excluding Shakespeare, from Everyman to Goldsmith and Sheridan. Analyzes dramatic forms as well as the role of the Elizabethan theatres, dramatic conventions, audience content, and acting styles in Restoration farces. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.

ENG U512 English Drama 2

Surveys representative English drama of the nineteenth century through the present. Charts the development of the genre from the nineteenth century to the present and discusses themes and forms. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.

ENG U519 American Novels 1

Focuses on the themes, forms, and techniques of major American novelists of the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, such as Cooper, Hawthorne, Melville, Stowe, Twain, and James. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.

ENG U520 American Novels 2

Studies the modern and contemporary American novel, considering such writers as Cather, Fitzgerald, Hemingway, Hurston, Faulkner, Bellow, Baldwin, and Morrison. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.

ENG U572 Fantasy

Explores the theory and literary practice of fantasy, including the representation of dreams, nightmares, and borderline states of consciousness, in the work of writers such as Carroll, Poe, Kafka, and Tolkien. Prereg. ENG U111 or equivalent.

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

ENG U577 Topics in Fantasy

Explores the theory and literary practice of fantasy, including the representation of dreams, nightmares, and borderline states of consciousness, in the work of writers such as Carroll, Poe, Kafka, and Tolkien. *Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.*

ENG U582 Children's Literature

Studies children's literature with special attention to such matters as genre theory, characteristic themes and moral concerns (such as gender roles or the problem of evil), and children's literature as a form of group socialization. *Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.*

ENG U584 Topics in Children's Literature 4 SH

Focuses closely on a specific collection of stories (such as *Grimm's Fairy Tales*), on a specific genre (such as boys' books), on a specific issue (such as the problem of evil), or on children's literature as a form of group socialization. *Prereq. ENG U111* or equivalent.

ENG U588 Literature in Context

Places writers in the context of a special theme; for example, students might discuss a group of writers influenced by their common interest in psychoanalysis, by their social consciousness, or by an interest in the settlement of America. *Same as AFR U588. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.*

ENG U589 Psychology and Literature 4 SH

Concentrates on twentieth-century novels and short stories that stress individual behavior and motivation and reveal human mental and emotional processes. Includes such writers as Kafka, Woolf, Faulkner, Conrad, and Lawrence. *Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.*

ENG U600 Major Figure

Examines in detail the work of one major writer. *Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.*

ENG U605 Medieval English Literature

Surveys the major works of medieval English literature. Includes such works as *Sir Gawain, Piers Plowman,* and *Pearl. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.*

ENG U606 Topics in Medieval Literature

Examines a genre (such as romance or debate literature), a theme (such as alchemy or King Arthur), or other focused topics. *Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.*

ENG U607 Chaucer

Surveys the work of Chaucer, with emphasis on the *Canterbury Tales. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.*

ENG U608 Topics in Chaucer

Examines closely a particular work or group of works (such as *Troilus and Criseyde*) or a theme (such as Chaucer's symbolism). *Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.*

ENG U610 Sixteenth-Century English Literature

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Concentrates on sonnets, love lyrics, and narrative poetry principally by Wyatt, Sidney, Marlowe, Spenser, and Shakespeare. *Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.*

ENG U611 Shakespeare

4 SH

4 SH

Covers a selection of the major plays of Shakespeare, including both tragedies and comedies. *Prereg. ENG U111 or equivalent*.

ENG U612 Shakespeare's Comedies 4 SH

Studies the romantic comedies, problem comedies, and romances, ranging from *The Merchant of Venice* to *The Tempest*. *Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent*.

ENG U613 Shakespeare's Tragedies

Studies the nature of the tragic hero, the questioning of social norms, and the landscape of chaos, ranging from *Julius Caesar* to *Coriolanus. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.*

ENG U614 Topics in Shakespeare

Examines such focused topics as the history plays, Shakespeare in performance, the Shakespearean hero, or psychological approaches to Shakespeare. *Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.*

ENG U617 Seventeenth-Century English Literature 4 SH

Examines major writers of the period, such as Bacon and Jonson, Donne and Herbert, and Milton and Dryden. *Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.*

ENG U618 Milton

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Concentrates on Milton's *Paradise Lost*, with supplementary readings in his minor poetry and prose. *Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent*.

ENG U619 Eighteenth-Century English Literature

Surveys the Augustan age of comic masterpieces. Includes such major writers as Pope, Addison, Steele, Swift, Goldsmith, Burns, Johnson, and Boswell. *Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent*.

ENG U620 Topics in Eighteenth-Century English Literature 4 SH

Examines closely a single writer or group of writers (such as Fielding or the essayists), a genre (such as satire), a theme (such as reason and madness), or other focused topics. *Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.*

ENG U621 Romantic Poetry

Surveys the development of English Romantic poetry, in both its lyric and longer forms, in Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Shelley, and Keats. Emphasizes problems of belief and the relationship of the individual to the surrounding world of natural, social, and historical process. *Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent*.

ENG U624 Victorian Literature

Surveys the major writers and issues of Victorian England, considering such authors as Tennyson and Browning, Dickens and the Brontës, G. M. Hopkins and Oscar Wilde. *Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.*

4 SH

4 SH

ENG U625 Topics in Victorian Literature

Examines closely a single writer or group of writers such as Arnold or the Brontës; or a theme such as decadence or Victorian literature's engagement with industrialization; or a genre such as the Victorian long poem.

ENG U626 Nineteenth-Century British Fiction

Studies theme and form in the major English novels of the nineteenth century, considering such authors as the Brontës, Charles Dickens, George Eliot, and Thomas Hardy. *Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.*

ENG U630 Major Twentieth-Century British Novelists 4 SH

Introduces students to British fiction from Joseph Conrad to John Fowles, including such writers as D. H. Lawrence, Virginia Woolf, and others less well known. The aim of the course is to show how novels as artistic creations shape their own worlds while helping us to understand ourselves. *Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.*

ENG U631 Twentieth-Century English Literature

Surveys the work of twentieth-century English authors in both poetry and prose, including such writers as William Butler Yeats, D. H. Lawrence, W. H. Auden, Doris Lessing, and Iris Murdoch. *Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.*

ENG U654 Seminar in Linguistics

Explores important topics in language and linguistics, such as style and meaning or language and gender. Emphasizes independent research in a seminar setting. *Same as LIN U654. Prereq. ENG U150 or LIN U150 and junior or senior standing.*

ENG U656 Seminar in Linguistics

Explores important topics in language and linguistics, such as style and meaning or language and gender. Emphasizes independent research in a seminar setting. *Same as LIN U656*. *Prereq. ENG U150 or LIN U150 and junior or senior standing*.

ENG U661 Early American Literature

4 SH

4 SH

Examines American literature of the colonial and federal periods, including such writers as Bradford, Bradstreet, Taylor, Edwards, Franklin, Wheatley, Irving, and Bryant. *Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.*

ENG U663 Early African-American Literature 4 SH

Surveys the development and range of black American writers, emphasizing poetry and prose from early colonial times to the Civil War. *Same as AFR U663. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.*

ENG U665 The American Renaissance

Studies the nineteenth-century development of an American national literary tradition in the context of democratic and romantic attitudes toward experience, nation formation, and national crisis. Includes such writers as Emerson and Thoreau, Hawthorne, Fuller, and Melville. *Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent*.

ENG U667 American Realism

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Examines the realistic tradition in American literature, including local color and native humor, from the end of the Civil War to the beginning of the twentieth century. Includes such writers as Twain, James, Harding Davis, Howells, Crane, Chesnutt, and Norris. *Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent*.

ENG U668 Modern American Literature

Studies major developments in American poetry and fiction from 1900 to 1945. Considers such poets as Frost, Eliot, Stevens, and Moore, and such novelists as Hemingway, Faulkner, Fitzgerald, and Porter. *Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent*.

ENG U670 Modern African-American Literature 4 SH

Surveys the development and range of black American writers in poetry and prose from the post–Civil War period to the present. *Same as AFR U670. Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.*

ENG U671 Multiethnic Literature of the U.S.

Explores contemporary literature by and about writers from distinctive American ethnic groups (for example, Native, Asian, African, Latino/Latina, Jewish, Italian, or Arab). Features a variety of works that reflect an evolving recognition of the artistically and culturally diverse nature of American literature. *Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.*

ENG U672 Asian-American Literature

Introduces students to significant American writers of Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Filipino, South Asian, and Southeast Asian descent. Emphasizes works published since the 1960s. Pays close attention to prevalent themes, socio/ historical contexts, and literary artistry. *Prereq. ENG U111*.

ENG U673 U.S. Latino/Latina Literature

Introduces students to significant American authors from various Spanish-speaking origins, including Mexican, Cuban, Dominican, Puerto Rican, and Central and South American. Explores the use of both traditional and experimental forms and themes such as gender roles, bilingualism, and cultural identity. Examines works written in English and emphasizes works published since the 1960s. *Prereq. ENG U111*.

ENG U674 American Indian Literature

Introduces students to significant American Indian authors and critics. Emphasizes works published since the Native American renaissance of the late 1960s. Addresses ongoing critical debates, such as the connection between Native traditions and contemporary American Indian literature. *Prereq. ENG U111*.

ENG U675 Gay and Lesbian Literature

Studies poetry and fiction that has as its central theme gay and lesbian experience as seen from the perspectives of various eras. Examines authors from premodern and modern eras as well as contemporary writers. *Prereq. ENG U111*.

4 SH

4 SH

Course Descriptions

4 SH

ENG U676 Contemporary American Literature

Studies major movements in American poetry and fiction since 1945. Considers such poets as Plath, Ginsberg, and Ashbery, and such novelists as Morrison, Pynchon, and Vonnegut. *Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.*

4 SH

ENG U680 The Bible

Studies books of both the Old Testament and the New Testament as literature and as history. *Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.*

ENG U681 World Literature 1

Surveys world literature from the time of the Greeks through the Renaissance, from Homer to Cervantes. *Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent*.

ENG U682 World Literature 2

Surveys world literature from the Renaissance through the modern period, from Voltaire to Brecht. *Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.*

ENG U687 Modern Poetry

Studies the modernist tradition in American and British poetry. Considers such writers as Yeats, Hardy, Frost, Eliot, Stevens, Pound, Williams, and cummings. *Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent*.

ENG U688 Contemporary Poetry

Studies developments in British and American poetry since 1945. Includes such writers as Plath, Ginsberg, Lowell, Bly, Ashbery, and Heaney. *Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent*.

ENG U690 The City in Literature

Examines the city in literature as it has been depicted from ancient times to the present, from Plato to Barthelme. Discusses such themes as the city as a locus of evil, the city as a place of possibility, and the city as a center of art and an influence on creative form in an interdisciplinary fashion. *Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.*

ENG U691 Gender Roles in Literature

Investigates the relationship between gender roles and literary portrayals. Studies male and female writers in a culturally comparative perspective. *Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent.*

ENG U694 Topics in Experiential Education

Explores such topics as writing about place, writing about people, or writing about culture. Combines class meetings, reading assignments, and individual meetings with the instructor with learning experiences outside the classroom. Students conduct original research projects that involve interviews, observations, and/or site visits. *Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent*.

ENG U710 Junior/Senior Seminar

4 SH

Serves as a capstone experience for the major by exploring an important topic in English studies (such as the relationship between cultural authority and textual representations, the canon and its revisions, the history of a genre, or the historical relations between feminism and the novel) in an advanced seminar setting. Requires independent research and writing, emphasizing knowledge-making practices and out-of-classroom experiences appropriate to the topic (e.g., archival research, observation). *Prereq. ENG U111 or equivalent and junior or senior standing; limited to English majors and minors*.

ENG U921 Directed Study	1 SH
ENG U922 Directed Study	2 SH
ENG U923 Directed Study	3 SH
ENG U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers independent work under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

ENG U940 Internship Practicum

Offers students internships under the direction of a faculty member in such areas as publishing, education, or business and technical writing. Students are required to produce both a portfolio of professional work and a final paper reflecting on their internship experience. Fulfills the college's experiential education requirement for English majors. *Prereq. ENG U111*.

ENG U970 Junior/Senior Project 1 4 SH

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. *Prereq. Honors Program participation.*

ENG U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. *Prereq. ENG U970 and Honors Program participation*.

ENT—ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND NEW VENTURE MANAGEMENT

COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

ENT U201 The Entrepreneurial Universe

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Designed as an introductory course for entrepreneurship majors and as an overview course for all others, including non-CBA students. Covers the importance of entrepreneurship, the characteristics of entrepreneurs, the entrepreneurship process, and the alternatives for entrepreneurial careers. Career paths include starting a new business, acting as a venture financier, doing corporate venturing, and embarking on social venturing. Types of start-ups include growth ventures, small and medium enterprises, and microbusinesses. Helps students decide whether they want to become entrepreneurs.

ENT U204 Innovation!

4 SH

Designed to serve the needs of students, in all colleges, who wish to learn how new technology gets transformed into new products and services. In today's competitive global marketplace, innovation is the lifeblood of any enterprise. This course intends to provide undergraduate students with the fundamental insight needed to understand innovation and the innovation process. The guiding framework is a three-stage process that starts with creativity, leading to the design of a new solution, followed by implementation of that solution.

ENT U206 Social Entrepreneurship

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Designed to provide students with an in-depth exposure to entrepreneurship in the social sector, a rapidly growing segment of the global economy. Uses the case method to expose students to leading entrepreneurs who have developed and implemented business models to solve social problems such as extreme poverty, disease, illiteracy, and economic and social dislocation. Focuses on uniquely creative and driven people who have dedicated their lives to making a difference in the lives of others through values-based entrepreneurship.

ENT U301 Opportunity Assessment and Entrepreneurship Marketing

Covers idea generation, feasibility analysis, and opportunity assessment to determine whether a business idea is worth pursuing. The key question addressed is, How do you start a company that, from the beginning, is market oriented and focused on what customers are willing to buy? *Prereq. ENT U201.*

ENT U401 Small Business Management, Operations, 4 SH and Growth

Explores the key principles and practices needed to start and bring a business, based on a good idea, up through its first stage of growth. Covers alternative approaches to business entry, initial team building, establishing control systems, cash flow management, legal matters, and other operational issues. *Prereq. ENT U201.*

ENT U501 Venture Creation and Entrepreneurial Finance 4 SH

Comprises a senior capstone course for entrepreneurship majors. Covers the issues raised when creating a company that goes through multiple rounds of financing in order to become a successful large company. Topics include managing growth, writing business plans, raising money, and formulating exit strategies. Focuses on projects to obtain venture financing from venture capitalists, angels, and corporate investors. *Prereq. ENT U301 and ENT U401.*

ENT U503 Small Business Service and Retail Creation

Comprises a capstone course for seniors interested in the start-up and growth of service and retail businesses. Includes developing a small venture business plan, strategy development for the small business, sales forecasting, pro forma development, debt financing, and service developments. Sponsored by the Center for Family Business, the focus of projects is to obtain a bank loan to start a business. *Prereq. ENT U401*.

ENT U921 Independent Study	1 SH
ENT U922 Independent Study	2 SH
ENT U923 Independent Study	3 SH
ENT U924 Independent Study	4 SH

Allows students who have received approval to undertake independent study in lieu of any course required in the various concentrations. Students present proposals to an Independent Studies Committee for evaluation and approval. Every proposal requires a detailed outline of the objectives and plan of study and must be accompanied by a supporting statement from the supervising faculty member under whose direction the study takes place. A copy of the final report prepared by the student is presented to the appropriate Independent Studies Committee. Further information about the Independent Studies Program can be obtained from concentration coordinators. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

ENV-EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

ENV U100 Earth and Environmental Sciences at Northeastern 1 SH

Intended for first-year students in the College of Arts and Sciences. Introduces students to liberal arts, familiarizes them with their major, develops the academic skills necessary to succeed (analytical ability and critical thinking), provides grounding in the culture and values of the University community, and helps to develop interpersonal skills—in short, familiarizes students with all skills needed to become successful University students.

ENV U102 Marine Resources

Provides a qualitative and quantitative survey of renewable and nonrenewable resources from the sea. Topics include coral reefs, shellfish, marine mammals, sharks, sport and recreational fishing, clams, lobsters, shrimp, toxic seafood, energy from the ocean, ocean pollution, shore erosion, beaches, coastal zone recreation, marine law, and law of the sea.

ENV U104 Physical Oceanography

Provides a description of the physical properties and composition of seawater, waves, tides, and ocean currents. Discusses how these properties are measured by oceanographers and how they influence the earth's environment and climate.

ENV U106 Biological Oceanography

Covers the productivity of plant and animal life in the various zones of the ocean and the growing economic importance of the oceans as a source of food for the expanding world population.

ENV U108 New England Fisheries Resources

Provides an overview of the fisheries industry of New England. Emphasizes environmental factors controlling the distribution, quality, and abundance of fisheries resources. Discusses the methods and the effects of direct human utilization of the resource as well as the effects of pollution and habitat modification.

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

ENV U110 Geology of Oceans and Coasts

Examines the relationship between the form of the ocean basins and their margins, and the major processes forming them. Emphasizes local landforms including New England beaches, spits, barrier islands, and the continental shelf.

ENV U112 Environmental Geology

Covers the causes and effects of problems resulting from human interaction with the earth and geologic processes. Topics include volcanoes, earthquakes, river flooding, soil erosion, groundwater pollution, landslides, and coastal erosion. Emphasizes land-use planning techniques to minimize environmental problems.

ENV U114 Natural Disasters and Catastrophes

Provides an overview of what we know about the causes, locations, and effects of some of the most important natural disasters such as earthquakes, floods, and hurricanes. Also examines how loss of life and property damage can be minimized by implementing geologic knowledge. Briefly examines less common but possibly more devastating catastrophes such as large volcanic eruptions, large meteorite impacts, and rapid climate change.

ENV U115 Environmental Science 4 SH

Focuses on the complex mix of interlocking problems that are reaching crisis levels on Earth. Topics include population, resources, environmental degradation, and pollution. Focuses on food and land resources; air, soil, and water resources and pollution; and energy alternatives. Some emphasis is placed on culture, politics, worldviews, ethics, and economics.

ENV U116 Global Climate Change

Covers the geologic history of the last ice age. Discusses the causes of extreme climate changes during the last 50 million years. Examines the landforms and sediments created by past ice sheets in North America and Europe.

ENV U118 Planetary Astronomy

Focuses on astronomy of the solar system. Topics include description of the planets and other objects with discussion of how our understanding has evolved from the days of naked-eye observation to the present day of interplanetary probes.

ENV U120 Weather and Climate

Discusses the patterns and processes that combine to produce our daily weather and how weather integrates over time to define climate. Identifies natural and human-made causes of climate change.

ENV U122 Age of Dinosaurs

4 SH

Utilizes evidence from the sedimentary rock record of the Mesozoic Era to interpret significant biological and physical events in earth history. Changes in the earth's landscape due to variations in climate, mountain building, and sea level provide the background for detailed consideration of the history of Mesozoic life. A particular focus of this biological history is the evolution, classification, paleoecology, and extinction of the dinosaurs.

ENV U200 Dynamic Earth

Offers a systematic study of the materials and systems comprising the earth. Emphasizes the processes that form, transport, alter, and destroy rocks, as well as the nature and development of landscape. Plate tectonics theory is introduced as a guiding paradigm in geology.

ENV U201 Lab for ENV U200

Accompanies ENV U200. Covers exercises pertaining to mineral and rock identification and topographic and geologic map interpretation. Required for environmental geology and geology majors. *Prereq. ENV U200 can be taken as a prerequisite or a corequisite for this course.*

ENV U205 Physical Geography

Introduces physical geography for students in history, political science, economics, or other social sciences who intend to pursue a career in education or other social sciences. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

ENV U220 History of Earth and Life

Traces biological and physical development of the earth over the past 4.6 billion years using evidence preserved in rocks. A primary goal is to understand how geologists interpret events that occurred far in the geologic past. Topics include the origin of the earth and life, the evolution of life, and the causes and effects of major extinction events, the causes and results of mountain building and plate tectonics, and climate change over earth history.

ENV U221 Interpreting Earth History

Focuses on students using sedimentary rocks, fossils, and geologic maps and stratigraphic sections to record and to interpret events in earth history.

ENV U230 Oceanography

Introduces students to the scientific study of the ocean. Teaches basic understanding of global ocean processes and a more in-depth understanding of the waters through which students sail during their subsequent Sea Component. Covers the four interrelated disciplines of oceanography—physics, chemistry, biology, and geology. The development of proposals for independent student research projects to be carried out at sea is a key component of this shore-based course. Opportunities are provided to discuss current research with scientists working at the cutting edge of marine science. Includes lectures, labs, and field trips. Labs may include study of a coastal pond or salt marsh as an introduction to data collection, processing, chemical analyses, and microscopy that are used onboard ship. Part of the SEA Semester Program. *Prereq. Acceptance into the SEA Semester Program; one laboratory science course.*

ENV U231 Nautical Science

Provides the theoretical background necessary for operating vessels at sea through lectures, lab sessions, field trips, and student projects. Covers the principles of navigating a vessel within sight of land; discussions include the earth's coordinate

3 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

4 SH

1 SH

3 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

system of latitude and longitude, nautical charts, and the magnetic compass. Students are also introduced to electronic navigation, including radar and GPS (Global Positioning System), and celestial navigation to fix the navigator's position at sea. Topics include Archimedes' principle, Newton's laws, the Bernoulli effect, Boyle's law, and mechanical advantage as applied to the study of vessels and their operation; vessel handling under sail; center of effort; operations under power; and vessel design. Classroom lectures, discussions, and student projects focus on learning about global, regional, and local weather. Part of the SEA Semester Program. *Prereq. Acceptance into the SEA Semester Program.*

ENV U232 Maritime Studies

3 SH

Focuses on a multidisciplinary study of the sea and sea voyage in the Western tradition and the role of the sea in the historical development of the modern world system of labor, trade, and scientific resource management. Tales of the sea from literature are supplemented with classic films, paintings, and songs. Together, students explore the expectations that they, as products of American popular and high culture, bring to their impending sea voyage. Through further readings, lectures, and field studies, students explore the uses we have made of the sea—from fishing and whaling to scientific exploration and warfare—with an eye toward understanding the roots of contemporary maritime affairs. Part of the SEA Semester Program. *Prereq. Acceptance into the SEA Semester Program*.

ENV U233 Practical Oceanography 1

Exposes students to the skills and knowledge of the practicing oceanographer by observation and application of the concepts and sampling techniques introduced onshore. Tasks include carrying out routine lab procedures; extracting physical data for students' research projects and for SEA's ongoing oceano-graphic studies; processing chemical and biological samples; safely programming, deploying, and recovering oceanographic equipment; and maneuvering and positioning the vessel for each research station. Each day students participate in lectures, discussions, or hands-on study of specific topics in oceanography and nautical science. Part of the SEA Semester Program. *Prereg. Acceptance into the SEA Semester Program.*

ENV U234 Practical Oceanography 2

4 SH

4 SH

Continues ENV U233. Focuses on the completion of student research projects and increasing responsibility for routine lab work, the sampling program, and operation of the vessel. The goal is for students to oversee the lab watch, direct their peers, plan and carry out station work with minimal staff supervision, finish analyzing and interpreting their data, complete written research papers, and present their research in a formal seminar format. May culminate with one or more ship's missions, which usually involves study of a particular area, either for SEA's data collections or at the request of another scientific agency, and allows students to integrate their nautical and science knowledge and to direct the vessel and its operation. Part of the SEA Semester Program. *Prereq. ENV U233 and acceptance into the SEA Semester Program.*

ENV U235 Practical Oceanographic Research

Guides students at sea from an introductory learning phase to increasing responsibility in station planning, equipment deployment, and data interpretation. Each day, students participate in lectures, discussions, or hands-on study of specific topics in oceanography, nautical science, or maritime studies. Students also receive individual and small-group instruction by the scientific and nautical staff during regular watches in the lab and on deck. Focuses on analyzing and interpreting data, completing a written research paper, and presenting the research to the ship's company in a formal seminar format. The end of the cruise may also culminate in one or more missions, allowing students to integrate their nautical and science knowledge and to direct the vessel and its operation. Part of the SEA Semester Program. *Prereq. Acceptance into the SEA Summer Session Program.*

ENV U300 Advanced General Geology

Offers an introduction to new and advanced concepts, theories, and hypotheses in general geology through discussions, research papers, and individual projects. *Prereq. Permission of instructor; ENV U200 can be taken as a prerequisite or a corequisite for this course.*

ENV U305 Special Topics in Environmental Studies	4 SH
Studies various topics on environmental issues.	

ENV U310 Earth Materials

Describes the physical and chemical characteristics of common rock-forming minerals to enable students to interpret properties of rocks and soils. Focuses on commonly encountered minerals, soil, and rock types and how minerals are used as indicators of past and present earth processes. *Coreq. ENV U311. Prereq. ENV U200, ENV U112, or ENV U115; one semester of chemistry recommended.*

ENV U311 Lab for ENV U310

Accompanies ENV U310. Cover topics from the course through various experiments. *Coreq. ENV U310*.

ENV U320 Igneous Petrology and Volcanology

Examines the origin and nature of igneous rocks in general and volcanoes in particular. Surveys the characteristics and classification of igneous rocks, with a special emphasis on studying volcanic eruptive products and the nature of volcanic eruptions. Also covers the environmental impact and monitoring of volcanic activity. *Coreq. ENV U321. Prereq. ENV U200, ENV U201, and ENV U310.*

ENV U321 Lab for ENV U320

Accompanies ENV U320. Exercises emphasize the identification and classification of igneous rocks as seen in hand specimen and with the aid of a petrographic microscope. *Coreq. ENV U320.*

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

ENV U324 Optical Crystallography

Investigates the interaction of light and crystal structures utilizing the polarizing microscope. Emphasizes the microscopic identification of minerals on the basis of their optical properties. Coreq. ENV U325. Prereq. ENV U201 and ENV U310.

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

4 SH

ENV U325 Lab for ENV U324

Accompanies ENV U324. Emphasizes lab exercises that utilize the polarizing microscope to examine minerals in thin sections. Coreq. ENV U324.

ENV U326 Petrography

Covers the description and identification of rocks, minerals, and textures viewed in thin sections with a polarizing microscope. Interpretations of textures and mineral assemblages are emphasized. Coreg. ENV U327. Prereg. ENV U325.

ENV U327 Lab for ENV U326

Accompanies ENV U326. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreq. ENV U326.

ENV U336 Oceans in the Global Carbon Cycle

Examines the role of the oceans in the climate system, addressing topics such as the global carbon cycle, the thermohaline circulation, and aspects of global change including warming and sea level rise. As a sink and a buffer for carbon dioxide in the atmosphere, and as a major mechanism of heat transport between the equator and high latitudes, the role of the oceans in setting the Earth's climate is indisputable. Prereq. Acceptance into the SEA Semester Program and three lab science courses.

ENV U337 Ocean Science and Public Policy

Provides students with a fundamental understanding of the intersection between climate change and government policy. After an introduction to the development of maritime law and sovereignty on the high seas, students examine why societies funded oceanic research, far from home territory, in the first place. The course also explores the interrelationship between science and government policy through selected case studies including the UN Conference on the Law of the Sea, the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, the Kyoto Protocol, and cases presented in the World Court relating to industrialized nations' greenhouse gas emissions and sea level change in the Pacific. Prereq. Acceptance into the SEA Semester Program.

ENV U338 Maritime History and Culture: The Caribbean 4 SH

Explores political, cultural, and social changes in the Caribbean since before Europeans arrived at the end of the fifteenth century. Starting from the maritime landscape of winds, currents, islands, and harbors, we see how the physical nature of the region has influenced patterns of settlement and development from the time of the Arawaks and Caribs to the commodification of the Caribbean as a modern tourist destination. Other topics include the impact of European expansion on peoples throughout the Atlantic world, especially at the transportation of some 5 million enslaved Africans into the Caribbean region; at the technology that underpinned European expansion; and

at the cultural expressions that document the extraordinary demographic changes that transformed the islands. Prereq. Acceptance into the SEA Semester Program.

4 SH ENV U339 Marine Environmental History: The Caribbean

Explores the interaction of ecological factors in ocean, coastal, and island environments; the impact of human actions on those environments; and the need for local, regional, and international responses and strategies to mitigate and manage that impact. The enormous environmental changes that have taken place in the Caribbean Islands over the last five centuries provide us with a regional example of global issues. Looks at issues of resource exploitation, pollution, development, and the introduction of non-native species and attempts to understand the process by which we come to an intelligent understanding of these issues. Prereq. Acceptance into the SEA Semester Program.

ENV U340 Earth Landforms and Processes

Focuses on the origin and evolution of landscape features by processes operating at or near the earth's surface. Exercises introduce interpretation of air photos, topographic maps, remotely sensed data, and digital elevation models. Coreq. ENV U341. Prereq. ENV U200.

ENV U341 Lab for ENV U340

Accompanies ENV U340. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreg. ENV U340.

ENV U343 Environment and Life in 2090—A Projection **4 SH**

Reviews how climate, environment, population patterns, and resource distribution today are affected by the Earth's radiation balance, water cycle, and atmospheric transport of heat and circulation. These in turn affect ecosystems, sustainability of resource use, particularly society's consumption of food and resources. These themes are projected to explore a range of possible scenarios of what life might be like in 2090. Explores various scenarios that imply different implications for society. Encourages discussion among students with different points of view on concepts of the definition of "sustainable future." This course is designed to broaden students' global perspective on environmental issues and explore impacts that decisions today may have on the future. Prereq. Sophomore standing or permission of instructor.

ENV U390 Experiential Education Seminar

4 SH

4 SH

1 SH

Draws upon the student's approved experiential activity and integrates it with study in the academic major. Restricted to those students who are using it to fulfill their experiential education requirement. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

ENV U400 Field Geology

Provides hands-on training in field mapping techniques for geologic applications. Emphasizes making field observations of rocks and geologic structures and depicting them on geologic maps, cross sections, and in field notes. Meets at various field locations in the area. Fulfills the college's experiential education requirement for geology majors. Prereq. ENV U200 and ENV U201 or permission of instructor.

ENV U410 Environmental Geochemistry

Provides a context for understanding environmental problems through studies in atmospheric, terrestrial, freshwater, and marine geochemistry. Topics include aqueous geochemistry, environmental chemical analysis, nature and source of hazardous wastes (environmental chemistry, reduction, treatment and disposal), acid rain, ozone hole, nuclear winter, green engineering, and alcohol production. Prereq. ENV U112, ENV U115, or ENV U200; one semester of chemistry recommended.

ENV U412 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology

Covers the origin and distribution of igneous and metamorphic rocks as interpreted from mineralogy, texture, chemistry, and field relationships. Emphasizes microscopic and hand specimen examination of rock samples. Coreg. ENV U413. Prereq. ENV U326.

ENV U413 Lab for ENV U412

Accompanies ENV U412. Emphasizes microscopic and hand specimen examination of rock samples. Coreg. ENV U412.

ENV U418 Geophysics

Studies the basic techniques of reflection and refraction seismology, gravity, and magnetic surveying, and the information they provide on the earth's interior. Discusses earthquakes. Emphasis is on near-surface exploration. Prereq. ENV U200.

ENV U500 Geology Seminar

Focuses on analysis of selected topics in geology for advanced study. Topics are selected from current areas of active research in the field. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

ENV U501 Geologic Field Seminar

Consists of two parts: an intensive classroom study of aspects of geology associated with a particular field setting, followed by an intensive field investigation. Examples include carbonate petrology and reef ecology followed by field studies in the Bahamas; glacial geology and volcanology followed by field studies in Iceland; or stratigraphy of the U.S. Southwest followed by field studies in the Grand Canyon. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

ENV U510 Environmental Planning

Examines aspects of surface runoff from geomorphic and hydrologic perspectives. Develops methods for description and calculation of major river and drainage basin processes, and applies the results to the planning process. Examines human modification of these systems including urbanization, dams, and channelization, and applies this information to an understanding of regulatory processes. Prereq. ENV U200 or permission of instructor.

ENV U515 Sustainable Development

4 SH

Focuses on the development of communities in an environmentally sustainable way and on the division of natural resources within these communities and the global system. Defines and discusses "sustainable development" and its global role today. Exposes students to a history of developmental

methods while learning about the interconnectedness of development and the environment. Encourages students to draw conclusions about the environmental impacts of these methods and to consider more equitable uses of natural resources. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

ENV U520 Applied Hydrogeology

Covers the origin, distribution, and flow of groundwater in permeable sediments and bedrock; hydrological and geological characteristics of aquifers; regional flow systems emphasizing rock structure, stratigraphy, and other aspects of the geological environment; principles of hydrogeologic mapping and analysis; and introduction to well testing and well hydraulics. An individual research project augments class activities. Coreq. ENV U521. Prereq. ENV U200.

ENV U521 Lab for ENV U520

Accompanies ENV U520. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreq. ENV U520.

ENV U523 Soil Science

Provides a description and evaluation of the physical, chemical, and biological properties of soils. Includes soil formation, soil types, and processes that occur in soil including the importance of these processes for the soil productivity and the management of soil. Also covers sources, reactions, transports, and fates of chemical species in soils and associated water and air environments, as well as the chemical behavior of elements and compounds and the phenomena affecting natural and anthropogenic materials in soils. Prereq. ENV U201 and CHM U101 or CHM U211.

ENV U530 Structural Geology

Focuses on the nature and origin of rock structures produced during deformation of the Earth's crust. Emphasizes analysis of the geometric relationships of structural features and interpreting the possible stress and tectonic environments that produced them. There is a field trip to study many of the structural features discussed in lectures. Coreg. ENV U531 required for geology majors but optional for all others. Prereq. ENV U200 and ENV U201.

ENV U531 Lab for ENV U530

Accompanies ENV U530 and is required for all geology majors but optional for all others. Lab exercises and homework include utilizing geologic maps, cross sections, stereographic projections, rock specimens, the petrographic microscope, and field data to analyze structural features and interpret their origins. Coreq. ENV U530.

ENV U535 Introduction to Remote Sensing

Explores the fundamental concepts of remote sensing of the environment. Topics include digital imagery from spacecraft, conventional and high-altitude aerial photography, orthophotography production, and surface modeling systems. Offers hands-on experience with basic functions of industry standard image processing software. Coreq. ENV U536. Prereq. ENV U200 or permission of instructor.

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

4 SH

ENV U536 Lab for ENV U535

Accompanies ENV U535. Covers topics from the course through various applied activities. *Coreq. ENV U535.*

ENV U540 Sedimentary Basin Analysis

Presents the analysis of sedimentary basins based on detailed study of sedimentary petrology, sedimentary structures, and stratigraphic sequences and fossils. *Coreq. ENV U541. Prereq. ENV U220 and ENV U221.*

ENV U541 Lab for ENV U540

Accompanies ENV U540. Lab work uses geologic sections, suites of sedimentary rocks and thin sections, and drill cores and borehole logs to interpret and analyze the geologic history and environmental and economic potential of sedimentary basins. *Coreg. ENV U540.*

ENV U542 Fossils and Paleoecology

Surveys major events, processes, and important invertebrate phyla preserved in the fossil record. This knowledge of paleontology is then utilized to evaluate evolutionary principles and the nature of function and adaptation in the history of life. Organization of populations into paleocommunities and their relationships to changes in environments through time permit the assessment and evaluation of paleoecology in earth history. *Coreq. ENV U543. Prereq. ENV U220 and ENV U221 or permission of instructor.*

ENV U543 Lab for ENV U542

1 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

Accompanies ENV U542. Introduces invertebrate fossil morphology by study of fossil specimens of all major groups. Principles of paleoecology and evolutionary theory are illustrated by analysis of suites of fossil specimens. *Coreq. ENV U542*.

ENV U544 Sedimentation

Describes the physical processes of sedimentation and their role in the interpretation of sedimentary environments. *Coreq. ENV U545. Prereq. ENV U200 or permission of instructor.*

ENV U545 Lab for ENV U544

Accompanies ENV U544. Concentrates on the interpretation and description of the physical properties of sediments and sedimentary environments. *Coreq. ENV U544.*

ENV U546 Coastal Processes

Examines the effect of coastal marine processes and the resultant coastal responses. Topics include the dynamics of waves and currents and the associated erosion, transportation, and deposition of sediment-forming beaches, barrier islands, and cliffed shorelines. *Coreq. ENV U547. Prereq. ENV U200 and permission of instructor.*

ENV U547 Lab for ENV U546

1 SH

Accompanies ENV U546. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. *Coreq. ENV U546*.

ENV U548 Marine Geology

Compares the balance between major sedimentary and tectonic forces in ocean basins and margins to the resulting ocean form. Topics include origin of continental margins, shelf sedimentation and transport, and deep-sea processes and sediments. Evaluates resource development of OCS oil, sand and gravel, and manganese nodules. *Prereq. ENV U200 and permission of instructor.*

ENV U550 Geology and Land-Use Planning

Examines the underlying geologic factors common to most environmental land-use problems and presents land-use planning strategies for their mitigation. Emphasizes environmental hazards such as landslides, stream flooding and erosion, coastal flooding and erosion, groundwater pollution, ground subsidence, and soil erosion. *Prereq. ENV U200 and ENV U201*.

ENV U555 Wetlands

Presents an interdisciplinary overview of physical, biological, and cultural aspects of wetlands for students majoring in geological, biological, or social sciences with an interest in wetland environments and resources. Topics covered include: definitions, classification systems, origins, and natural processes of wetland environments. Includes wetlands in boreal and tropical climates, though the focus is on temperate geographic settings. Looks at hydrology, soils, and vegetation and their relationship to ecosystem processes, societal values, and management. Examines human use, modification, exploitation, jurisdictional delineation, and management options, along with legal and political aspects of wetlands. Requires fieldwork in both freshwater and marine wetlands. *Prereq. ENV U115, ENV U200, or permission of instructor.*

ENV U557 Environmental Pollution

Offers students necessary tools to critically understand fundamental sources, pathways, and sinks for today's most ubiquitous and/or noxious pollutants. This course surveys the Earth, exploring its atmosphere, hydrosphere, and biosphere while highlighting areas of greatest vulnerability to pollution. Discusses and examines contemporary air and water quality issues while allowing students access to environmental pollution databases. These databases are a critical tool for those actively involved in the environmental field. Reviews federal legislation of air and water pollution and discusses control technologies for treating air and water pollutants. *Prereq. ENV U115 and CHM U211 or permission of instructor.*

ENV U560 Geographic Information Systems

Introduces students to the use of a geographic information system (GIS), and explores the practical application of GIS to support geographic inquiry, analysis, and decision making. Topics include spatial data collection; data accuracy and uncertainty; cartographic principles and data visualization; geographic analysis; and legal, economic, and ethical issues associated with the use of a GIS. Students gain hands-on experience with a leading commercial GIS software package. Case studies from geology, environmental science, urban planning, architecture, social studies, and engineering are investigated. *Coreq. ENV U561. Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

ENV U561 Lab for ENV U560

Accompanies ENV U560. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreq. ENV U560.

ENV U562 GIS Workshop

2 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

1 SH

Studies the basic techniques of reflection and refraction seismology, gravity, aeromagnetic, and heat-flow processes and the information they provide on the structure, composition, and dynamics of the earth's interior. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

ENV U563 Advanced Spacial Analysis 4 SH

Provides an in-depth evaluation of theoretical, mathematical, and computational foundations of geographic information systems (GIS). Topics include spatial information theory, database theory, mathematical models of spatial objects, and GIS-based representation. Examines advanced concepts and techniques in raster-based GIS and high-level GIS modeling techniques. Prereg. ENV U560.

ENV U570 Glacial and Quaternary History

Covers the processes of ice movement and the characteristics and distribution of erosional and depositional structures associated with past and present glaciers; introduces Quaternary chronology. An individual research project augments class activities. Coreq. ENV U571. Prereq. ENV U200.

ENV U571 Lab for ENV U570

Accompanies ENV U570. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreq. ENV U570.

ENV U580 Groundwater Modeling

Uses computers to solve problems in the flow of groundwater. Develops concepts of groundwater flow. Uses the finite difference method to model steady-state and transient flow. Programs are supplied by the instructor so programming skill is not a prerequisite. Prereq. MTH U141 or equivalent.

ENV U582 Groundwater Geochemistry

Investigates important geological processes that occur when groundwater interacts with rock or soil, modifying groundwater chemistry and affecting water quality. Examines groundwater contamination and dispersion, isotope tracer studies, field sampling, and analytical methods. Prereq. CHM U211.

ENV U585 Engineering Geology

Studies the application of geology to the site selection, design, and environmental impact of engineering structures such as foundations, dams, tunnels, highways, landfills, excavations, and nuclear waste disposal sites. Prereq. ENV U200.

ENV U700 Senior Thesis

Offers students preparation of an undergraduate thesis under faculty supervision. Prereq. Senior standing and completion of an approved experiential activity.

ENV U900 Earth and Environmental Science Capstone

1 SH Designed for students enrolled in concert with an approved 500-600-level environmental studies course (check with department office for up-to-date listings). Faculty help students to identify topics for individual research tailored to students' interests and the course content. Provides an opportunity for reflection about what the student has learned in the major, in their NU Core course work, and experiential learning. Required components include writing with revision and an oral presentation at a departmentwide capstone seminar late in the semester. Prereq. Completion of the out-of-class component of the experiential education requirement; junior or senior standing.

ENV U921 Directed Study	1 SH
ENV U922 Directed Study	2 SH
ENV U923 Directed Study	3 SH
ENV U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers independent work under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

ENV U964 Research

Offers independent research on a selected topic under the direct supervision of a faculty member. Fulfills the college's experiential education requirement for geology majors. Prereq. Permission of instructor and junior or senior standing.

ENV U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. Prereg. Honors Program participation.

ENV U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Prereq. ENV U970 and Honors Program participation.

ESL—ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE

ENGLISH LANGUAGE CENTER

ESL U011 Beginning Core: Structure and Communication 0 SH

Focuses on creating a solid base in English grammar, increasing fluency and accuracy in speaking, and promoting greater comprehension to facilitate functioning in a new social and academic environment. Students practice grammatical structures through various activities, reinforcing their learning through discussions, teacher-designed materials, and textbook work. Designed for high-achieving beginning students, many of whom have attended some English classes in their own countries.

4 SH

4 SH

ESL U012 Low-Intermediate Core: Structure and Communication

Designed to teach the fundamentals of grammar and improve listening comprehension and speaking. Follows the grammatical sequence of the text supplemented by listeningcomprehension tapes; listening-comprehension text and speaking exercises; stress and pronunciation exercises; tapes of songs for vocabulary, grammar, and pronunciation; and class presentations, weekly language lab assignments, and nightly homework assignments.

ESL U013 Intermediate Core: Structure and Communication 0 SH

Offers an intermediate-level course designed to integrate listening, speaking, and grammar. Focuses on the development of listening comprehension, conversation skills, and grammatically accurate discourse in both oral and written form. Also addresses pronunciation and vocabulary skills. Through the use of grammar and listening/speaking texts, teacher-made materials, and a variety of supplemental activities, students are able to build confidence and have fun while learning and practicing these skills.

ESL U014 High-Intermediate Core: 0 SH Structure and Communication

Designed to integrate listening, speaking, and grammar. Focuses on instruction on the development of listening comprehension, presentation and conversation skills, and grammatically accurate discourse in both oral and written form.

ESL U015 Advanced Core: Structure and Communication

Designed to help students develop listening strategies that enable them to take notes and interact in U.S. university classes. Provides students with the opportunity to give oral reports, participate in debate and discussion, and present their own personal views to others while building their confidence in class participation.

ESL U021 Beginning Reading

Designed to prepare students to handle their academic reading by improving their reading skills (comprehension, fluency, critical reading, speed, and so on) and increasing their vocabulary. Students read independently and work in small groups for exercises, discussions, and so forth.

ESL U022 Low-Intermediate Reading

Designed to improve how students interpret written English material. Inherent in the objective is ensuring that the students make effective use of syntactic cues in reading to decode the meaning of a text.

ESL U023 Intermediate Reading

0 SH

0 SH

0 SH

0 SH

Serves to assist students in preparing for the rigors of university-level course work by focusing on development of both global and discrete comprehension of different types of reading materials including academically oriented as well as daily reading of newspapers, advertising, magazines, the Internet, and books for pleasure reading. Emphasis is on increasing the reading rate, strengthening vocabulary development, and adopting good study skills in general.

ESL U024 High-Intermediate Reading

Designed to help students expand vocabulary, learn to read carefully and to infer, and to read faster and with better comprehension. Practice materials include articles, exercises, sample tests, timed readings, short stories, and poems.

ESL U025 Advanced Reading

0 SH

Encompasses several goals including to help students read faster and more analytically using academic text, to accustom students to reading longer texts in English with some ease and enjoyment, and to broaden their vocabulary. Includes listening, discussion, writing, and prereading activities.

ESL U031 Beginning Composition

Begins by concentrating on topics that generate basic grammatical structures in present, past, and future tenses. Model paragraphs are used to help with descriptive and narrative assignments. As students progress, the model-paragraph approach is replaced with open-ended topics. All tasks utilize students' personal knowledge and experiences.

ESL U032 Low-Intermediate Composition

Covers the patterns of paragraphs offered in text or structured paragraphs and exercises offered by the teacher to encourage writing other paragraphs of the same pattern. Focuses on basic grammatical structures and the use of verb tenses and vocabulary for the topic. Most of the topics draw on the direct experience or knowledge of the students.

ESL U033 Intermediate Composition

Provides support for and the practice of composition skills that are indicative of developing language proficiency in terms of grammar and vocabulary skills. Offers students the opportunity to engage in a variety of communicative activities, both oral and written. Presentation of specific composition skills and exercises serves to reinforce specific learning points related to specific grammatical focus or rhetorical styles as assigned.

ESL U034 High-Intermediate Composition

Focuses on well-organized and effectively developed paragraphs and how to write longer compositions, with emphasis on grammatical accuracy and clarity of content. Special attention is given to individual writing needs and grammar points identified as problem areas for individual writers.

ESL U035 Advanced Composition

Taught as a workshop, this class focuses on individual students' needs, with emphasis on grammatical accuracy, clarity of content, and fluency as reflected in well-organized and effectively developed paragraphs and short essays. Inaccurate grammar points are identified, discussed, and worked on as needed.

ESL U042 Business Reading

Focuses on the development of all reading skills in a business context. Students read business topics in management, marketing, advertising, and the stock market. Students summarize, skim, scan, infer, predict, and discuss these materials. Also includes timed readings and presentations.

0 SH

0 SH

0 SH

0 SH

0 SH

0 SH

ESL U050 Business Language Skills

Serves as a preparatory course using business cases for nonnative-speaking professionals and graduate students entering U.S. MBA programs. Focuses on presentation skills and strategies for participation in bargaining sessions; participants receive practice in writing business case analyses, performance appraisals, reports, and team business plans.

ESL U061 Pre-MBA Core

Designed for students who need to concentrate on improving their English-language ability and are considering a future working in a business or academic setting. Focuses on discussion, presentations, reading, and vocabulary, with emphasis on grammar. Students develop skills by making presentations, developing marketing plans, researching companies, discussing current business trends, and creating virtual stock portfolios, which they track and present the results of at the end of the term.

ESL U062 Pre-MBA Reading

Focuses on developing all of the reading skills through a business context. Students read, summarize, skim, scan, infer, predict, and discuss all materials read. Discussion topics include management, marketing, advertising, and the stock market. In addition, there is vocabulary expansion and timed readings for increasing reading speed. Students are responsible for two or three 10-minute presentations based on summaries of business articles.

ESL U063 Pre-MBA Writing

0 SH

0 SH

4 SH

0 SH

0 SH

0 SH

Provides intensive practice in writing for business, with an emphasis on grammatical accuracy and clarity of content. Focuses on writing well-organized and effectively developed paragraphs as well as giving attention to individual writing needs. Identifies and reviews problematic grammar areas. All assignments focus on the needs of written language in a business context.

ESL U070 Listening and Speaking

Focuses on aspects of English pronunciation, including the sounds of vowels and consonants, as well as the patterning of stress and intonation, that aid nonnative speakers in speaking intelligibly in English. Develops active-listening strategies to improve comprehension. Provides a variety of speaking activities and directed laboratory practice.

FIN—FINANCE AND INSURANCE

COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

FIN U201 Financial Management

Designed to develop the financial skills and logical thought processes necessary to understand and discuss financial policy decisions in a global economy. Specific objectives include developing an understanding of the time value of money; using financial statements in decision making; and understanding the nature of financial markets, the cost of capital, valuation of stocks and bonds, management of short-term assets, short-term and long-term financing, capital markets, and multinational financial management. Addresses the impact of legal, social, technological, and ethical considerations on efficient economic outcomes. Requires a financial calculator and provides an opportunity to develop computer spreadsheet skills. *Prereq. ACC U201.*

FIN U209 Financial Management

Does not count as credit for business majors. Counts as FIN U201 for business minors only. *Prereq. ACC U201*.

FIN U301 Corporate Finance

Designed to develop the skills needed to make and implement financial policy decisions in a global economy. Specific objectives include developing an understanding of financial analysis; company valuation; capital markets; cost of capital; capital asset pricing and risk management; short- and long-term financial policies; working capital management; multinational financial management; and special topics including lease financing, debt refunding, mergers and acquisitions, and bankruptcy and restructuring. Offers opportunities to consider many broader issues including the relevance of globalization; the world economy; technological advances; and legal, social, and ethical issues related to the practice of corporate finance. Stresses written and oral communication skills and teamwork. Uses cases and spreadsheets extensively. *Prereq. FIN U201 and MSC U201.*

FIN U303 Investments

Focuses on investment management as the study of risk and return of financial securities and real assets. Students design and assess models that evaluate investments while recognizing the constraints of the real world. Explores domestic and international financial markets and the securities traded therein. Discusses techniques for valuation of financial assets. Analyzes qualitative concepts such as market efficiency, intrinsic value, and risk. Provides the ability to build unique valuation models to suit the particular investment alternative that students wish to scrutinize. Also stresses portfolio construction, management, and protection, as well as performance assessment. At the end of the semester, students design a portfolio commensurate with stated objectives and consider actions that maintain focus on that objective. *Prereq. FIN U201 and MSC U201*.

FIN U310 Working Capital Management

4 SH

Examines strategies and analytical approaches to managing current assets and current liabilities. Explores corporate cash management under changing money market conditions. Discusses the use of interest rate futures and working capital management in a multinational context. Provides a summary overview of entrepreneurial finance, with a focus on small businesses, corporate ventures, and intrapreneurship. Applies knowledge of corporate finance in the context of starting, acquiring, managing, and divesting a business or a business unit within a corporation. Topics include analyzing the financial needs of new ventures, exploring sources of financing, managing decline, determining valuation, and reviewing exit strategies. *Prereq. FIN U201.*

4 SH

4 SH

FIN U312 Issues in Corporate Governance

Examines the nature of conflicts over control of the corporation. Applies modern finance theory and practice to the issues raised and draws on seminal works in the finance and economics literature that influence the current debate in this area. Discusses legal and ethical considerations that are especially important in corporate-control issues. Uses cases involving well-known takeovers, as well as current hostile takeover battles, to illustrate the theories discussed. *Prereq. FIN U201.*

FIN U314 Management of Financial Institutions 4 SH

Studies the decision-making problems faced by financial institutions, such as commercial banks, savings and investment institutions, and finance companies when viewed as competitive, profit-seeking business entities. Topics include the nature and scope of the capital markets confronting institutions, specialized problems regarding the sources and uses of funds of financial institutions, the nature of competition, the regulation of financial institutions, and strategic policy planning of financial institutions. *Prereq. FIN U201.*

FIN U320 International Financial Management

Introduces international financial markets including balance of payments, history of the international monetary system, exchange-rate determination, foreign-exchange-exposure hedging strategies, and international capital markets. Examines how the financial strategies and policies of multinational corporations differ from domestic corporations and how financial management is utilized in an international setting to achieve corporate goals. *Prereq. FIN U201*.

FIN U410 Valuation and Value Creation

Explores recent developments in financial management and financial analysis through the use of modern finance theory to make capital allocation decisions that lead to long-run value maximization for the corporation. Focuses on applications and financial model building. Examines risk analysis by building spreadsheet models for valuation and risk-analysis applications. Utilizes valuation analysis models to merge financial, corporate, and business strategies to measure and manage corporate value. Develops an understanding of the mechanics of the valuation process, along with an understanding of the drivers of value and development of strategies for value creation. Topics covered are relevant to value consultants, corporate managers, and securities analysts. *Prereq. FIN U201 and junior or senior standing; FIN U301 is recommended.*

FIN U512 Financial Risk Management

Explores the concepts of financial futures, options on financial futures, and listed options markets as developed to help corporations and financial institutions manage financial risk. Covers financial derivatives and standard hedging techniques first, followed by a study of market risk and strategies in managing market risk. *Prereq. FIN U303.*

FIN U514 Investment Banking

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Examines the investment banking business. Investment bankers are one of the most important conduits through which funds flow from savers to corporations needing to invest in plant and equipment. Offers an opportunity to examine the major functions of large investment banks in regard to their investment banking, market making, and asset management businesses; to determine the financing needs of domestic and international corporations, not-for-profit organizations, and government entities by using concepts learned in earlier courses; and to learn to link these financing needs with products that are available in the capital markets, usually through the investment banking houses. *Prereq. FIN U303*.

FIN U516 Real Estate Finance

Surveys the field of real estate including principles of real estate law, transactions brokerage, management, development, valuation, taxation, finance, and investment. Provides a framework of real estate finance and investment, in both theory and practice. Examines all aspects of real estate financing including the primary and secondary mortgage markets, real estate financial institutions, regulations, and mortgage-backed securities. Analyzes the return, risk, and various strategies in real estate investments with financial methods and techniques. Uses case discussions, spreadsheet analysis, and investment projects to make learning effective. *Prereq. FIN U303*.

FIN U518 Risk Management and Insurance

Emphasizes the functional area of corporate risk management. Covers such areas as organizing and controlling the risk management function; identifying, measuring, controlling, and financing risk; selecting the best method of risk treatment; and implementing and monitoring risk management. Topics of exposure analysis include property, liability (public, employer, products, officers and directors, and professionals), income, and extraordinary expense losses. Covers treatment methods such as self-insurance, offshore captive, retention groups, and commercial insurance. Includes recent developments such as tort reform integration of risk management with modern financial theory, as well as implications and analysis of recent tax reforms. *Prereq. FIN U201*.

FIN U602 Turnaround Management

Examines strategies for identifying companies likely to fail and selecting and implementing remedial actions. Topics include business turnarounds, troubled companies, workouts, bank-ruptcies, and liquidations, using case studies and readings. Students evaluate a turnaround plan. *Prereq. FIN U201.*

FIN U604 Fixed-Income Securities

Exposes students to the theory, application, and evidence concerning highly sensitive interest rate products. Explores recent developments in pension fund management, asset/liability management, duration matching, "gap" management, and other important issues confronting domestic and international financial and corporate management. Offers students the opportunity to learn how to customize a risk management program. *Prereq. Honors Program participation*.

4 SH

4 SH

FIN U606 Issues in Corporate Control

4 SH

Examines the nature of conflicts over control of the corporation, which often erupt as proxy fights or hostile takeover attempts. Such conflicts cause scholars, managers, shareholders, and legislators to reexamine fundamental beliefs regarding the nature of the publicly held corporation. While applying modern finance theory and practice to understand the issues raised, the course also draws on seminal works in finance and economics literature that influence current debates in this area. Addresses the legal and ethical considerations especially important in corporate control issues. Uses cases involving well-known takeovers, as well as current hostile takeover battles, to illustrate the theories discussed. *Prereq. Honors Program participation.*

FIN U608 Advanced Financial Strategy

4 SH

1 SH

Covers strategic financial decision making in dynamic and technology-driven organizations operating in domestic and international settings. Through case studies, discussions with senior financial executives, and student projects, students gain insight into capital investing and financing decisions in the new economy. An analytical paradigm linking business strategy, financial management, and valuation is utilized to explore financial decision making throughout the life cycle of companies, intended to optimize shareholder value creation. Topics include fundamental financial analysis, capital budgeting under conditions of high risk and uncertainty, start-up financing, creative financing, mega-mergers, risk management, and valuation. *Prereq. Honors Program participation.*

FIN U921 Directed Study	1 SH
FIN U922 Directed Study	2 SH
FIN U923 Directed Study	3 SH
FIN U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Allows students who have received approval to undertake independent study in lieu of any course required in the various concentrations. Students present proposals to an Independent Studies Committee for evaluation and approval. Every proposal requires a detailed outline of the objectives and plan of study and must be accompanied by a supporting statement from the supervising faculty member under whose direction the study takes place. A copy of the final report prepared by the student is presented to the appropriate Independent Studies Committee. Further information about the Independent Studies Program can be obtained from concentration coordinators. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

GE—GENERAL ENGINEERING

COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING

GE U100 Introduction to the Study of Engineering

Presents an introduction to the various disciplines of engineering and strategies for success in the classroom, within the profession, and within the University community. Provides an initial orientation to engineering cooperative education. Covers the support services provided by both college and University and explores the richness of our community's diversity. Defines diversity and offers students the opportunity to study and understand diverse cultures and communities in the academic environment. Oral presentations are required.

GE U110 Engineering Design

Presents the engineering design process using case studies for a variety of engineering disciplines. Develops problem-solving skills used in engineering design. Introduces students to the use of spreadsheet tools to solve engineering problems including data reduction, and visualization of data and functions. Design topics include problem formulation and specification, creativity, evaluation tools, patents, ergonomics, system design, manufacturing, ethics in engineering, and presentation techniques. Presents engineering graphics focusing on developing three-dimensional visualization skills and computer-aided design (CAD) application. Students develop an original design solution to a technical problem as a term project.

GE U111 Engineering Problem Solving and Computation 4 SH

Uses a structured approach to solve engineering problems. Draws applications from a variety of engineering disciplines, which serve as a tool for introducing students to engineering analysis and design. Introduces a math application package for matrix applications and various real-life engineering problems. Includes the design of problem-solving algorithms using a high-level programming language.

GE U300 Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education 1 SH

Provides students preparation for the first co-op experience. Focuses on skills that provide a basis for successful co-op engagement including expectations and requirements, an introduction to professional credentials, résumé construction, self-assessment and goal setting, interviewing, professional and co-op ethics, issues of diversity in the workplace community, academic planning and decision making, and an introduction to career portfolios. *Prereq. GE U100*.

GE U500 Professional Issues in Engineering

Provides students with an opportunity to reflect on both academic and co-op experiences in the context of planning for the senior year and beyond. Issues include professional and ethical issues, resolving ethical conflicts, awareness of engineers as professionals in a diverse world, strengthening decisionmaking skills, career portfolios, and lifelong learning needs, goals, and strategies. Students reflect upon issues of diversity from their experience in the University and in their cooperative education placements. Explores the role of different work and learning styles and diverse personal characteristics on the workplace and the classroom. Professional issues include impact of the cultural context, both in the United States and around the world, on the client, government relations, and the workplace. *Prereq. Junior or senior standing*.

GE U900 Career Management

Provides an interactive course designed to enhance an engineering student's professional and career-related education through a series of classes taught by managers, engineers, and

4 SH

1 SH

other professionals with industry experience. Topics include career services resources, developing skills to be an effective manager, the balance between personal and professional life, mentors, making career choices, time management vs. energy management, and others.

GE U931 Independent Study

1 SH

Focuses on a subject that crosses traditional engineering boundaries. Prereq. Senior standing.

HNR—HONORS PROGRAM

HNR U101 Enhancing Honors

1 SH

Offers a team-taught course required for all first-year honors students. Designed to help students prepare for their campus honors years and create a sense of community within the firstyear honors experience. During the semester, students have an opportunity to explore the goals of the University Honors Program: taking part in a living learning community, learning through an interdisciplinary perspective, establishing a research focus, participating in experiential learning, experiencing global awareness, and contributing to civic engagement. Upperclass students in honors are class mentors. Coreg. HNR U102. Prereq. Restricted to first-year honors students.

HNR U102 Recitation for HNR U101

Provides small-group discussion format to cover material in HNR U101. Coreq. HNR U101.

HNR U200 Comparative Study of Cultures 4 SH

Designed to provide an honors introduction to the issues surrounding specific diversity concerns. Grounded in a discipline focus, the course may use a historical and/or contemporary perspective to analyze diversity as it relates to one or more of the following issues: religion, race, class, gender, ethnicity, age, sexual orientation, or disability. These diversity themes are designed to facilitate and challenge our understanding of an increasingly pluralistic and diverse world. Course may include non-Western, European, and/or American examples. Coreq. HNR U201. Prereq. Honors Program participation.

HNR U201 Recitation for HNR U200

0 SH

4 SH

Provides small-group discussion format to cover material in HNR U200. Coreq. HNR U200.

HNR U204 Inquiries in Arts and Humanities

Designed to provide an honors introductory-level study in the arts and the humanities. Draws upon perspectives in music, literature, architecture, philosophy and religion, language, interdisciplinary studies, or the performing and visual arts to expand individual breadth of knowledge and facilitate our understanding of various themes grounded in a particular discipline. Prereq. Honors Program participation.

HNR U205 Inquiries in Social Science

Designed to provide an honors introductory-level study in the social sciences. Draws upon perspectives in anthropology, sociology, psychology, political science, history, economics, education, interdisciplinary studies, African-American studies, international affairs, or criminal justice to expand individual breadth of knowledge and facilitate our understanding of various themes grounded in a particular discipline. Prereq. Honors Program participation.

HNR U206 Inquiries in Science and Technology

Designed to provide an honors introductory-level study in science and technology. Draws upon perspectives in math; sciences including biology, chemistry, physics, and earth and environmental studies; computer and information sciences; engineering; or various health science fields to expand individual breadth of knowledge and facilitate our understanding of various themes grounded in a particular discipline. Prereq. Honors Program participation.

HNR U244 Topics in Contemporary Issues: 4 SH Natural World Context

Explores contemporary issues from the perspective of sciences in the natural world. Introduces students to important aspects of scientific knowledge and analytical methods. Is interdisciplinary in nature. Prereq. Honors Program participation.

4 SH HNR U300 Topics in Research and Inquiry: **A Diversity Perspective**

Focuses on research and scholarly inquiry in the area of diversity as it relates to race, social class, ethnicity, gender, age, sexual orientation, religion, or disability. Topics may include non-Western as well as Western examples of diversity. Prereg. Honors Program participation and sophomore standing or above.

HNR U301 Topics in Research and Inquiry: 4 SH An Historical, Ethical, or Aesthetic Perspective

Examines an historical, ethical, or aesthetic perspective in conducting research and scholarly inquiry. Prereq. Honors Program participation and sophomore standing or above.

HNR U302 Topics in Research and Inquiry: **4 SH Focus on Analysis**

Explores different analytical perspectives in conducting research and scholarly inquiry. Prereq. Honors Program participation and sophomore standing or above.

HNR U303 Topics in Research and Inquiry

Studies the range of issues and challenges in conducting research and scholarly inquiry. Topics may include basic or applied research. Prereq. Honors Program participation and sophomore standing or above.

4 SH HNR U320 Topics in Urban Experience: A Diversity Perspective

Examines the nature of diversity in an urban environment. Diversity is studied as it relates to race, social class, ethnicity,

4 SH

4 SH

gender, age, sexual orientation, religion, or disability. Topics may include non-Western as well as Western examples of diversity. *Prereq. Honors Program participation and sophomore standing or above.*

HNR U321 Topics in Urban Experience: 4 SH An Historical, Ethical, or Aesthetic Perspective

Explores historical, ethical, or aesthetic aspects of the urban experience. *Prereq. Honors Program participation and sophomore standing or above.*

HNR U322 Topics in Urban Experience: Focus on Analysis 4 SH

Covers analytical perspectives that are useful in understanding the urban experience. *Prereq. Honors Program participation and sophomore standing or above.*

HNR U323 Topics in Urban Experience

Emphasizes important aspects of the urban setting. Topics may include the broad range of human and physical dimensions of the urban experience. *Prereq. Honors Program participation and sophomore standing or above.*

HNR U340 Topics in Contemporary Issues: 4 SH A Diversity Perspective

Focuses on important contemporary issues that highlight the diversity in our society as defined by differences in race, social class, ethnicity, gender, age, sexual orientation, religion, or disability. Topics may include non-Western as well as Western examples of diversity. *Prereq. Honors Program participation and sophomore standing or above.*

HNR U341 Topics in Contemporary Issues: 4 SH An Historical, Ethical, or Aesthetic Perspective

Examines important contemporary issues from an historical, ethical, or aesthetic perspective. *Prereq. Honors Program participation and sophomore standing or above.*

HNR U342 Topics in Contemporary Issues: Focus on Analysis 4 SH

Studies important contemporary issues from one or more analytical perspectives. *Prereq. Honors Program participation and sophomore standing or above.*

HNR U343 Topics in Contemporary Issues

Explores a range of important contemporary issues facing society. *Prereq. Honors Program participation and sophomore standing or above.*

HNR U915 Honors Teaching Assistantship

Offers advanced honors students pedagogical experience in course design and implementation of honors classes. Teaching assistants are attached to particular courses where they are mentored by senior faculty. Includes ongoing discussions with the faculty mentor, observation and participation in an undergraduate course, leading discussion groups, and additional classroom responsibilities as defined by the faculty mentor. *Prereq. Junior or senior standing with permission of Honors Program and instructor.*

HNR U921 Directed Study	1 SH
HNR U922 Directed Study	2 SH
HNR U923 Directed Study	3 SH
HNR U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers independent work under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

HRM—HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT

COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

HRM U201 Organizational Behavior

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Provides an overview of the actions and behaviors of people in organizations. Uses case studies, videos, experiential exercises, lectures, and discussions to explore the effects of individual, interpersonal, group, organizational, and cross-cultural factors on human behavior. Topics include groups and teams, motivation, leadership, organizational change, organizational culture, structure, conflict resolution, and communication. Both the underlying theories and principles of these topics, as well as their practical applications and implications for organizations, are covered. *Prereq. Completion of co-op experience.*

HRM U209 Organizational Behavior 4 SH

Does not count as credit for business majors. Counts as HRM U201 for business minors only. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.*

HRM U301 Introduction to Human Resources Management 4 SH

Helps students understand the key areas of human resource management (HRM), comprising organizational policies and practices and such external factors as government legislation, unions, demographics, competition, and others that influence those practices and policies. Presents students with a general manager's perspective on HRM that considers human resource management to be the responsibility of all managers, as well as of the organization's HRM functional area. Topics include strategic HRM, employment laws and employee rights, recruitment, selection, training, development, performance measurement, rewards and compensation, benefits, employee communication, HR information systems, employee and labor relations, unions and collective bargaining, and international HRM. Discusses contemporary HRM issues including workforce diversity, organizational restructuring, globalization, executive compensation, affirmative action, and technology. Prereq. HRM U201.

HRM U401 Building Your Management Skills

Focuses on skills important to managers by giving students the opportunity to conduct self-assessments, receive feedback, and develop other management skills. Emphasizes experiential exercises and ongoing practice to develop skills in becoming a better team member, presenting, writing, motivating, negotiating, and giving and receiving feedback. *Prereq. HRM U201*.

4 SH

HRM U501 Competitive HRM Practices

Focuses on the strategic role of human resource management; that is, HRM's contribution to the business strategy. How do HRM principles, policies, and practices increase the competitiveness of organizations? Topics include designing reward systems to foster the behavior you need, building teams that produce great results, helping individuals and organizations learn, building competitive cultures, and understanding the role of HRM in successful organizational change. *Prereq. HRM U301 or permission of instructor.*

HRM U600 Management of Innovation

4 SH

4 SH

Explores what the manager can do to foster innovation (the process of turning ideas into useful outputs) as well as control and direct it best to accomplish the company's goals. Discusses the process of innovation, the role of the manager, and the selection of organization designs and systems as key components of innovation. *Prereq. Honors Program participation*.

HRM U602 Leadership Seminar

4 SH

Explores the hallmarks of effective leadership in a wide variety of organizational settings, including not only the top echelon of leaders but also those lower in the hierarchy, who by developing an appropriate skill set can accrue personal power and influence those who outrank them. Helps students assess their own leadership style, thereby increasing the likelihood of career success. *Prereq. HRM U201.*

HRM U921 Directed Study	1 SH
HRM U922 Directed Study	2 SH
HRM U923 Directed Study	3 SH
HRM U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Allows students who have received approval to undertake independent study in lieu of any course required in the various concentrations. Students present proposals to an Independent Studies Committee for evaluation and approval. Every proposal requires a detailed outline of the objectives and plan of study and must be accompanied by a supporting statement from the supervising faculty member under whose direction the study takes place. A copy of the final report prepared by the student is presented to the appropriate Independent Studies Committee. Further information about the Independent Studies Program can be obtained from concentration coordinators. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

HS—HUMAN SERVICES

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

HS U100 Human Services at Northeastern

1 SH

Intended for first-year students in the College of Arts and Sciences. Introduces students to liberal arts; familiarizes them with their major; develops the academic skills necessary to succeed (analytical ability and critical thinking); provides grounding in the culture and values of the University community; and helps to develop interpersonal skills—in short, familiarizes students with all skills needed to become a successful university student.

HS U101 Human Services Professions

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Explores the attitudes, values, skills, and knowledge of the human services worker and the reasons why people in modern society require human services assistance. Views the human services agency from the eyes of clients as well as society as a whole. Introduces the range of skills used in working with clients in a variety of helping roles such as counseling and interviewing, advocacy, and group work. Required for HS majors as a prerequisite to more specialized courses.

HS U300 Counseling in Human Services

Presents an overview of the major theoretical approaches to counseling and therapeutic interventions. Focuses on developing clinical skills and competency in intentional interviewing. Combines systemic group exercises and experiential activities to practice interviewing techniques. Cross-cultural issues in counseling are integrated throughout the course. *Prereq. HS U101, SOC U101, and PSY U101.*

HS U320 Techniques in Individual and Group Counseling 4 SH in Human Services

Provides in-depth understanding of clinical practice with individuals, groups, and families. Focuses on developing practice skills through presentations, case studies, and self-reflection journals. Examines the role of spirituality within one's clinical practice. Explores theoretical techniques and their applications in a variety of settings, with particular attention to populations at risk. *Prereq. HS U300 and permission of instructor*.

HS U350 Ethnic Relations, Cultural Identity, and Human Services

Introduces and sensitizes students to the forms, practices, and effects of racism and discrimination on the various populations in the United States and presents frameworks for understanding and working with people with histories of discrimination and different cultural identities. Pays special attention to human services with diverse populations in schools, prisons, and employment assistance programs. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.*

HS U360 Understanding the Impact of Social Issues 4 SH on Early Childhood Literacy

Offers students an opportunity to use the experience of the classroom as a starting point from which to explore wider social, economic, cultural, and political issues as they relate to the Jumpstart children and our communities. Seeks to provide students with a richer understanding of the issues of poverty, class, race, and gender as they relate to the literacy of children and a base of knowledge regarding how children learn to read and how important this skill is to future success. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

HS U520 Child Intervention and Treatment

4 SH

Explores current issues facing children and families across a variety of settings (school, foster care, residential treatment, and court systems). Focuses on child-centered intervention and treatment strategies and also examines the importance of multidisciplinary policy. Meets HS elective requirement. *Prereq. Junior or senior standing in HS*.

HS U540 Services and Treatments for Chemical Dependencies 4 SH

Explores students' personal and cultural perspectives about substance use, abuse, and addiction through the use of readings, films, and case studies. Students evaluate the causes of chemical dependence, and methods of recognition, intervention, and treatment. Offers students the opportunity to investigate the effects of chemical dependency on the family. Meets HS elective requirement. Prereq. Junior or senior standing in HS.

HS U550 Advocacy and Activism

4 SH

4 SH

Covers the fundamentals of advocacy and activism while developing a knowledge base in the areas of housing law and domestic violence. Lectures give an overview of the legal system while exploring its relationship to the social service system. Additionally, we discuss the history of advocacy and activism, basic legal strategies, lobbying, court procedures, housing code violations, tenant/landlord laws, and restraining orders. Prereg. HS U101.

4 SH HS U560 Religion, Human Services, and Diversity in the United States

Explores the links among and between society, identity, and religion from the perspective of community service and social justice. In conjunction with the Jewish Studies Program, themes from Judaism are used as examples throughout the course in order to understand the ways in which religious/ ethnic identity helps to shape the lives of real people. In the first part of the course we historically situate religious social services in the United States. The second part looks to the politics of doing good and its effect on community service, professional ethics, personal identity, and moral beliefs as part of the larger American collective consciousness. In the last part we use contemporary American Jewish social services as the major lens through which we explore critical service-related issues. Same as INT U560. Prereq. Junior or senior standing in HS.

HS U570 Nonprofit Program Design and Fund-Raising

Designed to build practical skills in nonprofit program management, focusing on the relationship between sound program design and successful fund-raising. Emphasizes developing programming that is both a response to real needs and appealing to a wide range of donors. As they examine the life cycle of a program from needs assessment through evaluation, students have an opportunity to develop a tool kit of related materials for a nonprofit organization of their choice. Prereg. HS U101.

HS U580 Rape Crisis Training: Techniques in Counseling 4 SH

Provides an in-depth examination of sexual assault, its effects. and the resources available to assist survivors. Presents an overview of the interwoven systems-criminal justice, medical, legal, and counseling—as well as other health and counseling issues that a survivor may face. Focuses on developing clinical skills and counseling competency through group exercises and experiential activities. Students who successfully complete this course meet the legal requirements in Massachusetts for rape crisis counselors. Prereq. HS U101 and HS U300 or permission of instructor.

HS U581 Rape Crisis Training: Field Experience

1 SH

4 SH

Provides opportunity for students to take shifts on a sexual assault hotline as well as be eligible to lead educational programs on sexual assault upon successful completion of Rape Crisis Counselor Certification (meeting the legal requirements in Massachusetts for a rape crisis counselor). Prereg. HS U101 and HS U300 or HS U580 and permission of instructor.

HS U620 Civic Engagement, Leadership, and Ethics in Practice 1

Satisfies requirement of the Northeastern University Civic Engagement and Academic Development (NU CEAD) program that students enroll in two consecutive service-learning courses in which the practical and theoretical aspects of leadership, ethics, and civic engagement are studied. Requires a communitybased service-learning commitment of eight hours a week relevant to the individual student's primary area of study, coupled with lecture and site visits. Uses a seminar format to cover theoretical frameworks and models in areas of leadership, ethics, and civic engagement. Uses guided discussion of readings, exploration of theory, and concurrent reflection of service experiences. Presents course instructor(s), faculty from various disciplines, and leaders from local community organizations to facilitate discussions/lectures in their area of expertise. Same as INT U620. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above and permission of instructor.

HS U621 Civic Engagement, Leadership, 4 SH and Ethics in Practice 2

Continues HS U620. Satisfies requirement of the Northeastern University Civic Engagement and Academic Development (NU CEAD) program that students enroll in two consecutive service-learning courses in which the practical and theoretical aspects of leadership, ethics, and civic engagement are studied. Requires a community-based service-learning commitment of eight hours a week relevant to the individual student's primary area of study, coupled with lecture and site visits. Uses a seminar format to cover theoretical frameworks and models in areas of leadership, ethics, and civic engagement. Uses guided discussion of readings, exploration of theory, and concurrent reflection of service experiences. Presents course instructor(s), faculty from various disciplines, and leaders from local community organizations to facilitate discussions/lectures in their area of expertise. Same as INT U621. Prereg. HS U620 or INT U620, sophomore standing or above, and permission of instructor.

HS U700 Senior Seminar in Human Services

Examines emerging roles and career options within the human services field. Focuses on self-examination of attitudes and values affecting delivery of services, exploration of ethical issues and dilemmas relevant to human services, grant and funding issues, staff supervision and development within human services agencies, and refinement of group leadership skills. Prereq. Senior standing in HS.

HS U900 Special Topics in HS

	4 01
Reviews and discusses selected human services topics. Pre-	req.
Junior or senior standing in HS or approval of instructor.	

HS U919 Program Preparation:

International Human Services

Introduces students to the fundamentals of budgeting and program preparation in the field of human services. Intended to be taken prior to HS U920. *Prereq. HS U101 and permission of instructor; application process.*

HS U920 International Human Services 4 SH

Examines human service organizations from an international perspective. Through classroom lectures, guest speakers, and field experience, students are exposed to how culturally relevant human service programming is developed/administered. Students participate in lectures, small-group work, and field experience. Field experience consists of a one-week intensive learning experience in an international setting or an equivalent intercultural experience. *Prereq. HS U101, HS U919, and permission of instructor; application process.*

HS U921 Directed Study	1 SH
HS U922 Directed Study	2 SH
HS U923 Directed Study	3 SH
HS U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers independent work under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. *Prereq. Permission of instructor*.

HS U940 Human Services Internship

Requires students to fulfill one internship placement during the last two years of the program. Consists of required field site hours and varies according to the students' interests. Examples of placement sites include community centers, nursing homes, vocational workshops, state and federal agencies for children, and recreational facilities. Experiences are supervised by internship supervisor to maximize the student's learning opportunities. Fulfills the Arts and Sciences experiential education requirement. *Prereq. Junior or senior standing and approval by internship coordinator at least one semester in advance.*

HS U950 Intercultural Studies through Human Services 4 SH

Focuses on students developing an understanding of the social, political, historical, and economic conditions in settings abroad and the corresponding social service and educational interventions. Uses an intensive, integrated study program that includes lectures, visits to cultural sites and government institutions, and a service-learning experience in a human-services or educational setting. *Prereq. Permission of instructor*.

HS U960 Leadership and International Program Development

Introduces students to event-planning, program-planning, and management skills that are essential to the implementation of international volunteer programs. Students who have excelled in HS U920 are invited to apply for student/site coordinator positions in the project. Spanish, while useful, is not required. *Prereq. HS U920 and permission of instructor.*

HS U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. *Prereq. Honors Program participation.*

HS U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

4 SH

4 SH

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. *Prereq. HS U970 and Honors Program participation.*

HST—HISTORY

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES For descriptions of graduate-level courses, please visit

www.registrar.neu.edu/cdr.html.

HST U100 History at Northeastern

1 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Intended for freshmen in the College of Arts and Sciences. Seeks to introduce freshmen to the liberal arts in general, familiarizes them with their major, helps them develop the academic skills necessary to succeed (analytical ability and critical thinking), provides grounding in the culture and values of the University community, and helps them develop interpersonal skills—in short, familiarizes students with all skills needed to become successful University students.

HST U103 Women's Studies

Introduces the issues and methodology involved in the interdisciplinary study of women. Encompasses the historical, political, economic, and social processes that have created both the image and the reality of women in society. Uses guest lecturers to provide an overview of the many disciplinary approaches to the study of women. Required for women's studies minors and can be used as a general elective or, depending on the discipline of the coordinator, to satisfy special concentration requirements. *Same as INT U103, PHL U103, and SOC U103.*

HST U110 Introduction to World History

Emphasizes large-scale patterns, long-term changes, and interconnections of world history. Provides a different way of looking at the past than national histories, one that is appropriate for the increasing globalization and multiculturalism of today's world. The course may begin as early as the first settled towns or written documents, the appearance of the first humanoid species, or even the beginning of the universe. Examines the great continuities and changes that have brought us to where we are today. Links between global processes and individual experiences are explored through primary documents, autobiographies, and stories. *Coreq. HST U111*.

Course Descriptions

1 SH

6 SH

HST U111 Recitation for HST U110

Provides small-group discussion format to cover material in HST U110. *Coreq. HST U110*.

HST U115 World History Education

1 SH

4 SH

4 SH

0 SH

4 SH

0 SH

Designed for students in the education program currently enrolled in HST U110. In this one-credit attachment, students are required to keep a journal and to develop curriculum sets for world history secondary-school education based on materials used in the course.

HST U120 Introduction to Public History

Examines the philosophical, ethical, and practical aspects of applying the historian's craft and training to work outside the classroom. Covers the history and practice of historic preservation, archives management, history museums, cultural resources management, the practice of history in businesses and corporations, historical archaeology, historic house museums, historical pageantry and reenactment, editing of personal and governmental papers and correspondence, public history and the politics of public memory and history, documentary filmmaking and history, historical fiction and fictional historical films, history in and of government, and industrial archaeology. Investigates issues such as conflict of interest in collections management and publishing, the repatriation of looted or captured artifacts, and the rights and responsibilities of the creators and consumers of historical fiction.

HST U130 Introduction to American History

Introduces students to major topics in American history using some combination of primary documents, biographies, monographs, and film. Topics include the interaction of native populations with European settlers; the American Revolution and the Constitution; slavery; the Civil War; the rise of industrialism and immigration; the growth of government and rise of the welfare state; race, gender, and class in America; and America's role in the world from the emergence of imperialism to collective security. *Coreq. HST U131*.

HST U131 Recitation for HST U130

Provides small-group discussion format to cover material in HST U130. *Coreq. HST U130.*

HST U140 Introduction to African-American History

Surveys the development of African Americans in the United States from their African background to the present. Covers medieval and early modern societies in West and Central Africa, the transatlantic slave trade, the evolution of slavery from the colonial period through the Civil War, free blacks, Reconstruction, migration, civil rights, and black nationalism. Considers gender relations throughout the entire period and emphasizes how an historical perspective helps to inform discussions of contemporary issues. *Same as AFR U140*.

HST U150 East Asian Studies

4 SH

Provides an understanding of the constituent characteristics that originally linked East Asia as a region and the nature of the transformations that have occurred in the region over the 4 SH

last two thousand years, concentrating on China and Japan, and addressing Korea and Vietnam, where possible. Provides students with effective interdisciplinary analytical skills as well as historical, ethical, cultural diversity, and aesthetic perspectives. *Same as INT U150*.

HST U170 Introduction to European History

Examines major themes in the history of Europe from 1500 to the present, emphasizing the conceptual tools historians use to think about European history, and drawing on historical documents, literature, and film. Examines the emergence of states and nations as theoretical constructs and political realities; men's and women's experience of social conflict—rebellions, revolutions, and wars—and the complex relationships between Europeans and non-Europeans. Attention is given to how race, class, and gender shaped the way people made and understood their history. *Coreq. HST U171*.

HST U171 Recitation for HST U170

Provides small-group discussion format to cover material in HST U170. *Coreq. HST U170*.

HST U180 African History

Explores the history of the African continent from 1000 C.E. to the present era. Topics include medieval kingdoms (Ghana, Mali, Songhai, Zimbabwe, the city-states of East Africa, and the Kongo kingdom), slave trades (Indian Ocean, trans-Saharan, and transatlantic), the partition of Africa and European colonization, and the decolonization process. Emphasizes the interactions of African peoples with the rest of the world, particularly the relations between Africa and Europe after 1500 C.E. *Same as AFR U180*.

HST U185 Introduction to Middle Eastern History

Relies on historical and literary sources, as well as such other cultural artifacts as architecture and photography, and focuses on interaction and changing relations and perceptions between Europe and the Middle East. Surveys the major political and economic events that have linked the trajectory of both civilizations, as well as broad patterns of human activity, such as migrations, conversions, and cultural exchange. Emphasizes the commonality of encounters and analyzes the construction of an "other" and its enduring legacy in modern times.

HST U201 The History Colloquium

Provides an introduction to historical methods, research, writing, and argument in which all students produce a substantial research project that passes through at least two revisions, and that is presented publicly to other members of the colloquium. *Prereq. History majors only.*

HST U202 Global Inequity

Evaluates different historical, economic, and cultural explanations of global socioeconomic inequality in the modern world. Examines why some parts of the world are much richer than others; why people so often divide the world as "the West and the rest," or the First, Second, and Third Worlds; if these divisions have any reality; and how the social and economic status

0 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

of individual nations are shaped by patterns and relationships that are global in scale. Also explores the ways in which peoples on different sides of this economic divide understand and depict themselves and one another, through cultural production, political thought, and social movements.

HST U203 Modern Family

4 SH

4 SH

Examines the family as theoretical construct and as social reality from approximately 1600 to the present, in Europe and America. Attempts to understand the social meanings of "the family" by looking at the different forms it has taken in different locations at different times, the historical significance of kinship and household, and the ways in which "the family" has been constituted by different ideological and political systems. Uses film, literature, and primary documentary sources to examine practices of marriage and sexuality; the family in relation to capitalism, socialism, and the state; the development of welfare state policy; racial and ethnic differences in family practices; and the dynamics of gender within families.

HST U204 Third World Women

Explores the complex gender dynamics of women in non-Western societies during the years of Western imperialist domination, nationalist resistance struggles, and postcolonialism. Begins by deconstructing the term "Third World" and seeing how that term can be read against the context of imperialism. Examines gender constructs in the Third World through a variety of written and visual materials including autobiographical accounts, ethnographies, historical fiction, films, and slides. Topics include patterns of gender domination and female resistance, the interplay of race and gender hierarchies under colonial rule, the Western gaze and representations of Third World "primitive" women, and the feminization of labor and the global economy, reproductive strategies, and sex trafficking.

HST U205 The Global Economy

Outlines some of the most significant trends in global economic relations since the sixteenth century. Examines how exchange has bound human societies for the last half-millennium, how small-scale societies have been affected by the emergence of a global market, how theories of economic relations have affected their shape, and what the deeper integration of diverse global locales into a single system means for people across the globe.

HST U210 Atlantic Connection

Focuses on the major themes of Atlantic history and especially on the interconnections of the Atlantic world, circa 1000–1840. During this period, ships, goods, diseases, human beings, and ideas flowed across the ocean, tying together the Atlantic basin in a complex web of relationships. Examines Atlantic history more deeply than merely through a chronological narrative, exploring central cultural themes such as gender, social developments, the economy, and ideologies. Considers explorations, colonization and conquest, and the movement of people and ideas.

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

HST U211 World History since 1945

Examines the political, economic, social, and cultural relationship between the developed and developing world since the end of World War II. Topics include the Cold War, independence and national movements in developing countries, the globalization of the world economy, scientific and technological innovations, wealth and poverty, the eradication of some diseases and the spread of others, the fall of the Soviet Union, Middle East turmoil, and the enduring conflict between Israel and Palestine.

HST U212 History of Race

Explores the creation, modification, and clash of racial identities in the modern world. Shows the worldwide patterns of racial discrimination and reform in the past three centuries, and how they are changing today. Discusses development of racial categories and ideas and practices in racial mixing. Explores racial desegregation and persecution, and campaigns against racial discrimination. Includes background on human evolution and debates on the origins and meaning of physical differences among humans. *Same as AFR U212*.

HST U213 History of Violence

Traces the global history of violence since the late Middle Ages. Topics include the Inquisition, the European witch craze, revolution, pornography, violent crime and punishment, media violence, lynch law, racism, genocide, war, torture, gender violence, and terrorism. Explores the modern emergence of a popular culture of violence, approaching themes from the perspectives of perpetrators, victims, and bystanders alike.

HST U214 War in the Modern World

Provides an analysis of the political and economic revolutions that produced modern industrial warfare, and explores the causes, prosecutions, and effects of the major wars fought since the mid-nineteenth century. Large portions of the course focus on World Wars I and II, but attention is also paid to the smaller wars of this period, to unconventional and nonmilitary forms of warfare, to the international trade in arms and training, and to terrorism, both state-sponsored and transnational. Using films, simulations, and team projects, students explore the diplomatic, political, economic, social, cultural, and psychological impacts of these wars as well as their military and technological aspects.

HST U215 Contemporary Controversies

Helps students develop an understanding of the historical contexts of contemporary controversies. Topics change from year to year, but generally students work through casebooks of concentrated readings in selected primary and secondary sources on targeted issues—racism, violence, crime, the abortion debate, and so on. Also designed for students in the education program. Addresses major issues in history, humanities, and the social sciences. Using the curriculum and materials developed by Educators for Social Responsibility, the course addresses controversial issues past and present, and introduces students to the dilemmas and techniques for effective teaching on difficult issues.

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

HST U216 Mediterranean World since 1500

Starts with Fernand Braudel's writings on the Mediterranean, explores the historiography surrounding Mediterranean studies, and focuses on the Mediterranean as a continuous space for exchange, interaction, and synthesis. Emphasis is on migrational patterns, colonization, the construction of a North/South dichotomy, and the issue of a common Mediterranean culture.

HST U221 Flight and Space Travel

Traces the history of nonpowered flight, beginning with the dreams of flight of the ancient Chinese and the Greeks through Leonardo da Vinci; from the balloon experiments of the Montgolfier brothers to contemporary hang gliders; powered flight from the Wright brothers to the SST; and rocketry and space travel from its earliest beginnings to the International Space Station and beyond.

HST U222 History of Science and Technology

Offers a global interdisciplinary survey of the separate developments of science and technology and the complex relationships between them, integrating theories of the philosophy and sociology of science within an historical framework. Emphasizes the environmental and ideological conditions that contribute to the birth and growth of the various sciences and to the relation between these conditions and technological innovation.

HST U223 History of the Automobile

Focuses on the impact of the automobile on modern and contemporary society in its historical context. Topics include the abandonment of traditional prohibitions of motorized carriages; the use of planning, taxes, and highway policies to foster the use of the automobile; the effects of the car on land use, recreation, and the economy; contemporary issues such as pollution and energy; and the "car culture."

HST U229 Military History of the United States

Examines the role of the military in the development of the United States. Begins with the arrival of Europeans and the ensuing conflicts with Native Americans as well as the colonial wars and the American Revolution. Reviews the constitutional foundations for the military and the creation of a regular army, including the establishment of West Point. Focuses on the War of 1812 and the Mexican War followed by an in-depth analysis of the Civil War and its aftermath. Covers America's rise to world power status and the role of the military in this process. Surveys the twentieth century with particular emphasis on World War II, the Cold War, and the military's role in nontraditional environments, including peacekeeping and terrorism.

HST U230 Contemporary America

Covers the emergence of the politics of dissent; thawing of the Cold War; military adventures in Asia, the Middle East, and the Balkans; decline of the presidency; growth of electronic media; and changes in race, gender, and class.

HST U231 History of the American Home

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Examines the material culture of Americans' homes from the settlement of the Massachusetts Bay Colony in 1630 to the present. Food customs, gender roles and distinctions, rituals, and the history of the American family are uncovered in the artifacts and architecture of ordinary Americans. Offers the opportunity for students to see, rather than merely look at, their own material surroundings. Uses slides and other visual materials extensively. Offers analysis from several disciplines (social history, archaeology, art history, and architectural history), and how these disciplines can be integrated in the study of American society and customs. The primary evidence used in this course is material: housing, the landscape, and the artifacts of everyday life of Americans of all classes.

HST U232 History of Boston

Explores the history of Boston from colonial times to the present, with attention to the topographical growth and the ethnic composition of the city. Includes visits to historical sites and museums in the area.

HST U233 United States to 1877

Examines patterns of social, cultural, economic, political, and diplomatic history of the United States to 1877.

HST U234 United States since 1877

Examines patterns of social, cultural, economic, political, and diplomatic history of the United States from 1877 to the present.

HST U235 American Historians

Explores the development of American historical writing from the seventeenth century to the present, with attention to changes in the nature of historians, the rise of professionalization, the development of cooperative history, conflict and consensus approaches, and the current emphasis on race, class, and gender.

HST U240 History of Sport in America 4 SH

Provides a history of the major sports and their impact on American life.

HST U241 History of Media in America 4 SH

Focuses on mass communications in American history, with attention to the roles of books, newspapers, magazines, films, radio, and television.

HST U242 Women in America

Examines gender relations in America from the colonial period to the present, with attention to how race, class, ethnicity, and sexuality shaped gender and particularly the experience of women. Looks at how contemporary issues such as pay inequity, the gender gap in political participation, sexual harassment, intersecting gender and racial inequalities, the glass ceiling, and debates over reproductive rights all have profound historical roots. Uses documentary sources, literature, film, and other visual materials to examine topics such as the encounters of Native American women with white settlers, African-American women's experience of slavery, women's participation in revolution and war, the experience of industrialization, women's struggles for civil and political rights, women's private lives, and sexuality.

HST U243 American Images of China

Examines the relationship between Sino-American international relations and changes in American popular perceptions of China as revealed in the media and literature. Focuses on Sino-American relations since the nineteenth century, including the period of the missionaries and opium traders; the era of special privileges; the Open Door policy; the first half of the twentieth century, when China became America's favorite protégé; and the years of strain, warfare, and finally accommodation after the Chinese communists came to power in 1949. *Same as CIN U243*.

HST U245 Asian-American History

Examines the impact of Asian immigrant communities on U.S. political, economic, social, and cultural life and their encounters with racial, political, and economic discrimination from the nineteenth century to the present. *Same as INT U245*.

HST U250 Emergence of East Asia

Examines the origins of civilization in China, Japan, Korea, and Vietnam and the gradual cultural, economic, technological, political, and social developments that occurred from 2000 B.C.E. until 1850 C.E. Emphasis is on notions of kinship, religious beliefs, concepts of the relationship of the individual to nature, kinship systems, urbanization, patterns of education, intellectual trends, and the rise of commerce.

HST U251 Modern East Asia

Traces the development of the region from the mid-nineteenth century until the end of the twentieth century. Emphasis is on the impact of the West, the roots of nationalism, industrialization, the causes and effects of the Japanese colonial empire on the region, the American occupation of Japan, the rise of the People's Republic of China, and wars in Korea and Vietnam. Also devoted to contemporary issues in the region.

HST U252 Japanese Literature and Culture

Explores major works of Japanese fiction and poetry in historical and cultural context. All readings are in English translation.

HST U253 History of Vietnam Wars

4 SH

4 SH

Presents a history of military conflicts on the Indochinese peninsula from its precolonial settlement, its internal developments and divisions, its stormy relationship with China, French colonization and the resistance to it, the rise of the Viet Minh during World War II, the postwar struggle against the French, the impact of the Cold War, and the involvement of the United States after 1950 in the creation of two Vietnams and in the conflict that engulfed it and its neighbors, Laos and Cambodia, in the decades that followed. Emphasizes the roles of nationalism and communism in the twentieth-century conflicts and the motives for American intervention. Films revealing the reactions of Americans to the escalating conflict are shown and evaluated.

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Assesses the impact of the Chinese Communist Revolution of 1949 on state-societal relations. Focuses on the efforts during the Mao era to transform Chinese society through social mobilization campaigns, political culture, industrialization, and rural collectivization. In the second half of the course, examines the impact of the Economic Reform Era policies, paying close attention to the rise of a consumer culture, the development of a legal system, and the heightened tensions between the dominant Han Chinese population and the minorities, especially in Tibet and Xinjiang.

HST U256 Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes

Presents an historical analysis of gender dynamics and roles in China from late imperial times to the present. Examines notions of masculinity and femininity in Confucian culture, patriarchal practices including foot binding, chastity arches, and arranged marriages, and the ways in which the Chinese empire becomes feminized in the eyes of its elite as a result of Western intrusions. Explores women's efforts to acquire "personhood" and the rights of citizens during the period of nation building and to negotiate state regulatory powers over their labor, sexuality, and reproduction in recent times. *Same as LNC U256. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

HST U260 Modern Latin America

Traces the developments in this region since independence and the inception of nationhood. Topics include state formation and society in the nineteenth century; economic development and underdevelopment in the region; race, class, and ideology; United States/Latin American relations; populism; the roots of revolution and authoritarianism; and the contemporary experiments with neoliberal policies.

HST U261 The Modern Caribbean

Focuses on the social, economic, and cultural forces that have shaped the character of the Caribbean people. Examines the variety of societies, cultures, and institutions of the region in their historical and contemporary settings, beginning with pre-Colombian cultures, moving through the colonial period, plantation agriculture, slavery, the expansion of U.S. influence, urbanization, economic development models, authoritarian politics, and the contemporary migration of Caribbean people to the United States and Europe. *Same as AFR U261*.

HST U265 Canadian History

Explores the history of Canada from the arrival of the First Nations to the modern era. Emphasizes Canada's geography and the role that this has played in shaping the nation's development. Explores the role and history of Canada's First Nations both in the preencounter period as well as post-European contact. Examines the interaction between the French and the First Nations, particularly the impact of Jesuit missionaries as well as the imperial struggle between France and Great Britain. Traces the evolution toward responsible government as well as the formation of the Canadian Confederation and the emergence of Canada as an independent nation.

4 SH

4 SH

HST U270 Ancient Greece

Studies the Greek achievement from proto-Indo-European migrations through the Minoan and Mycenaean bronze age, to the evolution of Homeric and Hellenic societies in the iron age, to the rise of the city-states and the age of Alexander. Topics include the coexistence of the rational and the irrational, the paradox of ethical philosophies and exclusionary political systems, the tensions between particularism and cultural unity, and gender ideology and what has been termed "the reign of the phallus."

HST U271 Ancient Rome

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Studies the establishment and origins of civilization in the Italian peninsula from Etruscan, Latin, and Greek foundations through the rise and institutionalization of the republic, to the achievement of empire, to Rome's interactions with diverse peoples and its decline and collapse. Themes include diversity, toleration, uses and dangers of power, Rome's legalistic legacy, and the Latinization of Christianity.

HST U272 The Invention of Europe

Examines the history of Europe in a period of tremendous fluidity, migration, and flux. Looks at the experiences of men and women in European societies before clearly defined nation-states had emerged. Topics include forms of political and cultural integration, the contacts between Europeans and non-Europeans in the Mediterranean and beyond, and the place of religion, art, and ideology, with attention to how Europeans' experiences varied according to their gender, class, and race.

HST U273 Belief in Magic and Science in Europe 4 SH

Explores some of the main ways of ordering ideas in sixteenthand seventeenth-century Europe. The cosmos of early modern people was very different from the modern Western worldview. Religion, magic, and science were not competing and clearly delineated systems. Instead, they were often practiced simultaneously. Studies how early modern people understood their world, and the ways in which the modern distinctions between these belief systems arose. Topics include social domination, changes in religious structures, witchcraft, the roles of women, and the development of modernity.

HST U280 Hitler, Germany, and the Holocaust

4 SH

4 SH

Studies historical developments from Germany's defeat in World War I to the end of World War II. Topics include the failure of Weimar democracy; Weimar culture; the rise to power of Hitler and National Socialism; Nazi culture and racial wars against alleged "degenerates"; the roles of party leaders, business and cultural elites, and ordinary Germans in supporting and legitimizing the Nazi dictatorship.

HST U281 Holocaust

Surveys the lives and circumstances of European Jewry prior to the Nazi seizure of power. Examines the ideological foundations of the Holocaust, and studies the Jewish experience in the context of Nazi genocides against other targeted groups. Probes the initiation, practice, and direction of the Nazi (German) persecution of Jews, culminating in the ghettos, slave labor factories, and death camps of the Final Solution. Confronts the roles of victims, perpetrators, and bystanders.

HST U285 Russian Civilization

Examines the origins of Russian culture in Eastern Orthodoxy and relations with the Byzantine Empire, and the subsequent evolution of Kiev, Moscow, and St. Petersburg as cultural/political centers, up to the 1917 Bolshevik Revolution. Includes readings in medieval Russian literature and nineteenth-century fiction, with consideration of the development of music and the visual arts. Conducted in English. *Same as LNR U285*.

HST U286 History of the Soviet Union

Surveys social, political, economic, demographic, and cultural developments in the former Soviet Union since 1917: the legacies of war and revolution, the civil war between the communists and the anti-communists, famine, the New Economic Policy, competing perspectives on the new regime, the rise of Stalin, the Cultural Revolution, collectivization and industrialization, the Purges, World War II and its impact, the "two camps" and the origins of the Cold War, the Soviet Union and the new East European system, Khrushchev, destalinization, intellectuals and the "thaw," the Cuban missile crisis, the demise of Khrushchev, Brezhnev and the period of stagnation, the Gorbachev Revolution, Yeltsin, nationalism, and the dissolution.

HST U290 Modern Middle East

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Studies Middle Eastern politics, culture, and society from the mid-nineteenth century to the present.

HST U291 The Ottoman Empire (1300–1920)

Examines the emergence of the Ottoman state from a frontier principality into a world empire in its sociopolitical and cultural contexts, as well as the transformations of the classical Ottoman order in the Middle East and southeastern Europe until the demise of the state. Topics include pre-Ottoman Anatolia, methods of conquest, classical institutions, the urban transformation of Byzantine Constantinople into Ottoman Istanbul and the formation of an imperial architectural style, social disturbances, relations between the capital and provinces, changing relations with Europe, nationalist movements, and the Eastern "question."

HST U292 Jerusalem: Narratives and Visions

Emphasizes the centrality of Jerusalem in Jewish, Christian, and Islamic religious cultures, as well as present day for Israelis and Palestinians, and uses historical and fictional writings and illustrations (secular and of hagiographical and eschatological texts) to explore the meanings of the city for various national and religious cultures since the Middle Ages.

HST U294 Strangers in a Strange Land? European Jewish History 1750–1945

Examines cultural, religious, political, and economic developments in European Jewish life between 1750 and 1945. Emphasizes the diversity of Jewish experiences in Europe and the significant changes in Jewish identity that occurred as many Jews became increasingly integrated into their surrounding populations. Includes topics such as "Haskalah," or "Jewish Enlightenment"; the development of Reform Judaism; political and economic emancipation; changes in gender norms; Zionism; and anti-Semitism and the Holocaust. Includes films, memoirs, and cartoons and graphic novels, as well as important texts in Jewish history.

HST U301 The History Seminar

4 SH

Introduces history majors to advanced techniques of historical practice in research and writing. Offers students an opportunity to conduct original research and write an original research paper. Seminar themes vary; students should check with the Department of History for a list of each year's seminar offerings. *Coreq. HST U302. Prereq. HST U201; for history majors only.*

HST U302 Historical Writing

1 SH

4 SH

Covers learning and practicing methods and conventions of historical writing for publication. Corequisite with the History Seminar, which fulfills the Advanced Writing in the Disciplines requirement. *Coreq. HST U301. Prereq. HST U201 and three additional history courses; sophomore standing or above.*

HST U305 Consumerism in History

Examines consumerism as an activity that has mediated and shaped social and political relationships over the last three centuries. Chief concerns are how people's consumer choices have both changed and been affected by the world around them. Topics range from European demand for sugar in the seventeenth century to the development of consumer societies across the globe and contemporary American fashion trends.

HST U310 Spread of Buddhism

4 SH

Focuses on Buddhism both as a set of spiritual ideas and as a living practice. From its origins in northern India more than 2,500 years ago to its current status as the fastest-growing religion in North America, Buddhism has had a lasting influence over much of world history. Examines the historical context in which Buddhism first developed, and how it adapted to different social and political situations throughout the world. Also engages in "practice-oriented" activities with contemporary Boston-area Buddhism in order to understand Buddhism's continued relevance in today's world. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

HST U311 Colonialism/Imperialism

4 SH

Examines the military, economic, political, and cultural expansion of world powers since the fifteenth century, and the ways in which colonized peoples were ruled. Why did colonialist countries feel the need to conquer and dominate, how did they do it, and why did they retreat on some fronts? How did people resist and cooperate with colonialism? How did colonialism affect national and cultural identities? Colonialism is examined as a global phenomenon and from a comparative perspective that looks at particular case studies. Also examines decolonization in the twentieth century. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

HST U312 Global Migration and the Modern World

Studies the global historical context that has produced the great surge of migration in the modern world. We live in a world constantly in flux. People move around the world, carrying things, customs, and ideas, and interacting with others. Immigrants integrate into new homelands, while diasporas retain links and identities across great spans of distance and time. Hybrid and Creole peoples emerge, while other people maintain long-standing roots and identities. Examines the effects of migration upon families, culture, and national and personal identities, through readings of primary documents, autobiographies, and secondary works. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended*.

HST U313 Gender and Revolution in Russia and China 4 SH

Surveys the complex interrelationships between socialist ideology, gender, and ethnicity in Russia and China during the twentieth century in this comparative study of women and gender in two socialist societies. Examines the ways in which communist revolutionaries confronted national traditions of subordination in their efforts to transform women's conditions in Russia and China. Although vast differences exist between the two countries, there are several important points of comparison that provide critical material: deep-seated patriarchal traditions, socialist revolutions in which women's equality was pushed to the forefront against "backward" national traditions, and modern postrevolutionary backlashes against women's rights in both countries. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

HST U314 From Europe to Globalization

Examines social, cultural, and political developments using film, novels, and primary documentary sources in twentiethcentury Europe from 1914 to the present. Explores Europe's shift from domination through the implosion of Europe in the Great Depression and World War II, decolonization, the student movements of 1968, the reconstruction of Europe in the postcolonial world, and the place of Europe in the global system. Topics include men's and women's reactions to immigration and racism, the rise of welfare states, and the Cold War. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended*.

HST U315 Approaches to World History

Focuses on interpreting major patterns and connections in world history through discussion and assignments. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

HST U316 Teaching World History

Designed for students in the education program currently enrolled in HST U315. This one-credit adjunct is primarily for preservice teachers of history. Students survey the world history of both early and recent times using major textbooks, readers, monographs, and electronic resources for world history. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

HST U317 Comparative Urban Histories

Focuses on a number of cities in Europe and the Middle East from the mid-nineteenth century until present times, and examines such themes as urban identity and citizenship, mechanisms of exclusion and inclusion within the city, as well as typologies of cities such as colonial, global, and port cities.

HST U320 Wealth and Poverty

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Traces the history of industrialization and analyzes the impact of economic growth on individual standards of living in the affluent and lesser developed nations of the world between 1815 and the present. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

HST U321 Technological Transformations

Examines the relationship between technological innovations and the world in which they take place through a series of discrete case studies reaching across national boundaries and through the entire scope of human history. Discusses conditions necessary for discovery and innovation and the impact of technology on political, economic, and social environments. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

HST U322 Work and Leisure

4 SH

Explores the historical development of contemporary patterns of work and leisure from early industrial societies to the present in Western Europe and America. Begins by examining contemporary dilemmas such as the balancing of work and leisure, issues such as wage equity, and the impact of new technologies on workers. Looks at the historical background of these dilemmas. Examines the transformation of work under industrial capitalism and the new forms of leisure that accompanied it, forms of resistance to work, gender and race differences in work, the rationalization of work and leisure in the twentieth century, and the meanings of "globalization" for workers today. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

HST U330 Colonial and Revolutionary America

Covers the discovery and exploration of the New World; the settlement of the English, French, Dutch, Swedish, Spanish, and Russian colonies on the North American mainland; their development to 1763; the origins of their clashes with England; and the American Revolution. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

HST U331 The Civil War and Reconstruction

4 SH

4 SH

Examines the causes and conduct of the U.S. Civil War and the nature and effects of Reconstruction in the South. Topics include abolitionism and other reform efforts in the four decades before the war, constitutional and other political issues in the sectional crisis, territorial expansion as a sectional issue, the nature and economics of slavery and early capitalist formation in the North and South, the centrality of Abraham Lincoln in national politics, the military conduct of the war, technological innovation and its impact on the war, Reconstruction and the rights and plight of freed men and women, the rise of the Ku Klux Klan and other terrorist organizations, and the power of the Civil War, Reconstruction, and the ideals of equal rights in national memory. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

HST U332 The Rise of Modern America

Examines the social, cultural, intellectual, economic, political, and diplomatic history of the United States, 1877–1920. Emphasizes industrialization, the rise of the working and middle classes, the nature of progressive reform, participation in World War I, and global comparisons and influences on American life. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended*.

HST U333 U.S. Prosperity, Depression, War

Examines the history of the United States between 1919 and 1961, focusing on "modern" life in the 1920s, the impact of the Great Depression, participation in World War II, the nature and impact of the Cold War, and the social and political implications of economic prosperity after 1945. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

HST U335 American Constitution 1: 1783–1865

Focuses on the history of American constitutionalism from independence to the Civil War, with attention to the decisions of the Marshall and Taney Courts and their relationship to the nation's political, economic, and social history. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

HST U336 American Constitution 2: 1865–Present 4 SH

Provides an examination of the development of the American Constitution through amendments and judicial decisions by Supreme Courts from Chase to Rehnquist. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

HST U337 African-American History before 1900

Covers the development of black America from slavery through the Booker T. Washington/W. E. B. DuBois controversy, with emphasis on the historical links between Africa and America that have shaped the African-American experience. Includes indepth discussion of slavery's impact, the role of the antebellum free black, the Civil War and Reconstruction, and the black response to the new racism of the late nineteenth century. *Same as AFR U337. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

HST U338 African-American History since 1900

Examines the modern development of black America, with major emphasis on the twentieth century and the rising tide of African-American nationalism. Provides an historical perspective regarding key contemporary issues including the founding of the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People (NAACP), the Marcus Garvey back-to-Africa movement, the Harlem Renaissance, the Black Muslims, the impact of Martin Luther King Jr., and the idea of Black Power. Same as AFR U338. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.

HST U340 Cultural History of the U.S.

4 SH

Identifies, explains, and traces the evolution of some of the most important ideas and issues that have shaped American history and culture. Explores the tension between community and individualism in the context of debates and conflicts about religious belief and toleration; the nature of liberty, civic responsibility, and the state; immigration and ethnicity; race and gender relationships; and class distinctions. Considers the impact of advertising and the growing consciousness of the power of a consumer-driven culture in the early twentieth century, and explores the simultaneous enthusiasm for and concern about technological innovation. Helps students understand the ways in which popular and elite literature, film, and other electronic media, advertising, leisure pursuits, and religion are mined for information about a culture. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.

HST U341 History of the Western U.S.

4 SH

4 SH

Examines the history of the western areas of North America that eventually became the United States. Topics include the history and culture of the indigenous peoples of the trans-Mississippi and far western United States; the political, economic, social, and cultural expansion of European settlers; cultural and military encounters of European and indigenous peoples; technological innovation and agriculture in the Great Plains, the Intermountain West, and the West Coast; cattle and sheep ranching; water and the West; ecology, conservation, and the politics of the "Sagebrush Rebellion"; Asian Americans in the West; mining; the Civil War in the West; African Americans and the Western experience; the cowboy and the importance of rodeo; and the West and the Native American in American popular culture (film, radio, television, literature, and advertising). Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.

HST U342 Environmental History of North America

Takes a continental approach to studying the history of environmental change, since the natural world extends beyond national boundaries. Focuses on four natural resources in historical perspective: land, wildlife and habitat, water, and air. Uses major writings about the environmental history of Canada, the United States, Mexico, and the Central American republics. In addition to readings and writing assignments, students are required to use the materials and assignments located on the course Web site, which includes online readings and photographs, class notes and lectures, suggestions for research topics, and links to environmental Web sites located throughout North America. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

HST U343 History of Business in America

Traces the development of business from the colonial era to the present, with an emphasis on the industrial era (1840–1920s) and the modern period. Examines the factors that shaped commercialism and consumerism in the United States. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

HST U344 U.S. Urban History

Examines the development of urban society in the United States in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, with emphasis on the effects of immigration and industrialization upon the politics, thought, and society of American cities. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

HST U345 American Elites

Examines the life of elite individuals and groups in American society, especially in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

HST U346 The American Empire

Examines American expansionism from the Monroe Doctrine and manifest destiny to recent neo-imperialism and "globalization," with an emphasis on early twentieth-century expansion into Cuba, Hawaii, the Panama Canal Zone, the Philippines, Puerto Rico, Samoa, and other Pacific islands. Focuses on cultural encounters, political debates, the economic impact of imperialism, and the perspectives of colonized peoples. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

HST U348 America and the Sea

Studies the importance of the oceanic environment in its cultural, economic, political, and naval aspects to U.S. history. Investigates the impact of the oceans on native peoples in the period before the European encounter, followed by an examination of the motives driving Europeans seaward and their methods and technology for oceanic exploration and navigation. Follows the development of the Atlantic maritime world in the postcolonial period, including the rise of the United States as a maritime power and the extension of U.S. maritime influence across the Pacific. Focuses on the evolution of maritime communities in which fishing, trading, and shipbuilding played a role in crafting a cultural environment, including the influence of the sea on literature and art. Examines the role in diplomacy and war of the United States Navy. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

HST U350 Modern China

Explores the far-reaching political, economic, and social changes in China from 1800 to the present. Examines the decline of the empire, the impact of the West, the rise of nationalism and industrialization, the changing roles of women, the origins of rural revolution, and establishing the communist state. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

History 349

HST U351 Japan since 1850

Examines state formation, economic growth, imperialism and colonialism, war and defeat, and contemporary culture. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

HST U352 Contemporary Japan and Korea

Covers Japan and Korea since 1945 including military occupation, the Korean War, economic growth, social change, and international relations.

HST U370 Renaissance to Enlightenment

Covers the social, economic, political, and cultural transformations of Europe from the Renaissance to the French Revolution. Traces the rebirth of Catholic Europe from 1300; the Reformation; the religious wars; struggles over religious and scientific beliefs; advances in technology, science, and warfare; overseas expansion; the scientific revolution; and the Enlightenment. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended*.

HST U371 Europe 1870–1921

Focuses on Europe from the Franco-Prussian War to the post–World War I settlement: the growing tensions and rivalries and the declining certainties of the end of the nineteenth century, the origins of World War I, the war itself, the Russian Revolution, and the Peace of Paris. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

HST U372 Gender and Society in Modern Europe

Examines the importance of gender difference in European societies from 1700 to the present. Explores the historical development of masculinity and femininity in European societies, with attention to social class and national differences. Looks at the importance of gender in the emergence of nationstates, in major democratic and socialist revolutions, in economic change, in claims for and the exercise of citizenship rights, and in the policies of welfare states. Explores how gender and race shaped women's agency, their engagement with imperialism and contacts with non-Europeans, women's participation in war and totalitarian regimes, their private lives and sexuality, and the significance of European Union policies for gender equality today. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended*.

HST U375 Culture and Identity in Early Modern England

Examines the history of early modern England as well as Ireland, Wales, and Scotland. Follows the development of England from a small backwater to one of the most powerful European nations by the end of the seventeenth century. Analyzes the constantly shifting relationships between the various cultural identities within Britain. Concentrates on British history from the perspective of not only the elites but also the ordinary people whose names have often been lost to history. Key themes include the growth of the British Empire, issues of gender, the interactions between England and the Celtic fringes, and participation in the political franchise. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

HST U376 The British Empire

4 SH

Studies the history of the empire in which the sun never set, from its earliest beginnings in the seventeenth century to its full growth in the nineteenth century. Traces the rise of Britain as a major world power. Topics include nationalism, the growth of capitalism and the international economy, and the role of women, education, and native resistance movements. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

HST U377 Ireland and the Irish Migration

Traces the history of Ireland from the earliest times until the present day, with special emphasis on the period from the sixteenth century to the mid-twentieth century. Topics include national identity, popular perceptions of the Irish, social structures, and the political role of Ireland in the world. Also discusses the Irish diaspora, and its effect both on Ireland and on the wider world. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

HST U385 Russian Literature in Translation

Surveys and analyzes in English the major works of Russian literature of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, with emphasis on the historical context. Selected writers include Pushkin, Gogol, Turgenev, Dostoevsky, Tolstoy, and Chekhov. *Same as LNR U385. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

HST U386 History of Soviet Cinema

Surveys the emergence and development of the film industry in the USSR. Examines the political, economic, ideological, and artistic sources of Soviet cinema and their relationship to Russian culture and history. Directors include Eisenstein, Vertov, Pudovkin, Dovzhenko, Kozintsev, Kalatozov, and Tarkovsky. *Same as CIN U386 and LNR U386. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

HST U387 Soviet Secret Police

Explores a vast array of primary and secondary sources, supplemented by literature and film, and traces the roles of the domestic and international branches of the Soviet secret police throughout its seventy-year history. Explores the role of ideology in Soviet clandestine organizations, the foundations of Soviet policing, political terror and denunciations, informants' networks, recruitment of agents at home and abroad, the British spy scandals of the 1930s–1950s, Soviet intelligence successes and failures in World War II, the origins of the Cold War, the atom spy networks, the popular culture of "spy mania" in the McCarthy era, the Cuban missile crisis, the Brezhnev era, the KGB and the Soviet collapse, and spies and spying in the post-Soviet era. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended*.

HST U388 Borderlands: World War II in Eastern Europe 4 SH

Devoted to the study of Russia's western borderlands before, during, and immediately following the Second World War, 1939–1948. Drawing from a variety of original documents,

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

350 Course Descriptions

films, and recent scholarly studies, evaluates the impact of World War II on the Soviet Union and Eastern Europe. Examines the basic history of World War II in the East, followed by several weeks of readings on special themes: Soviet occupation policy, 1939–1941; *Ostpolitik*; German occupation policy in Soviet territory, 1941–1945; genocide and the Holocaust; partisans and collaborators; nationalism; ethnic reprisals after the Soviet liberation of occupied zones; and the origins of the Cold War. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended*.

HST U390 Africa and the World in Early Times

Addresses the place of Africa in the world, from human evolution to the establishment of large-scale iron-making societies. Examines debates on the evolution of man in Africa and migrations to other regions. Traces the formation and spread of language groups, the rise of agriculture, formation of family and political structures, and patterns of trade up to 1000 C.E. *Same as AFR U390. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

HST U391 Modern African Civilization

Explores African history and culture from the early 1500s to the present era. Emphasizes the relationship between Europe and Africa, the circumstances surrounding the imperialist partition of Africa, and the decolonization process. *Same as AFR U391. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.*

HST U392 African Diaspora

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Explores the creation and transformation of the African Diaspora—connections among communities of African descent in Africa, the Americas, Europe, and Asia. Centers on the years from 1500 to the present and emphasizes connections among themes of migration, identity, and popular culture. *Same as AFR U392. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

HST U393 Islam and Empires

Surveys Middle Eastern history from the era of Sulayman the Magnificent, the sixteenth-century Ottoman sultan, to the end of the twentieth century. Geographically, focuses on the lands of the former Ottoman Empire, Persia, and Iran. Thematically, focuses on the transformation of state and society under the impact of a changing world economy and European colonialism. Traces the transformation of powerful world empires in the sixteenth century, based on religious and dynastic authority, into secular, often military-ruled nation-states in the twentieth century. Also follows the Islamic fundamentalist backlashes that these developments provoked. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended*.

HST U394 Islamic Nationalism

Traces the historical antecedents to contemporary resurgent Islamic nationalism. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.* HST U395 Middle East in the Twentieth Century

4 SH

4 SH

Tackles major questions and debates, such as Orientalism, Arab and local nationalism, Zionism, gender relations, labor relations, religious revival, colonial legacies, and civil society.

HST U396 The Middle East and Modernity

Examines Middle Eastern history since the sixteenth century in the light of the current literature on the meanings and trajectories of modernity. Analyzes the processes of transformation in different spheres of social organization (state, family, and so on), the economic modernization paradigm, and cultural expressions of modernity through literature and architecture, as well as the Islamic discourse on modernity, and the ongoing debate on the relationship between "tradition" and "modernity."

HST U397 Colonialism and Contemporary Africa 4 SH

Considers several questions on the path toward a better understanding of the contemporary condition of Africa and the West's relation to it. Considers why and how outsiders subjugated a continent. How did European rule affect African economies, social organization, and ethnic identities? How did Africans adapt to, manipulate, and ultimately overthrow the systems developed by Europeans to control them? What is the heritage of colonialism in contemporary Africa?

HST U398 Radicals, Terrorists, and Insurgents

Analyzes various movements that have turned to violence as a means of achieving political ends. Traces the history of political violence from the eighteenth century to the present, focusing on the ideologies and tactics employed by anti-colonial, antiimperial, and other movements. The terms "radical," "terrorist," and "insurgent" have become catchphrases almost devoid of meaning. We attempt to understand what rationales lead people to political violence as well as what commonalities are shared by diverse movements. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

HST U411 Environment in the Age of Discovery

Explores the statement "There are two Europes and there are two Africas," which describes the essence of this course, the exchange of people and all of the materials found in nature that we associate with people. Their migration across the Atlantic since the "discovery" of the New World by Christopher Columbus in 1492 has been one of the most significant continuing events in human history. We may dispute the notion of discovery by Europeans in the fifteenth century, since many millions of people inhabited North and South America at the time of Columbus's arrival. His arrival, however, signaled the beginning of an exchange that has never ended. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

HST U412 Global Environmental History

Examines the impact of four significant human transitions on the environment of the planet Earth. They include the transition from hunter/gatherer to settlement and the invention of

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

agriculture about 10,000 years ago. The agricultural or neolithic revolution was followed thousands of years later by the urban revolution and ultimately the Industrial Revolution. These three important developments in world environmental history happened within specific millennia and simultaneously in different parts of the world. In the beginning, they were not the product of physical or cultural diffusion. Urbanization and industrialization, however, promoted worldwide migration that disrupted and changed the world's ecology and environment in significant ways. Also explores the electronic revolution of the past centuries, which has had its own set of environmental impacts. *Prereq. HST U110*.

HST U421 History through Film

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Explores various historical issues as seen through the eyes of historians and filmmakers. Presents both acted and documentary films in combination with readings from a variety of sources and interpretive materials. Through a series of case studies, the first half of the course looks at the ways in which filmmakers use (and abuse) history as a source of dramatic "stories," while the second uses the same approach to understand the ways that historians use visual media to understand the politics and culture of the times they were made and as historical evidence. *Same as CIN U421. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

HST U430 Political Reform in America

Examines movement to reform government in the United States and the results, with an emphasis on the Progressive Era, the New Deal, the Great Society, and the "Reagan Revolution" during the twentieth century. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

HST U431 American Jewish History

Examines Jewish political, social, and cultural history from the arrival of the first group of Jews at New Amsterdam in 1654 to the present. Themes include immigration, adaptation, family life, religion, anti-Semitism, Zionism, the Holocaust, and American/Israeli relations. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

HST U432 Latin America in Boston

Explores the experiences of Latin American and Caribbean origin groups—particularly Brazilians, Central Americans, Dominicans, Haitians, Puerto Ricans, and West Indians in twentieth-century Boston. Studies the historical, economic, political, and cultural forces affecting immigration from each country. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

HST U445 Global Economic History

4 SH

Presents an overview of U.S. and world history over the last 200 years from an economic perspective. Examines selected case studies, from Adam Smith's defining writings on capitalism to current world trade agreements, in the development of the modern world.

HST U452 Global Chinese Migration

Explores how the Chinese have been moving and creating communities around the world for centuries. What, if anything, makes them "Chinese" despite such a large variety of historical experiences? Attempts to understand this migration both in terms of large-scale trends and the unique experiences of local communities and cultural change. Also examines Chinese business networks, which are sometimes thought to present a powerful challenge to Western forms of capitalism. Is Chinese capitalism different from other capitalist business, and does Chinese culture play a role in shaping it? *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

HST U475 The Culture of Europe

Provides an analysis of the culture of the West (encompassing a geographic region stretching from Moscow to the Pacific) from the end of the Renaissance to the present, focusing on the conjunction of environmental, political, economic, social, cultural, and psychological forces that encouraged or discouraged creativity. Considers the interconnections among the arts, social sciences, and sciences within each of the periods covered. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

HST U485 Vienna, Prague, Budapest

Examines the intellectual and cultural history of these three closely linked capitals of Central Europe, their relationship to empires, multinationalism, and the development of modernism before and after World War I. *Same as LNR U485. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

HST U486 Commissars and Managers: Soviet Economic History

Provides an economic history of the Soviet Union from 1917 to the present. Working in lectures and the computer lab, students use tactics and methods of modern business, economics, and management strategy as a means to understand, interpret, and evaluate Soviet economic policies and the history of Soviet economic development. Special themes include discussions of the purge of industrial managers as "wreckers," the labor incentives of *Stakhanovism*—the Stalinist star system for extraordinary labor productivity, the economics of forced labor and the Gulag, the Second World War, financing the Cold War, the black market, corruption, and the central role played by former communists in the transition to capitalism (*nomenklatura* or *privatization*). *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended*.

HST U537 Issues/Problems in Public History

Examines and analyzes major problems in public history in the United States and the world. Issues confronted include the nature and meaning of national memory and myth, the theory and practice of historic preservation, rural and land preservation and the organizational structures and activities associated with those efforts, the interrelationship of historical museums and popular culture, the history and organization of historic

4 SH

4 SH

house museums, historical documentary filmmaking, historical archaeology in world perspective, interpreting "ordinary" landscapes, and the impact of politics on public history. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

HST U538 Managing Nonprofit Organizations

Examines the management of nonprofit organizations, which include historical agencies, museums, archives, historic houses, and various special historical collections. Covers public management of complex organizations with all of their institutional components and human complexities. Studies planning in the public sector, budgeting, fundraising, conflict resolution, and the human relations literature as it relates to becoming a functional and successful manager. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

HST U539 Media and History

4 SH

4 SH

Introduces students to the variety of chemical and electronic media, and the appropriate uses of these media for teaching, preservation, outreach, and primary research documents. Each student engages in research related to the selection and evaluation of existing media, and on the deconstruction, analysis, evaluation, and assembly of documentary presentations. Students then form research and production teams for the creation of media production, which takes place during the semester. Topics such as media preservation, production budgeting, marketing, and intellectual property are also covered. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

HST U540 Historical Societies and Archives

Analyzes the varieties of historical societies (local, state, and national) and the kinds of private (business, college, and church) and public (local, state, and national) archives. Discusses activities and procedures of historical societies and archives as well as their similarities and differences. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

HST U541 Historical Exhibits and Museums

Studies approaches, techniques, and special problems in the presentation of history to the public through exhibits, films, and other audio-visual and written media. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

HST U542 Historical Editing

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Introduces the practice and skills of historical editing. Emphasis is on identification and explication of documents within their historical context in preparation for publication. Presents a laboratory for the study and practice of historical editing. Introduces the major collections of edited papers and instructs students in editing historical documents. Gives each student a historical document to prepare for publication. Also covers the editing of history books and journals. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

HST U543 Industrial Archaeology

Introduces the history, practice, and place of industrial archaeology. Plans examination of techniques and procedures used to unearth the industrial past and field trips to local industrial sites. *Prereq. Permission of instructor*.

HST U544 Historic Preservation

Introduces historic preservation, with attention to the history, the philosophy, and the practical problems of preservation. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

HST U545 Historical Analysis of Public Policy

Introduces the historical study of public policy, concentrating on the theoretical and methodological issues. Substantive illustrations focus mainly on the United States. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

HST U546 Oral History

Discusses the theory and practice of creating, processing, and using primary source material obtained by taping interviews with people whose role in history would otherwise go unrecorded. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

HST U547 Historical Reenactment

Explores the methodologies and approaches involved in historic reenactment. Introduces students to live representation of an historic individual within the context of the correlating historical time period. Historical reenactment synthesizes the tools of historical research with those of live performance and audience interaction. *Prereq. Permission of instructor*.

HST U548 Historical Administration

Examines complex, formal organizations with the focus on historical agencies. Studies include personnel relationships, the characteristics of successful managers, and strategic planning. Issues of finance, budgeting, and proposal writing are priorities in this professional course for students with a concentration in public history. *Prereq. Permission of instructor*.

HST U600 Topics in Women's History

Covers special topics in the history of women and gender. *Prereq. Junior or senior standing.*

HST U610 Topics in World History

Covers special topics in world history. *Prereq. Junior or senior standing.*

HST U620 Topics in Historical Geography

Covers special topics in the ways in which geographic, climatic, environmental, and demographic factors have affected the course of history. Tools such as GIS (geographic information systems) are introduced and explored to enhance understanding of these complex interrelationships. *Prereq. Junior or senior standing*.

HST U630 Topics in American History

Covers special topics in the history of America in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. *Prereq. Junior or senior standing.*

HST U631 Topics in Public History

Covers special topics in public history. *Prereq. Junior or senior standing*.

4 SH

History	353
	4 SH

Offers students an opportunity to make use of advanced techniques of historical methodology to conduct original research and write a major, original research paper as the culmination of their work toward the history degree. This is a capstone research and writing seminar for history majors. Prereq. HST U301; not open to students who are receiving credit for HST U911, HST U912, HST U970, or HST U971.

HST U903 Fieldwork in History 1

Offers directed work in historical societies, archives, museums, and other historical agencies. Please consult the department for details. Fulfills the College of Arts and Sciences experiential education requirement. Prereq. For public history concentrators only.

HST U904 Fieldwork in History 2

Offers directed work in historical societies, archives, museums, and other historical agencies. Please consult the department for details. Fulfills the College of Arts and Sciences experiential education requirement. Prereq. HST U903; for public history concentrators only.

HST U911 Senior Project 1

Offers advanced directed research under the guidance of history faculty. Prereq. HST U301 and permission of the department.

HST U912 Senior Project 2

Offers advanced directed research under the guidance of history faculty. Prereq. HST U911.

HST U921 Directed Study	1 SH
HST U922 Directed Study	2 SH
HST U923 Directed Study	3 SH
HST U924 Directed Study	4 SH
Offers independent work under the direction of members	

of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

HST U934 Independent Study

Offers independent work under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

HST U941 Internship in World History

Offers a formal internship at the World History Resource Center for preservice teachers of history during the fall semester of the fourth year. Students read curriculum units prepared by other teachers and develop at least one substantial, multilesson unit of world history curriculum, under supervision of a history faculty member and in consultation with a practicing teacher. Fulfills experiential education requirement. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

HST U942 East Asian Cultural History Abroad

Designed to provide students with an in-depth understanding of the cultural history of East Asia through a total-immersion learning experience. Coupled with a Dialogue of Civilizations course, introduces students to East Asian cultural history

4 SH HST U650 Topics in Asian History Covers special topics in Asian history. Prereq. Junior or senior standing. HST U660 Topics in Latin American History 4 SH Covers special topics in the history of the Caribbean and Latin America. Prereq. Junior or senior standing. 4 SH HST U670 Topics in European History Covers topics in European history from antiquity to the present. Prereq. Junior or senior standing. 4 SH HST U680 Topics in Russian History Covers special topics in Russian history. Prereq. Junior or senior standing. **HST U681 Topics in Soviet History** 4 SH Covers special topics in Soviet history. Prereq. Junior or senior standing. HST U682 Topics in East European History 4 SH Covers special topics in East European history. Prereg. Junior or senior standing. **HST U690 Topics in African History** 4 SH Covers special topics in African history. Same as AFR U690. Prereq. Junior or senior standing. HST U691 Topics in Middle Eastern History 4 SH Covers special topics in Middle Eastern history. Prereq. Junior or senior standing is recommended. **HST U695 Population in History** 4 SH Examines through population studies and historical demography the causes and consequences of changes in human marriage, birth, death, and migration rates from the Stone Age to the present on a global scale. Focuses on the role of the environment, relative economic growth, differential nutritional status, epidemic disease, family systems, and public administration in tracing the modern population explosion, highlighting the process through which human agency brought

HST U640 Topics in African-American History

as AFR U640. Prereq. Junior or senior standing.

Covers special topics in African-American history. Same

HST U699 Advanced Television Production

life expectancies, before medicine could cure disease.

Designed to provide students with guidance in the development and implementation of special projects in television and video production. Includes studies and creative experiential practices in advanced directing (both in the studio and in the field), lighting, scriptwriting, editing, graphics, and postproduction technology. Same as ART U699, CMN U699, INT U699, IRN U699, MUS U699, and THE U699. Prereq. Junior or senior standing and permission of instructor.

HST U701 Capstone Seminar

4 SH

4 SH

Course Descriptions

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

contagious diseases under better control and extended human

354 Course Descriptions

through guest lectures, films, on-site visits, and the study of a broad array of written materials. Offers students many opportunities to participate in dialogues with university students and faculty in the region of study. Facilitates student independent research through faculty mentoring, reading, and field trips. Emphasizes independent work on a research project. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

HST U943 Middle Eastern History and Culture Independent 4 SH Field Research Abroad

Designed to provide students with an in-depth understanding of Middle Eastern history, culture, society, and politics. Includes lectures, talks, discussions, and visits to historic and cultural sites in the country of study. Examines both historical and modern-day issues, attitudes, and ideologies. Offers an opportunity for students to engage in sustained dialogue with university students, professors, and politicians in the country of study. Emphasizes independent work on a research project. *Prereq. Permission of instructor*.

HST U944 Independent Field Research Abroad: Central Europe 4 SH

Provides an introduction to the political, cultural, and intellectual history of major central European cities. Issues discussed include the influence of geography on historical and political destiny, development of each city as a major center within a multinational empire, the flowering of culture in each city at the fin de siècle, and the relationship of political to intellectual and cultural history. Includes visits to major historical and cultural sites in the cities of study. *Prereq. Permission of instructor*.

HST U951 Experiential Education Directed Study 14 SHHST U952 Experiential Education Directed Study 24 SH

Draws upon the student's approved experiential activity and integrates it with study in the academic major. Restricted to those students who are using it to fulfill their experiential education requirement. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

HST U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

4 SH

4 SH

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. *Prereq. Honors Program participation.*

HST U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. *Prereq. HST U970 and Honors Program participation*.

HST U977 Directed Study in Managing Nonprofit Organizations 4 SH Permits students who have completed course work on this subject to undertake advanced applications of study. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

HST U978 Directed Study in Historical Societies and Archives 4 SH Permits students who have completed course work on this subject to undertake advanced applications of study. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

HST U979 Directed Study in Historical Exhibits and Museums 4 SH Permits students who have completed course work on this subject to undertake advanced applications of study. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

HST U980 Directed Study in Historical Editing 4 SH

Permits students who have completed course work on this subject to undertake advanced applications of study. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

HST U981 Directed Study in Historical Consulting 4 SH

Permits students who have completed course work on this subject to undertake advanced applications of study. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

HST U982 Directed Study in Industrial Archaeology 4 SH Permits students who have completed course work on this subject to undertake advanced applications of study. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

HST U983 Directed Study in Historic Preservation 4 SH

Permits students who have completed course work on this subject to undertake advanced applications of study. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

HST U984 Directed Study in Material Culture

ture 4 SH I course work on this

Permits students who have completed course work on this subject to undertake advanced applications of study. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

HST U985 Directed Study in Historical Analysis 4 SH of Public Policy

Permits students who have completed course work on this subject to undertake advanced applications of study. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

HST U986 Directed Study in Publishing for Nonprofits 4 SH

Permits students who have completed course work on this subject to undertake advanced applications of study. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

HST U987 Directed Study in Oral History 4 SH

Permits students who have completed course work on this subject to undertake advanced applications of study. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

HST U988 Directed Study in Genealogical Research 4 SH

Permits students who have completed course work on this subject to undertake advanced applications of study. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

4 SH

HST U989 Directed Study in Media and History

Permits students who have completed course work on this subject to undertake advanced individual applications projects in media and history. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

HST U990 Editing for Historical Publication 4 SH

Gives students who have produced an original piece of historical research and writing the opportunity to prepare the manuscript for publication in the history department's online journal; experiential education in historical copyediting, revision, and online presentation. *Prereq. Permission of instructor*.

IAF-INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

IAF U100 International Affairs at Northeastern

Introduces first-year international affairs students to the majors, the departments servicing IAF, and the University as a whole; familiarizes students with the skills needed for success as University students.

IAF U101 Globalization and International Affairs 4 SH

Offers an interdisciplinary approach to analyzing global/ international affairs. Examines the politics, economics, culture, and history of current international issues through lectures, guest lectures, film, case studies, and readings across the disciplines. *Coreq. IAF U102*.

IAF U102 Recitation for IAF U101

Provides small-group discussion format to cover material in IAF U101. *Coreq. IAF U101*.

IAF U160 Middle East Studies

Concentrates on the twentieth and twenty-first centuries of the "Middle East" (Arab World, Israel, Turkey, and Iran), the links with southwest Asia (Pakistan, Afghanistan), and U.S. engagement with the Middle East. This course seeks to provide students with effective interdisciplinary analytical skills as well as historical, political, ethical, social, cultural, religious, and economic perspectives on the Middle East.

IAF U400 International Conflict and Negotiation

Offers an interdisciplinary approach to analyzing international conflict and negotiations: how conflicts evolve and are managed and/or resolved. In dealing with different types of regional and international conflicts, students focus on historical, ethnic, religious, geographic, and political aspects of a variety of conflicts and the consequences these conflicts hold for regional and international actors. *Prereq. IAF U101 and POL U160.*

IAF U700 Senior Capstone Seminar in International Affairs 4 SH

Offers a capstone course for IAF majors after returning from international experience (study abroad, co-op experience, or internship). Develops one or two main topics to be investigated as a senior research seminar. Topics vary each year and may include emerging economies, international relations, global drug trade, global fight against terrorism, world trade, and other issues of globalization. *Prereq. Senior standing and international experience*.

IAF U900 Special Topics

4 SH

1 SH

0 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Covers selected topics in current events in global affairs and international studies. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

IAF U904 Special Topics

Covers selected topics in current events in global affairs and international studies. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

IAF U921 Directed Study	1 SH
IAF U922 Directed Study	2 SH
IAF U923 Directed Study	3 SH
IAF U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers independent work under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

IAF U938 Dialogue of Civilizations: Globalization 4 SH and Social Sciences

Engages students with the culture, civilization, and people of the countries studied and visited. The course provides students with an in-depth and on-site experience, learning the politics, sociology, journalism, human services, law, public policy, and/or economics and business in the country of study. Students connect with their peers in each country/society and gain a "global experience" that enhances their academic studies on campus in Boston. The experience culminates in an independent research project conducted by the students before, during, and after their time in-country. *Prereq. Permission of instructor*.

IAF U939 Dialogue of Civilizations: Globalization, Humanities, and Cultural Studies

Engages students with the culture, civilization, and people of the countries studied and visited. The course provides students with an in-depth and on-site experience, learning the history, anthropology, philosophy, culture, music, arts, literature, theatre, and/or cinema in the country of study. Students connect with their peers in each country/society and gain a "global experience" that enhances their academic studies on campus in Boston. The experience culminates in an independent research project conducted by the students before, during, and after their time in-country. *Prereq. Permission of instructor*.

IAF U941 Global Partnership for Activism and Cross-Cultural Training (GPACT)

4 SH

4 SH

Provides students with the opportunity to participate in an intensive Global Partnership for Activism and Cross-Cultural Training (GPACT) program in an international setting. Covers the essentials of global citizenship and how to form a nongovernment organization to respond to local and global problems. Students work and live with international students in host country. *Prereq. African course in any discipline and permission of instructor.*

IAF U951 Experiential Education Directed Study	1 SH
IAF U952 Experiential Education Directed Study	2 SH
IAF U953 Experiential Education Directed Study	3 SH
IAF U954 Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH

Draws upon the student's approved experiential activity and integrates it with study in the academic major. Restricted to those students who are using it to fulfill their experiential education requirement. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

IAF U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. *Prereq. Honors Program participation.*

IAF U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

4 SH

4 SH

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. *Prereq. IAF U970 and Honors Program participation.*

INB—INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS

COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

INB U201 Global Environment of International Business 4 SH Focuses on the context within which international business functions. Offers students the perspective of an international manager dealing with geographic and cultural awareness; international business vocabulary; the roles of international and global institutions such as the International Monetary Fund (IMF), World Bank, and World Trade Association (WTO). Discusses regional and global trade agreements such as the European Union (EU), North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA), and Mercosur.

INB U203 International Business and Global Social 4 SH Responsibility

Introduces the student to forces and issues confronted in our era of rapid globalization. Managers must understand forces from interconnected social, political, and economic national environments that affect their company's operations. At the same time they need to draw on their ethical foundations to address and act on social responsibility imperatives across national borders. *Prereq. Second-semester freshman standing or above.*

INB U209 Global Environment of International Business 4 SH

Does not count as credit for business majors. Counts as INB U201 for business minors only. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.*

INB U301 Living and Working Abroad 4 SH

Prepares BSIB students to live and work abroad as part of their degree program. Develops an awareness of the influence of culture on how people live, work, and manage. Helps develop

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

the abilities of students to function effectively in situations of cultural diversity while studying abroad and in their co-op assignment in other countries. *Prereq. BSIB students only; taken prior to studying abroad.*

INB U310 Cultural Aspects of International Business 4 SH

Helps develop awareness of the hidden influence of culture on behavior, particularly with respect to management and management practices. With the increasing globalization of business, many managers find themselves being managed by, or collaborating with, people of different nationalities and cultures. Develops the ability to recognize, understand, and work with the cultural diversity that affects business conducted across national and cultural boundaries. *Prereq.* 64 SH toward degree.

INB U501 Advanced Global Management 4 SH

Applies the concepts and skills acquired in the other international business courses. Focuses on solving managerial problems in international and multicultural contexts and uses case analysis to focus on business strategy and policy related to international operations. *Prereq. INB U310; BSIB students only.*

INB U520 International Innovation Management 4 SH

Examines the market, resource, and product complexity faced by executives in managing international innovation with respect to new product development. Focuses on how companies' top leaders handle these complexities to enable them to achieve their worldwide innovation objectives. Covers what enables companies to compete successfully in international markets, to defend their home market against international competitors, and to understand "international customer" needs. Addresses how, why, and when companies change their global innovation strategy. *Prereq. INB U201 and MKT U201*.

INB U602 European Union and Globalization 4 SH

Explores a range of economic, political, and social issues confronting the European Union, its member countries, its neighbors, and its trading partners. As it continues its remarkable process of economic integration with the introduction of a common currency, the European Union faces major challenges and opportunities. The powerful forces of globalization have created an anti-globalization backlash that is central to debates on the future of Europe. Through cases, library and field research, and guest speakers, students develop a deeper understanding of the problems and potential of European integration. Also allows student participation in a unique transatlantic, Internet-based virtual seminar with students and faculty of international business in Germany, France, Spain, and Ireland. *Prereq. Honors Program participation or permission of instructor.*

INB U921 Directed Study	1 SH
INB U922 Directed Study	2 SH
INB U923 Directed Study	3 SH
INB U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Allows students who have received approval to undertake independent study in lieu of any course required in the various concentrations. Students present proposals to an Independent Studies Committee for evaluation and approval. Every proposal requires a detailed outline of the objectives and plan of study and must be accompanied by a supporting statement from the supervising faculty member under whose direction the study takes place. A copy of the final report prepared by the student is presented to the appropriate Independent Studies Committee. Further information about the Independent Studies Program can be obtained from concentration coordinators. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

INT—INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

INT U010 Recitation for Learning Community

Provides an opportunity for students in the College of Arts and Sciences learning communities to meet once a week in a seminar setting. (Does not count toward graduation credit.)

INT U100 Connections and Decisions

Intended for first-year students in the College of Arts and Sciences who have not yet declared a major. Designed to introduce students to the liberal arts disciplines and majors, help them develop the analytical and critical thinking skills necessary to choose a major, and provide undeclared first-year students with grounding in the culture and values of the college and the University community.

INT U101 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 1 1 SH

Involves students in practical applications of critical thinking concepts that strengthen thinking, learning, and research strategies across disciplines. Designed to enhance academic success and help students adjust to University life. Uses a multimedia approach, diverse perspectives, and collaborative learning to challenge students to examine their assumptions and values by analyzing, synthesizing, and evaluating contemporary social issues and trends in popular culture. Emphasizes argumentation and navigating knowledge in our information/ technology age.

INT U102 Strategic Thinking and Learning Seminar 2

Continues INT U101. Emphasizes the theme of ethics and values by examining choices and challenges faced by individuals and groups during some key events of historical significance. Encourages students to reflect on their generation and current social problems using literature, media, and technology. Addresses the sophomore transition process to the destination colleges. *Prereg. INT U101*.

INT U103 Women's Studies

4 SH

1 SH

0 SH

1 SH

Examines various perspectives on the social construction of gender—what it means socially to be a woman or man—and the ways in which gender is a central organizing principle in our lives. In other words, examines, analyzes, and challenges gender differences, gender stereotypes, and gender inequalities. Seeks to understand and change the gender hierarchies that shape and constrain people's lives. Also inquires into the ways in which women deploy their gender identities to participate in social movements, both political and religious, to address issues of women's health and control over reproduction, as well as to challenge social norms in their roles as writers, artists, and activists. *Same as HST U103, PHL U103, and SOC U103*.

INT U120 Exploring the Humanities through Film 4 SH

Investigates the ways in which the methods of the humanities can expand one's awareness of the sources, statements, and meanings of popular films. Presents films for evaluation in the light of reading, various approaches presented by faculty members from a number of humanistic disciplines, and student's own experiences. *Same as CIN U120*.

INT U130 Introduction to Leadership Studies

Provides an overview of leadership theory and practice. Gives students the opportunity to develop a self-assessment of their leadership skills and challenges, gain an understanding of various leadership theories, and realize practical applications through group projects. Class requirements include various texts and articles, class demonstrations, individual and team projects, journals, quizzes, and exam.

INT U150 East Asian Studies

Concentrates on China and Japan, and addresses Korea and Vietnam where possible, providing an understanding of the constituent characteristics that originally linked East Asia as a region and the nature of the transformations that have occurred in the region over the last two thousand years. This introductory course is given in the autumn term of each year and is required of all students minoring in East Asian Studies. Cross-listed with the Interdisciplinary Studies Program, it seeks to provide students with effective interdisciplinary analytical skills as well as historical, ethical, cultural diversity, and aesthetic perspectives. *Same as HST U150*.

INT U200 Marine Studies

Surveys the issues and methodologies involved in the interdisciplinary study of marine environments. Examines the physical, biological, social, and historical processes that interact in this complex system. Guest lectures provide an overview of the range of disciplines in the study of the world's oceans.

INT U210 Marine Mammals

Designed to familiarize students with biology and conservation of marine mammals. The course content is primarily scientific, but the goal of the course is to consider how scientific knowledge is used as a tool of conservation. Topics include the evolution and taxonomy of whales, seals, and other marine mammals, adaptations to the ocean environment, feeding and social behavior, and population ecology. Issues include whaling and sealing, environmental contaminants, entanglements in fishing gear, tuna/dolphin interactions, and the decline of Stellar sea lions.

INT U220 Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies 4 SH Offers an interdisciplinary introduction to Latinos and people of Latin American and Caribbean origin in the United States as well as to the regions of Latin America and the Caribbean. Dispels a series of powerful myths associated with U.S. Latinos

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

and in Latin American and Caribbean society, such as racial inferiority, poverty, machismo, and violence. Introduces the construction of Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean identities as well as the politics, economics, history, and culture. *Same as LNS U220 and SOA U220.*

INT U240 War and Conflict in the Nuclear Age

Examines the sources and nature of conflict since the invention of nuclear weapons during WW II, along with the impact of nuclear weapons on war and conflict and on attempts to respond to military and other threats. Central questions are: How does the existence of nuclear weapons affect conflicts? What can be done to diminish the threat of both nuclear and nonnuclear wars and conflicts?

INT U245 Asian-American History

4 SH

2 SH

4 SH

Examines the impact of Asian immigrant communities on U.S. political, economic, social, and cultural life and their encounters with racial, political, and economic discrimination from the nineteenth century to the present. *Same as HST U245*.

INT U250 ELMO Music Module 1

Offers a laboratory course designed to integrate concepts and methods of science into the music curriculum. Subjects from across the spectrum of the sciences and engineering with particular relevance to the music disciplines are used to build quantitative and critical thinking skills and a knowledge base in science and technology. Topics relevant to music majors include the wave nature of sound; the sound of a musical instrument; the relation of pitch, tone, and timbre to the instrument's shape, sound, and pitch perception; and acoustics properties of materials and rooms. A sense of the magic and mystery of science is reinforced throughout the course by dramatic demonstrations and hands-on activities.

INT U252 ELMO Music Module 2

2 SH

Continues INT U250. Topics are explored in greater depth as students strengthen their quantitative and critical thinking skills in the context of key principles of science and engineering relevant to music students. *Prereq. INT U250.*

INT U255 Music ELMO: Magic, Mystery, 4 SH and Secrets of Sound and Music

Designed to integrate concepts and methods of science into the music curriculum. Subjects from across the spectrum of the sciences and technology with particular relevance to the music disciplines are used to build quantitative and critical thinking skills and a knowledge base in science and technology. A sense of the magic and mystery of science is reinforced by dramatic demonstrations and hands-on activities. Some topics relevant to music majors include the properties of gases and their effects on sound; the wave nature of sound; the relationship of frequency to pitch and timbre; the science of a musical instrument; sound and pitch perception; the genetics of musical ability; musical illusions and the brain; the science of musical synthesis; electronics and musical reproduction; the biology of vocal production; the evolution of bird song; and acoustic properties of materials and rooms.

INT U257 Music Technology ELMO: The Science of Sound and Music

Designed to address scientific concepts of relevance to music technology majors. Subjects from across the spectrum of the sciences and technology with particular relevance to the music disciplines are used to build quantitative and critical thinking skills and a knowledge base in science and technology. A sense of the magic and mystery of science is reinforced by dramatic demonstrations and hands-on activities. Some topics relevant to music technology majors include the properties of gases and their effects on sound; the wave nature of sound; the relationship of frequency to pitch and timbre; the science of a musical instrument; sound and pitch perception; the genetics of musical ability; musical illusions and the brain; the science of musical synthesis; electronics and sound reproduction; the biology of vocal production; the evolution of bird song; and acoustic properties of materials and rooms.

INT U260 ELMO Art Module 1

Offers a laboratory course designed to integrate concepts and methods of science into the art and architecture curriculum. Subjects from across the spectrum of the sciences and engineering with particular relevance to the art and architecture disciplines are used to build quantitative and critical thinking skills and a knowledge base in science and technology. Topics relevant to art and architecture majors include science in art; art in science; wave and ray aspects of light; the science of vision and perception; science of paints, pigments, and dyes; sciences and engineering in materials and structures; and art restoration and forgery detection. A sense of the magic and mystery of science is reinforced throughout the course by dramatic demonstrations and hands-on activities.

INT U262 ELMO Art Module 2

Continues INT U260. Topics are explored in greater depth as students strengthen their quantitative and critical thinking skills in the context of key principles of science and engineering that are relevant to art and architecture students. *Prereq. INT U260.*

INT U265 Visual Arts ELMO: Magic, Mystery, and Secrets of Light and Color

Designed to integrate concepts and methods of science into the visual arts curriculum. Subjects from across the spectrum of the sciences and technology with particular relevance to the visual arts are used to build quantitative and critical thinking skills and a knowledge base in science and technology. A sense of the magic and mystery of science is reinforced by dramatic demonstrations and hands-on activities. Some topics relevant to visual arts majors include light rays and image formation by camera lenses and the eye; light waves and their uses in art conservation; color rendering of different light sources; the science of paints, pigments, and dyes; biology of vision and color perception; genetics of color blindness; the evolution of vision; illusions and the brain; and art conservation and forgery detection.

2 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

INT U270 ELMO Theatre Module 1

2 SH

Offers a laboratory course designed to integrate concepts and methods of science into the theatre curriculum. Subjects from across the spectrum of the sciences and engineering with particular relevance to the theatre disciplines are used to build quantitative and critical thinking skills and a knowledge base in science and technology. Topics relevant to theatre majors include the wave nature of the voice and other aspects of sound; the science of the voice and vocal production; wave and ray aspects of lights; acoustical properties; and the science of pitch and perception. A sense of the magic and mystery of science is reinforced throughout the course by dramatic demonstrations and hands-on activities.

INT U272 ELMO Theatre Module 2

2 SH

Continues INT U270. Topics are explored in greater depth as students strengthen their quantitative and critical thinking skills in the context of key principles of science and engineering that are relevant to theatre students. *Prereq. INT U270.*

INT U275 Theatre ELMO: Magic, Mystery, 4 SH and Secrets of Light and Sound

Designed to integrate concepts and methods of science into the theatre curriculum. Subjects from across the spectrum of the sciences and technology with particular relevance to theatre are used to build quantitative and critical thinking skills and a knowledge base in science and technology. A sense of the magic and mystery of science is reinforced by dramatic demonstrations and hands-on activities. Some topics relevant to theatre majors include the physics of light and sound; the spectra of light sources; the science of color rendering; electronics of electrical lighting and sound reinforcement; biology of vision, hearing, and vocal production; the genetics of color blindness; the evolution of vocal production; illusions and the brain; and acoustic properties of materials and rooms.

INT U280 Latin American Jewish Literature

4 SH

Focuses on Jewish literature and art produced by Latin American Jewish writers and artists. The primary themes discussed are: Jewish identity and memory, Jewish religion and tradition within predominately Catholic societies, the aftermath of the Holocaust and current anti-Semitism, and the relationship of Latin American Jews to Israel. With a population of 500,000, the Jewish community in Latin America is one of the largest in the world. At the same time it is quite fractured, with creative activity taking place from Mexico to Venezuela to Argentina. Through encounters with the literature and the writers and artists, the course examines the enormous literary and artistic creativity of this minority culture within Latin America. This course is taught in English. Students may choose to do readings in Spanish or Portuguese.

INT U285 Jewish Religion and Culture

4 SH

Explores the basic features of Judaism in the ancient, rabbinic, and modern periods. Employs an historical critical approach to the formative texts and their interpreters. Analyzes Jewish practices within specific historical contexts and discusses the ways in which practices relate to the texts and history of Judaism. Examines the rich varieties of Jewish cultural expressions. *Same as PHL U285*.

INT U300 The Ocean World

Provides a comprehensive, interdisciplinary introduction to the oceans. Focuses on the sea's complexity and the far-reaching consequences of our interactions with them. Draws on specialists in the sciences, social sciences, humanities, and arts, each with an interest in marine issues and a commitment to bridging the gaps among disciplines. The course themes are broad, but, when appropriate, focus on Boston Harbor, a first step into the ocean world for this area. *Prereq. Permission of instructor*.

INT U305 Maritime History of New England

Surveys maritime transportation, trade, travel, exploration, and warfare from approximately 3500 B.C. to the end of the wooden boat era in the late nineteenth century. Prior to the widespread application of steam power on land and sea, ships were the fastest, safest, and most economical means of transporting large cargoes over long distances. Literary and art history sources are also introduced, along with several films on maritime archaeology. *Prereq. Permission of instructor*.

INT U310 Water Resources Policy and Management 4 SH

Explores the ways in which water has affected our bodies, our planet, our history, our culture, and the danger posed by increasing demand, waste, and pollution on our limited supply of usable fresh water. Considers water through scientific, historical, and cultural viewpoints. Surveys contemporary water problems in all their dimensions—political, economic, and technological. *Prereq. Permission of instructor*.

INT U315 Wetlands: Ecology and Hydrology

Investigates the vital role of wetlands in the hydrology and ecology of global landscapes. Topics include function of inland and coastal marshes, and swamps and bogs in water and nutrient cycles, and in support of biodiversity from microbes to vertebrates. Examines biological links between wetlands and human activities, such as agriculture, coastal development, and fisheries. Also covers the legal framework for the protection and restoration of endangered wetlands. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

INT U325 Coastal Zone Management

Focuses on outstanding issues in coastal environment affairs. Discusses scientific, legal, economic, and technical aspects of coastal issues and integrates them into problem-solving exercises. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

INT U339 Analysis of American Racism

Discusses the cycle by which racism in our institutions helps form our attitudes and the manner in which our attitudes, in turn, shape our institutions. Emphasizes the practical, day-to-day aspects of racism, rather than the theoretical and historical. *Same as AFR U339. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.*

360 Course Descriptions

INT U354 Psychology and Film

4 SH Uses selected films to investigate psychological subjects including human development over the life cycle (particularly childhood and adolescence), family dynamics, sexuality, and psychopathology (trauma, anxiety and eating disorders, and psychosis). Same as CIN U354 and PSY U354. Prereq. PSY U101.

INT U357 Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs 4 SH

Introduces students to the field of urban studies. Focuses on these central issues: how cities and suburbs evolve, what makes a city or suburb a good place to live, and how cities and suburbs are (or are not) planned. Students review the ways in which urban scholars and practitioners study cities and suburbs, their research methodologies, definition of issues, and division of labor among different disciplines. Students explore the roles of individuals, communities, the private sector, and government in planning and shaping the city. Same as POL U357 and SOC U357. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.

INT U358 Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs

Introduces students to pressing urban issues-urban sprawl, poverty, education, transportation, economic development, and housing-through an intensive analysis of the Boston metropolitan area. The course is cotaught by University faculty and practitioners in government, community, and nonprofit organizations throughout the metropolitan area. Offers students the opportunity to analyze Boston data, go on outings to see development in progress, talk with urban practitioners about what they do, and conduct research on an urban issue of their choice. Same as POL U358 and SOC U358. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.

INT U405 Creative Inquiry in Arts Research 4 SH and Performance Studies

Offers an arts and technology experimental studio lab in qualitative research. Provides advanced experimentation in new media innovation. Students interested in interdisciplinary careers in the arts, sciences, and the impact of new arts and media technologies work in a collaborative learning environment on individual and group projects. The learning environment is called Model IMP (Intergenerational Mentoring Program). Students are offered an array of existing research projects linked with research-active faculty or arts professionals in visual and performance arts media. While final research projects are a projected outcome, a major learning component is the observation of how knowledge is transmitted across generations, cultures, and disciplines. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

INT U425 Biology of Fishes

4 SH

4 SH

Covers the evolution, systematics, anatomy, physiology, and behavior of freshwater, marine, and anadromous fishes from temperate to tropical environments. Examines the diversity of fish interactions in aquatic communities; predator/prey relationships, host/symbiont interactions, and the various roles of fishes as herbivores. Studies inter- and intraspecific predator-prey relationships among fish populations in aquatic communities and integrates principles of ecology. Provides

access to the collection of the New England Aquarium resulting in an extraordinary opportunity to understand principles of ichthyology through the study of living fish. Hosted each year by a consortium member institution, this Massachusetts Bay Marine Studies Consortium is an intermediate-level survey course. Prereq. Two semesters of general biology, two additional biology courses, and permission of instructor.

INT U430 Biology of Whales

Provides a comprehensive review of the biology and conservation of cetaceans. Emphasizes a grounding in cetacean mammalogy and population biology. Prepares students to understand conservation problems presented as case histories by leading researchers in the field. Hosted each year by a consortium member institution, this is a Massachusetts Bay Marine Studies Consortium course. Prereq. Two semesters of general biology, two additional biology courses, and permission of instructor.

4 SH

INT U441 Topics in Women's Studies	4 SH
Covers special topics in women's studies.	
INT U443 Topics in Russian Studies	4 SH
Covers special topics in Russian studies.	
INT U444 Topics in Japanese Studies	4 SH
Covers special topics in Japanese studies.	
Covers special topics in Japanese studies. INT U445 Topics in Leadership	4 SH

INT U446 Topics in Documentary Production 4 SH

Offers a hands-on documentary production course oriented toward cinema verité-a style of documentary filmmaking that attempts to portray the lived reality of an aspect of human experience. Provides students with an opportunity to produce their own documentaries from concept to finished product. Same as CIN U446. Prereq. Some previous production experience and permission of instructor.

INT U451 Women's Studies Module 1 SH

1 SH

4 SH

Permits specialized women's studies topics to be studied as part of more general courses.

INT U452 Cinema Studies Module 1 SH

Permits specialized cinema studies topics to be studied as part of more general courses.

INT U455 Leadership Studies Module

Permits specialized leadership studies topics to be studied as part of more general courses.

INT U460 Jewish Film

Explores major themes and issues in American Jewish lifeassimilation and intermarriage, anti-Semitism, the Holocaustthrough the lens of popular film. Includes weekly screenings of films such as Annie Hall and The Producers and readings, lectures, and discussions. Same as CIN U460.

INT U465 Topics in Interdisciplinary Studies	
--	--

Covers special topics in interdisciplinary studies.

INT U470 War and Music

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Offers an interdisciplinary and comparative exploration of the diverse ways in which composers, artists, novelists, poets, and dramatists have depicted the excitement, glory, agony, and sacrifice of war both at the dawn of modern gunpowder-based warfare in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries and as the full impacts of "industrialized killing" became visible in the twentieth. Drawing on artistic and literary artifacts and the massive cultural outpourings that the slaughter and destruction of the two world wars elicited, students investigate how artists' interactions with the experience and meaning(s) of war have developed and changed in the modern world and how those changes have affected our own understanding of its impact and significance. *Same as MUS U470. Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

INT U500 Advanced Seminar in Marine Studies

Focuses on outstanding issues in the marine environment. Using a seminar format, students from colleges and universities throughout the Boston area convene to address the complex interactions of disciplines including scientific, legal, economic, and technical aspects of issues that come into play in marine affairs. Seminars are led by experts actively involved in the issues. *Prereq. INT U200 and permission of instructor*.

INT U501 Contemporary Issues: Hip-Hop Culture

Surveys the global impact of hip-hop culture on a new generation of young people. Begun in the 1970s and 1980s in the United States as a cross-cultural expression of black and Puerto Rican traditions, it has become a major force worldwide. Using an interdisciplinary and practice-oriented approach, addresses such issues as youth identity formation, the role of women and gender in rap music, and the use of novel expressive forms. The combination of fieldwork and weekly critiques on contemporary public debates (such as censorship and the American Constitution, violence and aggression, and sexism and misogyny) will yield a final document to be presented to the University community and to be deposited in the Twenty-First Century Hip-Hop Library and Archive Project. *Same as AFR U501. Prereq.* 64 *SH toward degree or junior or senior standing.*

INT U560 Religion, Human Services, and Diversity 4 SH in the United States

Explores the links among and between society, identity, and religion from the perspective of community service and social justice. In conjunction with the Jewish Studies Program, themes from Judaism are used as examples throughout the course in order to understand the ways in which religious/ ethnic identity helps to shape the lives of real people. In the first part of the course we historically situate religious social services in the United States. The second part looks to the politics of doing good and its effect on community service, professional ethics, personal identity, and moral beliefs as part of the larger American collective consciousness. In the last part we use contemporary American Jewish social services as the major lens through which we explore critical service-related issues. *Same as HS U560. Prereq. Junior or senior standing.*

INT U600 Contemporary Issues: Race, Science, 4 SH and Technology

Examines the social impact of diverse forms of technological development and application that will have sweeping effects on the everyday lives of individuals, groups, governments, and societies in the twenty-first century. Explores the global, transforming effects of technology as it affects communities of color in the United States and internationally in three main areas: the computer, DNA, and quantum revolutions. Topics include the digital divide, minority media ownership, human cloning, the dot-com phenomenon, race and cultural representations in cyberspace, and biopiracy. Lectures, class discussions, fieldwork, and interaction with leaders in these various fields are integral elements of the course. *Same as AFR U600. Prereq.* 64 SH toward degree or junior or senior standing.

INT U620 Civic Engagement, Leadership, and Ethics in Practice 1

Satisfies requirement of the Northeastern University Civic Engagement and Academic Development (NU CEAD) program that students enroll in two consecutive service-learning courses in which the practical and theoretical aspects of leadership, ethics, and civic engagement are studied. Requires a community-based service-learning commitment of eight hours a week relevant to the individual student's primary area of study, coupled with lecture and site visits. Uses a seminar format to cover theoretical frameworks and models in areas of leadership, ethics, and civic engagement. Uses guided discussion of readings, exploration of theory, and concurrent reflection of service experiences. Presents course instructor(s), faculty from various disciplines, and leaders from local community organizations to facilitate discussions/lectures in their area of expertise. Same as HS U620. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above and permission of instructor.

INT U621 Civic Engagement, Leadership, and Ethics 4 SH in Practice 2

Continues INT U620. Satisfies requirement of the Northeastern University Civic Engagement and Academic Development (NU CEAD) program that students enroll in two consecutive service-learning courses in which the practical and theoretical aspects of leadership, ethics, and civic engagement are studied. Requires a community-based service-learning commitment of eight hours a week relevant to the individual student's primary area of study, coupled with lecture and site visits. Uses a seminar format to cover theoretical frameworks and models in areas of leadership, ethics, and civic engagement. Uses guided discussion of readings, exploration of theory, and concurrent reflection of service experiences. Presents course instructor(s), faculty from various disciplines, and leaders from local community organizations to facilitate discussions/lectures in their area of expertise. Same as HS U621. Prereq. HS U620 or INT U620, sophomore standing or above, and permission of instructor.

INT U640 Topics in Jewish Studies

Covers special topics in Jewish studies.

INT U660 Jewish Studies Module

Permits specialized Jewish studies topics to be studied as part of more general courses.

INT U699 Advanced Television Production 4 SH

Designed to provide students with guidance in the development and implementation of special projects in television and video production. Includes studies and creative experiential practices in advanced directing (both in the studio and in the field), lighting, scriptwriting, editing, graphics, and postproduction technology. *Same as ART U699, CMN U699, HST U699, JRN U699, MUS U699, and THE U699. Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

INT U905 Cultural Studies: An International Discourse

Identifies the dominant and emerging trends and paradigms in the field of cultural studies in the United States and in the international community. Introduces students to the crossdisciplinary concerns and intellectual issues of ethnic studies, labor studies, gender/feminist studies, popular culture, race/racism policies, arts policy research, cultural and literary analysis, media production and consumption, film studies, performance studies, public and private patronage, and new information technologies research. Examines the various theories and methodologies associated with the cultural studies movements and the diverse authors and activists who have played a role in the production of cultural studies as a field of inquiry and practice. A review of classical theorists and major innovators introduces students to the broad influences of culture on individuals, groups, governments, and society. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

INT U906 Social/Economic Development Lab

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

Geared toward students who intend to pursue career paths in the international arena in the social sciences, humanities, and business. Introduces students to the major macro-social, geopolitical, and human rights theories and approaches to development as they have emerged in the international community. The new role relating development to culture and the importance of linking economic development with greater individual freedoms are a key aspect of the course, contrasting new and old development models. Popular concepts such as haves/have nots, rich/poor, and women's empowerment are debated as human rights concerns that now dominate international debates. *Prereq. Permission of instructor*.

INT U910 NUCASE Ethics Forum: Business

Considers ethical concerns and decisions regarding privacy, fairness, and social responsibility (among others) that are increasingly important in the workplace. Helps students identify and think about such issues while they are on a co-op job. While on co-op, students participate in an ongoing series of reflective conversations with faculty and peers about ethics in the workplace. These conversations draw upon both the students' current work experiences and information regarding professional ethics in the field of business. Students attend on-campus discussions and participate in Web-based conversations. *Prereq. Permission of instructor*.

1 SH

1 SH

INT U911 NUCASE Ethics Forum: Criminal Justice

Considers ethical concerns and decisions regarding privacy, fairness, and social responsibility (among others) that are increasingly important in the workplace. Helps students identify and think about such issues while they are on a co-op job. While on co-op, students participate in an ongoing series of reflective conversations with faculty and peers about ethics in the workplace. These conversations draw upon both the students' current work experiences and information regarding professional ethics in the field of criminal justice. Students attend on-campus discussions and participate in Web-based conversations. *Prereq. Permission of instructor*.

INT U912 NUCASE Ethics Forum: Science

Considers ethical concerns and decisions regarding privacy, fairness, and social responsibility (among others) that are increasingly important in the workplace. Helps students identify and think about such issues while they are on a co-op job. While on co-op, students participate in an ongoing series of reflective conversations with faculty and peers about ethics in the workplace. These conversations draw upon both the students' current work experiences and information regarding professional ethics in the field of science and allied fields. Students attend on-campus discussions and participate in Web-based conversations. *Prereg. Permission of instructor.*

INT U921 Directed Study	1 SH
INT U922 Directed Study	2 SH
INT U923 Directed Study	3 SH
INT U924 Directed Study	4 SH
Offers students an opportunity for special readings and	

Offers students an opportunity for special readings and research in interdisciplinary studies. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

INT U940 Student Leadership Practicum

Considers how undergraduate students make pivotal contributions to governance, services, and the quality of daily life at Northeastern University through student government and other activities, ranging from residential services to publication of the campus newspaper. Gives students involved in such oncampus leadership roles an opportunity to participate in a course-based seminar related directly to their service. The objective is to incorporate student leadership into the general framework of experiential education by such means as reflective discussions, meetings with University administrators, group projects, and exposure to academic perspectives on leadership. As part of this practicum, students participate in parts of the "President's Leadership Institute," a module-based exploration of leadership principles within both educational and community settings. *Same as POL U941. Prereq. Permission of instructor*.

INT U941 Forensics Practicum

1 SH

4 SH

Provides students with hands-on experience in forensics techniques and theory. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

INT U943 Community-Based Research Practicum

4 SH

Involves students in applied social research projects that are defined in partnership with local civic, public affairs, and social service groups. Students collaborate on a final report that is presented to the community partner at the end of the course. *Same as POL U943. Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

INT U945 Cinema Studies Practicum	1 SH
INT U946 Cinema Studies Practicum	1 SH
INT U947 Cinema Studies Practicum	2 SH
INT U948 Cinema Studies Practicum	2 SH
INT U949 Cinema Studies Practicum	3 SH

Provides students with hands-on experience in cinema techniques or theory. *Same as CIN U949. Prereq. Permission of interdisciplinary studies department.*

INT U954 Experiential Education Directed Study

Draws upon the student's approved experiential activity and integrates it with study in the academic major. Restricted to those students who are using it to fulfill their experiential education requirement. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

INT U960 Service-Learning

Provides students with opportunities to engage in real-world experiences with nonprofit organizations related to their fields of study. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

INT U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. *Prereq. Honors Program participation.*

INT U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. *Prereq. INT U970 and Honors Program participation*.

IS—INFORMATION SCIENCE

COLLEGE OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE

IS U300 Principles of Information Science

4 SH

Surveys the key theories, concepts, and themes of information science. Examines information and communication technologies from the perspective of the people and organizations that generate and use information to achieve their goals. Topics include information and decision making; human information processing; definition and types of information systems; behavioral impact of information technologies such as office automation, e-mail, and the World Wide Web; and legal and policy issues such as privacy, censorship, intellectual property, and information security. A course project explores the use and impact of information technology in a selected domain (such as e-commerce, education, medicine, government, law enforcement, or electronic publishing), focusing on both technical and behavioral issues. *Prereq. CS U200 and CS U211.*

IS U470 Information System Design and Development 4 SH

Discusses the planning, analysis, design, and implementation of computer-based information systems, focusing on the methodologies and procedures used in organizational problem solving and systems development. Topics include the systems development life cycle; project management; requirements analysis and specification; feasibility and cost-benefit analysis; logical and physical design; prototyping; and system validation, deployment, and postimplementation review. Additional topics may include platform and database selection and integration issues; CASE tools; end-user training; maintenance; and object-oriented analysis and design. *Prereq. IS U300 and CS U370*.

IS U535 Information Retrieval

Discusses information retrieval including document models, indexing, query techniques, and results evaluation; text analysis for searching, indexing, and compression; user interfaces for text and multimedia retrieval; and digital libraries. Additional topics may include parallel and distributed architectures; support for multimedia and image retrieval; specialized query strategies; and advanced retrieval models. Course work includes using and evaluating existing IR systems as well as implementing small-scale applications that illustrate indexing and retrieval strategies. *Prereq. CS U430.*

IS U570 Human Computer Interaction

Studies the principles of human-computer interaction and the practice of user interface design. Discusses the major human information processing subsystems (perception, memory, attention, and problem solving), and how the properties of these systems influence the design of interactive systems. Reviews guidelines and specification languages for designing user interfaces, with an emphasis on tool kits of standard graphical user interface (GUI) objects. Introduces usability metrics and evaluation methods. Additional topics may include World Wide Web design principles and tools; wireless/mobile device interfaces; computer-supported cooperative work; information visualization; and virtual reality. Course work includes designing user interfaces, creating working prototypes using a GUI tool kit, and evaluating existing interfaces using the methods studied. *Prereq. CS U370*.

IS U580 Empirical Research Methods

Evaluates and conducts empirical research, focusing on students' use of empirical methods to study the effectiveness and organizational/social impact of information systems and technologies. Empirical research involves a number of broad steps including identifying problems, developing specific hypotheses, collecting data relevant to the hypotheses, analyzing the data, and considering alternative explanations for the empirical findings. Some of the most commonly used research

4 SH

4 SH

364 Course Descriptions

techniques, such as surveys, experiments, and ethnographic methods, are discussed. Additional topics include the ethics of data collection and experimentation in behavioral science. Although the course focuses primarily on the relationship between formulating research questions and implementing the appropriate methods to answer them, students can expect to apply the statistical techniques learned in the course prerequisites. Prereq. IS U470, IS U570, and ECN U350.

IS U691 Information Science Field Study

Employs the student's cooperative education experience to observe and analyze the real-world interaction between information technology and its context of use. Students identify an aspect of their work environment to study, and make observations that are the basis of an original senior research paper. Course requirements include maintaining a journal of observations and experiences, participating in periodic electronic conferences with fellow students, and communicating regularly with the instructor to discuss the research project and the insights recorded in the journal. Prereq. IS U580; IS majors only.

IS U692 Information Science Senior Project 5 SH

Helps students develop a sophisticated understanding of the interaction between technology and its context. Students write an in-depth research paper that reflects upon and analyzes the observations and experiences of the field study using the information science literature to interpret and better understand those experiences. Students then participate in a seminar in which they present the results of their research. Prereq. IS U691; IS majors only.

IS U700 Information Science Thesis

Focuses on student preparing an undergraduate thesis under faculty supervision. Prereq. Junior or senior standing and permission of instructor and undergraduate committee.

IS U701 Information Science Thesis Continuation

Focuses on student continuing to prepare an undergraduate thesis under faculty supervision. Prereq. IS U700 and permission of instructor and undergraduate committee.

IS U900 Information Science Topics

Offers a lecture course in information science on a topic not regularly taught in a formal course. Topics may vary from offering to offering. Prereq. IS U470 and permission of instructor; may take three times for credit with permission of undergraduate committee.

IS U910 Information Science Project

Focuses on student working on a substantial project in information science under faculty supervision. Prereg. 64 SH toward degree and permission of instructor and undergraduate committee; may repeat three times for credit.

IS U921 Directed Study	1 SH
IS U922 Directed Study	2 SH
IS U923 Directed Study	3 SH
IS U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Focuses on student examining standard information science material in fresh ways or new information science material that is not covered in formal courses. Prereq. IS U470 and permission of instructor; maximum 12 credits in CS/IS directed study.

IS U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

1 SH

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. Prereg. Honors Program participation.

IS U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Prereq. IS U970 and Honors Program participation.

JRN-JOURNALISM

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

JRN U100 Journalism at Northeastern

Intended for first-year students in the College of Arts and Sciences. Introduces students to liberal arts, familiarizes them with their major, develops the academic skills necessary to succeed (analytical ability and critical thinking), provides grounding in the culture and values of the University community, and helps to develop interpersonal skills-in short, familiarizes students with all skills needed to become successful University students.

JRN U101 Journalism 1

Covers foundations of news writing for print media including leads, story structure, objective tone, and attribution. Introduces fundamental reporting skills such as interviewing, researching, and observation.

JRN U150 Interpreting the Day's News

Considers the news of the day and the function of the newspaper, newsmagazine, and news broadcasts in American life. Topics include rights and responsibilities of the press, and how news is gathered, processed, and disseminated by the various media.

JRN U201 Journalism 2

Continues JRN U101. This is the second writing course for undergraduate journalism students with an emphasis on learning how to report news stories. Offers students the opportunity to find sources and interview them, do background research, and use public records. Developing story ideas using computer-

1 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

assisted reporting will be covered. Examines how to develop a story idea and then focus and organize it. Covers basic principles of online journalism including writing, design, and integration of visuals and text for the Web. Introduces elements of design and layout. *Prereq. JRN U101 and with grade of C or better.*

JRN U301 Journalism 3

4 SH

Continues JRN U201. Covers basic principles of journalistic storytelling with video, sound, and still images. Introduces students to the foundations of writing with audio and video, and explores the concept of "convergence," preparing stories for presentation in different formats. Fulfills the Advanced Writing in the Disciplines requirement for journalism majors. *Prereq. JRN U101 and JRN U201 with grade of C or better in both courses.*

JRN U350 History of Journalism

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Traces the development of American journalism from its European and English beginnings. Topics include the colonial press, the great personal journalists of the nineteenth century, and the impact of major technological changes in mass communications media in the twentieth century.

JRN U410 Radio News Gathering and Reporting 4 SH

Covers writing and editing news for radio, with practice in interviewing, organizing news scripts, and integrating audio materials into broadcast. *Prereq. JRN U101 and JRN U201*.

JRN U425 Public Relations Principles

Presents the principles, history, and methods of public relations; processes of influencing public opinion; responsibilities of the public relations practitioner; and analyses of public relations programs. *Prereq.* 64 *SH* toward degree, junior or senior standing, or permission of instructor.

JRN U430 Local Reporting

Discusses coverage of town/city government, with emphasis on the "beat" approach to reporting public affairs. Focuses on practical, in-the-field experience with town meetings, meetings of boards of selectmen, and other governmental agencies. *Prereq. JRN U101 and JRN U201.*

JRN U435 Techniques of Journalism

Provides practice in writing in-depth and multiple-source stories requiring significant research. Provides an introduction to investigative reporting, practice in feature writing, and a review of legal issues. *Prereq. JRN U101 and JRN U201.*

JRN U440 Editing

Provides practice in copyediting, headline writing, and origination editing. Presents assignments in photo selection, cropping, and cutline writing. Introduces page layout and discusses the principles of online editing. *Prereq. JRN U101 and JRN U201*.

JRN U455 Sports Writing

Provides practice in journalistic coverage of amateur and professional athletics. Focuses on the role of sports writing in the news media and examines such topics as game coverage, feature profiles, and opinion columns. *Prereq. JRN U101 and JRN U201*.

JRN U510 Photojournalism

Covers camera procedures, cropping techniques, theory, and photo captions. *Prereq. JRN U101 and JRN U201*.

JRN U511 Television News Writing

Covers writing for TV news as opposed to other news media; importance of the writer-reporter as field producer and writer-producer; and terms and language used in the TV news production. *Prereq. JRN U101 and JRN U201.*

JRN U512 Television News Production 1

Demonstrates techniques used by the electronic journalist and TV news producer. Provides students the opportunity to build a TV news show and to do reporting with portable TV cameras and editing equipment. *Prereq. JRN U101 and JRN U201*.

JRN U513 Television News Production 2

Continues JRN U512. Provides advanced study of video newsgathering including shooting, interviewing, writing, editing, and field producing. *Prereq. JRN U512.*

JRN U514 Newsroom Practices

Designed to provide graduate and undergraduate journalism students with hands-on experience in creating and producing a newspaper. Students comprise the staff of the *NEPA Bulletin*, a monthly newspaper published by the New England Press Association and distributed to about 500 newspapers in New England. Offers students an opportunity to report and write news stories and briefs for the *Bulletin*; obtain photos from newspaper sources; on occasion, take photos; and, if trained in QuarkXpress and Photoshop, design, lay out, and produce the *Bulletin*. *Prereq. JRN U101*.

JRN U525 Online Journalism

Provides students with the opportunity to learn new media skills including Web site production, online packaging of news content, and digital photography. Analyzes the history, ethics, law, economics, and future of online journalism. Includes an in-depth look at Weblogs, traditional news Web sites, and alternative Webzines. *Prereq. JRN U101 and JRN U201*.

JRN U550 Law of the Press

Examines legal problems of libel, invasion of privacy, and access to government information; discusses the balance between private rights and the public's "need to know." *Prereq. Upperclass standing.*

JRN U606 Beat Reporting

Covers advanced reporting in specific topic areas. Topics change from semester to semester. *Prereq. JRN U101 and JRN U201.*

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

JRN U609 Documentary Production

Provides students with an opportunity to research, write, and produce short video documentaries, and acquaints students with a range of professional documentary work through screenings and discussions. *Prereq. JRN U512 or permission of instructor.*

JRN U611 Design and Graphics

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Introduces graphic design terminology and principles using computer-based desktop publishing programs. Provides students with the opportunity to learn how to plan a publication based on audience and budget. Includes design assignments such as newspapers, magazines, online publications, brochures, advertisements, and corporate identity programs. Emphasizes deadlines and quality of the printed publication. *Prereq. 64 SH toward degree, junior or senior standing, or permission of instructor.*

JRN U625 Public Relations Practice

Demonstrates practices and techniques employed in the field including organization of events and functions. Studies campaign planning, research, and media relationships. *Prereq. JRN U425.*

JRN U627 Critical Thinking about Public Relations Strategies 4 SH

Designed to bring together upper-level students from multiple disciplines who are interested in taking a microscopic view of how issues are purposefully driven by professionals interested in promoting causes, political candidates, public policy, and corporate image. How did Megan's Law pass? Why did Johnson & Johnson Co. successfully emerge from the Tylenol crisis of the 1980s and Firestone/Bridgestone nearly collapse after the tire recall a few years ago? Is it a candidate's stance on issues or public image that wins an election? Public relations professionals plan campaigns that have important social, political, and legal implications and consequences. Requires students to follow current issues and dissect significant past campaigns. Knowledge of public relations tactics is helpful but not necessary. *Prereq. Junior or senior standing*.

JRN U630 Magazine Writing

4 SH

Covers writing and freelancing magazine articles; analyzing magazines as markets; and selecting the best feature format—how-to-do-it, profile, personal experience, human interest, interpretive pieces, and others. *Prereq. JRN U101 and JRN U201*.

JRN U640 Reinventing the News: The Journalism of the Web 4 SH

Examines how technology and a changing media culture are revolutionizing the news business. Newspapers transform themselves into online information centers. Mobile "backpack journalists" upload text, photos, audio, and video to the Web. Databases and maps "mash up" into new forms of journalism. News morphs into a conversation between professional journalists and what some call "the former audience." And citizen journalists challenge the mainstream media on their own turf. Considers how blogging and other forms of Web journalism are affecting what the traditional media choose to cover and how they present it. Offers an opportunity to meet leading experts and consider what career opportunities are likely to emerge for the next generation of journalists. *Prereq. JRN U201*.

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

JRN U650 Journalism Ethics and Issues

Discusses the responsibilities of news media, ethical problems confronting decision makers in various journalistic fields, and the principles found in codes of various professional societies. Students fulfill the experiential education requirement by writing a ten- to twelve-page paper on an ethical problem they faced while working in the media. *Prereq. Junior or senior standing*.

JRN U655 Investigative Reporting Techniques

Offers an opportunity for leading undergraduates in the journalism major to do advanced reporting under the guidance of the instructor. Provides an opportunity to learn how to review public records and conduct research as it is done by investigative units at major news organizations and to conduct interviews with victims and with subjects of investigations. Students are asked to work in teams and produce written material that can be published in major news outlets. *Prereq. Permission of instructor; candidates must be recommended by journalism faculty and must submit examples of prior work to be admitted to the course.*

JRN U699 Advanced Television Production

Designed to provide students with guidance in the development and implementation of special projects in television and video production. Includes studies and creative experiential practices in advanced directing (both in the studio and in the field), lighting, scriptwriting, editing, graphics, and postproduction technology. *Same as ART U699, CMN U699, HST U699, INT U699, MUS U699, and THE U699. Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

JRN U921 Directed Study	1 SH
JRN U922 Directed Study	2 SH
JRN U923 Directed Study	3 SH
JRN U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers independent work under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

JRN U941 Internship	1 SH
JRN U942 Internship	2 SH
JRN U943 Internship	3 SH
JRN U944 Internship	4 SH
Comprises academic credit for internship work in	i journalism.

JRN U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. *Prereq. Honors Program participation.*

4 SH

JRN U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

4 SH

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. *Prereq. JRN U970 and Honors Program participation*.

LIN—LINGUISTICS

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

LIN U115 Introduction to Logic

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Introduces the logic of propositions and the syllogism. Examines principles of critical reasoning and fallacies. Provides practice in applying logical techniques to the creation and criticism of arguments. *Same as PHL U115*.

LIN U150 Introduction to Language and Linguistics

Introduces students to their unconscious linguistic knowledge about sentence structure (syntax), meaning (semantics), word forms (morphology), and speech sounds (phonology). Examines other issues related to language such as the black English/standard English debate, women's and men's language, "talking" chimpanzees, "talking" computers, and the nature/nurture controversy. *Same as ENG U150*.

LIN U215 Symbolic Logic

Focuses on the syntax and semantics of propositional logic and first-order quantification theory. Considers relations between these systems and natural language. Covers analysis of the notion of derivation within a system, the notion of logical consequence, and practice in analyzing logical structure in natural language sentences. Recommended for students with a strong math background. *Same as PHL U215. Prereq. Linguistics major or minors only.*

LIN U350 Linguistic Analysis

Offers a workshop that focuses on the three core areas in the study of language: syntax, morphology, and phonology. Examines the regularities that lie inside each language user's mind, with a slant toward "doing" linguistics: playing with data, analyzing it, and ultimately explaining it. *Same as ENG U350. Prereq. LIN U150 or ENG U150.*

LIN U402 African-American English

Addresses topics in the study of African-American English or Ebonics. Investigates the hypotheses about the origins of African-American English as well as arguments about the relation of the dialect to English and other languages. Considers issues regarding the use of the dialect in schools. *Same as AFR U402. Prereq. LIN U150 or ENG U150 is recommended.*

LIN U412 Language and Culture

4 SH

Focuses on the anthropological study of linguistics. Presents basic theories of sociolinguistics and explores language in its social context. Includes animal communication; language learning; language and mind; cognitive and symbolic anthropology; the ethnography of speaking, speech, and boundaries; multilingualism; language and gender; language and ethnicity; language and social class; and pidgins and creoles. Includes several field assignments. *Same as SOA U412. Prereq. LIN U150 or ENG U150 is recommended.*

LIN U422 Phonology

Explores the acoustic and articulatory basis of phonology. Emphasizes hands-on experience with standard areas in modern phonology including phonetics, phonetic variation, natural classes of sounds, phoneme alternations, rule systems, and prosodic phonology. Introduces major contemporary theories including autosegmental phonology and feature geometry. *Same as LNL U422. Prereq. LIN U150 or ENG U150 is recommended.*

LIN U428 African Languages

Seeks to prepare students for serious theoretical and practical study of the West African language and literature known as Kwa, the largest language subgroup in the Niger-Congo family. Students explore the classification of African languages, the application of basic linguistics, and the history of these languages in Africa and the Western hemisphere, all leading to an introduction to spoken Yoruba and Igbo. *Same as AFR U428. Prereq. LIN U150 or ENG U150 is recommended.*

LIN U430 Applied Linguistics

Explores the solution of language-based real-world problems. Solutions to these problems depend on information not only from linguistics, but also from a variety of other disciplines such as anthropology, sociology, education, ethnic and area studies (including literature), and public administration. Studies the relationship of linguistics to applied linguistics, second language acquisition, second and foreign language teaching, language policy and planning, and the linguistic aspects of multiculturalism. *Same as LNL U430. Prereq. LIN U150 or ENG U150 is recommended.*

LIN U432 Romance Linguistics

Provides a general linguistic introduction to one of the most important language families. Discusses the structural characteristics of several Romance languages. Includes defining a language family, how and why languages change, and the relationship of standard and nonstandard linguistic varieties. Studies contemporary theoretical issues in Romance linguistics including object-pronoun placement, word order, creolization, and subject-pronoun use. Conducted in English. *Same as LNL U432. Prereq. Reading knowledge of one Romance language or permission of instructor; LIN U150 or ENG U150 is recommended.*

LIN U434 Bilingualism

Focuses on the fact that half of the world's population is bilingual, that is, uses two or more languages on a regular basis. Also explores the fact that bilingualism remains a poorly understood phenomenon surrounded by a number of myths: those that hold that bilinguals are found in bilingual countries and are equally fluent in both languages, that bilingual children suffer from cognitive impoverishment, and that bilingual

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

education hinders the assimilation of minority groups. Reviews all aspects of bilingualism (in the world, in society, in the child, and in the adult). Discusses topics such as biculturalism and language change. Same as LNL U434. Prereq. LIN U150 or ENG U150 is recommended.

LIN U436 Structure of Spanish

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Considers the Spanish language from a linguistic point of view, focusing on elements of Spanish phonology (sound system), morphology (word structure), and syntax (sentence structure). Topics include how Spanish compares with other Romance languages, as well as with non-Romance languages such as English. Same as LNS U436. Prereq. LIN U150 or ENG U150 is recommended.

LIN U438 Structure of French

Considers the French language from a linguistic point of view, focusing on elements of French phonology (sound system), morphology (word structure), and syntax (sentence structure). Topics include how French compares with other Romance languages, as well as with non-Romance languages such as English. Same as LNF U438. Prereq. LIN U150 or ENG U150 is recommended.

LIN U442 Sociolinguistics

Focuses on why people choose to say things in different ways in different situations. Examines language behavior in its social context and outlines the linguistic constructs that allow conversation to occur, the types of variation that can occur in registers and dialects, and the possible reasons for choosing different linguistic varieties. Also explores linguistic variation in relation to social context, gender, socioeconomic class, race, and ethnicity. Same as SOC U442. Prereq. LIN U150 or ENG U150 is recommended.

LIN U444 Linguistics in Education

Explores the role that language plays in education. Topics include the role of language acquisition in psychological development and the implications for formal education; literacy (what does it mean to be literate, how is literacy acquired, and the role that literacy plays in education); the role that language and discourse patterns play in the classroom, in student learning, and in testing; and multilingualism in the classroom. Same as ED U444. Prereq. LIN U150 or ENG U150 is recommended.

LIN U448 Issues in Linguistics

Examines topics in linguistics not covered by another course. Sample topics include morphology (word structure), prescriptive/descriptive grammar, field methods in linguistics, and others. Prereq. LIN U150 or ENG U150 is recommended.

LIN U450 Syntax

Offers an introduction to syntax, the structural rules of a language. Develops and tests syntactic theory, which, like other scientific theories, seeks to explain why things are the way they are. The question underlying the investigation is, How do the

structures of language relate to the structure of the human mind? Same as ENG U450. Prereg. LIN U150 or ENG U150 is recommended.

LIN U452 Semantics

Focuses on meaning and how it is expressed in languagethrough words, sentence structure, intonation, stress patterns, and speech acts. How do content, logic, and speakers' and listeners' assumptions affect what sentences mean? In what ways is linguistic meaning determined by our perceptual system or our culture? Same as ENG U452. Prereq. LIN U150 or ENG U150 is recommended.

LIN U454 History of English

Studies the development of modern English from Anglo-Saxon beginnings; effects of Scandinavian and Norman invasions; dialect geography; evolutionary changes, word formation, and borrowing; and origins of writing and problems of spelling. Readings include both formal and informal writings, literary selections, wills, journals, and private and public letters. Same as ENG U454. Prereq. LIN U150 or ENG U150 is recommended.

LIN U456 Language and Gender

Investigates the relationship between language and gender. Explores how men and women talk, the significant differences and similarities, why men and women talk in these ways, and the social biases in the structure of language itself. A background in linguistics is not required. Same as ENG U456. Prereq. LIN U150 or ENG U150 is recommended.

LIN U458 Topics in Linguistics

Examines closely one of a range of topics from the perspective of current linguistics: American dialectics, language and law, women's and men's language, words and word structures, or issues in linguistics and literature. Same as ENG U458. Prereq. LIN U150 or ENG U150 is recommended.

LIN U460 ASL Linguistics

Introduces the basic issues in linguistics by examining the structural properties of American Sign Language (ASL) and comparing it with other languages having similar properties. Includes phonology (formational properties of signs), morphology (word formation, rules, derivation, inflection, complex verbs, classifiers, and verb modulations), semantics (the meaning structure of signs), and syntax (the structure of ASL utterances in terms of old vs. new information and the structure of ASL narratives). Same as ASL U460. Prereq. LIN U150 or ENG U150 is recommended.

LIN U464 Psychology of Language

Provides a basic introduction to psycholinguistics. Topics include the nature and structure of languages, processes involved in the production and comprehension of language, the biological bases of language, and aspects of language acquisition. Examines current theories of language processing and related experimental findings. Same as PSY U464. Prereq. PSY U101; LIN U150 or ENG U150 is recommended.

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH



4 SH

4 SH

LIN U466 Cognition

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Provides a basic introduction to human cognition. Topics include pattern recognition, attention, memory, categorization and concept formation, problem solving, and aspects of cognitive development. Examines current theories of cognitive processing and related experimental findings. *Same as PSY U466. Prereq. PSY U101; LIN U150 or ENG U150 is recommended.*

LIN U520 Language and the Brain

Focuses on language behavior from a neuropsychological viewpoint. Examines models of how the brain controls the production and comprehension of language. Considers localization of cerebral functions and hemispheric lateralization; experimental and clinical evidence for functional models; aphasia, dyslexia, and other language pathologies; and evidence from neuroimaging studies. *Same as PSY U520. Prereq. LIN U464, PSY U464, LIN U466, or PSY U466.*

LIN U522 Psychology of Reading

Provides an overview of issues in the psychology of reading. Topics include the nature of the reading process as a perceptual and cognitive activity, eye movement patterns in reading, stages of reading development, and dyslexia. Examines current theories of reading and text comprehension. *Same as PSY U522. Prereq. LIN U464, PSY U464, LIN U466, or PSY U466.*

LIN U524 Cognitive Development

Explores cognitive processes in infancy and childhood, how those processes change with age, and theoretical explanations for those changes. Topics may include understanding the physical world, memory, categorization, reasoning, problem solving, social cognition, language and conceptual development, and individual and/or group differences in cognitive development. Emphasis may vary by semester. *Same as PSY U524. Prereq. PSY U404, PSY U466, LIN U466, or permission of instructor.*

LIN U540 Philosophy of Language

Examines prospects for a theory of language, its syntax, and its semantics. Examines contrasts between theory of reference and theory of meaning. Asks whether there are universals of language. Analyzes relations between linguistics and psychology. Includes readings from Frege, Quoin, Russell, Chomsky, and Fodor. *Same as PHL U540. Prereq. PHL U115 or LIN U115 and LIN U215 or PHL U215.*

LIN U610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics

Provides students the opportunity to acquire firsthand experience in conducting research on issues in the psychology of language. Focuses on experiments and their implications for broader issues of language processing. Involves students in all aspects of each experiment including collecting and analyzing data and preparing lab reports. *Same as PSY U610. Prereq. PSY U320 and LIN U464, PSY U464, LIN U466, or PSY U466; linguistics major or minors only.*

LIN U612 Laboratory in Cognition

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Provides students the opportunity to acquire firsthand experience in conducting research on issues in human cognition. Focuses on experiments and their implications for broader issues of cognitive functioning. Involves students in all aspects of each experiment including collecting and analyzing data and preparing lab reports. *Same as PSY U612. Prereq. PSY U320 and LIN U464, PSY U464, LIN U466, or PSY U466; linguistics major or minors only.*

LIN U654 Seminar in Linguistics

Explores important topics in language and linguistics, such as style and meaning or language and gender. Emphasizes independent research in a seminar setting. *Same as ENG U654*. *Prereq. LIN U150 or ENG U150 is recommended; junior or senior standing*.

LIN U656 Seminar in Linguistics

Explores important topics in language and linguistics, such as style and meaning or language and gender. Emphasizes independent research in a seminar setting. *Same as ENG U656. Prereq. LIN U150 or ENG U150 is recommended; junior or senior standing.*

LIN U658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics 4 SH

Offers intensive study and discussion of issues in the psychology of language. Specific topics vary by semester. *Same as PSY U658. Prereq. PSY U320 and LIN U464, PSY U464, LIN U466, or PSY U466.*

LIN U660 Seminar in Cognition

Offers intensive study and discussion of issues in cognitive psychology. Specific topics vary by semester. *Same as PSY U660. Prereq. PSY U320 and LIN U464, PSY U464, LIN U466, or PSY U466.*

LIN U662 Seminar in Linguistics

Explores important topics in language and linguistics, such as style and meaning or language and gender. Emphasizes independent research in a seminar setting. *Prereq. LIN U150 or ENG U150 is recommended.*

LIN U921 Directed Study	1 SH
LIN U922 Directed Study	2 SH
LIN U923 Directed Study	3 SH
LIN U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers independent work under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

LIN U954 Experiential Education Directed Study 4 SH

Draws upon the student's approved experiential activity and integrates it with study in the academic major. Fulfills the college's experiential education requirement. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

LIN U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. *Prereq. Honors Program participation*.

LIN U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. *Prereq. LIN U970 and Honors Program participation.*

LNA-MODERN LANGUAGES-ARABIC

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES/ WORLD LANGUAGES CENTER

LNA U101 Elementary Arabic 1

Designed for students with very little or no prior knowledge of Modern Standard Arabic. Provides a lively introduction to basic oral expression, listening comprehension, and elementary reading and writing. Uses practical vocabulary drawn from realistic situations, and aims at good pronunciation and ease in response. Laboratory practice complements class work, enables students to work aloud at their own speed, reinforces their acquisition of essential structures, and acquaints them with various audio-visual resources.

LNA U102 Elementary Arabic 2

Continues LNA U101. Reviews and continues the study of grammar and basic language skills. Offers progressively more intensive practice in oral and written communication. Laboratory practice complements class work, enables students to work aloud at their own speed, reinforces their acquisition of essential structures, and acquaints them with various audiovisual resources. *Prereq. LNA U101, placement test, or permission of instructor.*

LNA U120 Arabic Dialect Immersion

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Designed for students who are in an Arabic-speaking country, this is an off-campus immersion course. Focuses on developing grammatical competence, in regularly scheduled intensive language classes, with increased focus on oral and aural skills, which are enhanced by the linguistic and cultural immersion experience. Depending upon the nature of the off-campus experience, preparatory work may be done at Northeastern before departure. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

LNA U150 Introduction to Arabic Culture

Designed to provide students with an in-depth survey of Arabic culture. Familiarizes students with the roots of one of the richest and oldest cultures but also seeks to satisfy their curiosity concerning certain social norms, patterns, and cultural traits in contemporary Arabic societies. Examines cultural manifestations ranging from the hijab (head covering), Jihad (holy struggle), human rights, polygamy, gender relations, public behavior, and many others by providing the historical backgrounds for these customs and traditions as well as exploring how they are now perceived in various Arab societies as well as in the West. Seeks to provide students with an appreciation for this multifaceted culture but most importantly a broad perspective on Arabic culture within the context of the universal human experience.

LNA U301 Arabic Conversation and Composition 1

Maximizes students' oral and written proficiency in Modern Standard Arabic. Stresses the four language skills of listening, reading, speaking, and writing, with emphasis on the communicative approach. Although students are expected to learn grammatical structures, emphasis is on functional usage of the language and on communication in context. Classes are conducted mostly in Modern Standard Arabic. *Prereq. LNA U102 or placement test or permission of instructor*.

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

LNA U302 Arabic Conversation and Composition 2 4 SH

Continues the study of Modern Standard Arabic at the intermediate level. The goal of this course is to continue to develop students' oral and written proficiency in Modern Standard Arabic emphasizing the four language skills—listening, reading, speaking, and writing—with a special emphasis on the communicative approach. Although students are expected to learn grammatical structures, emphasizes functional usage of the language and on communication in context. Classes are conducted mostly in Modern Standard Arabic. *Prereq. LNA U301 or permission of instructor.*

LNA U320 Intermediate Arabic Immersion

Designed for students who are in an Arabic-speaking country, this is an intermediate off-campus immersion course. Requires students to attend regularly scheduled intensive language classes that are enhanced by the linguistic and cultural immersion experience. Focuses on developing grammatical competence with increased focus on developing oral and aural skills. Depending upon the nature of the off-campus experience, preparatory work may be done at Northeastern before departure. *Prereg. LNA U301 or permission of instructor.*

LNA U520 Advanced Arabic Immersion

Designed for students who are in an Arabic-speaking country, this is an advanced off-campus immersion course. Requires students to attend regularly scheduled intensive language classes that are enhanced by the linguistic and cultural immersion experience. Focuses on developing grammatical competence with increased focus on developing oral and aural skills. Depending upon the nature of the off-campus experience, preparatory work may be done at Northeastern before departure. *Prereg. LNA U501 or permission of instructor.*

LNA U921 Directed Study	1 SH
LNA U922 Directed Study	2 SH
LNA U923 Directed Study	3 SH
LNA U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers students a way of going beyond work given in the regular curriculum; may also enable students to complete major or minor requirements in certain situations. Priority is given to language majors and to juniors and seniors. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

LNA U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

4 SH

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. *Prereq. Honors Program participation.*

LNA U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

4 SH

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. *Prereq. LNA U970 and Honors Program participation*.

LNC—MODERN LANGUAGES—CHINESE

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES/ WORLD LANGUAGES CENTER

LNC U101 Elementary Chinese 1

4 SH

Designed for students who have very little or no prior knowledge of Chinese. Provides a lively introduction to basic oral expression, listening comprehension, and elementary reading and writing. The audio-lingual approach, using practical vocabulary drawn from realistic situations, aims at good pronunciation and ease in response. Each lesson incorporates helpful information about daily life in China and the varied cultures within the world of Chinese speakers. Laboratory practice complements class work, enables students to work aloud at their own speed, reinforces their acquisition of essential structures, and acquaints them with a vast library of audio-visual resources. Focuses on Mandarin Chinese; students who wish to speak another dialect of Chinese should consult instructor for proper placement.

LNC U102 Elementary Chinese 2

4 SH

Continues LNC 101. Reviews and continues the study of grammar and basic language skills. Offers progressively more intensive practice in oral and written communication. Laboratory practice complements class work, enables students to work aloud at their own speed, reinforces their acquisition of essential structures, and acquaints them with a vast library of audio-visual resources. *Prereq. LNC U101, placement test, or permission of instructor.*

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

LNC U150 Backgrounds of Chinese Culture

Introduces students to Chinese culture through the study of a broad array of philosophical, literary, historical texts, and selected plays and films. Conducted in English.

LNC U255 Chinese Film: Gender and Ethnicity

Introduces students to cultural, cross-cultural, intellectual, and social issues that lead them to an informed understanding of Chinese film. Selected films are organized under the topics of gender, ethnicity, and urbanity. Outstanding directors are examined closely to illustrate these topics. Conducted in English. *Same as CIN U255*.

LNC U256 Chinese Civilization in Her Eyes

Presents an historical analysis of gender dynamics and roles in China from late imperial times to the present. Examines notions of masculinity and femininity in Confucian culture, patriarchal practices including foot binding, chastity arches, and arranged marriages, and the ways in which the Chinese empire becomes feminized in the eyes of its elite as a result of Western intrusions. Explores women's efforts to acquire "personhood" and the rights of citizens during the period of nation building and to negotiate state regulatory powers over their labor, sexuality, and reproduction in recent times. *Same as HST U256. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

LNC U301 Chinese Conversation and Composition 1 4 SH

Emphasizes further vocabulary building and mastery of fine points of grammar through written composition, prepared oral reports, and reading and discussion from current Chinese periodicals. Allows students to engage actively in communication within various contexts and reviews the more subtle problems of grammar and writing style. This communicative class is for intermediate or advanced learners. It is especially suitable for Asian-American students who have some knowledge of certain Chinese dialects (that is, Cantonese and a level of language competence equal to two semesters of college Chinese) and want to learn Mandarin Chinese through reading, writing, and discussion. *Prereq. LNC U102, placement test, or permission of instructor.*

LNC U302 Chinese Conversation and Composition 2 4 SH

Continues LNC U301. Emphasizes further vocabulary building and mastery of fine points of grammar through written composition, prepared oral reports, and reading and discussion from current Chinese periodicals. *Prereq. LNC U301, placement test, or permission of instructor.*

LNC U501 Advanced Chinese 1

Stresses the fundamentals of Chinese to promote effective selfexpression through speaking and writing and to explore the idiomatic aspects of the language. Through progressive class discussions and oral and written commentaries, students analyze a contemporary Chinese novel or a Chinese cultural reader, screenplay, or collection of short stories. The course strives, first, to help students read and comprehend modern

Chinese writing with confidence and to be able to talk and write about it in good Chinese, and second, to provide preparation for advanced courses. Prereq. LNC U302, placement test, or permission of instructor.

LNC U502 Advanced Chinese 2

4 SH

Continues LNC U502. Enhances and reinforces those practical language and communication skills students encounter when they are abroad. Prereq. LNC U501, placement test, or permission of instructor.

LNC U921 Directed Study	1 SH
LNC U922 Directed Study	2 SH
LNC U923 Directed Study	3 SH
LNC U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers students a way of going beyond work given in the regular curriculum; may also enable students to complete major or minor requirements in certain situations. Priority is given to language majors and to juniors and seniors. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

LNC U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. Prereg. Honors Program participation.

LNC U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

4 SH

4 SH

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Prereq. LNC U970 and Honors Program participation.

LNE—MODERN LANGUAGES—GREEK

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES/ WORLD LANGUAGES CENTER

LNE U101 Elementary Modern Greek 1

4 SH

Designed for students with very little or no prior knowledge of modern Greek, this course provides a lively introduction to basic oral expression, listening comprehension, and elementary reading and writing. Uses an instructional approach, with practical vocabulary drawn from realistic situations, and aims at good pronunciation and ease in response. Incorporates helpful information about daily life in Greece and the varied cultures within the world of Greek speakers. Uses extracurricular practice to complement class work, enable students to work aloud at their own speed, reinforce their acquisition of essential structures, and acquaint them with a vast library of audiovisual resources. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

LNE U102 Elementary Modern Greek 2

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Continues LNE U101. Reviews and continues the study of grammar and basic language skills. Offers progressively more intensive practice in oral and written communication. Uses laboratory practice to complement class work, enable students to work aloud at their own speed, reinforce their acquisition of essential structures, and acquaint them with a vast library of audiovisual resources. Prereq. LNE U101 or permission of instructor.

LNE U301 Greek Conversation and Composition 1 4 SH

Begins the study of modern Greek at the intermediate level. The goal of this course is to continue to develop students' oral and written proficiency in modern Greek emphasizing the four language skills-listening, reading, speaking, and writingwith a special emphasis on the communicative approach. Although students are expected to learn grammatical structures, emphasizes functional usage of the language and on communication in context. Classes are conducted mostly in modern Greek. Prereq. LNE U102 or permission of instructor.

LNE U302 Greek Conversation and Composition 2

Continues the study of modern Greek at the intermediate level. The goal of this course is to continue to develop students' oral and written proficiency in modern Greek emphasizing the four language skills-listening, reading, speaking, and writingwith a special emphasis on the communicative approach. Although students are expected to learn grammatical structures, emphasizes functional usage of the language and on communication in context. Classes are conducted mostly in modern Greek. Prereq. LNE U301 or permission of instructor.

LNF-MODERN LANGUAGES-FRENCH

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES/ WORLD LANGUAGES CENTER

LNF U101 Elementary French 1

Designed for students with very little or no prior knowledge of French. Provides a lively introduction to basic oral expression, listening comprehension, and elementary reading and writing. The audio-lingual approach, using practical vocabulary drawn from realistic situations, aims at good pronunciation and ease in response. Each lesson incorporates helpful information about daily life in France and the varied cultures within the world of French speakers. Laboratory practice complements class work, enables students to work aloud at their own speed, reinforces their acquisition of essential structures, and acquaints them with a vast library of audio-visual resources.

LNF U102 Elementary French 2

Continues LNF U101. Reviews and continues the study of grammar and basic language skills. Offers progressively more intensive practice in oral and written communication. Laboratory practice complements class work, enables students to work aloud at their own speed, reinforces their acquisition of essential structures, and acquaints them with a vast library of audio-visual resources. Prereg. LNF U101, placement test, or permission of instructor.

Course Descriptions

4 SH

4 SH

LNF U111 Elementary French 1—BSIB

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Designed to meet the special needs of students majoring in international business and who have very little or no prior knowledge of French. Provides a lively introduction to basic oral expression, listening comprehension, and elementary reading and writing. The audio-lingual approach, using practical vocabulary drawn from realistic situations, aims at good pronunciation and ease in response. Each lesson incorporates helpful information about daily life in France and the varied cultures within the world of French speakers. Laboratory practice complements class work, enables students to work aloud at their own speed, reinforces their acquisition of essential structures, and acquaints them with a vast library of audiovisual resources. Prereq. BSIB students only.

LNF U112 Elementary French 2—BSIB

Continues LNF U111. Designed for the special needs of international business students. Reviews and continues the study of grammar and basic language skills. Offers progressively more intensive practice in oral and written communication. Laboratory practice complements class work, enables students to work aloud at their own speed, reinforces their acquisition of essential structures, and acquaints them with a vast library of audio-visual resources. Prereq. LNF U111, placement test, or permission of instructor; BSIB students only.

LNF U150 Introduction to French Culture

Offers a very broad introduction to French "culture," by which is meant its principal "high" and "low" versions. An attempt is made to reproduce the knowledge base of a typical welleducated French man or woman. Highlights sports, politics, history, intellectual history, and the arts. Also addresses questions of cultural relativism. Students write a major paper on a subject chosen in conjunction with the professor.

LNF U280 French Film and Culture

Provides an introduction to some of the qualities that have made French film one of the great national cinemas. Focuses on both form and content; relates outstanding directors' major works to the French culture and society of their period. Conducted in English. Same as CIN U280.

LNF U301 French Conversation and Composition 1

Emphasizes further vocabulary building and mastery of fine points of grammar through written composition, prepared oral reports, and reading and discussion from current French periodicals. Prereq. LNF U102, placement test, or permission of instructor.

LNF U302 French Conversation and Composition 2 4 SH

Continues LNF U301. Stresses the fundamentals of French to promote effective self-expression through speaking and writing and to explore the idiomatic aspects of the language. Through progressive class discussions and oral and written commentaries, students analyze a contemporary French novel or a French cultural reader, screenplay, or collection of short stories. Strives to help students read and comprehend modern French

writing with confidence, and to be able to talk and write about it in good French. Provides preparation for advanced courses. Prereq. LNF U301, placement test, or permission of instructor.

LNF U311 Intermediate French 1—BSIB

Designed to meet the special needs of international business students. Emphasizes further vocabulary building and mastery of fine points of grammar through written composition, prepared oral reports, and reading and discussion from current French periodicals. Prereq. LNF U112, placement test, or permission of instructor; BSIB students only.

LNF U312 Intermediate French 2—BSIB

Continues LNF U311. Designed to meet the special needs of international business students. Emphasizes further vocabulary building and mastery of fine points of grammar through written composition, prepared oral reports, and reading and discussion from current French periodicals. Prereg. LNF U311 or taken concurrently or placement test or permission of instructor; BSIB students only.

LNF U438 Structure of French

Looks at the French language from a linguistic point of view, focusing on elements of French phonology (sound system), morphology (word structure), and syntax (sentence structure). Topics include how French compares with other Romance languages, as well as with non-Romance languages such as English. Same as LIN U438. Prereq. LIN U150 or ENG U150.

LNF U501 Advanced French

Completes the students' formal study of French. Comprises advanced grammar, sustained composition, oral reports, and one major writing project in French. Prereq. LNF U302, placement test, or permission of instructor.

LNF U511 Advanced French 1—BSIB

Designed to meet the special needs of international business students. Stresses the fundamentals of French to promote effective self-expression through speaking and writing and to explore the idiomatic aspects of the language. Through progressive class discussions and oral and written commentaries, students analyze a contemporary French novel or a French cultural reader, screenplay, or collection of short stories. Strives to help students read and comprehend modern French writing with confidence, and to be able to talk and write about it in good French. Provides preparation for advanced courses. Prereq. LNF U312, placement test, or permission of instructor; BSIB students only.

LNF U512 Advanced French 2—BSIB

Continues LNF U511. Focuses on advanced conversation and composition work for international business students. Is the final language course before students go abroad. Enhances and reinforces those practical language and communication skills that students will encounter when they are abroad. Prereq. LNF U511, placement test, or permission of instructor; BSIB students only.

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

LNF U550 Masterpieces of French Literature 1

Introduces the study of French literature. The first part of the course establishes a body of critical practice, and the second part applies that knowledge to selected genres of literature. Conducted in French. *Prereq. LNF U501.*

LNF U551 Masterpieces of French Literature 2

Introduces students to a great variety of genres and historical periods, ranging from the tenth to the twenty-first centuries. Since this course is the prerequisite for all upper-class offerings, the techniques and critical theories needed to manage this advanced material is stressed, with frequent written and oral assignments designed to this end. *Prereq. LNF U501.*

LNF U650 French Poetry

Provides students with a survey of French poetry through the ages, focusing on representative works of the major French poets. Studies poems in their literary and historical context with an examination of various aspects of French versification. Conducted in French. *Prereq. LNF U551.*

LNF U651 The Splendid Century

Presents a study of the golden age of French literature in seventeenth-century France, spanning the baroque and classical periods, and evoking the grandeur of the era of Louis XIV and Versailles. Readings cover a rich and diverse body of literature encompassing poetry, theatre, philosophy, the novel, and epistolary writing. The authors studied include Corneille, Racine, Molière, Descartes, Pascal, and La Rochefoucauld. Conducted in French, with English permitted. *Prereq. LNF U551*.

LNF U652 Age of Enlightenment

Studies the eighteenth century in France: the Enlightenment. It was an age of challenge to established authority, institutions, and modes of thought. This intellectual and political vitality is reflected in works of Marivaux, Fontenelle, Montesquieu, and Voltaire. It is followed by the awakening of the Romantic sensibility as found in such authors as Diderot, Rousseau, and Bernardin de St. Pierre. Conducted in French, with English permitted. *Prereq. LNF U551*.

LNF U653 Romantic Heritage

4 SH

Treats French Romanticism and its aftermath from a literary and cultural standpoint. Examines Romanticism in poetry and drama, as well as its continuation into the realist novel. Readings include the works of Lamartine, Hugo, Balzac, and Flaubert. Also explores the development of the Parnassian and Symbolist movements. Readings include the works of Baudelaire, Verlaine, Rimbaud, and Mallarmé, precursors of all modern literature. Conducted in French, with English permitted. *Prereg. LNF U551*.

LNF U670 Topics in French

4 SH

Provides in-depth study of a specific topic in French studies. Topic to be chosen each year the course is offered. *Prereq. LNF U551.*

LNF U700 Capstone Seminar

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Provides the graduating student the opportunity to integrate the intellectual aspects of the program with its experiential elements, especially the study-abroad portion of the students' program. *Prereq. LNF U551*.

LNF U921 Directed Study	1 SH
LNF U922 Directed Study	2 SH
LNF U923 Directed Study	3 SH
LNF U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers students a way of going beyond work given in the regular curriculum; may also enable students to complete major or minor requirements in certain situations. Priority is given to language majors and to juniors and seniors. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

LNF U931 Independent Study	1 SH
LNF U932 Independent Study	2 SH
LNF U933 Independent Study	3 SH
LNF U934 Independent Study	4 SH

Offers independent work under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor.

LNF U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. *Prereq. Honors Program participation.*

LNF U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. *Prereq. LNF U970 and Honors Program participation.*

LNG-MODERN LANGUAGES-GERMAN

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES/ WORLD LANGUAGES CENTER

LNG U101 Elementary German 1

Designed for students with very little or no prior knowledge of German. Provides a lively introduction to basic oral expression, listening comprehension, and elementary reading and writing. The audio-lingual approach, using practical vocabulary drawn from realistic situations, aims at good pronunciation and ease in response. Each lesson incorporates helpful information about daily life in Germany. Laboratory practice complements class work, enables students to work aloud at their own speed, reinforces their acquisition of essential structures, and acquaints them with a vast library of audio-visual resources.

LNG U102 Elementary German 2

Continues LNG U101. Includes completion of basic grammatical usage, reading of contemporary German material, and increased stress on oral and aural skills. *Prereq. LNG U101*, *placement test, or permission of instructor.*

LNG U111 Elementary German 1—BSIB

Designed to meet the special needs of international business students. Designed for students with very little or no prior knowledge of German. Provides a lively introduction to basic oral expression, listening comprehension, and elementary reading and writing. The audio-lingual approach, using practical vocabulary drawn from realistic situations, aims at good pronunciation and ease in response. Each lesson incorporates helpful information about daily life in Germany. Laboratory practice complements class work, enables students to work aloud at their own speed, reinforces their acquisition of essential structures, and acquaints them with a vast library of audiovisual resources. *Prereq. BSIB students only*.

LNG U112 Elementary German 2—BSIB

Continues LNG U111. Designed to meet the special needs of international business students. Includes completion of basic grammatical usage, reading of contemporary German material, and increased stress on oral and aural skills. *Prereq. LNG U111, placement test, or permission of instructor; BSIB students only.*

LNG U270 Modern German Film and Literature

Introduces contemporary issues in German culture. Studies the importance of the Faust legend. Considers major novels. Also considers stories and poems by Böll, Grass, Mann, and Brecht as adapted by a new generation of filmmakers: Fassbinder, Schlondorff, Sanders-Brahms, and Wenders. Conducted in English. *Same as CIN U270. Prereq. ENG U111*.

LNG U301 German Conversation and Composition 4 SH

Stresses more advanced German to promote effective selfexpression through speaking and writing and to explore the idiomatic aspects of the language. Through progressive class discussions and oral and written commentaries, students analyze contemporary German texts. Practice includes watching German films, and participating in interviews in German. *Prereq. LNG U102, placement test, or permission of instructor.*

LNG U311 Intermediate German 1—BSIB

Designed to meet the special needs of international business students. Stresses more advanced German to promote effective self-expression through speaking and writing and to explore the idiomatic aspects of the language. Through progressive class discussions and oral and written commentaries, students analyze contemporary German texts. Practice includes watching German films, and participating in interviews in German. *Prereq. LNG U112, placement test, or permission of instructor; BSIB students only.*

LNG U312 Intermediate German 2—BSIB

4 SH

4 SH

Continues LNG U311. Designed to meet the special needs of international business students. Provides opportunities

4 SH

4 SH

to expand vocabulary and develop flexibility in the four basic language skills. Topics include grammar review and continued exposure to modern texts and business language usage. *Prereq. LNG U311 or taken concurrently or placement test or permission of instructor; BSIB students only.*

LNG U511 Advanced German 1—BSIB

Designed to meet the special needs of international business students. Strives to develop facility in speaking and writing German and stresses active use of the language. Includes weekly composition assignments and grammar reviews as needed. *Prereq. LNG U312, placement test, or permission of instructor; BSIB students only.*

LNG U512 Advanced German 2—BSIB

Continues LNG U511. Offers advanced conversation and composition work for international business students. Is the final language course before students go abroad. Enhances and reinforces those practical language and communication skills students will encounter when they are abroad. *Prereq. LNG U511, placement test, or permission of instructor; BSIB students only.*

LNG U921 Directed Study	1 SH
LNG U922 Directed Study	2 SH
LNG U923 Directed Study	3 SH
LNG U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers students a way of going beyond work given in the regular curriculum; may also enable students to complete major or minor requirements in certain situations. Priority is given to language majors and to juniors and seniors. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

LNG U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. *Prereq. Honors Program participation.*

LNG U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

4 SH

4 SH

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. *Prereq. LNG U970 and Honors Program participation.*

LNH—MODERN LANGUAGES—HEBREW

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES/ WORLD LANGUAGES CENTER

LNH U101 Elementary Hebrew 1

Designed for students with little or no prior knowledge of Hebrew. Presents a lively introduction to basic oral expression, listening comprehension, and elementary reading and writing. Uses practical vocabulary drawn from realistic situations, and aims at good pronunciation and ease in response.

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

LNH U102 Elementary Hebrew 2

4 SH

Continues LNH U101. Includes continued focus on oral expression, listening comprehension, and elementary reading and writing. Expands functional and practical vocabulary base drawn from realistic situations and focuses on grammatical accuracy. Continues to focus on good pronunciation and ease of response. *Prereq. LNH U101, placement test, or permission of instructor.*

LNH U921 Directed Study	1 SH
LNH U922 Directed Study	2 SH
LNH U923 Directed Study	3 SH
LNH U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers students a way of going beyond work given in the regular curriculum; may also enable students to complete major or minor requirements in certain situations. Priority is given to language majors and to juniors and seniors. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

LNH U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. *Prereq. Honors Program participation.*

LNH U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

4 SH

4 SH

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. *Prereq. LNH U970 and Honors Program participation.*

LNI-MODERN LANGUAGES-ITALIAN

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES/ WORLD LANGUAGES CENTER

LNI U101 Elementary Italian 1

4 SH

4 SH

Designed for students with very little or no prior knowledge of Italian. Provides a lively introduction to basic oral expression, listening comprehension, and elementary reading and writing. The audio-lingual approach, using practical vocabulary drawn from realistic situations, aims at good pronunciation and ease in response. Each lesson incorporates helpful information about daily life in Italy and the varied cultures within the world of Italian speakers. Laboratory practice complements class work, enables students to work aloud at their own speed, reinforces their acquisition of essential structures, and acquaints them with a vast library of audio-visual resources.

LNI U102 Elementary Italian 2

Continues LNI U101. Reviews and continues the study of grammar and basic language skills. Offers progressively more intensive practice in oral and written communication. Laboratory practice complements class work, enables students to work aloud at their own speed, reinforces their acquisition of essential structures, and acquaints them with a vast library of audio-visual resources. *Prereq. LNI U101, placement test, or permission of instructor.*

LNI U111 Elementary Italian 1—BSIB 4 SH

Designed to meet the special needs of international business students. Designed for students with little or no prior knowledge of Italian. Presents essentials of correct Italian usage through acquisition of basic skills in reading, writing, speaking, and aural comprehension. *Prereq. BSIB students only.*

LNI U112 Elementary Italian 2—BSIB

Continues LNI U111. Designed to meet the special needs of international business students. Includes completion of basic grammatical usage, reading of contemporary Italian material, and increased stress on oral and aural skills. *Prereq. LNI U111, placement test, or permission of instructor; BSIB students only.*

LNI U150 Italian Culture

Examines chronologically the main aspects of Italian culture, concentrating on the Middle Ages, the Renaissance, and the modern, postunification period. Topics include art, philosophy, literature, architecture, film, and historical background. Other topics address significant personages in Italian culture, such as Dante, Boccaccio, Piero della Francesca, Leonardo da Vinci, Alberti, Pico della Mirandola, Michelangelo, and Machiavelli; the differences between northern and southern Italy; and the nature of Italy's cultural heritage and its influence and status today. Conducted in English.

LNI U301 Italian Conversation and Composition 1 4 SH

Emphasizes further vocabulary building and mastery of fine points of grammar through written composition, prepared oral reports, and reading and discussion from current Italian periodicals. *Prereq. LNI U102, placement test, or permission of instructor.*

LNI U302 Italian Conversation and Composition 2 4 SH

Continues LNI U301. Emphasizes further vocabulary building and mastery of fine points of grammar through written composition, prepared oral reports, and reading and discussion from current Italian periodicals. *Prereq. LNI U301, placement test, or permission of instructor.*

LNI U311 Intermediate Italian 1—BSIB

Designed for the special needs of international business students. Offers advanced grammar topics and continued stress on aural/oral acquisition. Provides some reading of literary, business, and popular texts. *Prereq. LNI U112 or placement test or permission of instructor; BSIB students only.*

LNI U312 Intermediate Italian 2—BSIB

Continues LNI U311. Designed to meet the needs of international business students. Continues acquisition of all major skills in Italian. Provides increased readings of literary and popular texts. Also includes student projects. *Prereq. LNI U311 or placement test or permission of instructor; BSIB students only.*

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Pr

Course Descriptions

LNI U501 Advanced Italian 1

Stresses the fundamentals of Italian to promote effective selfexpression through speaking and writing and to explore the idiomatic aspects of the language. Through progressive class discussions and oral and written commentaries, students analyze a contemporary Italian novel or an Italian cultural reader, screenplay, or collection of short stories. The course strives, first, to help students read and comprehend modern Italian writing with confidence and to be able to talk and write about it in good Italian, and second, to provide preparation for advanced courses. Prereg. LNI U302, placement test, or permission of instructor.

LNI U502 Advanced Italian 2

4 SH Continues LNI U501. Enhances and reinforces those practical language and communication skills that students encounter when they are abroad. Prereq. LNI U501, placement test, or permission of instructor.

LNI U511 Advanced Italian 1-BSIB

Offers advanced grammar review and expanded student participation to meet the special needs of international business students. Stresses active use of the language. Includes weekly composition and speaking assignments as well as grammar review when needed. Prereg. LNI U312, placement test, or permission of instructor; BSIB students only.

LNI U512 Advanced Italian 2-BSIB

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Continues LNI U511. Offers advanced conversation and composition work for international business students and is the final course before students go abroad. Enhances and reinforces those practical language and communication skills students encounter abroad. Prereg. LNI U511, placement test, or permission of instructor; BSIB students only.

LNI U921 Directed Study	1 SH
LNI U922 Directed Study	2 SH
LNI U923 Directed Study	3 SH
LNI U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers students a way of going beyond work given in the regular curriculum; may also enable students to complete major or minor requirements in certain situations. Priority is given to language majors and to juniors and seniors. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

LNI U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

4 SH

4 SH

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. Prereq. Honors Program participation.

LNI U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Prereq. LNI U970 and Honors Program participation.

LNJ-MODERN LANGUAGES-JAPANESE

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES/ WORLD LANGUAGES CENTER

LNJ U101 Elementary Japanese 1

Introduces basic grammar, sentence patterns, and vocabulary of Japanese with emphasis on spoken Japanese. Includes an introduction to the hiragana and katakana syllabaries in the written component. Designed for students with no previous knowledge of Japanese.

LNJ U102 Elementary Japanese 2

Continues LNJ U101. Emphasizes the development of oral skills; secondary emphasis is on reading. Offers students the opportunity to learn basic grammatical patterns, expand vocabulary, and improve communication skills in modern Japanese. Includes the introduction to kanji characters in the written component. Prereq. LNJ U101, placement test, or permission of instructor.

LNJ U150 Introduction to Japanese Pop Culture

Provides an introduction to Japanese popular culture through critical analysis of mass media such as film, television, comics, and animation. Investigates various social and cultural issues, such as gender, family, and education. Films and videos supplement readings. Conducted in English.

LNJ U260 Japanese Film

permission of instructor.

Provides an introduction to Japanese film through works by such great masters as Kurosawa, Mizoguchi, and Ozu, as well as works by new directors from the 1980s and 1990s such as Tami, Morita, and Suo. Studies both form and content; relates major works to Japanese culture. Conducted in English. Same as CIN U260.

LNJ U301 Japanese Conversation and Composition 1 4 SH Provides advanced grammar topics with continued stress on aural/oral acquisition. Offers some reading of literary texts as well as popular media. Prereq. LNJ U102 or placement test or

LNJ U302 Japanese Conversation and Composition 2 **4 SH**

Continues the study of Japanese at the intermediate level. The goal of this course is to continue to develop students' oral and written proficiency in Japanese emphasizing the four language skills-listening, reading, speaking, and writing-with a special emphasis on the communicative approach. Although students are expected to learn grammatical structures, emphasizes functional usage of the language and on communication in context. Classes are conducted mostly in Japanese. Prereg. LNJ U301 or permission of instructor.

4 SH

4 SH

LNJ U921 Directed Study	1 SH
LNJ U922 Directed Study	2 SH
LNJ U923 Directed Study	3 SH
LNJ U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers students a way of going beyond work given in the regular curriculum; may also enable students to complete major or minor requirements in certain situations. Priority is given to language majors and to juniors and seniors. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

LNJ U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

4 SH

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. *Prereq. Honors Program participation.*

LNJ U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

4 SH

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. *Prereq. LNJ U970 and Honors Program participation.*

LNL—MODERN LANGUAGES—LINGUISTICS

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

LNL U422 Phonology

4 SH

Explores the acoustic and articulatory basis of phonology. Emphasizes hands-on experience with standard areas in modern phonology including phonetics, phonetic variation, natural classes of sounds, phoneme alternations, rule systems, and prosodic phonology. Introduces major contemporary theories including autosegmental phonology and feature geometry. *Same as LIN U422. Prereq. LIN U150 or ENG U150.*

LNL U430 Applied Linguistics

4 SH

Explores the solution of language-based real-world problems. Solutions to these problems depend on information not only from linguistics, but also from a variety of other disciplines such as anthropology, sociology, education, ethnic and area studies (including literature), and public administration. Studies the relationship of linguistics to applied linguistics, second language acquisition, second and foreign language teaching, language policy and planning, and the linguistic aspects of multiculturalism. *Same as LIN U430. Prereq. LIN U150 or ENG U150.*

LNL U432 Romance Linguistics

4 SH

Provides a general linguistic introduction to one of the most important language families. Discusses the structural characteristics of several Romance languages. Includes defining a language family, how and why languages change, and the relationship of standard and nonstandard linguistic varieties. Studies contemporary theoretical issues in Romance linguistics including object-pronoun placement, word order, creolization, and subject-pronoun use. Conducted in English. Same as LIN U432. Prereq. Reading knowledge of one Romance language or permission of instructor; LIN U150 or ENG U150 is recommended.

LNL U434 Bilingualism

Focuses on the fact that half of the world's population is bilingual, that is, uses two or more languages on a regular basis. Also explores the fact that bilingualism remains a poorly understood phenomenon surrounded by a number of myths: those that hold that bilinguals are found in bilingual countries and are equally fluent in both languages, that bilingual children suffer from cognitive impoverishment, and that bilingual education hinders the assimilation of minority groups. Reviews all aspects of bilingualism (in the world, in society, in the child, and in the adult). Discusses topics such as biculturalism and language change. *Same as LIN U434. Prereq. LIN U150 or ENG U150.*

LNL U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. *Prereq. Honors Program participation.*

LNL U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. *Prereq. LNL U970 and Honors Program participation*.

LNM-MODERN LANGUAGES-GENERAL

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

LNM U100 Modern Languages at Northeastern

Intended for first-year students in the College of Arts and Sciences. Introduces students to liberal arts, familiarizes them with their major, develops the academic skills necessary to succeed (analytical ability and critical thinking), provides grounding in the culture and values of the University community, and helps to develop interpersonal skills—in short, familiarizes students with all skills needed to become successful University students.

LNM U250 International Perspectives

4 SH

1 SH

Uses major representative works of fiction from the modern European tradition to introduce students to an array of theoretical and critical perspectives (cognitivism, Marxism, formalism, and identity politics). Major authors include Dostoevsky, Mann, Kafka, Camus, Duras, and Achebe. Team-taught in English by members of the modern language department. Serves as an introduction to literature for language majors, who can get credit in their field of concentration by reading some of the works in the original language.

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

LNM U337 Contemporary Directions in Cinema

Provides a comparative study of major international film movements from 1960 to the present. Studies selected films by representative contemporary directors. Includes lectures, screenings, and discussions. *Same as CIN U337. Prereq. ENG U111.*

LNM U610 Introduction to Translation Studies

4 SH

4 SH

Offers an introduction to translation studies and practice. Explores the following themes: translation as intercultural communication; linguistic, functionalist, and other theories of translation; translation and gender; translation and philosophy; translation and politics; and the ethics of translation. Students undertake translations that are germane to the themes described above. *Prereq. Completion of a language course at the 302-level or placement or permission of department.*

LNM U615 Translation and the Business World

Focuses on translation in the business world (commerce, computers, law, finance, trade, and economics). Dwells first on possible intercultural differences in doing business in a foreign environment and then moves on to practical exercises of business letters, résumés, annual reports, and texts related to international finance, trade, management information systems, and contracts. *Prereq. LNM U610 and completion of a language course at the 302-level or placement or permission of department.*

LNM U620 Translation and Literature

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Delves briefly into some of the major concerns of literary translation of prose, poetry, and drama. Discusses different approaches (word-to-word vs. sense-to-sense, the visibility or invisibility of the translator, the pitfalls of translating historically or culturally remote texts, translation as creative rewriting, etc.). Discusses authors such as Borges, García Márquez, Neruda, Günter Grass, Canetti, Proust, Césaire, Beckett, Nabokov, and Pirandello. *Prereq. LNM U610 and completion of a language course at the 302-level or permission of department.*

LNM U920 Foreign Language Teaching: Theory and Practice 4 SH

Intended for students who want to improve their understanding of how learners learn a second/foreign language and develop an approach to language teaching that is theoretically sound. Some of the topics included in the course are: theories of language acquisition, learning strategies, individual differences in language acquisition, the role of the environment, and the role of formal instruction. The course provides hands-on experience in the design of language teaching activities, unit and daily lesson planning, and long- and short-range objectives that are consonant with the National Standards for Foreign Language Learning. The ultimate goal of the course is to help students to develop the investigative and decision-making skills needed to foster professional growth. *Prereq. LNS U501, LNF U501, or permission of instructor.*

LNM U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. *Prereq. Honors Program participation*.

LNM U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. *Prereq. LNM U970 and Honors Program participation*.

LNP—MODERN LANGUAGES—PORTUGUESE

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES/ WORLD LANGUAGES CENTER

LNP U101 Elementary Portuguese 1

Designed for students with very little or no prior knowledge of Portuguese. Presents essentials of Portuguese as it is spoken in Brazil through acquisition of basic skills in speaking, reading, writing, and aural comprehension.

LNP U102 Elementary Portuguese 2

Continues the study of Brazilian Portuguese at the elementary level. Includes completion of basic grammatical usage, reading of contemporary Brazilian material, and increased emphasis on oral and aural skills. *Prereq. LNP U101 or permission of instructor.*

LNR-MODERN LANGUAGES-RUSSIAN

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES/ WORLD LANGUAGES CENTER

LNR U101 Elementary Russian 1

Explores the essentials of grammar, practice in pronunciation, acquisition of basic vocabulary, and idiomatic expressions of everyday Russian.

LNR U102 Elementary Russian 2

Continues LRN U101. Studies grammar and spoken and written forms of the language. Covers more advanced features of the language. *Prereq. LNR U101, placement test, or permission of instructor.*

LNR U285 Russian Civilization

Designed to offer the student a view of Russian culture and civilization; includes guest lectures, films. Conducted in English. *Same as HST U285*.

LNR U301 Russian Conversation and Composition 4 SH

Stresses more advanced Russian to promote effective selfexpression through speaking and writing and to explore the idiomatic aspects of the language. Through progressive class discussions and oral and written commentaries, students analyze contemporary Russian texts. *Prereq. LNR U102, placement test, or permission of instructor.*

LNR U385 Russian Literature in Translation

Surveys and analyzes in English the major works of Russian literature of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, with emphasis on the historical context. Selected writers include Pushkin, Gogol, Turgenev, Dostoevsky, Tolstoy, and Chekhov. *Same as HST U385. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

LNR U386 History of Soviet Cinema

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Surveys the emergence and development of the film industry in the USSR. Examines the political, economic, ideological, and artistic sources of Soviet cinema and their relationship to Russian culture and history. Directors considered include Eisenstein, Vertov, Pudovkin, Dovzhenko, Kozintsev, Kalatozov, and Tarkovsky. *Same as CIN U386 and HST U386. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

LNR U485 Vienna, Prague, Budapest

Examines the intellectual and cultural history of these three closely linked capitals of Central Europe, their relationship to empires, multinationalism, and the development of modernism before and after World War I. *Same as HST U485. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above; an introductory history course is strongly recommended.*

LNR U921 Directed Study	1 SH
LNR U922 Directed Study	2 SH
LNR U923 Directed Study	3 SH
LNR U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers students a way of going beyond work given in the regular curriculum; may also enable students to complete major or minor requirements in certain situations. Priority is given to language majors and to juniors and seniors. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

LNR U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. *Prereq. Honors Program participation.*

LNR U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

4 SH

4 SH

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. *Prereq. LNR U970 and Honors Program participation*.

LNS-MODERN LANGUAGES-SPANISH

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES/ WORLD LANGUAGES CENTER

LNS U101 Elementary Spanish 1

Designed for students with little or no knowledge of Spanish. Presents essentials of correct Spanish usage through acquisition of basic skills in reading, speaking, writing, and aural comprehension.

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

LNS U102 Elementary Spanish 2

Continues LNS U101. Includes completion of basic grammatical usage, reading of contemporary Hispanic material, and increased stress on oral and aural skills. *Prereq. LNS U101, placement test, or permission of instructor.*

LNS U111 Elementary Spanish 1—BSIB

Designed to meet the special needs of international business students. Designed for students with little or no knowledge of Spanish. Presents essentials of correct Spanish usage through acquisition of basic skills in reading, speaking, writing, and aural comprehension. *Prereq. BSIB students only.*

LNS U112 Elementary Spanish 2—BSIB 4 SH

Continues LNS U111. Designed to meet the special needs of international business students. Includes completion of basic grammatical usage, reading of contemporary Hispanic material, and increased stress on oral and aural skills. *Prereq. LNS U111, placement test, or permission of instructor; BSIB students only.*

LNS U120 Spanish Immersion

Designed for students who are in a Spanish-speaking country. Offers regularly scheduled intensive language classes, off-campus, which are enhanced by the linguistic and cultural immersion experience. Focuses on developing grammatical competence with increased focus on oral and aural skills. Depending upon the nature of the off-campus experience, preparatory work may be done at Northeastern before departure. *Prereq. LNS U101 or permission of instructor.*

LNS U150 Spanish Culture

Examines chronologically the forces that have forged Spanish culture and have made Spain the nation it is today. Traces the development of Spain from the prehistoric caves of Altamira to the present. Observes past and present concerns such as divorce and abortion in a Catholic country, education, the role of women, linguistic diversity, separatism and terrorism, and the incorporation of Spain into the European Community. Incorporates history, sociology, anthropology, geography, economics, and politics. Conducted in English.

LNS U160 Latin American Culture

Introduces students to Latin American culture through the study of a broad array of literary and critical writings by Latin American authors and selected films from Latin America. Authors include Sor Juana, García Márquez, and Jorge Amado. Conducted in English.

Course Descriptions

LNS U170 Caribbean Literature and Culture

Provides a comparative introduction to the modern literary traditions of the Spanish-, English-, and French-speaking Caribbean. Includes authors such as Carpentier (Cuba), Naipaul (Trinidad), Zobel (Martinique), and Cardenal (Nicaragua). Conducted in English.

LNS U201 Spanish for Heritage Speakers

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Designed for students raised in a Spanish-speaking environment who have well-developed conversational skills but whose literacy in Spanish may be limited. Focuses on developing competence in more formal registers of spoken Spanish and the development of Spanish literacy. Prereg. Placement test or permission of instructor.

LNS U220 Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies 4 SH

Offers an interdisciplinary introduction to Latinos and people of Latin American and Caribbean origin in the United States as well as to the regions of Latin America and the Caribbean. Dispels a series of powerful myths associated with U.S. Latinos and in Latin American and Caribbean society, such as racial inferiority, poverty, machismo, and violence. Introduces the construction of Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean identities as well as the politics, economics, history, and culture. Same as INT U220 and SOA U220.

LNS U240 Latin American Film

Examines prizewinning Latin American films based on actual events, such as those that occurred during the Argentine military dictatorship of the 1970s, or works of fiction by wellknown authors, such as Nobel Prize winner García Márquez. These films ably depict the history and culture of these countries. Conducted in English and the films are in Spanish with English subtitles. Same as CIN U240.

LNS U250 Cervantes and His Times

Introduces students to Don Quixote de la Mancha, Cervantes' major work as well as Spain's greatest masterpiece and its supreme gift to Western culture. Studies Cervantes' minor works, The Exemplary Novels and Interludes. Examines literary, sociological, philosophical, and historical matters: the development of the novel, genre and narratology, role-playing and representation, and Spain's triumphs and defeats. Deals with the Spanish Inquisition and censorship, and examines themes such as madness, truth and lying, and appearance and reality. Conducted in English.

LNS U265 Spanish Civil War on Film

Introduces the Spanish film and provides an understanding of the Spanish Civil War (1936–1939). Uses a semiotic approach; studies images of the Spanish Civil War in photographs and posters to show how fictional and historical texts are transferred to the screen. Examines both documentaries and awardwinning feature films by prominent Spanish directors. Demonstrates how the realism of the prominent Spanish directors is combined with surrealist imagery and metaphor to create a distinctive visual style. Conducted in English. Same as CIN U265.

LNS U301 Spanish Conversation and Composition 1

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Provides advanced grammar topics and continued stress on aural/oral acquisition. Provides some reading of literary texts as well as of popular media. Prereg. LNS U102, LNS U120, placement test, or permission of instructor.

LNS U302 Spanish Conversation and Composition 2 **4 SH**

Continues LNS U301. Offers further acquisition of all major skills in Spanish language and increased reading of literary and popular culture texts. Also includes student projects. Prereg. LNS U301, placement test, or permission of instructor.

LNS U311 Intermediate Spanish 1—BSIB

Designed to meet the special needs of international business students. Offers advanced grammar topics and continued stress on aural/oral acquisition. Provides some reading of literary texts as well as of popular media. Prereq. LNS U112, placement test, or permission of instructor; BSIB students only.

LNS U312 Intermediate Spanish 2—BSIB

Continues LNS U311. Designed to meet the special needs of international business students. Continues acquisition of all major skills in Spanish language. Provides increased reading of literary and popular culture texts. Also includes student projects. Prereg. LNS U311 or taken concurrently or placement test or permission of instructor; BSIB students only.

LNS U320 Intermediate Spanish Immersion

Designed for students who are in a Spanish-speaking country, this is an intermediate off-campus immersion course. Focuses on developing grammatical competence, in regularly scheduled intensive language classes, with increased focus on developing oral and aural skills, which are enhanced by the linguistic and cultural immersion experience. Depending upon the nature of the off-campus experience, preparatory work may be done at Northeastern before departure. Prereq. LNS U301 or permission of instructor.

LNS U436 Structure of Spanish

Considers the Spanish language from a linguistic point of view, focusing on elements of Spanish phonology (sound system), morphology (word structure), and syntax (sentence structure). Topics include how Spanish compares to the other Romance languages, and to other non-Romance languages such as English. Same as LIN U436. Prereq. LIN U150 or ENG U150.

LNS U501 Advanced Spanish

4 SH Offers advanced grammar review and expanded student participation. Offers a major project in the language with the possibility of community work in the language. Prereq. LNS U302, LNS U320, placement test, or permission of instructor.

LNS U511 Advanced Spanish 1—BSIB

Designed to meet the special needs of international business students. Offers advanced grammar review and expanded student participation. Offers a major project in the language with the possibility of community work in the language. Prereq. LNS U312, placement test, or permission of instructor; BSIB students only.

4 SH

4 SH

LNS U512 Advanced Spanish 2-BSIB

Continues LNS U511. Offers advanced conversation and composition work for international business students. Is the final language course before students go abroad. Enhances and reinforces those practical language and communication skills students will encounter when they are abroad. Prereq. LNS U511, placement test, or permission of instructor; BSIB students only.

LNS U520 Advanced Spanish Immersion

Designed for students who are in a Spanish-speaking country, this is an advanced off-campus immersion course. Focuses on developing grammatical competence, in regularly scheduled intensive language classes, with increased focus on developing oral and aural skills, which are enhanced by the linguistic and cultural immersion experience. Depending upon the nature of the off-campus experience, preparatory work may be done at Northeastern before departure. Prereq. LNS U501 or permission of instructor.

LNS U550 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: 4 SH **Twelfth–Seventeenth Century**

Traces the development of Spanish literature from the Middle Ages (las jarchas, El poema del Cid, El libro de buen amor, La Celestina) through the Renaissance and Baroque periods or Golden Age (Garcilaso de la Vega, the picaresque novel, the mystics, Cervantes, Lope de Vega, Calderón). Conducted in Spanish. Prereq. LNS U501.

LNS U551 Masterpieces of Spanish Literature: **4 SH Eighteenth–Twentieth Century**

Surveys the literature of eighteenth-, nineteenth-, and twentiethcentury Spain. Includes the literary movements of romanticism, realism, and the Generation of '98. Conducted in Spanish. Prereq. LNS U501.

LNS U650 Latin American Literature

Offers an overview of the major trends in Latin American literature, from Bernal Diaz through Borges and Vargas Llosa. Studies broad cultural and political contexts, especially the effect of colonization. Conducted in Spanish. Prereq. LNS U301.

LNS U651 Spanish Golden Age

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Examines plays by the outstanding dramatists of the seventeenth century in Spain: Lope de Vega, Calderón de la Barca, Tirso de Molina, Ruiz de Alarcón, and others. Conducted in Spanish. Prereq. LNS U551.

LNS U670 Spanish Seminar

Focuses upon a narrowly defined theme (that is, a single author, a single work, or a single theme), which students are asked to explore in depth; students present a final paper based upon individual research. Prereg. LNS U551 or permission of instructor.

LNS U700 Capstone Seminar

4 SH

4 SH

1 SH

Provides the graduating student the opportunity to integrate the intellectual aspects of the program with its experiential elements, especially the study-abroad portion of the student's program. Prereq. LNS U551.

LNS U921 Directed Study	1 SH
LNS U922 Directed Study	2 SH
LNS U923 Directed Study	3 SH
LNS U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers students a way of going beyond work given in the regular curriculum; may also enable students to complete major or minor requirements in certain situations. Priority is given to language majors and to juniors and seniors. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

LNS U931 Independent Study	1 SH
LNS U932 Independent Study	2 SH
LNS U933 Independent Study	3 SH
LNS U934 Independent Study	4 SH

Offers independent work under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor.

LNS U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. Prereg. Honors Program participation.

LNS U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Prereq. LNS U970 and Honors Program participation.

LNW—MODERN LANGUAGES—SWAHILI

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES/ WORLD LANGUAGES CENTER

LNW U101 Elementary Swahili 1

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Designed for students with very little or no prior knowledge of Swahili. Focuses on developing the student's competency in listening, speaking, reading, and writing Swahili. An important component in Swahili language is its unique cultural application, which aspects will be highlighted as necessary to help enhance learning. Swahili is the most widely spoken language in eastern Africa and parts of countries such as Somalia, Angola, the DRC-Congo, Burundi, and Rwanda. It is also spoken by a large number of people around the world in the diaspora. This course is designed to build the learner's ability to communicate in Swahili in different social and professional settings.

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

LNW U102 Elementary Swahili 2

4 SH

Continues to provide students with the opportunity to develop competency in listening, speaking, reading, and writing Swahili. Offers progressively more intense practice in spoken and written communication. An important component in Swahili language is its unique cultural application, which aspects will be highlighted as necessary to help enhance learning. Prereq. LNW U101 or permission of instructor.

LPS-LAW, POLICY, AND SOCIETY

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

LPS U201 Introduction to Law

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Examines the role of law and society from a regulatory, constitutional, and judicial perspective, noting the role each of these has played in shaping the current legal framework in the United States. Introduces students to the relationship between law, societal organizations (both nongovernmental organizations and not-for-profit organizations), the private sector, and the separate branches of government (the judiciary, congressional, and executive branches). Provides students with the opportunity to learn to legally analyze judicial opinions, prepare legal memoranda, and present an oral argument before a "judge." Prereq. POL U150.

LPS U301 Introduction to Law, Policy, and Society

Examines the relationship of society to its laws: how society creates changes in law or policy via societal pressure and social movements (such as the environmental, women's rights, and corporate accountability movements); how law and policy affect individual rights and behavior; whether a society needs laws in order to function; the relationship between some branches of our government in effectuating social change; and some of the fundamental differences between societies governed by seemingly similar but pragmatically different laws, such as the right to a jury trial. Prereq. GPA of 3.000 or better.

LPS U302 Human Rights in the Global Economy

Explores the implications of globalization on international human rights law. Analyzes numerous sources of international law, such as the universal declaration of human rights and the international covenant on economic, social, and cultural rights. Examines free trade and its impact on civil, political, economic, social, and cultural rights. Also explores the international mechanisms to resolve disputes and the impact of globalization on the rights of particular groups (e.g., women, children, and indigenous peoples). Prereq. LPS U201.

LPS U303 Topics in Law, Policy, and Society

Covers special topics in law, policy, and society to fulfill students' interests. Prereg. LPS U201.

MGT—MANAGEMENT

COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

MGT U301 Legal, Ethical, and Social Issues

Focuses on the legal, ethical, social, and economic influences as well as domestic and international cultural factors that affect business. Provides students with a general understanding of the many complexities involved with ethical decision making in the business arena. Enables students to develop a better understanding of moral philosophies and how they apply to business. Topics include the foundations of personal and managerial ethics; the business, government, and society interrelationships; the development of corporate codes of ethics; and the pressures of special-interest groups. Also exposes students to government regulations and legal scenarios that apply to management. Prereq. 64 SH toward degree.

MGT U304 Business Law and Professional Ethics

Covers business law, professional code of conduct, and the importance of ethical behavior in today's business environment. Examines legal aspects of commercial transactions and business relationships. Specifically, laws relating to contracts and sale of goods under the Uniform Commercial Code, agency law, and product liability law are discussed. Same as ACC U304. Prereg. ACC U301; for ACC concentrators only.

MGT U320 Negotiation

Focuses attention on the strategies and techniques employed in the negotiations process. Includes familiarization with related literature, student role-play, and interaction with professionals involved in private- and public-sector negotiations. Prereq. HRM U201 and 64 SH toward degree.

MGT U410 Legal Aspects of Business

Examines the legal aspects of business transactions and business relationships involving contracts and sale of goods under the Uniform Commercial Code, as well as product liability and agency law. Prereq. 64 SH toward degree.

MGT U501 Strategy in Action

Provides for the integration and application of administrative theory, knowledge, skills, and experiences for effective strategic performance in an organization. Enables students to acquire a better understanding of the relevance and limitations of business and management concepts and techniques when making and implementing strategic decisions. Prereq. Senior standing; CBA students only.

MGT U510 Advanced Strategic Management

Emphasizes the systems designed by managers to facilitate organizational change and effective strategy implementation. Develops a framework for understanding and managing the complex interrelationships that exist among strategy, structure, culture, control systems, and management style, and their impact on the organization's performance, through readings and case discussions. Explores current strategic management

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

384 Course Descriptions

issues such as global expansion, corporate renewal, quality assurance, innovation and technology, strategic alliances, project management, and functional perspectives integration, through discussion of current and classic strategic management writings. Prereq. MGT U501 or taken concurrently and senior standing.

MGT U602 Managing in a Digital Economy

Examines the legal aspects of business transactions and business relationships involving contracts and sale of goods under the Uniform Commercial Code, as well as product liability and agency law. The course is the honors equivalent of MGT U410. Prereq. Honors Program participation.

MGT U604 Managing Legal Liabilities: High Tech

Focuses on the legal liabilities of a (fictitious) small biotechnology company intent on developing therapies to inhibit the growth and metastases of cancerous tumors. Many rapidly growing companies in novel industries discover they are subject to unforeseen legal and environmental forces. Managing the risks and legal liabilities for these organizations is made difficult since specific case law may be only emerging in the courts. As this case-based course progresses, we follow the company as it faces numerous potential legal and ethical hurdles. Includes guest appearances from corporate, government, and nongovernment legal, scientific, and managerial personnel. Prereq. Honors Program participation.

MGT U606 Cross-Cultural Management through Literature 4 SH

Focuses on helping students develop skills in cross-cultural management using recent articles from business journals as well as short stories from authors around the world. Discusses these stories using the management articles as an analytical framework. Topics include culture shock, repatriation, the meaning of work and personal values, power and authority, status and hierarchy, ethics, and change. Prereq. Honors Program participation.

MGT U608 Integrating Academics and Co-op

Draws upon cases, case research, library research, field research, and interviewing experts in the field to build a framework for implementing an interdisciplinary curriculum. Student teams conduct library and field research at local universities to identify factors that contribute to or inhibit the implementation of an interdisciplinary curriculum. Factors analyzed include framework, leadership, technology, global, and communications. Prereq. Honors Program participation.

MGT U610 Understanding Consulting

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Focuses on learning about the field of consulting-through both practice and reading. Students assist freshman teams in CBA U101 in the process of developing a business plan, presenting the plan to executives at the end of the course, and increasing their team effectiveness. Examines different types of consulting, selected topics in consulting, and analyzes the consulting industry and its impact on the business community. Prereq. Senior standing and Honors Program participation.

MGT U612 Consulting Field Practicum

4 SH

Places students in teams under the guidance of assigned faculty to work directly with host organizations to help them analyze, understand, and resolve current problems and issues of concern. Focuses on understanding the industry, identifying and evaluating organizational problems, and providing the organization with actionable solutions. Emphasizes the development of teamwork skills. Culminates with a presentation of each project to the host organization, faculty, and students. Prereq. Senior standing and Honors Program participation or permission of instructor.

MGT U921 Directed Study	1 SH
MGT U922 Directed Study	2 SH
MGT U923 Directed Study	3 SH
MGT U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Allows students who have received approval to undertake independent study in lieu of any course required in the various concentrations. Students present proposals to an Independent Studies Committee for evaluation and approval. Every proposal requires a detailed outline of the objectives and plan of study and must be accompanied by a supporting statement from the supervising faculty member under whose direction the study takes place. A copy of the final report prepared by the student is presented to the appropriate Independent Studies Committee. Further information about the Independent Studies Program can be obtained from concentration coordinators. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

MIM-MECHANICAL AND INDUSTRIAL ENGINEERING

COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING

MIM U300 Introduction to Engineering Co-op Education 1 SH

Provides students preparation for the first co-op experience. Focuses on skills that provide a basis for successful co-op engagement including expectations and requirements, an introduction to professional credentials, résumé construction, self-assessment and goal setting, interviewing, professional and co-op ethics, issues of diversity in the workplace community, academic planning and decision making, and an introduction to career portfolios. Prereq. GE U100.

MIM U310 Introduction to Industrial Engineering

4 SH

Provides an overview of the history of industrial engineering and of the most common methods that industrial engineers use to solve problems and design efficient processes. The emphasis is on how these methods are used to study, improve, and/or optimize a product or process. Topics include work design, ergonomic design, engineering statistics, quality engineering, engineering economics, project management, and process optimization. Also discusses the design of the production processes, facilities, and material handling systems. Studies applications in manufacturing, product design, and service industries. Laboratory experiments and written reports are required. Prereq. MTH U241.

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

MIM U315 Statistical and Economical Analyses in Engineering 4 SH

Introduces engineering probability and statistics, as well as engineering economic analysis for project or design evaluation. Case studies are used to illustrate the integration of these areas in the design/system analysis process. Topics in engineering probability and statistics include descriptive statistics, expected value of random variables, and hypotheses testing. Introduces statistical process control and sampling methods as well as reliability methods for the analysis and improvement of system/ design performance. Also covers fundamental concepts of time value of money and economic valuation of system designs. Effect of depreciation and taxes on comparing different alternatives are studied. Project management topics and optimization software applications are introduced. Provides students with evaluation tools for analyzing the design/manufacturing process. *Prereq. MTH U242*.

MIM U340 Introduction to Materials Science

4 SH

Introduces the materials science field, which emphasizes the structure-processing property-performance relationships for various classes of materials including metals, ceramics, polymers, electronic materials, and magnetic materials. Topics include crystallography, structure of solids, imperfections in crystals, mechanical properties, dislocation theory, slip, strengthening mechanisms, phase equilibrium, phase transformations, diffusion, thermal and optical physical properties, and electrical and magnetic properties. Issues associated with materials selection, including economic and environmental consequences of materials choices, are also addressed. Laboratory experiments, with written memo and report submissions, are required. Includes individual and team-based projects. *Coreq. MIM U341. Prereq. CHM U151.*

MIM U341 Lab for MIM U340

1 SH

4 SH

Accompanies MIM U340. Covers topics from the course through various activities. *Coreq. MIM U340*.

MIM U350 Engineering Mechanics and Design

Introduces the vector representation of force and moment, the equivalent force systems, free body diagrams, and equations of equilibrium. Discusses centroids and center of gravity of rigid bodies. Applications to beams, trusses, and pin-connected frames and elementary concepts of friction are examined. The kinematics of particles and kinetics of particles are treated using force mass and acceleration. Energy and momentum methods for particles are also covered. Includes a design project that demonstrates the fundamental concepts of equilibrium. *Prereq. PHY U151 and MTH U242.*

MIM U355 Mechanics of Materials

Discusses concepts of stress and strain; transformation of stress and strain at a point; stress-strain relations material properties; second moments of cross-sectional areas; stresses and deformations in simple structural members due to axial torsional and flexural loading for statically determinate and indeterminate cases; design of beams under combined loading; and stability of structures and buckling of columns with various supports. Laboratory experiments and written reports are required. *Coreq. MIM U356. Prereq. MIM U350.*

MIM U356 Lab for MIM U355

Accompanies MIM U355. Covers topics from the course through various activities. *Coreq. MIM U355*.

MIM U380 Thermodynamics

Defines and calculates thermodynamic properties such as energy, entropy, temperature, and pressure. Work and heat interactions are defined. The first and second laws of thermodynamics and concepts of thermodynamic equilibrium are introduced. Conservation of energy and mass and the entropy balance relation are discussed for open and closed systems. Irreversibility, energy, and the energy balance relation are introduced and applied in analyzing thermodynamic systems. Fundamentals of thermodynamics are used to model power generation and refrigeration systems. Covers thermodynamics of nonreacting gas mixtures with applications to air-water vapor mixtures for air-conditioning systems. *Prereq. MTH U341 and PHY U151.*

MIM U412 Engineering Probability and Statistics

Presents probability theory axiomatically, with emphasis on sample space presentation of continuous and discrete random variables. Covers descriptive statistics, expected value of random variables, covariance and correlation, sampling distribution, and point and interval estimations. Introduces hypothesis testing including tests for means, variances, and proportions. *Prereq. MTH U242.*

MIM U420 Computers and Information Systems

Examines the design and implementation of computer-based information systems. Presents the techniques of the development life cycle of these systems. Introduces the students to available Web tools that are relevant to the use, design, development, and implementation of information systems in the context of the Internet and World Wide Web. Emphasizes the use and applications of information systems in engineering including design and manufacturing. Topics include the value of information, information and decision making, tools of system analysis and design, basic and advanced HTML, and JavaScript. *Prereq. GE U111*.

MIM U425 Engineering Database Systems

Examines the representation of data and its creation and management in engineering enterprises. Discusses the client/server model of database access. Presents the fundamentals of data modeling and management, data mining and warehousing, multitier applications, and the use of the SQL query language. Emphasizes the use and applications of database systems in engineering including design and manufacturing. Topics include design schema of tables, records and fields of databases, SQL statements, security issues, and the use of a scripting language such as Perl or Visual Basic. *Prereq. GE U111*.

MIM U430 Object-Oriented Engineering Applications 4 SH

Examines the object-oriented programming (OOP) paradigm and its use in engineering applications, computations, and problem solving. Presents object-oriented concepts that are used to build these applications. Covers the basics of Java and how to use it in object-oriented engineering programming. Topics include objects, Java programs, GUIs, client/server engineering applications, database access, and problem solving. *Prereq. GE U111.*

MIM U435 Introduction to Engineering Entrepreneurship 4 SH Designed for engineering and science students who have little or no experience in business topics and have a strong interest in technological innovation. Focuses on high-technology venture creation and leadership. Topics include the high-tech entrepreneurial leader, approaches to high-technology ventures, and the engineering design process and entrepreneurial engineering. Emphasizes identifying a market for a new technology-based idea, transforming a technology-based idea or venture into a product, understanding and protecting intellectual property, developing a business plan, and acquiring resources and setting up a company. *Prereq. Junior or senior standing*.

MIM U455 Dynamics and Vibrations

Covers kinematics of rigid bodies in general plane motion and mass moments of inertia. Examines kinetics of rigid bodies using force-mass-acceleration, work and energy, and impulse and momentum. Explores continued development of problemsolving ability in dynamics, free and forced vibration of undamped and damped on-degree-of-freedom systems. Topics includes viscous and nonviscous damping, support motion, rotational unbalance, vibration isolation, vibration measuring instruments, general periodic excitation, and general excitation using numerical methods. Laboratory experiments and written reports are required. *Coreg. MIM U456. Prereg. MIM U350.*

MIM U456 Lab for MIM U455

Accompanies MIM U455. Covers topics from the course through various activities. *Coreg. MIM U455*.

MIM U475 Fluid Mechanics

Studies fundamental principles in fluid mechanics. Topics include hydrostatics (pressure distribution, forces on submerged surfaces and buoyancy); Newton's law of viscosity; dimensional analysis; integral forms of basic laws (conservation of mass, momentum, and energy); pipe flow analysis; differential formulation of basic laws including Navier-Stokes equations; and the concept of boundary layer and drag coefficient. Includes a team-based independent project. *Prereq. MTH U341 and MIM U350*.

MIM U500 Professional Issues in Engineering

Provides students with an opportunity to reflect on both academic and co-op experiences in the context of planning for the senior year and beyond. Issues include professional and ethical issues, resolving ethical conflicts, awareness of engineers as professionals in a diverse world, strengthening decision-making skills, career portfolios, and lifelong learning needs, goals, and strategies. Students reflect upon issues of diversity from their experience in the University and in their cooperative education placements. Explores the role of different work and learning styles and diverse personal characteristics on the workplace and the classroom. Professional issues include impact of the cultural context, both in the United States and around the world, on the client, government relations, and the workplace. *Prereq. Junior or senior standing.*

MIM U505 Measurement and Analysis with Thermal Science Application

Introduces students to basic measurements and data analysis techniques. Students become familiar with various types of measurement systems and set up and perform experiments according to a given procedure. Topics include basic measurement methods of rotational frequency, temperature, pressure and power, and A/D conversion techniques and data acquisition. Data analysis topics include statistical analysis of data, probability and inherent uncertainty, basic measurement techniques, primary and secondary standards, system response characteristics, and computerized data acquisition methods. Includes experiments in thermodynamics, fluid mechanics, and heat transfer. Topics include cycle performance, flow discharge coefficient and heat transfer coefficient measurements, and psychrometric applications in the air-conditioning field. A team-based project to design and conduct an experiment and several professional-quality written reports are required. Coreq. MIM U506. Prereq. MIM U315 and MIM U380.

MIM U506 Lab for MIM U505

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

1 SH

1 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Accompanies MIM U505. Covers topics from the course through various activities. *Coreq. MIM U505.*

MIM U508 Mechanical Engineering Computation and Design 4 SH

Highlights the role of finite element analysis in product development. Introduces the theory of finite elements in elastic/ plastic, static, and transient problems. Emphasis is on solid modeling in design using available commercial finite element software. Also covers other numerical techniques such as finite difference schemes in the solution of systems of partial differential equations, and numerical solution to systems of linear and nonlinear equations. *Prereq. MIM U355 and MTH U343*.

MIM U510 Digital Simulation Techniques

Covers model design and development, verification, validation, and experimentation for discrete event simulation models. Topics include problem formulation, data collection and analysis, random variable generation, and statistical analysis of output. Advanced topics include numerical methods such as tests for independence, randomness, homogeneity, uniformity, and analysis of theoretical distributions. Utilizes a major simulation language such as SIMAN, GPSS, or SIMSCRIPT. *Prereq. Junior or senior standing or permission of instructor.*

MIM U512 Engineering Economy

Introduces students to economic modeling and analysis techniques for selecting alternatives from potential solutions to an engineering problem. Presents basic methods of economic comparison such as present worth, annual worth, rate of return, and benefit/cost techniques. Studies effects of taxes on investment analysis. Also covers decision tree analysis and statistical decision techniques. *Prereq. MIM U412.*

MIM U515 Operations Research

Introduces deterministic models including linear programming, duality and post-optimality analysis, transportation and assignment problems, network flows such as shortest path, minimum spanning tree, maximum flow, and dynamic programming models and applications. *Prereq. MTH U343*.

MIM U516 Quality Assurance

Reviews the distributions and statistical approximations commonly applied in statistical quality control methods. Introduces analysis of variance and simple linear regression. Covers basic principles to state-of-the-art concepts and application of statistical process control and design. Applies principles to a variety of products. Topics include product quality measures and controls, Shewhart control charts, quality cost, Pareto analysis, discrete and variable sampling, and military standards in quality control. *Prereq. MIM U412.*

MIM U520 Stochastic Modeling

Covers analytical development and solution to stochastic models in operations research. Topics include Markov chains, queuing theory, inventory models and forecasting using linear regression, method of least squares, and confidence interval estimation. *Prereq. MIM U412.*

MIM U522 Human Machine Systems

Emphasizes human sensory/motor performance, informationprocessing capabilities, learning, memory, and skilled-task performance. Topics include an introduction to the experiment as a source of knowledge of human performance characteristics; vision, visual performance, visual display design; audition, noise, hearing damage, auditory signals; principles of somesthesis; information processing; signal detection; aging effects; and system development. Environments and equipment are subjected to usability tests that take into account principles of human-computer interaction and human anthropometric characteristics. Laboratory experiences include experimental design, data collection and analysis, and laboratory reports generation. *Coreq. MIM U523. Prereq. MIM U412.*

MIM U523 Lab for MIM U522

Accompanies MIM U522. Covers topics from the course through various activities. *Coreq. MIM U522.*

MIM U525 Logistics and Supply Chain Management

Introduces students to the analysis, design, control, and operation of logistics and supply chain management systems. Includes the integration of supply chain components, logistics information system, production scheduling, inventory management, transportation, and warehousing and facility location planning. *Prereq. MIM U412 and MIM U515*.

MIM U530 Manufacturing Systems and Techniques

Focuses on manufacturing and design and their impact on each other. Covers the basics of design-manufacturing integration, manufacturing systems, manufacturing processes and techniques, manufacturing automation, and production planning and control. Topics include concurrent engineering, design for assembly, design for manufacturability, rapid prototyping, mechanical tolerancing, bill of materials, group technology, computer-aided process planning, NC part programming, programmable logic controllers, flexible manufacturing systems, computer-integrated manufacturing, and just-in-time philosophy. Topics also include traditional manufacturing processes such as casting, forming, machining, welding, molding, and particulate processing, and nontraditional manufacturing processes such as electrical discharge machining, laser machining, and water-jet machining. Students are required to conduct manufacturing-related experiments in the manufacturing lab to gain hands-on experience. *Coreq. MIM U531. Prereq. Junior or senior standing.*

MIM U531 Lab for MIM U530

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Accompanies MIM U530. Covers topics from the course through various activities. *Coreq. MIM U530. Prereq. Junior or senior standing.*

MIM U550 Mechanical Engineering Design

Explores development of the mechanical design process and its open-ended nature. Reviews fundamentals of stress and theories of failure including fatigue considerations in the analysis of various machine components. Treatment is given to shafts, springs, screws, connections, lubrications, bearings, gears, and tolerances. Includes team-based design projects that involve modeling and the design process. *Prereq. MIM U355*.

MIM U555 System Analysis and Control

Presents the theoretical backgrounds for the analysis and design of simple feedback control systems, differential equations, and Laplace transforms. Treats system modeling, linear approximations, transfer functions, and block diagrams; and transient and frequency response and stability-frequency domain and root-locus methods. Other topics may include linear systems with time lag and relay servomechanisms with small nonlinearities. *Prereq. MIM U455*.

MIM U570 Thermal Systems Analysis and Design

Introduces theories of thermal energy transport, including conduction, convection, and thermal radiation, and the design of thermal systems. Solution methods are developed for steadystate and transient conduction problems including thermal circuit analogies, internal energy sources, and extended surfaces. Convective heat transfer mechanisms are introduced and correlations to evaluate the heat transfer coefficient are discussed. Methodologies for calculating the thermal radiation heat transfer between surfaces are introduced. These theories are integrated with thermodynamics and fluid mechanics in the design of thermal systems, including heat exchangers. Includes an open-ended design project and students are expected to use computational methods throughout the course. *Prereq. MIM U380 and MIM U475*.

MIM U615 Expert Systems and Neural Networks

Covers the theory and applications of expert systems and neural networks in engineering. Topics include knowledge representation (semantic networks, frames, production rules, and logic

4 SH

4 SH

1 SH

systems), problem-solving methods (heuristic search algorithms, forward and backward chaining, constraint handling, truth, and maintenance), approximate reasoning methods (Bayesian, Dempster-Shafer, fuzzy logic, and certainty factors), and expert system shells. Reviews background material on important neural network architectures such as feed-forward neural networks, Kohonen's feature maps, radial basis function networks, and adaptive resonance theory networks. Discusses neural network applications in several areas including group technology; part family formation; manufacturing systems design, process, and machine tool monitoring and diagnosis; system identification and control; and product inspection. *Prereq. MIM U412 and GE U111*.

MIM U620 Mass Customization

4 SH

Explores the field of mass customization (MC) in which a company provides customers with goods and services that suit their individual needs but does so with the efficiency and cost associated with mass production. MC is important in many sectors including computers, automotive, health care, banking, insurance, and tourism. Provides students with conceptual understanding and implementation strategies of MC, based on principles of industrial engineering, mechanical engineering, management science, and marketing. Topics include typology of mass-customized production systems, manufacturing processes for MC, information needs of MC, customer focus, marketing issues, technology enablers, implementation methods, and case studies. Lectures, case discussions, plant visits, guest lectures, and a term project are used. Crossdisciplinary activities, particularly between engineering and business students, are encouraged wherever possible. Prereq. Junior or senior standing.

MIM U625 Facilities Planning and Material Handling 4 SH

Explores engineering tools, techniques, and concepts for the design of facilities. The term *facility* is defined broadly. Industrial plants, schools, hospitals, or places in which things are produced or services are provided to a customer are all considered facilities. Provides students with a broad but practical understanding of the facilities planning and design process. The critical nature of material handling is discussed and approaches to designing optimal handling systems are examined. The tools of operations, research, statistical methods, and software applications are the focus of the problem-solving activities. *Prereq. MIM U412*.

MIM U630 Engineering/Organizational Psychology

4 SH

Analyzes the purpose and function of organizations as the basic networks for achieving goals through coordination of effort, communication, and responsibility. Studies the role and function of engineering organizations based on modern behavioral science concepts as well as the application of psychology to industry relative to human relations, group dynamics, tests and measurements, personnel practices, training, and motivation. Examines the evolution of the learning organization and its role in the management of R&D and technology, the influence of the rapid changes in technology, and the globalization of the marketplace through group-oriented case studies. *Prereq. Junior or senior standing*.

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

MIM U635 Engineering Project Management

4 SH

Examines the theory and practice of managing projects. Explores human, mathematical, entrepreneurial, managerial, and engineering aspects of project management. The systems development life cycle is the framework for the course. Addresses needs analysis, requirements definition, design, and implementation in the context of project management. Introduces mathematical and software tools for planning, monitoring, and controlling projects. *Prereq. MIM U412 and junior or senior standing*.

MIM U640 Mechanical Behavior and Processing of Materials 4 SH

Continues studies of the physical basis for the mechanical behavior of solid materials including elasticity, plasticity, viscoelasticity, fracture, fatigue, and creep properties. Also covers materials processing and includes casting, forming, joining, and machining. *Prereq. MIM U340 and MIM U355*.

MIM U642 Particulate Materials Processing

Covers the processing of metallic and ceramic materials from particulate form. Includes particulate fabrication, characterization, handling, and consolidation for alloys, ceramics, and composites. Includes the principle of sintering in the absence and presence of liquid, advanced materials processing by rapidsolidification powder metallurgy, and the processing and structures of advanced ceramics. *Prereq. MIM U340 and junior or senior standing*.

MIM U645 Environmental Issues in Manufacturing 4 and Product Use

Explores environmental and economic aspects of different materials used in products throughout the product life cycle. Introduces concepts of industrial ecology, life cycle analysis, and sustainable development. Students work in teams to analyze case studies of specific products fabricated using metals, ceramics, polymers, or paper. These case studies compare cost, energy, and resources used and emissions generated through the mining, refining, manufacture, use, and disposal stages of the product life cycle. Debates issues in legislation (extended product responsibility, recycling mandates, and ecolabeling) and in disposal strategies (landfill, incineration, reuse, and recycling). Discusses difficulties associated with environmental impact assessments and the development of decision analysis tools to weigh the trade-offs in technical, economic, and environmental performance and analyzes specific case studies. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

MIM U647 Corrosion of Materials

Studies the thermodynamics and rate of corrosion both in aqueous and nonaqueous environments. Topics include different forms of corrosion, mixed potential theory, corrosion testing, corrosion prevention, environmental effects, dependence on materials structure, and high-temperature metal-gas reactions. Emphasizes metals, alloys, and engineering plastics. *Prereq. MIM U340 and junior or senior standing.*

4 SH

4 SH

MIM U650 Advanced Mechanics of Materials

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Covers stress, strain, and deformation analysis of simple structures including beams, plates, and shells. Topics include classical theory of circular and rectangular plates; combined effects of bending and in-plane forces; buckling of plates; effects of shear deformation and of large deflections; membrane theory of shells; analysis of cylindrical shells; introduction to energy methods with applications to beams, frames, and rings; Ritz method; and the concept of stability as applied to one and two degree-of-freedom systems buckling of bars, frames, and rings. *Prereq. MIM U355 and 3.400 GPA or permission of instructor.*

MIM U655 Dynamics and Mechanical Vibration

Covers dynamic response of discrete and continuous media. Topics include work and energy; impulse and momentum, Lagrangian dynamics, free and forced response to periodic and transient excitations, vibration absorber; free and forced response of multiple degree-of-freedom systems with and without damping; method of modal analysis; vibrations of continuous media such as extensional, torsional, and bending vibrations of bars; and approximate methods of analysis. *Prereq. MIM U455 and 3.400 GPA or permission of instructor.*

MIM U656 Mechanics of Contact and Lubrication 4 SH

Covers issues related to friction, wear, and lubrication of contacting surfaces. Topics include brief review of elasticity, fluid mechanics and probability theory, characterization of engineering surfaces, standard surface topography descriptors, Gaussian and fractal characterization of surface topography, surface profilers, contact mechanics, Hertzian contact, contact of rough surfaces, real area of contact, empirical contact formulas, rolling contact, friction of solids, wear mechanisms, theory of lubrication, compressible and incompressible Reynolds equation, effects of slip flow, classification of bearing types, elastohydrodynamic lubrication, foil bearings, and boundary lubrication. *Prereq. MIM U355, MIM U475, and 3.400 GPA or permission of instructor.*

MIM U657 Finite Element Method

Focuses on numerical techniques for solving engineering prob-
lems. Topics include introduction to the finite element method;bir
methods of approximations and variational methods; Rayleigh-
Ritz method and Galerkin formulation; interpolation functions;
truss, beam, plate, shell, and solid elements; stiffness matrix
and assembly of element equations; application of finite element
method in fluid and heat transfer problems; linear, nonlinear,
and transient problems; numerical integration and methods of
solving systems of equations for static and dynamic problems;
and use of a finite element general-purpose commercial pack-M

MIM U658 Robot Mechanics and Control

Covers kinematics and dynamics of robot manipulators, including the development of kinematics equations of manipulators, the inverse kinematics problem, and motion trajectories. Employs Lagrangian mechanics to cover dynamics of manipulators for the purpose of control. Covers control and

age. Prereq. MIM U508 and 3.400 GPA or permission of instructor.

programming of robots, steady state errors, calculations of servoparameters, robot vision systems and algorithms, as well as imaging techniques and the concept of mobile robots. *Prereq. MIM U555 and 3.400 GPA or permission of instructor.*

MIM U659 Control and Mechatronics

Covers concepts in design and control of electromechanical systems. Topics include review of continuous-time system modeling and dynamic response; principles of feedback, classical control analysis, and design techniques, such as root locus and frequency response; dynamic analysis, design, and control of robots and electromechanical systems; kinematics and dynamics of multi-input, multi-output rigid body systems; inverse kinematics, inverse dynamics, and computed torque control; adaptive and learning control; and introduction to digital implementation of control algorithms. *Prereq. MIM U555 and 3.400 GPA or permission of instructor.*

MIM U660 Computer-Aided Design

Examines the field of computer-aided design. Introduces the concepts of 3-D geometric modeling of mechanical parts and assemblies. Covers the fundamentals of curves and surfaces that are utilized to create "real" parts that have complex shapes. Covers the concepts of parametric solid modeling that are utilized by all commercial CAD/CAM systems. Includes solid modeling techniques such as linear/nonlinear sweep, CSG, and B-rep. Introduces the basics of geometric relations and constraints. Shows how to create assemblies from individual parts. Covers CAD/CAM applications such as mass properties, mechanical tolerances, finite element modeling and analysis, and CNC tool path generation. A commercial CAD/CAM system is used to provide students with hands-on experience in a lab setting to master the concepts covered in the course. *Prereq. GE U110.*

MIM U665 Musculoskeletal Biomechanics

Emphasizes the quantitative analysis of human musculoskeletal system statics and dynamics, including gait analysis and estimation of the complex loads on human joint systems, in part one. Investigates how the form of connective tissue and bone is derived from function in part two. Integral to this investigation is a quantitative analysis of the material properties of bone, ligament, tendon, and cartilage. Students form groups in part three and select a relevant, current topic in musculoskeletal biomechanics to investigate and present results to the class. *Prereq. MIM U355, MIM U455, and MTH U343 or permission of instructor.*

MIM U670 Internal Combustion Engine

Presents the concepts and theories of operation of internal combustion engines based upon the fundamental engineering sciences of thermodynamics, gas dynamics, heat transfer, and mechanics. Discusses the design and operating characteristics of conventional spark-ignition, compression-ignition, Wankel, and stratified charge. Explores the relationship between vehicle load and engine load through differential and transmission gear-ratio selections. Includes laboratory experiments. *Prereq. MIM U380 and MIM U475*.

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

MIM U680 Energy Systems

Focuses on the design and operating characteristics of thermal energy systems such as steam power plants; gas turbines; fuel cells; or heating, ventilation, and air-conditioning systems. Reviews selected topics in thermofluids as needed, and introduces new topics such as reacting mixtures and combustion, chemical energy and chemical equilibrium, one-dimensional internal compressible flow through nozzles and diffusers, and normal shock waves. These topics are then applied to the energy systems under study. *Prereq. MIM U380*.

MIM U695 Aerodynamics

4 SH

4 SH

Focuses on topics of practical importance in applications of fluid mechanics to external flows over bodies. Topics include compressible flow analysis in order to use the concepts of sound speed and Mach number and to design subsonic and supersonic nozzles, diffusers, and airfoils. Normal and oblique shock waves and the Prandtl-Meyer expansion are introduced and applied to supersonic flows over bodies and surfaces. Rayleigh and Fanno flows are discussed. The Bernoulli equation and potential flow theory are studied and applied to external flow analyses and the theory of lift generation on airfoils. *Prereq. MIM U475.*

MIM U699 Special Topics in Mechanical/ 4 SH Industrial Engineering

Focuses on advanced mechanical and/or industrial engineering project agreed upon between the student and instructor. *Prereq. Permission of the department.*

MIM U701 Capstone Design 1

Offers the first in a two-course sequence that culminates the student's education and experience with the design process. Students form teams and are assigned their design project and faculty advisor. Projects can be industrially, departmentally, or externally sponsored. Students are expected to communicate with their faculty advisor, course coordinator, and sponsor using the Internet, teleconferencing, and other electronic methods. Topics include project management, ethics, cost analysis, Internet and library research methods, and engineering codes and standards. Students prepare written reports and make oral presentations. Students are expected to complete a thorough state-of-the-art report on their problem and a problem statement with specifications and requirements. *Prereq. MIM U550, MIM U570, and senior standing.*

MIM U702 Capstone Design 2

5 SH

1 SH

Continues MIM U701. Students are expected to apply engineering principles acquired throughout their undergraduate academic and co-op experiences to the design of a system, component, or process. Each project includes the development and use of design methodology, formulation of design problem statements and specifications, consideration of alternative solutions, feasibility considerations, and detailed system descriptions. Projects include realistic constraints such as economic factors, safety, reliability, maintenance, aesthetics, ethics, and political and social impact. Students make oral presentations on their results in a series of design reviews. Students document their solutions using a written report that includes an executive summary. A working prototype or simulation, as appropriate, of their solution is required to complete the course. *Prereq. MIM U701.*

MIM U710 Mechanical/Industrial Engineering Research 1 4 SH

Focuses on scientific research in mechanical and/or industrial engineering agreed upon between the student and instructor. *Prereq. Permission of the department.*

MIM U711 Mechanical/Industrial Engineering Research 2 4 SH

Focuses on in-depth scientific research in mechanical and/or industrial engineering agreed upon between the student and instructor. *Prereq. MIM U710 and permission of the department.*

MIM U921 Directed Study	1 SH
MIM U922 Directed Study	2 SH
MIM U923 Directed Study	3 SH
MIM U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers theoretical or experimental work under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

MIM U931 Independent Study	1 SH
MIM U932 Independent Study	2 SH
MIM U933 Independent Study	3 SH
MIM U934 Independent Study	4 SH
Offers theoretical or experimental work under individual	

Otters theoretical or experimental work under individual faculty supervision. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

MIM U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. *Prereq. Honors Program participation.*

MIM U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

Program participation.

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. *Prereq. MIM U970 and Honors*

MIS-MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

MIS U301 Management Information Systems

Addresses the role of information and computer-based information systems in managing business organizations. Topics include hardware and software concepts, telecommunications and database management systems, decision support and ecommerce; informational privacy and security; the development of information systems; and management of the IS function. Focuses on information systems in business from a managerial perspective, rather than teaching specific software skills. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.*

4 SH

MIS U305 Information Resource Management

Examines the strategic and organizational issues associated with implementing and using information systems to achieve competitive advantage, create new products and services, redesign business operations, and alter relations with customers and suppliers. Addresses how information technology is used to support the functional areas of business such as finance, accounting, marketing, manufacturing, and human resource management. Explores the issues involved in investing in new technologies. *Prereq. MIS U301*.

MIS U309 Management Information Systems

Does not count as credit for business majors. Counts as MIS U301 for business minors only. *Prereq. ACC U201 or ACC U209*.

MIS U402 Business Programming

Provides students with experience in structured reasoning and programming. Gives students an opportunity to gain an appreciation for design, coding, debugging, and executing program modules. Emphasizes the design methodologies required to create such modules. *Prereq. MIS U301.*

MIS U403 Data Management and Information Analysis 4 SH

Provides students with an in-depth understanding of the information systems development life cycle (SDLC) for databases from the design stages through the implementation and maintenance stages. Emphasizes the practical application of the SDLC to the design and construction of a departmental-level database in a project-based environment. Database topics include data models and modeling techniques; structured and object design approaches; differing database architectures; the development of the user interface; the function of data dictionaries, repositories, and data warehouses and data-mining applications; and the role of the database administrator. Students also exposed to conducting the information analysis required for decision support. *Prereq. MIS U301*.

MIS U404 Business Data Communications

Provides a comprehensive introduction to the principles and techniques of business data communications, from the fundamentals of telecommunications systems to the strategic use of telecommunications. Directed toward the business student who desires a technical overview of the concepts of data transmission and methodologies employed in designing and managing communication networks. *Prereq. MIS U301.*

MIS U406 Designing Web Applications

Provides students with the opportunity to design Web-based applications for business. Identifies both software and hard-ware necessary to implement these applications. Students work on a semester-long project designed to enhance concepts introduced in the class concerning Internet-based applications. *Prereq. MIS U301.*

MIS U408 Knowledge Management

Provides an overview of the field of knowledge management. Knowledge is a key strategic resource in today's economy, and organizations must create and share it effectively to be successful. Some of the most creative applications of information technology are those that enable teamwork, communication, problem solving, and innovation. Examines how knowledge differs from data and information, the role knowledge plays in organizations, and the role information technology can play in managing that knowledge. *Prereq. MIS U301.*

MIS U410 Multimedia Applications

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Explores the business uses of audio, video, and wireless technologies, and examines how businesses can use them for future growth. Focuses on the use of new technologies to enhance revenue, reduce costs, and support other business applications. Students complete a project using evolving technologies. *Prereq. MIS U301.*

MIS U501 Business Systems Integration

Explores strategies for the technical and organizational integration of information systems through a hands-on project requiring students to form companies, analyze their data needs, design and build a set of information systems, and recommend a strategy for their integration within and between companies. *Prereq. MIS U403.*

MIS U512 Special Topics in Information Technology 4 SH Management

Examines various contemporary issues in information technology management. Topics may include wireless technologies for business, the emergence of global information systems, collaborative implementation, and others. *Prereq. Permission of instructor*.

MIS U921 Independent Study	1 SH
MIS U922 Independent Study	2 SH
MIS U923 Independent Study	3 SH
MIS U924 Independent Study	4 SH

Allows students who have received approval to undertake independent study in lieu of any course required in the various concentrations. Students present proposals to an Independent Studies Committee for evaluation and approval. Every proposal requires a detailed outline of the objectives and plan of study and must be accompanied by a supporting statement from the supervising faculty member under whose direction the study takes place. A copy of the final report prepared by the student is presented to the appropriate Independent Studies Committee. Further information about the Independent Studies Program can be obtained from concentration coordinators. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

MIS U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. *Prereq. Honors Program participation.*

4 SH

4 SH

MIS U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. *Prereq. MIS U970 and Honors Program participation.*

MKT-MARKETING

COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

MKT U201 Introduction to Marketing

Provides an overview of the role of marketing in business and society. Considers the planning, implementation, and evaluation of marketing efforts in consumer and business-to-business companies, in service and goods companies, and in for-profit and nonprofit organizations. Also examines contemporary issues in marketing that can affect organizational success. A term project is used to enable students to apply their learning about the fundamentals of marketing. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.*

MKT U209 Introduction to Marketing

Does not count as credit for business majors. Counts as MKT U201 for business minors only. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.*

MKT U301 Marketing Management

Focuses on the marketing process through the use of case studies simulating actual business settings and marketing challenges. Develops skill in marketing decision making, critical analysis, and communication. Topics include techniques for undertaking market analysis, marketing strategy (segmentation and positioning), and marketing implementation (4 Ps). A marketing plan project is used to enable students to apply their understanding about the marketing process. *Prereq. MKT U201 and 64 SH toward degree*.

MKT U310 Retailing

Explores the basic concepts of retailing strategy and positioning, evaluating the retail environment and customer behavior and trends. Retail functions are also examined, focusing on site selection and trading area; merchandise selection and display; layout and design; retail pricing; customer service and image management; retail technology; and operations management. Students do extensive fieldwork applying and exploring the concepts through homework assignments and projects. Industry experts provide exposure to current trends and procedures. *Prereq. MKT U201 and junior or senior standing*.

MKT U401 Marketing Research

Focuses on the marketing research process and the analysis of data using statistical software. Helps students develop an understanding of consumer attitudes and behavior processes as the basis of the design of marketing problems. Topics include problem definition, research design, sampling, attitude measurement, questionnaire design, data collection, and data analysis. Students are expected to work on group projects. The course requires no previous computer experience. *Prereq. MKT U201, MSC U201, and 64 SH toward degree.*

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

MKT U420 Sales Management

Focuses on the entire sales effort. Offers students the opportunity to apply a proven selling process and present compelling solutions to customers. Topics include how to translate product features into buyer benefits, how to handle customer objections, and how to close sales and deals. Covers team selling and relationship marketing. Intended for students interested in a sales career as well as future product managers who must rely on the sales force to introduce new products and promotions. *Prereq. MKT U201 and junior or senior standing*.

MKT U502 Marketing in the Service Sector

Provides a basic treatment of methods and techniques for marketing in the service sector, which includes sports, recreation, public service, banking, insurance, and hotels. Analyzes a number of descriptive studies covering the application of marketing principles in key service areas as well as the principles themselves. *Prereq. MKT U201 and junior or senior standing.*

MKT U504 Marketing Communications in the New Millennium 4 SH

Focuses on managing and integrating marketing communications in relation to a company's overall marketing objectives. Includes advertising; creative and media strategy; the communication process; direct and interactive marketing; consumer and trade promotions; public relations; and the social, ethical, and economic considerations underlying marketing communications in the twenty-first century. *Prereq. MKT U201 and junior or senior standing.*

MKT U506 Consumer Behavior

Focuses on demographics, lifestyle, social and cultural trends, and their impact on consumer motivations and behavior. A thorough understanding of the consumer is at the heart of marketing. Topics include the consumer decision-making process, family, learning, personality, and group dynamics, and their impact on the business world. Ultimately, we are all consumers, and we are all part of society, so consumer behavior is critical to all of us. *Prereq. MKT U201 and junior or senior standing*.

MKT U508 Electronic Marketing

Examines the impact of technology on the marketing of goods and services. Focuses on the Internet and the World Wide Web. Investigates recent trends in e-business and identifies marketing strategies that work in this new environment. Introduces students to frameworks that help explain current issues in electronic marketing. Although the focus is on Internet marketing strategy, phenomena such as television home shopping and database marketing are also explored. Readings, cases, discussions, lectures, guest speakers, student reports, and exercises on the World Wide Web are all utilized. *Prereq. MKT U201 and junior or senior standing*.

MKT U510 New Product Development

Provides an overview of the new-product-development process, with an emphasis on customer involvement in this process. Detailed insights are provided on such topics as new-product strategy, idea generation, idea selection and evaluation, concept development and testing, product development and testing, and market testing and product launch. *Prereq. MKT U401 and junior or senior standing.*

MKT U512 International Marketing

Introduces those aspects of marketing that are unique to international business within the framework of traditional functional areas of marketing. Focuses on the environment and the modifications of marketing concepts and practices necessitated by environmental differences. Topics include cultural dynamics in international markets, political and legal environmental constraints, educational and economic constraints, international marketing research, international marketing institutions, and marketing practices abroad. *Prereq. MKT U201 and junior or senior standing*.

MKT U602 International Advertising

Provides a provocative examination of two emerging forces in global advertising: the commitment of companies to compete in the global marketplace using global brands, and the strong shift in the power base from marketers to consumers in many countries. Examines the global consumer, from local to worldwide, and the complexities of creating global advertising campaigns to communicate with different cultures. Explores consumer insights, product concept and strategy development, and idea placement in a market. Studies actual global advertising campaigns from a major agency, and students develop a prototype campaign for an existing brand. The campaign is meant to satisfy the often differing priorities of advertisers and ad agencies, as discussed in the course. *Prereq. Honors Program participation or permission of instructor.*

MKT U921 Independent Study	1 SH
MKT U922 Independent Study	2 SH
MKT U923 Independent Study	3 SH
MKT U924 Independent Study	4 SH

Allows students who have received approval to undertake independent study in lieu of any course required in the various concentrations. Students present proposals to an Independent Studies Committee for evaluation and approval. Every proposal requires a detailed outline of the objectives and plan of study and must be accompanied by a supporting statement from the supervising faculty member under whose direction the study takes place. A copy of the final report prepared by the student is presented to the appropriate Independent Studies Committee. Further information about the Independent Studies Program can be obtained from concentration coordinators. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

MLS-MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE

BOUVÉ COLLEGE OF HEALTH SCIENCES

MLS U101 MLS Orientation

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Introduces students to the health-care delivery system and the profession of medical laboratory science. Topics include a brief history of the development of medicine and the profession of medical technology, medical terminology, foundations of quality assurance and quality control, and career cooperative education preparation skills. Develops an understanding of cooperative education learning objectives. Covers how to prepare résumés, improve interviewing skills, and develop strategies to solve work-related challenges on the job. Modes of instruction include case studies, group exercises, role-play, oral presentations, and written assignments.

MLS U102 Phlebotomy Essentials

Emphasizes the role of the phlebotomist as part of the healthcare team. Gives instruction covering the important steps to follow when obtaining a blood sample. Topics include proper patient identification, patient relations, safety and infection control, venipuncture and skin puncture procedures with the equipment and supplies used for both, certification, and quality assurance for phlebotomy programs.

MLS U201 Laboratory Techniques

Focuses on the principles and theories of basic technical skills needed to work in a clinical or research laboratory. Lecture topics include laboratory safety and OSHA regulations, basic laboratory calculations and solution preparation, phlebotomy collection techniques, quality control and quality assurance, and method evaluation. Spectral and electrochemical instrumentation, pipetting, and microscopy are included. *Coreq. MLS U202. Prereq. CHM U214 or taken concurrently.*

MLS U202 Lab for MLS U201

Accompanies MLS U201. Introduces students to essential techniques needed for working in a clinical or research laboratory. Laboratory activities incorporate issues of laboratory safety, aseptic technique and OSHA regulations, and quality assurance and quality control while teaching solution preparation, spectral and electrochemical instrumentation, pipetting, microscopy, and blood collection procedures. *Coreq. MLS U201. Prereq. CHM U214 or taken concurrently.*

MLS U299 Foundations of Forensic Lab Science

Introduces students to the basis for genetic and chemical analysis of forensic evidence. Discusses scientific information that forms the basis for DNA testing and the identification of drugs of abuse. Provides students with an understanding of how these specific scientific technologies are used in forensic investigations, how the evidence is collected, and how the scientific results are used in court to provide information to those who are charged with determining guilt or innocence. Instructional formats include lecture, discussion, question-andanswer sessions, and reading assignments. Specific case studies are used as illustrations.

2 SH

1 SH

3 SH

3 SH

MLS U301 Fundamentals of Core Lab Techniques

Discusses principles, procedures, and clinical significance of basic hematology procedures, normal cell morphology, urinalysis, serology, body fluids, selected clinical chemistry analyses, and point-of-care testing. An emphasis is placed on both manual and automated methods including quality control, sources of error, data analysis, and results correlation. *Coreq. MLS U302. Prereq. MLS U201, MLS U202, BIO U111, and CHM U211 or permission of instructor.*

MLS U302 Lab for MLS U301

Accompanies MLS U301. Acquaints students with laboratory safety and specimen handling. Laboratory exercises introduce students to the procedures of basic medical laboratory assays including hematology, urinalysis, serology, body fluid analysis, selected clinical chemistry analyses, and point-of-care testing. An emphasis is placed on both manual and automated methods including quality control, sources of error, data analysis, and results correlation. *Coreq. MLS U301. Prereq. MLS U201, BIO U111, and CHM U211 or permission of instructor.*

MLS U315 Medical Immunology

Explores the principles of basic immunology. Topics include innate and acquired immunity, organs and cells of the immune system, antigens and antibodies, and soluble mediators. Also discusses the immune response in infectious diseases and hypersensitivity reactions. Selected classic case studies are presented to demonstrate the role of immunologic and serologic laboratory testing in the diagnosis and treatment of disease. *Prereq. MLS U301 and MLS U302 or permission of instructor.*

MLS U505 Medical Microbiology 1

Introduces the principles and techniques of organism isolation, cultivation, and identification from clinical specimens. Discusses identifying bacteria, yeast, and fungi that are pathogenic for humans according to the isolated organism's clinical specimen. Emphasizes how to collect and transport specimens, what laboratory protocols to use in diagnosis, and procedures for identifying organisms. *Coreq. MLS U506. Prereq. MLS U315.*

MLS U506 Lab for MLS U505

1 SH

4 SH

Accompanies MLS U505. Practices techniques of organism isolation, cultivation, and identification from clinical specimens. Practices identifying bacteria, yeast, and fungi that are pathogenic for humans according to the isolated organism's clinical specimen. Emphasizes laboratory protocols to use in diagnosis, and procedures for identifying organisms. Focuses on developing skill in the aseptic processing of cultures for various human pathogenic bacteria, yeast, and fungi. An emphasis is placed on traditional methodologies with an introduction to system approaches and automated procedures. *Coreq. MLS U505. Prereq. MLS U315.*

MLS U520 Fundamentals of Hematology

Emphasizes hematopoiesis, maturational characteristics of hematologic cells, and abnormal morphology of erythrocytes,

leukocytes, and thrombocytes. The principles of hemostasis and thrombosis are included. Case studies are discussed in each topical category. *Coreq. MLS U521. Prereq. MLS U301 and MLS U302 or permission of instructor.*

MLS U521 Lab for MLS U520

3 SH

2 SH

3 SH

4 SH

Accompanies MLS U520. Stresses maturation and abnormal morphology of erythrocytes, granulocytes, and thrombocytes. Case studies related to specific smears are discussed. Basic coagulation instrumentation is included. *Coreq. MLS U520. Prereq. MLS U301 and MLS U302 or permission of instructor.*

MLS U530 Clinical Chemistry

Covers the principles of clinical chemistry with an emphasis on the clinical significance and pathophysiology of related disease states, and common methods of quantitating selected important analyses. Discusses acquisition, management, and application of laboratory data. *Coreq. MLS U531. Prereq. MLS U301 and MLS U302.*

MLS U531 Lab for MLS U530

Accompanies MLS U530. Practices basic manual and automated techniques in clinical chemistry. *Coreq. MLS U530. Prereq. MLS U301 and MLS U302.*

MLS U541 Virology

Introduces clinical virology with the focus on the approach used in a clinical virology laboratory to isolate and identify viruses of pathogenic significance. After a general review of the principles of virology, each class of viruses is discussed as they relate to structure, replication mechanisms, pathogenic mechanisms, identification, and treatment protocols. *Prereq. MLS U505, MLS U506, and junior or senior standing.*

MLS U542 Medical Microbiology 2

Continues MLS U505. Examines host and microbial interactions in disease produced by viruses, rickettsia, chlamydia, mycoplasma, mycobacteria, anaerobic bacteria, and actinomyces. Also covers host and microbial interactions in gastrointestinal, genitourinary, and respiratory tract infections. Discusses disease states, diagnostic procedures, and antimicrobial testing. Also examines parasites and viruses that are pathogenic to man including pathogenesis, relevant clinical symptoms, and diagnostic criteria. The integrated laboratory stresses the isolation and identification techniques of medically important parasites. *Coreq. MLS U543. Prereq. MLS U505, MLS U506, and junior or senior standing.*

MLS U543 Lab for MLS U542

Accompanies MLS U542. Focuses on the principles of immunohematology with specific application to the ABO system, Rh and other blood group systems, antibody detection and identification, cross matching, transfusion reactions, blood components, and hemolytic disease of the newborn. *Coreq. MLS U542. Prereq. MLS U505, MLS U506, and junior or senior standing.*

2 SH

1 SH

4 SH

1 SH

MLS U550 Immunohematology

Practices ABO grouping and Rh typing, cross matching, antibody identification, and donor screening. *Coreq. MLS U551. Prereq. MLS U315 and senior standing or permission of instructor.*

MLS U551 Lab for MLS U550

Accompanies MLS U550. Integrates the fundamental concepts and processes of normal anatomy and physiology, the relationship of developmental stages and other factors related to dysfunction, and specific disorders traditionally organized by body systems. Discussion and problem-solving techniques are used to analyze, apply, and interpret relevant clinical and laboratory data to selected case studies. *Coreq. MLS U550. Prereq. MLS U315 and senior standing or permission of instructor.*

MLS U601 Pathophysiology and Clinical Correlation

Integrates the fundamental concepts and processes of normal anatomy and physiology, the relationship of developmental stages and other factors related to dysfunction, and specific disorders traditionally organized by body systems. Discussion and problem-solving techniques are used to analyze, apply, and interpret relevant clinical and laboratory data to selected case studies. *Prereq. MLS U506, MLS U520, MLS U530, and senior standing or permission of instructor.*

MLS U605 Management and Education

Focuses on fundamental theories and practices in the fields of management and education. The management portion introduces factors that relate to effective lab administration: hospital organizational structure, principles of management and supervision, financial management, purchasing, governmental regulatory and certification compliance, voluntary accreditation issues, legal responsibilities, and human resource relations. Other topics include the application of computer technology to the management of biological and medical information, and the role of databases and algorithms in clinical medicine information technology. Comprises case studies, group exercises, role-play, oral presentations, and written assignments. The education portion addresses the topics of development of learning objectives, methods of evaluation and certification, clinical instruction and evaluation, use of media, and other methods of instruction. Comprises lectures, discussions, question-andanswer sessions, and readings. Prereq. Senior standing or permission of instructor.

MLS U606 Lab Management Applications

Identifies and resolves management problems encountered in a modern hospital laboratory. *Prereq. MLS U605 and MT Clinical Applied Study taken concurrently (MLS U940– MLS U944)*.

MLS U700 Undergraduate Research

Examines special problem in lab medicine involving individual research under the direction of a faculty member. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

MLS U900 Special Topics

3 SH

1 SH

3 SH

3 SH

1 SH

2 SH

2 SH

Covers current topics in the clinical laboratory. Instructional formats include lecture, discussion, question-and-answer sessions, and reading assignments. *Prereq. Permission of instructor*.

MLS U921 Directed Study	1 SH
MLS U922 Directed Study	2 SH
MLS U923 Directed Study	3 SH
MLS U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers independent work under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

MLS U940 Microbiology Clinical Applied Study	4 SH
Offers clinical practicum in applied microbiology at an affi	liated
hospital providing MT (ASCP)- and CLA (NCA)-level instruc-	
tion. Prereq. MT clinical program admission.	

MLS U941 Immunology Clinical Applied Study	2 SH
Offers clinical practicum in applied clinical immunology	at an
affiliated hospital providing MT (ASCP)- and CLA (NCA)-	level
instruction. Prereq. MT clinical program admission.	

MLS U942 Hematology Clinical Applied Study 3 SH

Offers clinical practicum in applied hematology at an affiliated hospital providing MT (ASCP)- and CLS (NCA)-level instruction. *Prereq. MT clinical program admission.*

MLS U943 Clinical Chemistry Clinical Applied Study 4 SH

Offers clinical practicum in applied clinical chemistry at an affiliated hospital providing MT (ASCP)- and CLA (NCA)-level instruction. *Prereq. MT clinical program admission*.

MLS U944 Immunohematology Clinical Applied Study 3 SH

Offers clinical practicum in applied immunohematology at an affiliated hospital providing MT (ASCP)- and CLS (NCA)-level instruction. *Prereq. MT clinical program admission*.

MLS U960 MLS Senior Seminar

Reviews current undergraduate medical lab science topics. Instructional formats include lecture, discussion, questionand-answer sessions, and reading assignments. *Prereq. Senior standing.*

MLS U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. *Prereq. Honors Program participation.*

MLS U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. *Prereq. MLS U970 and Honors Program participation.*

4 SH

4 SH

MMS—MULTIMEDIA STUDIES

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

MMS U300 Narrative for Multimedia

4 SH

Explores multimedia of today and the demands of nontraditional methods of storytelling. Integrates components of multimedia including text, video, film, music, audio, and graphics. Instructs students in the art of developing a story to communicate an idea, explores the process of writing narrative through lectures and in-class workshops, and instructs students in the art of developing narrative specifically for multimedia production. *Prereq. Multimedia dual majors only or permission of instructor.*

MMS U305 Programming for Multimedia

Exposes students to processes involved with various types of computer programming used in multimedia. Structured in four main sections: overview and history, elements of a general-purpose programming language, introduction to Web design and Web-based languages, and domain-specific multimedia languages. *Prereq. Multimedia dual majors only or permission of instructor.*

MMS U400 Hypermedia

Introduces students to principles of screen-based information and design. Covers first half of the information architecture and user interface curriculum. Exposes students to content within Web sites or computer-based pieces that are largely invisible and often difficult to grasp. Includes principles of organizational structures, planning and mapping of content, content and relationships, and basic design for the digital delivery of information. Offers students the opportunity to create interfaces, which impart meaning through creative organization, transformation, and presentation of data. *Prereq. ART U130*.

MMS U450 Special Topics in Hypermedia

4 SH

4 SH

Expands on the information architecture curriculum begun in MMS U400. Concentrates on cognitive and interactive issues. Exposes students to the theories, principles, and process of planning and designing highly usable, experientially transparent user interface (UI). Offers students the opportunity to learn concepts of user-computer interaction, legibility and visual organization, and interaction topologies, as well as how to apply these ideas in the development of a workable UI. May be taken more than once since topic areas differ every time the class is offered. *Prereq. MMS U400 and junior or senior standing*.

MMS U460 Special Topics in Multimedia

May be taken more than once since topic areas differ every time the class is offered. Topics include video production for the Web; interactive learning modules; DVD development and production; and projects referencing animation, graphic design, digital imaging, and/or music technology. *Prereq. Junior or senior standing.*

MMS U500 Multimedia Studies History

Surveys the development of multimedia technologies, with particular emphasis on the emergence of the digital age and interactive platforms. Examines the critical and theoretical underpinnings of multimedia practices. Integrates the historical study of multimedia with current work in the field. *Prereq. Junior or senior standing.*

MMS U600 Business, Law, and Multimedia

Educates students in the practical aspects that guide the multimedia industry. Examines major roles in the day-to-day issues of the business of multimedia; includes, in addition to the artist, CD-ROM developers, publishers, distributors, venture capitalists, lawyers, and agents. Familiarizes students with the financing, licensing, copyright, and contracts of multimedia, and, most significantly, the laws associated with the interpretation and use of intellectual property. Covers issues of ethics and morality. *Prereq. Junior or senior standing*.

MMS U700 Multimedia Capstone 1

Utilizes skills learned in MMS U300, MMS U305, and MMS U400 to research, plan, and design the concept for an entire multimedia project while working in project teams. Projects may include planning and developing an educational CD-ROM, a computer-based entertainment product, or an Internet Web site designed for e-commerce. Fulfills experiential education requirement for multimedia studies dual majors. *Prereq. MMS U300, MMS U305, MMS U400, and senior standing.*

MMS U701 Multimedia Capstone 2

Continues MMS U700. Realizes multimedia projects that were planned and developed in the previous course, with students working in project teams. Examples of projects include an educational CD-ROM, a computer-based entertainment product, or an Internet Web site designed for e-commerce. Is the final course in the multimedia studies dual major's curriculum. *Prereq. MMS U700 and senior standing*.

MMS U921 Directed Study	1 SH
MMS U922 Directed Study	2 SH
MMS U923 Directed Study	3 SH
MMS U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers independent work under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

MMS U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for eight-credit honors project. *Prereq. Honors Program participation.*

MMS U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

4 SH

4 SH

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Prereq. MMS U970 and Honors Program participation.

MSC—MANAGEMENT SCIENCE

COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

MSC U201 Business Statistics

Provides students with the necessary skills to collect, summarize, analyze, and interpret business-related data. Covers the basic language and concepts of statistics including the sources and methods of data collection, useful numeric and graphic summaries, variability, data distributions, sampling and sampling distributions, and basic ideas of statistical inference, relationships between variables, and formulating and testing hypotheses. Also explores how to build prediction and forecasting models for chosen variables using related variables, such as time. Statistical software tools, learning aids, and sources on the Internet are used. Students conduct a semester-long data analysis project, and they practice communicating their findings via written reports.

MSC U401 Operations Management

4 SH

Considers the productive system of an enterprise whereby inputs of people, materials, information, and technology are transformed into useful goods and/or services. Topics include types of production processes, process flow analysis, capacity analysis, inventory and quality management, and so on. Provides an overview of the problems and issues encountered by an operations manager. Although a variety of models and techniques are discussed, the emphasis is on the problem formulation, managerial implication, and the impact on operations strategy. Prereq. MSC U201 and sophomore standing or above.

MSC U409 Operations Management

4 SH

Does not count as credit for business majors. Counts as MSC U401 for business minors only. Prereq. ACC U201 or ACC U209.

MTH—MATHEMATICS

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

MTH U010 Algebra Review

4 SH

Designed for arts and sciences, criminal justice, and other majors who need to build their algebraic skills in order to succeed in the next math or math-related courses required by their major. Most students are directed to this course as a result of placement tests. Concepts include solving first- and seconddegree equations, understanding slopes and graphs of lines, solving simultaneous equations in several variables, solving rational equations, and graphing inequalities. Requires the analysis and solution of word problems. (Does not count toward graduation credit.)

MTH U100 Mathematics at Northeastern

Designed for freshman math majors to introduce them to one another, their major, their college, and the University. Students are introduced to our advising system, register for next semester's courses, and learn more about co-op. Also helps students develop the academic and interpersonal skills necessary to succeed as a university student. Prereq. Math major.

MTH U110 College Algebra

Covers laws of exponents, roots, graphing of equations and inequalities, special curves (that is, conic sections), functions and operations on functions, complex numbers, matrices, and vectors. If time permits, also explores elementary discrete probability and least squares curve fitting. Prereq. Primarily for BSET majors.

MTH U115 Mathematical Thinking

Focuses on the development of mathematical thinking and its use in a variety of contexts to translate real-world problems into mathematical form and, through analysis, to obtain new information and reach conclusions about the original problems. Mathematical topics include counting principles and topics in probability theory such as Markov chains, linear regression, and the binomial distribution. Coreg. MTH U116.

MTH U116 Recitation for MTH U115

Provides small-group discussion format to cover material in MTH U115. Coreg. MTH U115.

MTH U117 Interactive Mathematics

Develops problem-solving skills while simultaneously teaching mathematics concepts. Each unit centers on a particular applied problem, which serves to introduce the relevant mathematical topics. These may include but are not limited to polling theory, rate of change, the concepts behind derivatives, probability, binomial distributions, and statistics. The course is not taught in the traditional lecture format and is particularly suited to students who work well in collaborative groups and who enjoy writing about the concepts they are learning. Assessment is based on portfolios, written projects, solutions to "problems of the week," and exams.

MTH U121 Precalculus

Focuses on linear, polynomial, exponential, logarithmic, and trigonometric functions. Emphasis is placed on understanding, manipulating, and graphing these basic functions, their inverses and compositions, and using them to model real-world situations (that is, exponential growth and decay, periodic phenomena). Equations involving these functions are solved using appropriate techniques. Special consideration is given to choosing reasonable functions to fit numerical data. Prereq. Basic understanding of algebraic manipulation assumed, including exponents and polynomials.

MTH U130 College Math for Business and Economics 4 SH

Introduces students to some of the important mathematical concepts and tools (such as modeling revenue, cost and profit

1 SH

4 SH

4 SH

0 SH

4 SH

4 SH



with functions) used to solve problems in business and economics. Assumes familiarity with the basic properties of linear, polynomial, exponential, and logarithmic functions. Topics include the method of least squares, regression curves, solving equations involving functions, compound interest, amortization, and other consumer finance models. (Graphing calculator required; see instructor for make and model.) Prereg. Basic knowledge of algebra, log, and exponential functions.

MTH U131 Calculus for Business and Economics 4 SH

Provides an overview of differential calculus including derivatives of power, exponential, logarithmic, logistic functions, and functions built from these. Derivatives are used to model rates of change, to estimate change, to optimize functions, and in marginal analysis. The integral calculus is applied to accumulation functions and future value. Emphasis is on realistic business and economics problems, the development of mathematical models from raw business data, and the translation of mathematical results into verbal expression appropriate for the business setting. Also features a semester-long marketing project in which students gather raw data, model it, and use calculus to make business decisions; each student is responsible for a ten-minute presentation. (Graphing calculator required; see instructor for make and model.) Prereq. MTH U130.

MTH U141 Calculus 1

4 SH

Serves as both the first half of a two-semester calculus sequence and as a self-contained one-semester course in differential and integral calculus. Basic concepts and techniques of differentiation and integration are introduced and applied to polynomial, exponential, log, and trigonometric functions. The derivative as rate of change and integral as accumulator are emphasized. Applications include optimization, growth and decay, area, volume, and motion. Prereg. MTH U121 or equivalent.

MTH U142 Calculus 2

Continues MTH U141. Introduces additional techniques of integration and numerical approximations of integrals and the use of integral tables; further applications of integrals. Also introduces differential equations and slope fields, and elementary solutions. Introduces functions of several variables, partial derivatives, and multiple integrals. Prereg. MTH U141.

MTH U151 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 1 4 SH

Begins with the fundamentals of differential calculus and proceeds to the specific type of differential equation problems encountered in biological research. Presents methods for the solutions of these equations and how the exact solutions are obtained from actual laboratory data. Topics include differential calculus: basics, the derivative, the rules of differentiation, curve plotting, exponentials and logarithms, and trigonometric functions; using technology to understand derivatives; biological kinetics: zero- and first-order processes, processes tending toward equilibrium, bi- and tri-exponential processes, and biological half-life; differential equations: particular and general solutions to homogeneous and nonhomogeneous linear

4 SH

equations with constant coefficients, systems of two linear differential equations; compartmental problems: nonzero initial concentration, two-compartment series dilution, diffusion between compartments, and population dynamics; and introduction to integration. Prereq. MTH U121 or equivalent.

MTH U152 Calculus and Differential Equations for Biology 2 **4 SH**

Continues MTH U151. Begins with the integral calculus and proceeds quickly to more advanced topics in differential equations. Introduces linear algebra and uses matrix methods to analyze functions of several variables and to solve larger systems of differential equations. Advanced topics in reaction kinetics are covered. The integral and differential calculus of functions of several variables is followed by the study of numerical methods in integration and solutions of differential equations. Provides a short introduction to probability. Covers Taylor polynomials and infinite series. Special topics include reaction kinetics such as Michaelis-Menten processes, tracer experiments, and inflow and outflow through membranes. Prereq. MTH U151.

MTH U165 Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning 4 SH

Covers the basics of mathematical reasoning and problem solving to prepare incoming math majors for more challenging mathematical courses at Northeastern. Focuses on learning to write logically sound mathematical arguments and to analyze such arguments appearing in mathematical books and courses. Includes fundamental mathematical concepts such as sets, relations, and functions.

MTH U170 Math Discovery and Computers

Provides students with marketable scientific computing skills, and uses those skills to explore open-ended mathematical problems. Through guided processes of computing, reflecting, discussing, and writing, offers students the opportunity to expand their capacities to think productively about problems that are new to them. Such capacities are useful in all future courses and forms of employment.

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

MTH U180 Statistical Thinking

Introduces statistical thinking to students without using any sophisticated mathematics. Uses extensive class discussion and homework problems to cover statistical reasoning and to evaluate critically the usage of statistics by others. Readings from a wide variety of sources are assigned. Topics include descriptive statistics, sampling theory, and fundamentals of statistical inference (confidence intervals and hypothesis testing).

MTH U201 History of Mathematics

Traces the development of mathematics from its earliest beginning to the present. Emphasis is on the contributions of various cultures including the Babylonians, Egyptians, Mayans, Greeks, Indians, and Arabs. Computations and constructions are worked out using the techniques and notations of these peoples. The role of mathematics in the development of science is traced throughout, including the contributions of Descartes, Kepler, Fermat, and Newton. More modern developments are discussed as time permits. Prereq. Interest in mathematics, facility in arithmetic and elementary algebra.

MTH U203 Foundations of Mathematics

Investigates the modern revolutions in mathematics initiated by Cantor, Gödel, Turing, and Robinson in the fields of set theory, provability, computability, and analysis, respectively, as well as provides background on the controversy over the philosophy and underlying logic of mathematics. *Prereq. Interest in mathematics, logic, and philosophy.*

MTH U215 Game Theory

Uses the unifying theme of game theory to explore mathematical techniques for gaining an understanding of real-world problems. Includes matrix algebra, linear programming, probability, trees, von Neumann's minimax theorem, and Nash's theorem on equilibrium points. Considers zero-sum and non-zero-sum games, multiperson games, and the prisoner's dilemma. Explores the applications of game theory, including conflict analysis, and various issues in psychology, sociology, political science, economics, and business. *Prereq. Math SAT of at least 600 or permission of instructor.*

MTH U220 Mathematics of Art

Presents mathematical connections and foundations for art. Topics vary and may include aspects of linear perspective and vanishing points, symmetry and patterns, tilings and polygons, Platonic solids and polyhedra, golden ratio, non-Euclidean geometry, hyperbolic geometry, fractals, and other topics. Includes connections and examples in different cultures.

MTH U230 Discrete Mathematics

Provides the discrete portion of the mathematical background needed by students in electrical and computer engineering. Topics include Boolean algebra and set theory, logic, and logic gates; growth of functions, and algorithms and their complexity; proofs and mathematical induction; and graphs, trees, and their algorithms. As time permits, additional topics may include methods of enumeration and finite-state machines.

MTH U240 Intensive Calculus for Engineers

Contains the material from the first semester of MTH U241, preceded by material emphasizing the strengthening of precalculus skills. Topics include properties of exponential, logarithmic, and trigonometric functions; differential calculus; and introductory integral calculus.

MTH U241 Calculus 1 for Science and Engineering

Introduces differential calculus and integral calculus with vectors. Topics include functions; rates of change; velocity and acceleration; tangent lines; rules for differentiation; exponential, logarithmic, trigonometric, and inverse-trigonometric functions; linear approximation; Newton's method, optimization; applications to physics; areas and Riemann sums; displacement; mass; the definite integral; properties of integrals; the fundamental theorem of calculus; integration by substitution; parametric curves; position and velocity vectors; dot products; linear combinations; and lines and planes in three dimensions.

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

6 SH

4 SH

MTH U242 Calculus 2 for Science and Engineering

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Continues MTH U241. Topics include integration by parts and tables, numerical approximation techniques, improper integrals, and applications of integration to volumes, arc length, and work including line integrals. Covers separable differential equations with applications. Covers some elementary topics from linear algebra including vectors, matrices, and solutions of systems of linear equations. *Prereq. MTH U241*.

MTH U243 Calculus 2 for Engineering Technology

Builds upon the differential and integral calculus topics in MTH U241 to develop additional tools such as partial derivatives and multiple integrals needed by students of engineering technology. This course is not equivalent to MTH U242. *Prereq. MTH U241*.

MTH U280 Statistics and Software

Provides an introduction to basic statistical techniques and the reasoning behind each statistical procedure. Covers appropriate statistical data analysis methods for applications in health and social sciences. Also examines a statistical package such as SPSS or SAS to implement the data analysis on computer. Topics include descriptive statistics, elementary probability theory, parameter estimation, confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, nonparametric inference, and analysis of variance and regression with a minimum of mathematical derivations. *Prereg. Nonmath majors.*

MTH U300 Co-op Reflections Seminar 1

Intended for math majors who have completed their first co-op assignment. Examines the mathematical problems encountered on the job, and relates them to courses already taken and to the student's future program. Faculty members and other guests contribute to the discussion. Grades are determined by the student's participation. *Prereq. Math major, after first co-op.*

MTH U314 Mathematical Encounters

Covers interesting and significant developments in pure and applied mathematics, from ancient times to the present. Fundamental mathematical ideas have a power and utility that are undeniable and a beauty and clarity that can be inspirational. Selected topics may include: prime and irrational numbers, different infinities and different geometries, map coloring, and famous unsolved and recently solved problems. Provides students with an opportunity for hands-on experience actually doing some of the mathematics discussed and to research topics in the library and on the Web. *Prereq. MTH U115*.

MTH U341 Calculus 3 for Science and Engineering

Continues MTH U242. Introduces linear functions and their matrices, defines the derivative as a linear function (Jacobian), and expresses the general chain rule in matrix form. Topics include partial derivatives and tangent planes, the gradient, divergence, and curl, multiple integrals, change of variable in multiple integrals, vector fields and line integrals, and Green's theorem. Students are expected to be familiar with the calculus of single-variable functions, vectors, and parametric curves.

Several computer-lab projects are assigned, using software (Maple, MATLAB) available in University computer labs. Coreq. MTH U342. Prereq. MTH U242.

MTH U342 Recitation for MTH U341 0 SH

Provides small-group discussion format to cover material in MTH U341. Coreg. MTH U341.

MTH U343 Differential Equations and Linear Algebra 4 SH for Engineering

Studies ordinary differential equations, their applications, and techniques for solving them including numerical methods (through computer labs using MS Excel and MATLAB), Laplace transform, and linear algebra. Topics include linear and nonlinear first- and second-order equations and systems of equations, and applications include population models, ecological models, mechanical systems, forced oscillation, and resonance. Techniques from linear algebra are developed and applied to systems of differential equations that include linear systems and matrices, vector spaces, and eigenvalue and eigenvector problems. Coreg. MTH U344. Prereg. MTH U242.

MTH U344 Recitation for MTH U343

Provides small-group discussion format to cover material in MTH U343. Coreq. MTH U343.

MTH U345 Ordinary Differential Equations

Studies ordinary differential equations from both the quantitative and qualitative points of view: first-order equations and systems, second-order equations, analytic solution techniques, numerical methods and visualization (through computer labs), and applications to mechanical and electrical oscillations. Emphasizes the dynamical systems approach including instances of chaos. Prereq. MTH U242.

MTH U371 Linear Algebra

Uses the Gauss-Jordan elimination algorithm to analyze and find bases for subspaces such as the image and kernel of a linear transformation. Covers the geometry of linear transformations including orthogonality, the Gram-Schmidt process, rotation matrices, and least squares fit. Examines diagonalization and similarity, and the spectral theorem and the singular value decomposition. Is primarily for math and science majors; applications are drawn from many technical fields. Computation is aided by the use of software such as Maple or MATLAB and graphing calculators. Prereq. MTH U242.

MTH U385 Introduction to Multisample Statistics

Provides an introduction to statistical techniques, including multisample statistics and regression. Offers an opportunity to learn to choose appropriate statistical data analysis methods for applications in various scientific fields and to learn to use a statistical package to implement the data analysis. Topics include descriptive statistics, elementary probability theory, parameter estimation, confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, analysis of variance, and regression. May also include optimal design. Prereq. MTH U115 or MTH U141; not open to students who have completed MTH U280.

MTH U400 Co-op Reflections Seminar 2

1 SH Intended for math majors who have completed their second co-op assignment. Its goal is to examine the mathematical problems encountered on the job, and relate them to courses

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

already taken and to the student's future program. Faculty members and other guests contribute to the discussion. Grades are determined by the student's participation in the course. Prereq. Math major, after second co-op.

MTH U430 Number Theory

0 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Introduces number theory. Topics include linear diophantine equations, congruences, design of magic squares, Fermat's little theorem, Euler's formula, Euler's phi function, computing powers and roots in modular arithmetic, the RSA encryption system, primitive roots and indices, and the law of quadratic reciprocity. As time permits, may cover diophantine approximation and Pell's equation, elliptic curves, points on elliptic curves, and Fermat's last theorem.

MTH U433 Combinatorial Mathematics

Introduces techniques of mathematical proofs including mathematical induction. Explores various techniques for counting such as permutation and combinations, inclusion-exclusion principle, recurrence relations, generating functions, Polya enumeration, and the mathematical formulations necessary for these techniques including elementary group theory and equivalence relations. Prereq. Two semesters of calculus.

MTH U441 Chaotic Dynamical Systems

Presents an experimental study using simple mathematical models of chaotic behavior in dynamical systems. (Such systems are frequently found in science and industry.) Goals include the development of skills of experiment and inquiry, integration of visual and analytical modes of thought, and appreciation of issues of problem formulation and representation. Prereq. Two semesters of calculus.

MTH U481 Probability and Statistics

Focuses on probability theory. Topics include sample space; conditional probability and independence; discrete and continuous probability distributions for one and for several random variables; expectation; variance; special distributions including binomial, Poisson, and normal distributions; law of large numbers; and central limit theorem. Also introduces basic statistical theory including estimation of parameters, confidence intervals, and hypothesis testing. Prereq. MTH U341.

MTH U525 Applied Analysis

Demonstrates the applications of mathematics to interesting physical and biological problems. Methods are chosen from ordinary and partial differential equations, calculus of variations, Laplace transform, perturbation theory, special functions, dimensional analysis, asymptotic analysis, and other techniques of applied mathematics. Prereq. MTH U341, MTH U371, and MTH U545.

MTH U530 Numerical Analysis

Considers various problems including roots of nonlinear equations; simultaneous linear equations using direct and iterative methods of solution; eigenvalue problems; interpolation; and curve fitting. Emphasizes understanding issues rather than proving theorems or coming up with numerical recipes. *Prereq. Three semesters of calculus.*

MTH U532 Numerical Solutions of Differential Equations 4 SH

Covers numerical problems in interpolation, differentiation, integration, Fourier transforms, and the solving of differential equations. Emphasizes practical methods and techniques. The heart of the course is a study of modern methods for finding numerical solutions of ordinary differential equations, both initial value problems and boundary value problems. Homework and projects are based on MATLAB. *Prereq. Three semesters of calculus.*

MTH U535 Mathematical Topics in Computer Vision

Studies topics in computer vision and the mathematical approaches to them. These include but are not limited to detection of object boundaries in images, nonlinear diffusion, optimization, and curve evolution. Students are required to be able to program algorithms that the course develops. *Prereq. MTH U341 and programming experience with Matlab or an equivalent computer algebra system; familiarity with matrices and their properties is helpful.*

MTH U541 Advanced Calculus

Offers a deeper and more generalized look at the ideas and objects of the study of calculus. Topics include the generalized calculus of n-space, the inverse and implicit function theorems, differential forms and general Stokes-type theorems, geometry of curves and surfaces, and special functions. *Prereq. MTH U341 and MTH U371.*

MTH U545 Fourier Series and PDEs

Provides a first course in Fourier series, Sturm-Liouville boundary value problems, and their application to solving the fundamental partial differential equations of mathematical physics: the heat equation, the wave equation, and Laplace's equation. Green's functions are also introduced as a means of obtaining closed-form solutions. *Prereq. MTH U345*.

MTH U550 Real Analysis

Provides the theoretical underpinnings of calculus and the advanced study of functions. Emphasis is on precise definitions and rigorous proof. Topics include the real numbers and completeness, continuity and differentiability, the Riemann integral, the fundamental theorem of calculus, inverse function and implicit function theorems, and limits and convergence. Required of all mathematics majors. *Prereq. MTH U165, MTH U341, and MTH U371.*

MTH U555 Complex Variables

4 SH

Provides an introduction to the analysis of functions of a complex variable. Starting with the algebra and geometry of complex numbers, basic derivative and contour integral properties are developed for elementary algebraic and transcendental functions as well as for other analytic functions and functions with isolated singularities. Power and Laurent series representations are given. Classical integral theorems, residue theory, and conformal mapping properties are studied. Applications of harmonic functions are presented as time permits. *Prereq. MTH U341.*

MTH U560 Geometry

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Studies classical geometry and symmetry groups of geometric figures, with an emphasis on Euclidean geometry. Teaches how to formulate mathematical propositions precisely and how to construct and understand mathematical proofs. Provides a line between classical and modern geometry with the aim of preparing students for further study in group theory and differential geometry. *Prereq. MTH U343 or MTH U371.*

MTH U565 Topology

Introduces the student to fundamental notions of topology. Introduces basic set theory, then covers the foundations of general topology (axioms for a topological space, continuous functions, homeomorphisms, metric spaces, the subspace, product and quotient topologies, connectedness, compactness, and the Hausdorff condition). Also introduces algebraic and geometric topology (homotopy, covering spaces, fundamental groups, graphs, surfaces, and manifolds) and applications. Other topics are covered if time permits. *Prereq. MTH U341 and MTH U371*.

MTH U571 Advanced Linear Algebra

Provides a more detailed study of linear transformations and matrices such as LU factorization, QR factorization, Spectral theorem and singular value decomposition, Jordan form, positive definite matrices, quadratic forms, partitioned matrices, and norms and numerical issues. Topics and emphasis change from year to year. *Prereq. MTH U371*.

MTH U575 Group Theory

Presents basic concepts and techniques of the group theory: symmetry groups, axiomatic definition of groups, important classes of groups (abelian groups, cyclic groups, additive and multiplicative groups of residues, and permutation groups), Cayley table, subgroups, group homomorphism, cosets, the Lagrange theorem, normal subgroups, quotient groups, and direct products. Studies structural properties of groups. Possible applications include geometry, number theory, crystallography, physics, and combinatorics. *Prereq. MTH U165, MTH U341, and MTH U371.*

MTH U576 Rings and Fields

Introduces commutative rings, ideals, integral domains, fields, and the theory of extension fields. Topics include Gaussian integers, Galois groups, and the fundamental theorem of Galois theory. Applications include the impossibility of angle-trisection and the general insolvability of fifth- and higher-degree polynomials. Other topics are covered as time permits. *Prereq. MTH U371.*

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

MTH U581 Statistics and Stochastic Processes

Continues topics introduced in MTH U481. The first part of the course covers classical procedures of statistics including the t-test, linear regression, and the chi-square test. The second part provides an introduction to stochastic processes with emphasis on Markov chains, random walks, and Brownian motion, with applications to modeling and finance. *Prereq. MTH U481*.

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

MTH U585 Introduction to Actuarial Math 4 SH

Introduces basic aspects of life contingencies. The theory is illustrated by worked examples and reinforced through numerous exercises. Prepares students to take the relevant actuarial exam. *Prereq. MTH U481 is recommended.*

MTH U606 Mathematical and Computational Methods 4 SH for Physics

Covers advanced mathematical methods topics that are commonly used in the physical sciences, such as complex calculus, Fourier transforms, special functions, and the principles of variational calculus. Applies these methods to computational simulation and modeling exercises. Introduces basic computational techniques and numerical analysis, such as Newton's method, Monte Carlo integration, gradient descent, and least squares regression. Uses a simple programming language, such as MATLAB, for the exercises. *Same as PHY U606. Prereq. PHY U303, MTH U341, and MTH U343 or MTH U345*.

MTH U681 Probability and Risks

Reviews main probability and statistics concepts from the point of view of decision risks in actuarial and biomedical contexts, including applications of normal approximation for evaluating statistical risks. Also examines new topics, such as distribution of extreme values and nonparametric statistics with examples. May be especially useful for students preparing for the first actuarial exam on probability and statistics. *Prereq. MTH U481*.

MTH U682 Theory of Interest and Basics of Life Insurance 4 SH

Reviews basic financial instruments in the presence of interest rates, including the measurement of interest and problems in interest (equations of value, basic and more general annuities, yield rates, amortization schedules, bonds and other securities). Examines numerous practical applications. Also introduces problems of life insurance with examples. May be especially useful for students preparing for the second actuarial exam on theory of interest. *Prereq. MTH U481*.

MTH U725 Applied Mathematics Capstone

Offers students of mathematics the experience of utilizing their skills to study problems that arise in industry and other real-world settings. Provides students the opportunity to build on exciting industrial experiences they may have had through co-op or other employment. Fulfills the Arts and Sciences experiential education requirement, and is intended for juniors and seniors with some experience or interest in applications of mathematics. *Prereq. Two years calculus and junior or senior standing*.

MTH U921 Directed Study	1 SH
MTH U922 Directed Study	2 SH
MTH U923 Directed Study	3 SH
MTH U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers independent work under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. *Prereq. Permission of instructor*.

MTH U951 Experiential Education Directed Study

4 SH

Draws upon the student's approved experiential activity and integrates it with study in the academic major. Restricted to those junior and senior mathematics majors who are using it to fulfill their experiential education requirement; for these students it may count as a mathematics elective, subject to approval by instructor and advisor. *Prereq. Math major with junior or senior standing*.

MTH U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. *Prereq. Honors Program participation.*

MTH U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. *Prereq. MTH U970 and Honors Program participation*.

MUS-MUSIC

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

MUS U100 Music at Northeastern

Intended for freshmen in the College of Arts and Sciences. Introduces freshmen to the liberal arts in general, familiarizes them with their major, helps them develop the academic skills necessary to succeed (analytical ability and critical thinking), provides grounding in the culture and values of the University community, and helps them develop interpersonal skills in short, familiarizes students with all skills needed to become successful University students.

MUS U101 Introduction to Music

Offers an introduction to selected works of our Western musical heritage, from earliest to contemporary styles. Consists primarily of a survey and listening format, with emphasis on styles, basic theory, forms, and the historical, social, and artistic periods that these works represent.

MUS U102 Music as a Listening Experience

Offers a self-paced, computer-mediated, Internet-communicated introduction to music course. Offers students the opportunity to listen to classical music. No previous musical knowledge

4 SH

4 SH

is required or assumed. Draws all musical examples from the masterworks of Western classical music. No classes are scheduled for this course and all learning takes place at a computer, either in one of the on-campus computer labs or at any other location.

MUS U103 Music as a Social Expression

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Examines the processes of music making and the perceptions of music's functions in human culture. Considers what is music, why we have it, what kinds of music are made, and what kinds of music are made to be meaningful. Identifies various styles and genres of music and examines them within an ever-shifting context of aesthetics, social history, and cultural heritage.

MUS U104 Survey of African-American Music

Explores the various musical traditions of African Americans, with a specific focus on the United States. Examines the impact of African, European, and Native American traditions on African-American music as well as the role of music as an expression of African-American aesthetics, traditions, and life. Considers historical and contemporary forms of African-American music, with selected video presentations of musical styles. Same as AFR U104.

MUS U105 Music of the USA

Examines American music from the time of Puritan psalm singing to the present. Covers a wide variety of music including concert music, traditional folk music, jazz, and contemporary styles.

MUS U106 Women in Music

Examines the multifaceted role of women in music from the Renaissance to the present. Discusses the fact that for centuries women have been active and influential patrons, composers, teachers, conductors, and performers in Europe and the United States. Examines their contributions to classical and popular music and to jazz, with emphasis on such widely varying figures as Elizabeth Jacquet de la Guerre, Fanny Mendelssohn Hensel, Clara Schumann, Amy Beach, Germaine Tailleferre, Billie Holiday, Carla Bley, Ruth Crawford Seeger, Pauline Oliveros, Sarah Caldwell, Antonia Brico, and Nadia Boulanger.

MUS U107 Introduction to Opera

4 SH

Offers an historical, social, political, economic, and artistic overview of the evolution of opera from its beginnings to the present day. Examines basic musical concepts (harmony, melody, and orchestration), structures of opera (aria, ensemble, and recitative), vocal categories and schools, and the relationship between literature, history, and librettos. Offers close study of selected operas in various styles (bel canto, verismo, and so on) by Mozart, Rossini, Verdi, Puccini, Tchaikovsky, Wagner, and others.

MUS U108 Music and Poetry

Examines the art of setting words to music. Confronts the aesthetic problems encountered in a synthesis of two different art forms. Examines that synthesis in selected songs, choral works, tone poems, and operas of diverse periods and styles (classical, folk, and popular).

MUS U109 Introduction to Art, Drama, and Music

Offers an interdisciplinary approach to music and other arts including painting, film, and theatre. Examines works of art from various periods in the context of the cultures that produced them. Supplements regular classes with visits to art museums or attendance at concerts and theatrical performances.

MUS U110 Music in Popular Culture

rock, and music for the media.

4 SH Explores the nature of music composed for the mass market. Discusses techniques of recording and merchandising music. Selected songs are analyzed for their musical content. Traces the evolution of various styles including ragtime, jazz, blues,

MUS U111 Rock Music

Examines the development of rock-and-roll and its relationship to blues, rhythm and blues, country, folk, and other styles of music. Considers themes such as the role of rock as youth music, the reflections of social realities in rock songs, the relationship of rock to the recording industry and the mass media, and the changing styles of rock. Emphasizes listening skills.

MUS U112 Jazz

Examines the evolution of the creative improvisational musical styles commonly called jazz, from its African-American roots to its status as one of America's classical musics and an internationally valued art form. Explores the contributions of African and European musical traditions and African-American spirituals, work songs, and blues. Examines major contributors and stylistic development and change through selected audio and audio-visual presentations. Also considers the sociocultural dynamics that have affected musical evolution and acceptance. Same as AFR U112.

MUS U113 Film Music

Surveys the use of music in film and video and gives an overview of the mechanics of synchronization and the psychological implications of applying music to film. Analyzes specific dramatic situations, followed by discussion of such scoring techniques as click tracks and picture recording. Studies films such as The Informer, Alexander Nevsky, Citizen Kane, Forbidden Planet, Woman in the Dunes, and Tron. Discusses the works and careers of specific film composers such as David Raksin, Aaron Copland, Jerry Goldsmith, Sergei Prokofiev, and John Williams. Same as CIN U113.

MUS U114 Mozart

Traces Mozart's musical development from child prodigy to mature artist through personal letters and biographies. Analyzes many of his major compositions including symphonies, concertos, operas, and chamber works.

4 SH

4 SH

Course Descriptions

MUS U115 Debussy and the Music of Paris

Recognizes that Claude Debussy, impressionist in sound, composed music that marked a turning point toward modern trends. Covers much of his music for piano, orchestra, and voice including *Suite Pour le Piano, Suite Bergamasque, Images* (for piano and orchestra), *Nocturnes, La Mer*, and *Pelleas et Melisande*. Discusses the music of Satie, Ravel, and Fauré as it relates to that of Debussy.

MUS U116 Beethoven

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Analyzes the complex personality and art of Beethoven, his relation to the turbulent times in which he lived, and his role in classical and romantic music.

MUS U117 George Gershwin

Studies the life and works of George Gershwin (1898–1937) including popular song, musical comedy, opera, and orchestral compositions. Explores the relationship of George Gershwin to his times, both musically and historically. Takes as a critical starting point Gershwin's famous statement, "My people are American; my time is today."

MUS U118 Music Therapy 1

Examines the application of music as a therapeutic vehicle to release suppressed emotions, to encourage self-expression in psychiatric patients, and to treat a wide variety of disorders. Examines music therapy, in a modern approach to health services, as a supplement to other treatments.

MUS U119 Fundamentals of Western Music Theory

Introduces students with little or no musical experience to all the major and minor key signatures and the following scales: major, natural minor, harmonic minor, and melodic minor. Topics include how to read music in treble clef, bass clef, and various C-clefs; how to identify and construct intervals, triads, and seventh chords; how melody and harmony work together to create a piece of music; roman numeral analyses; and various small forms. Short excerpts are analyzed, and students are required to write musical compositions. *Prereq. For non-music majors only.*

MUS U120 Sound Health

4 SH

4 SH

Gives both musicians and nonmusicians the opportunity to experience a heightened awareness of the power of music to effect physical and emotional change. Examines the effects of music on the body, mind, and spirit. Begins with an exploration into the awareness of sound and the physiological changes in the body caused by music, and moves through a variety of theories and techniques used to facilitate positive change, relaxation, and reduction of stress. Also considers sound pollution, the effects of vibrations on the body, guided imagery, music and meditation, and new-age environmental music.

MUS U121 Medieval and Renaissance Music

Offers an introduction to European music from the sixth through the sixteenth centuries. Covers a wide variety of music, ranging from the serene elegance of sacred Gregorian chant and the plaintive love songs of the medieval troubadours to the lively dances and humanistic vocal music of the Renaissance. Examines representative works by composers such as Machaut, Landini, Josquin, Palestrina, and Dowland.

MUS U122 Music of the Baroque Era

Focuses on music of the seventeenth and early eighteenth centuries in Italy, Germany, France, and England. Discusses the emergence of important new genres (such as opera, sonata, and concerto) and examines representative works of major composers (such as Bach, Handel, Corelli, Vivaldi, Rameau, and Purcell).

MUS U123 Music of the Classical Era 4 SH

Focuses on crucial developments in musical styles and forms of the late eighteenth century and on emerging genres, such as the symphony, the concerto, and the string quartet. Emphasizes the vocal and instrumental works of Haydn and Mozart and the early works of Beethoven.

MUS U124 Music of the Romantic Era

Focuses on romantic realism and idealism as expressed in the music of the nineteenth century. Emphasizes historical, nationalistic, and literary influences. Includes composers such as Beethoven, Schumann, Schubert, Berlioz, Liszt, Verdi, Wagner, Brahms, Tchaikovsky, and Mahler.

MUS U125 Twentieth-Century Music 4 SH

Focuses on developments in music from 1900 to 2000. Examines a broad range of musical styles including expressionism, neoclassicism, and other major trends in music of the twentieth century.

MUS U126 New Directions in Music

Recognizes that music from 1950 to the present has changed more radically than during any other era in history. Examines new elements in classical and popular music and focuses on the relationship between the two styles.

MUS U127 Introduction to World Music

Introduces musical traditions from around the world using ethnomusicological approaches to examine the role of music in culture. Focuses on various world music from the perspectives of the people who create the music and compares these perspectives with our own.

MUS U128 Music of Africa

Uses ethnomusicological frameworks and concepts to examine some of the many music cultures on the continent of Africa. Selected cultures are studied through their musical, social, historical, and political heritage. Musical focus includes various vocal and instrumental performance characteristics as well as dance. Covers traditional and contemporary African music. *Same as AFR U128*.

Course Descriptions

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

MUS U129 Music of the Middle East

Presents an introduction to the music of selected Near Eastern and Arab cultures (such as Persian in the East and Ethiopic and Berber in Africa). Includes the cantillation styles and practices of various chants of the Hebrew, Christian, and Islamic traditions.

MUS U130 Music of Asia

4 SH

4 SH

Introduces the student to the musical heritage of Asia by examining music history, the relationship of music cultures to each other, the organization of musical sounds, and music as an aspect of culture. Emphasizes the development of basic listening skills.

MUS U131 Music of Latin America and the Caribbean 4 SH

Examines the highly diverse and unique musical practices of South America, Latin America, and the Caribbean. Focuses on the traditions of native, African, and European heritage in these geographical areas. Provides exposure to musical repertories, ideas about music, the relationship of music to culture, musical instruments, musical contexts, and musical syncretism. Same as AFR U131.

MUS U132 Music of the Jewish People

Investigates the role that music has played in Jewish life from ancient to modern times. Topics include music in the time of the Bible, rabbinic attitudes toward music, music and mysticism, the development of the modes for prayer and scriptural cantillation, church and synagogue music compared, music of the holidays and the life cycle, folk and popular music in the Diaspora, the development of art music in the modern era, and music in modern Israel. Prior knowledge of music is not required.

MUS U133 Voice Class

Gives students the opportunity to learn the basic vocal production required for fine singing. Chooses repertoire, both classical and contemporary, for each student to learn and perform in lessons and before the entire class. Topics include diction, the physiology of singing, resonance, registers, and interpretation. Also studies the basics of music reading and sight-singing. Discusses some interpretation, and plays recordings of the greatest vocal artists for class analysis. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

MUS U134 Guitar Class

Provides an introduction to the fundamentals of classical guitar playing for those with or without prior knowledge of the guitar. Covers music reading and theory. Requires students to perform alone and in ensemble with other members of the class. Augments the syllabus by live performances from outside professional and student classical guitarists. Bases final grades on several written examinations and student performance.

MUS U135 Coltrane

Studies the life of John Coltrane, recognized as one of the greatest musicians of all time. Presents, in a chronological sequence, his growing up in a Black North Carolina community **4 SH**

4 SH

during the era of U.S. apartheid to becoming a world-class artist whose music touched the hearts and souls of listeners all around the globe. His advanced and innovative conceptions (melodic, rhythmic, and harmonic) and stylistic contributions in and to the realm of African-American creative improvisation changed the way to play the music forever. Emphasizes his immense impact on jazz and other improvisational music and expressive art forms, as well as his spiritual legacy, which focused on using music as a force for the improvement of humanity. His musical and spiritual legacy continue as major influences in current times. Same as AFR U135.

MUS U201 Music Theory 1

Introduces melodic and harmonic practices in tonal music with additional work in chord and melody construction. Develops ear training and sight-singing skills.

MUS U202 Music Theory 2

Continues MUS U201. Focuses on harmonic practices in tonal music. Examines the role and function of harmony through analysis of musical examples and composition of four-voice chorales. Introduces study of advanced harmony. Further develops ear training and sight-singing skills. Prereq. MUS U201.

MUS U203 Music Theory for Music Industry 1 4 SH

Provides basic instruction in reading and writing music. Introduces melodic and harmonic practices, concentrating in popular music styles. Develops ear training and sightsinging skills.

MUS U204 Music Theory for Music Industry 2

Continues MUS U203. Examines the role and function of various musical elements through analysis of examples from popular music. Examines structure, lyrics, and instrumentation in popular music. Further develops ear training and sight-singing skills. Prereq. MUS U203.

MUS U205 Piano Class 1

Provides introductory-level study of piano designed for students with or without previous experience. Combines skills in reading music with improvisation and functional piano. Introduces some basic theory to help clarify the structure of class repertoire. Allows students to progress at their own pace. Determines grades by the amount of repertoire mastered during the semester.

MUS U208 Jazz Improvisation

Focuses on repertory as well as performance. Examines the great improvisational artists in American music such as Charlie Parker, Miles Davis, and John Coltrane. Approaches analysis from a theoretical as well as a practical perspective. Explores the use of rhythm, chords, scales, and modes in the creative improvisation process. Same as AFR U208.

MUS U209 Conducting

Provides instruction in the basic gestures used in conducting vocal and instrumental ensembles. Topics include beat patterns,

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

conveying phrasing and articulation, cueing, controlling tempo and dynamics, score study, and rehearsal techniques. Provides an opportunity for students to constitute a laboratory ensemble for regular practicum.

MUS U220 Music and Technology 1 4 SH

Provides students with instruction in the use of a computer for composing original music. Topics include MIDI sequencing, digital audio processing, and sound synthesis. Students use music hardware and software to complete a variety of projects. *Prereq. Restricted to music majors and MMS dual majors only.*

MUS U221 Music and Technology 2

Continues MUS U220. Presents advanced topics related to music composition with computers. Emphasizes the completion of original music works that employ various methods of sound synthesis, such as additive synthesis, frequency modulation, subtractive synthesis, physical modeling, resynthesis, and MIDI. Students use both hardware and software production tools for the completion of these works. *Prereq. MUS U220*.

MUS U230 Music Industry 1

Examines business-related areas of the music industry. Topics include music publishing, copyright, the function of performing rights organizations (ASCAP and BMI), talent agents, artist management, concert promotion, and royalties and contracts.

MUS U231 Music Industry 2

Continues MUS U230. Topics include the music products industry, theatrical production, arts administration, the recording industry, music in broadcasting, music in advertising, and royalties and contracts. *Prereq. MUS U230*.

MUS U232 Music Recording 1

Introduces the history and practice of recording music. Covers recording apparatus; microphones; monophonic, stereophonic, and digital theory and techniques; field recording; studio terminology; basic sound theory; and development of rudimentary editing skills. Also examines the role of the producer vs. that of the technician, preparation for recording sessions, and basic legal regulations regarding copyrights and compensation.

MUS U233 Music Production for Radio and Web

Introduces core skills required for production of music programs for radio and the Web. Instructs students in technical, contextual, and compositional aspects including transmission chains and signal processing, audience targeting using modal techniques and music demographic analysis, talent selection, and program clock structuring. Discusses emerging techniques relevant to music production for the Web.

MUS U241 Musicianship 1

1 SH

Develops ear training, sight-singing skills, rhythmic skills, and keyboard skills.

MUS U242 Musicianship 2

Continues MUS U241. Develops ear training, sight-singing skills, rhythmic skills, and keyboard skills. *Prereq. MUS U241*.

MUS U250 Instrumentation and Notation

Introduces the student to the basics of selecting instruments for use in original music compositions and modern methods of notating music. *Prereq. MUS U201 and MUS U241*.

MUS U303 Music Theory 3

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Continues MUS U202. Examines representative examples of structural principles governing the melodic, harmonic, rhythmic, and formal components of music. Focuses on music from the sixteenth to the mid-nineteenth centuries. Further develops ear training and sight-singing skills. *Prereq. MUS U202.*

MUS U304 Music Theory 4

Continues MUS U303. Examines works from the late nineteenth century to the present. Includes selected readings by prominent twentieth-century theorists. Further develops ear training and sight-singing skills. *Prereq. MUS U303*.

MUS U305 Piano Class 2

Continues MUS U205. Emphasizes increasing students' flexibility at the keyboard through the study of scales, transposition, and modulation. *Prereq. MUS U205.*

MUS U306 Diction for Singers

Designed for singers as well as students interested in acting and public speaking. Students receive instruction in the IPA (International Phonetic Alphabet) and the rules of formal English diction.

MUS U307 Sight-Singing

Offers students the opportunity to learn how to read music at sight without the aid of a musical instrument, an essential skill for every musician. Emphasizes mastery of the skills of rhythm reading, as well as solfège and triad recognition in all diatonic keys, through class instruction and daily practice. *Prereq. MUS U201 or MUS U203*.

MUS U308 Principles of Music Literature

Examines the evolution and application of each major structural element of music through an historical perspective. Also links larger categories of music such as classical, popular, and non-Western by examining their common elements. *Prereq. MUS U201 or MUS U203*.

MUS U311 Historical Traditions 1: America

Provides an overview of music in the United States in cultural and stylistic contexts. Introduces historical methods of music. Studies a broad range of styles including folk, popular, and classical music. *Prereq. MUS U308*.

1 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

MUS U312 Historical Traditions 2: Classical

Provides an overview of eighteenth-, nineteenth-, and early twentieth-century Western music in cultural and stylistic contexts. Covers some of the best-known figures in classical music: Bach, Mozart, Beethoven, Wagner, and Stravinsky. Considers why and how the great tradition of tonal music defines classical music even today. Uses scores to help understand the different ways music can be written and the different aesthetic definitions of beauty, pleasure, and meaning in sound. Prereq. MUS U308.

MUS U313 Historical Traditions 3: World

4 SH

4 SH

Examines the historical musical traditions of selected music cultures of Africa, Asia, Oceania, and indigenous cultures of the Americas. Provides an in-depth study of the evolution of the selected music cultures, focusing on: ethnomusicological historical approaches to the study of music cultures including music and the belief system, aesthetics, context for music, repertoires, organization of musical sound, instruments and performance techniques, and learning and transmission of musical knowledge (performance and nonperformance). Explores why music is different among the world's peoples, what music of the past sounded like and its impact on how music sounds today, what happens to music over time and space, and why music should be preserved and by whom. Prereq. MUS U308.

MUS U315 History of Electronic Music

Exposes students to the history of electronic music from its conception in the late 1800s to the present day. Requires extensive listening and analysis of representative works to ensure students have the opportunity to acquire a clear understanding of the music in question. Studies technical innovations that affected the creation of electronic compositions. Prereq. MUS U221.

MUS U318 Music Therapy 2

Continues MUS U118. Examines the etiologies, characteristics, and applications of music therapy with the physically handicapped, hearing impaired, visually impaired, learning disabled, emotionally disturbed, speech/language impaired, and geriatric populations in one-to-one and group settings. Also studies improvisations and appropriate music materials for the nonmusician and adapted instrument designs tailored to each disability, while exploring the correlation of music and movement. Compares various musical therapy approaches. Prereq. MUS U118.

MUS U320 Sound Design

Instructs students in the art of producing and designing musical accompaniments for a variety of media including film, TV commercials, industrial video, animation, games, theatre, and radio drama. Focuses on abstract thinking regarding sound theory and practice and includes hands-on skills. Prereg. MUS U221.

MUS U330 Performing Arts Administration

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Introduces music management including the structure of nonprofit organizations (such as arts service organizations, arts centers, symphony orchestras, chamber orchestras, ensembles, opera companies, and university arts programs) and the structure of for-profit enterprises. Examines financial management, funding, and audience development. Prereq. MUS U231.

MUS U331 Music Recording 2

Offers students the opportunity to learn additional skills in the recording process, such as material marketing and distribution, contracts and negotiations, and establishing distribution channels. Includes hands-on studio production of record-quality material. Prereq. MUS U232.

MUS U332 Artist Management

Provides an in-depth investigation of the field of musical artist management. Explores the artist-manager relationship, the management contract, artist evaluation, image formulation, the artist's development team, achieving a recording contract, merchandising, endorsements, sponsorships, touring, and financial management. Prereq. MUS U231.

MUS U333 The Record Industry

Examines the domestic and international record industry. Topics include industry structure, business and legal affairs, the recording contract, royalties, manufacturing, distribution, promotion, publicity, advertising, licensing, and piracy. Offers students the opportunity to explore major record labels and independent labels. Addresses the past, present, and future. Prereq. MUS U231.

MUS U334 Music Products Industry

Provides a thorough examination of business organization, marketing, distribution, and sales techniques in the diverse field of the music products industry. Investigates market sectors such as musical instruments; professional, semiprofessional, and home audio equipment; the recording industry; and print music. Prereg. MUS U231.

MUS U335 Copyright Law for Musicians

Explores the unique character of music-related copyright issues. Investigates common law copyright; statutory copyright; ownership, duration, and transfer of copyright; fair use; works for hire; infringements and remedies; public domain works; and international copyright. Also examines related legal aspects of the music industry. Prereq. MUS U231.

MUS U336 Computer Applications in Music Business 4 SH

Uses state-of-the-art computer applications in an advanced exploration of the business of music. Investigates computer applications in the record industry, artist management, arts administration, the music products industry, and music publishing. Prereq. MUS U231.

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

4 SH

4 SH

MUS U337 Writing about Music

Provides an overview of various types of musical journalism including criticism, reviews, feature articles, program notes, promotional material, and so on. Offers students significant opportunity to develop their own skills in writing, editing, research, and interview techniques as they apply to writing about music and the music industry. *Prereq. MUS U231*.

MUS U338 Music Industry Marketing and Promotion

Provides a thorough examination of the principles and applications of marketing and promotion within the music industry. Students explore how music companies successfully conduct product, pricing, distribution, and communication management. Approaches music marketing issues using readings, specific music marketing case studies, lectures, guest speakers, and projects. *Prereq. MUS U231*.

MUS U340 Concert Promotion and Venue Management

Provides an in-depth exploration of the principles and practices of concert promotion and venue management. Focuses on areas such as concert promotion, venue advertising, talent buying, contractual requirements, insurance, government regulation, American Society of Composers, Authors, and Publishers (ASCAP)/BMI licenses, personnel management, and concert production and administration. *Prereq. MUS U231*.

MUS U343 Musicianship 3

Continues MUS U242. Develops ear training, sight-singing skills, rhythmic skills, and keyboard skills. *Prereq. MUS U242*.

MUS U344 Musicianship 4

Continues MUS U343. Develops ear training, sight-singing skills, rhythmic skills, and keyboard skills. *Prereq. MUS U343*.

MUS U350 Introduction to Ethnomusicology

Provides the fundamental knowledge necessary to enter the field of ethnomusicology (the study of people's total involvement with and in music). Examines the history, definitions, and scope of ethnomusicology. Furnishes multiple perspectives of the changing ways in which ethnomusicologists have viewed themselves and others during the first century of the field's activities. Offers students the opportunity to apply an ethnomusicological framework to the study of musical cultures and become familiar with a variety of research approaches. Theory and methods in urban ethnomusicology in particular are emphasized, with Boston as a potential fieldwork site. Three case studies illuminate models for studying complex webs of influence in the development of urban music traditions and the cultural and social interactions that create transculturated and innovative music styles. Prereq. MUS U201 and MUS U308.

MUS U410 Recital 1

1 SH

Offers preparation for and performance of a minirecital (twenty to thirty minutes of music) under the guidance of the student's primary instrumental or vocal instructor. Minirecitals are usually shared by more than one student. Students take MUS U410 in place of MUS U921.

MUS U420 Music Composition Seminar 1

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

1 SH

1 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Exposes students to the basic methods of music composition. Analyzes examples from music literature to gain an understanding of the methods employed; students complete several compositions of their own. *Prereq. MUS U303 and MUS U308.*

MUS U421 Digital Audio Processing

Comprises the theory and application of digital audio processing techniques. Includes multitrack digital recording, sampling and sample processing, and encoding audio for various delivery formats. *Prereq. MUS U221 and MUS U331*.

MUS U422 Music Composition Seminar 2 4 SH

Exposes students to methods of musical composition. Requires students to compose several short pieces and one piece in a large form on their own. Analyzes examples from the literature to facilitate understanding the methods employed. *Prereq. MUS U420.*

MUS U470 War and Music

Offers an interdisciplinary and comparative exploration of the diverse ways in which composers, artists, novelists, poets, and dramatists have depicted the excitement, glory, agony, and sacrifice of war both at the dawn of modern gunpowder-based warfare in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, and as the full impacts of "industrialized killing" became visible in the twentieth. Drawing on artistic and literary artifacts and the massive cultural outpourings that the slaughter and destruction of the two world wars of the twentieth century elicited, students will investigate how artists' interactions with the experience and meaning(s) of war have developed and changed in the modern world and how those changes have affected our own understanding of its impact and significance. *Same as INT U470. Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

MUS U520 Interactive Real-Time Performance 4 SH

Focuses on three high-end skills: advanced software-based synthesis and production, abstract reasoning and computer programming, and performing live with electronic instruments in an interactive human-computer environment. Utilizes the MAX programming language, enhanced with MSP, a set of extensions to the MAX graphical programming environment that provides for real-time synthesis and signal processing with a PowerPC Mac OS computer. *Prereq. MUS U320 and MUS U420*.

MUS U530 Music Entrepreneurship

Designed to provide students with the knowledge, skills, and abilities necessary to plan, finance, develop, and operate a new music venture. Topics include attributes of music entrepreneurs and entrepreneurial careers, evaluating opportunities, writing business plans, financing the venture, and long-term management and planning. *Prereq. MUS U231, ACC U201, and ECN U116.*

4 SH **MUS U540 Special Topics in Music Analysis**

Focuses on advanced topics in theory and analysis. Topics vary with each offering. Prereq. MUS U304 and MUS U344 or permission of instructor.

MUS U550 Historical Traditions 4: Special Topics 4 SH

Provides an advanced seminar examining topics and issues surrounding musical cultures and histories. Topics vary with each offering. Prereq. MUS U308.

MUS U551 Special Topics in Music Technology

Focuses on topics related to current trends in the area of music technology. Topics vary with each offering. Prereq. MUS U221.

MUS U601 Seminar in Music Industry 4 SH

Presents a capstone course for music industry students. Offers advanced students the opportunity to explore contemporary events and issues in the music industry. Allows students to reflect upon, distill, and apply knowledge accumulated in prior courses and previous experiential learning. This reflection and application occurs through substantial writing assignments and classroom discussion. Fulfills the college's experiential education requirement for music industry majors. Prereq. MUS U231 and senior standing.

MUS U610 Composition for Electronic Instruments

Instructs students in the composition of original music for electronic and computer-based instrumentation. Students create music to accompany video, animation, and film, and study suitable methods for creating original music for the Internet. Also surveys examples of music written for similar contexts. Prereg. MUS U320 and MUS U420.

MUS U611 Music Technology Capstone/Senior Recital

Instructs students in the preparation and presentation of their senior recital. Fulfills the college's experiential education requirement for music technology concentrators. Prereq. MUS U610 and senior standing.

MUS U621 Seminar in Performance Practice

Provides students with the opportunity to reflect on their research as it applies to their performances. Students present written reports to be discussed at the seminar. Students are also expected to research and write the program notes for their performances. Fulfills the college's experiential education requirement for literature and performance majors. Prereq. MUS U311 and junior or senior standing.

MUS U622 Recital 2

Offers preparation for and performance of a senior recital (forty to sixty minutes of music) under the guidance of the student's primary instrumental or vocal instructor. Prereq. Senior standing.

MUS U699 Advanced Television Production

Designed to provide students with guidance in the development and implementation of special projects in television and video production. Includes studies and creative experiential practices

1 SH

in advanced directing (both in the studio and in the field), lighting, scriptwriting, editing, graphics, and postproduction technology. Same as ART U699, CMN U699, HST U699, INT U699, JRN U699, and THE U699. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

MUS U901 Music Lessons 1

Offers private instruction in voice or in an instrument. Arranges weekly lessons on a half-hour basis. Contact the music department for arrangements. Requires lab fee.

MUS U902 Music Lessons 2

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Offers private instruction in voice or in an instrument. Arranges weekly lessons on a half-hour basis. Contact the music department for arrangements. Requires lab fee.

MUS U903 Composition Lessons

Offers private instruction in music composition. Contact the music department for arrangements. Requires lab fee.

MUS U904 Chorus

Allows students to participate as performers in one or more ensembles under the direction of a faculty conductor.

MUS U905 Band

Allows students to participate as performers in one or more ensembles under the direction of a faculty conductor.

ensembles under the direction of a faculty conductor.

MUS U906 Orchestra

1 SH Allows students to participate as performers in one or more

MUS U911 Jazz Ensemble

Designed to serve both music majors and nonmajors, this is a performance/theory/history offering of the varied styles and techniques of performance in the jazz tradition of African-American music. Students are drawn from all segments of the University. Repertory is taken from the standard jazz literature as well as investigations of new works. Improvisational and interpretational technique are the core content of the course. Both the NU Jazz Ensemble and the NU Jazz Combo are represented together in this course. Same as AFR U911.

MUS U912 Rock Ensemble

Allows students to participate as performers in one or more ensembles under the direction of a faculty conductor.

MUS U913 Blues/Rock Ensemble

Allows students to participate as performers in one or more ensembles under the direction of a faculty conductor.

MUS U914 Create Your Own Music

Allows students to participate as performers in one or more ensembles under the direction of a faculty conductor.

MUS U915 Chamber Ensembles

1 SH

1 SH

Allows students to participate as performers in one or more ensembles under the direction of a faculty conductor.

1 SH

MUS U916 Electronic Music Ensemble

Allows students to participate as performers in an ensemble of electronic instruments under the direction of a faculty conductor. Under faculty supervision, students identify repertory, including original compositions by members of the ensemble. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

MUS U921 Directed Study	1 SH
MUS U922 Directed Study	2 SH
MUS U923 Directed Study	3 SH
MUS U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Focuses on independent work in a selected area of music under the direction of a member of the department. Enrollment is limited to qualified students by special arrangement with the supervising faculty member and with the approval of the department chair. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

MUS U951 Experiential Education Directed Study

Draws upon the student's approved experiential activity and integrates it with study in the academic major. Restricted to those students who are using it to fulfill their experiential education requirement.

MUS U970 Junior/Senior Project 1 4 SH

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. *Prereq. Honors Program participation.*

MUS U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

4 SH

4 SH

1 SH

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. *Prereq. MUS U970 and Honors Program participation.*

NAV—NAVY ROTC

NAV U001 Naval Science Laboratory

Focuses on either drill instruction or practical work to complement classroom instruction. Must be taken in each class semester by all NROTC nursing students.

NAV U101 Introduction to Naval Science

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

Presents a general introduction to the naval profession and the concepts of sea power. Emphasizes the mission, organization, and warfare components of the United States Navy and Marine Corps. Includes an overview of officer and enlisted ranks and rates, training and education, and career patterns. Also covers naval courtesy and customs, military justice, leadership, and nomenclature. Exposes the student to the professional competencies required to become a naval officer.

NAV U202 U.S. Naval History

Surveys United States naval history from the American Revolution to the present with emphasis on major developments. Includes an in-depth discussion of the geopolitical theory of Mahan. Also treats present-day concerns in sea power and maritime affairs including the economic and political issues of merchant marine commerce, the law of the sea, the Russian navy and merchant marine, and a comparison of United States and Russian naval strengths.

NAV U501 Leadership and Management

Studies at an advanced level organizational behavior and management in the context of the naval organization. Topics include the management functions of planning, organizing, and controlling; individual and group behavior in organization; and motivation and leadership. Explores major behavioral theories in detail. Investigates practical applications by the use of experiential exercises, case studies, and lab discussions. Develops other topics including decision making, communication, responsibility, authority, and accountability.

NAV U702 Leadership and Ethics

Provides a foundation of leadership principles and management tools and skills to prepare and motivate students to assume the responsibilities of a commissioned officer in the United States Navy confidently. Reinforces leadership principles through leadership case studies with emphasis on core values, responsibility, accountability, loyalty, and professional ethics. Provides a basic background in the responsibilities of a junior division officer and watch officer, with emphasis on training, counseling, career development, military law, and special programs. This is the capstone course of Naval Science.

NUR-NURSING

BOUVÉ COLLEGE OF HEALTH SCIENCES

NUR U101 Nurses as Caregivers

Introduces students to contemporary professional nursing. Introduces the concepts of a wellness program as well as the nursing process as the framework for nursing practice. Topics include activities of daily living, principles of communication and teaching, and learning. In the nursing lab students practice basic skills related to self-care and hygiene, safety, nutrition, elimination, and mobility. Clinical experiences in the community emphasize the themes of health promotion and cultural-sensitive care and include the opportunity to complete a teaching and learning plan. *Coreq. NUR U102.*

NUR U102 Lab for NUR U101

Accompanies NUR U101. Covers topics from the course through various activities. *Coreg. NUR U101.*

NUR U103 Assessment across the Life Cycle

Emphasizes the dimensions of collecting data relevant to health status across the life span. Provides an opportunity to use tools and skills of health assessment. Discusses ethnic, cultural, spiritual, social, psychological, development, gender, and

2 SH

3 SH

2 SH

1 SH

4 SH

0 SH

NUR U104 Lab for NUR U103

Accompanies NUR U103. Covers topics from the course through various activities. *Coreg. NUR U103.*

NUR U200 Nursing as a Practice-Based Profession

Examines the role of the professional nurse in promoting healthy children and adults through concepts of human development of individual, family, and community. Clinical experiences in the community and long-term-care settings extend the health promotion to families and assist students in identifying potential alterations in function and their impact on daily family life, and the appropriate use and evaluation of nursing interventions. In the nursing lab, students practice basic skills related to the administration of medications and fluid and electrolyte balance. *Coreq. NUR U201. Prereq. NUR U101 and BIO U117.*

NUR U201 Clinical for NUR U200

Accompanies NUR U200. Covers topics from the course through various activities. *Coreq. NUR U200.*

NUR U205 Wellness

Explores the concept of wellness and examines behaviors and lifestyle choices that lead to a high level of physical, emotional, and spiritual well-being. Topics include health risk, behavioral change, lifestyle analysis, the life cycle, and stress management through self-analysis.

NUR U210 Influences on Health and Illness: 3 SH A Nursing Perspective

Enables the student to understand the values that underlie health-seeking behavior and the provision of care. Uses value clarification to appreciate an individual's rights and responsibilities vs. the common good. Examines cultural differences in light of individual and group behavior, as well as life span issues and family and group responsibilities. Helps students to build a caring ethic and a sense of professional responsibility through self-examination.

NUR U220 Nursing Interventions, Assessment, 3 SH and Community Care 3

Introduces the concepts of wellness and caring and the nursing process as the framework for nursing practice. Provides the learner with the opportunity to acquire a range and repertoire of beginning assessment techniques and nursing skills that support accurate and appropriate nursing-care planning and interventions for clients. Discusses the ethnic, cultural, spiritual, 2 SH

3 SH

3 SH

social, psychological, development, gender, community, and physical aspects of health. Examines the formulation of nursing diagnoses and the relationship of the nursing care plan to the overall resources of the client. Discusses the professional nursing role in the context of the student's developing selfawareness. Develops assessment and intervention skills by supervised practice and student demonstration in the nursing laboratory and applied in the clinical setting in the accompanying course. *Prereq. Sophomore standing*.

NUR U221 Lab for NUR U220

1 SH

3 SH

2 SH

4 SH

Introduces the concepts of wellness and caring and the nursing process as the framework for nursing practice. Develops assessment and intervention skills by supervised practice and student demonstration in the nursing laboratory and applied in the clinical setting.

NUR U300 Pathophysiology

Reviews human physiology related to oxygenation, nutrition, elimination, protective mechanisms, neurological functions, endocrine functions, and skin integrity. Explores how the human body uses its adaptive powers to maintain equilibrium and how alterations affect normal processes. Examines disease processes and implications for nursing practice. *Prereq. BIO U119.*

NUR U302 Nursing with Women and Families

Emphasizes the promotion of health for women and their families. Self-care and empowerment are an integral focus in examining women's health from a developmental perspective. The nursing process provides the framework for students to assess and intervene therapeutically in promoting healthy childbearing and the health of the woman during the life span. Emphasis is placed on caregiving of the woman, the fetus, and the infant within the family environment. Concepts of human development of individual, family, and community form the context in examining the caregiving role of the professional nurse. Discusses the effects of cultural, social, economic, and ethical influences and the impact of health-care technology. *Coreq. NUR U303. Prereq. NUR U103, NUR U200, and BHS U105.*

NUR U303 Clinical for NUR U302

2 SH

Accompanies NUR U302. Covers topics from the course through various activities. *Coreq. NUR U302.*

NUR U306 Nursing with Acutely III Adults and Families 4 SH

Focuses on the therapeutic nursing interventions used to restore health to adults who are experiencing acute and/or complex health problems. Analyzes deviations from health with attention to the implications for the individual and the family in coping with health problems. Analyzes the client's health-care needs and the resources to meet them, in collaboration with the client and health providers. Discusses ethical and legal dimensions of nursing care of adults. Emphasizes discharge planning and teaching. Includes clinical learning experiences in a variety of settings. *Coreq. NUR U307. Prereq. NUR U302.*

NUR U307 Clinical for NUR U306

Accompanies NUR U306. Covers topics from the course through various activities. Coreq. NUR U306.

NUR U310 Nursing Adults in the Community

Emphasizes the promotion of health in adults and includes common health problems of adults at critical life stages, from the young adult to the frail, elderly years. Analyzes potential and actual health-risk factors and the discovery of risk-reduction strategies by applying the nursing process to the care of adults living within families and communities. Enables students to use health education and teaching methods in assessing and intervening therapeutically to meet the primary health-care needs of adults. Assesses the role of the nurse in partnership with the family and community in disease prevention. Includes clinical learning experiences in a variety of settings. Coreq. NUR U311. Prereq. NUR U302.

NUR U311 Clinical for NUR U310

1 SH Accompanies NUR U310. Covers topics from the course through various activities. Coreq. NUR U310.

NUR U312 Pathophysiology

Reviews human physiology related to oxygenation, nutrition, elimination, protective mechanisms, neurological function, endocrine function, and skin integrity. Explores how the human body uses its adaptive powers to maintain a steady state and how alterations affect normal processes. Examines disease process and implications for nursing practice. Prereq. BIO U119 and BIO U120.

NUR U320 Nursing Care of Adults 1

Focuses on the care of adults experiencing common health problems. Builds on the conceptual foundation learned in sciences, nursing practice, physical assessment, pharmacology, nutrition, and growth and development. Emphasizes the acute care of adults and application of the nursing process. Explores expanding concepts of health and illness, including management of patients transitioning from acute care to the home or rehabilitation settings. Coreq. NUR U321. Prereq. NUR U220, NUR U312, PSC U340, and PSY U404.

NUR U321 Clinical for NUR U320

Emphasizes clinical skills that focus on the application of knowledge learned in NUR U320. Coreq. NUR U320.

NUR U322 Intermediate Interventions and Assessment Lab 2 SH

Builds upon knowledge from NUR U220, introducing the student to the practice and application of more complex nursing skills and assessment techniques. Provides the learner with the opportunity to acquire a range and repertoire of complex nursing skills, assessment tools, and communication techniques that support accurate and appropriate nursing interventions and comprehensive care planning for clients. Develops advanced assessment and intervention skills by supervised practice and student demonstration in the nursing laboratory. Prereq. NUR U220.

NUR U340 Nursing Care in the Community

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

4 SH

2 SH

3 SH

2 SH

2 SH

4 SH

2 SH

Builds upon the application of the nursing process in the care of acutely and chronically ill children, adults, their families, and support systems as they move along the health-care delivery system continuum from hospital to community. Includes the following integration intervention strategies: education and information, service, and technology in the community. Offers students an opportunity to apply primary, secondary, and tertiary preventions with families and communities. Analyzes health issues from the perspective of the patient, the family, the support system, the community, and the health-care system. Coreq. NUR U341. Prereg. NUR U320.

NUR U341 Clinical for NUR U340

Emphasizes clinical skills that focus on the application of knowledge learned in NUR U340. Coreg. NUR U340.

3 SH NUR U400 Nursing and the Promotion of Mental Health

Focuses on primary, secondary, and tertiary prevention as it relates to individuals with mental health issues. Incorporates principles of communication, with particular focus on individuals with altered patterns of communication. Helps students provide nursing care to individuals, families, and groups with a variety of mental health and mental illness-related issues. Provides students information about the spectrum of mental illnesses and about factors that predispose people to developing mental health problems. Critical thinking skills are employed to explore the legal and ethical issues of providing nursing care for mentally ill persons. Use of psychotropic drugs is integrated throughout the course as it applies to specific psychiatric illnesses. Inpatient and community settings are utilized as learning arenas to assist students to meet the course objectives. Coreq. NUR U401. Prereq. NUR U200.

NUR U401 Clinical for NUR U400

Accompanies NUR U400. Covers topics from the course through various activities. Coreq. NUR U400.

NUR U420 Nursing Care of Adults 2

Focuses on the care of adults and their families experiencing complex physiological insults across the life span. Builds on the conceptual foundation established in NUR U320. Provides students with an opportunity to increase organizational skills through the expanding complexity of patient acuity levels and workloads in advanced health-care settings. Emphasizes complex decision making through collaborative practice and the use of evidence-based practices in high-acuity and critical care settings. Helps the student conceptualize care of the ill patient from admission to discharge and beyond as a means of holistic practice that demonstrates prevention, promotion, maintenance, and restoration of the client with complex health problems. Coreq. NUR U421. Prereq. NUR U320.

NUR U421 Clinical for NUR U420

Emphasizes clinical skills that focus on the application of knowledge learned in NUR U420. Focuses on facilitating the student's socialization to the nursing profession by providing opportunities to participate in discussions and decisions

related to patient education; issues of health care and nursing practice; and social, cultural, legal, and ethical responsibilities. Coreq. NUR U420.

3 SH NUR U500 Nursing with Acutely III Children and Families

Builds upon knowledge of normal growth and development, and the health needs of the well child to examine the impact of acute illness on the adaptation of children and their families. Emphasizes nursing strategies of caregiving that maximize the return to health of children and their families. Students explore evidenced-based practices within the framework of the nursing process. Clinical experiences in acute-care services for children are integral to the course. Students plan and implement caring interventions for children, including their family members, as appropriate. Coreg. NUR U501. Prereg. NUR U306.

NUR U501 Clinical for NUR U500

Accompanies NUR U500. Covers topics from the course

through various activities. Coreg. NUR U500.

NUR U510 Caregiving: Children across the Continuum 1 SH

Focuses on the integration of the range of services available to children and their families in the face of illness, and recovery or the management of chronicity or terminal illness. As a community-based experience, students explore, assess, and use resources that support and foster the health of the community for families requiring various health services. Coreq. NUR U511. Prereq. NUR U306.

NUR U511 Clinical for NUR U510

1 SH

3 SH

2 SH

Accompanies NUR U510. Covers topics from the course through various activities. Coreg. NUR U510.

NUR U600 Nursing with Vulnerable Populations

Analyzes the factors that contribute to vulnerability in selected population groups and the relative costs of prevention. Enables students to understand the value and use of assessment from the point of view of human biology; maturation and aging; physiologic function; physical, psychological, and social environment; and lifestyle. Examines types of community-based strategies to serve underserved urban populations. Areas of care include family as client, assessment of communities and target groups, care of older clients, care of the homeless, care of children in school, substance abuse, and violence. Helps students define the role of the community health nurse as a primary-care provider, case manager, deliverer of nursing care, coordinator of care, collaborator, liaison between agencies, and user of nursing research. Coreq. NUR U601. Prereq. NUR U200.

NUR U601 Clinical for NUR U600

2 SH

Accompanies NUR U600. Covers topics from the course through various activities. Coreg. NUR U600.

NUR U602 Nursing with Vulnerable Populations Abroad 3 SH

Focuses on therapeutic interventions for the community in this study-abroad course. Analyzes care of populations, individuals,

2 SH

3 SH

4 SH

and families from a nursing process, epidemiological, and prevention framework. Emphasizes the role of the public health nurse in multiple arenas of practice in the United States and countries abroad. Examines factors that contribute to vulnerability in different population groups in selected countries and costs associated with levels of prevention. Designed to enable students to understand the value and use of assessment from the point of view of human biology; maturation and aging; physiologic function; physical, psychological, and social environment; and lifestyle. Examines community-based strategies for underserved populations that live in a variety of communities, both urban and suburban, in the United States and countries abroad. Coreq. NUR U603. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

NUR U603 Clinical for NUR U602

Coreg. NUR U602.

Accompanies NUR U602. Covers topics from the course through various activities in this faculty-led study abroad.

NUR U610 Managing and Leading in Health Care

Focuses on the knowledge and skills related to the delivery of health services within a nursing management context. Presents theories, concepts, and models-such as managed care, organization and management, authority, delegation, resource allocation, budgeting, leadership and empowerment, change, motivation, environmental safety, quality improvement, collective bargaining, and conflict resolution-to give students an understanding of the knowledge base for the management role of the baccalaureate nurse. Provides the opportunity to apply principles and practice skills in planning and delegating nursing care using different organizational models and approaches. Discusses the developing creative role for managing and leading in nursing. Includes case-based educational learning experiences and projects. Prereq. Senior standing.

NUR U921 Directed Study	1 SH
NUR U922 Directed Study	2 SH
NUR U923 Directed Study	3 SH
NUR U924 Directed Study	4 SH
NUR U925 Directed Study	5 SH

Offers independent work under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

NUR U945 Comprehensive Nursing Practicum

Helps students to synthesize nursing knowledge, skills, and experience and facilitate their transition to professional nursing practice and case management of clients with complex health problems. Enables students to demonstrate leadership and collaborative skills in working with other members of the health-care team through a weekly eight-hour precepted relationship with a registered nurse. Examines patient-care experiences in weekly seminars. Includes clinical learning experiences in a variety of settings. Prereq. Senior standing.

NUR U946 Comprehensive Nursing Practicum 2

Helps students to synthesize nursing knowledge, skills, and experience and facilitate their transition to professional nursing practice and case management of clients with complex health problems. Enables students to demonstrate leadership and collaborative skills in working with other members of the health-care team through a weekly eight-hour precepted relationship with an RN. Examines patient-care experiences in weekly seminars. Includes clinical learning experiences in a variety of settings. Prereq. Senior standing.

NUR U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

4 SH

6 SH

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. Prereg. Honors Program participation.

NUR U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Prereq. NUR U970 and Honors Program participation.

PHL-PHILOSOPHY

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

PHL U100 Philosophy at Northeastern

Intended for freshmen in the College of Arts and Sciences. Introduces freshmen to the liberal arts in general, familiarizes them with their major, helps them develop the academic skills necessary to succeed (analytical ability and critical thinking), provides grounding in the culture and values of the University community, and helps them develop interpersonal skillsin short, familiarizes students with all skills needed to become successful University students.

PHL U101 Introduction to Philosophy

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

Introduces students to philosophy by acquainting them with the theories and arguments of classical and contemporary philosophers and by teaching skills of constructing and analyzing arguments. Emphasizes philosophical inquiry. Topics include the basis of morality, free will vs. determinism, the existence of God, the problem of suffering, and the nature of knowledge.

4 SH PHL U102 Introduction to Contemporary Moral Issues

Focuses on current controversial issues and moral debates. Specific topics vary but include subjects like abortion, euthanasia, global poverty, economic justice, affirmative action, gender relations, animal rights, the environment, the death penalty, war, cloning, and same-sex marriage. Offers an opportunity to learn to apply both the methods of philosophical analysis and various ethical and political theories to these controversies.

PHL U103 Women's Studies

Overviews an interdisciplinary field that continues to vitalize our understanding of the world theoretically, methodologically, and practically. Seeks to understand and change the gender hierarchies that shape and constrain people's lives. Examines various perspectives on the social construction of genderwhat it means socially to be a woman or man-and the ways in which gender is a central organizing principle in our lives. Examines, analyzes, and challenges gender differences, stereotypes, and inequalities. Researchers in the field also inquire into the ways in which women deploy their gender identities to participate in social movements, both political and religious, to address issues of women's health and control over reproduction, as well as to challenge social norms in their roles as writers, artists, and activists. Same as HST U103, INT U103, and SOC U103.

PHL U104 Goddesses, Witches, Saints, and Sinners: 4 SH Women in Western Religions

Begins with an analysis of the theory that original Western religion was goddess centered. Examines image, text, and ritual in the ancient world to analyze this theory and to explore what some scholars call the patriarchalization of these primal religions. Looks at the way that goddesses of the ancient world became saints or sinners under the newly constituted patriarchy. Includes a consideration of scripture such as the Hebrew Bible, Greek Testament, and Qu'ran as well as noncanonical texts. Prereq. Not open to students who have completed PHL U103 except by permission of instructor.

PHL U105 Introduction to Scientific Method

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Offers a philosophical introduction to the scientific world picture. Traces the development of the concepts basic to science from the Greeks to the present century, emphasizing the scope and limits of scientific explanation, the relation of theory and observation, and the relations between the sciences.

PHL U110 Introduction to Religion

Seeks to identify and appraise different ways of being religious: primitive, mystical, dogmatic, and ritual. Emphasizes appreciating the unique standpoint that each requires, how each sees the world in a radically different way, and how that leads to distinctive ways of life.

PHL U114 Critical Reasoning

Introduces the skills and techniques of reasoning, stressing applications to issues in diverse professional, personal, and social contexts.

PHL U115 Introduction to Logic

Introduces the logic of propositions and the syllogism. Examines principles of critical reasoning and fallacies. Offers practice in applying logical techniques to the creation and criticism of arguments. Same as LIN U115.

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

PHL U130 Ethics: East and West

Explores claims in both Eastern and Western philosophy that a way of life exists that leads to happiness, power, and wisdom. Focuses on such questions as: Is there a best way to live? Is there a way a human being should live? Studies the thought of such philosophers as Socrates, Buddha, Plato, Aristotle, Lao Tzu, Epictetus, Marcus Aurelius, Aquinas, and Spinoza, as well as studies some of the classical Hindu and Buddhist texts.

PHL U145 Technology and Human Values

Examines the changing values of the modern, technologically advanced world. Attempts to increase our understanding of the supposed breach between the literary and scientific cultures, the diverse approaches toward their reconciliation, and the human dimensions of science and technology. Topics include the neutrality of technology with respect to good or evil uses, technology as an instrument for human liberation, and the issue of proper and effective modes of controlling technology in today's world.

PHL U150 Understanding the Bible

Introduces students to the Old and New Testaments, so that they may enter into a dialogue with the Bible, understanding not only what it says, but why it is said that way. To do this, discussion focuses on the Bible's social, political, and cultural backgrounds.

PHL U165 Moral and Social Problems in Health Care 4 SH

Introduces ethical theories and moral principles, and then uses these theories and principles to analyze the moral problems that arise in the medical context. Topics include euthanasia, medical paternalism, informed consent, patient confidentiality, the right to die, the ethics of medical research, abortion, the right to health care, distribution of scarce medical resources, and the ethical implications of health maintenance organizations.

PHL U170 Business Ethics

Examines ethical principles and considerations involved in making moral business decisions. Studies basic ethical viewpoints as a foundation; analyzes specific characteristics of business life through case studies and examples. Topics include corporate responsibility, employee rights, conflict of interest and roles, advertising and information disclosure, environmental issues, and self- and governmental regulations.

PHL U180 Environmental Ethics

Focuses on a current ecological crisis and addresses the values that underlie our concern over this crisis, whether the values at issue are anthropocentric or biocentric. Explores the ethical implications these ecological concerns have for our individual lifestyles, and for our role as members of communities.

PHL U215 Symbolic Logic

Focuses on the syntax and semantics of propositional logic and first-order quantification theory. Considers relations between these systems and natural language. Covers analysis of the notion of derivation within a system, the notion of logical consequence, and practice in analyzing logical structure in natural language sentences. Same as LIN U215.

PHL U220 The Meaning of Death

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Offers an inquiry into different philosophical and religious perspectives on death and life after death, including an examination of some powerful contemporary accounts of personal confrontation with death along with investigations into attitudes toward death in other traditions (for example, Hinduism and Buddhism).

PHL U230 Sound, Music, and Religion

Explores the relationship between religion, sound, and musical expression. Particular attention is paid to the interpretive and symbolic understandings of sonic expressions of religiosity including chanting, mantra use, choir and congregational singing, and speaking in tongues. Objectives are to familiarize the students with some of the key sonic expressions within the Christian, Islamic, Hindu, and Buddhist traditions, to explore the methods of studying musical and sonic theology, and to analyze these traditions' own debates about the use of sound and music in religious practice.

PHL U231 Image and Icon in South Asia

Explores the relationship between South Asian religions and artistic expression. Examines the variety and identifying features of many Hindu, Jain, and Buddhist temples and images. Particular attention is paid to the interpretive and symbolic understandings of these expressions. Explores the idea of the embodiment of a deity within an image and challenges such an idea in the readings. This course's objectives are: to familiarize the students with the iconography of Hinduism, Jainism, and Buddhism in South Asia; to explore the methods of studying iconography and visual theology; and to analyze these traditions' own debates about the use of icons and images.

PHL U265 Latin American Religions

Explores the major religious traditions of Latin Americaindigenous, Christian, and African-and how they have influenced one another, resulting in the syncretisms and religious cultures of our own day.

PHL U270 Western Religions

Explores how Western religion is grounded in the experience of God's presence, which transcends and transfigures the life of the individual and the community. This encounter is the essence of Judaism, Christianity, and Islam. Drawing on autobiography and biography, this course delves into the personal religious quests of such major religious thinkers as St. Augustine, St. Theresa, Martin Luther, Elie Wiesel, Richard Rubenstein, Dietrich Bonhoeffer, and Mohammed.

PHL U272 Ethics in the World's Religions

Examines the ethical systems emerging from various religions. Includes Eastern religions with an emphasis on the Abrahamic religions (Judaism, Christianity, and Islam) and the different stances taken within the branches of each religion. Explores, for example, different perspectives among various types of Christianity, Islam, and Judaism. Examines the religious ethics of various indigenous peoples, Native Americans, Australian Aborigines, Maori, and some of the African peoples.

4 SH

4 SH

416 Course Descriptions

PHL U273 Jainism

4 SH

Explores Jainism, one of the world's oldest religious traditions. The Jain community—a small but influential one mostly concentrated in western India—presents us with a complex and fascinating philosophy, a lively temple and ritual culture, and a full year of fasts and festivals. Jainism offers both the most thorough examination of the value of nonviolence and an unprecedented prominence of women within the tradition both in the texts and in practice. Finally, Jainism is a religion of people, and the course examines both their religious lives and the ways their religion affects their socioeconomics. An in-depth look at Jainism demonstrates its importance in the development of Asian religions.

PHL U275 Eastern Religions

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Examines Hinduism, Jainism, Theravada Buddhism, Mahayana Buddhism, Confucianism, Taoism, and Shinto within South Asia (India) and east Asia (China and Japan). Combines readings in primary source materials (the religious texts of these traditions) with secondary examinations of the historical and doctrinal developments within each tradition and region. This course intends to give students a context in which to examine the ways in which religions develop in interlocking sociocultural and political contexts and to provide a grounding in the lived experiences of these religious traditions.

PHL U276 Indian Religions

Traces the development of religious thought in India. South Asian religion is marked by the ongoing dialogues between the South Asian traditions we call Hinduism, Sikhism, and Jainism (as well as Buddhism and Islam, which are covered in separate courses). The interaction between these traditions shows the ways each defined itself independently and in response to challenges presented by the others.

PHL U280 Islam

Explores the history of Islam, its conflicts with the West in past and present, Islamic beliefs, the future of Islam as a world religion, and relations of Islamic faith. Examines social, political, and legal issues as well as the more familiar religious and theological questions.

PHL U285 Jewish Religion and Culture

Explores the basic features of Judaism in the ancient, rabbinic, and modern periods. Employs an historical critical approach to the formative texts and their interpreters. Analyzes Jewish practices within specific historical contexts and discusses the ways in which practices relate to the texts and history of Judaism. Examines the rich varieties of Jewish cultural expressions. *Same as INT U285*.

PHL U286 American Judaism

4 SH

Explores Jewish theology, ethics, thought, and praxis in the United States beginning with the arrival of the first Jewish settlers in colonial times and culminating with an inquiry into the contemporary scene. Explores topics such as the challenges Judaism faced as it confronted a culture in which religion was both personal and voluntary; responded to the horrors of Hitler's Germany; engaged the issues raised with the re-establishment of the nation of Israel; faced the developments of new forms of Judaism; and reacted to issues of Jewish identity, diversity, and gender as they were raised in the late twentieth century.

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

PHL U290 Chinese Philosophy and Religion

Offers a study of Chinese philosophy as developed in the traditions of Confucianism, Taoism, and the I Ching.

PHL U295 Religious Perspectives on Health and Healing 4 SH

Explores aspects of the historical, religious, and cultural context for contemporary alternatives in health care, beginning with an examination of several examples of traditional healing practices and their accompanying religious and philosophical views about human life. Explores this "holistic" tradition in two frames of reference: the ascendancy of scientific rationalism over religion; and the takeover, by male-dominated professions, of healing functions that society has traditionally assigned to women (that is, the rise of obstetrics and the suppression of midwifery). Emphasizes major women healers of the nineteenth century. Includes some contemporary efforts at integration of scientific and traditional values in the modern health-care system.

PHL U300 Mysticism

Looks primarily at mysticism in the major world religions, with an emphasis on Western mystics. Investigates the role of mysticism in some of the tribal religions of Africa and North America and compares the perceptions of the various forms. Looks at the ways in which the mystics are part of the larger traditions, such as cabala within Judaism, mysticism within Christianity, and Sufism within Islam. Describes the extent to which the cultural settings of the religions play a role in the form of mysticism that arises in the dominant religion. *Prereq. 4 SH of philosophy and religion or permission of instructor.*

PHL U301 Philosophical Problems of Law and Justice 4 SH

Focuses on general questions about the law: What is the nature and proper scope of the law? How should the law be enforced and are there alternatives to punishment? How can laws be properly interpreted? Examples of legal controversies are related to the theories studied. *Prereq. 4 SH of philosophy at the* 100-level or sophomore standing.

PHL U302 Philosophical Problems of War and Peace 4 SH

Concentrates on ethical and philosophical issues about war and peace. Focuses on the nature and justification of war, moral questions about tactics in war, ideas for avoiding war, concepts of and strategies for attaining peace, and the morality of relations between nations. *Prereq. 4 SH of philosophy at the 100-level or sophomore standing*.

PHL U303 Social and Political Philosophy

Focuses on basic questions about the nature of the state and the relationship of individuals to the state. What basis is there for individuals to obey the laws of the state? What conditions must a government meet to be legitimate? What justification can be given for democratic forms of government? Also examines what sorts of controls the state should exert over citizens, and what benefits citizens have a right to expect from the state. Includes readings from both classical and contemporary sources. *Prereq. 4 SH of philosophy at the 100-level or sophomore standing.*

PHL U304 Philosophical Problems of Economic Justice

Attempts to answer the questions: What is economic justice? What are the criteria by which we tell whether a society is (or is not) an economically just society? Looks at views on these issues developed by advocates of capitalism, socialism, and the welfare state. *Prereq. 4 SH of philosophy at the 100-level or sophomore standing.*

PHL U314 Biblical Prophets and Their Interpreters 4 SH

Analyzes several key prophets of the Hebrew Bible, such as Amos, Jeremiah, and Isaiah. Explores the cultural and historical contexts in which their prophecies originally arose. Examines the various ways in which prophecy has been interpreted within both Judaism and Christianity. *Prereq. 4 SH of philosophy and religion or permission of instructor*.

PHL U316 Interpreting the Bible

Offers students the opportunity to understand the Bible as it is continually interpreted by believing communities in their own social and religious contexts. By appreciating the process of scriptural interpretation and the various sources of authority for it, allows us to see contemporary theological conflicts in a broader perspective. *Prereq. PHL U150.*

PHL U322 Responses to the Holocaust

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Explores the variety of responses to the mass death brought on by the Holocaust. Examines the responses of theology, and literature, as well as relevant ethical issues. *Prereq. One philosophy course.*

PHL U325 Ancient Philosophy

Examines the philosophy of classical Greece. The philosophers considered have distinctive views of the nature of the material world and of the person, so the course covers both metaphysical and moral writings. Texts are primarily from Socrates, Plato, and Aristotle. Some consideration is given to early Greek philosophers, to the Sophists, and to later developments. Requires written analysis of philosophical texts. *Prereq. One philosophy course.*

PHL U327 Medieval Western Philosophy

Examines the writings of two major medieval Christian philosophers (Augustine and Aquinas), two major medieval Muslim philosophers (al-Ghazali and ibn Rushd [Averroës]), and two major medieval Jewish philosophers (Saadia Gaon and Maimonides). Focuses on the following themes: the conception of sin, God's existence, the problem of God's foreknowledge and our free will, God's nature, God's justice, the creation of the universe, the priority of reason versus faith, the literal versus metaphorical nature of religious language, and the soul's immortality. *Prereq. 8 SH of philosophy*.

PHL U330 Modern Philosophy

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Focuses on the hundred years between 1650 and 1750, sometimes called "the century of genius." It was a period in which philosophers reacted to the new scientific discoveries of Copernicus, Kepler, and Galileo. Out of this reaction came new ways of thinking about the nature of knowledge and the nature of reality. Focuses on such major figures as the rationalists Descartes, Leibniz, and Spinoza, and the empiricists Locke, Berkeley, and Hume. *Prereq. Two philosophy courses*.

PHL U335 Nineteenth-Century Philosophy

Focuses on a variety of nineteenth-century thinkers, such as Hegel, Feuerbach, Kierkegaard, Schopenhauer, Marx, and Darwin. *Prereq. Two philosophy courses*.

PHL U340 Philosophy of Human Nature

Focuses on various attributes of human beings, such as intelligence, sexuality, and language, in the context of biological, psychological, linguistic, and philosophical views of human nature. *Prereq. Two philosophy courses*.

PHL U343 Existentialism

Examines existentialist philosophy in its greatest representatives, such as Kierkegaard, Nietzsche, Heidegger, Camus, and Sartre. Focuses on central themes including self-alienation, inauthenticity, authenticity, and existential experiences. *Prereq. Three philosophy courses*.

PHL U350 Twentieth-Century Continental Philosophy 4 SH

Examines some of the main ideas and thinkers in twentiethcentury continental philosophy as represented by such philosophers as Husserl, Heidegger, Sartre, Ricoeur, Gadamer, Habermas, and Derrida. *Prereq. PHL U325 and PHL U330*.

PHL U355 Twentieth-Century Analytic Philosophy

Explores some of the main ideas and thinkers in twentiethcentury analytic philosophy as represented by such philosophers as Moore, Russell, Wittgenstein, the logical positivists, Quine, Popper, and Rawls. *Prereq. PHL U325 and PHL U330*.

PHL U360 American Philosophy

Studies major American thinkers including the classic pragmatists Charles Sanders Peirce, William James, John Dewey, as well as their predecessors and successors. *Prereq. Two philosophy courses*.

PHL U385 History of Jewish Rationalism

Studies the Jewish rational tradition from Philo (first century C.E.) to Spinoza (seventeenth century C.E.). Emphasis is on tracking the development of the rationalist commitment within the tradition and its interaction with religious doctrine and faith. Among the thinkers studied are Philo, Saadia Gaon, Judah Halevi, Maimonides, Gersonides, and Spinoza. *Prereq. PHL U325 and PHL U330 or permission of instructor.*

PHL U387 Modern Jewish Thought

Examines the thought of major Jewish thinkers of the modern era. May include such figures as Spinoza, Mendelssohn, Buber, Rosenzweig, Kaplan, Heschel, and Rubenstein. Prereq. Two philosophy courses.

PHL U390 Cults and Sects

4 SH

4 SH

Offers an examination of the varieties of religious experience from the perspectives of sociology and psychology of religion. Focuses on such cultic and sectarian groups as Christian Science, the American Shakers, the Unification Church, the Hare Krishna movement, and the Black Muslims. Provides students the opportunity to acquire critical investigative tools with which to analyze different religious expressions. Prereq. PHL U150 or two philosophy courses.

PHL U393 Asian Religions in the United States

Examines challenges from Americans to Asian religions and from Asians to the American interpretations of Asian religions. Asian religions in the United States include two basic groups of believers. The first are the immigrant communities and their children who retain their religion and reinterpret this tradition in the North American setting. The second group are American converts to Asian religions who recreate the traditions to answer their needs. While no religion is static, the movement of a tradition to a new land always involves a certain amount of reinterpretation. Also explores some of the challenges of a study such as this class. Prereq. PHL U275 or permission of instructor.

PHL U395 Ramayana

4 SH

Examines the Ramayana, the story of Ram, Lakshmana, Sita, and Hanuman-from Ram's exile and Sita's abduction to the victorious battle to recapture her-one of the world's great epics and a central religious story for Hindus. Explores the classical Sanskrit Ramayana, regional variants, subverted interpretations, and pop culture representations. From Sanskrit text recitation to ritual dance-drama performances, from comic books and a television series to Hindu nationalist politics, the Ramayana has provided a ground for debates about what it means to be a good king, what it means to be a good person, and also what it means to be Hindu. All texts are read in English. Prereq. PHL U275 or permission of instructor; prior knowledge about Hinduism would be very useful.

PHL U398 Religion and Culture in Indian Cinema

4 SH

Explores the intersecting discourses of gender, nationalism, and religion in India through the lens of Hindi cinema and the framework of the expanding scholarship on Indian cinema. Film is a particularly powerful medium for analyzing the representations of a culture. India boasts the largest film industry and film viewing audiences in the world. The course centers around Hindi popular cinema (Bollywood) but includes films from art cinema (New Cinema) and diaspora films for contrast with the mainstream cinema. Students are expected to watch films weekly and read corresponding work in cinema studies, gender studies, and religious studies. All films are subtitled in English. Same as CIN U398. Prereq. PHL U275 or permission of instructor.

Examines religious thought and rituals and the Diaspora in a comparative context. Topics include traditional religions, Islam, Christianity, and Judaism in Africa, and the Diaspora. Emphasizes the transformation of religions practiced in Africa when African captives were forced into the three slave trades affecting the continent of Africa: trans-Saharan, Indian Ocean, and transatlantic. Same as AFR U410. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.

PHL U435 Moral Philosophy

Explores two basic questions: What sorts of things are good or bad? What actions are right or wrong? Covers major philosophical theories about the nature of morality-whether it is relative or absolute, whether it accords or conflicts with selfinterest. Such classic theories as utilitarianism and Kant are examined as well as contemporary developments and debates. Prereq. Two philosophy courses.

PHL U440 Aesthetics

Explores aesthetics, the philosophical analysis of concepts and the solution of problems that arise contemplating the arts. It is concerned with the nature of artistic expression and with the standards for judging art. Aesthetics asks the following questions: What features make objects beautiful or ugly? Are aesthetic qualities objective or "in the eye of the beholder"? Are there objective standards for the evaluation of art? Also considers how we can justify interpretations of art, music, or literature. Prereq. Two philosophy courses.

PHL U445 Philosophy of Religion

Asks the basic question, Does God exist? Examines several major arguments affirming and criticizing the notion of God's existence. Explores a central problem in recent philosophy of religion of whether or not it makes any sense to speak of the truth or falsity of religious belief, as well as the implication an answer to that issue has for religious life. Prereq. Two philosophy courses.

PHL U460 Philosophy and Literature

Provides the student the opportunity to learn to recognize, appreciate, and criticize philosophical themes in literature. Includes readings from acknowledged classics by philosophical authors. Prereq. Two philosophy courses.

PHL U465 Advanced Medical Ethics

Designed for students with a background in moral philosophy or medical ethics. Takes an in-depth look at one major moral problem in medicine. Topics may include AIDS, euthanasia, or reproduction. Prereq. PHL U165 or PHL U435.

PHL U480 Environmental Philosophy

Examines philosophical issues that arise in the context of human interactions with the natural environment. Emphasis is on the conceptual dimensions of these issues. Although many of these issues are ethical, they are also metaphysical and epistemological. There are also a number of significant methodological questions that arise in addressing them. Prereq. PHL U180, PHL U435, or permission of instructor.

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

PHL U500 Theory of Knowledge

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Focuses on questions about the nature and justification of claims to knowledge. Is there genuine knowledge? How do we tell when a belief or theory is sufficiently justified to count as knowledge? Discusses theories such as various forms of rationalism, empiricism, and skepticism. Requires careful reading of works by such influential thinkers as René Descartes, Bertrand Russell, A. J. Ayer, and T. S. Kuhn. *Prereq. PHL U330 and two philosophy courses.*

PHL U505 Metaphysics

Considers central problems and theories concerning the nature of reality, with special attention to such areas as the relation between mind and matter, free will and determinism, and criteria of existence. *Prereq. PHL U330 and two philosophy courses*.

PHL U510 Philosophy of Science

Focuses on the nature of scientific method, scientific theories, and scientific explanations. Examines the central question of why science is thought to provide the most reliable account of the nature of reality. Considers various theories about the nature and reliability of science. *Prereq. Three philosophy courses.*

PHL U515 Advanced Logic

Studies the major results in the metatheory of first-order logic. Examines consistency, completeness, and decidability. Discusses the general notion of an effectively computable process, Church's thesis, and the existence of unsolvable problems. *Prereq. PHL U215.*

PHL U520 Philosophy of Logic

Examines philosophical problems and theories about the nature of logic. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

PHL U525 Philosophy of Social Science

Examines philosophical issues that arise in the social scientific study of human beings and human societies. Do the social sciences use the same means as the natural sciences? Or must human beings be understood in special ways? Are there laws of human and social behavior? *Prereq. Three philosophy courses.*

PHL U530 Philosophy of Psychology

Examines issues and problems that arise in the study of the mind and consciousness. *Prereq. PHL U330 and two philosophy courses.*

PHL U535 Philosophy of Mind

4 SH

4 SH

Seeks to show what puzzles and problems result from an honest attempt to answer these questions in a reasonable way: What is the relation between mind and body? Is the mental merely a function of bodily process and behavior, or does it somehow exist "over and above" the material? How are selfknowledge and knowledge of other minds achieved, and what is the relation between words and thoughts? Examines classical sources, such as Descartes and Locke, and contemporary sources, such as Wittgenstein and Putnam. Also seeks to arrive at some answers—however tentative or provisional—to these questions. Constantly challenges students to think and write well about these difficult subjects. *Prereq. PHL U330 and two philosophy courses*.

PHL U540 Philosophy of Language

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Examines prospects for a theory of language, its syntax, and its semantics. Examines contrasts between theory of reference and theory of meaning. Asks whether there are universals of language. Analyzes relations between linguistics and psychology. Includes readings from Frege, Quine, Russell, Chomsky, and Fodor. *Same as LIN U540. Prereq. PHL U115 or LIN U115 and PHL U215 or LIN U215 or permission of instructor.*

PHL U545 Religion and Politics in South Asia

Analyzes how to think critically both about the ways religion is presented to us and the connections we make between political movements and religious groups. Explores questions such as: What could it mean for politics to be religious and for religions to be political? Are "religious conflicts" essentially religious? What is the relationship between socioeconomic movements and religion? Do religions take the blame for political movements? Focuses on two South Asian communal conflicts that are couched in terms of religious identity: the Hindu-Muslim conflicts and Hindu-Sikh conflicts. Uses primary and secondary sources to study these conflicts to analyze the workings of religious rhetoric and political rhetoric about religions. *Prereq. PHL U275 or permission of instructor.*

PHL U546 Advanced Biblical Studies: Hebrew Bible 4 SH

Studies a book or genre of texts of the Hebrew Bible in English translation. Designed for the student who has successfully completed course work in biblical studies at the college level, it addresses questions of authorship, form, original meaning, setting, and purpose. *Prereq. PHL U150*.

PHL U547 Seminar: Apocalypticism

Designed to explore Jewish and Christian apocalypticism from the time it bursts onto the scene c. 165 BCE through its contemporary popular expressions. Begins with an in-depth look at the biblical materials contained in Daniel and Revelation, explores apocryphal and pseudepigraphal texts, and examines millenarian and messianic expectations in their historical perspectives. *Prereq. PHL U150 and 8 SH of philosophy and religion.*

PHL U605 Advanced Seminar: Spinoza

Examines the political, religious, and philosophical writings of Spinoza. Emphasizes understanding Spinoza's work in its historical context as well as examining his thought for insights applicable to our own time. *Prereq. 16 SH of philosophy and religion*.

PHL U606 Seminar: Theories and Methods in Religious Studies

Focuses on the history of the study of religion as it developed during the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Examines readings from a wide range of foundational thinkers and contemporary scholarship to illustrate the roots of religious studies and the state of the field today. Designed to simultaneously acknowledge the interdisciplinary nature of religious studies by asking students to read in several methodological schools while allowing each student to pursue a particular school in

420 Course Descriptions

more depth. Includes theorists from anthropology, comparative method, cultural studies, hermeneutics, history of religions, mythology, phenomenology, philosophy of religion, ritual and performance studies, sociology, psychology, and visual theology. Offers an opportunity for students to see the ways religious studies methodologies speak to each other and how they might be used to examine particular religious phenomena. Prereq. 16 SH in philosophy and religion.

4 SH PHL U901 Topics in Philosophy Seminar

Focuses on one specific problem or issue in philosophy. Topics vary, and students may register for the course more than once. Prereq. Four philosophy courses.

PHL U902 Great Philosophers Seminar 4 SH

Focuses on the writings of a major philosopher. Subjects include Plato, Aquinas, Locke, Hegel, and Heidegger. Specific philosophers vary, and students may register for the course more than once. Prereq. Four philosophy courses.

PHL U903 Seminar in Religion

Examines topics including theodicy, cosmogony, contemporary issues in religion, and comparative ethics. Topics vary, and students may register for the course more than once. Prereq. Three religious studies courses.

PHL U904 Major Figures in Religious Studies

Focuses on the work of one figure important in the field of religion. Subjects include Augustine, Calvin, Luther, Weber, and Eliade. Topics vary, and students may register for the course more than once. Prereq. Four religious studies courses.

PHL U906 Topics in Religious Studies

Focuses on a topic of special importance in the study of religion. Topics vary and students may take the course more than once. Prereq. Two courses in religious studies or permission of instructor.

PHL U910 Research Internship

Seeks to familiarize students with at least one of the three stages of an advanced research project: securing research funds, using substantive research and research techniques, and publishing and presenting research results. Students may opt to take this practicum in conjunction with a writing project of their own. In addition to helping students develop additional knowledge of the research resources that are available, this course is intended to develop their critical skills. Fulfills the College of Arts and Sciences experiential education requirement for philosophy majors. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

PHL U915 Teaching Internship

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Centers on two issues central to the pedagogical enterprise; namely, course design and implementation. Involves discussions with the supervisor, observation of teaching techniques, test development, discussion leading, and lecture presentation. Students work with the instructor in one course, assist in syllabus development, observe and lead several discussions, and present a lecture or lectures on one topic to be determined

during the syllabus development. Fulfills the College of Arts and Sciences experiential education requirement for philosophy majors. Prereq. Six philosophy courses and permission of instructor.

PHL U921 Directed Study	1 SH
PHL U922 Directed Study	2 SH
PHL U923 Directed Study	3 SH
PHL U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers independent work under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

4 SH PHL U954 Experiential Education Directed Study

Draws upon the student's approved experiential activity and integrates it with study in the academic major. Restricted to those students who are using it to fulfill their experiential education requirement. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

PHL U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. Prereq. Honors Program participation.

PHL U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

4 SH

4 SH

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Prereq. PHL U970 and Honors Program participation.

PHY—PHYSICS

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

PHY U100 Physics at Northeastern

Intended for freshmen in the College of Arts and Sciences. Introduces freshmen to the liberal arts in general, familiarizes them with their major, helps them develop the academic skills necessary to succeed (analytical ability and critical thinking), provides grounding in the culture and values of the University community, and helps them develop interpersonal skillsin short, familiarizes students with all skills needed to become successful University students.

PHY U111 Astronomy

Introduces modern astronomical ideas designed for nonscience majors. Topics include an introduction to the cosmos, Earth and its relation to the universe, our solar system (planets, moons, asteroids, and comets), the sun and how it works, stars and their classification, and the life and death of stars. Introduces various tools of the astronomer (the nature of light and radiation, telescopes, the types of spectra, and what they tell us).

Course Descriptions

4 SH

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

4 SH

1 SH

PHY U121 Introduction to Science

4 SH

4 SH

Provides non-science majors with an interdisciplinary treatment of the basic ideas of the natural sciences. Discusses concepts such as particles and waves, heat, optics, energy, gravity, and the atom, followed by a consideration of the ways in which atoms combine to form the substances that compose matter.

PHY U132 Energy, Environment, and Society

Provides non-science students with a practical knowledge of our present use of the earth's energy resources and the environmental consequences. Topics include solar energy, nuclear energy, global warming, oil politics, pollution, and electric cars. Draws upon current events, multimedia presentations, a tour of MIT's fusion reactor, and Web-based sources. No knowledge of physics is assumed.

PHY U141 General Physics

4 SH

4 SH

Covers mechanics, fluids, and vibrations and waves. Emphasizes the application of physics to a variety of problems in structural engineering. Mechanics topics include onedimensional motion, forces, vectors, Newton's laws, equilibrium, work, energy, and power. Fluids topics include density, pressure, buoyancy, and fluids in motion. Vibrations and waves topics include mechanical vibrations and sound. Prereq. MTH U110 or taken concurrently.

PHY U145 Physics for Life Sciences 1

Covers mechanics, fluids, and temperature and kinetic theory. The application of physics to a variety of problems in the life and health sciences is emphasized. Mechanics topics include one-dimensional motion, forces, vectors, Newton's laws, equilibrium, work, energy, and power. Fluids topics include density, pressure, buoyancy, fluids in motion, viscosity, and surface tension. Temperature and kinetic theory topics include temperature, thermal equilibrium, gas laws, ideal gas law, kinetic theory, vapor pressure, and diffusion. A laboratory is included. Coreg. PHY U146.

PHY U146 Lab for PHY U145

Accompanies PHY U145. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreq. PHY U145.

PHY U147 Physics for Life Sciences 2

Continues PHY U145. Covers heat, electricity, vibrations and waves, sound, geometrical optics, and nuclear physics and radioactivity. The application of physics to a variety of problems in the life and health sciences is emphasized. Electricity topics include electrostatics, capacitance, resistivity, direct-current circuits, and RC circuits. Vibrations and waves topics include simple harmonic motion and wave motion. Sound topics include wave characteristics, the ear, Doppler effect, shock waves, and ultrasound. Optics topics include reflection, mirrors, refraction, total internal reflection, fiber optics, lenses, the eye, telescopes, and microscopes. Nuclear physics and radioactivity topics include atomic nucleus, radioactivity, half-life, radioactive dating, detectors, nuclear reaction, fission, fusion, radiation damage, radiation therapy, PET, and MRI. A laboratory is included. Coreg. PHY U148. Prereg. PHY U145.

PHY U148 Lab for PHY U147	1 SH
Accompanies PHY U147. Covers topics from the course	
through various experiments. Coreq. PHY U147.	

PHY U149 Physics for Pharmacy

Offers an integrated lecture and laboratory course for pharmacy students. Coreg. PHY U150.

PHY U150 Lab for PHY U149

Accompanies PHY U149. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreq. PHY U149.

PHY U151 Physics for Engineering 1

Covers calculus-based physics. Offers the first semester of a two-semester integrated lecture and laboratory sequence intended primarily for engineering students. Covers Newtonian mechanics and fluids. Stresses the balance between understanding the basic concepts and solving specific problems. Includes topics such as one-dimensional and three-dimensional motion, Newton's laws, dynamics friction, drag, work, energy and power, momentum and collisions, rotational dynamics, forces, torque and static equilibrium, pressure, fluids, and gravity. Coreq. PHY U152 and PHY U153. Prereq. MTH U241.

PHY U152 Lab for PHY U151 1 SH

Accompanies PHY U151. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreq. PHY U151 and PHY U153.

PHY U153 Interactive Learning Session for PHY U151 0 SH Accompanies PHY U151. Offers an opportunity for interactive problem solving. Coreq. PHY U151 and PHY U152.

PHY U155 Physics for Engineering 2

Continues PHY U151. Offers integrated lecture and laboratory. Covers electrostatics; capacitors; resistors and direct-current circuits; magnetism and magnetic induction; RC, LR, and LRC circuits; waves; electromagnetic waves; and radiation. Coreq. PHY U156 and PHY U157. Prereq. PHY U151.

PHY U156 Lab for PHY U155

Accompanies PHY U155. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreq. PHY U155 and PHY U157.

1 SH PHY U157 Interactive Learning Session for PHY U155

Accompanies PHY U155. Offers an opportunity for interactive problem solving. Coreq. PHY U155 and PHY U156.

PHY U161 Physics 1

4 SH Covers calculus-based physics. Offers the first semester of a two-semester integrated lecture and laboratory sequence intended primarily for science students. Covers Newtonian mechanics and fluids. Emphasizes the underlying concepts and principles. Takes applications from a wide variety of fields, such as life sciences and medicine, astro- and planetary physics, and so on. Includes topics such as forces, torque and static equilibrium, one-dimensional and three-dimensional

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

1 SH

motion, Newton's laws, dynamics friction, drag, work, energy and power, momentum and collisions, rotational dynamics, oscillations, pressure, fluids, and gravity. Coreg. PHY U162. Prereq. MTH U241 or taken concurrently.

PHY U162 Lab for PHY U161

Accompanies PHY U161. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreq. PHY U161.

PHY U165 Physics 2

Continues PHY U161. Offers the second semester of a two-semester integrated lecture and laboratory sequence intended primarily for science students. Includes topics such as electrostatics; capacitors; resistors and direct-current circuits; magnetism and magnetic induction; RC, LR, and LRC circuits; waves; electromagnetic waves; and fluids. Coreg. PHY U166. Prereg. PHY U161 and MTH U242; MTH U242 can be taken concurrently.

PHY U166 Lab for PHY U165

Accompanies PHY U165. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreg. PHY U165.

PHY U303 Modern Physics

Reviews experiments demonstrating the atomic nature of matter, the properties of the electron, the nuclear atom, the wave-particle duality, spin, and the properties of elementary particles. Discusses, mostly on a phenomenological level, such subjects as atomic and nuclear structure, properties of the solid state, and elementary particles. Introduces the special theory of relativity. Prereq. PHY U165 or equivalent.

PHY U305 Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics 4 SH

Focuses on first and second laws of thermodynamics, entropy and equilibrium, thermodynamic potentials, elementary kinetic theory, statistical mechanics, and the statistical interpretation of entropy. Prereq. PHY U165 and MTH U341; MTH U341 can be taken concurrently.

PHY U371 Electronics

Covers electronic techniques for experimental research in many different fields of science. Focuses on principles of semiconductor devices, analog techniques (amplification, feedback, and integration), digital techniques (counting, multiplexing logic), design of electronic subsystems (analog-to-digital converters, phase-sensitive detectors, and data-logging systems), and understanding specifications of commercial electronic equipment. In lab examples, makes use of up-to-date integrated discrete devices such as are currently used in the electronics industry. Coreq. PHY U372. Prereq. PHY U165 or equivalent.

PHY U372 Lab for PHY U371

0 SH

Accompanies PHY U371. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreg. PHY U371.

PHY U500 Physics with Computers

Introduces the use of computer software to solve scientific problems. Various problems from the physical and biological sciences are studied using MATLAB. Topics vary from term to term but may include basic probability and statistics, simulation of random processes, data fitting and presentation, graphical presentations, and use of specialized packages (such as differential equation-solving routines) to perform numerical calculations. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

PHY U600 Advanced Physics Laboratory 1

Offers experiments in this course that are substantially different from those in introductory physics laboratory coursesthey go beyond the simple demonstration of basic physical principles. Data are taken to higher precision and the analysis is more in-depth. Experiments begin with some basic properties of wave motion, leading to Fourier transform methods and finally to optical experiments. Topics include damped and driven oscillations, Fourier acoustics, microwave diffraction, Faraday rotation, optoelectronics, and quantum optics. Written reports are required for each experiment. Prereg. PHY U303.

PHY U601 Classical Dynamics

Covers advanced topics in classical mechanics including vector kinematics, harmonic oscillator and resonance, generalized coordinates, Lagrange's equations, central forces and the Kepler problem, rigid body motion, and mathematical methods in physics. Prereq. PHY U165 and MTH U345.

PHY U602 Electricity and Magnetism

Covers electrostatics and dielectric materials, magnetostatics and magnetic materials, currents in conductors, induction, displacement currents, computer solutions of EM problems, and Maxwell's equations. Prereg. PHY U165.

PHY U603 Electromagnetic Waves and Optics 4 SH

Focuses on electromagnetic waves in vacua and matter, electrodynamics and radiation, and computer visualization of electromagnetic fields. Also considers special relativity. Prereg. PHY U602 or equivalent.

4 SH **PHY U606 Mathematical and Computational Methods** for Physics

Covers advanced mathematical methods topics that are commonly used in the physical sciences, such as complex calculus, Fourier transforms, special functions, and the principles of variational calculus. Applies these methods to computational simulation and modeling exercises. Introduces basic computational techniques and numerical analysis, such as Newton's method, Monte Carlo integration, gradient descent, and least squares regression. Uses a simple programming language, such as MATLAB, for the exercises. Same as MTH U606. Prereq. PHY U303, MTH U341, and MTH U343 or MTH U345.

PHY U611 Astrophysics and Cosmology

Introduces current ideas in astrophysics and cosmology with emphasis on recent advances in the field. Topics include tools

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

1 SH

1 SH

4 SH

of the astronomer (telescopes, spectroscopy, and methods of distance measurement), the solar system, stellar properties (stellar spectra, stellar energy sources such as gravitational or nuclear), Hertzsprung-Russell diagram, evolution of stars (birth, life, and ultimate collapse), our Milky Way galaxy, extragalactic objects (galaxies, clusters of galaxies, radio galaxies, and quasars), and cosmology (Olber's paradox, recession of galaxies, big bang theory, cosmic background radiation, formation of galaxies, and the future of the universe). Prereq. PHY U165 and PHY U303.

PHY U613 Particle and Nuclear Physics

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Introduces the physics of atomic nuclei and elementary particles. Topics include classification of nuclei, strong and weak nuclear forces, mesons and nucleons, quarks and gluons, and unified theories of elementary particle interactions. Prereq. PHY U303.

PHY U614 Condensed Matter Physics

Offers a semiclassical treatment of the thermal, magnetic, and electrical properties of crystalline solids. Examines X-ray diffraction and the reciprocal lattice, elasticity and lattice vibrations, specific heat, properties of insulators, magnetism in insulators and metals, and introduction to the band theory of metals. Prereq. MTH U541, PHY U303, and PHY U305.

PHY U617 Quantum Mechanics

Focuses on observation of macroscopic and microscopic bodies, the uncertainty principle, wave-particle duality, probability amplitudes, Schrödinger wave theory and one-dimensional problems, Schrödinger equation in three dimensions, angular momentum, and the hydrogen atom. Prereq. PHY U165 and PHY U303.

PHY U621 Biological Physics 1

Examines the physical principles of bioelectricity. Covers the anatomical and physiological basis of signal propagation in nerve and muscle cells, the active properties of cell membranes, electrophysiological models of charge and ion transport across membranes, action potential propagation in excitable tissues, the behavior of bioelectric and biomagnetic fields in and around the volume conductors formed by the body, and the theoretical foundations of electrocardiology and electroencephalography. Prereq. PHY U303, BIO U403, and permission of instructor.

PHY U623 Medical Physics

Introduces the physical principles and basic mathematical methods underlying the various modalities of medical imaging. These include computed tomography (CT), magnetic resonance (MRI), positron emission tomography (PET), single-photon emission tomography (SPECT), and ultrasound. Covers nuclear physics and the interaction of radiation with biological matter with application to radiation therapy. Prereg. MTH U541 and permission of instructor.

PHY U651 Medical Physics Seminar 1

4 SH

4 SH

Offers the first part of a seminar series conducted by expert practitioners from Boston-area hospitals. Examines the clinical applications of medical imaging methods (CT, MRI, and PET), the clinical applications of radiation therapy, and the clinical applications of lasers and optical techniques. Includes site visits to local hospitals and medical instrumentation companies. Prereq. PHY U623.

PHY U652 Medical Physics Seminar 2

Continues PHY U651. Further examines the clinical applications of medical imaging methods (CT, MRI, and PET), the clinical applications of radiation therapy, and the clinical applications of lasers and optical techniques. Prereg. PHY U651.

PHY U660 Introduction to Nanoscience and Nanotechnology **4 SH**

Designed to be a strong introduction for students interested in nanoscience and technology. Nanotechnology promises to transform twenty-first-century technology by exploiting phenomena exhibited by nanoscaled materials. This technology is expected to have significant impact in diverse areas such as computers, electronics, health, etc. Successful technological advancement of this field requires that we have a fundamental understanding of the "science" of these materials. Focuses on reviewing the basic scientific concepts relevant to this field and also gives a broad overview of the current state-of-the-art in research and technology. Comprises a series of lectures on various topics: development of nanofabrication methods, advanced microscopy techniques, fabrication of novel nanomaterials, investigation of their fundamental properties, and device applications. Prereq. PHY U303 and permission of instructor.

PHY U673 Project Laboratory

Allows students to select and carry out individual projects involving instrumentation and computation. Involves the development of some aspect of instrumentation and/or computation in an ongoing research project and the preparation of a final report. The student is supervised by the project leader and the course instructor. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

PHY U700 Advanced Physics Laboratory 2

Continues PHY U600. Designed to introduce students to the techniques of modern experimental physics. Topics include communication and information physics, signal processing and noise physics, applied relativity physics, detector techniques, semiconductor and superconductor physics, nanoscale microscopy and manipulation, and lasers and quantum optics. This course is team-taught. Prereq. PHY U371, PHY U600, and junior or senior standing.

PHY U921 Directed Study	1 SH
PHY U922 Directed Study	2 SH
PHY U923 Directed Study	3 SH
PHY U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers independent work under the direction of a member of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. Prereq. Junior or senior standing.

4 SH

PHY U954 Experiential Education Directed Study

Draws upon the student's approved experiential activity and integrates it with study in the academic major. Restricted to those students who are using it to fulfill their experiential education requirement. Prereq. Restricted to students fulfilling the experiential education requirement.

PHY U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

4 SH

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. Prereg. Honors Program participation.

PHY U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

4 SH

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Prereq. PHY U970 and Honors Program participation.

PMD—DOCTOR OF PHARMACY

BOUVÉ COLLEGE OF HEALTH SCIENCES

PMD G241 Therapeutics 2

Course Descriptions

4 SH

Continues PMD U539. Emphasizes the medical management of the disease states most frequently encountered in practice; considerations and precautions that are required in the proper selection and dosing of drugs most frequently used in these disease states; and the recognition of clinically significant, efficacious, and/or toxic drug effects. Topics include disease state management, endocrinology, and renal diseases. Coreq. PMD G242 and PMD G243. Prereq. PMD U539 and fifth-year PharmD standing.

PMD G242 Therapeutics 3

Continues PMD G241. Emphasizes the medical management of the disease states most frequently encountered in practice; considerations and precautions that are required in the proper selection and dosing of drugs most frequently used in these disease states; and the recognition of clinically significant, efficacious, and/or toxic drug effects. Topics include cardiovascular diseases, gastrointestinal diseases, and diseases of the critically ill. Coreq. PMD G241 and PMD G243. Prereq. PMD U539 and fifth-year PharmD standing.

PMD G243 Therapeutics Seminar 2–3

1 SH

4 SH

Accompanies PMD G241 and PMD G242. Discusses clinical cases. Students are expected to contribute to discussions of cases and lead discussions involving the entire group. Emphasis is on integration and problem solving. Students are encouraged to verbalize, integrate, and reinforce information learned from lectures, readings, and previous course work to solve a given clinical problem. Coreq. PMD G241 and PMD G242.

PMD G244 Therapeutics 4

Continues PMD G242. Emphasizes the medical management of the disease states most frequently encountered in practice; considerations and precautions that are required in the proper selection and dosing of drugs most frequently used in these disease states; and the recognition of clinically significant, efficacious, and/or toxic drug effects. Topics include infectious diseases, pediatrics, and geriatrics. Coreq. PMD G245 and PMD G246. Prereg. PMD G241, PMD G242, and fifth-year PharmD standing.

PMD G245 Therapeutics 5

Continues PMD G244. Emphasizes the medical management of the disease states most frequently encountered in practice; considerations and precautions that are required in the proper selection and dosing of drugs most frequently used in these disease states; and the recognition of clinically significant, efficacious, and/or toxic drug effects. Topics include neurology, psychiatry, hematology, and oncology. Coreq. PMD G244 and PMD G246. Prereq. PMD G241, PMD G242, and fifth-year PharmD standing.

PMD G246 Therapeutics Seminar 4–5

Accompanies PMD G244 and PMD G245. Discusses clinical

cases. Students are expected to contribute to discussions of cases and lead discussions involving the entire group. Emphasis is on integration and problem solving. Students are encouraged to verbalize, integrate, and reinforce information learned from lectures, readings, and previous course work to solve a given clinical problem. Coreq. PMD G244 and PMD G245.

PMD G250 Pharmacy Care Management

Focuses on the managerial and administrative skills required by a contemporary pharmacist practicing in either a community or hospital setting. Covers classical management principles of planning, decision making, organizing, hiring, and controlling. Case study methods are used as an interactive teaching tool. Also covers pertinent current events. Prereq. PMD U350 and fifth-year PharmD standing.

PMD G270 Pharmacoeconomics

Compares and contrasts the principles and applications of benefit-cost analysis, cost-effectiveness analysis, and cost-utility analysis in the evaluation of pharmaceutical products, drug delivery systems, and health-care organization structure. Techniques of cost analyses and outcomes assessment are applied to drug-drug evaluations. Working in groups, students are required to conduct an original, modeled pharmacoeconomic decision analytic study and present it in a platform PowerPoint presentation, article suitable for journal submission, and professional poster. Prereq. PMD G241, PMD G242, and fifth-year PharmD standing.

PMD G440 Internal Medicine Advanced Practice Experience 6 SH

Applies principles of pathophysiology, therapeutics, and communication to the pharmacy-care management of individual patients in the hospital setting. In collaboration with other members of the health-care team, and under the supervision

4 SH

4 SH

1 SH

3 SH

of a clinical preceptor, offers identification of appropriate drug therapy and monitoring requirements for common pathophysiologic processes, and, when indicated, modification of population-based treatment strategies based on the unique characteristics of individual patients.

6 SH

6 SH

PMD G441 Acute Care Advanced Practice Experience

Applies principles of pathophysiology, therapeutics, and communication to the pharmacy-care management of individual patients. In collaboration with other members of the healthcare team, and under the supervision of a clinical preceptor, offers identification of appropriate drug therapy and monitoring requirements for common pathophysiologic processes, and, when indicated, modification of population-based treatment strategies based on the unique characteristics of individual patients.

PMD G442 Ambulatory Care Advanced Practice Experience 6 SH

Applies principles of pathophysiology, therapeutics, and communication to the pharmacy-care management of individual patients in an ambulatory clinic environment. In collaboration with other members of the health-care team, and under the supervision of a clinical preceptor, offers identification of appropriate drug therapy and monitoring requirements for common pathophysiologic processes, and, when indicated, modification of population-based treatment strategies based on the unique characteristics of individual patients.

PMD G443 Community Advanced Practice Experience

Applies principles of pathophysiology, therapeutics, and communication to the pharmacy-care management of individual patients in a community setting. In collaboration with other members of the health-care team, and under the supervision of a clinical preceptor, offers identification of appropriate drug therapy and monitoring requirements for common pathophysiologic processes, and, when indicated, modification of population-based treatment strategies based on the unique characteristics of individual patients. *Prereq. PMD G440*.

PMD G444 Internal Medicine Elective Advanced Practice 6 SH Experience

Applies principles of pathophysiology, therapeutics, and communication to the pharmacy-care management of individual patients in the hospital setting. In collaboration with other members of the health-care team, and under the supervision of a clinical preceptor, offers identification of appropriate drug therapy and monitoring requirements for common pathophysiologic processes, and, when indicated, modification of population-based treatment strategies based on the unique characteristics of individual patients. *Prereq. PMD G441*.

PMD G445 Ambulatory Care Elective Advanced Practice 6 SH Experience

Applies principles of pathophysiology, therapeutics, and communication to the pharmacy-care management of individual patients in an ambulatory clinic environment. In collaboration with other members of the health-care team, and under the supervision of a clinical preceptor, offers identification of appropriate drug therapy and monitoring requirements for common pathophysiologic processes, and, when indicated, modification of population-based treatment strategies based on the unique characteristics of individual patients. *Prereq. PMD G443*.

PMD G446 Psychiatry Advanced Practice Experience 6 SH

Applies principles of pathophysiology, therapeutics, and communication to the pharmacy-care management of individual patients under psychiatric care. In collaboration with other members of the health-care team, and under the supervision of a clinical preceptor, offers identification of appropriate drug therapy and monitoring requirements for common pathophysiologic processes, and, when indicated, modification of population-based treatment strategies based on the unique characteristics of individual patients.

PMD G447 Community Elective Advanced Practice Experience 6 SH

Applies principles of pathophysiology, therapeutics, and communication to the pharmacy-care management of individual patients in a community setting. In collaboration with other members of the health-care team, and under the supervision of a clinical preceptor, offers identification of appropriate drug therapy and monitoring requirements for common pathophysiologic processes, and, when indicated, modification of population-based treatment strategies based on the unique characteristics of individual patients.

PMD G448 Long-Term Care Advanced Practice Experience 6 SH

Applies principles of pathophysiology, therapeutics, and communication to the pharmacy-care management of individual patients in a nursing home or rehabilitation center. Under the supervision of a clinical preceptor and, when appropriate, in conjunction with other members of the health-care team, offers identification of appropriate drug therapy and monitoring requirements for common pathophysiologic processes, and, when indicated, modification of population-based treatment strategies based on the unique characteristics of individual patients.

PMD G449 Geriatrics Advanced Practice Experience

Applies principles of pathophysiology, therapeutics, and communication to the pharmacy-care management of individual patients in a geriatric practice setting. Under the supervision of a clinical preceptor, and, when appropriate, in conjunction with other members of the health-care team, offers identification of appropriate drug therapy and monitoring requirements for common pathophysiologic processes, and, when indicated, modification of population-based treatment strategies based on the unique characteristics of individual patients.

PMD G450 Pediatrics Advanced Practice Experience

Applies principles of pathophysiology, therapeutics, and communication to the pharmacy-care management of individual patients in a pediatric practice setting. Under the supervision of a clinical preceptor, and, when appropriate, in conjunction with other members of the health-care team, offers identification of appropriate drug therapy and monitoring requirements

6 SH

for common pathophysiologic processes, and, when indicated, modification of population-based treatment strategies based on the unique characteristics of individual patients.

6 SH

6 SH

6 SH

6 SH

PMD G451 Neonatology Advanced Practice Experience

Applies principles of pathophysiology, therapeutics, and communication to the pharmacy-care management of individual patients in a neonatal practice setting. Under the supervision of a clinical preceptor, and, when appropriate, in conjunction with other members of the health-care team, offers identification of appropriate drug therapy and monitoring requirements for common pathophysiologic processes, and, when indicated, modification of population-based treatment strategies based on the unique characteristics of individual patients.

PMD G452 Critical Care Advanced Practice Experience

Applies principles of pathophysiology, therapeutics, and communication to the pharmacy-care management of individual patients in a critical-care practice setting. Under the supervision of a clinical preceptor, and, when appropriate, in conjunction with other members of the health-care team, offers identification of appropriate drug therapy and monitoring requirements for common pathophysiologic processes, and, when indicated, modification of population-based treatment strategies based on the unique characteristics of individual patients. *Prereq. PMD G440 or PMD G441*.

PMD G453 Surgery Advanced Practice Experience

Applies principles of pathophysiology, therapeutics, and communication to the pharmacy-care management of individual patients in a surgical practice setting. Under the supervision of a clinical preceptor, and, when appropriate, in conjunction with other members of the health-care team, offers identification of appropriate drug therapy and monitoring requirements for common pathophysiologic processes, and, when indicated, modification of population-based treatment strategies based on the unique characteristics of individual patients.

PMD G454 Cardiology Advanced Practice Experience

Applies principles of pathophysiology, therapeutics, and communication to the pharmacy-care management of individual patients in a cardiology practice setting. Under the supervision of a clinical preceptor, and, when appropriate, in conjunction with other members of the health-care team, offers identification of appropriate drug therapy and monitoring requirements for common pathophysiologic processes, and, when indicated, modification of population-based treatment strategies based on the unique characteristics of individual patients.

PMD G455 Pharmacokinetics Advanced Practice Experience 6 SH

Applies principles of pathophysiology, therapeutics, and communication to the pharmacy-care management of individual patients on a pharmacokinetic consult service. Under the supervision of a clinical preceptor, and, when appropriate, in conjunction with other members of the health-care team, offers identification of appropriate drug therapy and monitoring requirements for common pathophysiologic processes, and, when indicated, modification of population-based treatment strategies based on the unique characteristics of individual patients.

PMD G456 Drug Information Advanced Practice Experience 6 SH

Applies drug information skills to site-specific drug information requests under the supervision of a clinical preceptor, and, when appropriate, in conjunction with other members of the site team. Using appropriate sources, the student analyzes drug information findings, such as dosing, monitoring, indications, efficacy, and adverse drug reactions.

PMD G457 Oncology Advanced Practice Experience 6 SH

Applies principles of pathophysiology, therapeutics, and communication to the pharmacy-care management of individual patients in an oncology practice setting. Under the supervision of a clinical preceptor, and, when appropriate, in conjunction with other members of the health-care team, offers identification of appropriate drug therapy and monitoring requirements for common pathophysiologic processes, and, when indicated, modification of population-based treatment strategies based on the unique characteristics of individual patients.

PMD G458 Drug Utilization Advanced Practice Experience 6 SH

Identifies topics and design of methodology for drug-use evaluation as well as completion of data collection, data evaluation, and presentation of results under the supervision of a clinical preceptor, and, when appropriate, in conjunction with other members of the health-care team.

PMD G459 Home Health Advanced Practice Experience 6 SH

Applies principles of pathophysiology, therapeutics, and communication to the pharmacy-care management of individual patients in a home health-care practice setting. Under the supervision of a clinical preceptor, and, when appropriate, in conjunction with other members of the health-care team, offers identification of appropriate drug therapy and monitoring requirements for common pathophysiologic processes, and, when indicated, modification of population-based treatment strategies based on the unique characteristics of individual patients.

PMD G460 Nutritional Support Advanced Practice Experience 6 SH Applies principles of pathophysiology, therapeutics, and communication to the pharmacy-care management of individual patients on a nutritional support consult service. Under the supervision of a clinical preceptor, and, when appropriate, in conjunction with other members of the health-care team, offers identification of appropriate drug therapy and monitoring requirements for common pathophysiologic processes, and, when indicated, modification of population-based treatment strategies based on the unique characteristics of individual patients.

PMD G461 Infectious Disease Advanced Practice Experience 6 SH Applies principles of pathophysiology, therapeutics, and communication to the pharmacy-care management of individual patients on an infectious disease consult service. Under the supervision of a clinical preceptor, and, when appropriate, in conjunction with other members of the health-care team, offers identification of appropriate drug therapy and monitoring requirements for common pathophysiologic processes, and, when indicated, modification of population-based treatment strategies based on the unique characteristics of individual patients.

PMD G462 Pharmacy Industry Advanced Practice Experience 6 SH

Focuses on the application of regulatory affairs and health-care principles in the pharmaceutical industry. Under the supervision of a preceptor, and, when appropriate, in conjunction with other members of the site team, participates in appropriate activities such as drug research and development, marketing, medical affairs, regulatory affairs, and information service.

PMD G463 Pharmacy Administration Advanced Practice 6 SH Experience

Applies health-care and management principles, with emphasis on pharmacy administration, under the supervision of a preceptor, and, when appropriate, in conjunction with other members of the site team.

PMD G464 Regulatory Advanced Practice Experience 6 SH

Participates in appropriate activities including, but not limited to, principles of and compliance with pharmacy law and review of regulations governing the FDA's mandatory reporting of adverse drug reactions under the supervision of a preceptor, and, when appropriate, in conjunction with other members of the site team. In addition, students may have the opportunity to be given a step-by-step introduction to public record laws, Board Regulations at 247 CMR, and pharmacy statutes at MGL c. 112 24(A)-42(A).

PMD G465 Managed Care Advanced Practice Experience 6 SH

Applies principles of pathophysiology, therapeutics, and communication to the pharmacy-care management of individual patients in a managed-care practice setting. Under the supervision of a clinical preceptor, and, when appropriate, in conjunction with other members of the health-care team, offers identification of appropriate drug therapy and monitoring requirements for common pathophysiologic processes, and, when indicated, modification of population-based treatment strategies based on the unique characteristics of individual patients.

PMD G466 Transplantation Advanced Practice Experience 6 SH

Applies principles of pathophysiology, therapeutics, and communication to the pharmacy-care management of individual patients in a transplantation unit. Under the supervision of a clinical preceptor, and, when appropriate, in conjunction with other members of the health-care team, offers identification of appropriate drug therapy and monitoring requirements for common pathophysiologic processes, and, when indicated, modification of population-based treatment strategies based on the unique characteristics of individual patients.

PMD G467 Directed Practice Advanced Practice Experience 6 SH

Offers nontraditional experience with an approved preceptor at an appropriate site. Based on availability.

PMD G468 International Advanced Practice Experience 6 SH

Provides an international experience with an approved preceptor at an appropriate site. Based on availability.

PMD U101 Introduction to the Profession of Pharmacy 1 SH

Introduces the profession of pharmacy in this one-credit course. Covers pharmacists' responsibilities, pharmacy organizations, ethical issues related to health care, and the education and training of pharmacists. Offers students the opportunity to learn about the role of the pharmacist within different health-care systems. Guest speakers, from several areas of pharmacy practice, provide firsthand information on career options. *Prereq. PharmD students or permission of instructor*.

PMD U201 Introduction to Pharmacy Practice

Provides students with the knowledge and skills used during the first cooperative education assignment. Topics include the top one hundred medications, pharmacy calculations, pharmacy law, interpreting prescriptions and medication orders, and sterile products. *Prereq. Second-year PharmD standing.*

PMD U310 Communication Skills for Pharmacists

Designed to provide pharmacy students with various theoretical frameworks and principles for understanding communication processes and the need for practical tools to engage in effective interpersonal communication when providing medication therapy management to diverse patient populations. Supports a client-centered approach to how students assess, adapt, and evaluate various types of communications within a variety of pharmacy settings. Offers students an opportunity to learn core skills: listening; asking questions; empathy; understanding and managing conflict, confusion, nonverbal behavior; detecting and intervening to improve adherence; facilitating behavioral change; tailoring communication to special patient populations; leading and facilitating group communication; collaborating with other professionals; analyzing organizational communication in pharmacies; and delivering a professional presentation. Seeks to provide the student with an awareness of the communication issues facing pharmacy practice at the interpersonal, interprofessional, and organizational levels. Coreg. PMD U311. Prereq. Second-year PharmD standing.

PMD U311 Lab for PMD U310

Supports a client-centered approach to how pharmacy students assess, adapt, and evaluate various types of communications within pharmacy settings. Specifically, students have an opportunity to learn and practice core skills: listening; asking questions; empathy; understanding and managing confusion, conflict, and nonverbal behavior; facilitating behavioral change; tailoring communication to special patient populations; and delivering a professional presentation. During laboratory sessions, students have an opportunity to apply course concepts in group discussions, interacting with standardized patients, watching videos, and various written and oral exercises. Designed to provide students with practical tools to engage in effective interpersonal communication when providing medication therapy management to diverse patient populations. *Coreq. PMD U310.*

1 SH

3 SH

PMD U350 Health-Care Systems

Examines the evolution of the health-care system in the United States, from the early forms of organized institutional care to the dynamic, increasingly integrated, and managed-care system of present health-care delivery. Examines the interaction of regulatory, economic, political, social, and ethical aspects of the health-care system, with emphasis on issues related to pharmacy practice. Current proposals for health-care and drug-related reform and regulation are considered. Considers the impact and consequences of action in one era on the structure and function of health care in later years. *Prereq. ENG U306 and third-year PharmD standing*.

PMD U401 Pathophysiology

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

3 SH

Examines the mechanisms of human disease, emphasizing fundamental principles of cellular biology. Dedicates early sessions to understanding normal cell biology, cell vulnerabilities, and cellular responses to injury. Discusses systemic responses to injury including inflammation, immunity, and hemostasis. A detailed discussion of oncogenesis is followed by a system-bysystem review of disease states. *Prereq. PSC U301, PSC U303, and fourth-year PharmD standing.*

PMD U440 Self-Care Therapeutics

Examines the types of medications available without a prescription, traditionally referred to as over-the-counter (OTC). The class is team-taught by the pharmacy practice faculty, and students are exposed to several different teaching styles: didactic teaching, small group discussions/projects, large classroom case discussions, and hands-on learning (for example, using a variety of glucometers, understanding/performing a monofilament exam, or performing subcutaneous injection technique). Covers the recommendation/selection of a specific nonprescription product that would relieve signs and symptoms of common self-treatable illnesses and proper patient education (proper dose, directions for use, possible adverse effects, and contraindications of these medications). *Prereq. PMD U310, ENG U306, and fourth-year PharmD standing.*

PMD U450 Research Methodology and Biostatistics

Covers aspects of experimental design and hypothesis testing. Uses critical reading of clinical trials, observational studies, and problem sets to illustrate principles of research design, conduct, and analysis. Discusses statistical tests that are appropriate for the selected study design. Students are required to complete a research protocol. *Prereq. Fourth-year PharmD standing*.

PMD U510 Therapeutic Drug Monitoring and Applications2 SHCovers the developing, monitoring, and modifying of drug
dosage regimens as applied in clinical practice. Examines
the use of pharmacokinetic factors influencing the selection
of dosage regimens for various therapeutic drug categories.
Develops the application of test performance characteristics
in interpreting drug-serum concentrations and the application
of these principles and concepts to the monitoring of drug
therapy. Prereq. PSC U430.

PMD U530 Jurisprudence

Covers all federal and state laws and regulations that affect the practice of pharmacy. Sources of law discussed include the U.S. Constitution, statutes, administrative regulations, and case law. Introduces federal and state administrative agencies that regulate pharmacy including the Drug Enforcement Administration (DEA), Food and Drug Administration (FDA), Consumer Products Safety Commission (CPSC), Massachusetts Board of Registration in Pharmacy, and Massachusetts Department of Public Health. Students research a pharmacy case decided by a court and give an oral presentation. Centers on the individuals who operate a pharmacy: pharmacists, pharmacy technicians, and pharmacy interns; the workplaces where they perform their duties: pharmacy, pharmacy department, hospital, restricted pharmacy, managed care, nuclear pharmacy, and wholesale businesses; and duties performed by pharmacy personnel: dispensing medication and counseling patients. Prereq. PMD U350 and fourth-year PharmD standing.

PMD U539 Therapeutics 1

Emphasizes the medical management of the disease states most frequently encountered in practice, considerations and precautions that are required in the proper selection and dosing of drugs most frequently used in these disease states, and the recognition of clinically significant, efficacious, and/or toxic drug effects. Topics include the clinical approach to pharmaceutical care and drug-related problems, and disease state management. *Coreq. PMD U540. Prereq. Fourth-year PharmD standing.*

PMD U540 Therapeutics Seminar 1

Accompanies PMD U539. Discusses clinical cases. Students are expected to contribute to discussions of cases and lead discussions involving the entire group. Emphasis is on integration and problem solving. Students are encouraged to verbalize, integrate, and reinforce information learned from lectures, readings, and previous course work to solve a given clinical problem. *Coreq. PMD U539*.

PMD U560 Drug Information and Evaluation

Allows students to develop the skills necessary to become effective providers of drug information. An effective provider assesses and evaluates drug information needs, and evaluates, communicates, and applies data from the published literature and other sources to optimize patient care. These skills are developed by using didactic instruction, providing responses to several drug information requests, and writing one drug information paper. *Prereq. ENG U306 and PMD U450*.

PMD U565 Pharmaceutical Care Practice 1

Offers a simulation of the problems and activities commonly seen in both ambulatory/community and institutional pharmacy practice. Provides students with an opportunity to receive patients with drug-related needs and problems to be resolved. Requires students to complete activities to resolve the need or problem for their patient. Also requires students to provide information to both health professionals and patients with regard to drug therapy. Students have an opportunity to use

3 SH

1 SH

3 SH

1.5 SH

computers to maintain patient profiles, document drug-related problems, and find appropriate resolutions to problems. Coreq. PMD U566. Prereq. PMD U539.

PMD U566 Lab for PMD U565

0.5 SH

1.5 SH

Accompanies PMD U565. Complements and reinforces course content through various hands-on activities. Coreg. PMD U565.

PMD U575 Pharmaceutical Care Practice 2

Designed to provide students with functional knowledge and skills in the area of physical assessment. Teaches students through a variety of methods: didactic teaching, videos/ simulators, classroom discussions, and hands-on learning. Offers students an opportunity to learn to perform a medical history (medication history) and a general assessment of a patient; perform vital signs on a patient (weight, blood pressure, pulse, and respiration); and interpret the physical assessment as documented by other clinicians. Coreg. PMD U576. Prereg. PMD G241 and PMD G242.

PMD U576 Lab for PMD U575

0.5 SH

2 SH

3 SH

4 SH

Accompanies PMD U575. Complements and reinforces course content through various hands-on activities. Prereq. PMD U575.

PMD U580 Drug Interactions

Designed as an elective course to enhance students' knowledge and skills regarding drug interactions. Course lectures review commonly encountered drug interactions, with emphasis on the mechanism and clinical significance of interactions. Class discussions and assignments emphasize a scientific approach to identifying and evaluating potential interactions and recommending appropriate, patient-specific management of a given interaction. Prereq. Pharmacy majors only with fifth-year standing.

PMD U581 Cancer Chemotherapy

Emphasizes the role of chemotherapy in the management of malignant disease. Discussions include an in-depth review of specific antineoplastic agents, a review of specific malignancies, and related topics such as management of nausea and vomiting in cancer patients, hypercalcemia of malignancy, malignant pleural effusions, treatment of bone marrow depression, and unproven methods of cancer treatment. Prereq. Pharmacy majors only with fifth-year standing.

PMD U585 Research Methods in Health Systems

Exposes students to the research methods that health system pharmacists use most often when conducting research and builds on the content of PMD U350, PMD U450, and PMD U560. Incorporates a seminar discussion format led by health-care system-based pharmacists actively involved in clinical research and helps prepare students for careers or -postgraduate training programs (e.g., residencies) in health systems. Faculty use published studies, live patient databases, and descriptions of their current research projects to illustrate the topics in each session. Prereq. PMD U350, PMD U450, and PMD U560.

PMD U921 Directed Study	1 SH
PMD U922 Directed Study	2 SH
PMD U923 Directed Study	3 SH
PMD U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers independent work under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

PMD U964 Research

Extends current knowledge or offers novel insights through faculty-directed and supervised individual undergraduate research or creative projects. The project must be designed in concert with and obtain formal prior approval from relevant faculty and program director. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

PMD U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. Prereg. Honors Program participation.

PMD U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Prereq. PMD U970 and Honors Program participation.

POL—POLITICAL SCIENCE

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

POL U100 Political Science at Northeastern

Introduces first-year political science majors to the discipline, the department, and the University as a whole; familiarizes students with the skills needed for success as University students.

POL U140 Exploring Politics and Political Science 4 SH

Introduces students to basic concepts and principles in politics and political science. Combines a study of contemporary political events with appropriate readings that provide a conceptual and theoretical context for understanding the political world.

POL U150 American Government

Analyzes the functions of the systems of government and politics in the United States. Includes the philosophical origins and design of the Constitution, public opinion, political behavior and participation, parties and interest groups, and formal governmental institutions. Coreg. POL U151.

POL U151 Recitation for POL U150

Provides small-group discussion format to cover material in POL U150. Coreq. POL U150.

Course Descriptions

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

1 SH

POL U155 Comparative Politics

Presents a comparative study of political organization and behavior in a range of countries beyond the United States. Topics includes political culture, political economy, governing institutions, leadership, and political participation. Coreq. POL U156.

POL U156 Recitation for POL U155

Provides small-group discussion format to cover material in POL U155. Coreq. POL U155.

4 SH POL U160 International Relations

Examines major issues in the international system. Covers topics of international trade and monetary affairs; war, weapons of mass destruction, and disarmament; and international law and organizations, human rights, international and regional integration, and the impact of technology on the functioning of the international system. Coreq. POL U161.

POL U161 Recitation for POL U160

Provides small-group discussion format to cover material in POL U160. Coreq. POL U160.

POL U300 The U.S. Congress

Explores the structures, dynamics, and styles inherent in public policymaking within the U.S. Congress. Focuses on elections; representations of constituents' interests; the roles that participants play: the president, interest groups, and others; and how all of this is affected by the structure of Congress and the process embedded in the legislative body. Prereq. POL U150.

POL U302 Judicial Process and Behavior 4 SH

Examines the nature of the judiciary in the United States. Focuses on courts and various aspects of the judicial process, including judicial selection, judicial decision making, the impact of judicial decisions on society, and public opinion of courts. After exploring, from various methodological perspectives, how and why courts behave as they do, the course turns its attention to questions about the role of courts in U.S. politics. Prereq. POL U150; POL U400 recommended.

POL U305 The American Presidency

Examines the presidential electoral process and the constitutional and extra-constitutional powers of the U.S. President. Studies the presidential leadership styles and analyzes the relationship between the executive branch and Congress, the Supreme Court, the bureaucracy, and the media. Prereq. POL U150.

POL U307 Public Policy and Administration

Analyzes the structure of and dynamics inherent in public policymaking and public administration in the United States. Introduces such concepts as problem definition, agenda development, policy formation, program implementation, and policy evaluation. Covers key issues in public administration including budgeting, personnel, and organizational design. Prereq. POL U150.

Analyzes political parties and the American system of elections. Focuses on structural and constitutional biases, the organizational aspects of the parties, mass voting behavior, the impact of elections on public policymaking, and national and state historical trends. Prereg. POL U150.

POL U315 Interest Groups and Public Policy

Surveys the roles of organized interests in American public policymaking. Examines why groups are formed, how they work, why they succeed or fail, and what cumulative impacts groups have on policy. Spans a variety of groups, from the traditional economic interests to social movements, public interest organizations, and professional lobbyists. Prereq. POL U150.

POL U320 Politics and Mass Media

Analyzes several facets of the mass media including the role of newspapers, radio, television, and the Internet in public opinion formation; their use and effectiveness in political campaigns; their objectivity and/or bias in reporting the news; and their impact on public policymaking. Prereq. POL U150.

POL U322 Political Behavior

Examines selected topics in political science from a political behavior perspective. Focuses on political attitude formation and change, ideology, public opinion and voting behavior, political campaigning, political violence, and empirical democracy theory. Prereq. POL U150.

POL U324 Law and Society

Examines the sociological understanding of legal phenomena. Places special emphasis on the role of the law in cultural and social conflicts in American society. Prereg. 64 SH toward degree or junior or senior standing.

POL U326 Premodern Political Thought

Presents an analytical and historical examination of the great political thinkers and the main trends of political thought from classical Greece to the Renaissance. Prereq. 64 SH toward degree or junior or senior standing.

POL U328 Modern Political Thought

Presents an analytical and historical examination of the great political thinkers and the main trends in political thought from the Renaissance to the twentieth century. Prereq. 64 SH toward degree or junior or senior standing.

POL U330 American Political Thought

Analyzes the main streams in American political thought including liberalism, neoliberalism, conservativism, and nationalism. Examines the historic roots of each viewpoint and their impact on American politics. Explores the ongoing interaction of political thought and the political process in contemporary American society. Prereq. POL U150 is recommended; 64 SH toward degree or junior or senior standing.

Course Descriptions

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

0 SH

0 SH

4 SH

4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

Political Science 431

POL U332 Contemporary Political Thought

Analyzes current ideals, ideologies, ethics, and political values including, but not limited to, issues of economic and social power; competing views on ethnic, racial, and sexual identity; and animal rights. *Prereq. 64 SH toward degree or junior or senior standing.*

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

POL U334 Bureaucracy and Government Organizations

Examines the general principles underlying the structures, processes, and operation of public organizations. Examines the role of bureaucracies within the larger political system as well as how public agencies develop and change over time. *Prereq. POL U150.*

POL U335 Budgeting and Taxation

Focuses on the politics of budgeting and taxation in the United States, with a particular emphasis on the federal government. Analyzes budgetary processes, participants, and outcomes as well as policy reforms. State, local, and comparative budgeting are also discussed. *Prereq. POL U150.*

POL U340 Business and Government

Surveys the relationship between economics and politics in the United States. Considers the role of government in a market economy including the efforts to manage economic growth, prevent monopoly, promote social welfare, and balance the power of business with the demands of democracy. *Prereq. POL U150.*

POL U344 Contemporary Black Politics

Analyzes the evolution of black political thought in America and examines the sociopolitical contexts that have served as catalysts to modern black political movements. *Same as AFR U344. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.*

POL U345 Urban Policies and Politics

Analyzes the political, administrative, economic, and social dynamics of urban areas. Highlights the diversity of political institutions and practices in American cities. Introduces key policy areas at the city level such as land use, economic development, and education. *Prereq. POL U150*.

POL U350 State and Local Politics

Examines the political and administrative context of the state and local government in the United States; surveys the structure, function, and politics of states and localities within the context of the U.S. federal system; and highlights the diversity of political institutions and practices at the state and local levels. *Prereq. POL U150*.

POL U355 Intergovernmental Relations

Analyzes the relationship among national, state, and local levels of government in the United States and the changing patterns of those relationships. Highlights the political, legal, and fiscal nature of intergovernmental relations. *Prereq. POL U150.*

POL U357 Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs

4 SH

Introduces students to the field of urban studies. Focuses on these central issues: how cities and suburbs evolve, what makes a city or suburb a good place to live, and how cities and suburbs are (or are not) planned. Students review the ways in which urban scholars and practitioners study cities and suburbs, their research methodologies, definition of issues, and division of labor among different disciplines. Students explore the roles of individuals, communities, the private sector, and government in planning and shaping the city. *Same as INT U357 and SOC U357. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.*

POL U358 Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs 4 SH

Introduces students to pressing urban issues—urban sprawl, poverty, education, transportation, economic development, and housing—through an intensive analysis of the Boston metropolitan area. The course is cotaught by University faculty and practitioners in government, community, and nonprofit organizations throughout the metropolitan area. Offers students the opportunity to analyze Boston data, go on outings to see development in progress, talk with urban practitioners about what they do, and conduct research on an urban issue of their choice. *Same as INT U358 and SOC U358. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.*

POL U360 Politics of Poverty

Explores how and why there is poverty, how it affects people's lives, and how it can be eliminated. Examines the relations between poverty, racial and ethnic factors, and the economic, political, and administrative systems. Evaluates a number of alternatives and provides an opportunity for clarifying individual assumptions and feelings about poverty. *Same as AFR U360. Prereq. POL U150 is recommended.*

POL U365 Blacks and Jews

Compares the black and Jewish experiences in the United States. Themes include remembered slavery and commemoration of freedom, Holocaust and genocide, religious expressions of politics, black-Jewish relations, and black Judaism. *Same as AFR U365. Prereq. POL U150 is recommended or any other introductory social science course.*

POL U370 Religion and Politics

Explores the role of religion to domestic and international politics. Examines religion as a source of political tension and strife. Draws examples from the United States and the developing world. Covers Islamic fundamentalism in Africa and the Near East, Orthodox Jewish parties in Israel, Catholic liberation theology in Latin America, and Protestant fundamentalism and the religious right in the United States. *Prereq. POL U150*.

POL U375 Gender and Politics

Explores the relation between what is and what ought to be and why—in the roles of women in American politics. Examines the traditional roles of women in politics, the suffrage movement, the woman as citizen and voter, the role of gender in achieving power and in political efficacy, and the

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

place of women in politics. Also covers political action to promote women's issues and modern feminism. *Prereq. POL U150 is recommended.*

POL U380 Latino Politics in the United States

Focuses on the largest minority in the United States, Latinos. Explores the unique aspects of this group within the U.S. political system in addition to shared experiences with other minority groups, particularly African Americans. Topics include bilingualism, immigration, relations with other racial and ethnic groups, and relations with other countries of origin. *Prereq. POL U150.*

POL U385 U.S. Health and Welfare Policy 4 SH

Examines social welfare policy with an emphasis on the United States. Reviews theoretical framework for analyzing social welfare policymaking, then focuses on the areas of welfare and poverty, health care, mental health, and Social Security. Is concerned with both substantive program issues and the design, administration, and implementation of policy in the American sociopolitical context. *Prereq. POL U150.*

POL U390 Science, Technology, and Public Policy

Considers the effects of science and technology on politics and policymaking, and how politics influences science and technology. Focuses on the differences between scientific and democratic values and definitions of rationality, the nature of problems, and why some problems are easier to "solve" than others. Examines such issues as nuclear power, genetics, and computer technology. *Prereq. POL U150*.

POL U395 Environmental Politics

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Examines the policymaking processes, historical and socioeconomic factors, political forces, governmental institutions, and global trends that shape environmental policy at national and subnational levels in the United States. Gives attention to a wide range of environmental policy areas, with comparisons made between the United States and other nations. *Prereq. POL U150 is recommended.*

POL U399 Research Methods in Political Science

Offers an opportunity to explore the range of research methods and designs used in political science and to examine the logic of social scientific inquiry. Topics include experimental research, comparative methods, case studies, interviewing, surveys, research ethics, and other topics relevant to research in the discipline. Places political science within the broader social science and liberal arts tradition. Requires students to complete an intensive writing assignment as part of the course. *Prereq. At least two of the following courses: POL U150, POL U155, and POL U160.*

POL U400 Quantitative Techniques

4 SH

Teaches methods of quantitative analysis including descriptive statistics, hypothesis testing, cross-tabulation, regression, and multiple regression. Develops computer skills through use of the SPSS program. Practical applications of statistical techniques are emphasized by means of examples in political behavior, public policy analysis, public opinion, and others. *Coreq. POL U401. Prereq. MTH U115 or MTH U141.*

POL U401 Recitation for POL U400

Provides small-group discussion format to cover material in POL U400. *Coreq. POL U400*.

POL U402 Survey Research and Polling

Teaches how to conduct data collection via survey research including research design, sampling, survey instrument construction, and interviewing. Emphasizes survey research in the social and behavioral sciences, culminating in a survey conducted by the class. *Prereq. POL U400 or similar course in statistics recommended*.

POL U405 International Political Economy

Focuses on international political and economic relations. Examines how nations interact in such areas as trade, finance, and labor relations. Includes such topics as the International Monetary Fund, multinational corporations, economic sanctions, military interventions, technology transfer, and foreign aid. *Prereq. POL U160 is recommended.*

POL U407 International Organizations

Explores the powers, functions, and effectiveness of international institutions in the context of the growing interdependence of states. Examines international organizations such as the United Nations and European Union in their roles as part of international regimes that address issues such as international security, the international political economy, and human rights. *Prereq. POL U160.*

POL U408 International Security

Examines pressing problems in international security that are on the agenda of nation-states and international and nongovernment organizations. Examples include armed violence, terrorism, organized crime, nuclear proliferation, poverty, infectious diseases, energy security, and environmental degradation. Responses are typically sought through international cooperation and the establishment of international norms that apply to complex problems reaching beyond the borders of any one state. *Prereq. POL U160*.

POL U415 Ethnic Conflict in Comparative Politics

4 SH

0 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Analyzes, from a comparative perspective, the causes and consequences of contemporary ethnic political violence. Uses Northern Ireland as a major example and also includes such cases as Bosnia, Canada, Iraq, Rwanda, Russia, Sudan, and Sri Lanka. Considers various policies for preventing and resolving ethnic political violence. *Prereq. POL U155*.

POL U420 National Security, War, and Political Violence 4 SH

Analyzes the causes of war and ways to prevent it from a U.S. national-security perspective. Includes analysis of terrorism and counterterrorism. Considers and analyzes various international wars and examples of political violence. *Prereq. POL U155*.

Course Descriptions

Political Science 433

POL U425 U.S. Foreign Policy

4 SH

Examines the formulation and conduct of U.S. foreign and national security policy, with major emphasis on the period following the end of the Cold War. *Prereq. POL U150 or POL U160.*

POL U435 Politics in Western Europe

Offers a comparative survey of the societies, economies, and political systems in the democracies of Western Europe. Examines governing structures and major political developments within the major European states, as well as major policy issues (such as nationalism, federalism, and environmentalism) and issues of European integration within the European Union. *Prereq. POL U155*.

POL U440 Politics in Northern Ireland

Analyzes contemporary politics in Northern Ireland and the Republic of Ireland. Emphasizes the conflict in Northern Ireland with particular attention paid to the roles played by the United States and Great Britain. Considers lessons for other countries. *Prereq. POL U155 is recommended*.

POL U441 Third World Political Relations

Offers a comparative regional analysis of the political systems of Third World nations of Africa, Asia, Latin America, and the Caribbean. Emphasis is on development strategies; problems of development including national identity, political socialization and participation, national defense, and urbanization; and the positions of Third World nations in the international community. *Same as AFR U441. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.*

POL U445 Politics in Central and Eastern Europe

Studies the six former Soviet bloc socialist countries, as well as Albania and Yugoslavia, and examines political, economic, social, and international problems of postcommunist development. *Prereq. POL U155.*

POL U450 Government and Politics in Russia

Presents an analysis of the roots of the collapse of the Soviet Union in 1991 and studies problems of political development after communism. Emphasizes the introduction of democracy, the movement toward a market economy, the reorganization of the military, and the control of interethnic strife. *Prereq. POL U155*.

POL U455 Russian Foreign Policy

Presents an analysis of the goals, methods, and achievements of Russian policy in the post-Soviet era toward Eastern Europe, Western Europe, the Middle East, Central and East Asia, and the United States against the background of Soviet behavior toward these areas in the recent past. *Prereq. POL U155* or POL U160.

POL U460 Contemporary Government and Politics in Africa4 SHExplores contemporary politics in African nations south of the
Sahara. Studies South Africa, Nigeria, Kenya, and Ethiopia,

among others. Examines apartheid, colonialism, Afro-Marxism, chieftaincy, development, and Pan-Africanism. *Same as AFR U460. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.*

POL U465 Government and Politics in the Middle East 4 SH

Approaches the political, economic, military, and ideological factors within the Arab states and Israel, inter-Arab politics, Pan-Arabism, the Arab-Israeli conflict, and the great power rivalry in the region. *Prereq. POL U155*.

POL U470 Arab-Israeli Conflict

Analyzes the effects of the Arab-Israeli confrontation on the internal politics of the Arab states and Israel, Pan-Arab politics, and the role of the great powers in the region. *Prereq. POL U160.*

POL U475 Government and Politics in Latin America 4 SH

Focuses on political change in governmental systems, political parties, socioeconomic problems, and foreign policies of Latin American states. *Prereq. POL U155.*

POL U480 Government and Politics in Japan

Focuses on the development of Japan's political system since World War II. Examines Japan's political institutions and practice of democracy in the context of its political culture, the interrelationship between business and government, Japan's foreign policy, and business practices and organization. Raises issues concerning Japan's extraordinary economic success and the limitations of Japan as a model for other countries. *Prereq. POL U155.*

POL U485 Government and Politics in China

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Focuses on China's political system and addresses issues facing its government including leadership recruitment and succession, economic policies, class and class struggle, political culture, education, and China's participation in the international system. Examines how ideology, development, and culture affect these issues. *Prereq. POL U155*.

POL U487 Politics of Developing Nations

Examines the political, governmental, social, economic, cultural, environmental, and geopolitical dimensions of change in nations regarded as "developing" by international standards. Covers a broad spectrum of types of nations including those in Eastern and Central Europe, but pays particular attention to those in Asia, Africa, and Central and South America. *Prereq. POL U155.*

POL U488 Niger—Study in Boston, Explore in Africa 4 SH

Studies the political, cultural, and economic conditions prevailing in Niger, one of the poorest countries of the world. Class sessions during the academic term are followed by a study tour to Niger to learn firsthand about political and economic development in the country. Travel may entail additional expenses. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

POL U500 U.S. Constitutional Law

Uses United States Supreme Court decisions and other reading materials to analyze some of the theoretical, structural, and substantive issues inherent in and relevant to the American constitutional system. Prereq. POL U150 and junior or senior standing.

POL U505 U.S. Civil Liberties

Uses United States Supreme Court decisions and other reading material to examine the substantive and procedural guarantees of the Bill of Rights and the Fourteenth Amendment and their relation to a liberal democratic society. Prereg. POL U150 and junior or senior standing.

POL U510 International Law

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Focuses on public international law and its key policymaking institutions including the United Nations and the International Court of Justice. Also explores the influence of key regional organizations such as the European Union, Arab League, NATO, and the Organization of American States. Topics include state sovereignty, human rights, diplomatic relations, and treaties. Prereq. POL U160 and junior or senior standing.

POL U515 Democracy in Comparative Politics

Assesses the development of democracy in a variety of nations and examines the fundamental problems facing nations in establishing and maintaining democratic forms of government. Explores ways to evaluate democratic institutional performance and the difficulties inherent in making the transition from nondemocratic to democratic systems. Prereg. POL U150 or POL U155 and junior or senior standing.

POL U530 Revolution and International Conflict

Examines the causes and consequences of revolution, with cases including Russia, China, and Cuba. Also considers internal conflicts, such as civil wars and military overthrows, and analyzes the policy implications for the United States and the international system. Prereq. POL U160 and junior or senior standing.

POL U544 Seminar in Black Leadership

4 SH

4 SH

Enables students to conduct in-depth studies of significant black leaders-male and female-in a wide range of fields. The main focus is on black leadership in the political arena as elected officials, leaders of pressure groups, leaders of protest organizations, black nationalist organizations, and feminist/ womanist groups, and as advisors to political parties and presidential administrations. Same as AFR U544. Prereg. 64 SH toward degree.

POL U575 Special Topics: U.S. Politics

Analyzes the constitutional, political, economic, and societal dimensions of selected contemporary public issues in U.S. politics. Prereq. POL U150 and junior or senior standing.

POL U580 Special Topics: Comparative Politics and International Relations

Analyzes the constitutional, political, economic, and societal dimensions of selected contemporary public issues in comparative politics and international relations. Prereq. POL U155 or POL U160 and junior or senior standing.

POL U600 Seminar in U.S. Government

Offers an in-depth study of selected topics in government and politics in the United States. Prereq. POL U150 and junior or senior standing.

POL U605 Seminar in Comparative Politics

Offers an in-depth study of selected topics in comparative politics. Prereq. POL U155 and junior or senior standing.

4 SH POL U610 Seminar in International Relations

Offers an in-depth study of selected topics in international relations. Prereq. POL U160 and junior or senior standing.

POL U615 Seminar in Public Law 4 SH

Examines how law advances political justice and ensures that citizens are free and equal. After focusing on the theoretical problems of law, liberty, and morality in the United States, special emphasis is placed on attempts to render substantive justice in several areas of law, such as privacy and personal autonomy, freedom of thought, conscience and expression, and equal protection. Prereq. Junior or senior standing.

POL U620 Literature and Politics

Uses a variety of fictional readings to gain fresh insight into basic political concepts such as power, leadership, socialization, corruption, and electoral competition. Attention is also given to contemporary issues ranging from minority rights to tobacco control, abortion, or gun control. Prereq. Junior or senior standing.

POL U625 Seminar in Political Science

Offers an in-depth study of selected topics in political science. Prereq. Senior standing in political science or permission of instructor.

POL U700 Experiential Education Reflection

2 SH Emphasizes experiential education and "lessons learned" in the workplace and classroom. Helps students understand the connections between work experience and classroom learning as they prepare for school and employment after graduation. Prereq. Senior standing in political science only.

POL U701 Political Science Senior Capstone

Integrates and assesses the concepts and skills developed by students throughout the political science curriculum, including both experiential and classroom-based components. Requires extensive reflection by students on their various educational experiences as well as research projects involving individual and group presentations. Topics include contemporary political issues and relevant literature in the discipline of political science. Consideration is also given to career options for political

Course Descriptions

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Course Descriptions

science students. Required for political science majors and fulfills part of the experiential education requirement. Prereq. Senior standing in political science.

POL U900 Special Topics

Studies selected topics in government and politics.

POL U905 Moot Court

Offers students the opportunity to participate in a simulation in which they research existing legal controversies, prepare legal briefs, and present their respective cases before a mock judicial panel. Prereq. POL U500 or POL U510.

POL U910 Model United Nations

Offers students the opportunity to participate in teams that research assigned nations and represent those nations in a model United Nations role-playing exercise.

POL U915 Model Arab League

Offers students the opportunity to participate in teams that research assigned nations and represent those nations in a model Arab League role-playing exercise. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

POL U917 Model European Union

Offers students the opportunity to participate in teams and conduct research on political issues in assigned nations and then represent those nations in a model European Union role-playing exercise. Prereq. Not open to freshmen; permission of instructor.

POL U919 National Model OAU/African Union **4 SH**

Offers students the opportunity to participate in teams and conduct research on political issues in assigned nations and then represent those nations in a model African Union roleplaying exercise in Washington, D.C. Focuses on intra-African relations and the roles of Africans in international affairs, emphasizing the new African Union (AU) that replaced the Organization of African Unity (OAU). Examines the Pan-Africanist origins, challenges, and achievements of the African Union. Same as AFR U645. Prereq. 64 SH toward degree or junior or senior standing.

POL U921 Directed Study	1 SH
POL U922 Directed Study	2 SH
POL U923 Directed Study	3 SH
POL U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers independent work under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. Prereq. Junior or senior standing.

POL U937 Government and Politics—Learning Abroad

Examines government and politics in another country or region of the world through faculty-led travel to that country or region. Offers students an opportunity to enhance their knowledge of government and politics by attending and participating in various educational activities in the country of study. The course begins in the United States with an introduction

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

to the country or region and concludes with activities that facilitate reflection and learning related to the experience abroad. Prereq. POL U155 and permission of instructor.

4 SH POL U938 International Politics—Learning Abroad

Examines issues in international politics through faculty-led travel outside the United States. Offers students an opportunity to enhance their knowledge of international politics by attending and participating in various educational activities in another country. Course topics cover a range of interconnected global issues that go beyond states' borders, possibly including armed conflict, terrorism, organized crime, poverty, environmental degradation, the spread of nuclear weapons, and others. The course begins in the United States with an introduction to the relevant topics in international politics and concludes with activities that facilitate reflection and learning related to the experience abroad. Prereg. POL U160 and permission of instructor.

POL U940 Internship in Politics

Gives students the opportunity to engage in a political or governmental internship under the supervision of a faculty member with departmental approval. Prereq. 64 SH toward degree.

POL U941 Student Leadership Practicum

Considers how undergraduate students make pivotal contributions to governance, services, and the quality of daily life at Northeastern University through student government and other activities, ranging from residential services to publication of the campus newspaper. Gives students involved in such on-campus leadership roles an opportunity to participate in a course-based seminar related directly to their service. The objective is to incorporate student leadership into the general framework of experiential education by such means as reflective discussions, meetings with University administrators, group projects, and exposure to academic perspectives on leadership. As part of this practicum, students participate in parts of the "President's Leadership Institute," a module-based exploration of leadership principles within both educational and community settings. Same as INT U940. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

POL U942 Internship in American Government

Gives students the opportunity to engage in a political or governmental internship under the supervision of a faculty member with departmental approval. Prereq. 64 SH toward degree.

4 SH POL U943 Community-Based Research Practicum

Involves students in applied social research projects that are defined in partnership with local civic, public affairs, and social service groups. Students collaborate on a final report that is presented to the community partner at the end of the course. Same as INT U943. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

POL U944 Group Internship

Offers group internship experience based at varying agency sites as available. Readings and seminar meetings including agency staff and political science faculty members supplement student's organizational assignments. Prereq. 64 SH toward degree.

POL U946 Internship in State Government

Combines academic studies with part-time work experience in a state or local government agency. Students complete the requirements of an internship in a government office and also attend periodic classes in which work experience and related readings are discussed. Prereq. 64 SH toward degree.

POL U951 Experiential Education Directed Study	1 SH
POL U952 Experiential Education Directed Study	2 SH
POL U953 Experiential Education Directed Study	3 SH
POL U954 Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH

Draws upon the student's approved experiential activity and integrates it with study in the academic major. Restricted to those students who are using it to fulfill their experiential education requirement. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

POL U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. Prereg. Honors Program participation.

POL U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Prereq. POL U970 and Honors Program participation.

PSC—PHARMACEUTICAL SCIENCE

BOUVÉ COLLEGE OF HEALTH SCIENCES

PSC U301 Human Physiology 1

Provides students with an understanding of the principles of physiology. Discusses physiological information mostly related to cardiovascular, respiratory, digestive, urinary, and endocrine systems. Focuses on the physiological mechanisms of the major organ systems. Physiological information is related to the specific areas of pharmacology. Coreq. PSC U302. Prereq. BIO U113 and second-year PharmD standing.

PSC U302 Human Anatomy Lab

Accompanies PSC U301. Focuses on the anatomy of the major organ systems. Interactive CD-ROMs allow each student to study in-depth the structure of each organ system. Coreq. PSC U301. Prereq. BIO U113 and second-year PharmD standing.

PSC U303 Human Physiology 2

Continues PSC U301. Provides students with an understanding of the principles of physiology. Discusses physiological information mostly related to cell physiology, muscle physiology, and physiology of the nervous system. Focuses on the physiological mechanisms of the major organ systems. Physiological information is related to the specific areas

of pharmacology. Coreq. PSC U304. Prereq. PSC U301, PSC U302, and second-year PharmD standing.

PSC U304 Human Physiology Lab

1 SH

4 SH

3 SH

4 SH

3 SH

4 SH

Accompanies PSC U303. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreq. PSC U303. Prereq. PSC U301, PSC U302, and second-year PharmD standing.

PSC U320 Biochemistry

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Introduces the structures, functions, and metabolism of amino acids, proteins, carbohydrates, lipids, and nucleic acids. Discusses the mechanisms of enzyme reactions, enzyme kinetics, vitamins, biological oxidation-reduction reactions, and bioenergetics, as well as various inborn errors of metabolism. Prereq. PSC U301, BIO U113, and CHM U313.

PSC U330 Immunology

Provides students with an understanding of the principles, mechanisms, organs, cells, and molecules of the innate and adaptive immunity. Monoclonal antibodies, organ transplant immunity, hypersensitivity, tolerance, tumor immunity, autoimmunity, and immunodeficiencies are discussed in light of potential therapeutic interventions. Weekly journal club-style presentation of related assigned topic is required. Prereq. PSC U303 and PSC U320.

PSC U340 Pharmacology for the Health Professions

Provides the fundamentals of pharmacology to students entering the health professions. Topics include the general principles of drug action, drug distribution, and drug elimination, with attention to the development of reasoning skills necessary to identify, avoid, and solve practical drug-related problems. Drugs are presented according to therapeutic or functional classification. Prereq. PSC U303 or BIO U119.

PSC U360 Medical Microbiology

Reviews the structure and physiology of bacteria, fungi, parasites, and viruses, and then surveys the members of each of these groups of organisms that commonly colonize and/or cause significant disease in humans. The survey focuses on human organ systems such as skin and mucous membranes; gastrointestinal, respiratory, and urinary tracts; central nervous system; blood and lymphatics; and others. When possible, demonstration cultures of microorganisms are made available to students, and computer study guides or Kodachrome slide sets are available for review. Prereq. PSC U320 and third-year PharmD standing.

PSC U411 Pharmaceutics 1

Develops an understanding of pharmaceutical dosage forms, with emphasis on solids, liquids, semisolids, parenterals, inhalation, and novel drug-delivery systems. Combines the discussion of pharmaceutical products developed in industry and those compounded in local pharmacies. Focuses on application of mathematical principles and problem-solving skills in pharmaceutical compounding. Prereq. MTH U141, CHM U313, PHY U149, and third-year PharmD standing.

1 SH

3 SH

Psychology 437

PSC U412 Pharmaceutics 2

4 SH

1 SH

5 SH

5 SH

Continues PSC U411. Examines the physical and chemical properties of the drug as it relates to pharmaceutical product development. Covers concepts of thermodynamics, colligative properties, ionic equilibriums and buffers, solubility, complexation and protein binding, reaction kinetics, mass transport, interfacial phenomena and dispersion, and rheology. *Prereq. PSC U411 and third-year PharmD standing.*

PSC U419 Pharmaceutics Laboratory

Formulates pharmaceutical dosage forms such as powders, capsules, solutions, suspensions, emulsions, ointments, gels, creams, lotions, and suppositories, and tests the quality of the products in the lab using approved methods of analysis. Also provides an understanding of the physical and chemical properties of drugs as they relate to formulation development through experimental observation of dissolution, stability, and effects of pH and co-solvent on solubility of drugs. *Prereq. PSC U411 and third-year PharmD standing*.

PSC U430 Pharmacokinetics and Biopharmaceutics 3 SH

Focuses on the basic principles and methods of biopharmaceutics and pharmacokinetics. Covers the kinetics of drug absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion; linear and nonlinear pharmacokinetics; general concept of one- and two-compartment models with instantaneous (i.v. bolus), zero order (i.v. infusion), or first order (oral administration or i.m. injection) input; evaluation of bioavailability and investigation of the factors affecting drug availability; influence of the route of administration, dosage form, and regimen on bioavailability of drugs; bioequivalence study; multiple dosing kinetics; general approaches to dosage adjustment in renal disease; noncompartmental analysis; and pharmacokinetic-pharmacodynamic modeling. *Prereq. PSC U412 and fourth-year PharmD standing.*

PSC U501 Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 1

Introduces the principles and basic concepts of pharmacology and the general mechanisms of drug action including drug receptor interactions. Discusses the major drug classes affecting the peripheral autonomic and central nervous systems including anxiolytics, sedative-hypnotics, anesthetics, anticonvulsants, neuroleptics, antidepressants, and antimanic agents. Considers therapeutic uses, mechanisms of drug action, and undesirable actions including side effects and adverse reactions. *Prereq. PSC U303 and third-year PharmD standing.*

PSC U502 Pharmacology/Medicinal Chemistry 2

Continues PSC U501. Covers the mechanisms of action, structure-activity relationships, therapeutic uses, and adverse effects of drugs including cardiovascular agents, hormones, anticancer drugs, antibiotics, and antiinflammatory agents. *Prereq. PSC U501 and third-year PharmD standing.*

PSC U921 Directed Study	1 SH
PSC U922 Directed Study	2 SH
PSC U923 Directed Study	3 SH
PSC U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers independent work under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. *Prereq. Permission of instructor*.

PSC U964 Research

Extends current knowledge or offers novel insights through faculty-directed and supervised individual undergraduate research or creative projects. The project must be designed in concert with and obtain formal prior approval from relevant faculty and program director. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

PSC U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. *Prereq. Honors Program participation.*

PSC U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. *Prereq. PSC U970 and Honors Program participation.*

PSY—PSYCHOLOGY

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

PSY U100 Psychology at Northeastern

Introduces students to the major and field of behavioral neuroscience, and the professional and academic resources available to students at Northeastern University. Introduces students to their faculty, advisors, and fellow students; educates students about the cooperative education program; familiarizes students with undergraduate research and technological resources; and introduces problem-solving and leadership skills, which students need to succeed in school and in their professional endeavors.

PSY U101 Foundations of Psychology

Surveys the fundamental principles, concepts, and issues in the major areas of contemporary scientific psychology. Approaches the study of psychology as a method of inquiry as well as a body of knowledge. Emphasizes the biological, behavioral, cognitive, and social factors that influence and regulate learning and motivation; personality dynamics; psychopathology and its treatment; life-span development; sensory and perceptual processes; and communication and social behaviors. The influence of cultural factors on psychological studies and theories is also explored.

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

1 SH

PSY U202 Biological Basis of Mental Illness

Examines current hypotheses of brain dysfunction involved in mental illness. Explores the field of biological psychiatry including events in the brain that can be linked to mental disorder. Studies current neurochemical and genetic theories of diseases such as schizophrenia and depression. Emphasizes recent research and critically assesses treating mental disorders biologically, such as with drug therapy.

PSY U204 Psychology of Prejudice

Searches for universal characteristics of prejudice by examining its expression toward various minorities including colonized peoples, culturally Deaf people, Hispanic and African Americans, women, gays and lesbians, people with disabilities, and those with status in multiple minorities. Reviews research in social psychology on stereotyping and ethnocentrism for the insight it gives into the nature of prejudice. Uses selected films and student minority advocates to allow class members to hear the authentic voice of targets of prejudice.

PSY U250 Drugs and Behavior

Provides beginning students with a general overview of the effects of drug use/abuse in many segments of society with particular attention placed on the collegiate population. Describes historical aspects of drug use for treatments of clinical disease states along with psychological theories of drug abuse and strategies for prevention of drug use/abuse. Covers biological effects emanating from several drug categories and the clinical use of drugs to promote positive therapeutic outcomes.

PSY U300 Research in Psychology

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Introduces research methods in psychology such as field research, content analysis, case research, survey methods, simulations, and laboratory experiments. Examines issues of research fairness and evaluating research methods. Explores basic statistical notions including sampling, variability, and correlation. Prereq. PSY U101; psychology majors only.

PSY U302 Psychology of Women

Introduces students with little or no background in psychology to the current theories and research on the psychology of women. Critically examines psychological, biological, and social influences on gender differences, gender roles, and gender stereotypes in the light of scientific evidence and individual experience. Assesses their consequences for society. Uses the unique perspective generated in the field of the psychology of women to evaluate the traditional research methods in psychology as well as the major psychological theories formulated to explain women and the differences between women and men. Emphasizes critical thinking skills. Prereq. PSY U101.

PSY U306 Food, Behavior, and Eating Disorders

Investigates what starts and stops eating behavior. Examines taste, nutrition, metabolism, the brain, food experiences, and societal factors that control feeding behavior. Emphasizes the biological/psychological interaction in normal eating and in pathological eating, such as anorexia, bulimia, and extreme obesity. Prereq. PSY U101.

PSY U308 Psychology and the Law

Traces the effects of psychological factors through the course of a trial including such issues as accuracy of eyewitness identification, plea bargaining, jury selection, persuasion tactics in the courtroom, presumption of innocence, jury size, jury decision rules, and sentencing and punishment. Prereg. PSY U101.

PSY U310 Sports Psychology

Studies the physical, affective, and cognitive behaviors associated with sport participation and also examines the psychological theories and research related to sport and exercise behavior. Introduces students to the field of sport and exercise psychology by providing a broad overview of the major topics in the area, including the history of sport and exercise psychology, leadership, self-confidence, youth sports, aggression, moral development, team dynamics, anxiety and arousal, goal setting, imagery, and motivation. Covers the psychological makeup of athletes, how psychological factors influence involvement and performance in sport, and helps students acquire the skills and knowledge about sport and exercise psychology that they can apply to their everyday lives. Prereq. PSY U101.

PSY U320 Statistics in Psychological Research

Offers an integrated lecture/lab one-semester course covering descriptive and inferential statistics with a focus on psychological applications. Includes a lab to provide hands-on experience with important concepts. Covers standard material in undergraduate statistics including distributions, central tendency, variability, z-scores, the normal distributions, correlation, regression, probability, hypothesis testing (using the z, t, F, and Chi-square statistics), and confidence intervals. This course should be taken before the end of the sophomore year. Prereq. PSY U101.

PSY U350 Researching Consciousness

Introduces the varied scientific approaches to the study of consciousness and the diverse theories of consciousness and the mind. Explores biology and consciousness; drug-induced states of consciousness, dreaming, hypnosis, meditative states, pain perceptions, and anomalistic psychology (that is, near-death experiences and ESP). Examines data, theory, and methodological and conceptual problems. Prereq. PSY U101.

PSY U352 Childhood Mental Illness

Focuses on mental illnesses that are first diagnosed in childhood-such as autism, phobias, conduct disorders, and attention deficit disorder. Overviews childhood depression and suicide and disorders of eating and sleeping. Prereg. PSY U101.

PSY U354 Psychology and Film

Uses selected films to investigate psychological subjects including human development over the life cycle (particularly childhood and adolescence), family dynamics, sexuality, and psychopathology (trauma, anxiety and eating disorders, and psychosis). Same as CIN U354 and INT U354. Prereq. PSY U101.

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Psychology 439

PSY U356 Nonverbal Communication

4 SH

Examines the messages we send by posture, facial expression, voice quality, gestures, touch, gaze, and interpersonal distance. Examines origins and consequences of these behaviors as well as differences related to culture, personality, power, gender, and age. *Prereq. PSY U101*.

PSY U358 Behavior Therapies

Offers a study of successful projects that have provided effective remediation and rehabilitation in institutions for the mentally ill, the mentally retarded, and the developing human (schools). *Prereq. PSY U101 or permission of instructor; PSY U450 is strongly recommended.*

PSY U360 Applied Mental Health Psychology

4 SH

4 SH

Introduces the etiology, development, and diagnosis of psychopathology. Lectures, discussions, readings, and assignments focus on various theoretical perspectives on psychopathology. Addresses individual, interpersonal, contextual, and cultural factors contributing to the development of psychopathology. Highlights and discusses specific psychological disorders. Students participate in a "service-learning track." Students are placed in a facility for treating emotionally disturbed children or adolescents and/or mentally ill adults. Students spend at least three hours each week participating in the milieu and/or treatment hospital of these clients/patients, working under the supervision of a volunteer coordinator and instructor. Weekly discussion groups help students process and learn from their experiences. Required papers focus on integrating practical (service-learning) experiences and assigned readings. Fulfills the CAS experiential education requirement for psychology majors. Prereg. PSY U101 or permission of instructor.

PSY U362 Aggression and Antisocial Behavior in Youth 4 SH

Examines maladaptive aggression and antisocial behavior in children and adolescents. Explores the origins, development, outcomes, and treatment of what appears to be a growing epidemic among today's youth. Topics include the types and prevalence of aggressive and antisocial behavior; the interplay among psychiatric, psychosocial, and psychobiologic processes in etiology; known risk and protective factors; gender variables; and why and how some children "grow out of" aggressive tendencies. Also addresses current approaches to clinical assessment and diagnosis as well as the evidence for widely used psychosocial and pharmacological interventions. *Prereq. PSY U101.*

PSY U400 Personality

Offers a systematic study of the normal personality and its development. Focuses on behavioral, dynamic, social, and cognitive determinants, assessment of personality, and current research topics; surveys the major theories of personality. *Prereq. PSY U101.*

PSY U402 Social Psychology

4 SH

4 SH

Provides an introductory survey of social psychology. Topics include aggression, attribution, attitude formation; and change, attraction, gender and culture, conformity, impression formation, and group processes. *Prereq. PSY U101*.

PSY U404 Developmental Psychology

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Examines change throughout the life span in social relationships, emotional functioning, language, cognition, and other psychological domains, with emphasis on infancy through adolescence. Introduces major theories of development. Stresses the interaction of social and cognitive factors in development, and the interaction of the developing person with the environment. Also explores individual and cross-cultural differences in patterns of development, and research issues in developmental psychology. *Prereq. PSY U101*.

PSY U406 Abnormal Psychology

Surveys patterns of psychological abnormality. Addresses diagnosis, theoretical perspectives, anxiety, and defense mechanisms. Examines the symptomatology, etiology, and treatment of a number of disorders including anxiety, dissociative, somatoform, affective (depression, mania), and schizo-phrenic disorders. *Prereq. PSY U101.*

PSY U450 Learning and Motivation

Offers an introduction to the basic learning and motivational principles that permit humans and animals to adapt effectively to a changing environment. Emphasizes research and theories of operant and Pavlovian conditioning, with discussions of discriminations and generalization, avoidance and punishment, acquired motivational states (for example, addiction), concept formation, biological constraints on learning and behavior, animal cognition, and other related topics. Relates learning and motivational principles to the understanding and treatment of behavioral, affective, cognitive, and motivational disorders. *Prereq. PSY U101*.

PSY U452 Sensation and Perception

Discusses how our five senses work to aid us in perceiving states of the body and of the world, how our perceptions are modified by what we know and expect, and how sensation and perception develop (especially in infancy). Includes discussion of neural and anatomical bases of sensation and perception. *Prereq. PSY U101 or permission of instructor; PSY U458 is highly recommended.*

PSY U458 Psychobiology

Focuses on the relation between brain function and human behavior. Examines how nerve cells function individually and work together both in small networks and in the nervous system, the structure of the nervous system, how our sense organs provide the nervous system with information about the outside world, how the brain controls movement, and how psychological concepts from motivation to language and memory are represented in the brain. *Prereq. PSY U101*.

PSY U464 Psychology of Language

Provides a basic introduction to psycholinguistics. Topics include the nature and structure of languages, processes involved in the production and comprehension of language, the biological bases of language, and aspects of language acquisition. Examines current theories of language processing and related experimental findings. *Same as LIN U464. Prereq. PSY U101 or permission of instructor.*

4 SH

PSY U466 Cognition

Provides a basic introduction to human cognition. Topics include pattern recognition, attention, memory, categorization and concept formation, problem solving, and aspects of cognitive development. Examines current theories of cognitive processing and related experimental findings. Same as LIN U466. Prereq. PSY U101 or permission of instructor.

PSY U500 Industrial/Organizational Psychology

Surveys the psychological fundamentals underlying performance in work settings. Topics include psychological testing; performance evaluation; training, motivating, and leading employees; and the social psychology of organizations. Emphasizes ethical and affirmative action issues. Prereq. PSY U402.

PSY U502 Social-Personality Roundtable

Develops skills in conceptualization and discourse on current topics in social and personality psychology. Uses discussion, readings, and topical papers to promote critical thinking in social/personality psychology. Prereq. PSY U400 or PSY U402.

PSY U510 Psychopharmacology

Examines interactions between drugs, brain, and behavior. Focuses on such topics as synaptic transmission, behavioral functions of specific neurotransmitter systems, pharmacological treatment of mental and neurological disorders, and drug abuse. Prereq. PSY U458 or equivalent or permission of instructor.

PSY U512 Neuropsychology

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Examines the behavior of neurological patients and normal patients to develop an understanding of how the human brain works to produce higher mental functions. Topics include discussions of brain scans, human neuroanatomy, cerebral lateralization, language, memory, neurological disorders, and neural plasticity and recovery of function. Prereq. PSY U458.

PSY U514 Clinical Neuroscience

Explores the neurobiological, genetic, and neurochemical etiology of mental illness as described and categorized according to the DSM IV. In the class we discuss how psychology, neuroscience, pharmacology, and medicine come together to manage mental illness. For each specific mental illness covered we investigate how changes in physiology and biology might manifest in the aberrant behaviors that define psychopathology. Lastly, we examine how pharmacology is often used to treat these various mental illnesses and how genetic expression is involved in predisposing some people to these disorders while sparing others. Prereq. PSY U458 or permission of instructor; not open to students who have completed PSY U202.

PSY U516 Studies in College Eating Behavior

Offers students the opportunity to investigate and identify the reasons for the increasing incidence of maladaptive eating behaviors in college populations. Students focus on a specific area of interest including sociocultural, cross-cultural, developmental, and gender factors involved in unhealthy dieting and exercise patterns in college students. Students survey the

clinical literature to evaluate current models of intervention and prevention of eating disorders on campus, as well as school policies and strategies to cope with this growing health problem. Introduces participants to such interventions as peer counseling, in-service training to campus residential, athletic, and social organizations, community outreach, as well as development of a referral and resource center. Prereg. PSY U306 or permission of instructor.

PSY U520 Language and the Brain

Focuses on language behavior from a neuropsychological viewpoint. Examines models of how the brain controls the production and comprehension of language. Considers localization of cerebral functions and hemispheric lateralization; experimental and clinical evidence for functional models; aphasia, dyslexia, and other language pathologies; and evidence from neuroimaging studies. Same as LIN U520. Prereq. PSY U464, LIN U464, PSY U466, or LIN U466.

PSY U522 Psychology of Reading

Provides an overview of issues in the psychology of reading. Topics include the nature of the reading process as a perceptual and cognitive activity, eye movement patterns in reading, stages of reading development, and dyslexia. Examines current theories of reading and text comprehension. Same as LIN U522. Prereq. PSY U464, LIN U464, PSY U466, or LIN U466.

PSY U524 Cognitive Development

Explores cognitive processes in infancy and childhood, how those processes change with age, and theoretical explanations for those changes. Topics may include understanding the physical world, memory, categorization, reasoning, problem solving, social cognition, language and conceptual development, and individual and/or group differences in cognitive development. Emphasis may vary by semester. Same as LIN U524. Prereq. PSY U404, PSY U466, LIN U466, or permission of instructor.

PSY U526 Categorization and Reasoning

Examines one of the basic goals of cognitive psychology, which is to describe categorization-how humans organize what they know-and reasoning-how they use what they know to make guesses about what they don't know. Gives an in-depth look at psychological research and theory relevant to these issues. Topics include similarity, categorization, models of conceptual structure, inductive and deductive reasoning, mental models, problem solving, and expertise. Prereq. PSY U464 or PSY U466.

PSY U530 Sensory Processes

Studies our senses, with emphasis on vision, hearing, touch, taste, and smell. Focuses on how we measure our sensory abilities and relates findings to the functioning of sensory organs-eyes, ears, skin, mouth, and nose-and of the sensory nervous system. Prereq. PSY U452.

PSY U532 Selected Topics in Perception

Offers a study of our awareness of the world around us, with an emphasis on visual and auditory perception. Covers perception of light; sound; space; form; motion; auditory scene analysis;

Course Descriptions

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

and one or more of color, attention, music, and speech perception. Discusses biological reductionism, Gestalt theory, Gibson's direct perception theory, and Marr's computational theory. *Prereq. PSY U452.*

PSY U534 Human Factors in Psychology

Introduces the application of information about human characteristics and behavior to the design of machines, environments, and systems. Emphasis is on the sensory, perceptual, and cognitive characteristics of people (for example, their ability to respond to differently colored warning lights, recall instructions, and make appropriate decisions), and how those characteristics interact with technological systems. Topics may include decision making, displays and warning signals, control devices, human-computer interaction, aviation and other transportation systems, consumer products, and medical systems. *Prereq. PSY U452.*

PSY U536 Developing Education and Intervention Programs 4 SH for Eating Disorders

Offers students the opportunity to apply the concepts learned in PSY U364 about eating disorders in college populations to their own and neighboring campuses. Students conduct a research project in which they design and implement an education, information, and prevention program for at-risk populations including school athletes, dormitory residents, and students coping with academic and social stresses. Students interested in early intervention focus on middle and high school curricula, while other students develop media, Internet, and other educational materials designed to promote awareness and behavioral change. *Prereq. PSY U306 or PSY U516*.

PSY U600 Research Design in Psychology

Addresses the theoretical concepts, design, execution, analysis, and communication of research in psychology. Provides students with various methods to acquire hands-on experience performing a research project of their own creation. Students move systematically through the research process, from refining their original idea in the context of existing literature to interpreting and communicating their results. *Prereq. PSY U320 and research-area course.*

PSY U602 Experiments in Learning and Motivation 4 SH

Offers students the opportunity to assess the generality, specificity, and robustness of learning and motivational principles, through field experiments with free-ranging feral animals. Students design and conduct experiments and write reports on operant and Pavlovian conditioning, motivation, and related topics. Focuses on the theoretical and clinical implications of experimental findings. This course does not use laboratory animals. *Prereq. PSY U320 and PSY U450 or permission of instructor*.

PSY U604 Laboratory in Learning and Motivation

Gives students the opportunity to gain proficiency through direct experience in lab analysis of behavior and in evaluating common generalizations about human behavior. Students design and perform experiments in animal and human learning, memory, decision processes, concept formation, and other topics of individual interest. *Prereq. PSY U320 and PSY U450*.

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Introduces the methods of research in psychobiology. Students work in small groups, conducting three to four hands-on laboratory exercises under supervised conditions. Students read selections of the relevant scientific literature, analyze the collected data, and write experimental reports. *Prereq. PSY U320 and PSY U458*.

PSY U608 Laboratory in Animal Behavior Research 4 SH

Offers students the opportunity to examine key concepts and principles in comparative psychology by conducting field studies at a local zoological park. On-site research is integrated with discussions and readings that identify similarities and differences in the ways that individuals and species adapt behaviorally to their ecological conditions. Topics include adaptive specializations in learning and intelligent behaviors, the advantage of living in a social group, animal communication, cooperation and aggression, and the adaptive roles of males and females. Provides students with some of the basic skills of animal behavior research using a variety of observation tools and strategies. Collecting and analyzing data, as well as writing scientific reports on the research projects, are important evaluative components of the course. *Prereq. PSY U320 or permission of instructor.*

PSY U610 Laboratory in Psycholinguistics

Provides students the opportunity to acquire firsthand experience in conducting research on issues in the psychology of language. Focuses on experiments and their implications for broader issues of language processing. Involves students in all aspects of each experiment including collecting and analyzing data and preparing lab reports. *Same as LIN U610. Prereq. PSY U320 and PSY U464, LIN U464, PSY U466, or LIN U466.*

PSY U612 Laboratory in Cognition

Provides students the opportunity to acquire firsthand experience in conducting research on issues in human cognition. Focuses on experiments and their implications for broader issues of cognitive functioning. Involves students in all aspects of each experiment including collecting and analyzing data and preparing lab reports. *Same as LIN U612. Prereq. PSY U320 and PSY U464, LIN U464, PSY U466, or LIN U466.*

PSY U614 Laboratory in Social Psychology

Provides an introduction to the methods of social-psychological research. Assists students in developing the ability to read published social research with a critical eye, to pose questions in a testable manner, to apply experimental methods to social research, and to express themselves in APA journal style. *Prereq. PSY U320 and PSY U402.*

PSY U616 Laboratory in Personality

Provides an introduction to the methods and areas of personality research. Discusses problems of measurement, control, and interpretation. Critically examines representative published experiments. Students design, collect data for, assess, and write up several experiments. *Prereq. PSY U320 and PSY U400*.

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

PSY U618 Laboratory in Community Psychology

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Provides an introduction to community psychologists, who study people in their social contexts, emphasizing the mutual influence that individuals and communities have upon each other. Rather than attempt to understand and treat problems at the individual level, research in community psychology aims to offer practical solutions to social problems, with a focus on prevention. Students become familiar with some of the research methods employed by psychologists and other scientists working in this area. Students also become familiar with a particular community, which they utilize for data collection. Students develop survey instruments/interview schedules, collect data, and analyze and interpret the findings with a qualitative design if possible. Fulfills the College of Arts and Sciences experiential education requirement for psychology majors. *Same as AFR U618. Prereq. PSY U320 and PSY U406.*

PSY U620 Laboratory in Industrial/Organizational Psychology 4 SH

Provides students with a basic understanding of the types of qualitative and quantitative research conducted in industrial/ organizational psychology. Students participate in realistic business projects in which they play the role of business consultants. These projects involve reading articles from the relevant industrial/organizational literatures, planning studies, collecting and analyzing data, writing up reports, and presenting results to the class. *Prereq. PSY U320 and PSY U500.*

PSY U622 Laboratory in Sensation and Perception

Focuses on experiments using psychophysical methods in the various senses, typically including audition, vision, and others. Students collect data on themselves, analyze the data statistically, and write reports. Critical thinking is stressed. *Prereq. PSY U320 and PSY U452.*

PSY U650 Seminar in Clinical Case Study

Offers students reflection upon the clinical case-study notes and personal journal entries made during the preceding clinical co-op experience. Students are expected to identify and research the psychological, neuropsychological, systemic, and behavioral aspects of disorders (such as mental retardation, eating disorders, and schizophrenia) that they encountered. Evaluates proficiency in applying theoretical perspectives to research through written and oral reports. Fulfills the College of Arts and Sciences experiential education requirement for psychology majors. *Prereg. Permission of instructor.*

PSY U652 Seminar in Ethics in Psychology

Allows students to identify and reflect upon ethical concerns (that is, related to confidentiality, animal use, racism, designing and applying research) that they encountered in their prior co-op/research experiences. Considers historical, psychological, philosophical, sociological, and spiritual perspectives. Students use reflective conversation to guide their ethical thinking, research, and problem solving. Evaluates research projects through written and oral reports. Fulfills the College of Arts and Sciences experiential education requirement for psychology majors. *Prereq. Any professional related experience (for example, co-op, directed study) in psychology or related discipline (education or HRM)*.

PSY U654 Seminar in Behavioral Modification

Discusses topics in behavior modification in a seminar format. *Prereq. PSY U358 (strongly recommended) or PSY U450.*

PSY U656 Seminar in Psychobiology

Offers intensive study, discussion, and practice in lab studies of physiological variables. Covers evolution of the nervous system, neurological disorders, motivation and emotion, sleep, attention and perception, learning, and memory. *Prereq. PSY U458* or permission of instructor.

PSY U658 Seminar in Psycholinguistics

Offers intensive study and discussion of issues in the psychology of language. Specific topics vary by semester. *Same as LIN U658. Prereq. PSY U320 and PSY U464, LIN U464, PSY U466, or LIN U466.*

PSY U660 Seminar in Cognition

Offers intensive study and discussion of issues in cognitive psychology. Specific topics vary by semester. *Same as LIN U660. Prereq. PSY U320 and PSY U464, LIN U464, PSY U466, or LIN U466.*

PSY U662 Seminar in Personality

Offers intensive study and discussion of issues in personality psychology. Allows students to examine selected topics and present their findings in class. *Prereq. PSY U400.*

PSY U664 Seminar in Social Psychology

Provides an in-depth analysis of specific topics in social psychology. Students read original research and theory papers involving these topics, make presentations, and write papers related to their readings. *Prereq. PSY U402 or permission of instructor.*

PSY U666 Seminar in Clinical Psychology 4 SH

Focuses on psychotherapy including theory, methods, and outcome research. Provides an overview of clinical psychology including history, ethical and legal issues, the therapeutic relationship, cross-cultural counseling, and the process of change. Students write and present papers on a topic of interest. *Prereq. PSY U406*.

PSY U668 Seminar in Sensation and Perception

Expects students to present in class on topics such as how perceptions are organized, formed, and modified by sensory, attentional, motivational, and cognitive factors; how our sensory systems extract information from the environment in a consistent and logical manner, despite large changes in environmental conditions; and how to account for this in physiological terms. *Prereq. PSY U452.*

PSY U670 Seminar in Research Psychology

Offers students the opportunity to study and discuss intensively research literature and issues in one of the department's areas of research specialization (for example, animal behavior, language and cognition, psychobiology, personality/social, and sensation and perception). With permission of the experiential

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

education advisor, can be used to fulfill the CAS experiential education requirement for psychology majors. Prereq. Some laboratory course work or previous directed study.

PSY U672 Seminar in History and Theories of Psychology 4 SH

Presents in an historical context the core ideas and theoretical positions encountered by students in previous courses. Examines different systematic orientations such as structuralist, functionalist, Gestalt, psychoanalytic, behaviorist, cognitive, and humanistic psychology to demonstrate the extent to which the systems influence contemporary American psychology. Prereq. Junior or senior standing in psychology or permission of instructor.

PSY U921 Directed Study	1 SH
PSY U922 Directed Study	2 SH
PSY U923 Directed Study	3 SH
PSY U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers independent work on a chosen topic under the direction of a faculty member. Course content depends on instructor. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

PSY U931 Independent Study	1 SH
PSY U932 Independent Study	2 SH
PSY U933 Independent Study	3 SH
PSY U934 Independent Study	4 SH

Offers a reading course for the student who wants guidance in the archival exploration and in-depth study of a topic of interest. Conducts study through a series of individual tutorials or discussions with a faculty member that typically involve an extensive, analytical review of the literature. Interested students should consult directly with the relevant faculty member or with a department advisor for guidance in locating the most appropriate faculty person at least one semester before the study is undertaken. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

PSY U940 Internship in Psychology

Offers supervised experiences in the application of psychology in instructional, clinical, or other applied settings. Prereq. Junior or senior standing in psychology, minimum GPA of 3.000, and permission of the department.

PSY U951 Experiential Education Directed Study

Offers a supervised, scholarly research project that is inspired by an approved prior directed study, independent study, or co-op experience. Restricted to students who are using it to fulfill the experiential education requirement. Prereg. Approved prior directed/independent study or co-op.

PSY U952 Experiential Education Independent Study

Offers a supervised, scholarly research paper that is inspired by an approved, prior directed study, independent study, or co-op experience. Restricted to students who are using it to fulfill the experiential education requirement. Prereq. Approved prior directed/independent study or co-op.

PSY U962 Psychology Adjunct

1 SH

1 SH

4 SH

Offers students, under the guidance of a faculty member, the opportunity to work on any of the following projects with a minimum time commitment of three hours per week: explore the experiential component of the experiential education requirement, continue the academic exploration of a previous course subject, or develop specialized skills or materials related to career goals. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

PSY U963 Co-op Integration Adjunct

Offers a one-credit course that covers different topics each semester it is offered. Open only to students on co-op assignments. Participants explore such topics as ethics, diversity, and professionalism in the context of their current work environments. Each course may have both an online and classroom component. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

PSY U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. Prereg. Honors Program participation.

PSY U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

4 SH

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Prereq. PSY U970 and Honors Program participation.

PTH—PHYSICAL THERAPY

BOUVÉ COLLEGE OF HEALTH SCIENCES

PTH G215 Assistive Technology

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

3 SH Studies theory and current practice in the use of prosthetics, orthotics, and assisted-living devices. Prereq. PTH U505 or PTH G205.

PTH G216 Lab for PTH G215

1 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Accompanies PTH G215. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreq. PTH G215.

PTH G219 Physical Therapy Administration

Explores concepts in administration and management applied to physical therapy. Involves seminar and discussion groups. Prereq. BHS U450 or BHS G050.

PTH G221 Neurological Management 2

Focuses on assessing problems of and setting goals for adults with aging-related disorders and/or neurological deficits. Examines the etiology, pathology, clinical signs, and medical management of adults presenting with aging-related disorders and/or neurological disease or trauma. Coreg. PTH G222. Prereq. PTH U517 or PTH G209.

Course Descriptions

PTH G222 Lab for PTH G221

Accompanies PTH G221. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreq. PTH G221.

PTH G223 Musculoskeletal Management 2

Provides an in-depth analysis of musculoskeletal management. Compares intervention protocols as an integral component of this course. Allows, in the lab component, for practical application of spinal joint mobilization, modalities, ergonomic assessment, functional training, and therapeutic exercise. Uses case-based learning to promote synthesis of the material. Coreq. PTH G224. Prereq. PTH U505 or PTH G205.

PTH G224 Lab for PTH G223

1 SH

2 SH

1 SH

4 SH

Accompanies PTH G223. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreg. PTH G223.

PTH G231 Advanced Physical Therapy Topics in Pediatrics 2 SH Provides students with an opportunity to obtain in-depth knowledge in pediatrics and physical therapy. Course topics vary each semester offered. Topics are determined by significant events and changes in the field. This course may be taken more than once, as long as topics are different. Prereq. PTH U517 or PTH G209.

PTH G232 Advanced Physical Therapy Topics in Spine 2 SH

Provides students with an opportunity to obtain in-depth knowledge in spine and physical therapy. Course topics vary each semester offered. Topics are determined by significant events and changes in the field. This course may be taken more than once, as long as topics are different. Prereq. PTH G223.

PTH G233 Advanced Physical Therapy Topics in Orthopedics 2 SH

Provides students with an opportunity to obtain in-depth knowledge in orthopedics and physical therapy. Course topics vary each semester offered. Topics are determined by significant events and changes in the field. This course may be taken more than once, as long as topics are different. Prereq. PTH G223.

PTH G234 Advanced Physical Therapy Topics in Alternative Medicine

Provides students with an opportunity to obtain in-depth knowledge in alternative medicine and physical therapy. Course topics vary each semester offered. Topics are determined by significant events and changes in the field. This course may be taken more than once, as long as topics are different. Prereq. PTH U531 or PTH G228.

PTH G235 Advanced Physical Therapy Topics in Geriatrics 2 SH

Provides students with an opportunity to obtain in-depth knowledge in geriatrics and physical therapy. Course topics vary each semester offered. Topics are determined by significant events and changes in the field. This course may be taken more than once, as long as topics are different. Prereg. PTH G221 and PTH G223.

PTH G236 Advanced Physical Therapy Topics in Cardiovascular/Pulmonarv

Provides students with an opportunity to obtain in-depth knowledge in cardiovascular/pulmonary physical therapy. Course topics vary each semester offered. Topics are determined by significant events and changes in the field. This course may be taken more than once, as long as topics are different. Prereq. PTH U503 or PTH G203.

PTH G237 Advanced Special Topics in Physical Therapy 2 SH

Provides students with an opportunity to obtain in-depth knowledge in a specific physical therapy topic area. Course topics vary each semester offered. Topics are determined by significant events and changes in the field. This course may be taken more than once, as long as topics are different. Prereq. PTH U531 or PTH G228.

PTH G240 Differential Diagnosis in Physical Therapy 3 SH

Teaches physical therapy students how to conduct comprehensive physical therapy evaluations on a variety of patient populations across the life span, in order to determine the need for further medical consultation and/or to develop an accurate physical therapy diagnosis. Emphasizes developing efficiency through skillful sequencing of examination techniques along with providing rationale during the diagnostic process. Prereq. PTH G441.

PTH G243 Health Assessment and Wellness

Provides an opportunity to promote health and quality of life by providing information on health promotion, wellness, disease, impairment, functional limitations, disability, and health risks. Also provides students with an opportunity to explore their consultative role to business, schools, government agencies, and other organizations. Coreq. PTH G244. Prereq. BHS U450 or BHS G050.

PTH G244 Recitation for PTH G243

Provides small-group discussion format to cover material in PTH G243. Coreq. PTH G243.

PTH G251 Diagnostic Imaging

Designed to integrate diagnostic imaging principles and techniques relevant to physical therapy practice. Reviews commonly used diagnostic imaging techniques and discusses clinical case studies in a case-based online course. Prereq. PTH G221 and PTH G223.

PTH G301 Research Seminar

Offers a review of professional journal articles chosen by students and discussed under the guidance of departmental faculty. Focuses on articles representing various aspects of physical therapy practice. Integrates evidence to support clinical practice. Prereq. PTH G221, PTH G223, and a prior research course.

3 SH

0 SH

3 SH

PTH G401 Directed Study 1 SH PTH G402 Directed Study 2 SH PTH G403 Directed Study 3 SH

Offers independent work under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. Prereq. Permission of instructor.

PTH G441 Clinical Education 1

Provides students with opportunities to practice examination, evaluation, and intervention skills previously learned in the classroom and on co-op. Students work under the supervision and guidance of a licensed physical therapist. Prereq. PTH U510 or PTH G226.

PTH G442 Clinical Education 2

Continues PTH G441. Provides students with additional opportunities to practice examination, evaluation, and intervention skills learned in the classroom and during the previous course. Students are expected to function at a higher level requiring less supervision and guidance from a licensed physical therapist than was needed during their first clinical education experience. Prereq. PTH G441.

PTH G443 Clinical Education 3

Continues PTH G442. Provides students with the opportunity to meet entry-level requirements to practice as a physical therapist. Students continue to practice examination, evaluation, intervention, documentation, and administrative skills under the supervision and guidance of a licensed physical therapist. Students are expected to function at the level of a new graduate by the completion of this experience. Prereg. PTH G442.

PTH G444 Clinical Education Integration Seminar

Designed for students to develop case studies to integrate clinical experiences during affiliations. Prereq. PTH G441 or taken concurrently.

PTH G448 Clinical Education 3

9 SH

2 SH

Designed to provide students with the opportunity to meet entry-level requirements to practice as physical therapists. Supervised and guided by a licensed physical therapist, students practice examination, evaluation, intervention, documentation, and administrative skills and are expected to function at the level of a new graduate by the completion of this experience. Includes a written assignment. Helps students, through reflection of what they have learned, identify who they are as professionals, establish early career goals, and provide insight for the need to be a lifelong learner. Prereq. PTH G442.

PTH U201 Foundation of Physical Therapy

Introduces basic patient-care procedures and professional behaviors used in physical therapy practice. Prepares students for co-op education experiences and discusses implications for career planning. Coreq. PTH U202. Prereq. PTH students only.

PTH U202 Lab for PTH U201

1 SH

3 SH

Accompanies PTH U201. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreq. PTH U201.

PTH U203 Human Skills Development

2 SH

1 SH

1 SH

4 SH

Examines typical skill development and maturation from intrauterine life through old age (senescence). The interaction of system development on acquisition of and changes in skill development are considered. Students apply developmental concepts to case studies and hypothetical clinical situations. Emphasizes childhood and early adult development as a foundation to the changes that occur later in adulthood and senescence. Prereq. PTH students only.

PTH U204 Therapeutic Modalities

Provides application of physical agents to treat a variety of impairments found during a physical therapy examination. The theory, rationale, and application of thermal, electrical, light, and mechanical agents are covered. Coreq. PTH U205. Prereq. PTH students only.

PTH U205 Lab for PTH U204

Accompanies PTH U204. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreq. PTH U204.

PTH U301 Gross Anatomy

Covers the structure and function of the human body with particular emphasis on the skeletal, muscular, nervous, and cardiovascular systems and clinical application to these systems. Considers basic abnormalities of structure and function. Involves lectures, cadaver prosection, osteology, and surface anatomy labs. Coreq. PTH U302. Prereq. BIO U119; PTH

PTH U302 Lab for PTH U301

Accompanies PTH U301. Covers topics from the course through various activities. Coreq. PTH U301.

PTH U303 Kinesiology

students only.

Involves the study of movement through analysis of joint and muscle function. Covers basic kinesiology concepts as well as concepts related to pathological motions and/or postures. Such pathological concepts include gait analysis, soft tissue pathologies, overuse syndromes, and neurologic disorders. Emphasis is on detailed analysis of the various motions and postures encountered in the clinical setting. Offers students an opportunity to learn to describe the etiology and treatment of normal and abnormal movements and postures. Coreq. PTH U304. Prereq. BIO U119; PTH students only.

PTH U304 Lab for PTH U303

Accompanies PTH U303. Covers topics from the course through various activities. Coreg. PTH U303.

PTH U305 Physical Therapy Professional Seminar 1 2 SH

Examines professional behavior concepts including consideration of ethical and legal issues. Promotes an understanding of personal values, beliefs, and attitudes as they impact on the interpersonal relationships in the professional environment. Includes reflections and cooperative education experiences. Prereq. PTH U201.

1 SH

1 SH

3 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

6 SH

6 SH

PTH U308 Neuroscience

Covers the structure and physiological function of the human nervous system with emphasis on the clinical aspects of motor and somatosensory systems. The anatomy of the brain, brain stem, and spinal cord are studied in specimens and on slides and integrated with the basic physiology of motor and sensory systems. The application of neuroscience to clinical neurological cases is a foundation of this course. Coreq. PTH U309. Prereq. PTH U301.

PTH U309 Lab for PTH U308

Accompanies PTH U308. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreg. PTH U308.

PTH U310 Pathology

Covers general medicine, lab medicine, and pathology as related to conditions commonly treated by health-care professionals. Provides the foundation for PTH G240. Coreg. PTH U311. Prereq. PTH U301.

PTH U311 Recitation for PTH U310

Provides small-group discussion format to cover material in PTH U310. Coreq. PTH U310.

PTH U351 Physical Therapy Business Management 2 SH

Introduces students to the strategy and business-planning principles, tools, and resources related to developing a new business, service, or product relevant to the physical therapy profession. The goal is for students to develop a business, implementation, and a marketing plan. Topics covered include issues related to business, finance, law, regulations, licensure, real estate, and marketing. Prereq. ENG U306 and MTH U280; PTH students only.

PTH U400 Motor Control

Focuses on the theories and models of neuromuscular control and learning of human movement. Students examine the relationship between theory and practice and how motor function may be altered by a variety of factors. Coreq. PTH U402. Prereq. PTH U301 and PTH U303.

PTH U402 Lab for PTH U400

Accompanies PTH U400. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreq. PTH U400.

PTH U404 Psychosocial Management

Examines the diverse and cultural variations on patients/clients' responses to disability and illness. Offers students the opportunity to reflect on the provider's behavior in relation to clients' behaviors. Prereq. PSY U404; PTH students only.

PTH U503 Cardiovascular and Pulmonary Management

Discusses physical therapy examination evaluation, interventions, and outcome assessment of common cardiac and pulmonary dysfunctions. Etiology and pathology of common cardiac and pulmonary disorders are discussed. Case-based learning is used to promote synthesis of the material. Coreq. PTH U504. Prereq. PTH U310.

PTH U504 Lab for PTH U503

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

0 SH

3 SH

1 SH

2 SH

4 SH

Accompanies PTH U503. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreq. PTH U503.

PTH U505 Musculoskeletal Management 1

Discusses physical therapy examination evaluation, interventions, and outcome assessment of common musculoskeletal dysfunctions. Case-based learning is used to promote synthesis of the material. Coreg. PTH U506. Prereg. PTH U303.

PTH U506 Lab for PTH U505

Accompanies PTH U505. Allows for practice of tests and measures, joint mobilization, and therapeutic exercise. Coreq. PTH U505.

PTH U510 Physical Therapy Professional Seminar 2 2 SH

Continues PTH U305 and builds on concepts introduced in the earlier course. Students are given the opportunity to reflect on issues in experiential education and prepare for future experiential learning. Prereq. PTH U305.

PTH U512 Physical Therapy Project 1

Provides students with the opportunity to conduct an independent project under the mentorship of physical therapy faculty in areas such as research, education, clinical practice, administration, or service learning. Prereq. BHS U450 and PTH U520.

PTH U515 Integumentary System and Advanced Modalities 2 SH

Applies anatomy, physiology, epidemiology, and pathology in exploring the issues of medical, surgical, pharmacological, and psychological and physical therapy management of individuals throughout the life span with integumentary system impairments. Develops examination skills to derive diagnoses, prognoses, evaluations, and effective physical therapy interventions based on relevant evidence. Information from PTH U204 is built upon to include electrophysiological testing and interpretation. Case studies used to integrate the information learned in class. Coreq. PTH U516. Prereq. PTH U204, PTH U301, PTH U503, and PTH U505.

PTH U516 Lab for PTH U515

Accompanies PTH U515. Covers topics from the course

through various experiments. Coreq. PTH U515.

PTH U517 Neurological Management 1

Covers the foundations of the physical therapy examination, evaluation, and intervention with patients with neurological deficits. Includes the etiology, pathology, and medical management of common neurological disorders affecting the pediatric and adult population. Coreq. PTH U518. Prereq. PTH U400.

PTH U518 Lab for PTH U517

Accompanies PTH U517. Covers topics from the course through various experiments. Coreq. PTH U517.

1 SH

4 SH

1 SH

3 SH

4 SH

1 SH

PTH U520 Clinical Integration 1: Evidence and Practice

Prepares physical therapy students to safely manage patients in all inpatient settings such as the acute- and critical-care settings and the acute rehabilitation and skilled nursing home settings. Focuses on integrative analysis of multiple disease processes (spanning all practice patterns of musculoskeletal, neuromuscular, cardiovascular, pulmonary, and integumentary) and their respective medical and surgical management that is relevant to physical therapy management encountered in these settings. Enhances the student's understanding of the scientific basis of physical therapy through a review of current scientific research, thereby helping the student to develop a foundation for evidence-based practice in these inpatient settings. *Coreq. PTH U521. Prereq. PTH U503 and PTH U505.*

PTH U521 Case Studies for PTH U520

Discusses case studies relevant to the topics of PTH U520. *Coreq. PTH U520.*

PTH U531 Integrative Physical Therapy Practice

Incorporates analysis and comparison of methods of physical therapy evaluation and intervention in home care and outpatient settings. Focuses on providing evidenced-based rationale for prescribed interventions and selection of intervention alternatives for medically complex patients. Implements evaluation and treatment that reflect core professional values. Discusses topics of prevention and wellness in various patient populations. *Prereq. PTH U517 and PTH U520*.

PTH U533 Physical Therapy Project 2

2 SH

1 SH

2 SH

2 SH

Provides students with a continued opportunity to work with individual faculty on scholarship activities to create a scholarly work in partial fulfillment of the requirement for a Doctor of Physical Therapy degree. Provides students with the opportunity to complete the research or education project that was initiated in PTH U512 during the prior semester. Guides students as necessary to enable them to complete their capstone project. *Prereq. PTH U512.*

PTH U921 Directed Study	1 SH
PTH U922 Directed Study	2 SH
PTH U923 Directed Study	3 SH
PTH U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers independent work under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

SCM—SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

SCM U201 Supply Chain Management

4 SH

Analyzes the role and activities of those involved in supply chain management decision making. Emphasizes the importance of transportation planning, inventory control, warehouse management, development of customer service standards, and procurement in the design and operation of supply and distribution systems. Attention is given to the importance of information systems and the Internet in supporting such activities. Special attention is also given to the need to develop close working relationships with managers in other functional areas including manufacturing, information systems, marketing, and international operations. This integrative approach to management is critical in supporting supply chain cost and service improvements.

SCM U301 Global Supply Chain Management

Analyzes the managerial activities of those involved in supply chain management operations and planning in companies involved in international commerce. Focuses on contemporary issues that affect the design of international supply chain systems, and examines the current status and future prospects of the modes of international transportation. International trade and development issues are also examined not only from the corporate perspective, but also in terms of government policy development. *Prereq. SCM U201.*

SCM U310 The Transportation Industries

Examines the structure, operations, problems, and potential of the several major modes of transportation, and focuses on the interaction between transportation companies and shippers in the marketplace. Explores the major dynamics of the transportation marketplace and their impact on supply chain management. Students are provided with a managerial perspective on controlling what is typically the most expensive component of supply chain management, transportation expenditure. *Prereq. 64 SH toward degree.*

SCM U312 Current Issues in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

Identifies a limited number of important contemporary issues and problems in supply chain management, and explores their nature and significance. Students examine alternative approaches to resolving such problems by analyzing various management options and their implications. Students follow day-to-day developments related to these issues and trace their impact on affected parties. Special attention is given not only to the dynamic nature of this field, but also to management's need to monitor the environment for significant changes constantly. *Prereq. SCM U201.*

SCM U401 Advanced Problems in Supply Chain Management 4 SH

Identifies and examines important issues that are of strategic importance to executives involved in supply chain management. Emphasizes the decision-making processes and tools employed by those executives in the context of corporate strategic management. While case studies are extensively employed, there is an important independent research component to the course, and research findings are discussed with the class and shared through presentations. Also involves companies and executives from supply chain service providers. *Prereq. SCM U201 and SCM U301.*

4 SH

SCM U921 Independent Study	1 SH
SCM U922 Independent Study	2 SH
SCM U923 Independent Study	3 SH
SCM U924 Independent Study	4 SH

Allows students who have received approval to undertake independent study in lieu of any course required in the various concentrations. Students present proposals to an Independent Studies Committee for evaluation and approval. Every proposal requires a detailed outline of the objectives and plan of study and must be accompanied by a supporting statement from the supervising faculty member under whose direction the study takes place. A copy of the final report prepared by the student is presented to the appropriate Independent Studies Committee. Further information about the Independent Studies Program can be obtained from concentration coordinators. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

SLA—SPEECH-LANGUAGE PATHOLOGY AND AUDIOLOGY

BOUVÉ COLLEGE OF HEALTH SCIENCES For descriptions of graduate-level courses, please visit www.registrar.neu.edu/cdr.html.

SLA U101 Introduction to Speech and Hearing

Offers an overview of disorders of speech and hearing and their treatment, and a review of normal speech and hearing development. Requires clinical observations of persons with speech, language, and hearing disorders.

SLA U102 Language Development

Provides an overview of the development of the language system from birth to adolescence. Students compare different theories of language acquisition and understand their implications for intervention approaches; become familiar with broad developmental stages in infancy and childhood in the domains of motor skills, cognition, social skills, and speech and language, and the connections among these domains; understand the social dynamics between parents and children from which early gestures and prespeech vocalizations emerge; utilize some informal measures of language development covering form, content, and use; and understand broad differences in development in multicultural populations including Asian, Hispanic, and African-American children.

SLA U103 Anatomy and Physiology of the Vocal Mechanism 4 SH

Offers an in-depth study of the static structure, musculature, and physiology of the speech mechanism. Emphasizes current research in speech physiology.

SLA U200 Phonetics

4 SH

4 SH

Introduces students to articulatory, perceptual, and linguistic aspects of speech sounds, and phonetic transcription of normal and disordered speech using the International Phonetic Alphabet. Utilizes lectures, discussions, laboratory exercises, demonstrations, readings, audiotape exercises, problem sets, quizzes, and examinations.

SLA U201 Introduction to Co-op

Prepares students for all aspects of the cooperative education component of their curriculum by comparing the goals and expectations of co-op employer, co-op faculty, and students themselves. Through professional goal exploration, students gain an understanding of the policies and procedures of the Department of Cooperative Education. The spectrum of clinical settings for speech, language, and hearing professionals is examined as well as current trends in the job market. Effective job search strategies through developing résumés, preparing for interviews, and making informed choices are targeted. Also examines on-the-job scenarios involving problem solving, ethical issues, and confidentiality, and discusses appropriate ways to handle difficult workplace situations.

SLA U202 Neurological Bases of Communication

Provides students with the opportunity to acquire a basic understanding of human neuroanatomy and neurophysiology as related to normal aspects of speech, hearing, and language. Central and peripheral nervous system anatomy and physiology are reviewed developmentally from the embryologic through the life-span perspectives.

SLA U203 Introduction to Audiology

Offers the opportunity to gain knowledge of the physics of sound and the anatomy/physiology of the human hearing mechanism, and how these two areas are interrelated. Familiarizes students with some of the diagnostic tests performed by the audiologist in order to assess the integrity of the hearing mechanism. Concludes with a brief overview of amplification and the rehabilitation process for hearing-impaired individuals.

SLA U205 Speech and Hearing Science

Introduces facts and theories related to the physical bases of sound as relevant to speech acoustics, anatomy of the hearing mechanisms, psychoacoustics, and speech perception. While primarily concerned with normal communication, the course also includes discussion of communication disorders. Lab demonstrations and problem sets augment lectures and discussions. *Prereq. SLA U103.*

SLA U500 Language Disorders in Adults

Provides students with the foundation needed to work with frequently referred adult-impaired populations across clinical settings. Speech, language, and cognitive-linguistic disorders are typical consequences of acquired central and peripheral nervous system adult impairments. Emphasis is placed on the anatomy/etiology/neurology/physiology of commonly acquired adult communication disorders (including aphasia, apraxia, dementia, dysarthria, and traumatic brain injury), characteristics of these communication disorders, and intervention approaches (diagnostic and therapeutic). Prevention, outcome, efficacy, and service-delivery considerations are addressed. *Prereq. SLA U102 and SLA U202.*

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

SLA U501 Language Disorders in Children

Covers a variety of common speech and language disorders in children with both biological and environmental foundations. Covers models of speech and language processing, definitions of disorders in relation to those models, and a range of intervention methodologies. Considers issues of bilingualism and bidialectalism and how they impact speech and language learning and academic success. Also considers the implications of these disorders for academic achievement, particularly reading and writing. The course is taught using a case-based approach. A portion of the credit for the course is earned through Webbased learning. *Prereq. SLA U102 and SLA U200*.

SLA U503 Aural Rehabilitation

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Provides a detailed examination of various approaches to speech reading and auditory training as they apply to children and adults. Offers an integrated approach to management of hearing-impaired individuals. *Prereq. SLA U203*.

SLA U554 Early Intervention: Assessment and Intervention 3 SH

Offers an opportunity to learn the assessment models and multidomain tests used in early intervention. Designed to familiarize students with formal and informal tests. Offers an opportunity to learn a variety of intervention models, methods, and strategies. *Prereq. SLA U102.*

SLA U600 Clinical Procedures

Reviews principles and procedures of the functional analysis of behavior, and focuses on the application of behavioral theory and research to speech, language, and hearing training. Emphasizes clinical investigation in the experimental analysis of the behavior of communication disorders, and experiences in the application of experimental procedures in assessment and treatment programs. *Prereq. SLA U500 and SLA U501*.

SLA U650 Seminar in SLP and Audiology

Offers students a transition into clinical practice. Students develop hands-on skills in either assessment or treatment, understand the ethics of clinical practice, and develop professional communication skills in a clinical setting. *Prereq. SLA U600.*

SLA U701 Clinical Research Directed Study	1 SH
SLA U702 Clinical Research Directed Study	2 SH
SLA U703 Clinical Research Directed Study	3 SH
SLA U704 Clinical Research Directed Study	4 SH

Allows undergraduate students the opportunity to pursue a research interest beyond the confines of a specific course. Under the direction of a faculty advisor, students jointly develop a plan of study. Gives students a first exposure to all or some of the steps of the research process relative to their interest areas, beginning with the formulation of the problem and ending with the dissemination of the findings. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

SLA U921 Directed Study	1 SH
SLA U922 Directed Study	2 SH
SLA U923 Directed Study	3 SH
SLA U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers independent work under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

SLA U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. *Prereq. Honors Program participation.*

SLA U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. *Prereq. SLA U970 and Honors Program participation.*

SOA—ANTHROPOLOGY

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

SOA U100 Anthropology at Northeastern

Intended for first-year students in the College of Arts and Sciences. Introduces students to liberal arts, familiarizes them with their major, develops the academic skills necessary to succeed (analytical ability and critical thinking), provides grounding in the culture and values of the University community, and helps to develop interpersonal skills—in short, familiarizes students with all skills needed to become successful University students.

SOA U101 Peoples and Cultures

Surveys concepts in anthropology (the study of culture). Analyzes a range of societies in terms of such sociocultural institutions as kinship, gender relations, economics, politics, and religion. Examines important political and economic processes, such as colonialism and development, affecting cultures around the world.

SOA U200 Peoples and Cultures of the Middle East 4 SH

Familiarizes students with Middle East culture and society by way of an anthropological tour of the region. Urban, rural, and pastoral communities are examined, particularly focusing on their response to social change both from within and outside the region. Topics within these three broad spatial divisions include family, kinship, and gender; tourism, business, and livelihoods; and popular culture, religion, and social movement. *Prereq. SOA U101*.

1 SH

4 SH

4 SH

SOA U210 Hot Button Issues in the Middle East

4 SH

Considers a number of prominent, headline-grabbing issues that currently preoccupy the Middle East. Topics include Orientalism, gender, Islamic fundamentalism, and the Palestinian-Israeli conflict. Each topic will be approached from a macroscopic perspective, looking at its history and general trends. Then it will be viewed by examining the issue from the microscopic level including biographies, short stories, films, and ethnographies. Classroom discussions and outside assignments concentrate on connecting these different levels and understanding how they mutually affect each other. *Prereq. SOA U101*.

SOA U220 Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies 4 SH

Offers an interdisciplinary introduction to Latinos and people of Latin American and Caribbean origin in the United States as well as to the regions of Latin America and the Caribbean. Dispels a series of powerful myths associated with U.S. Latinos and in Latin American and Caribbean society, such as racial inferiority, poverty, machismo, and violence. Introduces the construction of Latino, Latin American, and Caribbean identities as well as the politics, economics, history, and culture. *Same as INT U220 and LNS U220. Prereq. SOA U101.*

SOA U300 Reading Culture through Ethnography 4 SH

Examines cultures through some of the discipline's best-known ethnographic works, as well as the anthropologists who did the studies. Major emphasis is on getting students to understand how ethnographies are put together, and how anthropologists bring their perspectives to bear upon the cultural study. Required for anthropology majors. *Prereq. SOA U101; sophomore standing recommended*.

SOA U302 Gender and Sexuality: A Cross-Cultural Perspective 4 SH

Examines popular and scientific notions about sex, gender relations, family, and kinship. Examines why our images of family, masculinity, and femininity are not universal by analyzing the patterns of sex roles, sexual practices, and kinship in other cultures. Discusses how and why relations between men and women change during times of socioeconomic and political change. *Prereq. SOA U101 or SOC U101*.

SOA U305 Global Markets and Local Culture

Discusses selected topics in the socioeconomic transformation of other cultures including urbanization, industrialization, commodity production, and international labor migration. Focuses on the impact of capitalist development on contemporary Third World and postcolonial societies; examines local responses to those changes. *Prereq. SOA U101 or SOC U101*.

SOA U307 Social Movements in the Third World

Surveys cultures that are undergoing (or have undergone) social movements in the face of Western influences such as colonialism and globalization. Uses an array of case studies from Latin America, Africa, and North America. *Prereq. SOA U101 or SOC U101.*

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

SOA U310 Individual and Culture: Tourism in Contemporary Society

Explores the role of the movement in cultural settings by looking at life history material in a range of cultural settings. A second major theme looks at the interplay between culture and travelers. *Prereq. SOA U101 or SOC U101.*

SOA U312 The Anthropology of Masculinity

Provides a cross-cultural examination of the ways in which social and cultural institutions shape men, and how men respond to those institutions. After studying the ways in which gender is constructed, the ways in which women are distinguished from men, and a history of masculinity, the course explores the range of masculinities that compete with one another for expression. Uses case studies from Latin America, Melanesia, North America, and Africa. *Prereq. SOA U101 or SOC U101*.

SOA U315 Religion and Modernity

Focuses upon the ways in which religion impacts other cultural institutions in select societies. Theories of religion in non-Western societies are surveyed through select case studies. *Prereq. SOA U101 or SOC U101.*

SOA U316 Religion Against Modernity

Examines the rise of Protestantism and the Reformation, Confucianism and the Asian Tigers, and Islam and capitalism. Covers the rise of so-called fundamentalism in a number of formal religions. Examines the economic, political, and cultural contexts of this emergence and the debates and discourses that critique modernity. *Prereq. SOA U101 or SOC U101*.

SOA U325 War and Aggression

Evaluates, by using anthropological investigations, the assumption that aggression is part of human nature and linked to sex differences. Discusses cross-cultural variation in violent behavior and warfare in the context of wider political and economic processes. Analyzes the widespread belief in innate masculine aggression as it relates to contemporary societal violence and militarism. *Prereq. SOA U101; sophomore standing recommended.*

SOA U365 Sport, Culture, and Society

4 SH

4 SH

Looks at the ways in which sport reflects and obscures social and cultural institutions. Half of the course focuses upon American sport, and the rest upon the global character that modern sport has taken on. Case studies are used from the United States, Dominican Republic, Japan, Brazil, and elsewhere. *Prereq. SOA U101 or SOC U101*.

SOA U400 Muslims, Jews, and Christians in the Middle East 4 SH

Examines the social and cultural dimensions of the ways in which Islam has related to Christianity and Judaism. Explores the human relationships, mutual consensus, and divisive conflicts that have existed among these regional neighbors, both now and historically. Focuses principally on Islam and sees the other two in juxtaposition to it. Examines the social and cultural interactions of these Middle East religions from an

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

SOA U412 Language and Culture

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Focuses on the anthropological study of linguistics. Presents basic theories of sociolinguistics and explores language in its social context. Includes animal communication; language learning; language and mind; cognitive and symbolic anthropology; the ethnography of speaking, speech, and boundaries; multilingualism; language and gender; language and ethnicity; language and social class; and pidgins and creoles. Includes several field assignments. *Same as LIN U412. Prereq. LIN U150 or ENG U150 is recommended*.

SOA U500 Latin American Society and Development

Explores the processes of social, economic, and cultural change in Latin America. While concentrating on the present, traces class formation, agrarian structures, ethnic identity, ceremonial organization, gender roles, and political conflict since the colonial era in a range of countries. Emphasizes the relationship of communities and national political and economic systems. May emphasize Central America and Mexico or countries in South America through case studies. *Prereq. SOA U101 or SOC U101*.

SOA U505 Native North Americans

Explores North American Indian tribes including the Dakota (Sioux), Navajo, Pueblo, Mohawk, and Penobscot, and examines the historical changes that led to their contemporary situation. Focuses on the reservation and its many problems from various viewpoints. *Prereq. SOA U101 or SOC U101*.

SOA U510 Anthropology of Africa

Conveys a sense of the cultural diversity of Africa through a reading of ethnographies and key texts. Examines aspects of the social life of some African peoples, and places those examples in specific social and historical contexts. Explores both precolonial and colonial social systems, concentrating on the adaptations that African peoples have made to life in the twentieth and twenty-first centuries. Begins with an introduction to the geography and history of the continent and develops an appreciation of Africa's major regional differences. Considers several topics of contemporary relevance drawn from West Africa, East Africa, and Southern Africa, such as issues of religion, commoditization, gender, tribe and ethnicity, and violence and displacement. In the process, students pay particular attention to the ways in which the idea of "Africa" has come to be understood through Western perceptions and influenced the historical and contemporary treatment of Africa. Prereg. SOA U101 and SOC U101.

SOA U550 Culture and Survival

4 SH

Examines the problems faced by today's non-Western peoples through various theories of cultural change. Using cross-

4 SH

cultural case studies, analyzes the relationship of governmental policies and economic development priorities to the survival of the self-identified tribal cultures and minorities throughout the world. *Prereq. SOA U101, SOC U101, and 64 SH toward degree.*

SOA U580 Special Topics in Anthropology

Designed as a specialized themes course for students with prior experience in anthropology and/or sociology. Offers unique opportunities—visiting guests, special thematic interests— which are not part of the regular curriculum. *Prereq. SOA U101* or SOC U101 and two 200-level SOA or SOC courses.

SOA	U6	00	Senio	or Sei	ninaı	r in Cı	iltural A	nthrop	ology		4 SH
							-				

Required for cultural anthropology majors. *Prereq. Junior* or senior standing in anthropology.

SOA U921 Directed Study	1 SH
SOA U922 Directed Study	2 SH
SOA U923 Directed Study	3 SH
SOA U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers independent work under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. *Prereq. Permission of instructor*.

SOA U951 Experiential Education Directed Study	4 SH
Offers independent work on a chosen topic under the	direction

Offers independent work on a chosen topic under the direction of a member of the department.

SOA U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. *Prereq. Honors Program participation*.

SOA U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. *Prereq. SOA U970 and Honors Program participation*.

SOC—SOCIOLOGY

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

SOC U100 Sociology at Northeastern

Intended for first-year students in the College of Arts and Sciences. Introduces students to liberal arts, familiarizes them with their major, develops the academic skills necessary to succeed (analytical ability and critical thinking), provides grounding in the culture and values of the University community, and helps to develop interpersonal skills—in short, familiarizes students with all skills needed to become successful University students.

4 SH

SOC U101 Introduction to Sociology

Explores basic concepts and theories concerning the relation between individuals and society. Emphasizes the influence of culture, social structure, and institutions in explaining human activity. Discusses and analyzes social groups, socialization, community, class, power, and social change, among other substantive issues.

SOC U103 Women's Studies

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Surveys the issues and methodologies involved in the interdisciplinary study of women. Examines the political, economic, social, and historical processes that have created both the image and the reality of women in societies. Guest lecturers provide an overview of the diverse disciplinary approaches to the study of women. Same as HST U103, INT U103, and PHL U103.

SOC U200 Sociology of Alcoholism

Focuses on social responses to alcohol use. Examines drinking cultures and drinking practices in the United States, processes by which people are labeled "alcoholics," and the role of agencies of social control, such as the criminal justice system and the health-care system, in labeling and rehabilitation.

SOC U205 Law and Social Justice

Analyzes the impact of the legal system on the creation and perpetuation of criminality in contemporary American society. Devotes particular attention to the study of the creation of criminal law, the judicial process, and the role of law in the gap between crime and social justice. Suitable for students in prelaw, criminal justice, political science, and allied fields.

4 SH SOC U210 Class, Power, and Social Change

Focuses on theories of social inequality as applied to the exercise of power and large-scale social change. Examines contemporary events in order to understand power structures.

SOC U215 Society and Culture in Russia

Focuses on contemporary Russian society. Emphasizes the social, economic, and political reforms of the Gorbachev period and the ways in which the Soviet Union has evolved since 1917 and in the post-Soviet period.

SOC U220 Sociology of Boston

Examines Boston from the perspectives of environmental development, neighborhood and intergroup relations, institutional services, and symbolic meanings. Explores current issues in the city through term projects. Requires field trips.

SOC U221 Doing Sociology

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Takes a research approach to sociology. Focuses on students' participation in their own learning about sociology as a body of knowledge and as a method of studying social life. Requires students to use a computer during the course.

SOC U225 Aging in Society

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

4 SH

Focuses on aging and the consequences of population aging. The population of the United States, as in many developed

societies, has registered rapid growth in its elderly population. Examines the impact of an aging population on the health-care system, family structure, the retirement system, and the economy. The policy implications of these changes are discussed with consideration of how policies addressing the elderly may affect other groups in society.

SOC U228 Social Problems

Analyzes in both empirical and theoretical terms many of the social problems currently facing Americans. Among these are deepening inequality and poverty among working and middleclass Americans, particularly racial minorities, women, and youth; related problems of racism and sexism; growing unemployment; international ecological crisis; deterioration of the health system; crime; and war and militarism. Strategies and political options for solving these problems are considered.

SOC U235 Social Psychology

Taught from a sociological perspective, social psychology represents the study of the relationship between the individual and society. Focuses on the ways human behavior is tied to social and cultural contexts, and how individuals shape and are shaped by group interaction. Topics may include socialization and how people develop a "social sense of self"; cross-cultural differences in interactional styles; pressures to conform to roles and stereotypes; and identity formation and change, attitudes, interpersonal attraction, and prejudice and discrimination.

SOC U240 Sociology of Prejudice and Violence

Examines factors in the development and maintenance of prejudice and discrimination. Discusses American race relations, anti-Semitism, sex roles, and stereotyping.

SOC U241 Sociology of Violence

Examines the interpersonal and structural causes and consequences of violent behavior, from individual acts of aggression to large-scale societal conflict. Topics include multiple homicides, sexual assault, international conflict, hate crimes, juvenile violence, mass media violence, and domestic assault. The relative effectiveness of various interventions at the individual and group levels are discussed.

SOC U245 Sociology of Poverty

Analyzes American poverty in historical perspective, drawing on comparisons with other countries. Critically evaluates sociological research and theories relating to poverty. Considers causes and effects of poverty as well as societal responses to poverty and its consequences. Suitable for students in applied fields such as nursing, criminal justice, education, allied health, premed, and prelaw.

SOC U246 Environment and Sociology

Examines the political economy of the global environmental crisis. Topics vary and include such issues as world resource availability, energy, pollution, ecological degradation in the Third World, environmental policy, and social movements. Involves practical experience in environmental problem solving.

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

SOC U247 Urban Social Problems

Focuses on the foundations of urban life in historical perspective. Analyzes relation of city life to environment, population, social organization, technology, and cultural values. Examines growth trends, urbanization, urban planning, and citizen action.

SOC U255 Sociology of the Family

Focuses on families historically and across cultures and classes. Considers changes in contemporary families in terms of gender, family composition, women's labor force participation, divorce, cohabitation, and other transformations.

SOC U256 Violence in the Family

Examines physical, emotional, and sexual violence in families. Covers definitions, prevalence, causes, prevention, and treatment of specific cases of domestic violence as well as social policy issues and problems of legal intervention.

SOC U259 Women in Jewish Culture

Uses some of the tools of contemporary feminist theory and methodology to focus on questions about the resurgence of ethnic/religious identities in the United States and the meaning of this for contemporary Jewish women. Analyzes the changing relationship of women to Judaism by trying to recover Jewish women's experiences in America since the turn of the century. Accomplishes this by looking at some key institutions-work, family, religion, the feminist movement, the media, literature, and film.

SOC U260 Gender in a Changing Society

Considers why and how gender is constructed in American society, and looks at different theories of gender. Topics include the expression of gender in everyday life; its development in childhood; its centrality in the traditional family and the workplace; and sexuality and its role in violence against women.

SOC U268 The Social Movements of the 1960s

Considers the social and cultural movements of the 1960s and their origins in the civil rights movement. Examines the opposition to government policies and social norms that developed into the civil rights, student, New Left, antiwar, countercultural, and women's movements in order to understand their grievances, goals, composition, and impact.

SOC U270 Race and Ethnic Relations

Focuses on racial and religious groups, particularly with reference to the United States. Places special emphasis on historical development, specific problems of adjustment and assimilation, and present-day problems and trends.

SOC U272 Social Roles in the Business World

Analyzes the social structure of corporate and business life in contemporary America. Presents and discusses case studies from major accounting and/or industrial firms. Examines the "career line" in the world of business and management, with a special focus on age/sex, racial/ethnic, and class/ income barriers.

Sociology 453

4 SH

4 SH

Considers the fact that differences in the labor force experiences of men and women workers generally go unrecognized, and the work experience most common to women-household work-is rarely analyzed. Covers women's market and nonmarket activities, their rewards, and their problems, in addition to empirical and theoretical analyses of the work roles of women. Underscores the differences between work experiences of men and women.

SOC U275 Social Stratification

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Explores the causes and consequences of the unequal distribution of prestige, power, and wealth in human societies. Topics may include theories of social stratification; varieties of human stratification systems; various dimensions of stratification (race, gender, class); and the ideologies used to justify (and criticize) inequalities. While the features of multiple societies are considered, primary emphasis is on the development and contemporary structure of the American class system.

SOC U276 Sociology of Occupations and Professions

Focuses on the meanings of work; division of labor and specialization; analysis of occupational structure and patterns of recruitment, training, and career preferences; and the classic professions and new trends in professionalization.

SOC U280 Sociology of Work

Analyzes dramatic changes occurring in the work lives of Americans and considers the future of American workers within the global economy. Explores emerging labor markets, gender, race, and technology in shaping contemporary American work settings.

SOC U285 Deviant Behavior and Social Control

Explores the conditions under which people categorize others as deviant, processes by which persons so defined are assigned deviant status and assume appropriate roles and self-images, development of deviant careers and their relation to deviant subcultures, and situations in which people transform deviant identity.

SOC U287 Sociology of Religion

Offers a comparative and analytic treatment of religion as a social institution, focusing on the relations between religious organizations and other social institutions, with particular emphasis on the American experience. Analyzes religion as an agent of social change and stability.

SOC U290 Juvenile Delinquency

Examines the sociological and psychological approaches to juvenile delinquency and their implications for a typology of delinquency. Discusses problems of prevention, treatment, and rehabilitation.

SOC U295 Drugs and Society

Offers an introduction to the sociology of drugs. First examines social definitions of drugs, conditions of their use, and socialization into drug use. Then considers deviant drug use and

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

effects of social control on definitions and use. Considers a range of licit and illicit drugs, but major emphasis is on alcohol, marijuana, and heroin.

SOC U297 Sociology of Popular Culture

4 SH

Presents a sociological analysis of popular culture, focusing on the relationship between popular culture and social institutions such as religion, law, education, economy, and family; the organizations and artistic communities that produce popular culture such as the music industry, advertising, media, and television; and personal and political issues raised by popular culture.

SOC U298 Sociology of Hip-Hop: Politics, Identity,4 SHand Youth Culture in the Late Twentieth Century

Examines the global development of hip-hop and its manifestations in the realm of music, visual art, fashion, and language. Analyzes the antecedents of hip-hop and the development and emergence of this African-American expressive culture. Explores the social and political implications of hip-hop culture and the emergence of hip-hop in New York City in the 1970s through its evolution into a billion-dollar industry with wide global influence in marketing, film, music, and politics. Studies the dynamics of race, gender, youth, and class.

SOC U300 Social Theory

4 SH

Reviews the dominant theoretical traditions in classical and contemporary sociology, showing the links between the social thought of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries and current social thought. *Prereq. SOC U101 and two 200-level sociology courses.*

SOC U320 Statistical Analysis in Sociology 4 SH

Introduces students to data collection, data description, and data analysis in sociology. Examines the application of the principles of measurement, probability, measures of centrality, tests of significance, and techniques of association and correlation to social science data. Statistical software is used to complete assignments. Required for sociology majors. *Prereq. SOC U101 and two 200-level sociology courses.*

SOC U321 Research Methods in Sociology

4 SH

4 SH

Introduces students to the range of research methods used by sociologists. Covers experimental research, field research, survey research, and historical-comparative research. Sampling, the rules of evidence in empirical research, research ethics, and the place of values are discussed. Required for sociology majors. *Prereq. SOC U101 and two 200-level sociology courses*.

SOC U323 Ethnographic Methods

Focuses on the practical, ethical, and theoretical issues underlying qualitative field research. Emphasizes firsthand experience with participation, observation, interviewing, note-taking, data analysis, and ethnographic writing. Open only to sociology and anthropology majors. *Prereq. SOC U101 and two 200-level sociology courses; sociology and anthropology majors only.*

SOC U324 Human Services Research and Evaluation

4 SH

Covers basic issues in applied research and the evaluation of services including the purposes of evaluation, ethics, formulating questions and measuring answers, designing evaluations and planning oriented research, utilizing evaluation results, and the turbulent setting of action programs. Suitable for students majoring in human services, sociology, psychology, nursing, health education, and related fields. *Prereq. SOC U101, HS U101, and two 200-level sociology courses.*

SOC U357 Growth and Decline of Cities and Suburbs 4 SH

Introduces students to the field of urban studies. Focuses on these central issues: how cities and suburbs evolve, what makes a city or suburb a good place to live, and how cities and suburbs are (or are not) planned. Students review the ways in which urban scholars and practitioners study cities and suburbs, their research methodologies, definition of issues, and division of labor among different disciplines. Students explore the roles of individuals, communities, the private sector, and government in planning and shaping the city. *Same as INT U357 and POL U357. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.*

SOC U358 Current Issues in Cities and Suburbs 4 SH

Introduces students to pressing urban issues—urban sprawl, poverty, education, transportation, economic development, and housing—through an intensive analysis of the Boston metropolitan area. The course is cotaught by University faculty and practitioners in government, community, and nonprofit organizations throughout the metropolitan area. Offers students the opportunity to analyze Boston data, go on outings to see development in progress, talk with urban practitioners about what they do, and conduct research on an urban issue of their choice. *Same as INT U358 and POL U358. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.*

SOC U401 Social Policy and Intervention

Focuses on study of the formation of social policies in response to social problems. Analyzes policies and problems, supporters and opponents of policy change, conditions under which control agencies adopt new policies, and effects of policy change. Particular emphasis is on case studies of social action and legal change. *Prereq. SOC U101, HS U101, and two 200-level sociology courses; HS majors only.*

SOC U402 Feminist Perspectives on Society

Examines social science and interdisciplinary feminist literature that focuses on women in families and at work, and that deals with physical issues including violence against women and abortion. Incorporates the perspectives of women of color. Considers and evaluates women's views of social life as well as recognizes the differences among women. *Prereq. SOC U101; SOC U255, SOC U256 or SOC U259; and one other 200-level course.*

SOC U403 American Society

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Focuses on American society, culture, and major social institutions including economic, religious, governmental, familial, educational, welfare, and recreational. Examines social classes and stratification, mobility, and individualism. *Prereq. SOC U101 and two 200-level sociology courses.*

SOC U406 Class, Crime, and the Legal System

Summarizes the major psychological, social, biological, economic, and political theories about the causes of crime. Applies these theories to the daily operations of the police, courts, and prison system in the United States. Examines white-collar crime and the class bias inherent in the more lenient treatment of elite criminals. *Prereq. SOC U101 and two 200-level sociology courses*.

SOC U407 The Immigrant Experience: Ethnicity, Race, 4 SH and Inequality in America

Explores the integration of today's immigrants into the housing and labor markets and political system by their ethnicity and race. Focuses on how immigrant children and the children of immigrants are incorporating into American society. Addresses several key questions, including: (1) How do white and nonwhite immigrants compare to native-born whites and nonwhites with respect to their residential attainment? (2) Do white and nonwhite immigrants negatively affect native-born white and nonwhite immigrants relative to their native-born white and nonwhite immigrants relative to their native-born counterparts? Students research how immigrants are incorporating into the Boston metropolitan area. *Prereq. SOC U101 and SOC U270*.

SOC U408 Sociology of Organizations

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Examines sociological perspectives on the structures and processes of large-scale formal organizations in Western society and contemporary organizational theory and research, with illustrations from business, governmental, and other organizations. *Prereq. SOC U101 and two 200-level sociology courses.*

SOC U418 Greater Boston Urban Policy Seminar

Designed to introduce the advanced undergraduate sociology, political science, or economics student to the broad area of public policy related to the specific problems of large metropolitan areas. Throughout the seminar there will be a focus on greater Boston. Among the issues discussed are racial attitudes and residential segregation, the urban labor market, housing, urban sprawl and transportation, education, public health, and urban planning. Links between all of these issues are explored. *Prereq. SOC U101, SOC U247, and one other 200-level sociology course.*

SOC U437 Children and Youth in Contemporary Society

Presents a sociological discussion of children focusing on race, gender, class, and childhood age as factors that children respond to as they go through their daily lives. Issues such as peer-group relations and special problems unique to childhood and their policy implications are also explored. Topics may include foster care, juvenile justice, youth pregnancy, and child labor among other issues. *Prereq. SOC U101; SOC U103, SOC U255, SOC U256, or SOC U260; and one other 200-level sociology course.* SOC U440 Sociology of Human Service Organizations

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Introduces selected theoretical perspectives on human service organizations, emphasizing defining organizational goals and effectiveness. Gives students the opportunity to become familiar with the nature of human service organizations, to compare these organizations to business and industrial organizations, to outline specific problems that human service organizations face, and to propose potential solutions. *Prereq. SOC U101, HS U101, and two 200-level sociology courses.*

SOC U442 Sociolinguistics

Looks at why people choose to say things in different ways in different situations. In examining language behavior in its social context, this course outlines the linguistic constructs that allow conversation to occur, the types of variation that can occur in registers and dialects, and the possible reasons for choosing different linguistic varieties. Linguistic variation in relation to social context, gender, socioeconomic class, race, and ethnicity are examined. *Same as LIN U442. Prereq. LIN U150 or ENG U150 is recommended.*

SOC U460 Sociology of Latino Society

Designed to familiarize students with the Latino population in the United States. Reviews economic, political, and social factors that have contributed to the presence of Latinos in the United States. Sociological perspectives are used to understand the social, economic, and political characteristics of the various Latino groups and how these relate to larger social and economic processes in the U.S. society. *Prereq. SOC U101 and two* 200-level sociology courses.

SOC U470 Social Conflict and Community Service

Offers a community service course supported by a grant from a Northeastern alumnus. The primary objective is to assist students in learning about the causes, consequences, and possible solutions for social conflict in the Boston area. Attention is also given to helping students see beyond their customary social experiences. Students work in teams on projects that deal in some way with social conflict, broadly defined. Reflections occur through team interactions, journal summaries, and focused discussions in weekly seminars. Each student writes an analytic paper that ties in sociological issues; some teams produce sets of papers that combine to produce reports for their host organizations. *Prereq. SOC U101 and two 200-level sociology courses*.

SOC U471 Social Conflict and Community Services Abroad 4 SH

Designed to assist students in learning about the causes, consequences, and possible solutions for social conflict by studying conflict abroad. Uses readings from sociology, political science, gender studies, education, and history about the nature of conflict and conflict resolution. Also designed to help students see beyond their customary social experiences and academic disciplines. Offers students an opportunity to work alone or in teams on projects that deal with social conflict, broadly defined. Requires community service in a specific organization in the country of stay. Uses team interactions, journal summaries, and focused class discussions to offer in-depth reflection on students' project work, team-based experiences, readings, and related social issues. Requires each student to write an analytic paper tying theoretical issues with their research experiences. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

SOC U480 Comparative Political Economy 4 SH

Designed to introduce the undergraduate student to competing paradigms in economic thought and public policy. The first third of the course is devoted to a brief overview of the historical, philosophical, and psychological roots of political economic ideology and socioeconomic institutions. The last two-thirds is spent in an inquiry into conservative, liberal, and radical political economic perspectives. Focuses on the role of government in political and economic affairs. Throughout the entire course, special attention is paid to an analysis of current economic conditions and policy in light of the theoretical models explored in class. *Prereq. SOC U101 and two 200-level sociology courses*.

SOC U485 Environment, Technology, and Society

Discusses the following questions: Does society control technology or is technology directing society? Has technology become dehumanized? How valid is the doctrine of technological inevitability? Also explores whether the technological "fix" can be viewed as a solution to social problems, if technology itself is a social problem, what can be expected of technology assessment, and whether the back-to-nature and antitechnology movements today are the waves of the future. Expects students to do considerable independent study and research. *Prereq. SOC U101 and two 200-level sociology courses.*

SOC U487 Applied Sociology: Practice and Theory

Offers the academic component of the experiential education requirement for sociology majors; to be taken after students have completed the experiential component. Provides a seminar format in which students will reflect upon their approved experience (that is, co-op, internship, community service, and so on) and integrate it into a research project. Students who have completed study abroad or a service-learning course in the department may not have to take this course. *Prereq. SOC U101 and two 200-level sociology courses; sociology majors only.*

SOC U515 Public Policy Seminar

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Designed to introduce the advanced undergraduate sociology, political science, or economics student to the art and science of public policy development, analysis, and evaluation. The first half of the course is devoted to a consideration of the social, political, and economic roots of public policy. The second half includes an inquiry into a range of issues having to do with the "art and science" of policymaking. A number of case studies are reviewed to provide examples of policy in action. *Prereq. Junior or senior standing*.

SOC U516 Seminar in Urban Sociology

4 SH

Focuses on important topics in the study of urban areas within sociology. Themes include residential segregation, suburbanization, neighborhood development and change, the economic development of cities, fiscal crisis, gentrification, urban crime, and public and private urban policies. *Prereq. SOC U247 and junior or senior standing in sociology*. Surveys contemporary social, political, and cultural issues in the context of globalization, internationalization, and transnationalism. Topics include global feminism, workers' rights, and the politics of racial inequality in global institutions—for example, the European Union. Also examines political conflicts over globalization, that is, emerging transnational social movements and protests on the global scale. *Prereq. Junior or senior standing in sociology*.

SOC U518 Law and Social Issues

Explores the ways in which the legal system shapes and is, in turn, shaped by ideological and political movements. For example, the bitter controversy over whether runaway juries have created "jackpot justice" by awarding huge sums to plaintiffs is a reflection of deep cultural and political divides over individual rights and corporate power. Also examines new legal principles that are currently evolving to deal with such misdeeds as systematic corporate misconduct, cyber crimes, and harassment. *Prereq. Junior or senior standing in sociology*.

SOC U519 Seminar in Social Psychology

Explores in depth the ways sociologists study the interaction between individuals and social context. *Prereq. Junior or senior standing in sociology.*

SOC U520 Race, Class, and Gender

Considers the intersection of race, class, and gender in social structure, institutions, and people's lives. Utilizes an interdisciplinary approach to focus on the socially constructed nature of these concepts and how they shape and create meaning in individual lives. Difference with an emphasis on inequality and varying life chances is a central concept for understanding our society and is central to our work. Requires a significant amount of reading and the class is run like a seminar with students expected to participate, take responsibility, and write a paper. *Prereq. Junior or senior standing in sociology.*

SOC U521 Ethnic, Racial, and Religious Identity

Explores some of the sociological assumptions about identity, identity politics, and the processes of assimilation and acculturation. Investigates the theories and methods used in the study of Jewish identity politics as a way of understanding a postmodern critique of the identity literature. Ends with a feminist critique of multiculturalism as a way of bringing together the academic study of identity, be it racial, ethnic, or religious, and political decision making. *Prereq. SOC U101 and SOC U103, SOC U255, SOC U260, SOC U275, or any other courses in class, race, ethnicity.*

SOC U522 Political Ecology and Environmental Justice 4 SH

Analyzes the global ecological crisis and state of environmental politics. Includes analyses of history and nature; the logic of economic growth and ecological degradation; the human/ environmental impacts of technology; globalization and the export of environmental hazard; imperialism and the ecological destruction of the Third World, with a particular emphasis on

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Central America; the role of ecological programs in the current economic and social crisis of the United States (and other countries); ecological stratification and environmental injustice; the crisis of the labor and ecology movements; and the future of environmental politics. *Prereq. SOC U101 and SOC U246.*

SOC U525 American Demographics

Offers an applied research experience in which students have the opportunity to study the major areas of demography. Focuses on the resources of the United States Census Bureau and, in particular, the data products available from recent census surveys. *Prereq. SOC U101 and two 200-level sociology courses*.

SOC U528 Computers and Society

Examines the impact of the computer revolution on the conditions of work and life in contemporary society including legal and theoretical issues. Discusses ethical and professional issues in computer use. *Prereq. Junior or senior standing with ability to program or permission of instructor.*

SOC U530 Seminar in the Family

Explores issues facing contemporary families including combining work and family, single motherhood, fathers and children, family violence, and differences among families of different ethnicities, cultures, and classes. *Prereq. SOC U101, SOC U255, and one other 200-level sociology course.*

SOC U535 European Union: Social and Political

Designed to provide a sociological introduction to the history and development of the common market, institutions, and policies of the European Union (EU). The EU began in the 1950s as a series of agreements on economic issues among a small number of countries, and has evolved to take on a role in various social, economic, and cultural areas in its member states. Emphasizes current challenges, issues, and debates in the EU, for example, the introduction of the euro; common policy areas including gender and racial equality; social policies and labor markets; migration and enlargement; the EU as an emerging international actor; and transatlantic relations. *Prereq. SOC U101 and two 200-level sociology courses*.

SOC U580 Special Topics in Sociology

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Designed as a specialized themes course for students with experience in sociology and/or anthropology. Takes advantage of unique opportunities—visiting guests, special thematic interests—which are not part of the regular curriculum. *Prereq. SOC U101 or SOA U101 and two 200-level sociology or anthropology courses.*

SOC U600 Senior Seminar

Contact the honors office for details about the course. *Prereq. Senior standing.*

SOC U921 Directed Study	1 SH
SOC U922 Directed Study	2 SH
SOC U923 Directed Study	3 SH
SOC U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers independent work under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. *Prereq. Permission of department chair; junior or senior standing in sociology.*

SOC U951 Experiential Education Directed Study

Draws upon the student's approved experiential activity and integrates it with study in the academic major. Restricted to those students who are using it to fulfill their experiential education requirement. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

SOC U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. *Prereq. Honors Program participation.*

SOC U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. *Prereq. SOC U970 and Honors Program participation*.

TEN—TECHNOLOGICAL ENTREPRENEURSHIP

SCHOOL OF TECHNOLOGICAL ENTREPRENEURSHIP

TEN U101 Innovation and Entrepreneurship

Provides entering freshmen with exposure to entrepreneurs and entrepreneurship so that they can get an understanding of the challenges, rewards, risks, and excitement of entrepreneurship. Studies the impact entrepreneurship can have on any career, including entrepreneurship in large organizations corporate venturing. The seminar meets once a week and consists of readings on current issues, company visits, and guest lectures by entrepreneurs.

TEN U301 Opportunity Assessment in a Technology-Based Firm

Explores how to determine customer needs and assess market potential for a new product. Examines techniques for matching product specifications to customer needs. Explores the concept that a product is not just a physical entity but also consists of the product's features, such as warranties, delivery systems, and the nonphysical attributes of pricing, placement, and brand positioning. Mixes theory, techniques, and cases tailored to focus on technology-based products. *Prereq. Sophomore standing*.

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

TEN U310 Business Basics for Technological Entrepreneurship 4 SH

Designed to provide students with an introduction to fundamental business practices for entrepreneurs. Subject areas are presented in the sequence that an entrepreneur starting a technology-based company might need them. Accounting is often referred to as the language of business and as such, an emphasis is placed on reading, interpreting, and using financial statements. Setting financial goals for the various stages of a technology-based venture are examined. Forecasting methods for evaluating expenses, assessing future markets, and planning for revenues are integrated with case-study presentations. Financial planning and cash flow management as they apply to technological entrepreneurship are discussed in the context of the early phases of a business. *Prereq. Sophomore standing.*

TEN U330 Introduction to Product Design for Entrepreneurs 4 SH

Designed to provide students with an introduction to technology and the fundamentals of product design. The product design life cycle is the main focus of the course. Subject areas are presented to the student in the same sequence that an entrepreneur might need when taking an idea for a technologybased product and moving through the stages of development to a commercialized product. Focus is on learning to identify a need, formulate a strategy for satisfying that need, and design products or processes for eliminating the need. Emphasis is placed on developing the skills necessary to solve real-world technology-based design problems, to design products, to work in teams, to make informed ethical decisions, and to communicate through written and oral reports. *Prereq. Sophomore standing.*

TEN U401 Managing Operations in a Technology-Based 4 SH Start-Up Firm

Offers students an opportunity to acquire a skill set that allows them to develop a project management plan for transforming an idea or concept into a viable working product. Emphasizes the need for cross-functional collaboration throughout every phase of the effort. Explores concurrent technology practices, prototyping methods, and the approaches required for achieving the integration of business and technology interests. Utilizes case studies as part of the new-product-development process. *Prereq. Sophomore standing.*

TEN U450 Strategic Entrepreneurship

4 SH

Provides students with the opportunity to form teams and choose a topic for a project from a number of preselected product ideas. After selecting a product idea for development, the student teams perform the engineering and market analyses. Data collected during the analysis phase is compiled and used to create a business plan. Class lectures and previous course work provide students with the background necessary to complete their business plans, which are presented at the end of the semester to an audience of students and faculty. *Prereq. TEN U301, TEN U401, and either TEN U310 or TEN U330.*

TEN U921 Directed Study	1 SH
TEN U922 Directed Study	2 SH
TEN U923 Directed Study	3 SH
TEN U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers theoretical or experimental work under the direction of faculty on a selected topic. Course content depends upon the faculty member. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

TEN U931 Independent Study	1 SH
TEN U932 Independent Study	2 SH
TEN U933 Independent Study	3 SH
TEN U934 Independent Study	4 SH
Offers theoretical or experimental work under individual	
faculty supervision. Prereg. Permission of instructor.	

THE—THEATRE

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

THE U100 Theatre at Northeastern

Intended for freshmen in the College of Arts and Sciences. Introduces freshmen to the liberal arts in general, familiarizes them with their major, helps them develop the academic skills necessary to succeed (analytical ability and critical thinking), provides grounding in the culture and values of the University community, and helps them develop interpersonal skills in short, familiarizes students with all skills needed to become successful University students. *Prereq. Theatre freshmen only.*

THE U101 Art of the Theatre

Focuses on theatre in performance by examining the work of theatre artists (actors, designers, directors, and playwrights). Introduces students to the dynamics of performance and to the reading of play texts, and provides a brief overview of the development of Western theatre.

THE U120 Acting 1

Focuses on the fundamental techniques and skills needed by an actor to strengthen imagination and increase freedom of expression. Includes the use of monologues and/or scenes for classroom analysis. *Prereq. Theatre majors only.*

THE U130 Actors and Acting

Focuses on the experience of investigating performance practice through exploring the role of the performer when preparing to be involved in a theatrical event. Examines multiple approaches of performance techniques and strengthens creative thinking, expressive skills, and promotes theatrical literacy for audience members.

THE U131 Technical Theatre 1

Covers the basic skills of technical theatre required for all theatre professionals. Introduces the student to stage management, scenery and costume construction, and stage lighting. A minimum of thirty hours of crew work is required per semester, along with attending both strikes for departmental shows. Assignments and hours are arranged with the area supervisor. *Prereq. Permission of department chair.*

4 SH

1 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

THE U210 Theatre and Society

Overviews several great practitioners of theatre. In particular, stresses how society influenced the thought and craft of playwrights, actors, directors, designers, and theorists. Pays careful attention to how the play's ideas are translated into performance. Uses video, discussion, and live performance, when possible, as integral elements in the course.

THE U220 African-American Theatre

Surveys the history of African-American theatre artists in America from the time of Ira Aldridge to the present day. Also examines the works of African-American playwrights from the Harlem Renaissance to the present, with an emphasis on the period beginning with Baraka's Dutchman. Same as AFR U220.

THE U250 Voice and Movement for Theatre

Focuses on vocal and physical exercises that enable the actor to connect with the voice through freeing the physical and emotional self. Vocal work emphasizes centering, physicalization, breath support, articulation, resonance, and projection. Physical work develops concentration, control, and stamina through exercise, relaxation, improvisation, manipulation of energy flow, rhythms, and imagination. Emphasizes using the body as an expressive instrument. Includes selected monologues and/or scenes for classroom analysis. The course uses the techniques of Linklater and Viewpoints. Prereq. Theatre majors only or permission of department chair.

THE U270 Theatrical Design

Introduces the visual aspects of modern theatrical production and the creative processes by which these come into being, through a basic survey of the three major design disciplines, their supporting technology, and their working interrelationship. Addresses how artistic concepts are developed and related, how they are communicated to other artists and an audience, and how one develops the critical processes necessary to evaluate these concepts.

THE U300 Theatre History

Explores the history of the theatre and its development in the West, focusing on Greece, Rome, Medieval Europe, Golden Age Spain, Elizabethan and Stuart England, Italian Renaissance, and the spread of Italianate forms throughout Europe during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.

THE U310 American Musical Theatre

Traces the development of the American musical from The Black Crook to the present. Considers the role of musical theatre as both entertainment and serious art form through an examination of script, score, dance, and design. Includes works by composers and lyricists such as Rodgers and Hammerstein, Lerner and Loewe, Cole Porter, Bock and Harnick, Leonard Bernstein, and Stephen Sondheim. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Covers seminal playwrights of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries whose works have had a major impact on both modern drama and theatrical methods of production. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.

THE U320 The American Theatre

Traces the historical development of theatre in America, as well as its role as a social institution, economic enterprise, and art form. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.

THE U325 Script Analysis for the Stage

Aids the theatre practitioner in developing the skills necessary for analyzing scripts in preparation for production. Focuses on dramatic theory and structure and theatrical techniques that enable an actor, director, designer, or playwright to uncover the problems of translating theory into practice. Prereq. Theatre major/minor or permission of department chair.

THE U330 Playwriting 1

Offers students the opportunity to develop a series of dramatic dialogues that culminate in the writing of a one-act play. Uses a workshop format. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.

THE U335 Contemporary Theatre

Examines the current state of commercial, regional, and other noncommercial theatre in the United States, using readings, lectures, reports, and weekly visits to theatre productions in the area. Explores through lectures the background of these types of theatre in twentieth-century American and European theatre. Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.

THE U342 Acting 2

Continues THE U120. Focuses on developing the actor's sense of truth and emotional freedom. Emphasizes creating, developing, and sustaining character and developing ensemble. Includes monologues and scenes performed for classroom analysis. Prereq. THE U120 and permission of department chair.

THE U343 Acting 3

Continues THE U342. Focuses on further development of the actor's tools, script and character scoring, research, and exercises for physical and psychological freedom. Deals with scene work from a spectrum of theatrical genres. Includes scenes performed for classroom analysis work. Prereq. THE U342 and permission of department chair.

THE U344 Intermediate Acting

Focuses on developing the actor's sense of truth and emotional freedom. Emphasizes creating, developing, and sustaining character and developing ensemble. Includes monologues and scenes performed for classroom analysis. Prereg. THE U130 and permission of department chair.

THE U345 Acting for the Camera

Presents the fundamentals of camera acting, adjusting the actor's physical responses to the mechanical eye of the camera and the delicate ear of the microphone. Involves studio work

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

NORTHEASTERN UNIVERSITY

4 SH

4 SH

before the television camera to explore the genres of dramatic, commercial, and industrial acting. *Prereq. THE U120 or THE U130 and permission of department chair.*

THE U360 Stage Makeup

Focuses on the principles of, the reasons for, and the materials used in makeup for the theatre, television, and films. Includes the practical application of types and styles of makeup: straight, old-age, character, and corrective. *Prereq. Permission of department chair*.

THE U365 Technical Theatre 2

Continues THE U131. Covers the intermediate skills of technical theatre required for all theatre professionals. Students pursue more advanced technical skills in areas such as drafting and the reading of technical drawings for both scenery and lights. A minimum of thirty hours of crew work is required per semester, along with attending both strikes for departmental shows. Assignments and hours are arranged with the area supervisor. *Prereq. THE U131 and permission of department chair.*

THE U370 Lighting Design for the Stage

Examines basic principles and practices of stage lighting including the qualities and functions of light, lighting instruments and controls, basic electricity, color in light, and analysis of the script in terms of light requirements. Expects students to develop light plots and schedules for various kinds of stage productions. Includes lab work on lighting crews for University productions. *Prereq. Permission of department chair*.

THE U380 Costume Design

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Presents the beginning designer with the opportunity to investigate costume design theory and to foster perceptual development. Through lectures and projects, gives students the opportunity to explore both the abstract and historical aspects of costume design as well as textual analysis and its conceptual implications. Does not require prior art or design education. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.*

THE U385 Pattern Drafting and Costume Construction

Develops the skills and techniques necessary for the patterning, cutting, and construction of costumes for the stage. Covers flat pattern drafting, draping, and finishing techniques. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.*

THE U460 Scenic Design for the Stage

Introduces the theory and practice of theatrical design and the role of the designer in the production process. Through project work, examines the use of graphics tools—line, form, balance, color, rhythm, and so on—in the development of the design idea. Emphasizes understanding and utilizing spatial relationships, visually expressing conceptual themes, and understanding the various uses, problems, and practical considerations of proscenium, thrust, and arena staging. *Prereq. Permission of department chair.*

THE U465 Theatrical Drafting

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Exposes the student to the basic graphics language needed to translate a designer's ideas into technical drawings used for construction, through work on supervised classroom projects. *Prereq. Sophomore standing or above.*

THE U500 Dramatic Theory/Criticism

Examines the major theoretical statements about Western theatre from Greece to the present day. Devotes a significant portion of the course to twentieth-century critical strategies. *Prereq.* 64 *SH* toward degree or junior or senior standing.

THE U550 Concepts of Directing

Focuses on purposes and techniques of theatrical direction related to script analysis, production style, pictorial composition, rhythmic evolution, and empathic responses. *Prereq. THE U120, THE U270, and permission of department chair.*

THE U570 Musical Theatre Technique

Applies acting technique to the performance of musical material. Explores song through text and character progression, develops a process for approaching a song, and synthesizes movement, gesture, and emotion with melody, rhythm, and lyrics. Involves student performances of solo, small ensemble, and large ensemble material. Does not involve singing technique. *Prereq. THE U120, THE U342, and permission of department chair.*

THE U600 Advanced Technical Production

Allows students the opportunity to acquire and explore the requisite skills for developing working drawings and budgetary analyses for theatrical productions. Focuses on several projects and includes the opportunity to coordinate one substantial production. Requires that the specialized study be executed in close supervision with the instructor. *Prereq. All production/ design concentration courses and permission of department chair.*

THE U699 Advanced Television Production

Designed to provide students with guidance in the development and implementation of special projects in television and video production. Includes studies and creative experiential practices in advanced directing (both in the studio and in the field), lighting, scriptwriting, editing, graphics, and postproduction technology. *Same as ART U699, CMN U699, HST U699, INT U699, JRN U699, and MUS U699. Prereq. Permission of department chair.*

THE U701 Rehearsal and Performance

Requires students to research, prepare, and perform either a substantial acting role, a design assistantship, a crew head, a dramaturgy, or a stage-management position under the direction and guidance of faculty. Students are expected to keep a rehearsal log and synthesize and evaluate the experience in a final paper. May be repeated for credit up to three times for theatre majors. Fulfills the College of Arts and Sciences experiential education requirement for theatre majors. Fulfills theatre core. *Prereq. Permission of department chair.*

THE U702 Capstone Rehearsal and Performance

4 SH

Requires students to research, prepare, and perform either a substantial acting role, a design assistantship, a dramaturgy, a stage-management position, or other position of responsibility for a departmental production. Also requires an intensive-writing component enabling the synthesis of the theoretical, analytical, and artistic aspects of theatre production. *Prereq. Junior or senior standing and permission of department chair.*

THE U901 Theatre Practicum 1	1 SH
THE U902 Theatre Practicum 2	1 SH
THE U903 Theatre Practicum 3	1 SH
THE U904 Theatre Practicum 4	1 SH

Offers lab practice in technical production; may be repeated for credit (maximum three credits). *Prereq. Permission of department chair.*

THE U905 Practicum in Production 5	1 SH
THE U906 Practicum in Production 6	1 SH
THE U907 Practicum in Production 7	1 SH
THE U908 Practicum in Production 8	1 SH

Offers lab practice in rehearsal and performance for production; may be repeated for credit (maximum of four credits). *Prereq. Permission of department chair.*

THE U921 Directed Study	1 SH
THE U922 Directed Study	2 SH
THE U923 Directed Study	3 SH
THE U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers independent work under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

THE U954 Experiential Education Directed Study

Draws upon the student's approved experiential activity and integrates it with study in the academic major. Restricted to those students who are using it to fulfill their experiential education requirement. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

THE U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

4 SH

4 SH

4 SH

Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. *Prereq. Honors Program participation.*

THE U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. *Prereq. THE U970 and Honors Program participation.*

THE U980 Special Topics: Theatre Performance	4 SH
THE U981 Special Topics: Theatre Performance	4 SH
THE U982 Special Topics: Theatre Performance	4 SH
Offers opportunity for in-depth examination of a subje	ct of par-
ticular significance to the field. Prerea. Permission of ins	structor.

THE U983 Special Topics: Theatre History	4 SH
THE U984 Special Topics: Theatre History	4 SH
THE U985 Special Topics: Theatre History	4 SH
Offers opportunity for in-depth examination of a subject o	f par-
ticular significance to the field. Prereq. Permission of instruct	ctor.

THE U986 Special Topics: Theatre Design	4 SH
THE U987 Special Topics: Theatre Design	4 SH
THE U988 Special Topics: Theatre Design	4 SH
Offers opportunity for in-depth examination of a subject o	f par-

Offers opportunity for in-depth examination of a subject of particular significance to the field. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

TOX—TOXICOLOGY

BOUVÉ COLLEGE OF HEALTH SCIENCES

TOX U101 Toxicology Orientation

1 SH

2 SH

3 SH

3 SH

3 SH

Course Descriptions

Introduces toxicology as it relates to environmental, forensic, and clinical issues. Focuses on general principles of toxicology and their application to determining the hazards of toxicants in the workplace, home, and environment.

TOX U570 Clinical Toxicology

Examines the potential toxicity of drugs, commercial products, and environmental agents. Focuses on clinical manifestations, mechanisms of toxicity, principles of treatment, and prevention of acute and chronic poisonings. *Prereq. PSC U501 and permission of instructor.*

TOX U572 Environmental Toxicology

Discusses the distribution, interaction, and effects of toxic agents on the biosphere. Applies the results of toxicology investigation to understanding the environment's chemical pollution. *Prereq. PSC U301 and CHM U311.*

TOX U574 Organ Systems Toxicology

Presents the principles of toxicology from an organ-systems perspective. Focuses on the concepts used to evaluate toxicity, the mode of injury at the organ and cellular level, and the basic subcellular mechanisms through which toxic agents produce damaging effects. *Prereq. PSC U501 and permission of instructor.*

TOX U576 Experimental Toxicology

Emphasizes the interpretation of toxicological literature. Employs structure activity and biochemical methods of assessment to evaluate mechanisms of toxicity of major classes of chemical compounds. Develops the ability to analyze and interpret data in the literature. *Prereq. TOX U574 and permission of instructor.*

TOX U578 Biochemical Toxicology Lab

Introduces investigative methods for assessing toxicity. Develops the ability to analyze and interpret data generated in the lab and in the literature, and sharpens technical reportwriting skills.

TOX U701 Toxicology Research

3 SH

Offers students participation in faculty-directed projects in the toxicology laboratory. *Prereq. Permission of instructor.*

TOX U921 Directed Study	1 SH
TOX U922 Directed Study	2 SH
TOX U923 Directed Study	3 SH
TOX U924 Directed Study	4 SH

Offers independent work under the direction of members of the department on a chosen topic. Course content depends on instructor. *Prereq. Permission of instructor*.

TOX U970 Junior/Senior Project 1

4 SH

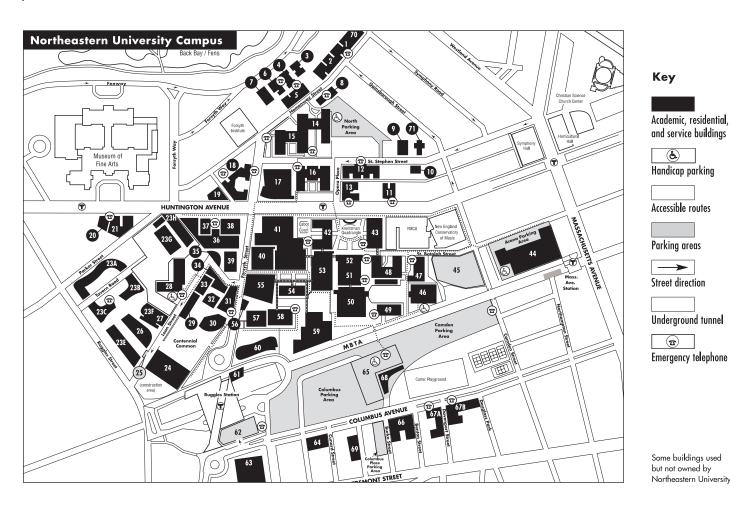
Focuses on in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. Combined with Junior/Senior Project 2 or collegedefined equivalent for 8-credit honors project. *Prereq. Honors Program participation.*

TOX U971 Junior/Senior Project 2

4 SH

Focuses on second semester of in-depth project in which a student conducts research or produces a product related to the student's major field. Culminating experience in the University Honors Program. *Prereq. TOX U970 and Honors Program participation*.

Appendix



Academic and Service Buildings

Architecture Studio (RG)

45

53

10

33

Appendix

61

Badger-Rosen Squashbusters Center (SB) Barletta Natatorium (BN) Behrakis Health Sciences Center (BK) Blackman Auditorium (AUDL) Cabot Physical Education Center (CB) Cahners Hall (CA) Cargill Hall (CG) Churchill Hall (CH) **Columbus Parking Garage** Columbus Place and Alumni Center (CP) (716 Columbus Ave.) Cullinane Hall (CN) Curry Student Center (CSC) Cushing Hall (CU) Dana Research Center (DA) Dockser Hall (DK) Dodge Hall (DG) Egan Engineering/Science Research Center (EC) Ell Hall (EL) Forsyth Building (FR) Gainsborough Parking Garage Hayden Hall (HA) Hillel-Frager (HF) Holmes Hall (HO)

46 Hurtig Hall (HT) Kariotis Hall (KA) 35 4 Kerr Hall (KH) 38 Knowles Center (KN) Lake Hall (LA) 34 Latino/a Student Cultural Center (LC) 56 17 Marino Recreation Center (MC) 44 Matthews Arena (MA) Meserve Hall (ME) 29 48 Mugar Life Sciences Building (MU) Nightingale Hall (NI) 31 O'Bryant African-American 27 Institute (AF) 32 Power Plant Renaissance Park (RN) 63 62 **Renaissance Park Garage** 42 Richards Hall (RI) Robinson Hall (RB) 49 24 Ryder Hall (RY) Shillman Hall (SH) 30 58 Snell Engineering Center (SN) 71 St. Ann (SA) 59 Snell Library (SL) 37 Stearns Center (ST) West Village Parking Garage 25 West Village F,G,H (WV) 23

Residence Buildings



Davenport Commons A, B (DC) Kennedy Hall (KDY) Kerr Hall (KH) Levine Hall and St. Stephen St. Complex (LV) Light Hall (LH) Loftman Hall and 153 Hemenway St. (LF) Melvin Hall (MH) Rubenstein Hall (464) Smith Hall (SM) Speare Hall (SP) Stetson East (SE) Stetson West (SW) West Village Residence Complex A, B, C, E, F, G, H (WV) White Hall (WH) Willis Hall (WI) 10 Coventry Street (CV) 142–148 Hemenway Street (142-148) 319 Huntington Avenue (319) 337 Huntington Avenue (337) 407 Huntington Avenue (407) 780 Columbus Avenue (780)

Academic Calendar 2007–2008

2007

August	30	Thursday	Fall Commencement.
September	3	Monday	Labor Day. Fall 2007 registration begins.
	3-4	Monday–Tuesday	Fall 2007 registration for all undergraduate full-time day students.
	5	Wednesday	Fall 2007 undergraduate full-time day classes begin.
October	8	Monday	Columbus Day observed. No classes.
November	12	Monday	Veterans Day observed. No classes.
	21–25	Wednesday–Sunday	Thanksgiving recess. No classes.
December	5	Wednesday	Last day of Fall 2007 undergraduate full-time day classes.
	6	Thursday	Reading Day.
	7, 10–14	Friday, Monday–Friday	Fall 2007 final examinations for undergraduate full-time day students
	15–Jan. 2	Saturday–Wednesday	Vacation.
2008			
January	1	Tuesday	New Year's Day. No classes.
	3–4	Thursday–Friday	Spring 2008 registration for all undergraduate full-time day students
	7	Monday	Spring 2008 undergraduate full-time day classes begin.
	21	Monday	Martin Luther King Jr.'s Birthday observed. No classes.
February	18	Monday	Presidents' Day. No classes.
March	1–9	Saturday–Sunday	Spring Break.
April	16	Wednesday	Last day of Spring 2008 undergraduate full-time day classes.
	17–18, 22–25	Thursday–Friday Tuesday–Friday	Spring 2008 final examinations for undergraduate full-time day students.
	21	Monday	Patriots' Day. No classes/exams.
	26–May 4	Saturday–Sunday	Vacation.

May	2	Friday	Commencement.
	5	Monday	Summer 1 and Full Summer 2008 registration for all undergraduate full-time day students.
	6	Tuesday	Summer 1 and Full Summer 2008 undergraduate full-time day classes begin.
	26	Monday	Memorial Day observed. No classes.
June	19	Thursday	Last day of Summer 1 2008 undergraduate full-time day classes.
	23–24	Monday–Tuesday	Summer 1 2008 final examinations for undergraduate full-time day students.
	30	Monday	Summer 2 2008 registration for all undergraduate full-time day students and classes begin.
July	4	Friday	Independence Day. No classes.
	4 7	Friday Thursday	Last day of Full Summer 2008 undergraduate full-time day classes.
		,	· · ·
July August	7	Thursday	Last day of Full Summer 2008 undergraduate full-time day classes. Full Summer 2008 final examinations for undergraduate full-time
•	7 11–14	Thursday Monday–Thursday	Last day of Full Summer 2008 undergraduate full-time day classes. Full Summer 2008 final examinations for undergraduate full-time day students.
	7 11–14 14	Thursday Monday–Thursday Thursday	Last day of Full Summer 2008 undergraduate full-time day classes. Full Summer 2008 final examinations for undergraduate full-time day students. Last day of Summer 2 2008 undergraduate full-time day classes. Summer 2 2008 final examinations for undergraduate full-time

Governing Boards and Officers of Northeastern

OFFICERS OF THE CORPORATION AND BOARD OF TRUSTEES 2007–2008

Neal F. Finnegan, Chairman Michael J. Cronin, Vice Chairman Katherine S. McHugh, Vice Chair George J. Matthews, Chairman Emeritus William F. Allen Jr., Vice Chairman Emeritus George D. Behrakis, Vice Chairman Emeritus Richard P. Chapman, Vice Chairman Emeritus H. Patricia Hanna, Vice Chair Emerita Ernest Henderson III, Vice Chairman Emeritus Frederic T. Hersey, Vice Chairman Emeritus George S. Kariotis, Vice Chairman Emeritus Donald J. Kramer, Vice Chairman Emeritus John Lowell, Vice Chairman Emeritus Robert C. Marini, Vice Chairman Emeritus Richard C. Ockerbloom, Vice Chairman Emeritus Alan D. Tobin, Vice Chairman Emeritus D. Thomas Trigg, Vice Chairman Emeritus

MEMBERS OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES

Barbara C. Alleyne Margot Botsford Frederick Brodsky Nonnie S. Burnes Peter B. Cameron George W. Chamillard George C. Chryssis William J. Cotter Michael J. Cronin Harry T. Daniels Richard J. Egan Edmond J. English Neal F. Finnegan Charles J. Hoff William S. Howard André A. Laus Roger M. Marino Katherine S. McHugh Lloyd J. Mullin Henry J. Nasella Kathryn MacKinnon Nicholson Arthur A. Pappas

Ronald L. Rossetti Carole J. Shapazian Robert J. Shillman Sy Sternberg Jean C. Tempel Catherine A. White Michael J. Zamkow Ellen M. Zane

Joseph Aoun (ex officio)

Lifetime Trustees Emeriti

William F. Allen Jr. Diana J. Auger George D. Behrakis Frederick L. Brown Louis W. Cabot Helene R. Cahners-Kaplan Richard P. Chapman Jr. Ruth S. Felton James V. Fetchero H. Patricia Hanna Ernest Henderson III Joseph E. Heney Frederic T. Hersey Arnold S. Hiatt Carl R. Hurtig George S. Kariotis Donald J. Kramer Richard G. Lesser John Lowell Robert C. Marini Richard C. Ockerbloom Richard A. Ollen Thomas L. Phillips Dennis J. Picard William J. Pruyn Kenneth G. Ryder Thomas F. Skelly Stephen J. Sweeney W. Nicholas Thorndike Alan D. Tobin D. Thomas Trigg James L. Waters

Honorary Trustees

Scott M. Black Phil Johnston Edward O. Owens Lucille R. Zanghi

MEMBERS OF THE BOARD OF OVERSEERS

William K. Bacic Vincent F. Barletta Jeffrey S. Bornstein William P. Casey Lawrence G. Cetrulo Richard A. D'Amore Richard J. Daniels Robert E. DiCenso Edward G. Galante Gary R. Gregg Nancy E. B. Haynes Harry Keegan III Venetia G. Kontogouris Susan B. Major Anthony R. Manganaro Peter J. Ogren Lawrence A. O'Rourke Valerie W. Perlowitz Rhondella Richardson Patrick A. Rivelli George P. Sakellaris Daniel L. Smith Joseph M. Tucci Mark L. Vachon

Eugene M. Reppucci Jr. Overseer Emeritus

OTHER MEMBERS OF THE CORPORATION

Leslie Abi-Karam Samuel Altschuler Ernie P. Anastos Tarek As'ad Yousef As'ad Robert J. Awkward Louis H. Barnett Peter Barrett Roger W. Blethen Richard L. Bready Richard D. Bruhmuller John E. Buckley Wayne A. Budd James F. Bunker John F. Burke William J. Cadogan Mickey L. Cail Kim Campbell Louise Firth Campbell Samuel F. Chevalier William D. Chin Robert A. Clayson Nobuko Saito Cleary Daniel T. Condon William J. Conley Timothy J. Connelly William M. Cowan Joseph J. Cronin John J. Cullinane Robert L. Culver Edward G. Culverwell John A. Curry James C. Curvey George E. Danis Richard J. DeAgazio George R. DeVaux Douglas G. DeVivo William O. DiPietro Priscilla H. Douglas William J. Downey Gary C. Dunton Michael J. Egan **Douglas Epstein** Paul E. Farris Joseph D. Feaster Jr. Robert R. Feier W. Kevin Fitzgerald Albert S. Frager Thomas D. Furman James H. Furneaux Frieda Garcia

Stratton J. Georgoulis Francis A. Gicca Charles K. Gifford Daniel A. Grady Joseph A. Grady Herbert P. Gray Calvin M. Grimes Jr. Lisa Guscott Marvin I. Haas John N. Hatsopoulos Michael E. Haynes James S. Herbert Charles C. Hewitt III Robert W. Holmes David L. House John J. Hurley Jr. Roderick Ireland Howard Israel Deborah C. Jackson Edward C. Johnson 3d Robert F. Johnson H. Peter Karoff Walter I. Keyes A. Max Kohlenberg Myra H. Kraft Mark A. Krentzman Frank W. Kulesza C. Joseph LaBonte Joseph C. Lawler III Mary Kay Leonard Irving M. Levine M Benjamin Lipman Melvin Litvin William Lowell Jeff B. Lowenfels Diane H. Lupean George A. MacConnell Donald P. Massa Terence P. McDermott Paul V. McDonough Alan S. McKim Sydney Miller Cathy E. Minehan

Lawrence C. Moulter Francis E. Murphy Richard I. Neal Nels A. Palm Sophia H. Pappas Leonard Perham Leo F. Peters R. Robert Popeo Jerome M. Powell John F. Prendiville John E. Pritchard Dominic J. Puopolo George Putnam W. Warren Ramirez Kathleen M. Rice D. Paul Rich Winslow L. Sargeant **Richard Schoenfeld** William J. Shea Michael J. Sheehan Robert G. Sheehan Stanley J. Sidel Robert A. Skelly Janet M. Smith Gail Snowden Robert Somma Peter V. Sorgi David B. Stone Galen L. Stone Phyllis S. Swersky Alexander Thorndike John F. Toomey Clayton H.W. Turnbull James R. Turner Lynda Vickers-Smith Kathleen E. Walsh James H. Walsh IV Edward L. Wax Laurie B. Werner E. Leo Whitworth Akira Yamamura Stanley A. Young

Administrative Organization

OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

Joseph E. Aoun, BA, MA, PhD, President

- Ahmed Abdelal, BS, PhD, Senior Vice President for Academic Affairs and Provost
- Philomena V. Mantella, BS, MSW, PhD, Senior Vice President for Enrollment Management and Student Affairs
- Jack H. McCarthy, BS, MBA Senior Vice President for Administration and Finance
- Diane Nishigaya MacGillivray, BA, MA, Senior Vice President for Institutional Advancement
- Daniel Bourque, BS, MS, Vice President for Facilities
- Robert Gittens, BA, JD, Vice President for Public Affairs
- Christopher Hopey, BS, MPA, PhD, Vice President and Dean for Professional and Continuing Studies
- Brian Kenny, BA, EdM, Vice President for Marketing and Communications
- Edward Klotzbier, BS, JD, Vice President for Student Affairs
- Vincent J. Lembo, BA, JD, Vice President and University Counsel
- Jack Moynihan, BA, MPA, Vice President for Alumni Affairs
- Katherine N. Pendergast, BA, MEd, Vice President for Human Resources Management
- Marian Stanley, BA, MA, Vice President for Corporate Relations Robert P. Weir, BS, Vice President for Information Services
- John A. Curry, BA, EdM, EdD, Chancellor
- Richard M. Freeland, BA, PhD, President Emeritus

ACADEMIC DEANS AND GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICERS

Larry A. Finkelstein, BS, MA, PhD, Dean of the College of Computer and Information Science Jack R. Greene, BS, MS, PhD, Dean of the College of Criminal Justice David E. Luzzi, BE, MBA, PhD, Dean of the College of Engineering Thomas E. Moore, BA, MEd, MBA, PhD, Dean of the College of Business Administration Emily A. Spieler, AB, JD, Dean of the School of Law James R. Stellar, BS, PhD, Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences Stephen R. Zoloth, BA, MPH, PhD, Dean of the Bouvé College of Health Sciences Susan G. Powers-Lee, BS, PhD, Executive Vice Provost Luis M. Falcón, BA, MSW, PhD, Vice Provost for Graduate Education Srinivas Sridhar, BSc, MSc, MS, PhD, Vice Provost for Research M. Seamus Harreys, BA, EdM, Dean of Student Financial Services Ronné A. Turner, BA, MA, Dean of Undergraduate Admissions Donnie J. Perkins, BS, MS, Dean and Director of Affirmative Action Edward Warro, AB, MSL, Dean of University Libraries Joseph Griffin, BS, MPA, Director of Public Safety Deanna Jantzen, BA, MPA, JD, Director, Board of Trustees Office and Assistant University Counsel Fred McGrail, BA, Director of Communications Peter P. Roby, BA, Interim Director of Athletics Mark L. Putnam, BA, MA, EdM, EdD, Chief of Staff, Chief Planning Officer William E. Kneeland Jr., BS, CPA, Treasurer and Controller Samuel B. Solomon, BS, MBA, CFA, Assistant Treasurer and Budget Director Linda D. Allen, BA, MEd, University Registrar Kay D. Onan, BA, PhD, Special Assistant to the President

Faculty

Ahmed T. Abdelal Professor, Biology; University of California, Davis, PhD, 1967

Ali Abur

Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Ohio State University, PhD, 1985

George G. Adams College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1975

Belle Adler Associate Professor, Journalism; Northeastern University, MJ, 1976

Sophia Ainslie Lecturer, Art + Design; School of the Museum of Fine Arts/ Tufts University, MFA, 2001

M. Shahid Alam Professor, Economics; University of Western Ontario (Canada), PhD, 1979

Mathew Allen Assistant Professor, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; Cornell University, PhD, 2006

Neil O. Alper Associate Professor, Economics; University of Pittsburgh, PhD, 1977

Akram N. Alshawabkeh Associate Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Louisiana State University, PhD, 1994

George O. Alverson Associate Professor, Physics; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD, 1979

Steve L. Alves Associate Clinical Professor, Nursing: University of Rhode Island, PhD, 2002

Hortensia Amaro

Distinguished Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology and Health Sciences; University of California, Los Angeles, PhD, 1982

Mansoor M. Amiji Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Purdue University, PhD, 1992

James S. Anderson Lecturer, Music; Berklee College of Music, BM, 1974

Teiichi Ando Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Colorado School of Mines, PhD, 1982

Rae Andre Professor, Human Resources Management; University of Michigan, PhD, 1980

Edwin C. Andrews Associate Professor, Art + Design; Indiana University, MFA, 1982

Helen Anis Clinical Instructor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; Northeastern University, MS, 1986

Arnold Arluke Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; New York University, PhD, 1978

Carmen G. Armengol Associate Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Pennsylvania State University, PhD, 1985

Jane F. Aroian Associate Professor, Nursing; Northeastern University, EdD, 1986

Teri B. Aronowitz Assistant Professor, Nursing; University of Rochester, PhD, 2002 Susan Asai Associate Professor, Music; University of California, Los Angeles, PhD, 1988

Javed A. Aslam Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1995

Nicholas Athanassiou Associate Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of South Carolina, PhD, 1995

Randal J. August Assistant Professor, Computer Engineering Technology; National University, MS, 1987

Joseph L. Ayers Associate Professor, Biology; University of California, Santa Cruz, PhD, 1975

Lynn Babington Associate Professor, Nursing; University of Washington, PhD, 1995

Kenneth P. Baclawski Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science; Harvard University, PhD, 1976

Mardges Bacon Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Architecture; Brown University, PhD, 1978

Rekha Bai Lecturer, Mathematics; University of Iowa, PhD, 1995

Richard H. Bailey Professor, Earth and Environmental Sciences; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD, 1973

Ronald W. Bailey Professor, African-American Studies and History; Stanford University, PhD, 1979

Ramaiya Balachandra

Professor, Information, Operations, and Analysis; Columbia University, PhD, 1975

Sally Ball

Assistant Clinical Professor, Medical Laboratory Science; University of Massachusetts, Lowell, PhD, 2003

Jeffrey P. Ballou Assistant Professor, Economics; Northwestern University, PhD, 2000

Mary B. Ballou Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Kent State University, PhD, 1976

Brendan D. Bannister Associate Professor, Human Resources Management; Kent State University, DBA, 1983

Arun Bansil Professor, Physics and Education; Harvard University, PhD, 1974

Emanuela Barberis Assistant Professor, Physics; University of California, Santa Cruz, PhD, 1996

Gloria Barczak Professor, Marketing; Syracuse University, PhD, 1987

Fleura Bardhi Assistant Professor, Marketing; University of Nebraska-Lincoln, PhD, 2004

David R. Barkmeier Lecturer, Psychology; University of Florida, PhD, 1978

Judith Baronas

Laboratory Coordinator, Medical Laboratory Science; Northeastern University, BS, 1968 Judith T. Barr Associate Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Harvard University, ScD, 1987

Amílcar A. Barreto Jr. Associate Professor, Political Science; State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD, 1995

Stefano Basagni Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Texas, Dallas, PhD, 2001

Michelle A. Beauchesne Associate Professor, Nursing; Boston University, DNSc, 1989

Paul Beaudoin Lecturer, Music; Brandeis University, PhD, 2002

Gail S. Begley Assistant Academic Specialist, Biology; Boston University, PhD, 1995

Thomas M. Begley Associate Professor, Human Resources Management; Cornell University, PhD, 1980

Patricia H. Bench Associate Academic Specialist, Mathematics; Northeastern University, MEd, 1992

James C. Benneyan Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD, 1997

Kostia Bergman Associate Professor, Biology and Education; California Institute of Technology, PhD, 1972

Dionisio Bernal Associate Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of Tennessee, PhD, 1979

Eugene A. Bernstein Lecturer, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Ivanovo Medical Institute (Russia), PhD, 1974

Samuel J. Bernstein Professor, English; Brandeis University, PhD, 1964

Craig T. Bettinson Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator; Northeastern University, MEd, 1987 Penny Beuning

Assistant Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Minnesota, PhD, 2000

Timothy Bickmore Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 2003

Ricardo Binetti Assistant Academic Specialist, Modern Languages; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, MA, 1996

Donna M. Bishop Professor, Criminal Justice; State University of New York, Albany, PhD, 1982

Samuel J. Blank Professor, Mathematics; Brandeis University, PhD, 1967

Robert J. Blaser Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator; Massachusetts College of Pharmacy, MS, 1983

Francis C. Blessington Professor, English; Brown University, PhD, 1972

Martin L. Block Associate Professor, Psychology; University of Pittsburgh, PhD, 1971

Jessica Blom-Hoffman Assistant Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Lehigh University, PhD, 2001

Barry Bluestone Russell B. and Andrée B. Stearns Trustee Professor of Political Economy, Sociology and Anthropology and Political Science; University of Michigan, PhD, 1974

Rhonda M. Board Associate Professor, Nursing; Ohio State University, PhD, 1999

Janet Bobcean Associate Professor, Theatre; Ohio University, MFA, 1977

Charles Bognanni Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator; Northeastern University, MEd, 1979 Norman R. Boisse Associate Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Cornell University, PhD, 1976

Paul J. Bolster Professor, Finance and Insurance; Virginia Polytechnic Institute, PhD, 1985

Jeffery A. Born Professor, Finance and Insurance; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD, 1986

Christopher J. Bosso Professor, Political Science; University of Pittsburgh, PhD, 1985

Ekaterina Botchkovar Assistant Professor, Criminal Justice; North Carolina State University, PhD, 2005

Alma L. Bournazian Lecturer, American Sign Language; Western Maryland College, MS, 1992

David P. Boyd Professor, Human Resources Management; Oxford University (United Kingdom), PhD, 1973

Nicole M. Boyson Assistant Professor, Finance and Insurance; Ohio State University, PhD, 2003

Matthew Bracken Assistant Professor, Biology; Oregon State University, PhD, 2003

Ann Brady Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator; Northeastern University, MS, 1992

David P. Brady Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Princeton University, PhD, 1990

Maxim Braverman Associate Professor, Mathematics; Tel Aviv University (Israel), PhD, 1997

Marcus J. Breen Associate Professor, Communication Studies; Victoria University of Technology, Melbourne (Australia), PhD, 1996 Winifred Breines

Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Brandeis University, PhD, 1979

Janet Briand-McGowan Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Boston College, MS, 1983

Mark Bridger Associate Professor, Mathematics; Brandeis University, PhD, 1967

Chester L. Britt Associate Professor, Criminal Justice; University of Arizona, PhD, 1990

Elizabeth C. Britt Associate Professor, English; Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, PhD, 1997

Bonnie Brock Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator; University of Vermont, MEd, 1975

Oscar T. Brookins Associate Professor, Economics; State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD, 1976

Dana H. Brooks Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD, 1991

Leonard L. Brown Associate Professor, Music and African-American Studies; Wesleyan University, PhD, 1989

Michael E. Brown Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University of Michigan, JD, 1960, PhD, 1964

Timothy S. Brown Assistant Professor, History; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 2000

Todd A. Brown Clinical Instructor, Pharmacy Practice; Northeastern University, MHP, 1994

Sharon M. Bruns Professor, Accounting; Georgia State University, PhD, 1981

William J. Bruns Lecturer, Accounting; University of California, PhD, 1963 David E. Budil

Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Chicago, PhD, 1986

Edward A. Bullins Distinguished Artist in Residence, Center for the Arts; San Francisco State University, MFA, 1994

Jeffrey Burds Associate Professor, History; Yale University, PhD, 1990

Stephen D. Burgard Associate Professor, Journalism; Boston University, MS, 1976

Lynn H. Burke Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, MEd, 1999

Daniel D. Burkey Assistant Professor, Chemical Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 2003

L. Gerald Bursey Associate Professor, Political Science; Harvard University, PhD, 1957

Ahmed A. Busnaina William Lincoln Smith Professor of Mechanical Engineering, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Oklahoma State University, PhD, 1983

Vincent K. Butler Associate Academic Specialist, Computer Engineering Technology; Boston University, MS, 1981

Lawrence P. Cahalin Clinical Instructor, Physical Therapy; University of Iowa, MS, 1992

Erin Callery Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, BS, 1998

Connie Lorette Calvin Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Northeastern University, MS, 1996 Ballard C. Campbell Professor, History; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD, 1970

Joan Campbell Lecturer, Mathematics; Northeastern University, BS, 1992

Robert Campbell Assistant Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; University of Buffalo, PhD, 1999

Octavia Camps Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Washington, PhD, 1992

Alicia A. Canali Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator; Northeastern University, MEd, 1978

Paul K. Canavan Assistant Professor, Physical Therapy and Athletic Training; University of Connecticut, PhD, 2003

Mira Cantor Professor, Art + Design; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, MFA, 1969

Michele Cao-Danh Lecturer, Modern Languages; Boston University, PhD, 2001

Luca Caracoglia Assistant Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of Trieste (Italy), PhD, 2001

Walter J. Carl Assistant Professor, Communication Studies; University of Iowa, PhD, 2001

Mary Carney Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator; Boston College, MSN, 1990

Jonathan Carr Lecturer, Theatre; Columbia University, MFA, 2002

Rebecca L. Carrier Assistant Professor, Chemical Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 2000 Holly M. Carter Associate Professor, Education; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1978

Robert W. Case Professor, Mathematics and Education; Yeshiva University (Israel), PhD, 1966

John Casey Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science; Boston College, BA, 1963

Robert J. Cersosimo Associate Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of Utah, PharmD, 1980

Carlos A. Ceuvas Assistant Professor, Criminal Justice; Alliant International University, PhD, 2004

Amiya Chakravarty Philip R. McDonald Chaired Professor, Information, Operations, and Analysis; London School of Economics (United Kingdom), PhD, 1976

Paul M. Champion Professor, Physics; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD, 1975

Agnes H. Chan Professor, Computer and Information Science; Ohio State University, PhD, 1975

Robin M. Chandler Associate Professor, African-American Studies; Northeastern University, PhD, 1992

Sangit Chatterjee Professor, Information, Operations, and Analysis; New York University, PhD, 1973

Donald P. Cheney Associate Professor, Biology; University of South Florida, PhD, 1975

Elizabeth A. Chilvers Associate Professor, Cooperative Education; Northeastern University, MEd, 1973

Margaret H. Christensen Associate Professor, Nursing; University of Michigan, PhD, 1995 John W. Cipolla Jr.

Donald W. Smith Professor of Mechanical Engineering, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Brown University, PhD, 1970

Bruce H. Clark Associate Professor, Marketing;

Stanford University, PhD, 1993 Edmund L. Clark

Assistant Academic Specialist, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; Clark University, MBA, 1994

Kalo Clarke

Assistant Academic Specialist, English; University of Iowa, MFA, 1993

Corey L. Clemente Assistant Clinical Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; Touro University, PhD, 2006

Sandra S. Cleveland Associate Clinical Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; Pennsylvania College of Optometry School of Audiology, AuD, 2004

William D. Clinger Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1981

Cathy Cogen Lecturer, American Sign Language; Northeastern University, MEd, 1982

Perrin S. Cohen Associate Professor, Psychology; Columbia University, PhD, 1967

Dennis R. Cokely Professor, American Sign Language and Modern Languages; Georgetown University, PhD, 1984

Jennifer Rivers Cole Associate Academic Specialist, Earth and Environmental Sciences; Syracuse University, PhD, 1999

John D. Coley Associate Professor, Psychology; University of Michigan, PhD, 1993

474 Appendix

C. Randall Colvin Associate Professor, Psychology; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD, 1991

Richard C. Conley Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator; Boston University, JD, 1991

Helen C. Connolly Assistant Professor, Economics; Boston College, PhD, 2002

Gene D. Cooperman Professor, Computer and Information Science; Brown University, PhD, 1978

Debra Copeland Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of Rhode Island, PharmD, 1994

Marie B. Corkery Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; University of Indianapolis, MHS, 1995

Michael D. Cottrill Lecturer, Accounting; Virginia Polytechnic Institute, MAC, 1975

Erin Cram Assistant Professor, Biology; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 2000

Frederick Crane Assistant Academic Specialist, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; Bradford University, PhD, 1987

William F. Crittenden Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of Arkansas, PhD, 1982

Elizabeth C. Cromley Professor, Architecture; City University of New York, PhD, 1982

Hugh J. Crossland Lecturer, Accounting; Wayne State University, LLM, 1966

William Crotty Thomas P. O'Neill Chair of Public Life, Political Science; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD, 1964 Thomas P. Cullinane

Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, PhD, 1972

Julie M. Curtis Associate Professor, Art + Design; Yale University, MFA, 1975

Kamran M. Dadkhah Associate Professor, Economics; Indiana University, PhD, 1975

Elise J. Dallimore Assistant Professor, Communication Studies; University of Washington, PhD, 1998

Nicholas Daniloff Professor, Journalism; Oxford University (United Kingdom), MA, 1965

Geoffrey Davies Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Birmingham University (United Kingdom), PhD, 1966, DSc, 1987

Frederick C. Davis Professor, Biology; University of Texas, Austin, PhD, 1980

Leslie Day Lecturer, Biology; Boston University, MS, 1999

William J. DeAngelis Associate Professor, Philosophy and Religion; Cornell University, PhD, 1970

Anthony P. De Ritis Associate Professor, Music and Multimedia Studies; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1997

Joseph B. deRoche Lecturer, English; University of Iowa, MFA, 1965

David A. DeSteno Associate Professor, Psychology; Yale University, PhD, 1996

Richard C. Deth Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; University of Miami (Florida), PhD, 1975 H. William Detrich Professor, Biology; Yale University, PhD, 1979

Anthony J. Devaney College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Rochester, PhD, 1971

John Devlin Associate Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of Toronto (Canada), PharmD, 1996

Janet Dewan Clinical Instructor, Nursing; New York Medical College, MS, 1972

Jacqueline Diani Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator; University of Virginia, MEd, 1989

Francis A. Dibella Assistant Professor, Mechanical Engineering Technology; Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, MS, 1975

Margaret Dickinson Lecturer, Human Services; Antioch College, MEd, 1978

Max Diem Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Toledo, PhD, 1976

Elizabeth Maddock Dillon Associate Professor, English; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1995

Rosemarie DiMarco Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator; Northeastern University, MS, 1976

Charles DiMarzio Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD, 1996

Paul DiMilla Associate Academic Specialist, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Pennsylvania, PhD, 1991

Aidong Adam Ding Associate Professor, Mathematics; Cornell University, PhD, 1996 Margarita V. DiVall

Associate Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Northeastern University, PharmD, 1999

Mehmet R. Dokmeci Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Michigan, PhD, 2000

Catherine S. Dolan Assistant Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; State University of New York, Binghamton, PhD, 1997

Shawn Dolansky Assistant Professor, Philosophy and Religion; University of California, San Diego, PhD, 2002

Silvia Dominguez Assistant Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Boston University, PhD, 2005

Hua Dong Assistant Academic Specialist, Modern Languages; Emerson College, MA, 1995

Timothy R. Donovan Associate Professor, English; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD, 1973

Brenda Douglas Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Northeastern University, MS, 2001

Daniel Douglass Lecturer, Earth and Environmental Sciences; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD, 2005

Mark Douglass Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of Michigan, PharmD, 1997

Thomas Downard Lecturer, Communication Studies; Emerson College, MA, 1999

Matthew Downs-McAdon Assistant Academic Specialist, Theatre; California Institute of the Arts, MFA, 2003 Claire M. Driscoll Associate Academic Specialist, Mathematics; Boston College, MA, 1977

D. Kerry Dugan Lecturer, Philosophy and Religion; Northeastern University, MEd, 1972

Michael S. Dukakis Distinguished Professor, Political Science; Harvard University, JD, 1960

Catherine Dunand Lecturer, Modern Languages; Boston University, MA, 1998

Dan T. Dunn Jr. Associate Professor, Marketing; University of Virginia, DBA, 1976

Douglas F. Durant Lecturer, Music; Brandeis University, PhD, 1988

Darryl DuVall Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Columbia University, MS, 1998

Jennifer G. Dy Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Purdue University, PhD, 2001

Alan W. Dyer Associate Professor, Economics; University of Maryland, PhD, 1982

Ann Dylis Assistant Professor, Nursing; Boston College, PhD, 2003

Kimberly Ann Eddleston Assistant Professor and Tarcia/Edwards Research Fellow, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; University of Connecticut, PhD, 2001

Jean F. Egan Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator; Northeastern University, MEd, 1978

Stanley J. Eigen Professor, Mathematics; McGill University (Canada), PhD, 1982

Fahti el-Shihibi Associate Academic Specialist, Modern Languages; Boston University, PhD, 1998

John Engen

Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology and the Barnett Institute; University of Nebraska, Lincoln, PhD, 1999

Michael J. Epstein Assistant Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; Northeastern University, PhD, 2004

Slava S. Epstein Associate Professor, Biology; Moscow State University (Russia), PhD, 1986

Mark W. Erickson Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator; Northeastern University, MEd, 1987

Rhea T. Eskew Professor, Psychology; Georgia Institute of Technology, PhD, 1983

Virginia Eskin Visiting Artist, Music; Trinity College at London University (United Kingdom), BA, 1958

Daniel R. Faber Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University of California, Santa Cruz, PhD, 1989

Luis M. Falcón Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Cornell University, PhD, 1987

Olubunmi Faleye Assistant Professor and Mullin Research Fellow, Finance and Insurance; University of Alberta (Canada), PhD, 2002

Hillary Farber Assistant Professor, Criminal Justice; Northeastern University, JD, 1992

Nasser S. Fard Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Arizona, PhD, 1982

Allen G. Feinstein Assistant Professor, Music; New England Conservatory of Music, MM, 1990 Harriett J. Fell Professor, Computer and Information Science; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1969

Matthias Felleisen Trustee Professor, Computer and Information Science; Indiana University, PhD, 1987

Marisol Fernández-García Assistant Professor, Modern Languages; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD, 1997

Larry A. Finkelstein Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of Birmingham (United Kingdom), PhD, 1970

Carol Finn Clinical Instructor, Medical Laboratory Science; Bridgewater State College, MS, 1997

Aykut Firat Assistant Professor, Information, Operations, and Analysis; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 2003

Joan Fitzgerald Professor, Education; Pennsylvania State University, PhD, 1988

Diane F. Fitzpatrick Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, DPT, 2006

Peggy L. Fletcher Lecturer, Finance and Insurance; University of Pittsburgh, MBA, 1971

Mary Florentine Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; Northeastern University, PhD, 1978

Marcial Flores Assistant Academic Specialist, Modern Languages; Boston College, MA, 2001

Murray Forman Assistant Professor, Communication Studies; McGill University (Canada), PhD, 1997 Walter B. Forrest Assistant Professor, Criminal Justice; Florida State University, MS, 2004

David A. Forsyth Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1973

Lisa M. Foster Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, Northeastern University, MS, 1998

Charles F. Fountain Associate Professor, Journalism; Columbia University, MS, 1983

William M. Fowler Jr. Distinguished Professor, History; University of Notre Dame, PhD, 1971

James Alan Fox Lipman Family Professor, Criminal Justice; University of Pennsylvania, PhD, 1976

Laura L. Frader Professor, History; University of Rochester, PhD, 1978

John N. Frampton Associate Professor, Mathematics; Yale University, PhD, 1965

Debra L. Franko Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; McGill University (Canada), PhD, 1986

Jonathan Freedman Associate Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Johns Hopkins University, PhD, 1983

Susan Freeman Senior Academic Specialist, Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD, 1996

Michael Frengel Assistant Academic Specialist, Music; City University, London (United Kingdom), PhD, 2005

John H. Friar Associate Academic Specialist,

Entrepreneurship and Innovation; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1987

476 Appendix

Robert Fried

Associate Professor, Education; Harvard University, EdD, 1976

Samantha Friedman Assistant Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Pennsylvania State University, PhD, 1997

Todd G. Fritch Academic Specialist, Earth and Environmental Sciences; Baylor University, PhD, 1999

Natasha Frost Assistant Professor, Criminal Justice; City University of New York, PhD, 2004

Peter G. Furth Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1981

Robert P. Futrelle Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1966

John L. Gabriel Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator; National Technical University, MS, 1998

Terence J. Gaffney Professor, Mathematics; Brandeis University, PhD, 1976

Ann M. Galligan Associate Professor, Cooperative Education; Columbia University, EdD, 1989

Tao (Tony) Gao Assistant Professor, Marketing; Virginia Polytechnic Institute, PhD, 1998

Denise Garcia Assistant Professor, Political Science and International Affairs; University of Geneva (Switzerland), PhD, 2005

Roseanna Garcia Assistant Professor and McCarthy Family Research Fellow, Marketing; Michigan State University, PhD, 2002

Lori Gardinier Assistant Academic Specialist, Human Services; Northeastern University, PhD, 2005 Samuel John Gately

Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; University Newcastle Upon Tyne (United Kingdom), PhD, 1975

Jordan Gebre-Medhin Associate Professor, African-American Studies; Purdue University, PhD, 1979

Nancy Geoffrion Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator; Suffolk University, MEd, 1986

Walter M. Gershuny Associate Professor, Modern Languages; Harvard University, PhD, 1977

Roger W. Giese Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1969

Bill C. Giessen Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Gottingham (Germany), ScD, 1958

Joseph M. Giglio Senior Academic Specialist, International Business and Strategy; Northeastern University, PhD, 2003

Robert E. Gilbert Professor, Political Science; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD, 1967

Thomas R. Gilbert Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology and Education; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1971

William J. Gillespie Associate Professor, Health Sciences; Boston University, EdD, 1977

Christina Gilmartin Associate Professor, History and Modern Languages; University of Pennsylvania, PhD, 1986

Maurice E. Gilmore Professor, Mathematics and Education; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1967 Leonard J. Glick Associate Academic Specialist, Human Resources Management; Harvard University, EdD, 1972

Carol A. Glod Professor, Nursing; Boston College, PhD, 1994

Veronica Godoy Assistant Professor, Biology; Tufts University School of Medicine, PhD, 1995

Richard J. Goettle Lecturer, Finance and Insurance; University of Cincinnati, PhD, 1975

Haim Goldberg Professor, Physics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1963

Minton F. Goldman Professor, Political Science; Fletcher School of Law and Diplomacy, PhD, 1964

Donald Goldthwaite Assistant Academic Specialist, Engineering; Northeastern University, MS, 1996

Ann C. Golub-Victor Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, DPT, 2006

Michael J. Gonyeau Associate Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Albany College of Pharmacy, PharmD, 1999

Pamela W. Goodale Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator; Boston College, MA, 1981

Gary Goshgarian Professor, English; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD, 1965

Eugene H. Gover Associate Professor, Mathematics; Brandeis University, PhD, 1970

Richard Gramzow Assistant Professor, Psychology; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD, 1997

Harvey Green Professor, History; Rutgers University, PhD, 1976 Laura Green Associate Professor, English;

University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1994

Jack R. Greene Professor, Criminal Justice; Michigan State University, PhD, 1977

Deborah F. Greenwald Associate Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; University of Michigan, PhD, 1977

Daniel S. Gregory Academic Specialist, School of Technological Entrepreneurship; Harvard University, MBA, 1986

Christopher Grimley Lecturer, Architecture;

University of British Columbia (Canada), MArch, 2000

April Gu Assistant Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of Washington, PhD, 2003

Chris A. Guarrero Assistant Professor, International Business and Strategy and Criminal Justice; Golden Gate University, DBA, 2004

Surendra M. Gupta Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Purdue University, PhD, 1977

Samuel Gutmann Associate Professor, Mathematics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1977

Mohamed Habibullah Lecturer, Information, Operations, and Analysis; University of Missouri, Columbia, PhD, 1988

Carole D. Hafner Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of Michigan, PhD, 1978

Arshag B. Hajian Professor, Mathematics; Yale University, PhD, 1957 Judith A. Hall College of Arts and Sciences Distinguished Professor, Psychology; Harvard University, PhD, 1976

Julie E. Hall Lecturer, Communication Studies; Warwick University, MA, 1982

Robert L. Hall

Associate Professor, African-American Studies and History; Florida State University, PhD, 1984

Pauline Hamel Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Boston University, EdD, 2006

William S. Hancock Raymond and Claire Bradstreet Chair, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Adelaide (Australia), PhD, 1970

Michael J. Handel Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Harvard University, PhD, 2000

Eric W. Hansberry Associate Professor, Mechanical Engineering Technology; Northeastern University, MS, 1982

Robert N. Hanson Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1973

Kirsten Hardy Assistant Professor, Political Science; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 2005

Yolanda M. Hardy Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Ohio State University, PharmD, 2001

Stephen G. Harkins *Professor, Psychology; University of Missouri, PhD, 1975*

Paul Harrington Associate Professor, Education; University of Massachusetts, Boston, EdD, 1998

Meredith H. Harris Associate Professor, Physical Therapy; Columbia University, EdD, 1981

Vincent Harris

William Lincoln Smith Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD, 1990

Thomas Havens Professor, History and Modern Languages; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1965

Lorna Hayward Associate Professor, Physical Therapy; Boston University, EdD, 1995

Ni He Associate Professor, Criminal Justice; University of Nebraska, Omaha, PhD, 1997

Inez Hedges Stotsky Professor of Jewish Historical and Cultural Studies, Modern Languages and Cinema Studies; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD, 1976

Ronald D. Hedlund Professor, Political Science; University of Iowa, PhD, 1967

Donald E. Heiman Professor, Physics; University of California, Irvine, PhD, 1975

Ferdinand L. Hellweger Assistant Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Columbia University, EngScD, 2004

Carlene Hempel Lecturer, Journalism; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, MA, 1999

David A. Herlihy Assistant Academic Specialist, Music; Boston College, JD, 1982

Gerald H. Herman Assistant Professor, History and Education; Northeastern University, MA, 1967

Julie Hertenstein Associate Professor, Accounting; Harvard University, DBA, 1984

Mary J. Hickey Clinical Instructor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, MHP, 1999 Ann Hill

Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Syracuse University, MS, 1976

Malcolm D. Hill Associate Professor, Earth and Environmental Sciences; University of California, Santa Cruz, PhD, 1979

Heather Hindman Assistant Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University

of Chicago, PhD, 2003

Nancy Hoffart Professor, Nursing; University of Virginia, PhD, 1989

Maureen Holden Associate Professor, Physical Therapy: Brandeis University, PhD, 1993

Clinton R. Holland Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator; University of Connecticut, MS, 1969

Wilfred E. Holton Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology and Human Services; Boston University, PhD, 1972

Dorett Hope Associate Professor, Nursing; Boston University, EdD, 1978

Denise M. Horn Assistant Professor, International Affairs; Rutgers University, PhD, 2005

Elizabeth M. Howard Associate Professor, Nursing; Boston College, PhD, 1986

Kathy Howlett Associate Professor, English and Cinema Studies; Brandeis University, PhD, 1990

Margaret C. Huff Lecturer, Philosophy and Religion; Boston University, PhD, 1987

Deborah Hunt Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator; Northeastern University, MS, 2002

Matthew O. Hunt Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Indiana University, PhD, 1998 Karen J. Hutchinson Assistant Professor, Physical

Assistant Professor, Physical Therapy; Ohio State University, PhD, 2000

Anthony Iarrobino

Professor, Mathematics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1970

Remi Ibraheem

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator; New England School of Acupuncture, MS, 2002

Patricia M. L. Illingworth

Associate Professor, Philosophy and Religion; University of California, San Diego, PhD, 1985; Boston University School of Law, JD, 1995

Valentin A. Ilyin Assistant Professor, Biology; Institute of Crystallography, Moscow (Russia), PhD, 1992

Vinay K. Ingle Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, PhD, 1981

Rei Okamoto Inouye Associate Academic Specialist, Modern Languages; Temple University, PhD, 1999

Jacqueline A. Isaacs Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1991

Michelle L. Israel Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator; Northeastern University, MS, 1996

Nathan Israeloff Associate Professor, Physics; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD, 1991

Cynthia M. Jackson Associate Professor, Accounting; University of South Carolina, PhD, 1992

Denise Jackson

Associate Professor, Psychology; University of Pittsburgh, PhD, 1990 William J. Jackson Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator; University of Massachusetts, Boston, MEd, 2002

Michelle Jacobs Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of California, San Francisco, PharmD, 1995

Joshua R. Jacobson Professor, Music; University of Cincinnati, DMA, 1984

Beverly Jaeger Associate Academic Specialist, Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD, 2001

Paul A. Janell Professor, Accounting; Michigan State University, PhD, 1974

Leon C. Janikian Associate Professor, Music; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, MM, 1975

Edward L. Jarroll Professor, Biology; West Virginia University, PhD, 1977

Solomon M. Jekel Associate Professor, Mathematics; Dartmouth College, PhD, 1974

Devon S. Johnson Assistant Professor, Marketing; University of London, London School of Business (United Kingdom), PhD, 1999

Vanessa D. Johnson Associate Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Western Michigan University, PhD, 1992

Graham B. Jones Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Imperial College of Science, Technology, and Medicine (United Kingdom), PhD, 1989

Gwilym S. Jones Professor, Biology; Indiana State University, PhD, 1981

T. Anthony Jones Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Princeton University, PhD, 1978 Jorge V. José Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Physics; National University of Mexico (Mexico), DrSc, 1976

Yung Joon Jung Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, PhD, 2003

David R. Kaeli Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Rutgers University, PhD, 1992

Emily Fox Kales Assistant Academic Specialist, Interdisciplinary Studies and Psychology; Tufts University, PhD, 1989

Sagar V. Kamarthi Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Pennsylvania State University, PhD, 1994

John Kane Lecturer, Art + Design; Yale University, BA, 1973

Mary M. Kane Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator; University of Massachusetts, Boston, MEd, 1996

Robert J. Kane Associate Professor, Criminal Justice; Temple University, PhD, 2001

Stephen M. Kane Associate Professor, Cooperative Education; Northeastern University, EdD, 1981

Carla Kaplan Davis Distinguished Professor of American Literature, English; Northwestern University, PhD, 1990

Barry L. Karger James A. Waters Professor of Analytical Chemistry, Chemistry and Chemical Biology, Cornell University, PhD, 1963

Alain S. Karma College of Arts and Sciences Distinguished Professor, Physics; University of California, Santa Barbara, PhD, 1986 Richard A. Katula

Professor, Communication Studies and Education; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD, 1974

Ralph Katz Professor, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; University of Pennsylvania, PhD, 1973

Debra R. Kaufman Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Cornell University, PhD, 1975

William D. Kay Associate Professor, Political Science; Indiana University, PhD, 1987

Bret Keeling Lecturer, English; University of Washington, PhD, 2000

Maureen Kelleher Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University of Missouri, Columbia, PhD, 1979

Barbara R. Kelley Associate Professor, Nursing; Boston University, EdD, 1991

Karen P. Kelley Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator; Northeastern University, MEd, 1985

David Kellogg Assistant Professor, English; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD, 1994

Kathleen Kelly Professor, English and Education; University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, PhD, 1990

M. Whitney Kelting Assistant Professor, Philosophy and Religion; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD, 1996

Ann M. Kennedy Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Boston University, MS, 1967

Daniel D. Kennedy Visiting Assistant Professor, Journalism; Boston University, MLA, 1984

George F. Kent Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator; Northeastern University, MBA, 1979 Richard M. Kesner

Lecturer, Information, Operations, and Analysis; Stanford University, PhD, 1977

Ban-An Khaw Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Boston College, PhD, 1973

Joyce A. Khoury Associate Academic Specialist, Education; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, EdD, 1989

Ilham Khuri-Makdisi Assistant Professor, History; Harvard University, PhD, 2004

Patricia A. Kiladis Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Boston University, MS, 1985

Nancy S. Kim Assistant Professor, Psychology; Yale University, PhD, 2002

Sungwoo Kim Professor, Economics; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1967

Yong-Bin Kim Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Colorado State University, PhD, 1996

Nancy Kindelan Associate Professor, Theatre; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD, 1977

Christopher K. King Professor, Mathematics; Harvard University, PhD, 1981

Donald R. King Associate Professor, Mathematics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1979

Raymond M. Kinnunen Associate Professor, International Business and Strategy; Louisiana State University, DBA, 1974

Rein U. Kirss Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD, 1986

William Kirtz Associate Professor, Journalism; Columbia University, MS, 1962 Jennifer L. Kirwin Associate Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Northeastern University, PharmD, 1999

Alan M. Klein Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD, 1977

Thomas H. Koenig Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University of California, Santa Barbara, PhD, 1979

Mieczysław M. Kokar Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Wroclaw (Poland), PhD, 1973

Ying-Yee Kong Assistant Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; University of California, PhD, 2004

Gila Kornfeld-Jacobs Lecturer, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD, 1971

Haris N. Koutsopoulos Associate Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1986

Tunde Kovacs Assistant Professor, Finance and Insurance; Pamplin College of Business, PhD, 2006

Gregory J. Kowalski Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD, 1978

Sergey Kravchenko Associate Professor, Physics; Institute of Solid State Physics (Russia), PhD, 1988

Nishan Krikorian Associate Professor, Mathematics; Cornell University, PhD, 1969

Ganesh Krishnamoorthy Associate Professor and Gerald Feldman Research Fellow, Accounting: University of Southern California, PhD, 1994 Mark Kroll Visiting Professor, Music; Yale University, MM, 1971

Louis J. Kruger Associate Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Rutgers University, PsyD, 1986

Ira S. Krull Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; New York University, PhD, 1968

Steven R. Kursh Associate Academic Specialist, Finance and Insurance; University of Pennsylvania, PhD, 1994

John E. Kwoka Jr. Neal F. Finnegan Chair, Economics; University of

Pennsylvania, PhD, 1972

Jay Laird Lecturer, Multimedia Studies; Ithaca College, BS, 1991

Venkatrama Lakshmibai Professor, Mathematics; Tata University (India), PhD, 1976

Charlotte Lam Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator; California State University, Sacramento, MA, 1993

William Lancaster Lecturer, Communication Studies; Michigan State University, MA, 1979

Bertrand Landry Lecturer, Modern Languages; Boston University, PhD, 2005

Harlan Lane Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Psychology; Harvard University, PhD, 1960; Université de Paris (France), Doc. ès Lettres, 1973

Henry W. Lane Darla and Frederick Brodsky Trustee Professor of International Business, International Business and Strategy; Harvard University, DBA, 1977

Paul LaPlante Lecturer, Modern Languages; Brown University, MA, 1968 Sonya L. Larrieux Clinical Instructor, Physical Therapy; Columbia University, MA, 1983

Felicia G. Lassk Associate Professor, Marketing; University of South Florida, PhD, 1995

Ava Lawrence Assistant Professor, Music; New York University, MA, 2001

Lindsay Leard Lecturer, Art + Design; Columbia University, PhD, 1992

Cynthia Lee Patrick F. and Helen C. Walsh Research Professor, Human Resources Management; University of Maryland, PhD, 1984

Yang W. Lee Associate Professor, Information, Operations, and Analysis; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1988

Carolyn W. T. Lee-Parsons Associate Professor, Chemical Engineering; Cornell University, PhD, 1995

Miriam E. Leeser Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Cambridge University (United Kingdom), PhD, 1989

Laurel Leff Associate Professor, Journalism; Yale University, MA, 1993

Bradley M. Lehman Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Georgia Institute of Technology, PhD, 1992

Patricia B. Leonard Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator; Northeastern University, MEd, 1975

James E. Leone Clinical Instructor, Athletic Training; Indiana State University, MS, 2002

Philip W. LeQuesne Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Auckland (New Zealand), PhD, 1964, DSc, 1979 Marina Leslie Associate Professor, English; Yale University, PhD, 1991

Hanoch Lev-Ari Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Stanford University, PhD, 1983

Yiannis A. Levendis College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; California Institute of Technology, PhD, 1987

Jack Levin Irving S. and Betty Brudnick Distinguished Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Boston University, PhD, 1968

Matsuko Levin Assistant Academic Specialist, Modern Languages; University of London (United Kingdom), MA, 1999

Marc N. Levine Professor, Mathematics; Brandeis University, PhD, 1984

Del Lewis Associate Professor, Theatre; University of Wisconsin, Madison, MFA, 1976

Kim Lewis Professor, Biology; Moscow University (Russia), PhD, 1980

Laura H. Lewis Cabot Professor, Chemical Engineering; University of Texas, Austin, PhD, 1993

Chieh Li Associate Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, EdD, 1991

Jinliang Li Assistant Professor and Joseph G. Riesman Research Professor, Finance and Insurance; Syracuse University, PhD, 2001

Robert C. Lieb Professor, Information, Operations, and Analysis; University of Maryland, DBA, 1970 Karl J. Lieberherr Professor, Computer and Information Science; ETH Zurich (Switzerland), PhD, 1977

Karin N. Lifter Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology and Education; Columbia University, PhD, 1982

Yingzi Lin Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Saskatchewan

John Lindhe Lecturer, Mathematics; Northeastern University, MS, 1987

(Canada), PhD, 2003

James Lipsky Lecturer, American Sign Language; Boston University, MA, 1999

Michael R. Lipton Associate Professor, Philosophy and Religion; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1974

Heather Littlefield Assistant Academic Specialist, Linguistics; Boston University, PhD, 2005

Angelica Llavata Assistant Academic Specialist, Modern Languages; Universidad Politecnica Valencia (Spain), MA, 1995

Mary Loeffelholz Professor, English; Yale University, PhD, 1986

Fabrizio Lombardi International Test Conference Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of London (United Kingdom), PhD, 1982

Ralph H. Loring Associate Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Cornell University, PhD, 1980

Salim A. Lotuff III Associate Academic Specialist, Communication Studies; Northeastern University, MA, 1997 Tania Muino Loureiro

Assistant Academic Specialist, Modern Languages; University of Barcelona (Spain), MA, 2005

Jennifer Love Assistant Academic Specialist, Mechanical Engineering Technology; University of Iowa, MS, 1997

Timothy Love Assistant Professor, Architecture; Harvard University, MArch, 1989

Susan Lowe Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, MS, 1997

Robert P. Lowndes Professor, Physics; Queen Mary College, University of London (United Kingdom), PhD, 1967

Elizabeth Lucey Lecturer, American Sign Language; Gallaudet University, MA, 2002

Maria José Luengo-Prado Assistant Professor, Economics; Brown University, PhD, 2000

Robert A. Lupi Lecturer, Mathematics; University of Massachusetts, Boston, MA, 1976

Mervin D. Lynch Professor, Education; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD, 1963

Patricia A. Mabrouk Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1988

Maureen Macione Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator; Boston College, MBA, 1998

Dalia Mack Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Florida A&M University, PharmD, 2004

Michael J. Maggard Professor, Information, Operations, and Analysis; University of California, Los Angeles, PhD, 1968 Bala Maheswaran

Associate Academic Specialist, Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD, 1989

Luigia Gina Maiellaro Lecturer, Modern Languages; Russian State University for the Humanities (Russia), PhD, 1998

Alexandros Makriyannis Behrakis Trustee Chair in Pharmaceutical Biotechnology and Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences, and Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of California,

PhD, 1969 Mario J. Maletta Associate Professor and Cowan Research Professor, Accounting;

Research Professor, Accounting; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD, 1986

Mikhail Malioutov Professor, Mathematics; Moscow State University (Russia), PhD, 1983

Theresa Mangan Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator; Northeastern University, MEd, 2005

James M. Manning Professor, Biology, Tufts University, PhD, 1966

Peter K. Manning Elmer V. H. and Eileen M. Brooks Trustee Professor, Criminal Justice; Duke University, PhD, 1966

Elias S. Manolakos Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Southern California, PhD, 1989

Edwin Marengo Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD, 1997

Donald G. Margotta Associate Professor, Finance and Insurance; University of North Carolina, PhD, 1984

Robert S. Markiewicz Professor, Physics; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1975 Alycia Markowski

Assistant Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; University of Queensland (Australia), MS, 1999

James J. Maroney Associate Professor and Harold A. Mock Professor, Accounting; University of Connecticut PhD

A. Mock Projessor, Accounting, University of Connecticut, PhD, 1994 Wesley W. Marple Jr.

Professor, Finance and Insurance; Harvard University, DBA, 1967

Lynn W. Marples Lecturer, Accounting; Stanford University, MBA, 1979

Richard L. Marsh Professor, Biology; University of Michigan, PhD, 1979

Ineke Haen Marshall Professor, Sociology and Anthropology and Criminal Justice; Bowling Green State University, PhD, 1977

P. David Marshall Professor, Communication Studies; McGill University (Canada), PhD, 1993

Alex Martsinkovsky Associate Professor, Mathematics; Brandeis University, PhD, 1987

Emanuel J. Mason Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology and Education; Temple University, EdD, 1972

David Massey Professor, Mathematics; Duke University, PhD, 1986

Magdalena A. Mateo Associate Professor, Nursing; Ohio State University, PhD, 1984

Elizabeth J. Matson Assistant Professor, Journalism; Boston University, MS, 1996

S. James Matthews Associate Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of Minnesota, PharmD, 1977

Suanne Maurer-Starks Assistant Professor, Athletic Training; Columbia University, EdD, 2005 Constantinos Mavroidis Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Paris VI (France), PhD, 1993

William G. Mayer Associate Professor, Political Science; Harvard University, PhD, 1989

Louise McBryde Assistant Academic Specialist, Interdisciplinary Studies and Cinema Studies; University of Queensland (Australia), MA, 2000

Daniel J. McCarthy McKim and D'Amore Distinguished Professor of Global Management and Innovation, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; Harvard University, DBA, 1962

Natalie McClain Assistant Professor, Nursing; University of Virginia, PhD, 2004

Eileen L. McDonagh Professor, Political Science; Harvard University, PhD, 1972

A. Bruce McDonald Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Pittsburgh, PhD, 2000

Ann McDonald Assistant Professor, Art + Design and Multimedia Studies; Yale University, MFA, 1996

Edward F. McDonough III Professor, International Business and Strategy; Georgia State University, PhD, 1981

Nicol E. McGruer Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Michigan State University, PhD, 1983

Jean McGuire Clinical Professor, Health Sciences; Brandeis University, PhD, 1996

Gladys McKie Lecturer, Journalism; Northeastern University, BS, 1980 Lincoln McKie Lecturer, Journalism; Boston University, BS, 1970

Stephen W. McKnight Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Maryland, PhD, 1977

Jay P. McLaughlin Assistant Professor, Psychology; University of Rochester, PhD, 1998

Kate McLaughlin Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator; New York University, MA, 1994

Robert C. McOwen Professor, Mathematics; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1978

Clay McShane Professor, History; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD, 1975

Frances Nelson McSherry Assistant Academic Specialist, Theatre; New York University, MFA, 1984

Bonnie S. McSorley Associate Professor, Modern Languages; Northwestern University, PhD, 1972

Joseph W. Meador Professor, Finance and Insurance; University of Pennsylvania, PhD, 1978

Maria Isabel Meirelles Assistant Professor, Art + Design; Massachusetts College of Art, MFA, 2002

Emanuel S. Melachrinoudis Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD, 1980

Waleed Meleis Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Michigan, PhD, 1996

Richard H. Melloni Jr. Associate Professor, Psychology; University of Massachusetts Medical Center, PhD, 1993 Latika Menon

Assistant Professor, Physics; Tata Institute of Fundamental Research, Bombay (India), PhD, 1997

Charles A. M. Meszoely Professor, Biology; Boston University, PhD, 1967

Hameed Metghalchi Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, ScD, 1979

Marc H. Meyer Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1986

Michael C. Meyer Lecturer, Philosophy and Religion; Boston University, PhD, 1984

William F. S. Miles Professor, Political Science; Fletcher School of Law and Diplomacy, PhD, 1984

Robert A. Millen Professor, Information, Operations, and Analysis; University of California, Los Angeles, PhD, 1976

Dennis H. Miller Professor, Music; Columbia University, DMA, 1981

Joanne L. Miller Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Psychology; University of Minnesota, PhD, 1974

Nathalie Miquel Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator, Suffolk University, MEd, 2005

Keil Moe Assistant Professor, Architecture; University of Virginia, MArch, 2002

Robert M. Mooradian Associate Professor and Dunton Research Fellow, Finance and Insurance; University of Pennsylvania, PhD, 1989 Joanne Morreale

Associate Professor, Communication Studies; Temple University, PhD, 1987

Steven A. Morrison Professor, Economics; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1979

Hossein Mosallaei Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of California, Los Angeles, PhD, 2001

Lorraine Ann Mountain Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator; Tufts University, MS, 1998

Ronald R. Mourant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Ohio State University, PhD, 1971

Sermin Muctehitzade Lecturer, Modern Languages; Brown University, MA, 1991

Sinan Muftu Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Rochester, PhD, 1994

Sanjeev Mukerjee Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Texas A&M University, PhD, 1994

Jay Mulki Assistant Professor, Marketing; University of South Florida, PhD, 2004

Patrick R. Mullen Assistant Professor, English; University of Pittsburgh, PhD, 2003

Sarma S. Mulukutla Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Colorado, PhD, 1968

William Munze Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator; Northeastern University, MS, 1997

Kellianne Murphy Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator; Northeastern University, MA, 1989

Peter C. Murrell

Associate Professor, Education; University of Wisconsin, Milwaukee, PhD, 1987

Shashi K. Murthy Assistant Professor, Chemical Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 2003

Jamie L. Musler Clinical Instructor, Athletic Training; Old Dominion University, MS, 1990

Franklin Naarendorp Associate Professor, Psychology; City University of New York, PhD, 1987

Angela Nannini Assistant Professor, Nursing; Brandeis University, PhD, 1998

Uichiro Narusawa

Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Michigan, PhD, 1972

Pran Nath Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Physics; Stanford University, PhD, 1964

Stephen L. Nathanson Professor, Philosophy and Religion; Johns Hopkins University, PhD, 1969

Hamid Nayeb-Hashemi Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1982

Brent Nelson Assistant Professor, Physics; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 2001

Carl W. Nelson Associate Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of Manchester (United Kingdom), PhD, 1970

Carey Noland Assistant Professor, Communication Studies; Ohio University, PhD, 2000

Matthew P. Noonan Lecturer, English; Massachusetts College of Art, MFA, 2000

Guevara Noubir

Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science; Swiss Federal Institute of Technology, Lausanne (Switzerland), PhD, 1996

Vladimir Novotny Camp, Dresser and McKee, Inc. Professor of Engineering, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Vanderbilt University, PhD,

Welville B. Nowak Senior Research Scientist, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1959

1971

Gilbert Nyaga Assistant Professor, Information, Operations, and Analysis; Michigan State University, PhD, 2006

Carla B. Oblas Clinical Assistant Professor of Mathematical Practice, Mathematics and Education; University of California, Davis, MS, 1972

Richard L. O'Bryant Assistant Professor, Political Science; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 2003

Catherine O'Connor Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Boston College, MS, 1998

Suzanne P. Ogden Professor, Political Science; Brown University, PhD, 1974

Akio Ohta Assistant Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Tohoku University (Japan), PhD, 1989

Peggy L. O'Kelly Lecturer, Accounting; University of Michigan, MBA, 1977

Barbara F. Okun Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Northwestern University, PhD, 1970

Donald M. O'Malley Associate Professor, Biology; Harvard University, PhD, 1989

Mary Jo Ondrechen

Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Northwestern University, PhD, 1978

Therese M. O'Neil-Pirozzi Associate Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; Boston University, ScD, 1989

Charlene Palladino Associate Academic Specialist, Modern Languages; Harvard University, PhD, 1975

Kwamina Panford Associate Professor, African-American Studies; Northeastern University, PhD, 1989

Coleen C. Pantalone Associate Professor, Finance and Insurance; Iowa State University, PhD, 1976

Demetrios P. Papageorgiou Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Michigan, PhD, 2001

Robert A. Parsons Associate Professor, Information, Operations, and Analysis; Boston College, MA, 1967

Nikos Passas Professor, Criminal Justice; University of Edinburgh (Scotland), PhD, 1988

Rupal Patel Assistant Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology; University of Toronto (Canada), PhD, 2000

Jaime Paz Clinical Instructor, Physical Therapy; Massachusetts General Hospital Institute of Health Professions, MS, 1996

Neal Pearlmutter Associate Professor, Psychology; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1993

Anthony N. Penna Professor, History, Carnegie-Mellon University, DA, 1969

Judith Perrolle Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; Brown University, PhD, 1980 Stuart S. Peterfreund

Professor, English; University of Washington, PhD, 1974

Richard Peterson

Associate Professor, American Sign Language; University of California, Riverside, PhD, 1999

Yury Petrov

Assistant Professor, Psychology; University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, PhD, 2000

Susan E. Picillo Lecturer, Communication Studies; Cambridge College, MEd, 1990

Jacqueline M. Piret Associate Professor, Biology; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1981

Harlan D. Platt Harding Professor of Finance, Finance and Insurance; University of Michigan, PhD, 1976

Marjorie Platt Professor, Accounting; University of Michigan, PhD, 1977

Patrick F. Plunkett Associate Professor, Health Sciences; Northeastern University, EdD, 1985

Elizabeth J. Podlaha-Murphy Associate Professor, Chemical Engineering; Columbia University, PhD, 1992

Hilary Poriss Assistant Professor, Music; University of Chicago, PhD, 2000

Richard D. Porter Professor, Mathematics; Yale University, PhD, 1971

Veronica L. Porter Assistant Professor, Cooperative Education; Northeastern University, MEd, 1979

John H. Portz Professor, Political Science and Education; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD, 1988

David Potter Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator; Northeastern University, MSEE, 1968 Mary-Susan Potts-Santone

Assistant Academic Specialist, Biology; University of New Hampshire, PhD, 1993

Tara Pouyani

Assistant Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Stony Brook University, PhD, 1993

Michael J. Power Lecturer, Information, Operations, and Analysis; Northeastern University, MBA, 2000

Susan Powers-Lee Professor, Biology; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1975

Emmett G. Price III Assistant Professor, Music and African-American Studies; University of Pittsburgh, PhD, 2000

Viera K. Proulx Professor, Computer and Information Science; Columbia University, PhD, 1977

Riccardo Pucella Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; Cornell University, PhD, 2004

Sheila M. Puffer Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1985

Donna M. Qualters Associate Professor, Education; Lesley University, PhD, 1988

William G. Quill Associate Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD, 1967

Daniel F. Quinn Associate Academic Specialist, Psychology; Northeastern University, PhD, 1989

Samuel Rabino Professor, Marketing; New York University, PhD, 1978

Gordana Rabrenovic Associate Professor, Sociology and Anthropology and Education; State University of New York, Albany, PhD, 1990

Joseph A. Raelin

Professor and Asa S. Knowles Chair of Practice-Oriented Education, Human Resources Management; State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD, 1976

Rajmohan Rajaraman Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of Texas, Austin, PhD, 1997

Ravi Ramamurti Professor and Bornstein Research Fellow, International Business and Strategy; Harvard University, DBA, 1982

Valeria Ramdin Clinical Instructor, Nursing; Northeastern University, MS, 1995

Mark B. Ramras Associate Professor, Mathematics; Brandeis University, PhD, 1967

Janet H. Randall Associate Professor, English; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD, 1982

T. Neal Rantoul Professor, Art + Design; Rhode Island School of Design, MFA, 1973

Carey M. Rappaport Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, ScD, 1987

Richard A. Rasala Professor, Computer and Information Science; Harvard University, PhD, 1969

Purnima Ratilal Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 2002

Andrea Raynor Lecturer, Art + Design; School of Visual Arts, MFA, 1997

Adam J. Reeves Professor, Psychology; City University of New York, PhD, 1977 Debra Reid Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Northeastern University, PharmD, 2005

William M. Reiff Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Syracuse University, PhD, 1968

Stephen Reucroft Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Physics; University of Liverpool (United Kingdom), PhD, 1969

John R. Reynolds Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Duquesne University, PharmD, 1983

Matthew Rich Lecturer, Art + Design; School of the Art Institute of Chicago, MFA, 2004

Michelle M. Richardson Clinical Associate Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Philadelphia College of Pharmacy, PharmD, 1993

Nathaniel Rickles Assistant Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Philadelphia College of Pharmacy, PharmD, 1996; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD, 2003

Maureen Riddle Lecturer, English; Tulane University, PhD, 2000

Susan J. Roberts Associate Professor, Nursing; Boston University, DNSc, 1975

Christopher J. Robertson Associate Professor and McCarthy Family Research Fellow, International Business and Strategy; Florida State University, PhD, 1997

Craig M. Robertson Assistant Professor, Communication Studies; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD, 2004

Cordula A. Robinson Assistant Academic Specialist, Earth and Environmental Sciences; University College London (United Kingdom), PhD, 1991

Harlow L. Robinson

Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Modern Languages and History; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1980

Holbrook C. Robinson Associate Professor, Modern Languages; Harvard University, PhD, 1974

Jennifer B. Robinson Assistant Professor, Criminal Justice; Temple University, PhD, 2002

Raymond H. Robinson Distinguished Service Professor, History; Harvard University, PhD, 1958

Tracy L. Robinson Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Harvard University, PhD, 1988

Walter V. Robinson Distinguished Professor, Journalism; Northeastern University, BA, 1974

Vincent F. Rocchio Assistant Professor, Communication Studies; New York University, PhD, 1991

David A. Rochefort College of Arts and Sciences Distinguished Professor, Political Science; Brown University, PhD, 1983

Andrew J. Rohm Assistant Professor and DiCenso Family Research Fellow, Marketing; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD, 2001

Bruce Ronkin Professor, Music; University of Maryland, DMA, 1987

Peter S. Rosen Associate Professor, Earth and Environmental Sciences; College of William and Mary, PhD, 1976

Rebeca B. Rosengaus Assistant Professor, Biology; Boston University, PhD, 1992

Norma P. Rosin Associate Academic Specialist, General Studies; Northeastern University, MEd, 1967

484 Appendix

James Ross

Associate Professor, Journalism; American University, MA, 1982

Martin E. Ross

Associate Professor, Earth and Environmental Sciences; University of Idaho, PhD, 1978

Guy Rotella

Professor, English; Boston College, PhD, 1976

Eriks Rozners

Assistant Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Riga Technical University (Latvia), PhD, 1993

Jeffrey W. Ruberti

Associate Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Tulane University, PhD, 1998

Timothy J. Rupert

Associate Professor, Carey Research Fellow, and Golemme Research Professor, Accounting; Pennsylvania State University, PhD, 1993

Bruce D. Russell

Assistant Academic Specialist, Information, Operations, and Analysis; National University of Ireland, PhD, 1975

Michael Ryan

Professor, English; University of Iowa, PhD, 1976

Molly Sacco

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator; Northeastern University, BS, 1999

Albert Sacco Jr.

George A. Snell Professor of Engineering and College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Chemical Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1977

Stephen A. Sadow Professor, Modern Languages; Harvard University, PhD, 1977

J. Timothy Sage Associate Professor, Physics; University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, PhD, 1986

Masoud Salehi

Associate Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Stanford University, PhD, 1979

Betty J. Salzberg

Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of Michigan, PhD, 1971

William Sanchez

Associate Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Boston University, PhD, 1978

Ronald L. Sandler

Assistant Professor, Philosophy and Religion; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD, 2001

Ravi Sarathy

Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of Michigan, PhD, 1976

Jennifer I. Sartori

Assistant Academic Specialist, Jewish Studies; Haverford College of Pennsylvania, PhD, 2004

Mehrdad Sasani-Kolori

Assistant Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 2001

Behrooz (Barry) Satvat

Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, ScD, 1980

Robert A. Schatz

Associate Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences and Toxicology; University of Rhode Island, PhD, 1971

Daniel C. Scheirer

Associate Professor, Biology; Pennsylvania State University, PhD, 1974

Ralf W. Schlosser Professor, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology;

Purdue University, PhD, 1994

David E. Schmitt Edward W. Brooke Professor of Political Science, Political Science; University of Texas, Austin, PhD, 1971

Rita Schneider Lecturer, Modern Languages; University of Paris (France), MA, 1973

Paul Schreyer Lecturer, American Sign Language; Western Maryland College, MEd, 1985

Alan Schroeder Associate Professor, Journalism; Harvard University, MPA, 1989

Egon Schulte Professor, Mathematics; University of Dortmund (Germany), PhD, 1985

Gerald E. Schumacher Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of Southern California, PharmD, 1961; Wayne State University, PhD, 1972

Martin Schwarz

Associate Professor, Mathematics; Courant Institute, PhD, 1981

James F. Scorzelli Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD, 1973

Richard J. Scranton Associate Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, SM, 1968

Philip E. Serafim

Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, ScD, 1963

Susan M. Setta Associate Professor, Philosophy and Religion; Pennsylvania State University, PhD, 1979

Bahram Shafai Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; George Washington University, ScD, 1984

Jayant M. Shah Professor, Mathematics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1974

Nancy H. Sharby Associate Clinical Professor, Physical Therapy; Boston University, MS, 1978

Dennis R. Shaughnessy

Assistant Academic Specialist, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; University of Maryland, JD, 1984

Elizabeth Shea

Assistant Professor, English; Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, PhD, 1998

Thomas C. Sheahan

Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, ScD, 1991

Jacob Shekel

Lecturer, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, ScD, 1957

Eliot H. Sherman

Lecturer, Finance and Insurance; Bentley College, MST, 1985

H. David Sherman Professor, Accounting; Harvard University, DBA, 1981

Thomas O. Sherman Associate Professor, Mathematics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1964

Wallace W. Sherwood Associate Professor, Criminal Justice; Harvard University,

Justice; Harvard University, LLM, 1971

Olin Shivers

Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science; Carnegie Mellon University, PhD, 1991

Mikhail Shubin

Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Mathematics; Moscow State University (Russia), PhD, 1969

Susan F. Sieloff Lecturer, Marketing; University of Michigan, MBA, 1981

Robert Sikes Associate Professor, Physical Therapy: University of Texas, Houston, PhD, 1982 Michael B. Silevitch Robert Black Professor of Engineering and College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD, 1971

Kumarini Silva Assistant Professor, Communication Studies; University of Oregon, PhD, 2004

Melvin W. Simms Associate Professor, Cooperative Education; Boston University, EdD, 1981

Simon I. Singer Professor, Criminal Justice; University of Pennsylvania, PhD, 1980

Rifat Sipahi

Assistant Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Connecticut, PhD, 2005

Michail V. Sitkovsky Eleanor W. Black Chair in Immunophysiology and Pharmaceutical Biotechnology and Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences, and Professor, Biology; Moscow State University (Russia), PhD, 1973

Ronald Bruce Smith Assistant Professor, Music; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1992

Wendy A. Smith College of Arts and Sciences Distinguished Associate Professor, Biology; Duke University, PhD, 1981

Eugene Smotkin Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of Texas, Austin, PhD, 1989

Nancy P. Snyder Assistant Academic Specialist, Psychology; Harvard University, EdD, 1991

Claudia Sokol Lecturer, Modern Languages; University of Buenos Aires (Argentina), MD, 1976 Jeffrey B. Sokoloff Professor, Physics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1967

Marius M. Solomon Professor, Information, Operations, and Analysis; University of Pennsylvania, PhD, 1984

Allen L. Soyster Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; Carnegie-Mellon University, PhD, 1973

Bert A. Spector Associate Professor, Human Resources Management; University of Missouri, PhD, 1977

John Spiegel Associate Professor, Modern Languages; Columbia University, PhD, 1986

Karen M. Spikes Lecturer, Psychology; Cornell University, PhD, 1991

Francis C. Spital Associate Professor, Human Resources Management; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1978

Srinivas Sridhar College of Arts and Sciences Distinguished Professor, Physics; California Institute of Technology, PhD, 1983

Yogendra N. Srivastava Professor, Physics; Indiana University, PhD, 1964

Aleksandar M. Stankovic College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1993

Thomas Starr Associate Professor, Art + Design; Yale University, MFA, 1994

James R. Stellar Professor, Psychology and Behavioral Neuroscience; University of Pennsylvania, PhD, 1976 Armen Stepanyants Assistant Professor, Physics; University of Rhode Island, PhD, 1999

Ann Steuernagel Assistant Professor, Art + Design; Massachusetts College of Art, MFA, 1989

Richard Strasser Assistant Professor, Music; Manhattan School of Music, DMA, 1997

Phyllis R. Strauss Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Biology; Rockefeller University, PhD, 1971

Alexandru I. Suciu Professor, Mathematics; Columbia University, PhD, 1984

Annemarie C. Sullivan Clinical Instructor, Health Sciences; Northeastern University, MS, 1996

Denis J. Sullivan Professor, Political Science and International Affairs; University of Michigan, PhD, 1987

Patricia Sullivan Assistant Professor, English; University of Pittsburgh, PhD, 2002

Fareena Sultan Associate Professor and Morrison Research Fellow, Marketing; Columbia University, PhD, 1986

Andrew M. Sum Professor, Economics; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, MA, 1971

Nian-Xiang Sun Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Stanford University, PhD, 2001

Ravi Sundaram Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1996

Anna Suranyi Assistant Professor, History; University of California, Los Angeles, PhD, 2001 John D. Swain Associate Professor, Physics; University of Toronto (Canada), PhD, 1990

Richard S. Swasey Jr. Lecturer, Finance and Insurance; University of Virginia, MBA, 1983

Marc L. Swatt Assistant Professor, Criminal Justice; University of Nebraska, Omaha, PhD, 2003

Jacqueline F. Sweeney Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator; Northeastern University, MS, 1991

Mario Sznaier

Dennis Picard Trustee Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; University of Washington, PhD, 1989

Gilead Tadmor Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Weizmann Institute of Science (Israel), PhD, 1984

Medhi Tahoori

Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Stanford University, PhD, 2003

Kathy Tanner

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator; Northeastern University, MEd, 1981 Appendix

Jerome Tapper

Associate Academic Specialist, Electrical Engineering Technology; Northeastern University, MS, 1998

Peter Tarasewich

Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of Connecticut, PhD, 1997

Mary Suzanne Tarmina

Associate Clinical Professor, Nursing; University of Utah, PhD, 1992

Mohammad E. Taslim

Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Arizona, PhD, 1981

486 Appendix

Nancy Tavares Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator; Boston University, MSW, 1985

Tomasz Taylor Professor, Physics; University of Warsaw (Poland), PhD, 1981

John L. Teopaco Lecturer, Marketing; Harvard University, PhD, 1993

Christian Teter Assistant Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of Michigan, PharmD, 1999

Adam Thomas Clinical Instructor, Athletic Training; Western Michigan University, MA, 2001

Ronald S. Thomas Lecturer, International Business and Strategy; Harvard University, PhD, 1990

George F. Thompson Assistant Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; University of Georgia at Athens, PhD, 2004

George H. Thrush Associate Professor, Architecture; Harvard University, MArch, 1988

Judith Tick Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Music; City University of New York, PhD, 1979

Robert R. Tillman Associate Professor, Cooperative Education; Northeastern University, EdD, 1988

William T. Tita Lecturer, Entrepreneurship and Innovation; University of Pittsburgh, PhD, 1977

Gordana G. Todorov Associate Professor, Mathematics; Brandeis University, PhD, 1979

Valerio Toledano Laredo Assistant Professor, Mathematics; University of Cambridge (United Kingdom), PhD, 1997 Michael C. Tolley Associate Professor, Political Science; Johns Hopkins University, PhD, 1990

Peter Topalov Assistant Professor, Mathematics; Moscow State University (Russia), PhD, 1997

Vladimir P. Torchilin Northeastern University Distinguished Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; Moscow State University (Russia), PhD, 1972, DSc, 1981

James Toth Lecturer, Sociology and Anthropology; Binghamton University, PhD, 1987

Ali Touran Associate Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Stanford University, PhD, 1980

Emery A. Trahan Professor, Finance and Insurance; State University of New York, Albany, PhD, 1988

Jennifer M. Trujillo Associate Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of Arizona, PharmD, 1997

Toby Trujillo Clinical Associate Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of California, San Francisco, PharmD, 1994

Geoffrey C. Trussell Assistant Professor, Biology; College of William and Mary, PhD, 1998

Mary Louise Turgeon Clinical Professor, Medical Laboratory Science; Nova Southeastern University, EdD, 1985

Bonnie TuSmith Associate Professor, English; Washington State University, PhD, 1989

David W. Tutein Lecturer, English; University of Connecticut, MA, 1962

Jenny A. Van Amburgh Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; Albany College of Pharmacy, PharmD, 1999 Sean P. Varano Assistant Professor, Criminal Justice; Michigan State University, PhD, 2002

Michael T. Vaughn Professor, Physics; Purdue University, PhD, 1960

Ena Vazquez-Nuttall Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Boston University, EdD, 1968

Anand Venkateswaran Assistant Professor, Finance and Insurance; Georgia State University, PhD, 2004

Susan H. Ventura Assistant Professor, Physical Therapy; Northeastern University, PhD, 2005

Carmine Vittoria College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Yale University, PhD, 1970

Steven Vollmer Assistant Professor, Biology; Harvard University, PhD, 2004

Robert J. Volpe Assistant Professor, Counseling and Applied Educational Psychology; Lehigh University, PhD, 2003

Kari von Knoblauch Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator; Lesley College, MA, 2005

Paul Vouros Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1965

Sara Wadia-Fascetti Associate Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Stanford University, PhD, 1994

Susan Wall Associate Professor, English; University of Pittsburgh, PhD, 1982

Bruce A. Wallin Associate Professor, Political Science; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1983 Mitchell Wand Professor, Computer and Information Science; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1973

Patrick S. P. Wang Professor, Computer and Information Science; Oregon State University, PhD, 1978

Zhongming Wang Assistant Professor, Economics; Georgetown University, PhD, 2002

Geoff K. Ward Assistant Professor, Criminal Justice; University of Michigan, PhD, 2001

Carol M. Warner Matthews Distinguished University Professor, Biology; University of California, Los Angeles, PhD, 1971

Philip M. Warner Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; University of California, Los Angeles, PhD, 1970

Gregory H. Wassall Associate Professor, Economics; Rutgers University, PhD, 1978

Barbara L. Waszczak Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; University of Michigan, PhD, 1978

Mark Watanabe Assistant Clinical Professor, Pharmacy Practice; University of California, San Francisco, PharmD, 1982, PhD, 1990

Andrew Watson Assistant Professor, International Business and Strategy; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD, 2001

Mary E. Watson Associate Professor, Health Sciences; Boston University, EdD, 1983

Irvine W. Wei Associate Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Harvard University, PhD, 1972

Scott Weighart Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator; Boston University,

MBA, 1988

Joel R. Weinstein

Assistant Academic Specialist, Computer Engineering Technology; Northeastern University, MS, 2003

Volkmar Weissig

Assistant Professor, Pharmaceutical Sciences; College of Advanced Technology (Germany), PhD, 1981; Martin Luther University (Germany), ScD, 1993

Jonathan B. Welch Professor, Finance and Insurance; University of Connecticut, PhD, 1975

Edward G. Wertheim Associate Professor, Human Resources Management; Yeshiva University (Israel), PhD, 1973

Alan West-Duran Associate Professor, Modern Languages; New York University, PhD, 1993

Jerzy M. Weyman Professor, Mathematics; Brandeis University, PhD, 1980

Richard Whalen Associate Academic Specialist, Engineering; Northeastern University, PhD, 1999

Ronald M. Whitfield Lecturer, Finance and Insurance; University of Pennsylvania, PhD, 1974

Allan Widom Professor, Physics; Cornell University, PhD, 1967

Peter H. Wiederspahn Associate Professor, Architecture; Harvard University, MArch, 1989

Ronald J. Willey Professor, Chemical Engineering; University of Massachusetts, Amherst, PhD, 1984

Mark C. Williams Assistant Professor, Physics; University of Minnesota, PhD, 1998

Ronald J. Williams Associate Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of California, San Diego, PhD, 1975 Stephen Williams

Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator; Suffolk University Law School, JD, 1984

Kimberly Ashton Wise Clinical Instructor, Athletic Training; Barry University, MS, 2000

Frederick Wiseman Professor, Information, Operations, and Analysis; Cornell University, PhD, 1970

Edward H. Witten Laboratory Coordinator, Chemistry and Chemical Biology; Northeastern University, PhD, 1987

John Wolfe Associate Academic Specialist, Education; Columbia University, EdD, 1998

Darien Wood Associate Professor, Physics; University of California, Berkeley, PhD, 1987

Michael L. Woodnick Associate Professor, Communication Studies; Emerson College, MS, 1964

Lisa C. Worsh Assistant Cooperative Education Coordinator; Bridgewater State College, MEd, 1993

William E. Wray Associate Cooperative Education Coordinator; Southwestern University, JD, 1977

Frederick Wright Lecturer, Marketing; Suffolk University, MBA, 1971

Shu-Shih Wu Lecturer, Mathematics; Northeastern University, PhD, 1986

Shiawee X. Yang Associate Professor, Finance and Insurance; Pennsylvania State University, PhD, 1995

Mishac K. Yegian College of Engineering Distinguished Professor, Civil and Environmental Engineering; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, PhD, 1976 Yaman Yener

Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; North Carolina State University, PhD, 1973

Mustafa R. Yilmaz Professor, Information, Operations, and Analysis; Johns Hopkins University, PhD, 1974

Mark L. Yorra Senior Cooperative Education Coordinator; Massachusetts College of Pharmacy, MS, 1983

Robert F. Young Associate Professor, Marketing; Harvard University, DBA, 1980

Michael H. Zack Associate Professor, Information, Operations, and Analysis; Harvard University, DBA, 1991

Christos Zahopoulous Research Professor, Engineering and Education; Northeastern University, PhD, 1985

Alan J. Zaremba Associate Professor, Communication Studies; State University of New York, Buffalo, PhD, 1977

Katayoun Zarrinkoub Assistant Academic Specialist, Computer Engineering Technology; National Institute for Scientific Research, MS, 1999

Paul M. Zavracky Professor, School of Technological Entrepreneurship; Tufts University, PhD, 1984

Ibrahim Zeid

Professor, Mechanical and Industrial Engineering; University of Akron, PhD, 1981

Andrei V. Zelevinsky

Professor, Mathematics; Moscow State University (Russia), PhD, 1978

Mo Zell

Assistant Professor, Architecture; Yale University, MArch, 1998

Donghui Zhang

Assistant Professor, Computer and Information Science; University of California, Riverside, PhD, 2002 Yue May Zhang

Assistant Professor, Accounting; University of Pittsburgh, PhD, 2006

Zhaohui Zhou

Associate Professor, Chemistry and Chemical Biology and the Barnett Institute; Scripps Research Institute, PhD, 1997

Xinping Zhu Assistant Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering; Princeton University, PhD, 2005

Sally Tebbourne Ziane Associate Academic Specialist, Modern Languages; University of Paris XIII (France), PhD, 1999

Katherine S. Ziemer Assistant Professor, Chemical Engineering; West Virginia University, PhD, 2001

Kathrin Zippel Assistant Professor, Sociology and Anthropology; University of Wisconsin, Madison, PhD, 2000

Gregory B. Zuch Lecturer, English; Northeastern University, MA, 1984

Index

A

Absence, class, 13-14 Absence, leaves of, 10 Academic advising offices, 32 Academic deficiency, 16, 17 Academic honesty and integrity policy, 13 Academic progression standards Arts and Sciences, 38 Bouvé College, 162-163 Business Administration, 184-185 cooperative education, 26 Criminal Justice, 218 Engineering, 221 general policy, 17 General Studies, 101 Academic Standing Committee, 13, 15, 17 Academic status, 17 Accounting course descriptions, 244-245 curriculum, 187, 188 overview. 188-189 Achievement Awards, 5 Activities periods, 14 Administration and policy specialization, 112 Admission policy advanced credit, 4 Art + design, 4-5, 57 college selection, 3-4 deadlines and decisions, 2 early admission, 4 music requirements, 5 overview, 2 requirements, 2-3 Advanced credit, 4 Advanced placement evaluations, 4 Advanced Writing in the Disciplines (AWD), 25 Advising, academic, 32, 37 - 38African-American studies course descriptions, 245-251 curriculum, 51 overview, 50-51 Air Force Reserve Officers' Training Corps (ROTC) course descriptions, 252 overview. 32

American Sign Language-**English Interpreting** academic specialists, 28 course descriptions, 259-262 curriculum, 52-54 dual majors, 52-54 overview, 52 Anthropology course descriptions, 449-451 curriculum, 156-157, 158 international affairs dual major, 115-116 Appeals Bouvé College, 163 co-op eligibility, 26 Application fee, 11 Applied behavior analysis, 112 Applied physics, 142-143 Arabic, 370-371 Architecture course descriptions, 252-254 curriculum, 55-56 overview, 55 transfer students, 55 Army Nurse Corps Reserve Officers' Training Corps (ROTC), 31 Army Reserve Officers' Training Corps (ROTC) course descriptions, 254-255 military leadership studies, 44 programs overview, 31-32 Art. See also Art + design course descriptions, 255-259 curriculum, 57-58, 61 minor curriculum, 60 overview, 57 Art + design admission, 4-5 course descriptions, 255-259 curriculum, 57–61 overview, 56-57 portfolio requirement, 4-5 Art history, 60 Arts and Sciences, College of academic advising, 32, 37 - 38

academic standards, 38 course descriptions, see specific departments degrees offered, 33 departments, 32, see also specific departments General Studies Program, 102 graduation requirements, 38 majors and concentrations, 33-35 minors, 35-36 overview. 37 transfer students, 38 Athletics, academic eligibility for, 17 Athletics, Department of, 21 Athletic training course descriptions, 262-264 curriculum, 164-165 overview, 163-164 Attendance requirements general, 13-14 language classes, 29 Audiology. See Speechlanguage pathology and audiology AWD (Advanced Writing the Disciplines), 25

B

Behavioral neuroscience curriculum, 62-64 internal transfers, 62 overview, 61-62 Bill payment, 9 Biochemical engineering, 224-225 Biochemistry academic standards, 64-65 BS/MS program, 66-67 curriculum, 65-66 internal transfers, 64 overview, 64 Biology academic standards, 68 BS/MS program, 71-72 course descriptions, 266-273 curriculum, 68-73 dual majors, 71, 90, 206-207 internal transfers, 68 marine biology, 70

minors, 72-73 overview. 67-68 Biomechanical engineering, 240 Biomedical engineering, 232-233 Biomedical physics, 143-144 Biotechnology biochemistry BS/MS program, 66-67 biology BS/MS program, 71-72 Bouvé College of Health Sciences academic requirements, 162-163 degrees offered, 33 majors and concentrations, 35 minors, 36 overview, 161-162 programs, 163-181, see also individual programs British GCE A-level examination, 4 Bunche Scholarships, 5 Business Administration, College of academic standards, 184-185 computer science dual major, 207-208 concentrations, 187-198, see also specific concentrations course descriptions, 274, see also specific concentrations curriculum, 186-188 degrees offered, 33 General Studies Program, 103 information science dual major, 214-215 majors and concentrations, 35 minor overview and curriculum, 185-186 minors, 36 overview. 182-185 transfer students, 185

C

Calendar, academic, 465–466 Campus recreation fee, 11 Capstone requirement, 24, 25 Cardiopulmonary and exercise studies, 274-277 Center for Experiential Education and Academic Advising (CEA), 37-38 Center for the Arts, 50 Change of address, 19 Change of name, 19 Chemical biology. See Chemistry and chemical biology Chemical engineering biochemical engineering minor, 224-225 course descriptions, 277-279 curriculum, 223-224 overview, 222-223 Chemistry and chemical biology, 67 academic standards, 74 biochemistry, 67 BS/MS in chemistry, 75 course descriptions, 279-284 curriculum, 74-76 dual majors, 75, 90 internal transfers, 73 minor curriculum, 76 overview, 73 Chinese, 371-372 Cinema studies academic standards, 77 course descriptions, 284-287 dual curriculums, 76, 77-80 experiential education, 81 internal transfers, 77 minor curriculum, 81 modern languages dual major, 128 overview, 40, 76-77 Civil and environmental engineering course descriptions, 287-290 curriculum, 226-227 overview, 225-226 Class schedules, 14 Cognitive psychology computer science dual major, 208-209 information science dual major, 215-216

Combined programs BA/MA in English, 100 BA/MA in history, 106-107 BA/MS in history, 107-108 BA or BS/MA in political science, 151 BS/MS in applied physics and engineering, 145 BS/MS in biochemistry/ chemistry, 67 BS/MS in biology/ biotechnology, 71-72 BS/MS in computer science, 216 BS/MS in economics, 94-95 BS/MS in speech-language pathology and audiology, 173-174 with professional schools, 49 Commencement, 17 Communication studies academic standards, 82 cinema studies dual major, 77 course descriptions, 295-299 curriculum, 82-83 internal transfers, 81 overview, 81-82 Computer and Information Science, College of academic standards, 199-200 BS/MS program, 216 computer science course descriptions, 299-302 computer science dual majors, 204-214 computer science overview and curriculum, 200-203 degrees offered, 33 information science course descriptions, 363-364 information science dual majors, 214-216 information science overview and curriculum, 203-204 majors and concentrations, 35 minors, 36 overview, 199 Computer engineering curriculum, 230-232

overview, 230

Co-operative education (co-op) academic requirements, 26 cinema studies, 76 criminal justice program, 113 documentation, 26 eligibility, 25-26 four- and five-year models, general requirements, 26 international program, 26 overview, 25 policies, 26 registration, 26 taking courses while on, 19 Corporation members, 468-469 Corporation officers, 467 Counseling and applied educational psychology course descriptions, 273-274 curriculum, 111-112 Counseling services, 8 Course numbering system, 33 Course prerequisites, 18 Creative activity, 26-27 Credit hours, 15 Criminal Justice, College of academic standards, 218 course descriptions, 290-295 curriculum, 218-219 degree offered, 33 General Studies Program, 102-103 human services dual major, 112-113 majors and concentrations, 35 minors, 36 overview, 217-218 Cultural anthropology, 156-157 Cultures, comparative study of, 24

D

Deans, academic, 470 Deans' Awards, 5 Dean's list, 16 Degree Audit Reporting System, 32 **Dialogue of Civilizations** Program, 27 Digital arts computer science dual major, 209-210 curriculum, 58-59, 61 minor curriculum, 60-61 multimedia studies dual major, 129-130 overview, 57 Dining services, 12 Disability Resource Center, 10 Dishonesty, academic, 13 Dismissal, academic Bouvé College, 163 Engineering College, 221 overview, 17 Doctor of Physical Therapy (DPT), 168-170 Double degrees, 18 Double majors Arts and Sciences, 37 interdisciplinary studies, 39 overview, 18 Dropping courses, 19 Dual majors American Sign Language and human services, 52-53 and psychology, 53-54 and theatre, 54 Arts and Sciences, 34-35, 37 biology and environmental geology, 71, 90 and geology, 71, 90 cinema studies, 76 and communication studies, 77 and English, 77-78 and journalism, 78-79 and modern languages, 79, 128 and philosophy, 79 and theatre, 79-80 computer science and biology, 206-207 and business administration, 207-208 and cognitive psychology,

and digital arts, 209-210

208-209

and information science, 35.205 and mathematics, 210-211 and multimedia studies. 211-212 and music, 212-220-213 and physics, 213-214 Criminal Justice, 35 electrical engineering and computer engineering, 233 and physics, 234-235, 234-236 Engineering, 35 environmental geology and chemistry, 90 and environmental studies, 90 and mathematics, 90 and physics, 90 environmental studies and history, 87 and international affairs, 87-88 and philosophy, 88-89 and political science, 89-90 geology and chemistry, 90 and mathematics, 90 and physics, 90 human services and criminal justice, 112-113 and international affairs, 113-114 information science and business administration, 214-215 and cognitive psychology, 215-216 interdisciplinary studies, 39-40 Jewish studies and religion, 138-140 linguistics and English, 121-122 and psychology, 122-123 mathematics and physics, 126 modern languages and international affairs, 128 multimedia studies and digital arts, 129-130

and graphic design, 130–131 and music, 131–132 overview, 18 physics and environmental geology, 145 and geology, 145 and philosophy, 144 political science and economics, 149–150 and international affairs, 150–151

Ε

Early Action Program, 2 Early admission, 4, 30 Earth and environmental sciences course descriptions, 325-331 curriculum, 84-90 dual majors, 86-90 environmental geology, 90 environmental science, 90-91 environmental studies, 86-90.91 geology, 91 internal transfers, 84 minor curriculums, 90-91 overview, 83-84 East Asian studies curriculum, 193-194 overview, 40-41 Economics academic standards, 92 BS/MS program, 94-95 course descriptions, 309-313 curriculum, 92-95 internal transfers, 92 minor curriculum, 95 overview, 92 political science dual major, 149-150 Education, School of course descriptions, 313-315 curriculum, 96-98 MAT curriculum, 96-97 minor curriculum, 97 overview, 40, 95-96

Electrical and computer engineering biomedical engineering minor, 232-233 BSEE/BSCompE curriculum, 233-234 computer engineering overview and curriculum, 230-232 course descriptions, 303-309 dual major, 233, 234-236 electrical engineering overview and curriculum, 227-228 Elementary education, 97 Ell Scholarships, 5 Emergency leaves, 10, 21-22 Engineering, College of academic standards, 221 BS/MS joint degree, 221 course descriptions, 335–336, see also specific departments degrees offered, 33 departments, 222-240, see also specific departments dual majors, 35 majors and concentrations, 35 materials science, 221-222 minors, 36 overview, 220-221 English cinema studies dual major, 77-78 course descriptions, 316-324 curriculum, 99-100 linguistics dual major, 121-122 literature minor, 100 overview, 98-99 technical communication minor, 101 writing minor, 100 English as a second language, 331-333 English Language Center (ELC), 8 Entrepreneurship and new venture management course descriptions, 324-325 curriculum, 188, 187 overview, 189

Environmental engineering. See Civil and environmental engineering Environmental geology dual majors, 90 minor curriculum, 90 Environmental science. See also Earth and environmental sciences curriculum, 84-86 minor curriculum, 90 overview, 83-84 Environmental studies. See also Earth and environmental sciences curriculum, 86-90 dual majors, 87-90 minor curriculum, 91 minor overview, 41 overview, 84 Ethnomusicology, 135 Examinations, final, 16 Excellence Awards, 5 Exchange programs, 132 Exercise physiology, 167 Exercise sciences, 166 Experiential learning, 24, 25 Experiential Learning Credit (ELC), 26

F

Faculty, 471-487 Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA), 20-21 Family emergency leaves, 10, 21-22 Federal PLUS loans, 9 Fees due dates. 9 overview, 10-12 Finance and insurance course descriptions, 333-335 curriculum, 187, 188 overview, 189-190 Financial aid, 9, 10 First-year learning community, 24 Five-year program option, 4, 11, 37 Four-year program option, 4, 11, 37 French course descriptions, 372-374

curriculum, 128 international business option, 191 French Baccalaureate, 4 Freshman applicants, 2–3

G

General studies Program (GSP) academic standards, 101-102 arts and sciences track, 102 business track, 103 criminal justice track, 102-103 overview, 101 sciences/technology track, 103-104 Geology dual majors, 90 minor curriculum, 91 German course descriptions, 374-375 international business option, 192 German Abitur, 4 Global experience, 27-28 Grade-point average (GPA), 16 Grade reports, 16 Grades, changing, 15 Grading system, 14-16 Graduation requirements, 17 Graphic design curriculum, 59 minor curriculum, 61 multimedia studies dual major, 130-131 overview, 57 Greek, 372

Η

Health insurance, 11 Health requirements, 8 Health sciences. *See also* Bouvé College of Health Sciences course descriptions, 264–266 curriculum, 166–167 exercise sciences, 166 minor curriculum, 166, 167 overview, 165–166 premedical studies, 30

Hebrew, 375-376 Hebrew College Partnership, 49 History BA/MA program, 106-107 BA/MS program, 107-108 course descriptions, 340-355 curriculum, 104-106 environmental studies dual major, 87 internal transfers, 104 minor curriculum, 108 overview, 104 Honesty and integrity policy, 13 Honors list, 16 Honors Program course descriptions, 336-337 overview, 29 Housing costs, 10-11, 12 options overview, 8 prepayment, 12 Human resources management (HRM) course descriptions, 337-338 curriculum, 187, 188 overview, 190 Human services course descriptions, 338-340 curriculum, 109-112 dual majors, 52-53, 112-114 minor curriculum, 114 overview, 42, 108-109 Husky Card (photoidentification card), 11 Husky Dollars, 12

I

Illness, absence due to, 13 Immersion language classes, 29 Immunization, 8 Incompletes, 15 Independent majors, 40 Independent minor, 42 Industrial engineering. *See also* Mechanical and industrial engineering curriculum, 237–238 overview, 237 Information science computer science dual major, 205 course descriptions, 363-364 curriculum, 203-204 dual majors, 214-216 overview, 203 Insurance. See Finance and insurance Integrity, academic, 13 Interdisciplinary studies course descriptions, 357-363 facilities, 49 independent majors, 40 majors, 39-40 minors, 40-49 overview, 39 teacher preparation, 40 Interdisciplinary Studies, Center for, 40 Internal transfers. See Transfer students. internal International affairs, 42 anthropology dual major, 115-116 course descriptions, 355-356 curriculum, 115, 194-195 environmental studies dual major, 87-88 human services dual major, 113-114 internal transfers, 115 minor curriculum, 116 modern languages dual major, 128 overview, 114-115 political science dual major, 150-151 regional analysis and global dynamics, 117-118 International and comparative politics, 147 International baccalaureate, 4 International business administration concentrations, 187-188 course descriptions, 356-357 curriculum, 186-188

French language option,

German language option,

191

192

international management option, 193-195 Italian language option, 192 language classes, 29 overview, 190-191 Spanish language option, 193 International English Language Testing System (IELTS), 3 International management East Asian studies, 193-194 international affairs, 194-195 International research programs, 27-28 International Student and Scholar Institute (ISSI), 3, 17 International student fee, 12 International students academic dismissal, 17 admission policy, 3 English language testing, 8 leaves of absence, 22 new student fee, 12 orientation, 7 International study programs, 27-28 International Study Programs, Office of, 27 Internship, global, 27 Italian course descriptions, 376-377 international business option, 192 J Japanese, 377-378 Jewish studies overview, 42-43, 49 religion dual major, 138-140 Journalism

cinema studies dual major, 78–79 course descriptions, 364–367 curriculum, 119 internal transfers, 119 overview, 118–119 Jury duty, absence due to, 14

K

Knowledge domains, 24

L

Languages. See Modern languages; World Languages Center (WLC) Late course admission, 19 Late fees, 12 Latino/a, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies (LLACS), 43 Law, Policy, and Society (LPS) course descriptions, 383 overview, 43-44 Law and legal issues, 147 Leadership studies, 44-45 Leave of absence emergency, 21-22 general policy, 21 international students, 22 military deployment, 22 Legal leaves, 10, 21-22 Lewis Memorial Scholarships, 5 Linguistics, 45 course descriptions, 367-370.378 curriculum, 120-121 English dual major, 121-122 internal transfers, 120 minor curriculum, 123 overview, 119-120 psychology dual major, 122-123 Literature, 100 LLACS (Latino/a, Latin American, and Caribbean Studies), 43 Loans, student/parent, 9

Idex

М

Macroeconomics, 92 Majors changing, 18 declaring, 3–4, 18, 37 Management course descriptions, 383–384 curriculum, 187, 188 overview, 195–196

Management information systems course descriptions, 390-392 curriculum, 187, 188 overview, 196 Management science, 397 Map, campus, 464 Marine biology minor curriculum, 72-73 special programs, 50 Marine science, 49-50 Marine Science Center (MSC), 50 Marine studies, 45-46 Marketing course descriptions, 392-393 curriculum, 187, 188 overview. 197 Massachusetts Bay Marine Studies Consortium, 50 Materials science curriculum, 222 overview, 221-222 Mathematical/analytical thinking, 24 Mathematics academic standards, 124-125 computer science dual major, 210-211 course descriptions, 397-402 curriculum, 125-126 dual majors, 90 internal transfers, 124 minor curriculum, 127 overview, 123-124 physics dual major, 126 Mechanical and industrial engineering biomechanical engineering minor, 240 course descriptions, 384-390 industrial engineering overview and curriculum, 237-238 mechanical engineering overview and curriculum, 238-240 overview, 236-237 Media studies, 82 Medical laboratory science, 393-395

Medical leaves, 10, 21-22 Merit scholarships Achievement Awards, 5 Carl S. Ell, 5 Deans'. 5 Excellence, 5 Phi Theta Kappa, 6 Ralph J. Bunche, 5 Reggie Lewis Memorial, 5 Microeconomics, 92 Middle East studies, 46-47 Military deployment, leave due to, 22 Military leadership, 44 Minors, declaring, 18 Modern languages Arabic. 370-371 Chinese, 371-372 cinema studies dual major, 79.128 French, 128, 372-374 general course descriptions, 378-379 German, 374-375 Greek, 372 Hebrew, 375-376 international affairs dual major, 128 Italian, 376-377 Japanese, 377-378 linguistics course descriptions, 378 overview, 127 Portuguese, 379 Russian, 379-380 Spanish, 127-128, 128-129, 380-382 Swahili, 382-383 Monthly Payment Plan, 9 Multimedia studies academic standards, 129 computer science dual major, 211-212 course descriptions, 396-397 digital arts dual major, 129-130 graphic design dual major, 130-131 internal transfers, 129 music dual major, 131-132 overview, 129 Music academic standards, 133 admission, 5

computer science dual major, 212-213 course descriptions, 402-410 curriculum, 133-135 internal transfers, 132-133 minor curriculum, 135-136 multimedia studies dual major, 131-132 overview, 132-133 portfolio requirement, 5 Music history and analysis curriculum, 133 overview, 132 Music industry curriculum, 133-134 minor curriculum, 135 overview, 132 Music performance admission. 5 minor curriculum, 136 Music technology admission, 5 computer science dual major, 212-213 curriculum, 131-132, 134-135 overview, 132 portfolio requirement, 5 Music theatre, 136

Ν

Navy Reserve Officers' Training Corps (ROTC) course descriptions, 410 overview, 31-32 New England Conservatory of Music, 132 New student orientation, 7 Northeastern University Student Health Plan (NUSHP), 11 NU Core, 24-25, 27, 37 Nurse Summer Training Program (NSTP), 31 Nursing, School of Army ROTC program, 31 course descriptions, 410-414 curriculum, 176-177 Navy ROTC program, 31-32 overview, 175 RN to BSN option, 176 special requirements, 175-176 transfer track, 176

0

Officers corporation, 467 general administrative, 470 Open option, 3-4 Organizational communication, 82-83 Orientation, 7 Orientation Assistance for International Students (OASIS), 7 Orientation fee. 11 Overloads policy overview, 18 tuition adjustments, 9-10, 19 Overseers, Board of, 468

Ρ

Parent and family services, 7 Pass/fail system, 15 Patriot Act. 21 Personal information, changing, 19 Pharmaceutical science, 436-437 Pharmacy, School of academic standards, 179 course descriptions, 424-429 doctoral curriculum. 179-181 overview, 178-179 Philosophy and religion cinema studies dual major, 79 course descriptions, 414-420 environmental studies dual major, 88-89 internal transfers, 137 Jewish studies/religion dual major, 138, 138-140 overview, 136-137 philosophy curriculum, 137-138 philosophy minor, 140 physics dual major, 144 religious studies minor, 140 Phi Theta Kappa scholarships, 6 Photo-identification card (Husky Card), 11

Physical therapy course descriptions, 443-447 doctoral program, 168-170 overview, 167-168 Physics academic standards, 141 applied physics, 142-143 biomedical physics, 143-144 BS/MS program, 145 computer science dual major, 213-214 course descriptions, 420-424 curriculum, 141-142 electrical engineering dual major, 234-236 environmental geology dual major, 90, 145 geology dual major, 90, 145 internal transfers, 141 mathematics dual major, 126 minor curriculum, 145-146 overview, 140-141 philosophy dual major, 144 Political science BA/MA program, 151 BS/MA program, 151 course descriptions, 429-436 curriculum, 147-148 economics dual major, 149-150 environmental studies dual major, 89-90 internal transfers, 146 international affairs dual major, 150-151 minor curriculum, 151 overview, 146 Portfolios Art + design, 4-5 music technology, 5 Prelaw Program, 30-31 Premedical studies, 30 Privacy rights, 20-21 Probation, academic, 17, 102 Psychology academic standards, 152 computer science dual major, 208-209 course descriptions, 437-443 curriculum, 152-155

dual majors, 53–54 human services specialization, 111–112 information science dual major, 215–216 internal transfers, 152 linguistics dual major, 122–123 minor curriculum, 155 overview, 151–152 Public communication, 82 Public policy, 44 Public policy and administration, 147–148

R

Reduced loads policy overview, 18 tuition adjustments, 9, 19 Regional analysis and global dynamics, 117-118 Registrar, Office of the, 20, 33 Registration procedures, 18 - 19Religion. See Philosophy and religion; Religious studies Religious beliefs, absence due to, 13 Religious studies, 140 Repeating courses, 15 Research and creative activity, 26-27 Research, international, 27 - 28Residence hall activities fee, 12 Residence life, 8 RN to BSN option, 176 Room and board adjustment policy, 12 planning for, 10-11 termination fee, 12 Russian, 379-380

S

Sciences/technology track, 103–104 Sea Education Association (SEA), 50 Second baccalaureate, 18 Secondary education, 97 Service-learning, 27 SEVIS (Student and Exchange Visitor Information System), 3 Social justice, identity, and religion, 112 Sociology and anthropology anthropology course descriptions, 449-451 anthropology curriculum, 156-157, 158 overview, 155 sociology course descriptions, 451-457 sociology curriculum, 156, 158 Spanish course descriptions, 380-382 curriculum, 127-128, 128-129 international business option, 193 Special programs, 49-50 Special students, 19 Speech-language pathology and audiology academic standards, 171 BS/MS program, 173-174 course descriptions, 448-449 curriculum, 171-173 early intervention minor, 174 overview, 170-171 Student Accounts, Office of, 9 Student activities, absence due to. 13 Student Activities Center, 21 Student and Exchange Visitor Information System (SEVIS), 3 Student center fee, 11 Student organizations academic eligibility for, 17 Student Right-to-Know Act, 21 Studio art, 60 Study abroad African-American studies.

50 language classes, 29 overview, 27–28 Substituting courses, 15–16 Summer orientation fees, 11 Index

Supply chain management course descriptions, 447–448 curriculum, 187, 188 overview, 197–198 Swahili, 382–383 Swiss Federal Maturita diploma, 4

T

Teacher preparation. See also Education admission. 95-96 overview, 40 Technical communication, 101 Technological Entrepreneurship, School of course descriptions, 457-458 curriculum, 242 minors, 36 overview, 241-242 Telephone Voice Response System, 16, 19 Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL), 3 Theatre academic standards, 158 cinema studies dual major, 79-80 course descriptions, 458-461 curriculum, 158-160 dual majors, 54 internal transfers, 158 overview, 158 Three Seas Program, 49-50 TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language), 3 Toxicology course descriptions, 461-462 curriculum, 181 Transcript Office, 16 Transcripts, 10, 16 Transfer credits, current students, 18 Transfer students, external admission policy, 3 architecture, 55 Arts and Sciences, 38

Business Administration, 185 co-op requirements, 26 Criminal Justice, 218 Nursing School, 176 scholarships, 6 Transfer students, internal architecture, 55 Art + design, 57 Arts and Sciences, 38 behavioral neuroscience, 62 biochemistry, 64 Business Administration, 185 chemistry and chemical biology, 73 cinema studies, 77 communication studies, 81 earth and environmental sciences, 84 economics, 92 English, 99 history, 104 human services, 109 international affairs, 115 journalism, 119 linguistics, 120 music, 132-133 overview, 18 philosophy and religion, 137 physics, 141 political science, 146 psychology, 152 sociology and anthropology, 155 Trustees, Board of, 467-468 Tufts University School of Medicine, 30 Tuition adjustments, 9, 10 delinquent balances, 10 deposit due date, 11 emergency leaves, 21 payment methods/due dates, 9 planning for, 10-11 refunds, 10

U

Undeclared/open option, 3–4 Undergraduate Admissions, Office of, 6 Undergraduate degrees, 33 University Health and Counseling Services (UHCS), 8 University Health and Counseling Services Medical Leave Team, 22 University officers, 470 Urban studies, 47–48 USA Patriot Act, 21

V

Visual arts. See Art + design

W

Web Portal, 7, 16, 19 Withdrawal, course, 19 Withdrawal, University meal plan adjustment, 12 overview, 21 room rate adjustment, 12 tuition refunds, 10 WLC (World Languages Center), 28-29 Women and leadership, 44 Women's studies, 48-49 World Languages Center (WLC), 28-29 Writing Advanced Writing in the Disciplines, 25 first-year students, 25 minor curriculum, 100 NU Core, 24 writing-intensive courses, 25

The Northeastern University Undergraduate Catalog (Full-Time Day Programs) contains the University's primary statements about these academic programs and degree requirements, as authorized by the president or the Board of Trustees. For information about other academic policies and procedures; student responsibilities; student academic and cocurricular life; faculty rights and responsibilities; or general personnel policies, benefits, and services, please refer to the Academic Operations Manual, Undergraduate Student Handbook, Cooperative Education Handbook, Faculty Handbook, Benefits and Services Handbook, and related procedural guides, as appropriate.

Accreditation. Northeastern University is accredited by the New England Association of Schools and Colleges, Inc.

Delivery of Services. Northeastern University assumes no liability for delay or failure to provide educational or other services or facilities due to causes beyond its reasonable control. Causes include, without limitation, power failure, fire, strikes by University employees or others, damage by natural elements, and acts of public authorities. The University will, however, exert reasonable efforts, when it judges them to be appropriate, to provide comparable services, facilities, or performance; but its inability or failure to do so shall not subject the University to liability.

The Northeastern University Undergraduate Catalog contains current information about the University calendar, admissions, degree requirements, fees, and regulations; however, such information is not intended and should not be regarded to be contractual.

Northeastern University reserves the sole right to promulgate and change rules and regulations and to make changes of any nature in its program; calendar; admissions policies, procedures, and standards; degree requirements; fees; and academic schedule whenever necessary or desirable, including, without limitation, changes in course content and class schedule, the cancellation of scheduled classes and other academic activities, and the substitution of alternatives for scheduled classes and other academic activities. In any such case, the University will give whatever notice is reasonably practical.

Northeastern University will endeavor to make available to its students a fine education and a stimulating and congenial environment. However, the quality and rate of progress of an individual's academic career and professional advancement upon completion of a degree or program are largely dependent on his or her own abilities, commitment, and effort. In many professions and occupations, there are also requirements imposed by federal and state statutes and regulatory agencies for certification or entry into a particular field. These requirements may change while a student is enrolled in a program and may vary from state to state or country to country. Although the University stands ready to help its students find out about requirements and changes in them, it is the student's responsibility to initiate the inquiry.

Tuition Default Policy. In cases where the student defaults on his/her tuition, the student shall be liable for the outstanding tuition and all reasonable associated collection costs incurred by the University, including attorneys' fees.

Emergency Closing of the University. Northeastern University has made arrangements to notify students, faculty, and staff by radio and television when it becomes necessary to cancel classes because of extremely inclement weather. AM stations WBZ (1030), WILD (1090), and WRKO (680), and FM stations WBUR (90.9) and WFNX (101.7) are the radio stations authorized to announce the University's decision to close. Television stations WBZ-TV4, WCVB-TV5, and WHDH-TV7 will also report cancellations. Since instructional television courses originate from live or broadcast facilities at the University, neither the classes nor the courier service operates when the University is closed. Please listen to the radio or television to determine whether the University will be closed.

If a storm occurs at night, the announcement of University closing is given to the radio stations at approximately 6 AM. Classes are generally canceled for that entire day and evening at all campus locations unless stated otherwise. When a storm begins late in the day, cancellations of evening classes may be announced. This announcement is usually made between 2 and 3 PM.

Equal Opportunity Policy. Northeastern University does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, age, national origin, disability, or veteran status in admission to, access to, treatment in, or employment in its programs and activities. In addition, Northeastern University will not condone any form of sexual harassment. Handbooks containing the University's nondiscrimination policies and its grievance procedures are available in the Office of Affirmative Action, 424 Columbus Place. Inquiries regarding the University's nondiscrimination policies may be directed to:

Donnie Perkins Office of Affirmative Action and Diversity 424 Columbus Place Northeastern University Boston, Massachusetts 02115 617.373.2133

Inquiries concerning the application of nondiscrimination policies may also be referred to the Regional Director, Office for Civil Rights, U.S. Department of Education, J.W. McCormack Building, Post Office Court House, Room 222, Boston, Massachusetts 02109-4557.

Disability Resource Center. The Disability Resource Center provides a variety of disability-related services and accommodations to Northeastern University's students and employees with disabilities.

Northeastern University's compliance with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 are coordinated by the dean and director of the Disability Resource Center. Persons requiring information regarding the Disability Resource Center should contact Dean G. Ruth Bork at 617.373.2675

Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act. In accordance with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974, Northeastern University permits its students to inspect their records wherever appropriate and to challenge specific parts of them when they feel it is necessary to do so. Specific details of the law as it applies to Northeastern are printed in the *Undergraduate and Graduate Student Handbook* and are distributed annually at registration for the University's colleges and graduate schools.

Persistence Rates under the Student Right-to-Know Act. In the fall of 2006, the persistence rate for students who entered in the fall 2005 cohort was 89.7 percent.

Mission Statement. Northeastern University is dedicated to providing a diverse student population with an academic program and a course of professional preparation of the highest quality. The University values equally knowledge for its own sake, knowledge as a means to success in the workplace, and knowledge as a cornerstone of personal achievement and satisfaction. As a private, urban university, Northeastern is determined to maintain its reputation as a friend to the city of Boston and a partner of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts.

Northeastern University Publications 03.07.37



Office of the University Registrar 120 Hayden Hall Northeastern University 360 Huntington Avenue Boston, Massachusetts 02115 617.373.2300 (general information) 617.373.5351 (fax) 617.373.5360 (TTY) registrar@neu.edu (e-mail) www.northeastern.edu/registrar (Web site)